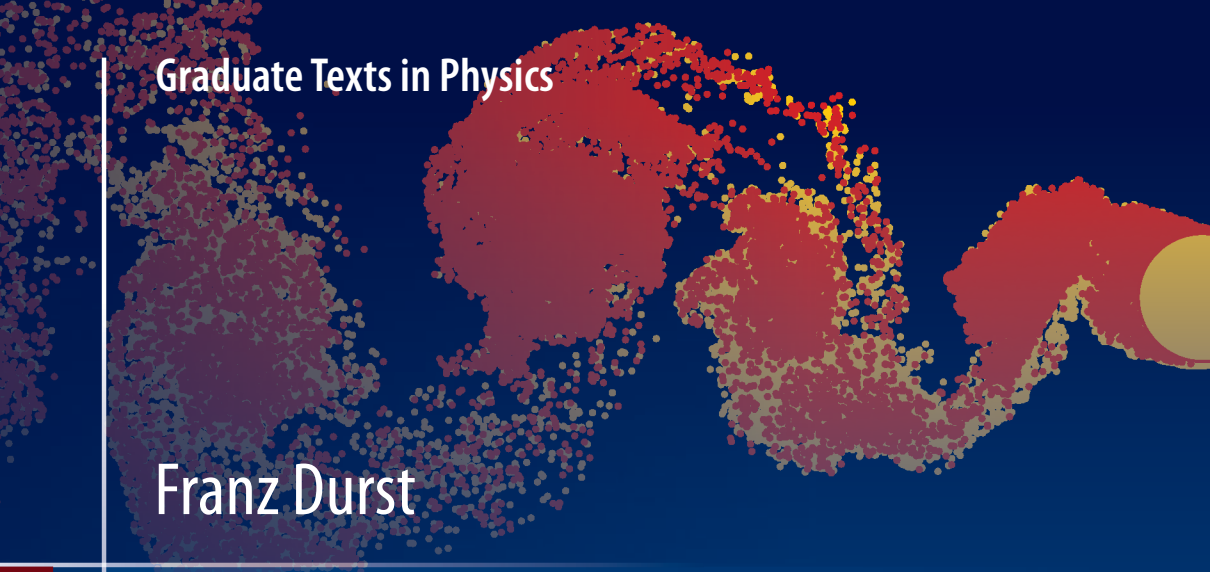
Graduate Texts in Physics



Franz Durst

Fluid Mechanics

An Introduction to the Theory of Fluid Flows

Second Edition

Springer

Graduate Texts in Physics

Series Editors

Kurt H. Becker, NYU Polytechnic School of Engineering, Brooklyn, NY, USA

Jean-Marc Di Meglio, Matière et Systèmes Complexes, Bâtiment Condorcet, Université Paris Diderot, Paris, France

Sadri Hassani, Department of Physics, Illinois State University, Normal, IL, USA

Morten Hjorth-Jensen, Department of Physics, Blindern, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

Bill Munro, NTT Basic Research Laboratories, Atsugi, Japan

Richard Needs, Cavendish Laboratory, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

William T. Rhodes, Department of Computer and Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, FL, USA

Susan Scott, Australian National University, Acton, Australia

H. Eugene Stanley, Center for Polymer Studies, Physics Department, Boston University, Boston, MA, USA

Martin Stutzmann, Walter Schottky Institute, Technical University of Munich, Garching, Germany

Andreas Wipf, Institute of Theoretical Physics, Friedrich-Schiller-University Jena, Jena, Germany

Graduate Texts in Physics publishes core learning/teaching material for graduate- and advanced-level undergraduate courses on topics of current and emerging fields within physics, both pure and applied. These textbooks serve students at the MS- or PhD-level and their instructors as comprehensive sources of principles, definitions, derivations, experiments and applications (as relevant) for their mastery and teaching, respectively. International in scope and relevance, the textbooks correspond to course syllabi sufficiently to serve as required reading. Their didactic style, comprehensiveness and coverage of fundamental material also make them suitable as introductions or references for scientists entering, or requiring timely knowledge of, a research field.

More information about this series at https://link.springer.com/bookseries/8431

Franz Durst

Fluid Mechanics

An Introduction to the Theory of Fluid Flows

Second Extended Edition

With 358 Figures and 15 Tables

Springer

Franz Durst
FMP Technology GmbH
Erlangen, Bayern, Germany

ISSN 1868-4513 ISSN 1868-4521 (electronic)
Graduate Texts in Physics
ISBN 978-3-662-63913-9 ISBN 978-3-662-63915-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3

1st edition: © 2008 Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg
2nd edition: © Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Cover image: Large-eddy simulation of the turbulent von Kármán vortex street behind a cylinder at Re = 140,000. Credit: Breuer, M.: Direkte Numerische Simulation und Large-Eddy Simulation turbulenter Strömungen auf Hochleistungsrechnern, Habilitationsschrift, Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg, Berichte aus der Strömungstechnik, ISBN 3-8265-9958-6, Shaker Verlag, Aachen, (2002). Reprinted with permission.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer-Verlag GmbH, DE part of Springer Nature.
The registered company address is: Heidelberger Platz 3, 14197 Berlin, Germany

This book is dedicated to my wife Heidi
and my sons Bodo André and Heiko Brian
and their families

Preface to the German Edition

Some readers familiar with fluid mechanics who come across this book may ask themselves why another textbook on the basics of fluid mechanics has been written, in view of the fact that the market in this field seems to be more than saturated. The author is quite conscious of this situation, but he thinks all the same that this book is justified because it covers areas of fluid mechanics that have not yet been discussed in existing texts, or only to some extent, in the way treated here.

When looking at the textbooks available on the market that give an introduction into fluid mechanics, one realizes that there is hardly a text among them that makes use of the entire mathematical knowledge of students and that specifically shows the relationship between the knowledge obtained in lectures on the basics of engineering mechanics or physics and modern fluid mechanics. There has been no effort either to activate this knowledge for educational purposes in fluid mechanics. This book therefore attempts to show specifically the existing relationships between the above fields, and moreover to explain them in a way that is understandable to everybody and making it clear that the motions of fluid elements can be described by the same laws as the movements of solid bodies in engineering mechanics or physics. The tensor representation is used for describing the basic equations, showing the advantages that this offers.

The present book on fluid mechanics makes an attempt to give an introductory structured representation of this special subject, which goes far beyond the potential-theory considerations and the employment of the Bernoulli equation, that often overburden the representations in fluid mechanics textbooks. The time when potential theory and energy considerations, based on the Bernoulli equation, had to be the center of the fluid mechanical education of students is gone. The development of modern measuring and computation techniques, that took place in the last quarter of the 20th century, up to the application level, makes detailed fluid-flow investigations possible nowadays, and for this aim students have to be educated.

Using the basic education obtained in mathematics and physics, the present book strives at an introduction into fluid mechanics in such a way that each chapter is suited to provide the material for one-week or two-week lectures, depending on the educational and knowledge level of the students. The structure of the book helps students who want to familiarize themselves with fluid mechanics to recognize the material that they should study in addition to the lectures in order to become

acquainted, chapter by chapter, with the entire field of fluid mechanics. Moreover, the present text is also suited to study fluid mechanics on one's own. Each chapter is an introduction into a subfield of fluid mechanics. Having acquired the substance of one chapter, it is easier to read more profound books on the same subfield, or to pursue advanced education by reading conference and journal publications.

In the description of the basic and most important fluid characteristic for fluid mechanics, namely viscosity, much emphasis is given so that its physical cause is understood clearly. The molecular-caused momentum transport, leading to the τ_{ij} terms in the basic fluid mechanical equations, is dealt with analogously to the molecular-dependent heat conduction and mass diffusion in fluids. Explaining viscosity by internal "fluid friction" is physically wrong and is therefore not dealt with in this form in the book. This text is meant to contribute so that readers familiarizing themselves with fluid mechanics gain quick access to this special subject through physically correctly presented fluid flows.

The present book is based on the lectures given by the author at the University of Erlangen-Nürnberg as an introduction into fluid mechanics. Many students have contributed greatly to the compilation of this book by referring to unclear points in the lecture manuscripts. I should like to express my thanks for that. I am also very grateful to the staff of the Fluid Mechanics Chair who supported me in the compilation and final proof-reading of the book and without whom the finalization of the book would not have been possible. My sincere thanks go to Dr.-Ing. C. Bartels, Dipl.-Ing. A. Schneider and Dipl.-Ing. M. Glück for their intense reading of the book. I owe special thanks to Mrs. I.V. Paulus, as without her help the final form of the book would not have come about.

Erlangen, Germany Franz Durst
February 2006

Preface to the English Edition

Fluid mechanics is a still growing subject, due to its wide application in engineering, science and medicine. This wide interest makes it necessary to have a book available that provides an overall introduction into the subject and covers, at the same time, many of the phenomena that fluid flows show for different boundary conditions. The present book has been written with this aim in mind. It gives an overview of fluid flows that occur in our natural and technical environment. The mathematical and physical background is provided as a sound basis to treat fluid flows. Tensor notation is used, and it is explained as being the best way to express the basic laws that govern fluid motions, i.e. the continuity, the momentum and the energy equations. These equations are derived in the book in a generally applicable manner, taking basic kinematics knowledge of fluid motion into account. Particular attention is given to the derivations of the molecular transport terms for momentum and heat. In this way, the generally formulated momentum equations are turned into the well-known Navier–Stokes equations. These equations are then applied, in a relatively systematic manner, to provide introductions into fields such as hydro- and aerostatics, the theory of similarity and the treatment of engineering flow problems, using the integral form of the basic equations. Potential flows are treated in an introductory way and so are wave motions that occur in fluid flows. The fundamentals of gas dynamics are covered, and the treatment of steady and unsteady viscous flows is described. Low and high Reynolds number flows are treated when they are laminar, but their transition to turbulence is also covered. Particular attention is given to flows that are turbulent, due to their importance in many technical applications. Their statistical treatment receives particular attention, and an introduction into the basics of turbulence modeling is provided. Together with the treatment of numerical methods, the present book provides the reader with a good foundation to understand the wide field of modern fluid mechanics. In the final sections, the treatment of flows with heat transfer is touched upon, and an introduction into fluid-flow measuring techniques is given.

On the above basis, the present book provides, in a systematic manner, introductions to important "subfields of fluid mechanics", such as wave motions, gas dynamics, viscous laminar flows, turbulence, heat transfer, etc. After readers have familiarized themselves with these subjects, they will find it easy to read more advanced and specialized books on each of the treated specialized fields. They will

also be prepared to read the vast number of publications available in the literature, documenting the high activity in fluid-flow research that is still taking place these days. Hence the present book is a good introduction into fluid mechanics as a whole, rather than into one of its many subfields.

The present book is a translation of a German edition entitled “Grundlagen der Strömungsmechanik: Eine Einführung in die Theorie der Strömungen von Fluiden”. The translation was carried out with the support of Ms. Inge Arnold of Saarbrücken, Germany. Her efforts in publishing this book are greatly appreciated. The final proof-reading was carried out by Mr. Phil Weston of Lancaster in England. The author is grateful to Mr. Nishanth Dongari and Mr. Dominik Haspel for all their efforts in finalizing the book. Very supportive help was received in proof-reading different chapters of the book. Especially, the author would like to thank Dr.-Ing. Michael Breuer, Dr. Stefan Becker and Prof. Ashutosh Sharma for reading particular chapters. The finalization of the book was supported by Susanne Braun and Johanna Grasser. Many students at the University of Erlangen-Nürnberg made useful suggestions for corrections and improvements and contributed in this way to the completion of the English version of this book. Last but not least, many thanks need to be given to Ms. Isolina Paulus and Mr. Franz Kaschak. Without their support, the present book would have not been finalized. The author hopes that all these efforts were worthwhile, yielding a book that will find its way into teaching advanced fluid mechanics in engineering and natural science courses at universities.

Erlangen, Germany Franz Durst
March 2008

Preface to the Second Edition

Fluid mechanics has undergone rapid developments in recent decades, which must also be reflected in textbooks on the subject. Improved measuring methods have been developed and used to investigate fluid flows experimentally. Numerical calculation methods have been developed and applied, which nowadays support developments in large parts of the industry. These developments provide insights into flows that cannot be gained from mass balance considerations and the Bernoulli energy approaches alone. Numerical fluid mechanics has established itself as a field of knowledge that has become indispensable in the development departments of companies and research units in universities. Accordingly, education in fluid mechanics needs to be theoretically deepened. After an introduction to the subject, the present book provides the necessary basic mathematical and physical knowledge to be used in various sub-areas of fluid mechanics in order to develop a sound approach to these fields.

In this second edition of the book on fluid mechanics, greater emphasis has been placed on ensuring that the physical causes of diffuse transport processes are presented in an understandable manner. Analogous to the molecular transport processes of heat (heat conduction) and mass (mass diffusion), molecular momentum transport is also treated. The term fluid friction, for molecular impulse transport, which is often mentioned in the literature, is avoided because it does not correspond to the correct physical process. In connection with modern fluid mechanics, it is necessary to use the available mathematical and physical knowledge to derive the basic equations of fluid mechanics. These derivations first take place for flows that do not show any gradients in the thermodynamic properties of the fluids, in which the self-diffusion of mass is, therefore, zero. With this assumption, the "Conventional Basic Equations" (CBEs) can be derived and the necessary derivations are made in a manner such that the steps involved are easy to understand. There is then an extension of the considerations made to derive the "Expanded Basic Equations" of fluid mechanics (EBEs). These also apply, under conditions that exist in fluid flows with strong density and temperature gradients or pressure and temperature gradients. Diffusion-driven mass, heat and momentum flows occur, which have to be considered in the basic equations of fluid mechanics, as is emphasized in this book. As a result, the book is extended compared with the first edition, as far as the derivations of the basic fluid mechanics equations are concerned.

In some parts of the book, cuts have been made to the presentations in the first edition in order to focus the content more on the sub-topics of fluid mechanics that are important today. The orientation of the treatment of these topics has been maintained, i.e. introductory presentations in each of the sub-areas of fluid mechanics were chosen in order to provide the basic knowledge with which the further literature can be read and understood.

It is important to emphasize that the derivations of the basic equations of fluid mechanics for fluid particles (Lagrangian considerations) and control volumes (Eulerian considerations) are presented in this book. The purpose of this is to ensure that the basic knowledge that leads to the continuity, momentum and energy equations is available in such a way that the equations are applied with a deep understanding of their validity limits. This may help to determine when the conventional basic equations of fluid mechanics can be applied and when the extended equations need to be used. The latter have to be applied in flows with strong pressure and temperature gradients, e.g. in micro-channel flows, shock wave flows, flows with high-temperature gradients, etc.

The structure of the treatment of the different areas of fluid mechanics, chosen by the author in the first edition, has been retained. Hence, the representations in the various chapters were chosen so that each chapter can be dealt with in about a week, with two times two hours of lectures per week in a semester. Overall, the book provides the material for a two-semester lecture program on fluid mechanics, for which the book can be used for teaching. It is, of course, also suitable for self-education, but it requires a high degree of self-discipline in order to work through the chapters with the presented sequence of topics.

Erlangen, Germany Franz Durst
April 2022

Contents

1 Introduction, Importance and Development of Fluid Mechanics 1
1.1 Fluid Flows and Their Significance 1
1.2 Sub-Domains of Fluid Mechanics 5
1.3 Historical Developments 9
Further Readings 15

2 Mathematical Basics 17
2.1 Introduction and Definitions 17
2.2 Tensors of Zero Order (Scalars) 18
2.3 Tensors of First Order (Vectors) 20
2.4 Tensors of Second Order 24
2.5 Field Variables and Mathematical Operations 26
2.6 Substantial Quantities and Substantial Derivative 29
2.7 Gradient, Divergence, Rotation and Laplace Operators 31
2.8 Complex Numbers 32
2.8.1 Axiomatic Introduction to Complex Numbers 33
2.8.2 Graphical Representation of Complex Numbers 35
2.8.3 The Gauss Complex Number Plane 35
2.8.4 Trigonometric Representation 35
2.8.5 Stereographic Projection 37
2.8.6 Elementary Function 38
Further Readings 44

3 Physical Basics 45
3.1 Solids and Fluids 45
3.2 Molecular Properties and Quantities of Continuum Mechanics 47
3.3 Transport Processes in Newtonian Fluids 51
3.3.1 General Considerations 51
3.3.2 Pressure in Gases 54
3.3.3 Molecular-Dependent Momentum Transport 59
3.3.4 Molecular Transport of Heat and Mass in Gases 62

3.4 Viscosity of Fluids . . . 66
3.5 Balance Considerations and Conservation Laws . . . 70
3.6 Thermodynamic Considerations . . . 73
Further Readings . . . 80

4 Basics of Fluid Kinematics . . . 81
4.1 General Considerations . . . 81
4.2 Substantial Derivatives . . . 82
4.3 Motion of Fluid Elements . . . 84
4.3.1 Path Lines of Fluid Elements . . . 84
4.3.2 Streak Lines of Locally Injected Tracers . . . 89
4.4 Kinematic Quantities of Flow Fields . . . 93
4.4.1 Stream Lines of a Velocity Field . . . 93
4.4.2 Stream Function and Stream Lines of Two-Dimensional Flow Fields . . . 97
4.4.3 Divergence of a Flow Field . . . 101
4.5 Translation, Deformation and Rotation of Fluid Elements . . . 104
4.6 Relative Motions . . . 108
Further Readings . . . 113

5 Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics . . . 115
5.1 General Considerations . . . 115
5.2 Mass Conservation (Continuity Equation) . . . 118
5.3 Newton's Second Law (Momentum Equation) . . . 122
5.4 The Navier–Stokes Equations . . . 126
5.5 Mechanical Energy Equation . . . 132
5.6 Thermal Energy Equation . . . 134
5.7 Basic Equations in Different Coordinate Systems . . . 139
5.7.1 Continuity Equation . . . 139
5.7.2 Navier–Stokes Equations . . . 141
5.8 Special Forms of the Basic Equations . . . 147
5.8.1 Transport Equation for Vorticity . . . 148
5.8.2 The Bernoulli Equation . . . 149
5.8.3 Crocco Equation . . . 151
5.8.4 Further Forms of the Energy Equation . . . 153
5.9 Transport Equation for Chemical Species . . . 155
Further Readings . . . 156

6 Extended Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics . . . 157
6.1 General Introduction . . . 157
6.2 Extended Diffusive Transport Equations . . . 160
6.2.1 Mass Transport Equations . . . 160
6.2.2 Heat Transport Equations . . . 165
6.2.3 Momentum Transport Equations . . . 170

6.3 Analytical and Numerical Treatments of Micro-Channel and Micro-Capillary Flows . . . 176
6.3.1 Summary of Numerical Investigations . . . 177
6.3.2 Analytical Treatments . . . 183
6.4 Pressure Gradient Versus Wall Reflection Effects . . . 189
Further Readings . . . 194

7 Hydrostatics and Aerostatics . . . 195
7.1 Hydrostatics . . . 195
7.2 Connected Containers and Pressure-Measuring Instruments . . . 207
7.2.1 Interconnected Containers . . . 207
7.2.2 Pressure-Measuring Instruments . . . 209
7.3 Free Fluid Surfaces . . . 212
7.3.1 Surface Tension . . . 212
7.3.2 Water Columns in Tubes and Between Plates . . . 217
7.3.3 Bubble Formation on Nozzles . . . 220
7.4 Aerostatics . . . 228
7.4.1 Pressure in the Atmosphere . . . 228
7.4.2 Rotating Containers . . . 232
7.4.3 Aerostatic Buoyancy . . . 233
7.4.4 Conditions for Aerostatics: Stability of Layers . . . 236
Further Readings . . . 238

8 Similarity Theory . . . 239
8.1 Introduction . . . 239
8.2 Dimensionless Form of the Differential Equations . . . 243
8.2.1 General Remarks . . . 243
8.3 Dimensionless Form of the Differential Equations . . . 245
8.3.1 Considerations in the Presence of Geometric and Kinematic Similarities . . . 251
8.3.2 Importance of Viscous Velocity, Time and Length Scales . . . 255
8.4 Dimensional Analysis and π-Theorem . . . 259
Further Readings . . . 266

9 Integral Forms of the Basic Equations . . . 267
9.1 Integral Form of the Continuity Equation . . . 268
9.2 Integral Form of the Momentum Equation . . . 270
9.3 Integral Form of the Mechanical Energy Equation . . . 272
9.4 Integral Form of the Thermal Energy Equation . . . 276
9.5 Applications of the Integral Form of the Basic Equations . . . 277
9.5.1 Outflow from Containers . . . 278
9.5.2 Exit Velocity of a Nozzle . . . 279

9.5.3 Momentum on a Plane Vertical Plate . . . 280
9.5.4 Momentum on an Inclined Plane Plate . . . 282
9.5.5 Jet Deflection by an Edge . . . 285
9.5.6 Mixing Process in a Channel of Constant Cross-Section in the Flow Direction . . . 286
9.5.7 Force on a Turbine Blade in a Viscosity-Free Fluid . . . 288
9.5.8 Force on a Grid with Periodical Blades . . . 289
9.5.9 Euler's Turbine Equation . . . 292
9.5.10 Power of Flow Machines . . . 293
Further Readings . . . 297

10 Stream Tube Theory . . . 299
10.1 General Considerations . . . 299
10.2 Derivations of the Basic Equations . . . 301
10.2.1 Continuity Equation . . . 301
10.2.2 Momentum Equation . . . 304
10.2.3 Bernoulli Equation . . . 305
10.2.4 Total Energy Equation . . . 306
10.3 Incompressible Flows . . . 308
10.3.1 Hydromechanical Nozzle Flows . . . 308
10.3.2 Sudden Cross-Sectional Area Extension . . . 310
10.4 Compressible Flows . . . 311
10.4.1 Influences of Area Changes on Flows . . . 311
10.4.2 Pressure-Driven Flows Through Converging Nozzles . . . 315
Further Readings . . . 326

11 Potential Flows . . . 327
11.1 Potential and Stream Functions . . . 327
11.2 Potential and Complex Functions . . . 333
11.3 Uniform Flow . . . 336
11.4 Corner and Sector Flows . . . 337
11.5 Source or Sink Flows and Potential Vortex Flow . . . 341
11.6 Dipole-Generated Flow . . . 345
11.7 Potential Flow Around a Cylinder . . . 347
11.8 Flow Around a Cylinder With Circulation . . . 349
11.9 Summary of Important Potential Flows . . . 353
11.10 Flow Forces on Bodies . . . 357
Further Readings . . . 363

12 Wave Motions in Non-Viscous Fluids . . . 365
12.1 General Considerations . . . 365
12.2 Longitudinal Waves: Sound Waves in Gases . . . 369

12.3 Transverse Waves: Surface Waves . . . 376
12.3.1 General Solution Approach . . . 376
12.4 Plane Standing Waves . . . 381
12.5 Plane Progressing Waves . . . 383
12.6 References to Further Wave Motions . . . 388
Further Readings . . . 389

13 Introduction to Gas Dynamics . . . 391
13.1 Introductory Considerations . . . 391
13.2 Mach Lines and Mach Cone . . . 396
13.3 Non-Linear Wave Propagation, Formation of Shock Waves . . . 399
13.4 Alternative Forms of the Bernoulli Equation . . . 402
13.5 Flow with Heat Transfer (Pipe Flow) . . . 406
13.5.1 Subsonic Flow . . . 409
13.5.2 Supersonic Flow . . . 409
13.6 Rayleigh and Fanno Relations . . . 412
Further Readings . . . 418

14 Stationary One-Dimensional Fluid Flows of Incompressible Viscous Fluids . . . 419
14.1 General Considerations . . . 419
14.1.1 Equations for Plane Fluid Flows . . . 421
14.1.2 Cylindrical Fluid Flows . . . 421
14.2 Derivations of the Basic Equations for Fully Developed Fluid Flows . . . 423
14.2.1 Equations for Plane Fluid Flows . . . 423
14.2.2 Equations for Cylindrical Fluid Flows . . . 424
14.3 Plane Couette Flow . . . 425
14.4 Plane Fluid Flow Between Plates . . . 428
14.5 Plane Film Flow on an Inclined Plate . . . 432
14.6 Axisymmetric Film Flow . . . 437
14.7 Pipe Flow (Hagen–Poiseuille Flow) . . . 439
14.8 Axial Flow Between Two Cylinders . . . 444
14.9 Film Flows with Two Layers . . . 447
14.10 Two-Phase Plane Channel Flow . . . 450
Further Readings . . . 453

15 Time-Dependent, One-Dimensional Flows of Viscous Fluids . . . 455
15.1 General Considerations . . . 455
15.2 Accelerated and Decelerated Fluid Flows . . . 459
15.2.1 Stokes First Problem . . . 459
15.2.2 Diffusion of a Vortex Layer . . . 462

15.2.3 Channel Flow Induced by Movements of Plates 465
15.2.4 Pipe Flow Induced by the Pipe Wall Motion 471
15.3 Oscillating Fluid Flows 479
15.3.1 Stokes Second Problem 479
15.4 Pressure Gradient-Driven Fluid Flows 482
15.4.1 Starting Flow in a Channel 482
15.4.2 Starting Pipe Flow 488
Further Readings 493

16 Fluid Flows of Small Reynolds Numbers 495
16.1 General Considerations 495
16.2 Creeping Fluid Flows Between Two Plates 497
16.3 Plane Lubrication Films 500
16.4 Theory of Lubrication in Roller Bearings 505
16.5 The Slow Rotation of a Sphere 510
16.6 The Slow Translatory Motion of a Sphere 513
16.7 The Slow Rotational Motion of a Cylinder 520
16.8 The Slow Translatory Motion of a Cylinder 522
16.9 Diffusion and Convection Influences on Flow Fields 529
Further Readings 531

17 Flows of Large Reynolds Number Boundary-Layer Flows 533
17.1 General Considerations and Derivations 533
17.2 Solutions of the Boundary-Layer Equations 539
17.3 Flat Plate Boundary Layer (Blasius Solution) 541
17.4 Integral Properties of Wall Boundary Layers 545
17.5 The Laminar, Plane, Two-Dimensional Free Shear Layer 551
17.6 The Plane, Two-Dimensional, Laminar Free Jet 553
17.7 Plane, Two-Dimensional Wake Flow 559
17.8 Converging Channel Flow 562
Further Readings 566

18 Unstable Flows and Laminar–Turbulent Transition 569
18.1 General Considerations 569
18.2 Causes of Flow Instabilities 575
18.2.1 Stability of Atmospheric Temperature Distributions 577
18.2.2 Gravitationally Caused Instabilities 580
18.2.3 Instabilities in Annular Clearances Caused by Rotation 583
18.3 Generalized Instability Considerations (Orr–Sommerfeld Equation) 589
18.4 Classifications of Instabilities 593

18.5 Transitional Boundary-Layer Flows 596
Further Readings 599

19 Turbulent Flows 601
19.1 General Considerations 601
19.2 Statistical Description of Turbulent Flows 606
19.3 Basics of Statistical Considerations of Turbulent Flows 607
19.3.1 Fundamental Rules of Time Averaging 607
19.3.2 Fundamental Rules for Probability Density 609
19.3.3 Characteristic Function 616
19.4 Correlations, Spectra and Time Scales of Turbulence 617
19.5 Time-Averaged Basic Equations of Turbulent Flows 622
19.5.1 The Continuity Equation 622
19.5.2 The Reynolds Equation 623
19.5.3 Mechanical Energy Equation for the Mean Flow Field 626
19.5.4 Equation for the Kinetic Energy of Turbulence 631
19.6 Characteristic Scales of Length, Velocity and Time of Turbulent Flows 634
19.7 Turbulence Models 638
19.7.1 General Considerations 638
19.7.2 General Considerations Concerning Eddy Viscosity Models 642
19.7.3 Zero-Equation Eddy Viscosity Models 646
19.7.4 One-Equation Eddy Viscosity Models 655
19.7.5 Two-Equation Eddy Viscosity Models 658
19.8 Turbulent Wall Boundary Layers 661
Further Readings 669

20 Numerical Solutions of the Basic Equations 671
20.1 General Considerations 671
20.2 General Transport Equation and Discretization of the Solution Region 676
20.3 Discretization by Finite Differences 680
20.4 Finite-Volume Discretization 683
20.4.1 General Considerations 683
20.4.2 Discretization in Space 685
20.4.3 Discretization with Respect to Time 697
20.4.4 Treatments of the Source Terms 699
20.5 Computation of Laminar Flows 700
20.5.1 Wall Boundary Conditions 701
20.5.2 Symmetry Planes 702
20.5.3 Inflow Planes 702
20.5.4 Outflow Planes 702

20.6 Computations of Turbulent Flows . . . 703
20.6.1 Flow Equations to Be Solved . . . 703
20.6.2 Boundary Conditions for Turbulent Flows . . . 708
Further Readings . . . 714

21 Fluid Flows with Heat Transfer . . . 715
21.1 General Considerations . . . 715
21.2 The Stationary Fully Developed Flow in Channels . . . 719
21.3 Natural Convection Flow Between Vertical Plane Plates . . . 723
21.4 Non-stationary Free Convection Flow Near a Plane Vertical Plate . . . 726
21.5 Plane-Plate Boundary Layer with Plate Heating at Small Prandtl Numbers . . . 731
21.6 Similarity Solution for a Plate Boundary Layer with Wall Heating and Dissipative Warming . . . 734
21.7 Vertical Plate Boundary-Layer Flows Caused by Natural Convection . . . 738
21.8 Similarity Considerations for Flows with Heat Transfer . . . 740
Further Readings . . . 742

22 Introduction to Fluid-Flow Measurements . . . 743
22.1 Introductory Considerations . . . 743
22.2 Measurements of Static Pressures . . . 746
22.3 Measurements of Dynamic Pressures . . . 750
22.4 Applications of Stagnation-Pressure Probes . . . 752
22.5 Basics of Hot-Wire Anemometry . . . 754
22.5.1 Measuring Principle and Physical Principles . . . 754
22.5.2 Properties of Hot Wires and Problems of Application . . . 757
22.5.3 Hot-Wire Probes and Supports . . . 762
22.5.4 Cooling Laws for Hot-Wire Probes . . . 765
22.5.5 Static Calibration of Hot-Wire Probes . . . 770
22.6 Turbulence Measurements with Hot-Wire Anemometers . . . 775
22.7 Laser Doppler Anemometry . . . 786
22.7.1 Theory of Laser Doppler Anemometry . . . 786
22.7.2 Optical Systems for Laser Doppler Measurements . . . 793
22.7.3 Electronic Systems for Laser Doppler Measurements . . . 799
22.7.4 Execution of LDA Measurements: One-Dimensional LDA Systems . . . 808
Further Readings . . . 810

Index . . . 811

Introduction, Importance and Development of Fluid Mechanics

1

Abstract

In this first chapter, introductory remarks about fluid mechanics are provided and the importance of fluid flows in physical sciences, engineering and medicine is stressed. Flows in our natural and technical environment are summarized to underline that our entire life depends on fluid flows. Technical equipment and processes utilize fluid flows and it is therefore understandable that fluid mechanics education should be an essential part of the university education of students. This also should include the historical developments of fluid mechanics, also covered in this chapter.

1.1 Fluid Flows and Their Significance

Flows occur in all fields of our natural and technical environments and anyone perceiving their surroundings with open eyes and assessing their significance for themselves and their fellow beings can convince themselves of the far-reaching effects of fluid flows. Without fluid flows, life as we know it would not be possible on Earth, nor could technological processes run in the form known to us and lead to the multitude of products which determine the high standard of living that we nowadays take for granted. Without flows, our natural and technical world would be different, and might not even exist at all. Flows are therefore vital, in the true sense of the word.

Flows are everywhere, and there are flow-dependent transport processes that supply our body with the oxygen that is essential to life. In the blood vessels of the human body, essential nutrients are transported by mass flows, and are thus carried to the cells, where they contribute, by complex chemical reactions, to the build-up of our body and to its energy supply. Similarly to the significance of fluid flows for the human body, the multitude of flows in the entire fauna and flora are equally important (see Fig. 1.1). Without these flows, there would be no growth in Nature,

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_1

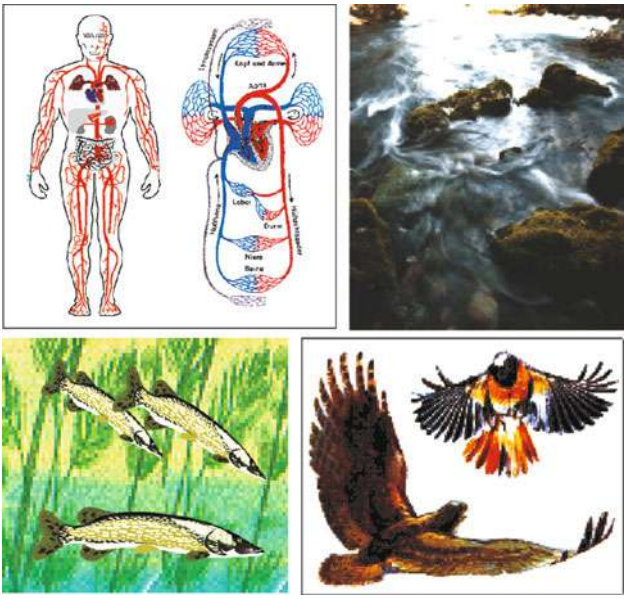


Fig. 1.1 Flow processes occur in many ways in our natural environment

and human beings would be deprived of their "natural food". Life in Nature is thus dependent on flow processes, and understanding them is an essential part of the general education of humans.

As further vital processes in our natural environment, flows in rivers, lakes and seas have to be mentioned, and also atmospheric flow processes, the influences of which on the weather and thus on the climate of entire geographical regions are well known (see Fig. 1.2). Wind fields are often responsible for the transport of clouds and, taking topographic conditions into account, are often the cause of rainfall. Observations show, for example, that precipitation is more frequent in areas in front of mountain ranges than beyond. Fluid flows in the atmosphere thus determine whether certain regions can be used for agriculture, if they are supplied with sufficient rain, or whether entire areas turn arid and fields lie fallow because there is insufficient rainfall for agriculture. In extreme cases, desert areas are sometimes of considerable dimensions, where agricultural use of the land is possible only with artificial irrigation.

Other negative effects on our natural environment include the devastation that hurricanes and cyclones can cause. When rivers, lakes or seas leave their natural beds and rims, flow processes can arise whose destructive forces are known to us from many inundation catastrophes. This makes it clear that humans not only depend on fluid flows in the positive sense, but also have to learn to live with the effects of fluid flows that can destroy or damage the entire environment.

Fig. 1.2 Effects of flows on the climate of entire geographical regions

Leaving the natural environment of humans and turning to the technical environment, one finds here also a multitude of flow processes, which occur in aggregates, instruments, machines and plants, in order to transfer energy, generate lift forces, run combustion processes or take on control functions. There are, for example, fluid flows coupled with chemical reactions that enable the combustion in piston engines to proceed in the desired way and thus supply the power that is used in cars, trucks, ships and aeroplanes. A large part of the energy generated in the combustion engine of a car is used, especially when the vehicle runs at high speed, to overcome the energy loss resulting from the flow resistance that the vehicle experiences owing to momentum loss and flow separations. Considering the decrease in our natural energy resources and the high fuel costs resulting from it, great significance is attached to the reduction of this resistance by fluid mechanical optimization of the car body. Excellent work has been done in this area of fluid mechanics (see Fig. 1.3), e.g. in aerodynamics, where new aeroplane wing profiles and wing geometries as well as wing body connections were developed with minimal losses thanks to a streamlined shape, which reduces the power of the air vortex in friction and collision while maintaining the high lift forces necessary in aeroplane aerodynamics. The knowledge gained within the context of aerodynamic investigations is being used today also in many fields of the consumer goods industry. The optimization of products from the point of view of fluid mechanics has led to new markets, for example the production of ventilators for air conditioning in houses and the optimization of hair driers.

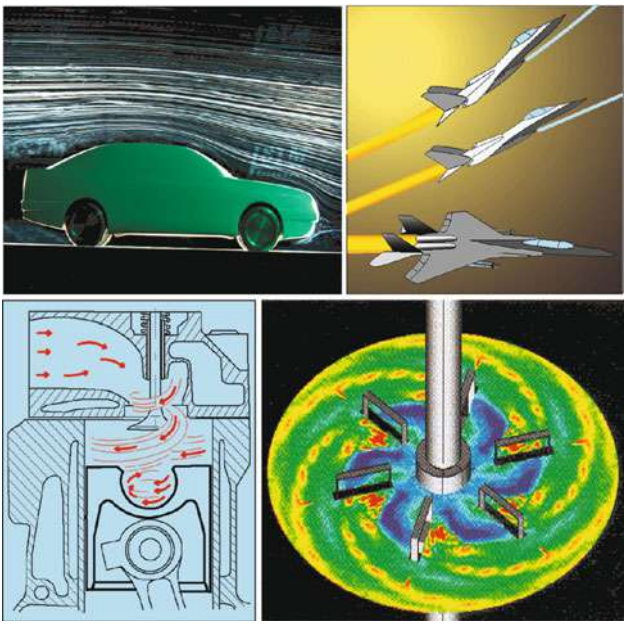


Fig. 1.3 Fluid flows are applied in many ways in our technical environment

We also want to draw the attention of the reader to the importance of fluid mechanics in the field of chemical engineering, where many areas such as heat and mass transfer processes and chemical reactions are influenced strongly, or only rendered possible, by flow processes. In this field of engineering, it becomes particularly clear that much of the knowledge gained in the natural sciences can be used technically only because it is possible to let processes run in a steady and controlled way. In many areas of chemical engineering, fluid flows are being used to make steady-state processes possible and to guarantee the controllability of plants, i.e. flows are being employed in many places in process engineering.

Often it is necessary to use flow media whose properties deviate strongly from those of Newtonian fluids, in order to optimize processes, i.e. the use of non-Newtonian fluids or multi-phase fluids is necessary. The selection of more complex properties of the flowing fluids in technical plants generally leads to more complex flow processes, the efficient employment of which is not possible without detailed knowledge in the field of the flow mechanics of simple fluids, i.e. fluids with Newtonian properties. In a few descriptions in the present introduction to fluid mechanics, the properties of non-Newtonian media are mentioned and interesting aspects of the flows of these fluids are shown. The main emphasis of this book lies, however, in the field of the flows of Newtonian media. As these are of great importance in many applications, their special treatment in this book is justified.

1.2 Sub-Domains of Fluid Mechanics

Fluid mechanics is a science that makes use of the basic laws of mechanics and thermodynamics to describe the motion of fluids. Here fluids are understood to be all the media that cannot be assigned clearly to solids, no matter whether their properties can be described by simple or complicated material laws. Gases, liquids and many plastic materials are fluids whose movements are covered by fluid mechanics. Fluids in a state of rest are dealt with as a special case of flowing media, i.e. the laws for motionless fluids are deduced in such a way that the velocity in the basic equations of fluid mechanics is set equal to zero.

In fluid mechanics, however, one is not content with the formulation of the laws by which fluid movements are described, but makes an effort beyond that, to find solutions for flow problems, i.e. for given initial and boundary conditions. To this end, three methods are used in fluid mechanics to solve flow problems:

(a) Analytical solution methods (analytical fluid mechanics):
Analytical methods of applied mathematics are used in this field to solve the basic flow equations, taking into account the boundary conditions describing the actual flow problem.
(b) Numerical solution methods (numerical fluid mechanics):
Numerical methods of applied mathematics are employed for fluid flow simulations on computers to yield solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics.
(c) Experimental solution methods (experimental fluid mechanics):
This sub-domain of fluid mechanics uses similarity laws for the transferability of fluid mechanics knowledge from model flow investigations. The knowledge gained in model flows by measurements is transferred by means of the constancy of known characteristic quantities of a flow field to the flow field of actual interest.

The above-mentioned methods have until now, in spite of considerable developments in the last 60 years, only partly reached the state of development that is necessary to be able to describe adequately or solve fluid mechanics problems, especially for many practical flow problems. Hence, nowadays, known analytical methods are often applicable only to flow problems with simple boundary conditions. It is true that the use of numerical processes makes the description of complicated flows possible; however, feasible solutions to practical flow problems without model hypotheses, especially in the case of turbulent flows at high Reynolds numbers, can be achieved in only a limited way. The limitations of numerical methods are due to the limited storage capacity and computing speed of the computers available today. These limitations will continue to exist for a long time, so that a number of practically relevant flows can be investigated reliably only by experimental methods. However, also for experimental investigations not all quantities of interest, from a fluid mechanics point of view, can always be determined, in spite of the refined experimental methods available today. Suitable

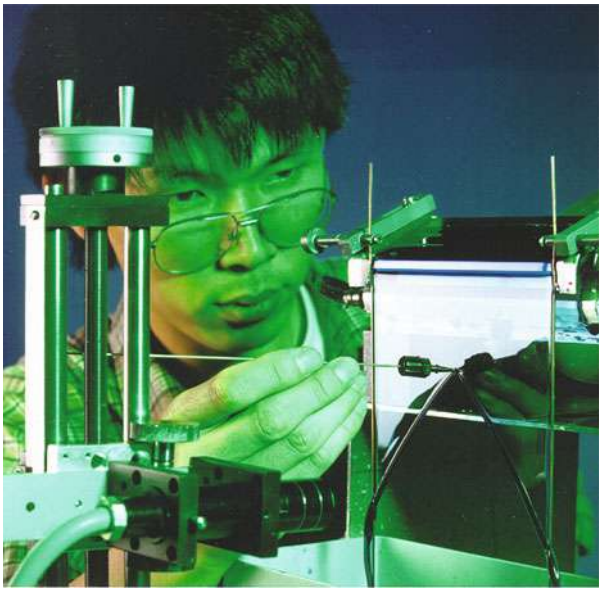


Fig. 1.4 Experimental investigation of fluid films

measuring techniques for obtaining all important flow quantities are lacking, as for example the measuring techniques to investigate the thin fluid films shown in Fig. 1.4. Experience shows that efficient solutions of practical flow problems therefore require the combined use of the above-presented analytical, numerical and experimental methods of fluid mechanics. The different sub-domains of fluid mechanics cited are thus of equal importance and mastering the different methods of fluid mechanics is often indispensable in practice.

When analytical solutions are possible for flow problems, they are preferable to the often extensive numerical and experimental investigations. Unfortunately, it is known from experience that the basic equations of fluid mechanics, available in the form of a system of non-linear and partial differential equations, allow analytical solutions only when, with regard to the equations and the initial and boundary conditions, considerable simplifications are made in actually determining solutions to flow problems. The validity of these simplifications has to be proved for each flow problem to be solved by comparing the analytically achieved final results with the corresponding experimental data. Only when such comparisons lead to acceptably small differences between the analytically determined and experimentally investigated velocity field can the hypotheses, introduced into the analytical solution of the flow problem, be regarded as justified. In cases where such a comparison with experimental data is unsatisfactory, it is advisable to justify theoretically the simplifications by order of magnitude considerations, so as to prove that the terms neglected, for example in the solution of the basic equations, are small in comparison with the terms that are considered for the solution.

In the past, very often, fluid mechanics researchers were classified in accordance with the method they applied for their research. They were referred to as "Analytical-" and "Experimental-" or "Numerical-Fluid Mechanists". In fluid mechanics of today, researchers work best if they have sound knowledge in all three subfields and know how to apply the corresponding methods in a sound manner. For the same initial and boundary conditions, the same results must be obtained, if solutions can be found with all three methods, i.e. if flow problems can be solved analytically, experimentally and numerically. If the obtained results differ, errors might have been due to faults in the applied methods or the applied equations are incorrect. That the latter can be the case has been found for micro-channel and micro-capillary flows. Discrepancies between experimental and numerical results led to the development of the "Extended Navier–Stokes Equations" (ENSE). Their application allowed analytical solutions of micro-capillary and micro-channel flows in agreement with experimental results, see Chap. 6. Similar agreement could not be obtained by solving the "Conventional Navier–Stokes Equations" (CNSE).

One has to proceed similarly concerning the numerical solution of flow problems. The validity of the solution has to be proved by comparing the results achieved by finite volume methods and finite element methods with corresponding experimental data. When such data do not exist, which may be the case for flow problems as shown in Figs. 1.5 and 1.6, statements on the accuracy of the solutions achieved can be made from the comparison of three numerical solutions calculated on various fine grids that differ from one another by their grid spacing. With this knowledge of precision, flow information can then be obtained from numerical computations that are relevant to practical applications. Numerical solutions without knowledge of the numerically achieved precision of the solution are unsuitable for obtaining reliable information on fluid flow processes.

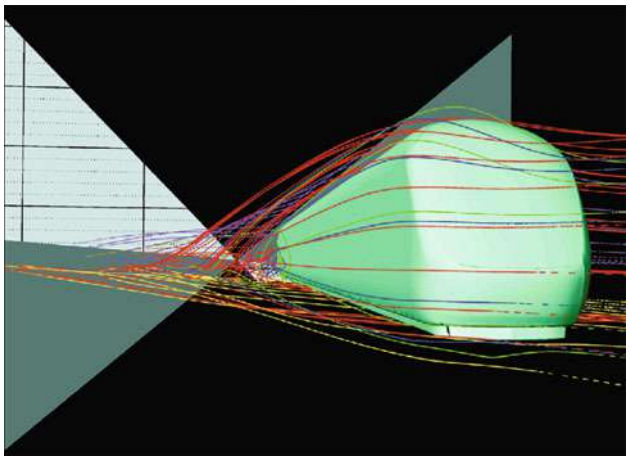


Fig. 1.5 Numerical calculation of the flow around a train in crosswinds

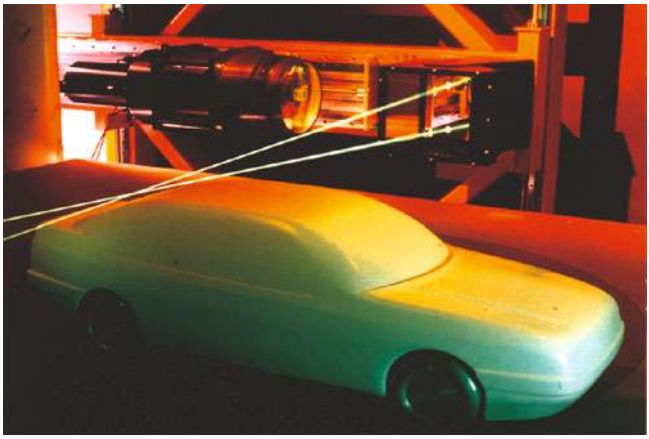


Fig. 1.6 Flow investigation with the aid of a laser Doppler anemometer

When experimental data are taken into account to verify analytical or numerical results, it is very important that only such experimental data that can be classified as having sufficient precision for reliable comparisons are used. A prerequisite is that the measuring data are obtained with techniques that allow precise flow measurements and also permit one to determine fluid flows by measurement in a non-destructive way. Optical measurement techniques fulfill, in general, the requirements concerning precision and permit measurements without disturbance, so that optical measuring techniques are nowadays increasingly applied in experimental fluid mechanics (see Fig. 1.6). In this context, laser Doppler anemometry is of particular importance. It has developed into a reliable and easily applicable measuring tool in fluid mechanics that is capable of measuring the required local velocity information in laminar and turbulent flows.

Although the equal importance of the different sub-domains of fluid mechanics presented above, according to the applied methodology, has been outlined in the preceding paragraphs, priority in this book will be given to analytical fluid mechanics for an introductory presentation of the methods for solving flow problems. Experience shows that it is better to include analytical solutions of fluid mechanical problems in order to create or deepen, with their help, students' understanding of flow physics. As a rule, analytical methods applied to the solution of fluid flow problems are known to students from lectures in applied mathematics. Hence students of fluid mechanics bring along the tools for the analytical solutions of flow problems. This circumstance does not necessarily exist for numerical or experimental methods. This is the reason why in this introductory book special significance is attached to the methods of analytical fluid mechanics. In parts of this book, numerical solutions are treated in an introductory way in addition to presenting the results of experimental investigations and the corresponding measuring techniques. It is thus intended to convey to the student also, in this introduction to the subject, the significance of numerical and experimental fluid mechanics.

The contents of this book put the main emphasis on solutions of fluid flow problems that are described by simplified forms of the basic equations of fluid mechanics. This application of simplified equations to the solution of fluid problems represents a highly developed system. The comprehensible introduction of students to the general procedures for solving flow problems by means of simplified flow equations is achieved by the basic equations being derived and formulated as partial differential equations for Newtonian fluids (e.g. air or water). From these general equations, the simplified forms of the fluid flow laws can be derived in a generally comprehensible way, e.g. by the introduction of the hypothesis that fluids are free from viscosity. Fluids of this kind are described as "ideal" from a fluid mechanics point of view. The basic equations of these ideal fluids, derived from the general set of equations, represent an essential simplification by which the analytical solutions of flow problems become possible.

Further simplifications can be obtained by the hypothesis of incompressibility of the considered fluid, which leads to the classical equations of hydrodynamics. When, however, gas flows at high velocities are considered, the hypothesis of incompressibility of the flow medium is no longer justified. For compressible flow investigations, the basic equations, valid for gas dynamic flows, must then be used. In order to derive these, the hypothesis is introduced that gases in flow fields undergo thermodynamic changes of state, as are known for ideal gases. The solution of the gas dynamic basic equations is successful in a number of one-dimensional flow processes. These are appropriately dealt with in this book. They give an insight into the strong interactions that may exist between the kinetic energy of a fluid element and the internal energy of a compressible fluid. The resulting flow phenomena are suited for achieving the physical understanding of one-dimensional gas dynamic fluid flows and applying it to two-dimensional flows. Some two-dimensional flow problems are therefore also mentioned in this book. Particular significance in these considerations is given to the physical understanding of the fluid flows that occur. Importance is also given, however, to representing the basics of the applied analytical methods in a way that makes them clear and comprehensible for the student.

1.3 Historical Developments

In this section, the historical development of fluid mechanics is roughly sketched out, based on the most important contributions of numerous scientists and engineers. The presentation does not claim to give a complete picture of the historical developments: this is impossible owing to the constraints on allowable space in this section. The aim is rather to depict the development over centuries in a generally comprehensible way. In summary, it can be said that already at the beginning of the nineteenth century the basic equations with which fluid flows can be described reliably were known. Solutions of these equations were not possible owing to the lack of suitable solution methods for engineering problems and therefore technical

hydraulics developed alongside the field of theoretical fluid mechanics. In the latter area, use was made of the known contexts for the flow of ideal fluids and the influence of friction effects was taken into consideration via loss coefficients, determined empirically. For geometrically complicated problems, methods based on similarity laws were used to generalize experimentally achieved flow results. Analytical methods allowed the solution only of academic problems that had no relevance for practical applications. It was not until the second half of the twentieth century that the development of suitable methods led to the numerical techniques that we have today which allow us to solve the basic equations of fluid mechanics for practically relevant flow problems. Parallel to the development of the numerical methods, the development of experimental techniques was also pushed ahead, so that nowadays measurement techniques are available which allow us to obtain experimentally fluid mechanics data that are interesting for practical flow problems.

Some technical developments were and still are today closely connected with the solution of fluid flows or with the advantageous exploitation of flow processes. In this context, attention is drawn to the development of navigation with wind-driven ships as early as ancient Egyptian times. Further developments up to the present time have led to transport systems of great economic and socio-political significance. In recent times, navigation has been surpassed by breathtaking developments in aviation and motor construction. These again use flow processes to guarantee the safety and comfort that we take for granted nowadays with all of the available transport systems. It was fluid mechanics developments which alone made this safety and comfort possible.

The continuous scientific development of fluid mechanics started with Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519). Through his ingenious work, methods were devised that were suitable for fluid mechanics investigations of all kinds. Earlier efforts of Archimedes (287–212 B.C.) to understand fluid motions led to the understanding of the hydromechanical buoyancy and the stability of floating bodies. His discoveries remained, however, without further impact on the development of fluid mechanics in the following centuries. Something similar holds true for the work of Sextus Julius Frontinus (40–103), who provided the basic understanding for the methods that were applied in the Roman Empire for measuring the volume flows in the Roman water supply system. The work of Sextus Julius Frontinus also remained an individual achievement. For more than a millennium no essential fluid mechanics insights followed and there were no contributions to the understanding of flow processes.

Fluid mechanics as a field of science developed only after the work of Leonardo da Vinci. His insight laid the basis for the continuum principle for fluid mechanics considerations and he contributed through many sketches of flow processes to the development of the methodology to gain fluid mechanics insights into flows by means of visualization. His ingenious engineering art allowed him to devise the first installations that were driven fluid mechanically and to provide sketches of technical problem solutions on the basis of fluid flows. The work of Leonardo da Vinci was followed by that of Galileo Galilei (1564–1642) and Evangelista Torricelli (1608–1647). Whereas Galileo Galilei produced important ideas for experimental

hydraulics and revised the concept of vacuum introduced by Aristotle, Evangelista Torricelli realized the relationship between the weight of the atmosphere and the barometric pressure. He developed the form of a horizontally ejected fluid jet in connection with the laws of free fall. Torricelli's work was therefore an important contribution to the laws of fluids flowing out of containers under the influence of gravity. Blaise Pascal (1623–1662) also dedicated himself to hydrostatics and was the first to formulate the theorem of universal pressure distribution.

Isaac Newton (1642–1727) laid the basis for the theoretical description of fluid flows. He was the first to realize that molecule-dependent momentum transport, which he introduced as flow friction, is proportional to the velocity gradient and perpendicular to the flow direction. He also made some additional contributions to the detection and evaluation of the flow resistance. Concerning the jet contraction arising with fluids flowing out of containers, he engaged in extensive deliberations, although his ideas were not correct in all respects. Henri de Pitot (1695–1771) made important contributions to the understanding of stagnation pressure, which builds up in a flow at stagnation points. He was the first to endeavor to make possible flow velocities by differential pressure measurements following the construction of double-walled measuring devices. Daniel Bernoulli (1700–1782) laid the foundation of hydromechanics by establishing a connection between pressure and velocity, on the basis of simple energy principles. He made essential contributions to pressure measurements, manometer technology and hydromechanical drives.

Leonhard Euler (1707–1783) formulated the basics of the flow equations of an ideal fluid. He derived, from the conservation equation of momentum, the Bernoulli theorem that had, however, already been derived by Johann Bernoulli (1667–1748) from energy principles. He emphasized the significance of the pressure for the entire field of fluid mechanics and explained among other things the appearance of cavitations in installations. He discovered and described the basic principle of turbo engines. Euler's work on the formulation of the basic equations was supplemented by Jean le Rond d'Alembert (1717–1783). He derived the continuity equation in differential form and introduced the use of complex numbers into the potential theory. In addition, he derived the acceleration component of a fluid element in field variables and expressed the hypothesis, named after him and proved before by Euler, that a body circulating in an ideal fluid has no flow resistance. This fact, known as d'Alembert's paradox, led to long discussions concerning the validity of the equations of fluid mechanics, as the results derived from them did not agree with the results of experimental investigations.

The basic equations of fluid mechanics were dealt with further by Joseph de Lagrange (1736–1813), Louis Marie Henri Navier (1785–1836) and Adhémar-Jean-Claude Barré de Saint Venant (1797–1886). As solutions of the equations were not successful for practical problems, however, practical hydraulics developed parallel to the development of the theory of the basic equations of fluid mechanics. Antoine Chézy (1718–1798) formulated similarity parameters, in order to transfer the results of flow investigations in one flow channel to a second channel. Based on similarity laws, extensive experimental investigations were carried out by Giovanni Battista Venturi (1746–1822), and also experimental investigations were made on

pressure loss measurements in flows by Gotthilf Ludwig Hagen (1797–1884) and on hydrodynamic resistances by Jean-Louis Poiseuille (1799–1869). This was followed by the work of Henri Philibert Gaspard Darcy (1803–1858) on filtration, i.e. for the determination of pressure losses in pore bodies. In the field of civil engineering, Julius Weissbach (1806–1871) introduced the basis of hydraulics into engineers' considerations and determined, by systematic experiments, dimensionless flow coefficients with which engineering installations could be designed. The work of William Froude (1810–1879) on the development of towing tank techniques led to model investigations on ships and Robert Manning (1816–1897) worked out many equations for the resistance laws of bodies in open water channels. Similar developments were introduced by Ernst Mach (1838–1916) for compressible aerodynamics. He is seen as the pioneer of supersonic aerodynamics, providing essential insights into the application of the knowledge on flows in which changes of the density of a fluid are of importance.

In addition to practical hydromechanics, analytical fluid mechanics developed in the nineteenth century, in order to solve analytically manageable problems. George Gabriel Stokes (1816–1903) made analytical contributions to the fluid mechanics of viscous media, especially to wave mechanics and to the viscous resistance of bodies, and formulated Stokes' law for spheres falling in fluids. John William Stratt, Lord Rayleigh (1842–1919), carried out numerous investigations on dynamic similarity and hydrodynamic instability. Derivations of the basis for wave motions, instabilities of bubbles and drops and fluid jets, etc., followed, with clear indications as to how linear instability considerations in fluid mechanics should be carried out. Vincenz Strouhal (1850–1922) worked out the basics of vibrations and oscillations in bodies through separating vortices. Many other scientists who showed that applied mathematics can make important contributions to the analytical solution of flow problems could be named here. After the pioneering work of Ludwig Prandtl (1875–1953), who introduced the boundary layer concept into fluid mechanics, analytical solutions to the basic equations followed, e.g. solutions of the boundary layer equations by Paul Richard Heinrich Blasius (1883–1970).

With Osborne Reynolds (1832–1912), a new chapter in fluid mechanics was opened. He carried out pioneering experiments in many areas of fluid mechanics, especially basic investigations on different turbulent flows. He demonstrated that it is possible to formulate the Navier–Stokes equations in a time-averaged form, in order to describe turbulent transport processes in this way. Essential work in this area by Ludwig Prandtl (1875–1953) followed, providing fundamental insights into flows in the field of the boundary layer theory. Theodor von Karman (1881–1993) made contributions to many sub-domains of fluid mechanics and was followed by numerous scientists who engaged in problem solutions in fluid mechanics. One should mention here, without claiming that the list is complete, Pei-Yuan Chou (1902–1993) and Andrei Nikolaevich Kolmogorov (1903–1987) for their contributions to turbulence theory and Hermann Schlichting (1907–1982) for his work in the field of laminar–turbulent transitions and for uniting the fluid-mechanical knowledge of his time and converting it into practical solutions of flow problems.

The chronological sequence of the contributions to the development of fluid mechanics outlined in the above paragraphs can be rendered well in a diagram as shown in Fig. 1.7. This information is taken from history books on fluid mechanics as given in Refs. [1.1–1.6]. On closer examination one sees that the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries were marked by the development of the understanding of important basics of fluid mechanics. In the course of the development of mechanics, the basic equations for fluid mechanics were derived and fully formulated in the eighteenth century. These equations comprised all forces acting on fluid elements and were formulated for substantial quantities (Lagrange's approach) and for field quantities (Euler's approach). Because suitable solution methods were lacking, the theoretical solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, strived for in the nineteenth century and at the beginning of the twentieth century, were limited to analytical results for simple boundary conditions. Practical flow problems escaped theoretical solution and thus "engineering hydromechanics" developed that looked for fluid mechanics problem solutions by experimentally gained insights. At that time, one aimed at investigations on geometrically similar flow models, while conserving fluid mechanics similarity requirements, to permit the transfer of the experimentally gained insights by similarity laws to large constructions. Only the development of numerical methods for the solution of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, starting from the middle of the twentieth century, created the methods and techniques that led to numerical solutions for practical flow problems. Metrological developments that ran in parallel led to complementary experimental and numerical solutions of practical flow problems. Hence it is true to say that the

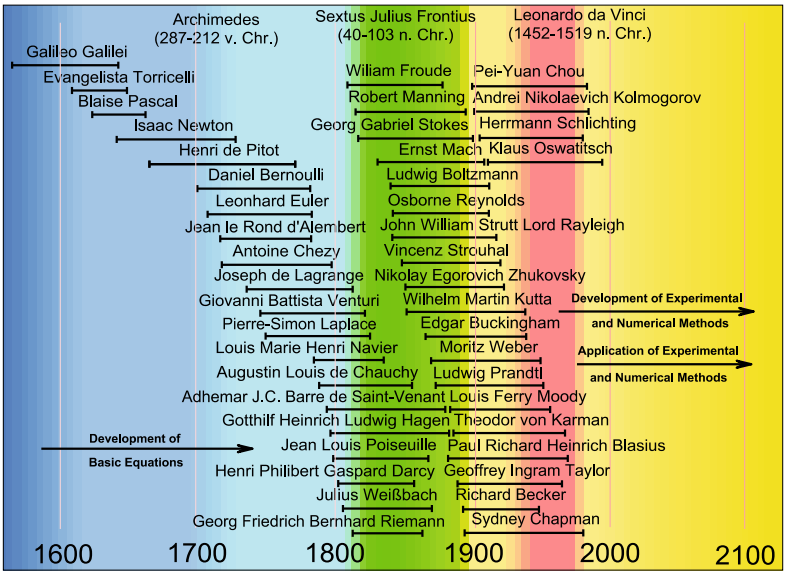


Fig. 1.7 Diagram listing the epochs and scientists contributing to the development of fluid mechanics

second half of the twentieth century brought to fluid mechanics the measuring and computational methods that are required for the solution of practical flow problems. The combined application of the experimental and numerical methods available today will in the remainder of the twenty-first century permit fluid mechanics investigations that were not previously possible because of the lack of suitable investigation methods.

The experimental methods that contributed particularly to the rapid advancement of experimental fluid mechanics in the second half of the twentieth century were hot-wire anemometry and laser Doppler anemometry. These methods have now reached a state of development that allows their use in local velocity measurements in laminar and turbulent flows. In general, one applies hot-wire anemometry in gas flows that are low in impurities, so that the required calibration of the hot wire employed can be conserved over a long measuring time. Reliable measurements are possible up to 10% turbulence intensity. Flows with turbulence intensities above that require the application of laser Doppler anemometry. This method is also suitable for measurements in impure gas and liquid flows.

Finally, the rapid progress that has been achieved in the field of numerical fluid mechanics in the last few decades should also be mentioned. Considerable developments in applied mathematics took place to solve partial differential equations numerically. In parallel, great improvements in the computational performance of modern high-speed computers occurred and computer programs became available that allow one to solve practical flow problems numerically. Numerical fluid mechanics has therefore also become an important sub-domain of the overall field of fluid mechanics. Its significance will increase further in the future.

One can expect, in particular, new theorems in the development of turbulence models which will use invariants of the tensors $\overline{u_i u_j}$, ϵ_{ij}, etc., so that the limitations of modeling turbulent properties of flows can be taken into consideration. This is indicated in Fig. 1.8. Information of this kind can be used for advanced turbulence modeling.

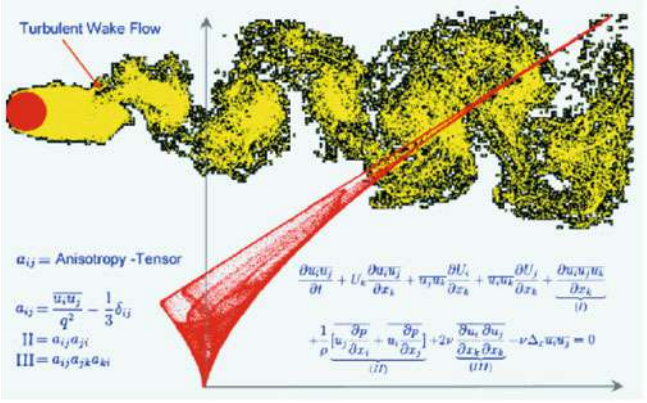


Fig. 1.8 Diagram of the turbulence anisotropy due to the invariants of the anisotropy tensor

Further Readings

1.1. Bell ET (1936) Men of Mathematics. Simon & Schuster, New York
1.2. Rouse H (1952) Present day trends in hydraulics. Appl Mech Rev 5:2
1.3. Bateman H, Dryden HL, Murnaghan FP (1956) Hydrodynamics. Dover, New York
1.4. Van Dyke M (1964) Perturbation Methods in Fluid Mechanics. Academic Press, New York
1.5. Rouse H, Ince S (1980) History of Hydraulics. University of Iowa, Institute of Hydraulic Research, Ames, IA
1.6. Sžabo I (1987) Geschichte der mechanischen Prinzipien und ihrer wichtigsten Anwendungen. Basel: Birkhäuser
1.7. Javonovic J (2002) The Statistical Dynamics of Turbulence. Springer Heidelberg

Mathematical Basics

2

Abstract

There are basic equations available to treat fluid flows through balance equations for mass, momentum and energy. To utilize these equations sufficiently, it is necessary to refresh the mathematical knowledge of students. This chapter therefore provides an overview of general knowledge about the tensor notation for scalars and vectors, such as zero- and first-order tensors. Second-order tensors are discussed and mathematical treatments of physical phenomena in field and substantial variables are introduced. Mathematical operators for field and substantial quantities are introduced and the laws of Stokes and Gauss are explained. Complex variables are introduced and their employment to treat flow physics is explained.

2.1 Introduction and Definitions

Fluid mechanics deals with transport processes, especially with flow- and molecule-dependent momentum transport in fluids. The thermodynamic properties of state of fluids such as pressure, density, temperature and internal energy enter into fluid mechanics considerations. The thermodynamic properties of state of a fluid are scalars and as such can be introduced into the equations for the mathematical description of fluid flows. However, in addition to scalars, other kinds of quantities are also required for the description of fluid flows. In the following sections it will be shown that fluid mechanics considerations result in conservation equations for mass, momentum, energy and chemical species which comprise scalar, vector and other tensor quantities. Often fundamental differentiations are made between such quantities, without considering that the quantities can all be described as tensors of different orders. Hence one can write:

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_2

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Scalar quantities} &= \text{tensors of zero order} \quad \rightsquigarrow \{a\} \quad \rightarrow a \\ \text{Vectorial quantities} &= \text{tensors of first order} \quad \rightsquigarrow \{a_i\} \quad \rightarrow a_i \\ \text{Tensorial quantities} &= \text{tensors of second order} \quad \rightsquigarrow \{a_{ij}\} \quad \rightarrow a_{ij} \end{aligned}$$

where the number of the chosen subscripts i, j, k, l, m, n of the tensor presentation designates the order and a can be any physical quantity under consideration. The introduction of tensorial quantities, as indicated above, permits extensions of the description of fluid flows by means of still more complex quantities, such as tensors of third or even higher order, if this becomes necessary for the description of fluid mechanics phenomena. This possibility of extension and the above-mentioned standard descriptions led us to choose the indicated tensor notation of physical quantities in this book, the number of the indices i, j, k, l, m, n deciding the order of a considered tensor.

Tensors of arbitrary order are mathematical quantities, describing physical properties of fluids with which "mathematical operations" such as addition, subtraction, multiplication and division can be carried out. These may be well known to many readers of this book, but are presented again below as a summary. Where the brevity of the description does not make it possible for readers not accustomed to tensor descriptions to familiarize themselves with the topic, reference is made to the corresponding mathematical literature; see Further Readings at the end of this chapter. Many of the following deductions and descriptions can, however, be considered as simple and basic knowledge of mathematics and it is not necessary that the details of the complete tensor calculus are known. In the present book, only the tensor notation is used, along with simple parts of the tensor calculus. This will become clear from the following explanations. There are a number of books available that deal with the topics in the sections to come in a more extended mathematical way, e.g. see refs. [2.1–2.7].

2.2 Tensors of Zero Order (Scalars)

Scalars are employed for the description of the thermodynamic state variables of fluids such as pressure, density, temperature and internal energy, or they describe other physical properties that can be given clearly by stating an amount of the quantity and a dimensional unit. The following examples explain this:

$$P = \underbrace{7.53 \times 10^6}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{\left[\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}^2}\right]}_{\text{Unit}}, \quad T = \underbrace{893.2}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{[\text{K}]}_{\text{Unit}}, \quad \rho = \underbrace{1.5 \times 10^3}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{\left[\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right]}_{\text{Unit}} \tag{2.1}$$

Physical quantities that have the same dimension can be added and subtracted, the amounts being included in the adding and subtracting operations, with the common dimension being maintained:

$$\sum_{\alpha=1}^{N} a_\alpha = \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N} \underbrace{|a_\alpha|}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{[a]}_{\text{Unit}} \qquad a \pm b = \underbrace{(|a| \pm |b|)}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{[a \text{ or } b]}_{\text{Unit}}, \text{ with } [a] = [b] \tag{2.2}$$

Quantities with differing dimensions cannot be added or subtracted.

The mathematical laws below can be applied to the permitted additions and subtractions of scalars; for details see refs. [10.5] and [10.6].

The amount of a is a real number, i.e. $|a|$ is a real number if $a \in \mathbb{R}$. It is defined by $|a| := +a$ if $a \geq 0$ and $|a| := -a$ if $a < 0$.

The following mathematical rules can be deduced directly from this definition:

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a|, \quad |-a| = |a|, \quad |ab| = |a||b|, \quad \left|\frac{a}{b}\right| = \frac{|a|}{|b|} \text{ (if } b \neq 0)$$
$$|a| \leq b \Leftrightarrow -b \leq a \leq b$$

From $-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$ and $-|b| \leq b \leq |b|$ it follows that $-(|a| + |b|) \leq a + b \leq (|a| + |b|)$. Thus for all $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$:

$$|a + b| \leq |a| + |b| \quad \text{(triangularinequality)}$$

The commutative and associative laws of addition and multiplication of scalar quantities are generally known and need not be dealt with here any further. If one carries out multiplications or divisions with scalar physical quantities, new physical quantities are created. These are again scalars, with amounts that result from the multiplication or division of the corresponding amounts of the initial quantities. The dimension of the new scalar physical quantities results from the multiplication or division of the basic units of the scalar quantities:

$$a \cdot b = \underbrace{(|a| \cdot |b|)}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{[[a] \cdot [b]]}_{\text{Unit}} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{a}{b} = \underbrace{\frac{|a|}{|b|}}_{\text{Amount}} \cdot \underbrace{\left[\frac{[a]}{[b]}\right]}_{\text{Unit}} \tag{2.3}$$

It can be seen from the example of the product of the pressure P and the volume V how a new physical quantity results:

$$P \cdot V = |P| \cdot |V| \underbrace{\left[\frac{\mathrm{N}}{\mathrm{m}^2} \cdot \mathrm{m}^3\right]}_{[\mathrm{J}=\mathrm{N\,m}]} = |P| \cdot |V| [\mathrm{N\,m}] \tag{2.4}$$

The new physical quantity has the unit J = joule, i.e. the unit of energy. When a pressure loss ΔP is multiplied with the volumetric flow rate, a power loss results:

$$\Delta P \cdot \dot{V} = |\Delta P||\dot{V}| \left[\frac{\mathrm{N}}{\mathrm{m}^2} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{m}^3}{\mathrm{s}}\right] = |\Delta P||\dot{V}| \underbrace{\left[\frac{\mathrm{N\,m}}{\mathrm{s}}\right]}_{[\mathrm{W}=\frac{\mathrm{N\,m}}{\mathrm{s}}]} \tag{2.5}$$

The power loss has the unit W = *watt* = *joule/s*.

2.3 Tensors of First Order (Vectors)

The complete presentation of a vectorial quantity requires the amount of the quantity to be given, in addition to its direction and its unit. Force, velocity, momentum, angular momentum, etc., are examples of vectorial quantities. Graphically, vectors are represented by arrows, the length of which indicates the amount and the position of the arrow origin and the arrowhead indicates the direction. The derivable analytical description of vectorial quantities makes use of the indication of a vector component projected onto the axis of a coordinate system, and the indication of the direction is shown by the signs of the resulting vector components.

To represent the velocity vector $\{U_i\}$, for example, in a Cartesian coordinate system, the components $U_i (i = 1, 2, 3)$ can be expressed as follows:

$$\boldsymbol{U} = \{U_i\} = \begin{Bmatrix} U_1 \\ U_2 \\ U_3 \end{Bmatrix} = |U| \begin{Bmatrix} \cos\alpha_1 \\ \cos\alpha_2 \\ \cos\alpha_3 \end{Bmatrix} \left[\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s}}\right] \rightsquigarrow U_i = \underbrace{\pm}_{\text{Direction}} \underbrace{|U| \cdot |\cos\alpha_i|}_{\text{Amount}} \underbrace{\left[\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s}}\right]}_{\text{Unit}} \tag{2.6}$$

Looking at Fig. 2.1, one can see that the following holds:

$$\boldsymbol{U}_1 = U_1 \cdot \boldsymbol{e}_1,\ \boldsymbol{U}_2 = U_2 \cdot \boldsymbol{e}_2,\ \boldsymbol{U}_3 = U_3 \cdot \boldsymbol{e}_3 \tag{2.7}$$

where the unit vectors $\boldsymbol{e}_1, \boldsymbol{e}_2, \boldsymbol{e}_3$ in the coordinate directions x_1, x_2 and x_3 are employed. This is shown in Fig. 2.1, where α_i designates the angle between $\boldsymbol{U}$ and the unit vector $\boldsymbol{e}_i$. Vectors can also be represented in other coordinate systems; through this, the vector does not change in itself but its mathematical representation changes. In this book, Cartesian coordinates are preferred for presenting vector quantities.

Vector quantities that have the same unit can be added or subtracted vectorially. Laws are applied here that result in addition or subtraction of the components on the axes of a Cartesian coordinate system:

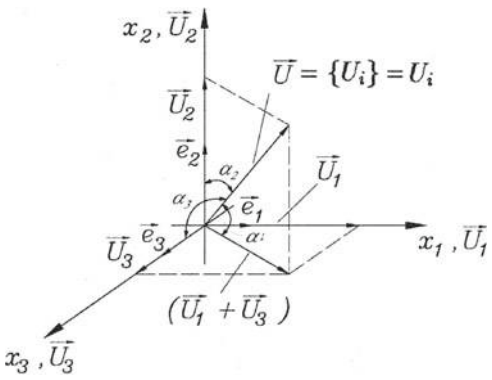


Fig. 2.1 Representation of velocity vector U_i in a Cartesian coordinate system

$$\boldsymbol{a} \pm \boldsymbol{b} = \{a_i\} \pm \{b_i\} = \{(a_i \pm b_i)\} = \{(a_1 \pm b_1), (a_2 \pm b_2), (a_3 \pm b_3)\}^T$$

Vectorial quantities with different units cannot be added or subtracted vectorially. For the addition and subtraction of vectors (having the same units), the following rules of addition hold:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{0} = \{a_i\} + \{0\} = \boldsymbol{a} && \text{(zero vector or neutral element } \boldsymbol{0}) \\
&\boldsymbol{a} + (-\boldsymbol{a}) = \{a_i\} + \{-a_i\} = \boldsymbol{0} && (\boldsymbol{a} \text{ element inverse to } -\boldsymbol{a}) \\
&\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{b} + \boldsymbol{a}, \text{ d.h. } \{a_i\} + \{b_i\} = \{b_i\} + \{a_i\} \\
&\quad = \{(a_i + b_i)\} && \text{(commutative law)} \\
&\boldsymbol{a} + (\boldsymbol{b} + \boldsymbol{c}) = (\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{b}) + \boldsymbol{c}, \text{ d.h } \{a_i\} + \{(b_i + c_i)\} \\
&\quad = \{(a_i + b_i)\} + \{c_i\} && \text{(associative law)}
\end{aligned}$$

With $(\alpha \cdot \boldsymbol{a})$ a multiple of $\boldsymbol{a}$ results, if $\alpha > 0$. α has no unit of its own, i.e. $(\alpha \cdot \boldsymbol{a})$ designates the vector that has the same direction as $\boldsymbol{a}$ but has α times the amount. In the case $\alpha < 0$, one puts $(\alpha \cdot a) := -(|\alpha| \cdot a)$. For $\alpha = 0$, the zero vector results: $0 \cdot \boldsymbol{a} = \boldsymbol{0}$.

When multiplying two vectors, two possibilities should be distinguished, yielding different results.

The **scalar product** $\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b}$ of the vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$ is defined as

$$\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b} := \begin{cases} |a| \cdot |b| \cdot \cos(\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b}), \text{ if } \boldsymbol{a} \neq \boldsymbol{0} \text{ and } \boldsymbol{b} \neq \boldsymbol{0} \\ 0, \text{ if } \boldsymbol{a} = \boldsymbol{0} \text{ or } b = \boldsymbol{0} \end{cases} \tag{2.8}$$

where the following mathematical rules hold:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{b} \cdot \boldsymbol{a} \qquad \boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \Leftrightarrow \text{ if } \boldsymbol{a} \text{ orthogonal to } \boldsymbol{b} \\
&(\alpha \boldsymbol{a}) \cdot \boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{a} \cdot (\alpha \boldsymbol{b}) = \alpha(\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b}) \\
&(\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{b}) \cdot \boldsymbol{c} = \boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{c} + \boldsymbol{b} \cdot \boldsymbol{c}
\end{aligned} \tag{2.9}$$

When the vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$ are represented in a Cartesian coordinate system, the following simple rules arise for the scalar product $(\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b})$ and for $\cos(\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b})$:

$$\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b} = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3, \qquad |a| = \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2} \tag{2.10}$$

$$\cos(\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b}) = \frac{\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b}}{|\boldsymbol{a}||\boldsymbol{b}|} = \frac{a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2}\ \sqrt{b_1^2 + b_2^2 + b_3^2}} \tag{2.11}$$

The above equations hold for $\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b} \neq \overrightarrow{0}$. Especially the directional cosines in a Cartesian coordinate system can be calculated as

$$\cos(\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{e}_i) = \frac{|a_i|}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2}} \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \tag{2.12}$$

i.e. $|a_i|/|\boldsymbol{a}|$ represents the angles between the vector $\boldsymbol{a}$ and the base vectors

$$\boldsymbol{e}_1 = \begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}, \ \boldsymbol{e}_2 = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}, \ \boldsymbol{e}_3 = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{Bmatrix} \tag{2.13}$$

The **vector product** $\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}$ of the vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$ has the following properties:

$\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}$ is a vector $\neq \boldsymbol{0}$ if $\boldsymbol{a} \neq \boldsymbol{0}$ and $\boldsymbol{b} \neq \boldsymbol{0}$ and $\boldsymbol{a}$ is not parallel to $\boldsymbol{b}$;

$|\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}| = |\boldsymbol{a}| \cdot |\boldsymbol{b}| \sin(\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b})$ (area of the parallelogram set up by $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$);

$\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}$ is a vector standing perpendicular to $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$ and can be represented by $(\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b}, \boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b})$, a "right-handed system".

It can easily be seen that $\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{0}$ if $\boldsymbol{a} = \boldsymbol{0}$ or $\boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{0}$ or $\boldsymbol{a}$ is parallel to $\boldsymbol{b}$. One should take into consideration that for the vector product the associative law does not hold in general:

$$\boldsymbol{a} \times (\boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{c}) \neq (\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}) \times \boldsymbol{c}$$

The following computation rules can be stated (Fig. 2.2):

$$\begin{aligned}
&\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{a} = 0, \qquad \boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b} = -(\boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{a}), \\
&\alpha(\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}) = (\alpha \boldsymbol{a}) \times \boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{a} \times (\alpha \boldsymbol{b}) \qquad (\text{for } \alpha \in \mathbb{R}) \\
&\boldsymbol{a} \times (\boldsymbol{b} + \boldsymbol{c}) = \boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b} + \boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{c} \\
&(\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{b}) \times \boldsymbol{c} = \boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{c} + \boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{c} \qquad (\text{distributive laws}) \\
&\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \boldsymbol{a} = 0 \text{ or } \boldsymbol{b} = 0 \text{ or } \boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b} \text{ parallel} \quad (\text{parallelism test}) \\
&|\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}|^2 = |\boldsymbol{a}|^2 \cdot |\boldsymbol{b}|^2 - (\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b})^2
\end{aligned}$$

If one represents the vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$ in a Cartesian coordinate system by $\boldsymbol{e}_i$, the following computation rule results:

$$\begin{Bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{Bmatrix} \times \begin{Bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \boldsymbol{e}_1 & a_1 & b_1 \\ \boldsymbol{e}_2 & a_2 & b_2 \\ \boldsymbol{e}_3 & a_3 & b_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} a_2 b_3 - a_3 b_2 \\ a_3 b_1 - a_1 b_3 \\ a_1 b_2 - a_2 b_1 \end{Bmatrix} \tag{2.14}$$

The tensor of third order $\varepsilon_{ijk} := \boldsymbol{e}_i \cdot (\boldsymbol{e}_j \times \boldsymbol{e}_k)$ that will be introduced in Sect. 2.5 permits, moreover, the computation of a vector product according to

$$\{a_i\} \times \{b_j\} := \varepsilon_{ijk} a_i \, b_j \tag{2.15}$$

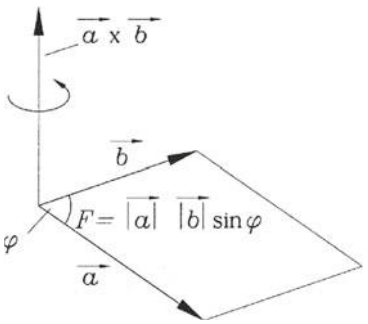


Fig. 2.2 Graphical representation of a vector product $\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}$

A combination of the scalar product and the vector product leads to the scalar triple product (STP) formed of three vectors:

$$[\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b}, \boldsymbol{c}] = \boldsymbol{a} \cdot (\boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{c}) \tag{2.16}$$

The properties of this product from three vectors can be seen from Fig. 2.3. The STP of the vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$, $\boldsymbol{b}$, $\boldsymbol{c}$ leads to six times the volume of the parallelepiped (ppd), V_{ppd}, defined by the vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$, $\boldsymbol{b}$ and $\boldsymbol{c}$.

The "parallelepiped product" of the three vectors $\boldsymbol{a}$, $\boldsymbol{b}$, $\boldsymbol{c}$ is calculated from the value of a triple-row determinant:

$$[\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b}, \boldsymbol{c}] = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \tag{2.17}$$

$$V_{\text{ppd}} = \frac{1}{6} V_{\text{STP}} = \frac{1}{6} [\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{b}, \boldsymbol{c}] \tag{2.18}$$

It is easy to show that for the STP

$$\begin{aligned} \boldsymbol{a} \cdot (\boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{c}) \quad &= \quad \boldsymbol{b} \cdot (\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{c}) = \boldsymbol{c} \cdot (\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b}) \\ &\quad - \boldsymbol{b} \cdot (\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{c}) \end{aligned} \tag{2.19}$$

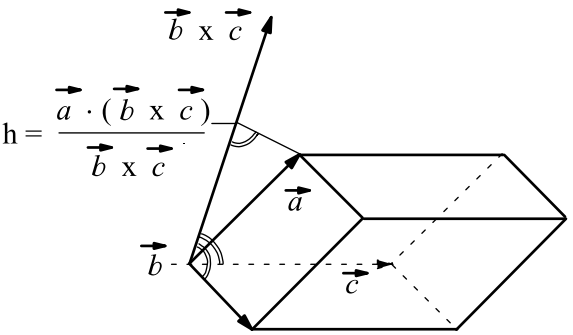


Fig. 2.3 Graphical representation of scalar triple product by three vectors

For the vector triple product $\boldsymbol{a} \times \boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{c}$, the following relation holds:

$$\boldsymbol{a} \times (\boldsymbol{b} \times \boldsymbol{c}) = (\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{c})\boldsymbol{b} - (\boldsymbol{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{b})\boldsymbol{c} \tag{2.20}$$

Further important references are given in books on vector analysis; see also Further Readings at the end of this chapter.

2.4 Tensors of Second Order

In the preceding two sections, tensors of zero order (scalar quantities) and tensors of first order (vectorial quantities) were introduced. In this section, a summary concerning tensors of second order is given, which can be formulated as matrices with nine elements:

$$\{a_{ij}\} = \begin{Bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{Bmatrix} = a_{ij} \tag{2.21}$$

In the matrix element a_{ij}, the index i represents the number of the row and j represents the number of the column, and the elements designated with $i = j$ are referred to as the diagonal elements of the matrix. A tensor of second order is called symmetrical when $a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ holds. The unit second-order tensor is expressed by the Kronecker delta:

$$\delta_{ij} = \begin{Bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{Bmatrix}, \text{ i.e. } \delta_{ij} = \begin{cases} +1 & \text{if } i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } i \neq j \end{cases} \tag{2.22}$$

The transposed tensor of $\{a_{ij}\}$ is formed by exchanging the rows and columns of the tensor: $\{a_{ij}\}^T = \{a_{ji}\}$. On doing so, it is apparent that the transposed unit tensor of second order is again the unit tensor, i.e. $\delta_{ij}^T = \delta_{ij}$.

The sum or difference of two tensors of second order is defined as a tensor of second order whose elements are formed from the sum or difference of the corresponding ij elements of the initial tensors:

$$\{a_{ij} + b_{ij}\} = \begin{Bmatrix} a_{11} \pm b_{11} & a_{12} \pm b_{12} & a_{13} \pm b_{13} \\ a_{21} \pm b_{21} & a_{22} \pm b_{22} & a_{23} \pm b_{23} \\ a_{31} \pm b_{31} & a_{32} \pm b_{32} & a_{33} \pm b_{33} \end{Bmatrix} \tag{2.23}$$

In the case of the following presentation of tensor products, often the so-called Einstein's summation convention is applied. By this means one understands the summation over the same indices in a product.

When forming a product from tensors, one distinguishes the outer product and the inner product. The outer product is again a tensor, where each element of the first tensor multiplied by each element of the second tensor results in an element of the new tensor. Thus the product of a scalar and a tensor of second order forms a tensor of second order, where each element results from the initial tensor of second order by scalar multiplication:

$$\alpha \cdot \{a_{ij}\} = \{\alpha \cdot a_{ij}\} = \begin{Bmatrix} \alpha \cdot a_{11} & \alpha \cdot a_{12} & \alpha \cdot a_{13} \\ \alpha \cdot a_{21} & \alpha \cdot a_{22} & \alpha \cdot a_{23} \\ \alpha \cdot a_{31} & \alpha \cdot a_{32} & \alpha \cdot a_{33} \end{Bmatrix} \tag{2.24}$$

The outer product of a vector (tensor of first order) and a tensor of second order results in a tensor of third order with altogether 27 elements. The inner product of tensors, however, can result in a contraction of the order. As examples are cited the products $a_{ij} \cdot b_j$:

$$\{a_{ij}\} \cdot \{b_j\} = \begin{Bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{Bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} a_{11}b_1 + a_{12}b_2 + a_{13}b_3 \\ a_{21}b_1 + a_{22}b_2 + a_{23}b_3 \\ a_{31}b_1 + a_{32}b_2 + a_{33}b_3 \end{Bmatrix} \tag{2.25}$$

and

$$\{b_i\}^T \cdot \{a_{ij}\} = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\} \cdot \begin{Bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} b_1a_{11} + b_2a_{21} + b_3a_{31} \\ b_1a_{12} + b_2a_{22} + b_3a_{32} \\ b_1a_{13} + b_2a_{23} + b_3a_{33} \end{Bmatrix}^T \tag{2.26}$$

In summary, this can be written as

$$\{a_{ij}\} \cdot \{b_j\} = \{(a_{ij}b_j)\} = \{(ab)i\} \tag{2.27}$$

and

$$\{b_i\} \cdot \{a_{ij}\} = \{(b_ia_{ij})\} = \{(ab)_j\} \tag{2.28}$$

If one takes into account the above product laws:

$$\{\delta_{ij}\} \cdot \{b_j\} = \{b_i\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{b_i\}^T \cdot \{\delta_{ij}\} = \{b_j\}^T \tag{2.29}$$

The multiplication of a tensor of second order by the unit tensor of second order, i.e. the Kronecker delta, yields the initial tensor of second order:

$$\{\delta_{ij}\} \cdot \{a_{ij}\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{Bmatrix} \cdot \begin{Bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{Bmatrix} = \{a_{ij}\} \tag{2.30}$$

Further products can be formulated, as for example cross products between vectors and tensors of second order:

$$\{a_i\} \cdot \{b_{jk}\} = \varepsilon_{ikj} \cdot a_i \cdot b_{jk} \tag{2.31}$$

but these are not of special importance for the derivations of the basic laws in fluid mechanics and their applications.

2.5 Field Variables and Mathematical Operations

In fluid mechanics, it is usual to present thermodynamic state quantities of fluids, such as density ρ, pressure P, temperature T and internal energy e, as a function of space and time, a Cartesian coordinate system being applied here generally. To each point P (x_1,x_2,x_3) = P (x_i) a value $\rho(x_i,t)$, $P(x_i,t)$, $T(x_i,t)$, $e(x_i,t)$, etc., is assigned, i.e. the entire fluid properties are presented as field variables and are thus functions of space and time (Fig. 2.4). It is assumed that in each point in space the thermodynamic connections between the state quantities hold, as for example the state equations that can be formulated for thermodynamically ideal fluids as follows:

$$\rho = \text{constant} \quad \text{(state equation of thermodynamically ideal liquids)}$$
$$P/\rho = RT \qquad \text{(state equation of thermodynamically ideal gases)}$$

Entirely analogous to this, the properties of the flows can be described by introducing the velocity vector, i.e. its components, as functions of space and time, i.e. as vector field (Fig. 2.5). Furthermore, the local rotation of the flow field can be included as a field quantity, as well as the mass forces and mass acceleration acting locally on the fluid. Thus the velocity $\boldsymbol{U}_j = U_j(x_i,t)$, the rotation $\boldsymbol{\omega}_j = \omega_j(x_i,t)$, the force $\boldsymbol{K}_j = K_j(x_i,t)$ and the acceleration $\boldsymbol{g}_j(x_i,t)$ can be stated as field quantities and can be employed as such quantities in the following considerations.

In an analogous manner, tensors of second and higher order can also be introduced as field variables, for example, $\tau_{ij}(x_i,t)$, which is the molecule-dependent momentum transport existing at a point in space, i.e. at the point P (x_i) at time t. It represents the j-momentum transport acting in the x_i-direction. Further, $\varepsilon_{ij}(x_i,t)$ represents the fluid element deformation depending on the gradients of the velocity field at the location P (x_i) at time t.

The properties introduced as field variables into the above considerations represent tensors of zero order (scalars), tensors of first order (vectors) and tensors of second order. They are employed in fluid mechanics to describe fluid flows and the corresponding fluid description is usually attributed to Euler (1707–1783). In this

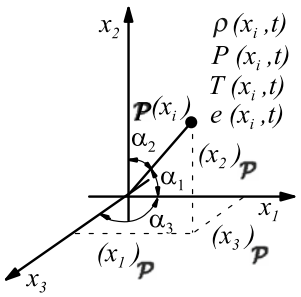


Fig. 2.4 Scalar fields assign a scalar to each point in the space and as a function of time

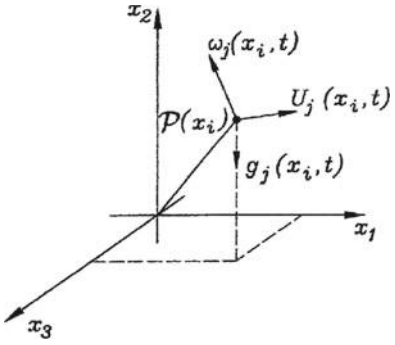


Fig. 2.5 Vector fields assign vectors to each point in the space as functions of time

description, all quantities considered in the representations of fluid mechanics are dealt with as functions of space and time. Mathematical operations such as addition, subtraction, division, multiplication, differentiation and integration that are applied to these quantities are subject to the known laws of mathematics.

The differentiation of a scalar field, for example the density $\rho(x_i,t)$, gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}t} &= \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_1}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) + \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) + \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_3}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_3}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) \\ &= \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} + \sum_{i=1}^{3}\left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) = \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} + \left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)\end{aligned} \tag{2.32}$$

In the last term, the summation symbol $\Sigma_{i=1}^{3}$ was omitted and the "Einstein's summation convention" was employed, according to which the double index i in $(\partial\rho/\partial x_i)(\mathrm{d}x_i/\mathrm{d}t)$ prescribes a summation over three terms $i = 1, 2, 3$, i.e.

$$\sum_{i=1}^{3}\left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) = \left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) \tag{2.33}$$

The differentiation of vectors is given by the following expressions:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{U}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \left\{\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}t}, \frac{\mathrm{d}U_2}{\mathrm{d}t}, \frac{\mathrm{d}U_3}{\mathrm{d}t}\right\}^T \Rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}U_i}{\mathrm{d}t}, \quad i = 1,\ 2,\ 3 \tag{2.34}$$

i.e. each component of the vector is included in the differentiation. As the considered velocity vector depends on the space location x_i and the time t, the following differentiation law holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_j}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) \tag{2.35}$$

When one applies the Nabla or Del operator:

$$\nabla = \left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3}\right\}^T = \left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\right\}, \quad i = 1,\ 2,\ 3 \tag{2.36}$$

on a scalar field quantity, a vector results:

$$\nabla a = \left\{\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial a}{\partial x_2}, \frac{\partial a}{\partial x_3}\right\}^T = \mathrm{grad}\ a = \left\{\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i}\right\}, \quad i = 1,\ 2,\ 3 \tag{2.37}$$

This shows that the Nabla or Del operator ∇ results in a vector field deduced from the gradient field. The different components of the resulting vector are formed from the prevailing partial differentiations of the scalar field in the directions x_i.

The scalar product of the ∇ operator with a vector yields a scalar quantity, i.e. when (∇) applied to a vector quantity results in

$$\nabla \cdot a = \frac{\partial a_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial a_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial a_3}{\partial x_3} = \mathrm{div}\ \boldsymbol{a} = \frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{2.38}$$

Here, in $\partial a_i/\partial x_i$ the subscript i again indicates summation over all three terms, i.e.

$$\sum_{i=1}^{3} \frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_i} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_i} \quad \text{(Einstein's summation convention)} \tag{2.39}$$

The vector product of the ∇ operator with the vector $\boldsymbol{a}$ yields correspondingly

$$\nabla \times \boldsymbol{a} = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 \partial/\partial x_1 a_1 \\ e_2 \partial/\partial x_2 a_2 \\ e_3 \partial/\partial x_3 a_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \partial a_3/\partial x_2 - \partial a_2/\partial x_3 \\ \partial a_1/\partial x_3 - \partial a_3/\partial x_1 \\ \partial a_2/\partial x_1 - \partial a_1/\partial x_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \mathrm{rot}\ \boldsymbol{a} \tag{2.40}$$

or

$$\nabla \times \boldsymbol{a} = \mathrm{rot}\ \boldsymbol{a} = -\varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_j} = \varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_j} \tag{2.41}$$

The Levi–Civita symbol ε_{ijk} is also called the alternating unit tensor and is defined as follows:

$$\varepsilon_{ijk} = \begin{cases} 0: & \text{if} \quad \text{two of the three indices are equal} \\ +1: & \text{if} \quad ijk = 123,\ 231 \text{ or } 312 \\ -1: & \text{if} \quad ijk = 132,\ 213 \text{ or } 321 \end{cases} \tag{2.42}$$

Concerning the above-mentioned products of the ∇ operator, the distributive law holds, but not the commutative and associative laws.

If one applies the ∇ operator to the gradient field of a scalar function, the Laplace operator ∇^2 (alternative notation $\triangle$) results. When applied to a, the result can be written as follows:

$$\nabla^2 a = (\nabla \cdot \nabla)a = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_3^2} = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_i \partial x_i} \tag{2.43}$$

The Laplace operator can also be applied to vector fields, i.e. to the components of the vector:

$$\nabla^2 \boldsymbol{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \nabla^2 U_1 \\ \nabla^2 U_2 \\ \nabla^2 U_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (\partial^2 U_1/\partial x_1^2) + (\partial^2 U_1/\partial x_2^2) + (\partial^2 U_1/\partial x_3^2) \\ (\partial^2 U_2/\partial x_1^2) + (\partial^2 U_2/\partial x_2^2) + (\partial^2 U_2/\partial x_3^2) \\ (\partial^2 U_3/\partial x_1^2) + (\partial^2 U_3/\partial x_2^2) + (\partial^2 U_3/\partial x_3^2) \end{pmatrix} \tag{2.44}$$

2.6 Substantial Quantities and Substantial Derivative

A further approach to describing fluid mechanics processes is to derive the basic equations in terms of substantial quantities. This approach is generally named after Lagrange (1736–1813) and is based on considerations of the properties of fluid elements. The state quantities of a fluid element $\Re$ such as the density $\rho_\Re$, the pressure $P_\Re$, the temperature $T_\Re$ and the energy $e_\Re$ are employed for the derivation of the laws of fluid motion. If one wants to measure or describe these properties of a fluid element in a field, one has to move with the element, i.e. one has to follow the path of the element:

$$(x_i)_{\Re,T} = (x_i)_{\Re,0} + \int_0^T (U_i)_\Re \mathrm{d}t \tag{2.45}$$

As the path of a fluid element is a function only of time t and an initial space coordinate $(x_i)_{\Re,0}$, the substantial quantities, i.e. the thermodynamic state quantities of a fluid element, can also be functions only of time.

Hence the total differentials of all substantial quantities can be formulated as follows, with reference to Eq. (2.35):

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}a_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial a}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_{\Re}, \text{ where } \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_{\Re} = (U_i)_{\Re} \tag{2.46}$$

The quantity specified with $(\mathrm{d}x_i/\mathrm{d}t)_{\Re}$ indicates the change of position of a fluid element $\Re$ with time, i.e. the substantial velocity of a fluid element.

If a fluid element is positioned at time t at location x_i, then $(U_i)_{\Re} = U_i$ results and from this arises the final equation of the substantial derivative of a field variable $\mathrm{D}a/\mathrm{D}t$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}a_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}a}{\mathrm{D}t} = \frac{\partial a}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i} \tag{2.47}$$

This equation results also from the identity relationship. This states, for a representation of a fluid flow in two different ways, without contradiction, that the following equality of Euler and Lagrange variables holds:

$$a_{\Re}(t) = a(x_i, t) \text{ if } (x_i)_{\Re} = x_i \text{ at time } t$$

From this one can derive

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}a_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial a}{\partial t} + (U_i)_{\Re}\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial a}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\mathrm{D}a}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{2.48}$$

From Eq. (2.47), it can be seen that the operator $\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}$ (= substantial derivative) can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + U_i \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + (\boldsymbol{U} \cdot \nabla) \tag{2.49}$$

This operator can be applied to field variables and is very important for the subsequent derivations of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, as it permits the formulation of the basic equations in Lagrange variables and, in a second step, the subsequent transformation of all terms in this equation into Euler variables. In this final form, i.e. expressed in Euler variables, the equations are suited for the solution of practical flow problems. Local quantities enter these equations, i.e. $U_i(x_i,t)$ or scalar quantities $a(x_i,t)$, that can easily be measured in experimental investigations of fluid flows.

2.7 Gradient, Divergence, Rotation and Laplace Operators

$a(x_i,t)$ represents a scalar field, i.e. it is defined or given as a function of space and time. The gradient field of the scalar a can be assigned the following components at each point in a space:

$$a(x_i,t) \Rightarrow \left\{\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i}\right\} = \text{grad}\,(a) = \left\{\begin{array}{c} \partial a/\partial x_1 \\ \partial a/\partial x_2 \\ \partial a/\partial x_3 \end{array}\right\}; \quad \text{grad}\,(a) = f(x_i,t) \tag{2.50}$$

Thus the operator grad() is defined as follows:

$$\text{grad}\,() = \left\{\frac{\partial()}{\partial x_i}\right\} = \left\{\frac{\partial()}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial()}{\partial x_2}, \frac{\partial()}{\partial x_3}\right\}^T \tag{2.51}$$

i.e. grad(a) is a vector field, whose components are marked by the index i.

The grad(a) vectors exhibit directions that are perpendicular to the lines of a = constant of the considered scalar field, i.e. perpendicular to $a(x_i,t)$ = constant.

Furthermore, the Laplace operator can be assigned to each scalar field $a(x_i,t) \Rightarrow \triangle\, a(x_i,t)$ (J.S. Laplace (1749–1827)). Here, $\triangle a(x_i,t)$ is a scalar field, e.g. to each space point the quantity $\triangle a$ is assigned:

$$\Delta a(x_i,t) = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_i \partial x_i} = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_3^2} \tag{2.52}$$

Employing the previously defined divergence operator, the following equation results:

$$\Delta a(x_i,t) = \text{div}(\text{grad}\ a) = \text{div}\left(\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i}\right) = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_i \partial x_i} = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{2.53}$$

For the mathematical treatment of flow problems, there are other mathematical operators of importance, in addition to the operators div() and rot() = curl() that are applicable to vector fields such as $\boldsymbol{U}(x_i,t)$ and are defined as follows:

$$\text{div}(\boldsymbol{U}(x_j,t)) = \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} \tag{2.54}$$

and

$$\text{rot}(\boldsymbol{U}(x_j,t)) = \varepsilon_{ijk} \cdot \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \left\{\begin{array}{c} \partial U_3/\partial x_2 - \partial U_2/\partial x_3 \\ \partial U_1/\partial x_3 - \partial U_3/\partial x_1 \\ \partial U_2/\partial x_1 - \partial U_1/\partial x_2 \end{array}\right\} \tag{2.55}$$

Here, div($\boldsymbol{U}$) is a scalar field and rot($\boldsymbol{U}$) or curl($\boldsymbol{U}$) are vector fields. When $\boldsymbol{U}$ is a velocity field, the value of div($\boldsymbol{U}$) describes the temporal change of the volume $\delta V_{\Re}$ of a fluid element with constant mass $\delta m_{\Re}$, i.e.

$$\mathrm{div}(\boldsymbol{U}) = \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{\delta V_{\Re}} \frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} \tag{2.56}$$

If the density ρ = constant is included, div($\rho \boldsymbol{U}$) implies a mass density source at the point x_i at time t. Correspondingly, rot($\boldsymbol{U}$) or curl($\boldsymbol{U}$) represent the vortex density of the velocity field at the point x_i at time t. If curl($\boldsymbol{U}$) = 0, a fluid element at the point x_i and at time t experiences no contribution to its rotation by the velocity field. For rot($\boldsymbol{U}$) $\neq$ 0 at time t and at point x_i, a fluid element consequently experiences, at the corresponding point, a contribution to its rotational motion.

In summary, the operators described above can be formulated as follows:

$$\mathrm{grad}(a) = \left(\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i}\right) = \nabla a \tag{2.57}$$

$$\mathrm{div}(\boldsymbol{U}) = \nabla \cdot U_i = \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{2.58}$$

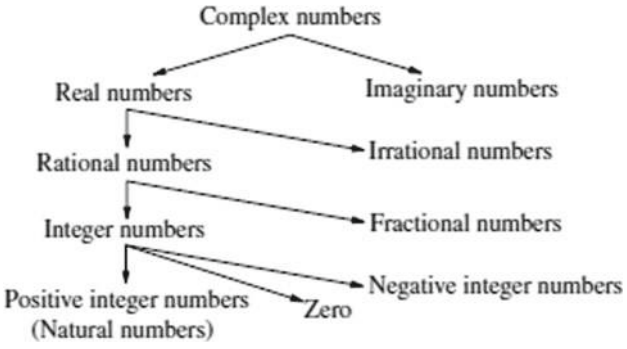
$$\Delta a = \nabla^2 a = \nabla \cdot \nabla a = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i}\right) = \frac{\partial^2 a}{\partial x_i \partial x_i} \tag{2.59}$$

$$\mathrm{rot}(\boldsymbol{U}) = \nabla \times \boldsymbol{U} = \varepsilon_{ijk} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{2.60}$$

These operators will be employed for the derivation of the basic equations of fluid mechanics and also when dealing with flow problems using these basic equations.

2.8 Complex Numbers

The introduction of complex numbers permits the generalization of basic mathematical operations, as for example the square rooting of numbers, so that the extended grouping of numbers can be stated as follows:



By extending to complex functions, mathematically interesting descriptions of technical problems become possible, for example the entire field of potential flows; see Chap. 10. Complex numbers and complex functions therefore have an important role in the field of fluid mechanics. As will be shown, potential flows can be dealt with very easily through functions of complex numbers. It is therefore important to provide here an introduction to the theory of complex numbers in a summarized way.

2.8.1 Axiomatic Introduction to Complex Numbers

A complex number can formally be introduced as an arranged pair of real numbers (a, b) where the equality of two complex numbers $z_1 = (a, b)$ and $z_2 = (c, d)$ is defined as follows:

Equality: $z_1 = (a,b) = (c,d) = z_2$ holds exactly when $a = c$ and $b = d$ hold, where $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$.

The first component of a pair (a,b) is named the real part and the second component the imaginary part.

For $b = 0$, $z = (a, 0)$ is obtained, with the real number a, so that all the real numbers are a sub-set of the complex numbers. When determining basic arithmetic operations, one has to keep in mind that operations with complex numbers lead to the same results as in the case of arithmetics of real numbers, provided that the operations are restricted to real numbers in the above sense, i.e. $z = (a, 0)$.

Additions and multiplications of complex numbers are introduced by the following relationships:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Addition:} && (a,b)+(c,d) = (a+c, b+d) \\ &\text{Multiplication:} && (a,b)\cdot(c,d) = (ac-bd, ad+bc) \end{aligned} \tag{2.61}$$

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} (a,0)+(c,0) &= (a+c,0) = a+c \\ (a,0)\cdot(c,0) &= (ac,0) = ac \end{aligned} \tag{2.62}$$

i.e. no contradictions to the computational rules with real numbers arise. The quantity of the complex numbers (denoted $\mathbb{C}$ in the following) is complete as far as addition and multiplication are concerned, i.e. with $z_1, z_2 \in \mathbb{C}$ it follows that:

$$\begin{aligned} z_3 &= z_1 + z_2 \in \mathbb{C} \\ z_3 &= z_1 \cdot z_2 \in \mathbb{C} \end{aligned} \tag{2.63}$$

Furthermore, it can be shown that the above operations of addition and multiplication satisfy the following laws:

Commutative concerning addition: $z_1 + z_2 = z_2 + z_1$
Commutative concerning multiplication: $z_1 z_2 = z_2 z_1$

Associative concerning addition: $(z_1 + z_2) + z_3 = z_1 + (z_2 + z_3)$
Associative concerning multiplication: $(z_1 z_2) z_3 = z_1 (z_2 z_3)$

Distributive properties: $(z_1 + z_2) z_3 = z_1 z_3 + z_2 z_3$

Analogous to the case of the real number $z(a,0)$, a so-called purely imaginary number can also be introduced: $z = (0,b)$.

A complex number $z = (a,b)$ is called imaginary if $a = 0$ and $b \neq 0$. Moreover, one puts $i = (0,1)$ and calls i an imaginary unit.

According to the multiplication rules, introduced for complex numbers, this complex number i, i.e. the number pair (0, 1), has a special role, namely

$$i^2 = (0,1) \cdot (0,1) = (-1,0) = -1 \tag{2.64}$$

i.e. the multiplication of the imaginary unit number by itself yields the real number −1. Based on Eq. (2.63), it can be represented as

$$i = \sqrt{-1} \tag{2.65}$$

where the unambiguity of the root relationship for i requires some special considerations. Because

$$z = (a,b) = (a,0) + (0,b) = (a,0) + (0,1) \cdot (b,0) = a + ib \tag{2.66}$$

each complex number $z = (a,b)$ can also be written as the sum of a real number a and an imaginary number ib.

Subtraction and division can be achieved by inversion of the addition and multiplication, i.e. $(z_1 - z_2)$ is equal to the complex number z_3, for which

$$z_2 + z_3 = z_1 \tag{2.67}$$

holds. Following the above notation with $z_1 = (a, b)$ and $z_2 = (c, d)$ results in

$$z_1 - z_2 = (a - c, b - d) \tag{2.68}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \left(\frac{ac + bd}{(c^2 + d^2)}, \frac{bc - ad}{(c^2 + d^2)} \right) \tag{2.69}$$

In the above presentations, elementary mathematical operations based on the quantity $\mathbb{C}$ of the complex numbers were introduced. All other properties of the complex numbers are followed in the implementation of these definitions.

2.8.2 Graphical Representation of Complex Numbers

In order to explain the above properties of complex numbers, they are often shown graphically in the ways summarized below. Several kinds of presentation are chosen from the literature for a better understanding.

2.8.3 The Gauss Complex Number Plane

As the complex number $z = x + iy$ represents an arranged pair of numbers, a rectangular coordinate system is recommended for the graphical representation of complex numbers, in which a real axis for x and an "imaginary axis" for iy is defined (Fig. 2.6). The complex number $z = x + iy$ is then defined as a point in this plane, or as a vector z from the origin of the coordinate system to the point Z with the coordinates (x,iy). This is illustrated in Fig. 2.7, where the addition and subtraction of complex numbers are stated graphically.

2.8.4 Trigonometric Representation

If one considers the graphical representation in Fig. 2.6, the following trigonometric relations can be given for complex numbers:

$$x = r\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad y = r\sin\varphi \quad \text{with} \quad r = |z| \tag{2.70}$$

A complex number can therefore be written as follows:

$$z = r\cos\varphi + i(r\sin\varphi) = r(\cos\varphi + i\sin\varphi) \tag{2.71}$$

or

$$z = re^{i\varphi} \tag{2.72}$$

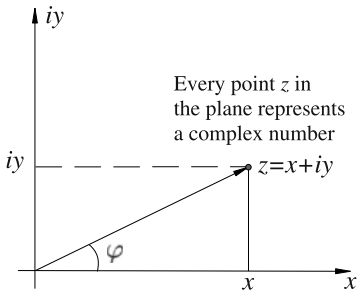


Fig. 2.6 Diagram of a complex number in the Gauss number plane

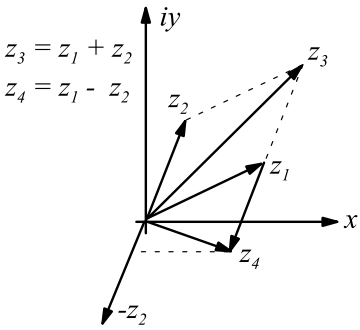


Fig. 2.7 Diagram of the addition and subtraction of complex numbers in the Gauss number plane

The connection between the exponential function and the trigonometric functions follows immediately by a series expansion of the exponential function and rearrangement of the series, i.e.

$$e^{i\varphi} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(i\varphi)^k}{k!} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{\varphi^{2k}}{(2k)!} + i \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{\varphi^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!} = \cos\varphi + i \sin\varphi \tag{2.73}$$

With the following relationship, the multiplication and division of complex numbers can be carried out:

$$z_1 z_2 = r_1 r_2 e^{i(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2)} = r_1 r_2 (\cos(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2) + i \sin(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2)) \tag{2.74}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} e^{i(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2)} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} (\cos(\varphi_1 - \varphi_2) + i \sin(\varphi_1 - \varphi_2)) \tag{2.75}$$

These multiplications and divisions of complex numbers can be represented graphically as shown in Figs. 2.8 and 2.9.

At this point, it is advisable to discuss the treatment of the roots of complex numbers. It is explained below how the mathematical operator $\sqrt[n]{(\ )}$ is to be applied to a complex number.

It is agreed that $\sqrt[n]{z}$ ($n \in \mathbb{N}$ (natural number)) is the set of all those numbers raised to the 1/*n*th power of the number z. Therefore, if one puts

$$z = r(\cos\varphi + i \sin\varphi) \tag{2.76}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt[n]{z} &= \sqrt[n]{r} \left(\cos\frac{\varphi + 2k\pi}{n} + i \sin\frac{\varphi + 2k\pi}{n} \right) \\ &= \sqrt[n]{r}\, e^{i\left(\frac{\varphi}{n} + \frac{2k\pi}{n}\right)} \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, n-1 \end{aligned} \tag{2.77}$$

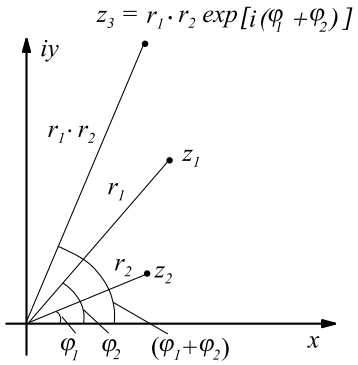


Fig. 2.8 Graphical representation of multiplication of complex numbers

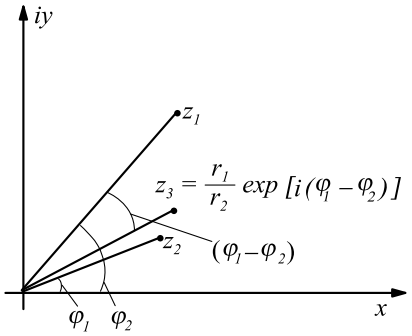


Fig. 2.9 Graphical representation of division of complex numbers

i.e. $\sqrt[n]{z}$ is a set of complex numbers consisting of n numbers of values that can be interpreted geometrically in the complex plane as corner points of a polynomial, which is inscribed in a circle with radius $\sqrt[n]{r}$ around the zero point.

Specifically for $k = 0$, for example:

$$\sqrt[n]{z} = \sqrt[n]{r}\left(\cos\frac{\varphi}{n} + i\sin\frac{\varphi}{n}\right) = \sqrt[n]{r}e^{i\frac{\varphi}{n}} \tag{2.78}$$

2.8.5 Stereographic Projection

The above representations of complex numbers were described by using the plane employed in the field of analytical geometry and well-known trigonometric relationships were used. For many purposes it proves more favorable to understand the points in the $x - iy$ plane as projections of points lying on a unit sphere, the poles of which lie on the axis perpendicular to the complex plane. One of the poles of the sphere lies at the zero point, whereas the other takes the position coordinates (0, 0, 1). Stereographic projections are carried out from the latter pole as indicated in Fig. 2.10. Thus each point of the plane corresponds precisely to a point of the

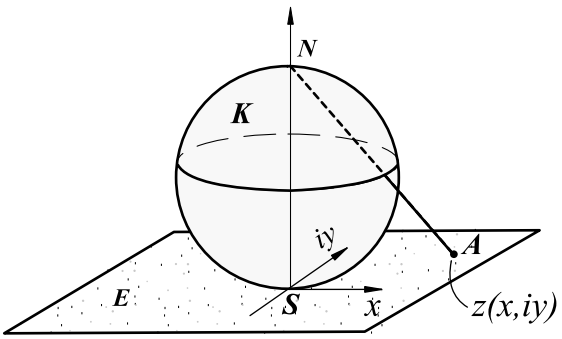


Fig. 2.10 Representation of the stereographic projection (complex sphere of Riemann)

sphere which is different from N and vice versa, i.e. the spherical surface is, apart from the starting point of the projection, projected reversibly in an unequivocal manner onto the complex plane. The figure is circle-allied and angle-preserving:

- The property of the circle-allied figure indicates that each circle on the sphere is projected as a circle or a straight line on the plane (and vice versa).
- The angle-preserving figure signifies that two arbitrary circles (and generally any two curves on the sphere) intersect at the same angle as their stereographic projection in the plane (and vice versa).

2.8.6 Elementary Function

Complex functions are defined analogously to the introduction of real functions and can be given as follows:

> When $\mathbb{C}$ is an arbitrary set of complex numbers, $\mathbb{C}$ can be designated as the domain of the complex variables z. If one assigns to each complex variable z, within the domain $\mathbb{C}$, a complex quantity $F(z)$, then $F(z)$ is designated as a function of complex variables. The function $F(z)$ again represents a complex quantity:

$$F(z) = \Phi + i\Psi \tag{2.79}$$

> Here it should be considered in general that the quantities Φ and Ψ again depend on x and iy, i.e. on the coordinates of the complex variable z.

When the definition of a complex function is compared with the often easier to understand real functions, the differentiation of a complex function has a significant difference compared with real functions. The existence of a derivative $f'(x)$ of a real function $f(x)$ does not say anything about the existence of possible higher-order

derivatives, whereas from the existence of a first-order derivative $f'(x)$ of a complex function $F(z)$, the existence of all higher derivatives automatically follows, i.e.

> When a function $F(z)$ in a field $G \in \mathbb{C}$ is *holomorphic* (i.e. distinguishable in a complex manner) and exists and if the function possesses $F'(z)$, then there also exist all higher-order derivatives $F''(z), F'''(z), \ldots$. Instead of the term holomorphic, the term analytical is often used.

The representation of $F(z)$ is often also treated as conformal mapping. The reason for this is based on the fact that, under certain restrictive conditions, the function $F(z)$ assigned to each point P in the plane z can map into another complex plane as a point Q in an imaginary plane W. In order to achieve this unequivocal assignment, a branch of an equivocal function is often introduced as the main branch and only the latter is used for computing. The most important complex functions are as follows; see also refs. [2] and [7].

Polynomials of *n*th Order

$$F(z) = a_0 + a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + \cdots + a_n z^n \tag{2.80}$$

where a_0, a_1, …, a_n are complex constants and n is a positive total number.

The transformation $F(z) = az + b$ is designated as a linear transformation in general.

Rational Algebraic Function

$$F(z) = \frac{P(z)}{Q(z)} \tag{2.81}$$

where $P(z)$ and $Q(z)$ are polynomials of arbitrary order. The special case

$$F(z) = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \tag{2.82}$$

where $ad - bc \neq 0$ is often designated as a fractional linear function.

Exponential Function

$$F(z) = e^z = \exp(z) \tag{2.83}$$

where $e = 2.71828\ldots$ represents the basis of the (real) natural logarithm. Complex exponential functions have properties that are similar to those for real exponential functions. For example:

$$e^{z_1} \cdot e^{z_2} = e^{(z_1 + z_2)} \tag{2.84}$$

$$e^{z_1} / e^{z_2} = e^{(z_1 - z_2)} \tag{2.85}$$

Trigonometric Functions

The trigonometric functions for complex numbers are defined as follows:

$$\sin z = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} \cos z = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} \tag{2.86}$$

$$\sec z = \frac{1}{\cos z} = \frac{2}{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}} \csc z = \frac{1}{\sin z} = \frac{2i}{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}} \tag{2.87}$$

$$\tan z = \frac{\sin z}{\cos z} = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{i(e^{iz} + e^{-iz})} \cot z = \frac{\cos z}{\sin z} = \frac{i(e^{iz} + e^{-iz})}{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}} \tag{2.88}$$

Many of the properties of the above functions are similar to those of real trigonometric functions. Thus it can be shown that

$$\sin^2 z + \cos^2 z = 1; \;\; 1 + \tan^2 z = \sec^2 z; \;\; 1 + \cot^2 z = \csc^2 z \tag{2.89}$$

$$\sin(-z) = -\sin z; \;\; \cos(-z) = \cos z; \;\; \tan(-z) = -\tan z \tag{2.90}$$

$$\sin(z_1 \pm z_2) = \sin z_1 \cos z_2 \pm \cos z_1 \sin z_2 \tag{2.91}$$

$$\cos(z_1 \pm z_2) = \cos z_1 \cos z_2 \mp \sin z_1 \sin z_2 \tag{2.92}$$

$$\tan(z_1 \pm z_2) = \frac{\tan z_1 \pm \tan z_2}{1 \mp \tan z_1 \tan z_2} \tag{2.93}$$

Hyperbolic Functions

The hyperbolic functions in the complex case are defined as follows:

$$\sinh z = \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2} \;\; \cosh z = \frac{e^z + e^{-z}}{2} \tag{2.94}$$

$$\operatorname{sech} z = \frac{1}{\cosh z} = \frac{2}{e^z + e^{-z}} \;\; \operatorname{csch} z = \frac{1}{\sinh z} = \frac{2}{e^z - e^{-z}} \tag{2.95}$$

$$\tanh z = \frac{\sinh z}{\cosh z} = \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{e^z + e^{-z}} \;\; \coth z = \frac{\cosh z}{\sinh z} = \frac{e^z + e^{-z}}{e^z - e^{-z}} \tag{2.96}$$

For these functions, the following relations apply:

$$\cosh^2 z - \sinh^2 z = 1; \;\; 1 - \tanh^2 z = \operatorname{sech}^2 z; \;\; \coth^2 z - 1 = \operatorname{csch}^2 z \tag{2.97}$$

$$\sinh(-z) = -\sinh z; \;\; \cosh(-z) = \cosh z; \;\; \tanh(-z) = -\tanh z \tag{2.98}$$

$$\sinh(z_1 \pm z_2) = \sinh z_1 \cosh z_2 \pm \cosh z_1 \sinh z_2 \tag{2.99}$$

$$\cosh(z_1 \pm z_2) = \cosh z_1 \cosh z_2 \pm \sinh z_1 \sinh z_2 \tag{2.100}$$

$$\tanh(z_1 \pm z_2) = \frac{\tanh z_1 \pm \tanh z_2}{1 \pm \tanh z_1 \tanh z_2} \tag{2.101}$$

From the above relations for trigonometric functions and hyperbolic functions, the following connections can be indicated:

$$\sin iz = i \sinh z \;\; \cos iz = \cosh z \;\; \tan iz = i \tanh z \tag{2.102}$$

$$\sinh iz = i \sin z \;\; \cosh iz = \cos z \;\; \tanh iz = i \tan z \tag{2.103}$$

Logarithmic Functions

As in the real case, the natural logarithm is an inverse function of the exponential function, i.e. it holds for complex cases that

$$F(z) = \ln z = \ln r + i(\varphi + 2k\pi) \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \tag{2.104}$$

where $z = re^{i\varphi}$ holds. It appears that the natural logarithm represents a non-equivocal function. By limitation to the so-called principal value of the function, an equivocalness can be produced. Here a certain arbitrariness is given. It can be eliminated by a specially desired branch, on which the equivocalness is guaranteed, which is also indicated, for example by $(\ln z)_0$.

The logarithmic functions can be defined for any real basis, i.e. also for values that differ from e. This means that the following can be stated:

$$F(z) = \log_a z \Leftrightarrow z = a^F \tag{2.105}$$

where

$$a > 0 \text{ as well as } a \neq 0 \text{ and } a \neq 1 \tag{2.106}$$

Inverse Trigonometric Functions

Inverse trigonometric functions for complex numbers can be stated as follows. These functions also are defined as non-equivocal, but show a periodicity:

$$\sin^{-1} z = i \ln\left(iz + \sqrt{1 - z^2}\right) \csc^{-1} z = \frac{1}{i} \ln\left(\frac{i + \sqrt{z^2 - 1}}{z}\right) \tag{2.107}$$

$$\cos^{-1} z = i \ln\left(z + \sqrt{z^2 + 1}\right) \sec^{-1} z = \frac{1}{i} \ln\left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - z^2}}{z}\right) \tag{2.108}$$

$$\tan^{-1} z \frac{1}{2i} \ln\left(\frac{1 + iz}{1 - iz}\right) \cot^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2i} \ln\left(\frac{iz + 1}{iz - 1}\right) \tag{2.109}$$

Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

Analogous to the considerations for the trigonometric functions, the inverse functions of the hyperbolic functions can be formulated. These are as follows:

$$\sinh^{-1} z = \ln\left(z + \sqrt{z^2 + 1}\right) \operatorname{csch}^{-1} z = \ln\left(\frac{i + \sqrt{z^2 + 1}}{z}\right) \tag{2.110}$$

$$\cosh^{-1} z = \ln\left(z + \sqrt{z^2 + 1}\right) \operatorname{sech}^{-1} z = \ln\left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - z^2}}{z}\right) \tag{2.111}$$

$$\tanh^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{1 + z}{1 - z}\right) \coth^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{z + 1}{z - 1}\right) \tag{2.112}$$

Differentiation of Complex Functions (Cauchy–Riemann Equations)

If the function $F(z)$ in a field $G \in \mathbb{C}$ is defined and the limiting value

$$F'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \to 0} \frac{F(z + \Delta z) - F(z)}{\Delta z} \tag{2.113}$$

is independent of the approximation $\Delta z \to 0$, then the function $F(z)$ in the field G is designated analytically.

A necessary condition so that the function $F(z) = \Phi + i\Psi$ represents a function analytically in $G \in \mathbb{C}$ is set by the Cauchy–Riemann differential equations:

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} \tag{2.114}$$

When the partial derivations of the Cauchy–Riemann equations in G are steady, then the Cauchy–Riemann equations are a sufficient condition to say that $F(z)$ is analytical in the field G.

From the Cauchy–Riemann relations, it can be derived by differentiation that the real and imaginary parts of the function $F(z)$, i.e. the quantities $\Phi(x,y)$ and $\Psi(x,y)$, fulfill the Laplace equation, i.e.

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{2.115}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{2.116}$$

Differentiation of Complex Functions

If $F(z)$, $G(z)$ and (z) are analytical functions of the complex variable z, then the differentiation laws of the functions result as indicated below. It is easy to see that they are analogous to the function of real variables.

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}[F(z)+G(z)] = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}F(z) + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}G(z) = F'(z) + G'(z) \tag{2.117}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}[F(z)-G(z)] = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}F(z) - \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}G(z) = F'(z) - G'(z) \tag{2.118}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}[cF(z)] = c\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}F(z) = cF'(z), \text{with } c \text{ as an arbitrary constant} \tag{2.119}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}[F(z)G(z)] = F(z)\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}G(z) + G(z)\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}F(z) = F(z)G'(z) + G(z)F'(z) \tag{2.120}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}\left\{\frac{F(z)}{G(z)}\right\} &= \frac{G(z)\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}F(z) - F(z)\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}G(z)}{[G(z)]^2} \\ &= \frac{G(z)F'(z) - F(z)\,G'(z)}{[G(z)]^2}\,G(z) \neq 0\end{aligned} \tag{2.121}$$

When $W = F(\zeta)$ and $\zeta = G(z)$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}W}{\mathrm{d}z} = \frac{\mathrm{d}W}{\mathrm{d}\zeta}\frac{\mathrm{d}\zeta}{\mathrm{d}z} = F'(\zeta)\frac{\mathrm{d}\zeta}{\mathrm{d}z} = F'[G(z)]G'(z) \tag{2.122}$$

The following table represents the important derivations of complex functions:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}(c) = 0 \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} z^n = n z^{n-1} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} e^z = e^z$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} a^z = a^z \ln a \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \sin z = \cos z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \cos z = -\sin z$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \tan z = \sec^2 z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \cot z = -\csc^2 z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \sec z = \sec z \tan z$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \csc z = -\csc z \cot z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \log_e z = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \ln z = \frac{1}{z} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \log_a z = \frac{1}{z \ln a}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \sin^{-1} z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \cos^{-1} z = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \tan^{-1} z = \frac{1}{1+z^2}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \cot^{-1} z = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1+z^2}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \sec^{-1} z = \frac{1}{z\sqrt{z^2-1}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \csc^{-1} z = \frac{-1}{2\sqrt{z^2-1}}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \sinh z = \cos \mathrm{h} z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \cosh z = \sin \mathrm{h} z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \tanh z = \mathrm{sech}^2 z$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \coth z = \mathrm{csch}^2 z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \mathrm{sech} z = -\mathrm{sech} z \tanh z \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \mathrm{csch} z = -\mathrm{csch} z \coth z$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \sinh^{-1} z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+z^2}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \cosh^{-1} z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{z^2-1}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \tanh^{-1} z = \frac{1}{1-z^2}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \coth^{-1} z = \frac{1}{1-z^2} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \mathrm{sech}^{-1} z = \frac{-1}{z\sqrt{1-z^2}} \qquad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z} \mathrm{csch}^{-1} z = \frac{-1}{z\sqrt{z^2+1}}$$

The above derivations of important complex functions can be used for dealing with potential flows.

Further Readings

2.1. Richter EW, Joos G (1978) Höhere Mathematik für den Praktiker. Barth, Leipzig
2.2. Gradshteyn IS, Ryzhik IM (1980) Table of Integrals, Series, and Products. Academic Press, San Diego
2.3. Grossmann S (1988) Mathematischer Einführungskurs für die Physik. Teubner, Stuttgart
2.4. Aris R (1989) Vectors, Tensors and the Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics. Dover, New York
2.5. Meyberg K, Vachenauer T (1989) Höhere Mathematik 1 und 2. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
2.6. Dallmann H, Elster KH (1991) Einführung in die höhere Mathematik 1–3. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Jena
2.7. Rade L, Westergren B (2000) Springers Mathematische Formeln, 3rd edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

Physical Basics

3

Abstract

In principle, fluid mechanics could be treated on the basis of the molecular structure of gases and liquids, but this method of treatment would be too complex. For this reason, fluids are treated as a continuum using the pressure P, the density ρ, the temperature T, the viscosity μ, etc. as fluid properties. Their dependence on corresponding molecular properties is explained. Descriptions of the physics of fluids are presented in terms of field and substantial variables. The conservation laws, such as mass, momentum and energy equations, are introduced, in addition to the state equations. The ideal gas and the fluid mechanically ideal liquid are introduced for field and substantial variables.

3.1 Solids and Fluids

All materials of our natural and technical environment can be subdivided into solid, liquid and gaseous media, on the basis of their state of aggregation. This subdivision is accepted in many fields of engineering in order to reveal important differences concerning the properties of the materials. This subdivision could also be applied to fluid mechanics, but it would not be particularly advantageous. It is rather recommended to employ fluid mechanics aspects to achieve a subdivision of media, i.e. a subdivision appropriate for the treatment of fluid flow processes. To this end, the term fluid is introduced for designating all those substances that cannot be classified clearly as solids. Hence, from the point of view of fluid mechanics, all media can be subdivided into solids and fluids, the difference between the two groups being that solids possess *elasticity* as an important property, whereas fluids have *viscosity* as a characteristic property. Shear forces, imposed on a solid material from outside, lead to inner elastic shear stresses that prevent irreversible changes of the positions of molecules of the solid. When, in contrast, external shear forces are

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_3

imposed on fluids, they react with the build-up of velocity gradients, where the build-up of the gradient results via a molecule-dependent momentum transport, i.e. momentum transport through fluid viscosity. Thus, elasticity (solids) and viscosity (fluids) are the properties of matter that are employed in fluid mechanics for subdividing media. However, there are a few exceptions to this subdivision, such as in the case of some of the materials in rheology exhibiting mixed properties. They are therefore referred to as visco-elastic media. Some of them behave in such a way that for small deformations they behave like solids and for large deformations they behave like liquids.

At this point, attention is drawn to another important fact regarding the characterization of fluid properties. A fluid tries to evade the smallest external shear stresses by starting to flow. Hence it can be inferred from this that a fluid at rest is characterized by a state that is free from shear stresses. Each area in a fluid at rest is therefore exposed to normal stresses only. When shear stresses occur in a medium at rest, this medium is assigned to solids. The viscous (or the molecular) transport of momentum observed in a fluid should not be mistaken to be similar to the elastic forces in solids. The viscous forces cannot even be analogously addressed as elastic force. This is the case for all liquids and gases as the two important subgroups of fluids that take part in the fluid motions considered in this book. Hence the present book is dedicated to the treatment of fluid flows of liquids and gases. On the basis of these explanations of fluid flows, the fluids at rest or in motion can simply be seen as media free from stresses and are therefore distinguished from solids. The "shear stresses", which are often introduced when treating fluid flows of common liquids and gases, represent molecule-dependent momentum-transport terms in reality.

Neighboring layers of a flowing fluid, having a velocity gradient between them, do not interact with each other through "shear stresses" but through an exchange of momentum due to the molecular motion between the layers. This can be explained by simplified derivations aiming for a clear physical understanding of the molecular processes, as stated in the following section. The derivations presented below are carried out for an ideal gas, since they can be understood particularly well for this case of fluid motion. The results from these derivations therefore cannot be transferred in all aspects to fluids with more complex properties.

For further subdivision of fluids, it is recommended to make use of their response to normal stresses (or pressure) acting on fluid elements. When a fluid element reacts to pressure changes by adjusting its volume and consequently its density, the fluid is called compressible. When no volume or density changes occur with pressure or temperature, the fluid is regarded as incompressible, although, strictly speaking, completely incompressible fluids do not exist. However, such a subdivision is reasonable and moreover useful, and this will be shown in the following derivations of the basic fluid mechanics equations. Indeed, this subdivision mainly distinguishes liquids from gases. Ideal liquids will be treated as incompressible fluids and ideal gases as compressible fluids.

Liquids and some plastic materials show very small expansion coefficients (typical values for isobaric expansion are $\beta_P = 10 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1}$), whereas gases have much larger expansion coefficients (typical values are $\beta_P = 1000 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1}$).

A comparison of the two subgroups of fluids shows that liquids fulfill the condition of incompressibility with a precision that is adequate for the treatment of most flow problems of liquids. Based on the assumption of incompressibility, the basic equations of fluid mechanics can be simplified, as the following derivations show; in particular, the number of equations needed for the general description of fluid flow processes is reduced from six to four. This simplification of the basic equations for incompressible fluid flows allows a considerable reduction in the complexity of the theoretical treatments required for simple and complex geometries, e.g. in the case of problems without heat transfer the energy equation does not have to be solved to yield a solution to the flow problem only.

The simplified basic equations of fluid mechanics, derived for incompressible media, can occasionally also be applied to flows of compressible fluids, such as for cases where the density variations, occurring in the entire flow field, are small compared with the fluid density. This point is treated separately in Chap. 13, where conditions are derived under which density changes in gases can be neglected for the treatment of flow processes. Flows in gases can be treated like incompressible flows under the conditions indicated there.

For further characterization of a fluid, reference is made to the well-known fact that solids conserve their form, whereas a fluid volume has no form of its own but takes the form of the container in which it is kept. Liquids differ from gases, in terms of the available volume taken by the fluids, filling only part of the container, whereas the remaining part is either not filled or contains a gas; there exists a free surface between the liquid and the gas. Such a surface does not exist when the container is filled only with a gas. As already stated, a gas takes up the entire container volume.

Finally, it can be concluded that there are a number of media that can be categorized only in a limited way, according to the above classification. They include media that consist of two-phase mixtures. These have properties that cannot be classified so easily. This holds also for a number of other media that, as per the above classification, can be assigned neither to solids nor to fluids and they start to flow only above a certain value of their internal "shear stress". Media of this kind will be excluded from this book, so that the above-indicated classifications of media into solids and liquids remain valid. Further restrictions on the fluid properties that are applied in dealing with flow problems in this book are clearly indicated in the respective sections. In this way, it should be possible to avoid mistakes that often arise in derivations of fluid mechanics equations valid only for simplified fluid properties.

3.2 Molecular Properties and Quantities of Continuum Mechanics

As all matter consists of molecules, all macroscopic properties of matter can be described by molecular properties. Hence it is possible to derive all properties of fluids that are of importance for considerations in fluid mechanics, from properties

of molecules, i.e. macroscopic properties of fluids can be described by molecular properties. However, a molecular description of the state of matter requires much effort owing to the necessary extensive formalism and, moreover, the treatment of macroscopic properties by molecular properties is complex. A molecular-theoretical treatment of fluid properties would hardly be appropriate to supply application-oriented fluid mechanics information in an easily comprehensible form. For this reason, it is more advantageous to introduce quantities of continuum mechanics for describing fluid properties. The connection between continuum mechanics quantities, introduced in fluid mechanics, and the molecular properties should be considered, however, as the most important link between the two different ways of description and presentation of fluid properties. Every student should have a firm knowledge regarding this kind of considerations.

Some properties of the thermodynamic state of a fluid, such as density ρ, pressure P and temperature T, are essential for the description of fluid mechanics processes, and these can easily be expressed in terms of molecular quantities. From the following derivations, one can infer that the effects of molecules or molecular properties on fluid elements or control volumes are taken into consideration by introducing the properties density ρ, pressure P, temperature T, viscosity μ, etc., in an "integral form". As will be seen, this integral consideration is sufficient for fluid mechanics. Therefore, continuum mechanics considerations do not neglect the molecular structure of the fluids, but take molecular properties into account in an integral form, i.e. averaged over a large number of molecules.

The mass per unit volume is called the specific density ρ of a material. For a fluid element, this quantity depends on its position in space, i.e. on $x_i = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$, and also on time t, so that generally

$$\rho(x_i, t) = \lim_{\Delta V \to \delta V_{\Re}} \frac{\Delta \mathrm{M}}{\Delta V} = \frac{\delta m_{\Re}}{\delta V_{\Re}} \tag{3.1}$$

holds (Figs. 3.1 and 3.2). If n is considered to be the average number of molecules existing per unit volume and m is the mass of a single molecule, the following connection between ρ, n and m holds:

$$\rho(x_i, t) = m\overline{n}(x_i, t) \tag{3.2}$$

The density of the matter is thus identical with the average number of molecules $\overline{n}$ available per unit volume, multiplied by the mass of a single molecule. Therefore, changes of density in space and in time correspond to spatial and temporal changes of the mean number of molecules available per unit volume of a fluid (Figs. 3.1 and 3.2).

Stochastic considerations of the thermal molecular motions in a fluid volume, having a very large number of molecules under normal conditions, permit a mean number of molecules to be specified at time t. Volumes of the order of magnitude of 10^{-18}–10^{-20} m^3 are considered to be sufficiently large for arriving at a clear definition of density for gases. Treatments of flow processes in fluid mechanics are

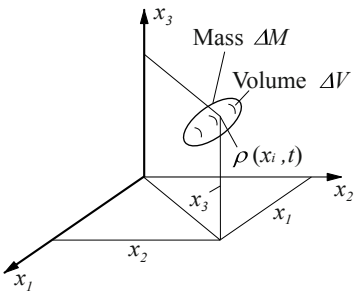


Fig. 3.1 Definition of the fluid density at a point in space, $\rho(x_i, t)$

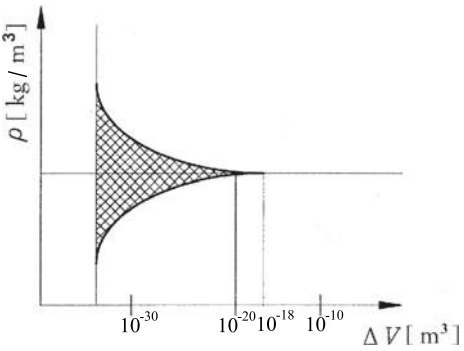


Fig. 3.2 Fluctuations with increasing ΔV while determining the density of fluids

usually carried out for much larger volumes, therefore the specification of a "mean number of molecules" is appropriate in order to provide the needed mass in the considered volume. The local density $\rho(x_i, t)$ therefore describes a property of matter that is essential for fluid mechanics with a precision that is sufficient to treat fluid flows. The control volumes in fluid mechanics considerations are always selected such that the determination of a local density value is possible in spite of the molecular nature of matter. As stated above, a volume size of 10^{-18}–10^{-20} m^3 fulfills the requirements of the considerations that are to be carried out from the fluid mechanics point of view. Hence, as indicated above, ρ can be defined in spite of the molecular structure of the fluids considered.

Similar considerations can also be made for the pressure that occurs in a fluid at rest, and which is defined as the force acting per unit area (Figs. 3.3 and 3.4), i.e.

$$P(x_i, t) = -\lim_{\Delta F_j \to \delta F_j} \frac{\Delta \mathrm{K}_j}{\Delta F_j} \tag{3.3}$$

From the point of view of molecular theory, the pressure effect is defined as the momentum change per unit time felt per unit area, i.e. the force which the molecules experience and exert on a wall when colliding in an elastic way with the wall in the considered area. The following relation holds (see Sect. 3.3.2):

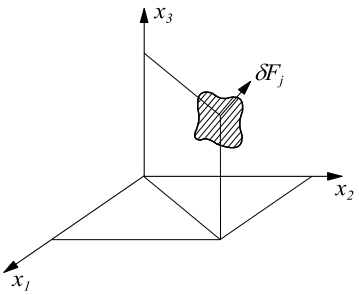


Fig. 3.3 Definition of the pressure in a fluid $P(x_i,t)$ by momentum exchange

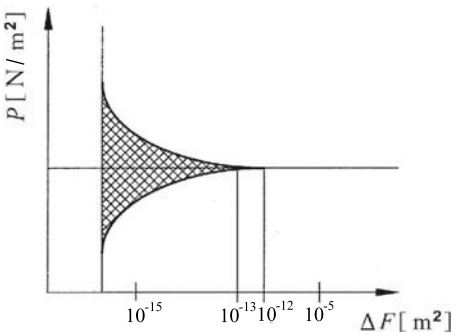


Fig. 3.4 Fluctuation while determining the pressure in a fluid

$$P = \frac{1}{3} mn\overline{u^2} = \frac{1}{3} \rho \overline{u^2} \tag{3.4}$$

where m is the molecular mass, n the number of the molecules per unit volume and mean $\overline{u^2}$ the mean of the square of the molecule velocity.

Analogous to the above volume dimensions, it can be stated that most fluid mechanics considerations do not require area resolutions that fall below 10^{-12}–10^{-14} m^2, and therefore the mean number of molecules impinging on such an area is sufficient to have the force effect of the molecules per unit area. This, however, corresponds to a local definition of the pressure $P(x_i,t)$ for a fluid (Figs. 3.3 and 3.4).

Similar to the above continuum mechanics quantities $\rho(x_i,t)$ and $P(x_i,t)$, there are other local field variables such as temperature, internal energy and enthalpy of a fluid, etc., for which the above considerations can be repeated. Analogously to the above treatments for the density and pressure, it becomes apparent that molecular properties define continuum properties. This again shows that it is possible for fluid mechanics considerations to neglect the complex molecular nature of fluids. It is sufficient to introduce continuum mechanics quantities into fluid mechanics considerations that correspond to mean values of corresponding molecular properties. Fluid mechanics considerations can therefore be carried out on the basis of continuum mechanics properties of fluids.

However, there are some important domains in fluid mechanics where continuum considerations are not appropriate, e.g. the investigation of flows in highly diluted gas systems. No clear continuum mechanics quantities can be defined there for the density and pressure with which fluid mechanics processes can be resolved. The required spatial resolution of the fluid mechanics considerations does not provide, due to the dilution, sufficient numbers of molecules for the necessary establishment of the mean values of the considered continuum properties. Thus, there are insufficient molecules available in the considered δV for the introduction of the continuum mechanics quantities. When treating such fluid flows, priority has to be given to the molecular theory rather than continuum mechanics considerations. In the present introduction to fluid mechanics, the domain of flows of highly diluted gases is not dealt with, so that all required considerations can take place in the terminology of continuum mechanics. For continuum mechanics considerations, molecular effects, e.g. within the conservation laws for mass, momentum and energy, are presented in integral form, i.e. the molecular structure of the considered fluids is not neglected but taken into consideration in the form of integral quantities.

3.3 Transport Processes in Newtonian Fluids

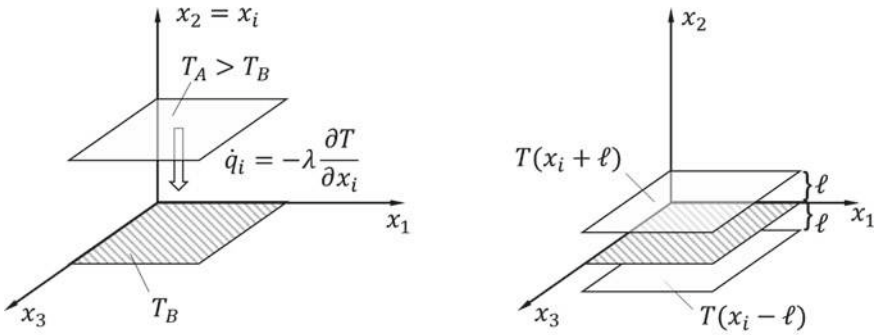
3.3.1 General Considerations

When treating fluid motions, including the transport of heat and momentum as well as mass transport, molecular transport processes occur that cannot be neglected and that therefore have to be taken into account in the general transport equations. A physically correct treatment is necessary that orients itself on the general representations of these transport processes and this is indicated below. For explanation we refer to Fig. 3.5a–c. These diagrams show planes that lie parallel to the x_1–x_3 plane of a Cartesian coordinate system. In each of these planes, the temperature T = constant (a), the concentration c = constant (b) or the velocity U_j = constant (c). There, distributions in space are such that, when taking into account an increase in the quantities in the x_2-direction = x_i-direction, a positive gradient in each of these quantities exists. It is these gradients that result in the molecular transports of heat, mass and momentum.

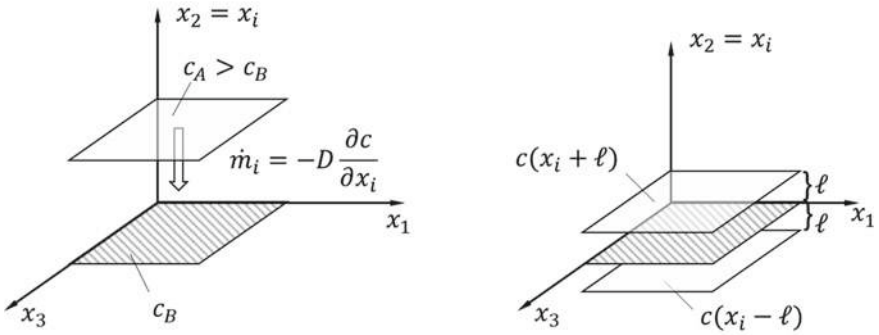
In Fig. 3.5, the heat transport, occurring as a consequence of the molecular motion, is given by the Fourier law of heat conduction and the mass transport occurring is analogously given by Fick's law of diffusion. The Fourier law of heat conduction reads

$$\dot{q}_i = -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{3.5}$$

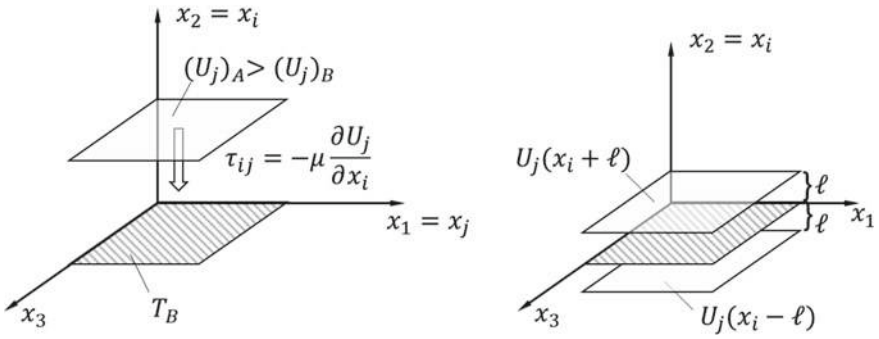
where λ = coefficient of heat conduction, and Fick's law of diffusion reads



a) Explanations of heat transport



b) Explanations of transport of chemical species



c) Explanations of momentum transport

Fig. 3.5 Analogy of the transport processes dependent on molecules for **a** heat transport, **b** mass transport, and **c** momentum transport

$$\dot{m}_i = -D\frac{\partial c}{\partial x_i} \tag{3.6}$$

where D = mass diffusion coefficient.

In an analogous way, the molecule-dependent momentum transport also has to be described by the Newtonian law, which in the presence of only one velocity component U_j can be stated as follows (see Bird et al. [3.1]):

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{3.7}$$

where μ = dynamic viscosity.

In $\dot{q}_i$, $\dot{m}_i$ and τ_{ij} in the above three equations, the direction i indicates the "molecular transport direction" and j indicates the components of the velocity vector for which momentum transport considerations are carried out. It will be shown in Chap. 5 that the complete equation for τ_{ij}, in the presence of a Newtonian medium, can be depicted as follows:

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\mu\delta_{ij}\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right) \tag{3.8}$$

where[1] τ_{ij} represents the momentum transport per unit area and unit time and therefore represents a "stress", i.e. force per unit area. It is therefore often designated "shear stress" and the sign before the viscosity coefficient μ is chosen positive. This has to be taken into account when comparing treatments of momentum in this book with corresponding treatments in other books. Existing differences in the viewpoints are considered in following two annotations.

Annotation 1: The illustrative example in Fig. 3.6 shows how the viscosity-dependent momentum transport, introduced in continuum mechanics, is caused by motion of molecules. Two passenger trains may run next to one another at different speeds. In each of the trains, persons are assumed to travel carrying sacks along with them. These sacks are being thrown by the passengers in one train to the passengers in the other train, so that a momentum transfer takes place; it should be noted that the masses m_A and m_B of the trains do not change. Because the persons in the faster train catch the sacks that are thrown to them from the slower train, the faster train will slow down. In an analogous way, the slower train will accelerate. Momentum transfer (of the momentum in the direction of travel) takes place by a momentum transport perpendicular to the direction of travel. This idea transfers to the molecule-dependent momentum transport in fluids and is in accordance with the molecule-dependent transport processes of heat and mass that were stated above.

Annotation 2: In continuum mechanics, the viscosity-dependent interaction between fluid layers is generally postulated as "friction forces" between layers. This would, in the above-described interaction between trains (Fig. 3.7), running

[1] τ_{ij} as molecule-dependent momentum transport, as introduced here, is to be differentiated, in principle, from the shear stress that is introduced in some books; see Sect. 3.3.3.

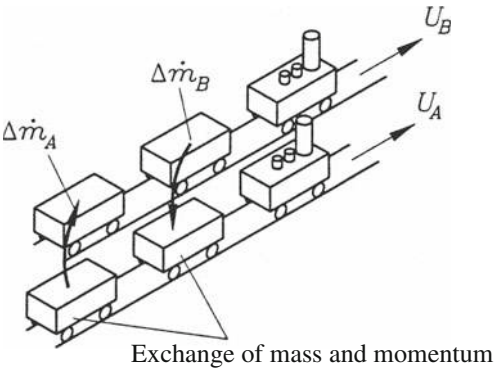


Fig. 3.6 Exchange of mass and momentum. Illustrative scheme of τ_{ij} as momentum transport

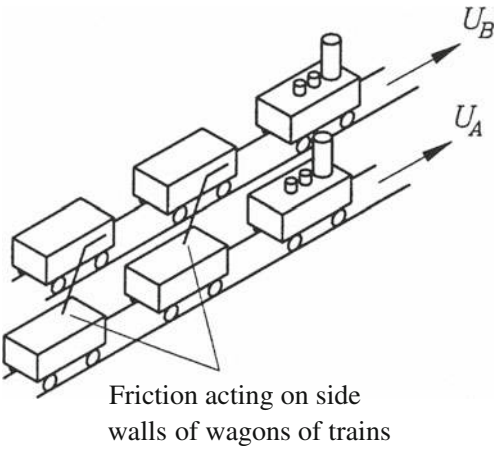


Fig. 3.7 Interaction of friction. Illustrative representation of the τ_{ij} term as a friction term

alongside each other, correspond to passengers in each of the trains exerting a friction force on the other train with bars, by scratching along the other train's wall. This idea does not correspond to the concept of molecular-dependent transport processes between fluid layers of different speeds.

If one carries out physically correct considerations regarding the molecular-dependent momentum transport τ_{ij}, derivations have to be carried out as presented in Sect. 3.3.3. In addition, considerations are presented below concerning the existence of pressure and the occurrence of heat exchange and mass diffusion in gases in order to show the connection between molecular and continuum-mechanics quantities and transport processes.

3.3.2 Pressure in Gases

From the molecular theory point of view, the gaseous state of aggregation of a fluid is characterized by random motion of atoms and/or molecules. The properties that

materials assume in this state of aggregation are described fairly well by the laws of an ideal gas. All the simple laws for ideal gases result from derivations that are based on mechanical laws for moving spheres. They interact in terms of ideal elastic collisions, and in the same way the moving molecules also interact with walls, e.g. container walls. Between these collisions, the molecules move freely and in straight lines. In other words, no forces act between the molecules, except when their collisions take place. Likewise, container walls neither attract nor repel the molecules and interactions of the walls with the moving molecules are limited to the moment of the collision. The most important properties of an ideal gas can be stated as follows:

(a) The volume of atoms and/or molecules is extremely small compared with the distances between them, so that the molecules can be regarded as material points.
(b) The molecules exert, except at the moment when they collide, neither attractive nor repulsive forces on each other.
(c) For the collisions between two molecules or a molecule and a wall, the laws of perfect elastic collisions apply (collisions of two molecules take place exclusively).

When one takes into account the characteristic properties of an ideal gas listed in points (a) to (c), the derivations indicated below can be formulated to obtain the pressure. This fluid property represents a characteristic continuum mechanics quantity of the gas, but it can be derived by taking well-known molecular-theoretical considerations into account. The derivations in the theory consider only the known basic laws of mechanics and the molecule properties indicated above in (a) to (c).

In order to derive the "pressure effect" of molecules on an area, derivations are carried out by considering a control volume consisting of a cube with an edge length a, as shown in Fig. 3.8. Regarding this control volume, the area standing perpendicular to the x_1-axis is dashed. All considerations are made for this area. For other areas of the control volume, the derivations have to be carried out in an analogous way, so that the considerations for the dashed area in Fig. 3.8 can be considered as generally valid, e.g. see ref. [3.2].

In the control volume shown in Fig. 3.8, N molecules are present. With the introduction of n molecules per m^3 (molecular density), this number N is given by

$$N = na^3 \tag{3.9}$$

From n molecules per unit volume, n_α molecules with a velocity component $(u_1)_\alpha$ may move in the direction of the x_1-axis and interact with the hatched area in Fig. 3.8. In a time Δt all molecules will hit the wall area that are at a distance of $(u_1)_\alpha \Delta t$ from it:

$$z_\alpha = n_\alpha a^2 (u_1)_\alpha \Delta t \tag{3.10}$$

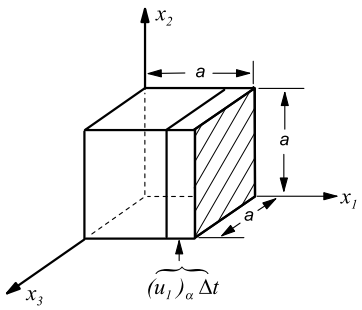


Fig. 3.8 Control volume for derivations of pressure from the molecular interaction with walls

Each of the z_α molecules exerts a momentum on the wall that is formulated by the law of ideal elastic collision:

$$\Delta(i_1)_\alpha = -m\Delta(u_1)_\alpha = 2m(u_1)_\alpha \tag{3.11}$$

For the total momentum transferred by z_α molecules to the wall, we can write

$$\Delta(J_1)_\alpha = z_\alpha \Delta(i_1)_\alpha = n_\alpha a^2 (u_1)_i \Delta t[2m(u_1)_\alpha] \tag{3.12}$$

$$\Delta(J_1)_\alpha = 2ma^2 \Delta t n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha \tag{3.13}$$

The wall experiences a force $(K_1)_\alpha$:

$$(K_1)_\alpha = \frac{\Delta(J_1)_i}{\Delta t} = 2ma^2 n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha \tag{3.14}$$

and the following pressure $(P_1)_\alpha$ results:

$$(P_1)_\alpha = \frac{(K_1)_\alpha}{a^2} = 2mn_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha \tag{3.15}$$

The total pressure which is exerted on the dashed area in Fig. 3.8 summarizes the pressure contributions $(P_1)_\alpha$ of all differing velocities $(u_1)_\alpha$. If one wants to calculate the total pressure, one has to sum up over all these contributions. Then one obtains from the above equation

$$P_1 = \sum_{\alpha=1}^{n_x} (P_1)_\alpha = 2m \sum_{\alpha=1}^{n_x} n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha \tag{3.16}$$

The summation occurring in the above relation can be substituted by the following definition of the mean value of the velocity squared, $\overline{u_1^2}$:

$$\sum_{\alpha=1}^{n_x} n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha = n_\alpha \overline{(u_1^2)} \tag{3.17}$$

If n_α is the total number of molecules per unit volume moving in the positive x_1-direction, i.e.

$$n_x = \frac{1}{6} n \tag{3.18}$$

where n represents the mean number of molecules present in a unit volume, $\overline{u_1^2}$ represents the square of the "effective value" of the molecular velocity, which, according to the above derivations, can be defined as follows:

$$\overline{(u_1^2)} = \frac{1}{n_\alpha} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{n_x} n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha = \frac{6}{n} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{n_x} n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha \tag{3.19}$$

The thermodynamic pressure P in a free fluid flow is defined generally as the mean value of the sum of the pressures in all three directions. This is shown by the derivations in Eq. (3.19a):

$$\begin{aligned} P = \frac{1}{3}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) &= \frac{2m}{3} \left[\sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_\alpha} n_\alpha (u_1^2)_\alpha + \sum_{\beta=1}^{N_\beta} n_\beta (u_2^2)_\beta + \sum_{\gamma=1}^{N_\gamma} n_\gamma (u_3^2)_\gamma \right] \\ &= \frac{2m}{3} \left[n_1 \overline{u_1^2} + n_2 \overline{u_2^2} + n_3 \overline{u_3^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{2m}{3} \frac{1}{6} n \left[3\overline{u^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{3} mn \overline{u^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \rho \overline{u^2} \end{aligned}$$

The pressure with which the dashed area is associated is therefore

$$P = \frac{1}{3} mn \overline{(u^2)} \tag{3.20}$$

As m is the mass of a single molecule and n the average number of molecules per unit volume, the expression mn corresponds to the density ρ in the terminology of continuum mechanics:

$$P = \frac{1}{3} mn \overline{(u^2)} = \frac{1}{3} \rho \overline{(u^2)} \tag{3.21}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{3}\rho\overline{(u^2)} \tag{3.22}$$

This relationship contains the continuum property ρ and also the mean molecular velocity squared. The squared mean velocity can be eliminated by another quantity of continuum mechanics, namely the temperature T of an ideal gas (see Höfling [3.3]).

The mean kinetic energy of a molecule can be written according to the equipartition law for the molecular energy of statistical physics:

$$e_k = \frac{1}{2}m\overline{(u^2)} = \frac{3}{2}kT \tag{3.23}$$

where $k = 1.380658 \times 10^{-23}$ J K^{-1} represents the Boltzmann constant. From eqns. (3.22) and (3.23), the following expression results:

$$P = \frac{1}{3}\rho\left(3\frac{k}{m}T\right) = \rho\frac{k}{m}T \tag{3.24}$$

Further,

$$k = \frac{\Re}{L} = \frac{\text{universal gas constant}}{\text{Loschmidt's number}} \tag{3.25}$$

Then,

$$P = \frac{\Re T}{Lm}\rho \tag{3.26}$$

where $M = Lm$ is the mass per kmol of an ideal gas, so that $v = M/\rho$ can be written:

$$Pv = \Re T \tag{3.27}$$

where v represents the gas volume per kmol and $\Re$ is the general ideal gas constant (see Bošnjaković [3.4]).

Strictly, the above derivations can only be stated for a monatomic gas, with the assumption of ideal gas properties. However, the above law can be transferred to polyatomic gases with "ideal gas properties", if the additional degrees of freedom present in polyatomic gases and the corresponding constituents of the internal energy of a gas are taken into account. Generally, the energy content of a gas can be stated as follows:

$$e_{\text{gas}} = \frac{\alpha}{2} kT \tag{3.28}$$

where α indicates the degrees of freedom of the molecular motion:

$$\alpha = 3 \text{ with monatomic gases,}$$
$$\alpha = 5 \text{ with diatomic gases,}$$
$$\alpha = 6 \text{ with triatomic and polyatomic gases.}$$

The above derivations have shown that the properties of an ideal gas, which are known from continuum mechanics, can be derived from molecular theory considerations. This means that the laws of continuum mechanics, at least for the pressure derived here, with the introduction of density and temperature, are consistent with the corresponding considerations of the mechanical theory of molecular motion.

3.3.3 Molecular-Dependent Momentum Transport

In Sect. 3.3.1, transport processes that are caused by the thermal motion of molecules were considered in an introductory way. Attention was drawn to the analogy between momentum heat and mass transport and it was pointed out that the τ_{ij} terms used in fluid mechanics are not considered to be caused by friction, i.e. physically they represent no friction-caused "shear stress", but represent molecular-caused momentum transport terms occurring per unit area and time; the subscript i represents the considered molecular transport direction and j the direction of the considered momentum. In order to give an introduction into physically correct considerations of the molecular-dependent momentum transport terms, the following derivations for an ideal gas are made, where only an x_1 momentum transport in the x_2-direction is considered, i.e. the term τ_{21}.

For the derivations below, a velocity distribution has to be used that corresponds to the equilibrium distribution (Maxwell distribution), in which $\dot{m}_i^D = 0$.[2] The following simple model for a mean velocity distribution is used. One-sixth of all molecules at a time move with a velocity $(-\bar{u}, 0, 0)$, $(\bar{u}, 0, 0)$, $(0, -\bar{u}, 0)$, $(0, \bar{u}, 0)$, $(0, 0, -\bar{u})$, $(0, 0, \bar{u})$, with the directions of motion being parallel to the axis of the coordinates. When one assumes a molecular concentration per unit volume of n, i.e. n molecules per unit volume, one-sixth of them, on average, move with a velocity $\bar{u}$ in the x_2-direction and $n/6$ molecules per unit volume move in a negative x_2-direction. On average, $\frac{1}{6} n\bar{u}$ molecules per unit time and unit area move through the area of the plane x_2 = constant in the positive and negative direction, which is indicated in Fig. 3.9.

The molecules which traverse the plane x_2 = constant in the positive x_2-direction have, on average, collided the last time at a distance l with molecules below the

[2] The derivations are valid only if no self-diffusion of mass is present in a flow.

plane, where l represents the mean free path of the molecular motion. The molecules coming from below thus possess, on average, the mean velocity which the flowing medium has in the plane $(x_2 - l)$. Consequently, the molecular transport in the positive x_2-direction possesses an x_1 momentum, which can be stated as follows:

$$\Delta J_1 = \frac{1}{6} n\bar{u}[mU_1(x_2 - l)]\Delta t \Delta x_1 \Delta x_3 \tag{3.29}$$

This is connected with an "effective force" per unit time and unit area, i.e. a force acting on the hatched area of Fig. 3.9, arising as a consequence of an x_1 momentum that is transported by molecular motion in the positive x_2-direction:

$$\tau_{21}^{+} = \frac{\Delta J_1}{\Delta t} \frac{1}{\Delta x_1 \Delta x_3} = \frac{1}{6} mn\bar{u} U_1(x_2 - l) \tag{3.30}$$

In an analogous way, the molecular motion through the plane x_2 = constant in the negative x_2-direction can be stated to carry out an x_1 momentum transport per unit time and unit area. For the latter the resultant stress can be calculated as

$$\tau_{21}^{-} = -\frac{1}{6} nm\bar{u} U_1(x_2 + l) \tag{3.31}$$

Hence the entire momentum exchange per unit area and unit time which the hatched plane x_2 = constant experiences can be expressed as

$$\tau_{21} = \tau_{21}^{+} + \tau_{21}^{-} = \frac{1}{6} nm\bar{u}[U_1(x_2 - l) - U_1(x_2 + l)] \tag{3.32}$$

The velocities $U_1(x_2 - l)$ and $U_1(x_2 + l)$ can be expressed by means of Taylor series expansions:

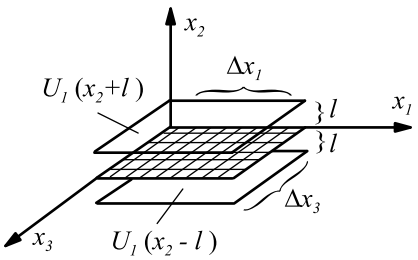


Fig. 3.9 Molecular motion and shear stress: consideration of transport in the x_2-direction of U_1 momentum

$$U_1(x_2 - l) = U_1(x_2) - \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) l + \cdots \tag{3.33}$$

$$U_1(x_2 + l) = U_1(x_2) + \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) l + \cdots \tag{3.34}$$

Thus one obtains by subtraction of Eq. (3.34) from Eq. (3.33)

$$\tau_{21} = \frac{1}{6} mn\overline{u}\left(-2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} l\right) \tag{3.35}$$

i.e.

$$\tau_{21} = -\frac{1}{3} mn\overline{u}l\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{3.36}$$

Hence the derivation based on the molecular theory of ideal gases results in a molecular transport of momentum. The resultant force per unit area τ_{21} turns out to be proportional to the local velocity gradient. The proportionality factor is the dynamic viscosity of the considered fluid.

For an ideal gas, this reads

$$\mu = \frac{1}{3} mn\overline{u}l \tag{3.37}$$

If one takes into account the following relationship:

$$\overline{u} = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m}}; \quad l = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} d^2 \pi n} \tag{3.38}$$

where d is the molecular diameter, one obtains

$$\mu = \frac{2}{3\pi^{\frac{3}{2}}} \frac{\sqrt{mkT}}{d^2} \tag{3.39}$$

This relationship tells us that, for an ideal gas, $\mu \sim \sqrt{T}$, i.e. the viscosity increases with increasing temperature. Furthermore, the viscosity of an ideal gas increases with increasing molecular mass, $\mu \sim \sqrt{m}$, whereas the viscosity decreases with increasing molecular size, $\mu \sim (1/d^2)$.

The above considerations were carried out to serve as an introduction to the derivations of continuum mechanics properties of fluids, using average molecular properties. Only one transport direction was taken into account and only the x_1

momentum term was included in the considerations. The complete term τ_{ij} is derived in Chap. 5 for Newtonian media, hence completing the considerations of the momentum transport in ideal gases. It is shown that the τ_{ij} term comprises essentially six terms, which can all be described physically with the help of considerations of the momentum transport by ideal gases. A general approach for momentum-transport processes in fluids is possible, i.e. of fluids different from an ideal gas, but this approach is not undertaken within the framework of this book.

3.3.4 Molecular Transport of Heat and Mass in Gases

When the temperature in a system is not constant spatially, this system is thermally not homogeneous and heat will be transferred from areas of higher temperature to areas of lower temperature. For the one-dimensional problem shown in Fig. 3.10, a heat flux $\dot{q}_{x_2} = \dot{Q}/(\Delta t \Delta x_1 \Delta x_3)$, i.e. per unit area and unit time, will take place, which is proportional to the temperature gradient existing at position $x_2 = 0$; this is known from experiments and is usually referred to as Fourier's law of heat conduction:

$$\dot{q}_{x_2} = \dot{q}_2 = -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_2} \tag{3.40}$$

The proportionality constant λ is designated as the thermal conductivity of the fluid or the thermal conductivity coefficient of the fluid.

In this section, considerations will be summarized that are suitable for understanding the physical causes of heat conductivity from the point of view of the molecular theory of ideal gases. Hence the derivations are again given for the model of an ideal gas. Considerations of this kind are most suitable because the molecular motion, as a basis for heat transport considerations, can be presented in a simple way.

If one considers a plane A at x_2 = constant in an ideal gas, where a temperature gradient exists that can be stated as the derivative of $T(x_2)$, the heat conduction through plane A can be explained in such a way that the molecules in both directions traverse plane A and carry "thermal energy" with them. When $(\partial T/\partial x_2) > 0$, the molecules which move through the plane from top to bottom have

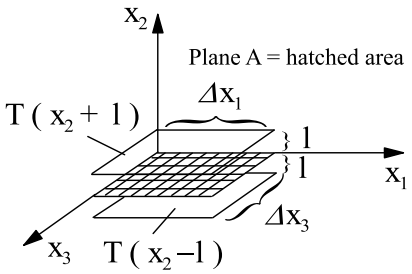


Fig. 3.10 Heat transport through a plane, caused by molecules

more energy on average than the molecules which traverse plane A in the opposite direction. The heat flow through plane A can thus be explained as the difference between the energy transports which stem from the upward and downward molecular motions. The following equations can be given to express this.

The energy flow in the positive x_2-direction can be given as

$$\dot{q}_2^+ = \frac{1}{6} n\bar{u} e(x_2 - l) \tag{3.41}$$

where n is the number of molecules per unit volume, $\bar{u}$ is the mean molecular velocity and $\frac{1}{6}n\bar{u}$ is the number of molecules that traverse the considered unit area per unit time in the positive x_2-direction. These molecules had, on average, the last contact with other molecules in a plane that has the distance of the mean free path l of the molecules. Concerning the "energy content" of the molecular flow through the area A = 1, it can be said that the molecules that had an energy at position $(x_2 - l)$ bring the same as that of all the molecules of the ideal gas, i.e. the energy $ne(x_2 - l)$.

In an analogous way, for the energy flow through the plane A = 1 constant in the negative x_2-direction [3.2]:

$$\dot{q}_2^- = -\frac{1}{6} n\bar{u} e(x_2 + l) \tag{3.42}$$

The net heat flow results from the difference of the molecular-dependent energy transports in the positive and negative x_2-directions:

$$\dot{q}_2 = \dot{q}_2^+ + \dot{q}_2^- = \frac{1}{6} n\bar{u}[e(x_2 - l) - e(x_2 + l)] \tag{3.43}$$

By means of Taylor series expansion, one obtains

$$e(x_2 - l) = e(x_2) - \left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial x_2}\right) l + \left(\frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial^2 e}{\partial x_2^2}\right) l^2 - \cdots \tag{3.44}$$

$$e(x_2 + l) = e(x_2) + \left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial x_2}\right) l + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^2 e}{\partial x_2^2}\right) l^2 + \cdots \tag{3.45}$$

For the difference $e(x_2 - l) - e(x_2 + l)$, one obtains in a first approximation, taking only first-order derivatives into account,

$$e(x_2 - l) - e(x_2 + l) = -2l\left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial x_2}\right) + \cdots \tag{3.46}$$

and thus for the heat flow

$$\dot{q}_2 = -\frac{1}{3} n\bar{u}l\left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial x_2}\right) = -\frac{1}{3} n\bar{u}l\left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial T}\right)\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{3.47}$$

From the derivations given in Sect. 3.3.2 for the "heat energy" of molecules of an ideal gas:

$$e = e_k = \frac{3}{2}kT; \quad \frac{\partial e}{\partial T} = \frac{3}{2}k = c_v \tag{3.48}$$

The Boltzmann constant k is understood to be a measure of the heat capacity of a molecule. When one considers again

$$\bar{u} = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m}}; \quad l = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}d^2\pi n} \tag{3.49}$$

one obtains

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{d^2}\sqrt{\left(\frac{k}{\pi}\right)^3 \frac{T}{m}} \tag{3.50}$$

Analogous to the viscosity, the heat conductivity increases with increasing temperature, $\lambda \sim \sqrt{T}$, and decreases with increasing molecular size, $\lambda \sim (1/d^2)$. However, it also decreases with increasing molecular mass, $\lambda \sim (1/\sqrt{m})$.

Similarly to the considerations regarding the heat conductivity, where spatially different temperatures lead to temperature equilibrium by diffusion processes, spatially varying concentrations of certain molecule types cause concentration equalization processes that are to be understood analogously, and in order to follow up such processes, and study them experimentally, gaseous radioactive particles could be used as tracers.

In equilibrium, these marked particles are distributed evenly over the available volume. However, if the concentration of the marked particles is position dependent where the entire number of the particles per unit volume is not constant, this represents a non-equilibrium state, and Nature will try to equalize the concentration in the course of time by diffusion. This smoothing is possible by the temperature-dependent motion of the molecules. For the mathematical description of diffusion processes, the equation

$$\dot{m}_2 = -D\frac{\partial c}{\partial x_2} \tag{3.51}$$

can be employed, which is known as Fick's law, where $\dot{m}_2$ is the mass flow per unit time and unit area that lies perpendicular to the x_2-direction, i.e. the mass flow rate

through a plane x_2 = constant, D is the diffusion constant and c is the concentration of the marked substance. The minus sign expresses that the particles move from a position of higher concentration to a position of lower concentration.

Analogously to the molecular theory of heat conduction, the considerations below lead to the derivation of Fick's diffusion equation and to a relationship which states the diffusion coefficients in terms of molecular properties. It applies again that the mass flow of the molecules through a plane x_2 = constant can be expressed as the difference in the mass flow of the molecules in the positive and negative x_2-directions (Fig. 3.11). In the positive x_2-direction, the area $\Delta x_1 \Delta x_3$ of the considered plane is passed by all molecules whose distance from the plane is not larger than $\bar{u}\Delta t$, i.e. $\frac{1}{6}\,\Delta x_1 \Delta x_3 \bar{u} \Delta t c(x_2)$.

If one considers the particle flow per unit time and area [3.2], the following relationship results:

$$\dot{m}_2^+ = \frac{1}{6}\bar{u}c(x_2 - l) \tag{3.52}$$

The molecule concentration that exists at a distance l from the considered plane is represented by $c(x_2 - l)$.

Accordingly, for the mass flow rate in the negative x_2-direction, one can write

$$\dot{m}_2^- = -\frac{1}{6}\bar{u}c(x_2 + l) \tag{3.53}$$

Through Taylor expansions of both c terms in Eqs. (3.52) and (3.53), one obtains

$$c(x_2 - l) = c(x_2) - \left(\frac{\partial c}{\partial x_2}\right) l + \cdots \tag{3.54}$$

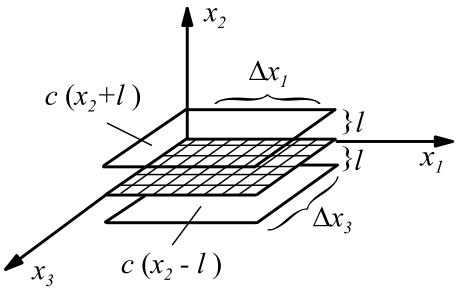


Fig. 3.11 Transport of marked molecules through a marked plane perpendicular to the x_2-direction

$$c(x_2 + l) = c(x_2) + \left(\frac{\partial c}{\partial x_2}\right) l + \cdots \tag{3.55}$$

Hence this yields for the desired quantity $\dot{m}_2$

$$\dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}_2^+ + \dot{m}_2^- \tag{3.56}$$

$$\dot{m} = -\frac{1}{3}\overline{u} l \frac{\partial c}{\partial x_2} \tag{3.57}$$

A comparison with the diffusion Eq. (3.51) shows that the diffusion coefficient D is determined by molecular transport considerations as

$$D = \frac{1}{3}\overline{u} l \tag{3.58}$$

If, on the other hand, one sets

$$\overline{u} = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m}}; \quad l = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} d^2 \pi n} \tag{3.59}$$

then one obtains

$$D = \frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{nd^2}\sqrt{\frac{kT}{\pi^3 m}} \tag{3.60}$$

From this equation, we can infer that the diffusion increases constantly with increasing temperature, $D \sim \sqrt{T}$, and decreases with increasing molecular mass, $D \sim 1/\sqrt{m}$. There exists a decrease with the molecular size, $D \sim (1/d^2)$, and also with increasing density of the gas $\rho = nm$, $D \sim (1/\rho)$.

3.4 Viscosity of Fluids

The molecular momentum transport in Newtonian fluid flow is given by

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) - \mu' \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \tag{3.61}$$

The material property μ is called the dynamic viscosity of a Newtonian medium, or the shear viscosity of the fluid. The coefficient μ' is defined as the expansion viscosity coefficient and can be formulated for a Newtonian medium as follows:

$$\mu' = -\frac{2}{3}\mu \tag{3.62}$$

with the same physical units for μ and μ', i.e. $[\mu] = [\mu']$. The dynamic shear viscosity is a thermodynamic property of a fluid and thus depends on temperature and pressure. For a Newtonian medium, μ is independent of $S_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right)$, i.e. τ_{ij} is linearly dependent on the velocity gradients occurring in a flow, or is connected with local fluid-element deformations. When the $\tau_{ij} = f(S_{ij})$ relationship in Eq. (3.61) is non-linear, one speaks of fluids with non-Newtonian fluid viscosities. Figure 3.12 sketches some of these possible non-Newtonian fluid properties with pseudo-plastic behavior, i.e. with increasing shear rate, the fluid tends to have lower viscosity.

Dilatant fluids, on the other hand, show an increase in viscosity with an increase in the rate of deformation and one therefore defines them as "shear thickening fluids". In the diagram, a Bingham fluid also is shown that is characterized by a base value of τ_{ij} before the fluid moves. This book concentrates on the treatment of Newtonian fluids rather than on fluids with properties of non-Newtonian media. The non-Newtonian fluid properties indicated in Fig. 3.12 are presented to point out the existence of more complex fluid properties occurring in Nature and in industry.

The dynamic viscosity of a Newtonian fluid depends indirectly on the molecular interactions and can therefore be regarded as a thermodynamic property that varies with temperature and pressure.

A complete theory of this viscosity as a transport property in gases and liquids is still under development, and the present state can be consulted in the book by Hirschfelder et al. [3.5]. For an entire class of fluids, the function $\mu[T,P]$ can be represented in a way that was presented by Grad [3.6], and which makes use of a normalized expression such that all values are normalized with the viscosity at the critical point of the fluid. In this way, the following expression is obtained:

$$\frac{\mu}{\mu_c} = f\left[\left(\frac{T}{T_c}\right), \left(\frac{P}{P_c}\right)\right] \tag{3.63}$$

which is illustrated in Fig. 3.13, showing that the viscosity of gases increases with pressure. The viscosity of liquids decreases with temperature. For gases, there is a very weak dependence of viscosity on pressure and this is generally neglected in gas-dynamic considerations. In short, Fig. 3.13 indicates that:

- The viscosity of liquids decreases rapidly with temperature.
- The viscosity of gases increases with temperature at moderate pressure values.
- The viscosity of all liquids increases more or less with pressure.
- The pressure dependence of the viscosity of gases is negligible.

The above normalized property μ/μ_c permits the conclusion that for most fluids the critical pressure is higher than 10 atm, hence conditions for low density are fulfilled very well under atmospheric pressure.

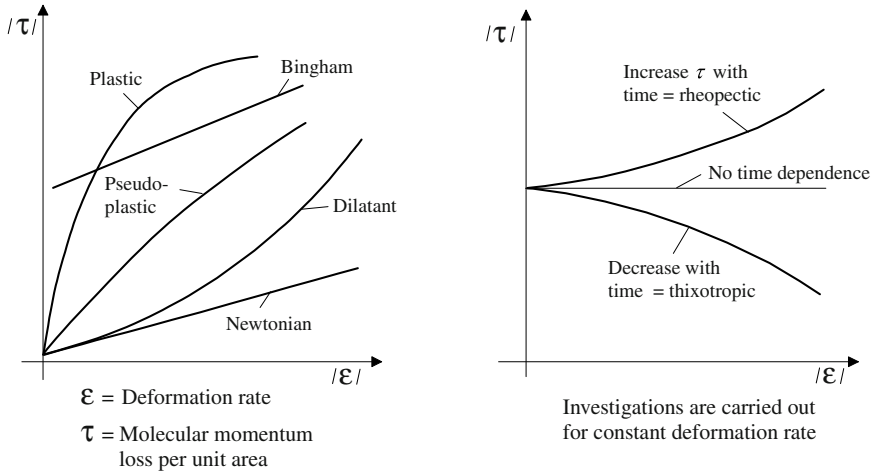


Fig. 3.12 Properties of Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids

The theory of the physical properties of gases under pressure conditions $P < P_c$ is well established and has been advanced further on the basis of theories by Maxwell (1831–1879), as indicated by Hirschfelder et al. [3.5] and Present [3.7]. All of these theories are based on considerations yielding information given in Sect. 3.3. In this section, it is explained that the measured dynamic viscosity of a gas results from the statistical average of molecule-dependent momentum transport of the motion of fluids. In the case of gases, the dynamic viscosity can be given as follows:

$$\mu = \frac{2}{3}\rho l c \tag{3.64}$$

where ρ is the density of the fluid, l the mean free path length of the molecular motion and c the speed of sound in a gas. For gases under normal pressure conditions $\rho l \approx$ constant. However, more precise considerations show that ρl increases slightly with temperature because of the so-called collision integral Ω_s. According to Chapman and Cowling [3.8]:

$$\mu = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}\sqrt{MT}}{\sigma^2 \Omega_s} \tag{3.65}$$

where M is the molecular weight of the gas, T the absolute temperature and σ the collision cross-section of the molecules. For $\Omega_s = 1$ the molecules interact only in the form of collisions. When more complex molecular interactions exist, Ω_s has to be calculated according to following equation:

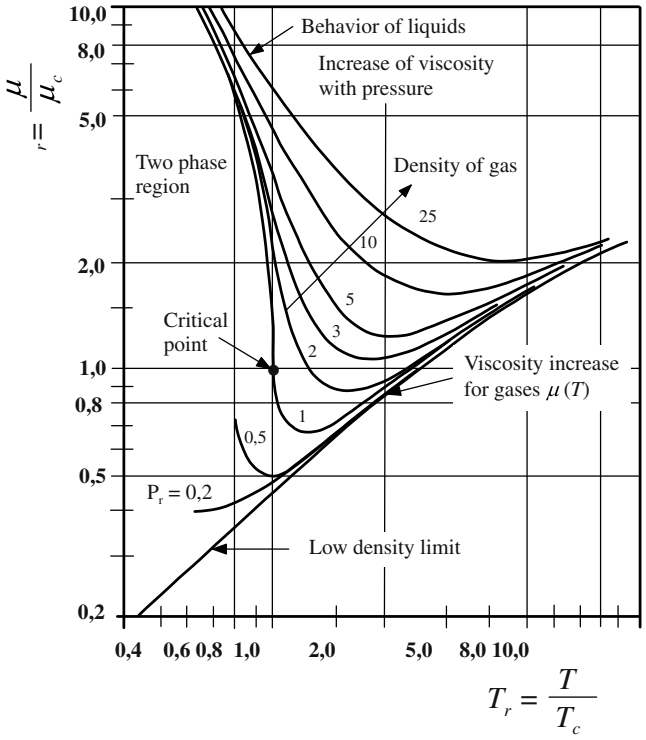


Fig. 3.13 Normalized viscosity as a function of pressure and temperature. Normalization is achieved with the viscosity at the critical point of the fluid

$$\Omega_s \approx 1.147\left(\frac{T}{T_c}\right)^{-0.145} + \left(\frac{T}{T_c} + 0.5\right)^{-2}. \tag{3.66}$$

The values determined from the Stockmayer potential, e.g. see Bird et al. [3.1], are compared in Table 3.1 with the values from the above approximation relationship and they show good agreement.

For routine calculations, the following equation can be used:

$$\frac{\mu}{\mu_0} \approx \left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)^n \tag{3.67}$$

where μ_0 and T_0 are corresponding reference values that were obtained from measurements or calculations on experimental findings.

In general, the value of n is found to be around 0.7. More precise values of n are given in Table 3.2 for different gases.

Table 3.1 Stockmayer collision integral values for determining the viscosity of gases

$T^* = T/T_c$	Ω_s	Ω_s [Eq. (3.66)]
0.3	2.840	2.928
1.0	1.593	1.591
3.0	1.039	1.060
10.0	0.8244	0.8305
30.0	0.7010	0.7015
100.0	0.5887	0.5884
400.0	0.4811	0.4811

Table 3.2 Values for the calculation of the dynamic viscosity of gases according to the Sutherland equation (3.68)

Gas	T_0 (K)	μ_0 (mPa s^{-1})	n	Error (%)	Temperature range (K)	S (K)	Temperature range for ±2% error (K)
Air	887.65	0.01716	0.666	±4	745.65–4548.15	521.90	648.15–4548.15
Ar	887.65	0.02125	0.72	±3	723.15–3648.15	598.15	548.15–3648.15
CO_2	887.65	0.01370	0.79	±5	744.4–4098.15	773.15	700.65–4098.15
CO	887.65	0.01657	0.71	±2	790.65–3648.15	579.40	565.65–3648.15
N_2	887.65	0.01663	0.67	±3	773.15–3648.15	513.15	498.15–3648.15
O_2	887.65	0.01919	0.69	±2	790.65–4773.15	585.65	691.90–4773.15
H_2	887.65	0.008411	0.68	±2	453.15–2748.15	490.65	778.15–2748.15
Water vapor	1210.65	0.01703	1.04	±3	903.15–3648.15	2210.65	1085.65–3648.15

More extensive considerations were made by Sutherland, as mentioned in ref. [3.1], and these were based on an intermolecular potential for forces possessing an attractive part. The resulting Sutherland equation is

$$\frac{\mu}{\mu_0} \approx \left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{T_0 + S}{T + S} \tag{3.68}$$

where S represents an effective temperature, the so-called "Sutherland constant". It is also given in Table 3.2 for different gases.

3.5 Balance Considerations and Conservation Laws

Before we conduct detailed considerations on fluid mechanics processes, some remarks need to be made on the acquisition of information in fluid mechanics, especially on the knowledge gained in analytical fluid mechanics, which is treated

extensively in this book. Starting from conservation laws, analytical fluid mechanics employs deductive methods to solve various unsolved problems, i.e. to gain knowledge on existing flow problems. For analytical solutions, one makes use of derived relations that are based on balance considerations, as known from other fields of natural and engineering science and also from everyday observations. In many domains of daily life, one acquires, starting from intuitive knowledge on the existence of conservation laws, useful information from balance considerations which one conducts over defined fields, domains, periods, etc. The way in which the changes of considered quantities of concern take place in detail is often not of interest. Rather, the "initial and end states of the considered quantities" need to be known. The changes within the considered domain are due to "inflows and outflows of the considered quantity". Relationships can be established between the changes within the considered fields, domains and periods, after measuring the "inflows and outflows". Considerations of the financial circumstances of a person or an institution are, for example, conducted by establishing balances of income and expenditure to obtain information on the development of the financial situation. Many more examples of this kind could be cited in order to make clear the importance of balances for obtaining information in daily life.

In fluid mechanics, we find balances of quantities such as mass, momentum and energy in almost all fields of natural and engineering sciences. With these balances, basic equations are set up with the aid of existing conservation laws, whose solutions lead, in the presence of initial and boundary conditions, to the desired information on quantities. In order to obtain definite information, balance considerations have to be based not only on valid conservation laws (mass conservation, energy conservation, momentum conservation, etc.) but also on definite specified domains. The field or the domain for which balances are formulated has to be defined precisely to guarantee the unambiguity of the derived basic laws. A relationship that was derived by considerations over a certain domain will, in general, not be applicable when domain modifications have taken place and these are not included in the relationship.

Fluid mechanics is a subject based on the basic laws of mechanics and thermodynamics and, moreover, uses state equations in the derivations in order to establish relationships between thermodynamic state changes of a fluid. These state properties vary in the course of time or in space. However, the changes of state take place in accordance with the corresponding state equations while still observing the conservation laws. For the derivation of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, the basic laws of physics are as follows:

- Mass conservation law (continuity equation)
- Momentum conservation law (equation of momentum)
- Energy conservation law (energy equation)
- Conservation of chemical species
- State equations.

These basic laws can now be applied to several "balance domains". The size of the balance space is not important in general and it can include infinitesimally small balance domains (differential considerations) or finite volumes (integral considerations). Furthermore, the balance domains can lie at a fixed location in different coordinate systems and can undergo motions themselves (Euler and Lagrangian approaches). In general, once selected, domains for balance considerations are usually maintained for all quantities to be considered, i.e. mass, momentum, energy, etc.; however, this is not necessary. Changes in domains are admissible provided that they are known and thus can be included in balance considerations.

Generally, to derive the basic fluid flow equations in fluid mechanics, only integral considerations are made, but balance considerations are made over different domains of interest. In the case of differential considerations, one finds balance considerations for moving fluid elements (Lagrangian approach) or space-fixed elements (Eulerian approach). These two ways of describing fluid flow have to be clearly distinguished and balances should always be set up separately for the Lagrangian and Eulerian balance spaces. Mixed balances leads to errors, in general. However, transformations of final equations are possible. It is usual, for example, in fluid mechanics to transform the balance relationships derived for a moving fluid element to space-fixed coordinate systems and thus to obtain balance relations for constant volumes. The connections between considerations for moving fluid elements and space-fixed control volume in this book are presented and the equations required for the transformation are derived. Particular attention is given to the physical understanding of the principal connections, so that advantages and disadvantages of the different approaches become clear. The advantages of the "Eulerian form" of the basic equations are brought out with respect to the imposed boundary conditions for obtaining solutions to flow problems. On the other hand, the Lagrangian considerations allow the transfer of often known physical knowledge of mechanics of moving bodies to fluid mechanics considerations.

When stating the basic equations in Lagrange variables, the following equations are valid for a fluid element[3]:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\bullet \text{ Mass conservation :} && \frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta m)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \\
&\bullet \text{ Newton's 2nd law:} && \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left[(\delta m)_{\Re}(U_j)_{\Re}\right] = \sum (\delta M_j)_{\Re} + (\delta \dot{J}_j)_{\Re} + \sum (\delta O_j)_{\Re} \\
&\bullet \text{Energy conservation:} && \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(e)_{\Re} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\dot{q})_{\Re} - P_{\Re}\frac{1}{\delta V_{\Re}}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \phi_{\mathrm{diss}} \\
&\bullet \text{ State equation:} && e_{\Re} = f(P_{\Re}, T_{\Re}) \text{ and } P_{\Re} = f(\rho_{\Re}, T_{\Re})
\end{aligned}
\tag{3.69}
$$

[3] The derivation of these equations is presented in Chapter 5. They are stated here beforehand to explain the basic physical knowledge that is taken from physics.

The above representations make it clear that, generally, in fluid mechanics, considerations agree with principles that are usually applied in thermodynamics, e.g. the energy equation (first law of thermodynamics) and state equations for liquids and gases.

As is shown in Chap. 5, the above equations can also be expressed in field variables, such that the following set of differential equations for density $\rho(x_i,t)$, pressure $P(x_i,t)$, temperature $T(x_i,t)$, internal energy $e(x_i,t)$, and three velocity components $U_j(x_i,t)(j = 1, 2, 3)$ are obtained:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\bullet \text{ Mass conservation:} && \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \\
&\bullet \text{ Newton's 2nd law:} && \rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_i \\
&\quad \text{with :} && \tau_{ij} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right] + \frac{2}{3}\mu\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \\
&\bullet \text{ Energy conservation:} && \rho\left[\frac{\partial e}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial e}{\partial x_j}\right] = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \\
&\quad \text{with :} && \dot{q}_i = -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \\
&\bullet \text{ State equation:} && e = f(P,T) \text{ and } P = f(\rho,\, T)
\end{aligned}
\tag{3.70}
$$

Thus five differential equations are available, if one inserts τ_{ij} and $\dot{q}_i$ through the above equations, for altogether seven unknowns and two thermodynamic equations. With this, the closed system of differential equations given above can be solved for specified initial and boundary conditions. Therefore, the given flow problem is defined by its initial and boundary conditions, needed for the solution of the above set of equations. The basic physical laws are identical for all flow problems. They comprise, as stated above, the conservation and state equations that are usually treated in thermodynamics. Therefore, a repetition of thermodynamic fundamentals is essential, as summarized in Sect. 3.6.

3.6 Thermodynamic Considerations

The thermodynamic state equations of fluids are often used as a supplement for the solution of flow problems. However, in the present text only "simple fluids", i.e. homogeneous liquids and gases for which the thermodynamic state can be expressed by a relation between pressure, temperature and density, are considered. Hence the following statements are possible for both substantial and field quantities:

$$P_{\Re} = f(T_{\Re}, \rho_{\Re}) \text{ or } P = f(T, \rho) \tag{3.71}$$

The thermodynamic state equations for simple fluids are known to be

$$\frac{P_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\rho_{\mathfrak{R}}} = RT_{\mathfrak{R}} \qquad \text{(thermodynamically ideal gases)}$$
$$\rho_{\mathfrak{R}} = \text{constant} \qquad \text{(thermodynamically ideal liquids)}$$

If one defines $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}} = P_{\mathfrak{R}}, T_{\mathfrak{R}}, \rho_{\mathfrak{R}}, e_{\mathfrak{R}}$ and $\alpha = P, T, \rho, e, \ldots$, the following relation is valid when the fluid element $\mathfrak{R}$ is located at time t at position x_i (see Sect. 2.6):

$$\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t) = \alpha(x_i, t) \rightsquigarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\mathrm{D}\alpha}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{3.72}$$

The second part of Eq. (3.72) indicates how temporal changes of substantial, thermodynamic quantities can be calculated from the substantial derivative of corresponding field quantities.

In addition to the above thermodynamic state properties $P_{\mathfrak{R}}, T_{\mathfrak{R}}, \rho_{\mathfrak{R}}, e_{\mathfrak{R}}, \ldots$, other state properties can be defined whose introduction is of advantage in certain thermodynamic considerations. Some of them are as follows:

- Specific volume: $v_{\mathfrak{R}} = 1/\rho_{\mathfrak{R}}$
- Enthalpy: $h_{\mathfrak{R}} = e_{\mathfrak{R}} + P_{\mathfrak{R}} v_{\mathfrak{R}}$
- Free energy: $f_{\mathfrak{R}} = e_{\mathfrak{R}} - T_{\mathfrak{R}} s_{\mathfrak{R}}$ (Helmholtz potential)
- Free enthalpy: $g_{\mathfrak{R}} = h_{\mathfrak{R}} - T_{\mathfrak{R}} s_{\mathfrak{R}}$ (Gibbs potential)

Accordingly, it is possible to apply certain mathematical operators in order to define "new thermodynamic quantities". However, their introduction makes sense, i.e. considerations become simpler or easier when carried out with newly introduced quantities. Advantages result from the introduction of newly defined quantities into thermodynamic considerations.

In one of the above definitions of thermodynamic potentials, the entropy $s_{\mathfrak{R}}$ was used, the definition of which is given by a differential relationship:

$$T_{\mathfrak{R}} \mathrm{d}s_{\mathfrak{R}} = \mathrm{d}e_{\mathfrak{R}} + P_{\mathfrak{R}} \mathrm{d}v_{\mathfrak{R}} \text{(Gibbs relationship)} \tag{3.73}$$

Integrating, one obtains

$$s_{\mathfrak{R}} = s_{(\mathfrak{R})_0} + \int_{(e_{\mathfrak{R}})_0}^{e_{\mathfrak{R}}} \frac{1}{T_{\mathfrak{R}}} \mathrm{d}e_{\mathfrak{R}} + \int_{(v_{\mathfrak{R}})_0}^{v_{\mathfrak{R}}} \frac{P_{\mathfrak{R}}}{T_{\mathfrak{R}}} \mathrm{d}v_{\mathfrak{R}} \tag{3.74}$$

Equations (3.73) and (3.74) can be understood as identical definitions for the entropy $s_{\mathfrak{R}}$ of a fluid element. When employing Eq. (3.72), one obtains with

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}s_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}s}{\mathrm{D}t}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}e_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{De}{\mathrm{D}t} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}v_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = v_{\mathfrak{R}} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{3.75}$$

the following relationships:

$$T_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}s_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t}=\frac{\mathrm{d}e_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t}+P_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}v_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t}\quad\rightsquigarrow\quad T\frac{Ds}{\mathrm{D}t}=\frac{De}{Dt}+P\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{3.76}$$

or

$$T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial s}{\partial x_i}\right)=\left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial e}{\partial x_i}\right)+\frac{P}{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{3.77}$$

When one applies the mass conservation Eq. (3.70), it can be rearranged further to yield

$$\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}\right)=-\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{3.78}$$

Insertion in Eq. (3.76) yields

$$T\frac{\mathrm{D}s}{\mathrm{D}t}=\frac{\mathrm{D}e}{\mathrm{D}t}-\frac{P}{\rho^2}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{3.79}$$

From this relation, further equations can be derived that are important in fluid mechanics, e.g. for $s_{\Re}$ = constant:

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}e}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_s=\frac{P}{\rho^2}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}\quad\rightsquigarrow\quad\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}e_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_{s_{\Re}}\frac{P_{\Re}}{\rho_{\Re}^2}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}e_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}\rho_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \tag{3.80}$$

For $\rho_{\Re}$ = constant or $v_{\Re}$ = constant:

$$T\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}s}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_{\rho}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}e}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_{\rho}\quad\rightsquigarrow\quad T_{\Re}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}e_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}s_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \tag{3.81}$$

Further, for $e_{\Re}$ = constant:

$$T\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}s}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_e=-\frac{P}{\rho^2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_e\quad\rightsquigarrow\quad P_{\Re}=T_{\Re}\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial v_{\Re}}\right)_{e_{\Re}}=-T_{\Re}\rho_{\Re}^2\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{e_{\Re}} \tag{3.82}$$

Further significant relationships, known from the field of thermodynamics, are needed in the following forms:

- Specific heat capacity of a fluid at constant volume:

$$c_v = \left(\frac{\partial e_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{v_{\Re}} = T_{\Re}\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{v_{\Re}} \tag{3.83}$$

- Specific heat capacity of a fluid at constant pressure:

$$c_p = \left(\frac{\partial h_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{P_{\Re}} = T_{\Re}\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{P_{\Re}} \tag{3.84}$$

where $h_{\Re} = e_{\Re} + P_{\Re} v_{\Re}$

- Isothermal compressibility coefficient:

$$\alpha = -\frac{1}{v_{\Re}}\left(\frac{\partial v_{\Re}}{\partial P_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} = \frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial P_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} \tag{3.85}$$

- Thermal expansion coefficient:

$$\beta = \frac{1}{v_{\Re}}\left(\frac{\partial v_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{P_{\Re}} = -\frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{P_{\Re}} \tag{3.86}$$

When one takes into account the following relationship:

$$\mathrm{d}\rho_{\Re} = \left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{P_{\Re}} \mathrm{d}T_{\Re} + \left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} \mathrm{d}P_{\Re} \tag{3.87}$$

including eqs. (3.85) and (3.86), the following relation can be formulated for all fluids:

$$\frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\mathrm{d}\rho_{\Re} = \alpha \mathrm{d}P_{\Re} - \beta \mathrm{d}T_{\Re} \tag{3.88}$$

or, rearranged in terms of field variables:

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} = \alpha \frac{DP}{\mathrm{D}t} - \beta \frac{DT}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{3.89}$$

This relation allows the statement that all fluids of constant density, i.e. fluids having the property $\rho_{\Re}$ = constant or $(\mathrm{D}\rho/\mathrm{D}t) = 0$, can be designated as incompressible. They react neither to pressure variations ($\alpha = 0$) nor to temperature variations ($\beta = 0$) with changes in volume or density.

For any fluid, the difference in the heat capacities is given by

$$(c_p - c_v) = \frac{T_\Re}{\rho_\Re}\frac{\beta^2}{\alpha} = -\frac{T_\Re}{\rho_\Re}\beta\left(\frac{\partial P_\Re}{\partial T_\Re}\right)_{\rho_\Re} = -T_\Re\left(\frac{\partial P_\Re}{\partial T_\Re}\right)_{\rho_\Re}\left(\frac{\partial v_\Re}{\partial T_\Re}\right)_{P_\Re} \tag{3.90}$$

The above general relationships (3.85) and (3.86) can now be employed to derive the special α and β equations below that hold for the two thermodynamic ideal fluids that receive special attention in this book, namely the ideal gas and the ideal liquid. For an ideal gas:

$$\frac{P_\Re}{\rho_\Re} = RT_\Re \text{ and consequently } \frac{P}{\rho} = RT \tag{3.91}$$

and in addition $(\partial e_\Re/\partial v_\Re)_{T_\Re} = (\partial e_\Re/\partial P_\Re)_{T_\Re} = 0$ and c_v = constant, i.e. the internal energy of an ideal gas is a pure function of the temperature. The isothermal compressibility coefficient α and the thermal expansion coefficient β are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha &= \frac{1}{\rho_\Re}\left(\frac{\partial \rho_\Re}{\partial P_\Re}\right)_{T_\Re} = \frac{1}{\rho_\Re}\frac{1}{RT_\Re} = \frac{1}{P_\Re} \\ \beta &= -\frac{1}{\rho_\Re}\left(\frac{\partial \rho_\Re}{\partial T_\Re}\right)_{P_\Re} = -\frac{1}{\rho_\Re}\left(-\frac{P_\Re}{RT_\Re^2}\right) = \frac{1}{T_\Re} \end{aligned} \tag{3.92}$$

and therefore the difference in the specific heat capacities for an ideal gas is

$$c_p - c_v = \frac{T_\Re}{\rho_\Re}\frac{1}{T_\Re^2}P_\Re = \frac{P_\Re}{\rho_\Re T_\Re} = R \tag{3.93}$$

It can further be formulated for the change in density:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho_\Re}{\rho_\Re} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P_\Re}{P_\Re} - \frac{\mathrm{d}T_\Re}{T_\Re} \tag{3.94}$$

If we introduce the thermodynamically ideal liquid that distinguishes itself by $\alpha = 0$ and $\beta = 0$, i.e. by

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho_\Re}{\rho_\Re} = 0 \text{ (fluid of constant density)} \tag{3.95}$$

we obtain the difference in the heat capacities and it can be calculated that

$$c_p - c_v = -\frac{T_\Re}{\rho_\Re}\beta\left(\frac{\partial P_\Re}{\partial T_\Re}\right)_{\rho_\Re} \text{ with } \beta = 0 \rightsquigarrow c_p = c_v \tag{3.96}$$

When one employs the Gibbs relationship, Eq. (3.73), $\mathrm{d}\rho_{\Re} = 1/\mathrm{d}v_{\Re} = 0$, one obtains

$$\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial e_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} = \frac{1}{T_{\Re}} \tag{3.97}$$

Because $s_{\Re} \neq f(p_{\Re})$, the pressure in an ideal liquid does not need to be taken into account as a thermodynamic quantity. It exists as a mechanical quantity, but for an ideal fluid it is not part of a thermodynamic state equation.

A further physical property of a fluid, which is of significance when dealing with some of the flow problems presented in this book, is the velocity propagation of small pressure perturbations, the so-called sound velocity:

$$c^2 = \left(\frac{\partial P_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \tag{3.98}$$

This quantity is defined as isentropic pressure change with density change, the entropy being maintained constant. Hence the propagation of small acoustic perturbations takes place isentropically.

If one takes into account the following relationship for the cited sequence of partial derivations:

$$1 = \left(\frac{\partial T_{\Re}}{\partial e_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial e_{\Re}}{\partial s_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \tag{3.99}$$

and if one considers

$$T_{\Re} = \left(\frac{\partial e_{\Re}}{\partial s_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \qquad c_v = \left(\frac{\partial e_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \tag{3.100}$$

then

$$c_v = T_{\Re}\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \tag{3.101}$$

Also taking into account the Maxwell relations:

$$\left(\frac{\partial T_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} = \frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}^2}\left(\frac{\partial P_{\Re}}{\partial s_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \tag{3.102}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial s_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} = -\rho_{\Re}^2 \left(\frac{\partial T_{\Re}}{\partial P_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \tag{3.103}$$

it can be formulated that

$$\left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{\rho_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial T_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial s_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} = -1 \tag{3.104}$$

and one can also express the quantity c_v as

$$c_v = -T_{\Re} \left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} \tag{3.105}$$

Similarly, it can be derived that

$$c_p = -T_{\Re} \left(\frac{\partial P_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial P_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} \tag{3.106}$$

For the relationship of the heat capacities, it can be formulated that

$$\kappa = \frac{c_p}{c_v} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial P_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial P_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}}}{\left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial T_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial s_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}}} = \left(\frac{\partial P_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{s_{\Re}} \left(\frac{\partial \rho_{\Re}}{\partial P_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} \tag{3.107}$$

With the definition equation for the speed of sound and the isothermal compressibility coefficient, one obtains

$$c^2 = \kappa \left(\frac{\partial P_{\Re}}{\partial \rho_{\Re}}\right)_{T_{\Re}} = \frac{\kappa}{\rho_{\Re} \alpha} \tag{3.108}$$

For an ideal gas with $\alpha = 1/P_{\Re}$ and considering the ideal gas equation yields

$$c = \sqrt{\kappa R_{\Re} T_{\Re}} \tag{3.109}$$

For an ideal liquid with $\alpha \to 0$:

$$c \to \infty \tag{3.110}$$

i.e. for a fluid with constant density an infinitely large sound velocity results.

Further Readings

3.1. Bird RB, Stewart WE, Lightfoot EN (1960) Transport phenomena. Wiley, New York
3.2. Reif F (1976) Physikalische Statistik und Physik der Wärme. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin
3.3. Höfling O (1994) Physik: Lehrbuch für Unterricht und Selbststudium. Dümmler, Bonn
3.4. Bošnjaković F (1965) Technische Thermodynamik. Theodor Steinkopf, Dresden
3.5. Hirschfelder JO, Curtiss CF (1963) Liquids. Wiley, New York
3.6. Grad H (1949) On the kinetic theory of rarefied gases. Commun Pure Appl Math 2(4):331–407
3.7. Present RD (1958) Kinetic theory of gases. McGraw-Hill, New York
3.8. Chapman S, Cowling TG (1960) The mathematical theory of non-uniform gases. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Basics of Fluid Kinematics

4

Abstract

An introduction to the Eulerian and Lagrangian forms of fluid flow descriptions is given in field and substantial variables, respectively. The substantial derivative is introduced, providing a mathematical operator that permits changes in substantial variables to be expressed in field variables. The motion of fluid flows is explained in terms "path lines" and "streak lines" for fields. The divergence of a flow field is explained as a local quantity and its description of a volume expansion is shown. The translation, rotation and deformation of fluid elements are explained and the relative motions of fluid elements are outlined.

4.1 General Considerations

The previous chapters dealt with important basic knowledge of and information on mathematics and physics as applied in the field of fluid mechanics. This knowledge is needed to describe fluid flows or derive and utilize the basic equations of fluid mechanics in order to solve flow problems. In this respect, it is important to know that fluid mechanics is primarily interested in the velocity field $U_j(x_i,t)$, for given initial and boundary conditions, and in the accompanying pressure field $P(x_i,t)$, i.e. fluid mechanics looks for solutions to flow problems and seeks to present and describe flow processes in field variables. This presentation and description result in the "Eulerian form" of considerations of fluid flows. This form is best suited for the solution of flow problems and is therefore mostly applied in experimental, analytical and numerical fluid mechanics. Thanks to the introduction of field quantities also for the thermodynamic properties of a fluid, e.g. the pressure $P(x_i,t)$, the temperature $T(x_i,t)$, the density $\rho(x_i,t)$ and the internal energy $e(x_i,t)$, and for the molecular transport quantities, e.g. the dynamic viscosity $\mu(x_i,t)$, the heat conductivity $\lambda(x_i,t)$ and the diffusion coefficients $D(x_i,t)$, a complete presentation of fluid

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_4

mechanics is possible. With the inclusion of diffusive transport quantities, i.e. the molecular heat transport $\dot{q}_i(x_i, t)$, the molecular mass transport $\dot{m}_i(x_i, t)$ and the molecular momentum transport $\tau_{ij}(x_i,t)$, it is possible to formulate the conservation laws for mass, momentum and energy for general applications. The basic equations of fluid mechanics can thus be formulated locally, as is shown in Chap. 5, and they hold for all flow problems in the same form. The differences in the solutions of these equations result from the different initial and boundary conditions that define the actual flow problems. These enter into the solutions by the integration of the locally formulated basic fluid flow equations.

Experience shows that the derivation of the basic equations of fluid mechanics can be achieved in the easiest way by considering fluid elements, i.e. by employing the "Lagrangian considerations" for the derivation of the flow equations. The Lagrange approach starts from the assumption that a fluid can be split up, at a fixed time $t = 0$, into "marked elements" with masses $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$, pressure $P_{\mathfrak{R}}$, temperature $T_{\mathfrak{R}}$, density $\rho_{\mathfrak{R}}$, internal energy $e_{\mathfrak{R}}$, etc. An element with the subscript $\mathfrak{R}$ possesses also a velocity $(U_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}$, which is defined as the Lagrangian velocity of the marked element. This velocity is always linked to the fluid element labeled with $\mathfrak{R}$ and all other quantities labeled with $\mathfrak{R}$ belong to this element. In fluid mechanics, these quantities are also designated as substantial properties and are best employed to derive the basic laws of fluid mechanics in an easily comprehensible way. As the following considerations will show, the basic knowledge of mechanics, gained in physics can be transferred into fluid mechanics in the simplest way when it is introduced by way of Lagrangian considerations, yielding the basic equations for fluid flows by deriving them for a fluid element.

4.2 Substantial Derivatives

If one defines $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}$, a substantial quantity such as $P_{\mathfrak{R}}$, $T_{\mathfrak{R}}$, $\rho_{\mathfrak{R}}$ and $e_{\mathfrak{R}}$, the derivations of equations in fluid mechanics often require the total differential $\mathrm{d}\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}$ to be employed:

$$\mathrm{d}\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}} = \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial t}\mathrm{d}t + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_1}(\mathrm{d}x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_2}(\mathrm{d}x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_3}(\mathrm{d}x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} \tag{4.1}$$

where $\alpha(x_i,t)$ is the field variable corresponding to $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}$.

The fluid element motion in space (Fig. 4.1) can be described as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}(\mathrm{d}x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} &= (U_1)_{\mathfrak{R}}\mathrm{d}t = U_1\mathrm{d}t\\ (\mathrm{d}x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} &= (U_2)_{\mathfrak{R}}\mathrm{d}t = U_2\mathrm{d}t\\ (\mathrm{d}x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} &= (U_3)_{\mathfrak{R}}\mathrm{d}t = U_3\mathrm{d}t\end{aligned} \tag{4.2}$$

The replacement of the substantial velocities $(U_i)_{\mathfrak{R}}$ by the field quantities U_i in Eq. (4.2) is permissible, as at time t we assume that $(x_i)_{\mathfrak{R}} = x_i$ and thus $(U_i)_{\mathfrak{R}}(t) = U_i(x_i,t)$. Therefore, the following relationship holds:

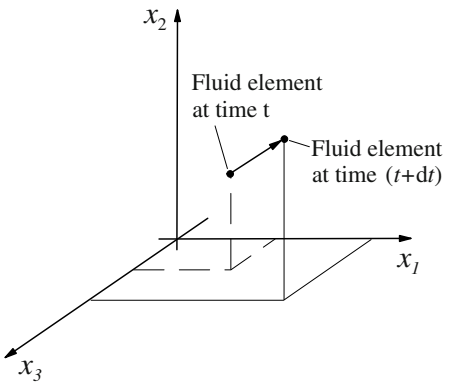


Fig. 4.1 Motion of a fluid element in space

$$d\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}} = \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial t} dt + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_1} U_1 dt + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_2} U_2 dt + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_2} U_3 dt \tag{4.3}$$

Hence the total time derivative of $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$ can be expressed as follows, if $x_{\mathfrak{R}} = x_i$ at time t:

$$\frac{d\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}}{dt} = \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_i} =: \frac{D\alpha}{Dt} \tag{4.4}$$

where $(D\alpha/Dt)$ is the substantial derivative of the field quantity $\alpha(x_i,t)$ with respect to time and the operator

$$\frac{D}{Dt} := \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \tag{4.5}$$

indicates how the substantial derivative of a field quantity is to be calculated. The operator D/Dt may only be applied to field quantities. If one applies D/Dt to the velocity field $U_j(x_i,t)$, the substantial acceleration results, i.e. the local acceleration which a fluid element experiences in a flow field at a point x_i at time t where $U_j(x_i,t)$ exists:

$$\frac{DU_j}{Dt} = \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{4.6}$$

For further details about this topic, see refs. [4.1–4.3]. The substantial derivative of the velocity plays an important role in deriving the momentum equation of fluid mechanics in Euler variables. In the acceleration term in Euler quantities, as shown by the subscript i in Eq. (4.6), four partial derivatives occur per momentum direction $j = 1, 2, 3$, namely one time derivative and three derivatives with respect to the space coordinates x_1, x_2 and x_3. Hence the spatial derivatives $(\partial U_j/\partial x_i)$,

multiplied by U_i, occur as three terms in each of the three momentum equations representing the substantial acceleration. These non-linear terms lead to mathematical difficulties when flow problems are to be solved. They prevent the application of the superposition principle of solutions and result in solution bifurcations, i.e. in multiple solutions for equal initial and boundary conditions, and also in correlated velocity fluctuations, e.g. in turbulent flows. The treatment of these non-linear terms is given detailed attention in several parts of this book. It is important that the significance of the non-linear terms is understood in detail as part of the acceleration term of fluid elements. This makes it clear that not only the temporal changes of the velocity field lead to accelerations of fluid elements, but also the motion of a fluid element in a non-uniform velocity field.

4.3 Motion of Fluid Elements

Flow kinematics is a vast field and a comprehensive treatment is beyond the scope of this book, which is meant to give only an introduction into various sub-domains of fluid mechanics, including fluid kinematics. This introduction includes the treatment of path lines of fluid particles, i.e. the computation of space curves along which marked fluid elements move in a fluid. Further, the computation of streak lines will also be treated, i.e. the "marked path". This is the line a tracer marks in a fluid when it is continuously added at a fixed point in the flow. The computation of both path lines and streak lines is of importance for the entire field of experimental fluid mechanics, where one often tries to gain an insight into a particular flow by observations or by quantitative measurements of the temporal changes of the positions of "flow markers". The basics for the evaluation of such measurements are considered in the following sub-sections.

4.3.1 Path Lines of Fluid Elements

If one subdivides, at time $t = 0$, the entire domain of a flow field that is of interest for investigations into defined fluid elements and if one defines the space coordinates of the mass centers of gravity of each element in a coordinate system at time $t = 0$, one achieves a marked fluid domain such that the position vector $\mathfrak{R}$ can be defined as follows:

$$\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R},0} = \{x_i(t=0)\}_{\mathfrak{R}} \tag{4.7}$$

Hence $\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}$ at $t = 0$ is assigned to each marked fluid particle. Each of the moving fluid particles, defined by the subdivision of the fluid in space, and moving for $-\infty < t < +\infty$, is defined as a fluid element, which keeps its identity for $0 \leq t < \infty$, i.e. forever.

After considerations of the kinematics for each marked fluid element are carried out, only the motions of the individual fluid elements are of interest. These deliberations result for each fluid element in a separate consideration and result for each marked element in a characteristic path line. The computation of these path lines will be explained in the following. In all kinematic considerations, it can be assumed that the flow field determining the fluid element motions is known.

As the velocity of a fluid element is dependent only on time, it follows from d $\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}/\mathrm{d}t = \{U_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}$ that the path line of a fluid element $\mathfrak{R}$ can be calculated as follows:

$$\{x_i(t)\}_{\mathfrak{R}} = \{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R},0} + \int_0^t \{U_i(t')\}_{\mathfrak{R}} \mathrm{d}t' \tag{4.8}$$

The position vector $\{x_i(t)\}_{\mathfrak{R}}$, defined in this way for each instant in time t, contains as a parameter the position vector of the particle defined at time $t = 0$, viz. $\mathfrak{R}$, i.e. $\{x_1\}_{\mathfrak{R},0}$. The identity $\{U_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}} = \{U_i\}$ can be introduced into the considerations, i.e. at a certain moment in time t, the space change of a marked fluid element can be expressed as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \{U_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}} = \{U_i\} \tag{4.9}$$

The equals sign between the substantial velocity $\{U_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}$ and $\{U_i\}$, existing for a moment in time t, indicates that the identity $\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}} = \{x_i\}$ that exists at time t justifies equating the substantial velocity $\{U_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}$ with the field velocity $\{U_i\}$. For the time derivative of the components $\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}$ of the particle motion one can write

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \{U_i\} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_i)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = U_i \tag{4.10}$$

These differential equations have to be solved, for $i = 1, 2, 3$, in order to determine the path lines of fluid elements. The differential quotient in Eq. (4.10) states that, as a solution of the above differential equations, the path line of that fluid element $\mathfrak{R}$ is obtained whose position was defined at the moment in time $t = 0$ with $\{x_i\}_{\mathfrak{R},0}$.

The general way of proceeding when defining path lines will be explained and made clear by the example given below. The components of the flow velocity field will be given as follows:

$$U_1 = x_1(1+t), \quad U_2 = -x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad U_3 = -x_3 t \tag{4.11}$$

This flow case was also treated by Currie [4.4]. If one inserts these definitions of the components of the velocity field in the above differential equations for the path lines of a fluid element, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} &= x_1(1+t)\\ \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} &= -x_2\\ \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} &= -x_3 t\end{aligned} \tag{4.12}$$

This set of differential equations can be solved, which results in the following solutions holding for the path lines of all fluid elements:

$$\begin{aligned}(x_1(t))_{\Re} &= C_1 \exp\left[t+\frac{t^2}{2}\right]\\ (x_2(t))_{\Re} &= C_2 \exp[-t]\\ (x_3(t))_{\Re} &= C_3 \exp\left[-\frac{t^2}{2}\right]\end{aligned} \tag{4.13}$$

If one now considers a fluid element of interest which had the position coordinates (1, 1, 1) at time $t = 0$, then from the initial conditions for each of the equations in Eq. (4.13), the introduced integration constants C_α result. They can be deduced to be

$$C_1 = C_2 = C_3 = 1 \tag{4.14}$$

i.e. for the case considered here all integration constants are equal. Of course, other integration constants would have resulted from the choice of other marked fluid elements.

For the path lines of the selected fluid element, the introduction of C_α into Eq. (4.13) yields

$$\begin{aligned}x_1(t)_{\Re} &= \exp\left[t+\frac{t^2}{2}\right]\\ x_2(t)_{\Re} &= \exp[-t]\\ x_3(t)_{\Re} &= \exp\left[-\frac{t^2}{2}\right]\end{aligned} \tag{4.15}$$

This path line is presented in space in Fig. 4.2.

As indicated above, if one selects a particle whose position at time $t = 0$ showed different position coordinates, the integration constants C_1, C_2 and C_3 change accordingly and a different path line results. Hence the path line is an "individual" property of a fluid element. It is determined by the flow field and the position of the fluid element at time $t = 0$.

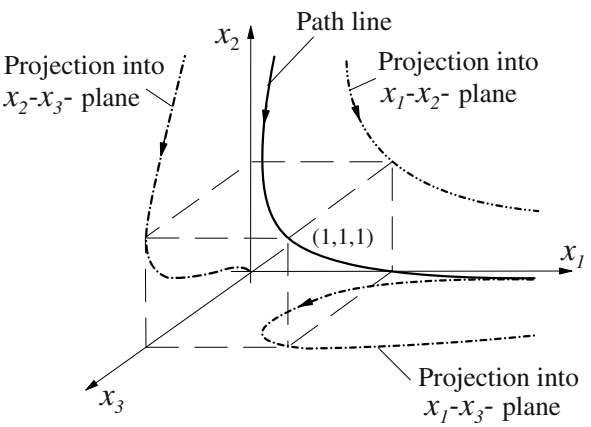


Fig. 4.2 Spatial path line of the considered fluid element and projections into planes of the coordinate system

The general solution for the fluid element with position coordinates $(x_i)_{\Re,0}$ is obtained when one inserts these coordinates in the general solutions for the path line coordinates for the determination of the integration constants C_α (α = 1, 2, 3). This results in

$$C_\alpha = (x_i)_{\Re,0} \tag{4.16}$$

and thus in the general solutions for the path line coordinates:

$$\begin{aligned}(x_1(t))_\Re &= (x_1)_{\Re,0}\ \exp\left[t + \frac{t^2}{2}\right]\\ (x_2(t))_\Re &= (x_2)_{\Re,0}\ \exp[-t]\\ (x_3(t))_\Re &= (x_3)_{\Re,0}\ \exp\left[-\frac{t^2}{2}\right]\end{aligned} \tag{4.17}$$

These coordinates yield the space curves, with the time t as parameter, which represent the path lines of fluid elements. Each fluid element has its own path line.

For further explanation, the following two-dimensional velocity field is also considered[1]:

$$U_1 = x_1,\ \ U_2 = x_2(1+2t)\ \text{ and }\ U_3 = 0 \tag{4.18}$$

With these data, the following law of differential equations for the coordinates of the path lines of fluid elements can be formulated:

[1] Attention is drawn to the fact that this flow field is not source free, thus it violates the requirements of the continuity equation. This is, however, insignificant for the purely kinematic considerations mentioned here.

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = x_1, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = x_2(1+2t), \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \tag{4.19}$$

The solution of the third differential equation results in a constant that states in which plane the two-dimensional flow considerations need to be carried out. For the path line coordinates $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ it is computed from Eq. (4.10):

$$(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_1 \exp[t], \quad (x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_2 \exp\left[t + t^2\right], \quad (x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_3 \tag{4.20}$$

When one computes the path line of the fluid element which at time $t = 0$ took the coordinates (1, 1, 0), the result is

$$(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} = \exp[t], \quad (x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} = \exp[t(t+1)], \quad (x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} = 0 \tag{4.21}$$

When one resolves the equation obtained for $(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}}$ with respect to time, the following can be deduced:

$$t = \ln(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} \tag{4.22}$$

Inserting this in the solution for $(x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}}$ for two-dimensional path lines in the plane x_1–x_2, the following functional relation between $(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}}$ and $(x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}}$ results:

$$(x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} = (x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}}^{(1+\ln(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}})} \tag{4.23}$$

This path line is presented in Fig. 4.3.

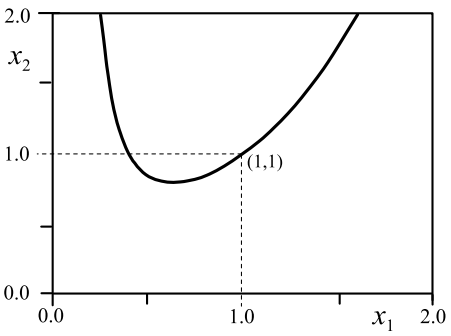


Fig. 4.3 Path line of the fluid flow in the plane x_1—x_2

4.3.2 Streak Lines of Locally Injected Tracers

As mentioned before, it is usual in experimental fluid mechanics to gain qualitative insight into a flow process by the injection, at a fixed location, of a continuous fluid tracer. This leads to a marked "fluid thread" that is carried with the flow and thus marks the course of the flow. This is called a streak line. When the exact course of the flow is of interest, quantitative evaluations of the location coordinates of streak lines of locally installed tracer materials are required. These evaluations can, based on the derivations stated below, be carried out with methods of flow kinematics.

A fluid particle marked with a tracer, e.g. an air particle or any other gas particle marked with smoke, or a water or liquid particle marked with color, which at time t is located at the position $\{x_i\} = \{x_i(t)\}_{\Re}$, must have passed the injection point for the tracer at a moment in time $(t - \tau)$, in order to be present as a marked particle at the point $\{x_i\}$, i.e. the following relationship holds[2]:

$$\{x_i(t)\}_{\Re} = \{x_i(t-\tau)\}_S \tag{4.24}$$

Hence the streak line covered by marked fluid elements up to time t can be computed as the path line of the fluid elements that fulfills the condition in Eq. (4.24). A path line needs to be computed with the initial condition that for $t = \tau$ the fluid element held the position of the location coordinates of the injection point of the tracers. The streak line is thus composed of the sum of the path lines of individual particles. For each individually marked particle of a streak line a parameter τ is introduced, which for $0 \leq \tau \leq t$ covers all parts of a sweeping path. It is therefore important to vary the parameter τ in the solution equations in order to obtain the entire streak line.

The above brief explanations will be made clearer by way of an example, which is handled on the basis of the three-dimensional velocity field also used above:

$$U_1 = x_1(1+t), \quad U_2 = -x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad U_3 = -x_3 t \tag{4.25}$$

This velocity field yields the set of differential equations for the motion of a fluid element in space, i.e. the following differential equations:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_S}{\mathrm{d}t} = x_1(1+t), \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_S}{\mathrm{d}t} = -x_2, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_S}{\mathrm{d}t} = -x_3 t \tag{4.26}$$

As a solution one obtains the components $(x_1)_S$, $(x_2)_S$ and $(x_3)_S$ according to Eq. (4.13):

$$(x_1)_S = C_1 \exp\left[t\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right)\right], \quad (x_2)_S = C_2 \exp[-t], \quad (x_3)_S = C_3 \exp\left[-\frac{t^2}{2}\right] \tag{4.27}$$

[2] The subscript S signifies that the location coordinate of the sweeping path is meant.

If one inserts the initial conditions, that $(x_1)_S = (x_1)_{t=\tau} = 1$, $(x_2)_S = (x_2)_{t=\tau} = 1$, $(x_3)_S = (x_3)_{t=\tau} = 1$, the injection condition for $t = \tau$, i.e. that the position (1, 1, 1) serves as an injection point of the tracer, one obtains:

$$(x_1)_S = C_1 \exp\left[t\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right)\right], \quad (x_2)_S = C_2 \exp[-t], \quad (x_3)_S = C_3 \exp\left[-\frac{t^2}{2}\right] \tag{4.28}$$

Inserting in these results the solutions for $(x_1)_S$, $(x_2)_S$ and $(x_3)_S$, the equation for the space coordinates for the streak line results for all times[3]:

$$\begin{aligned}(x_1)_S &= \exp\left[t\left(1+\frac{t}{2}\right)-\tau\left(1+\frac{\tau}{2}\right)\right]\\ (x_2)_S &= \exp[-(t-\tau)]\\ (x_3)_S &= \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}\left(t^2-\tau^2\right)\right]\end{aligned} \tag{4.29}$$

When one wants to make the spatial course of a streak line visible at a moment in time t, one has to insert the value of t in the above equation. In this way, one obtains the equation of a space curve, with τ as a parameter. Here τ is determined by the period of time $[\tau_1, \tau_2]$ of the tracer injection in (1, 1, 1) with $-\infty < \tau_1 < \tau_2 < t$. For $\tau_1 \rightarrow -\infty$, $\tau_2 = t$ and $t = 0$, one can write

$$\begin{aligned}(x_1)_S &= \exp\left[-\tau\left(1+\frac{\tau}{2}\right)\right]\\ (x_2)_S &= \exp[\tau] \quad -\infty<\tau<0\\ (x_3)_S &= \exp\left[\left(\frac{\tau^2}{2}\right)\right]\end{aligned} \tag{4.30}$$

The course of this space curve is shown in Fig. 4.4, which indicates the streak line existing at the moment in time $t = 0$ (made visible from $\tau = -\infty$ to $\tau = 0$). In Fig. 4.4, the projections of the streak line into the main level of the Cartesian coordinate system are also introduced.

When one compares the equation for the streak line fixed by the space point (1, 1, 1) with the equations for the path line of a fluid element, stated for the same flow field, one realizes that path lines and streak lines are not identical for non-stationary flows. Only in the case of a stationary flow are path lines and streak lines identical, as can be shown easily by the following considerations.

Considering the stationary velocity field:

$$U_1 = 2x_1, \quad U_2 = -x_2, \quad U_3 = -x_3 \tag{4.31}$$

[3] As a space curve is involved here, the statement in x_1, x_2, x_3 coordinates is appropriate. The definition x_S indicates that the location coordinates of a streak line are meant.

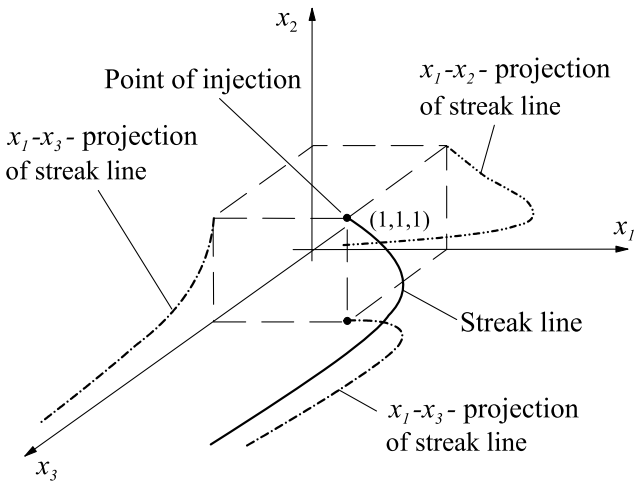


Fig. 4.4 Streak line for the time $t = 0$, with fluid tracer injections between $\tau = -\infty$ and $\tau = 0$ at the position (1, 1, 1)

one obtains for the path line of a fluid element the following differential equations:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = 2x_1, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = -x_2, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = -x_3 \tag{4.32}$$

For $t = 0$ it will be assumed that $(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} = (x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} = (x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} = 1$, so that in the solution

$$(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_1 \exp[2t], \quad (x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_2 \exp[-t], \quad (x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_3 \exp[-t] \tag{4.33}$$

holds and thus the path line for a marked tracer $\mathfrak{R}$ can be expressed as follows:

$$(x_1)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_1 \exp[2t], \quad (x_2)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_2 \exp[-t], \quad (x_3)_{\mathfrak{R}} = C_3 \exp[-t] \tag{4.34}$$

with $-\infty < t < \infty$. For the computation of the streak lines, the solution in Eq. (4.27) can be employed again and C_1, C_2 and C_3 can be computed such that it is claimed that at time $t = \tau$ the following relationship holds:

$$(x_1(t = \tau))_S = 1, \quad (x_2(t = \tau))_S = 1, \quad (x_3(t = \tau))_S = 1 \tag{4.35}$$

Therefore, it can be deduced that

$$C_1 = \exp[-2\tau], \quad C_2 = \exp[\tau], \quad C_3 = \exp[\tau] \tag{4.36}$$

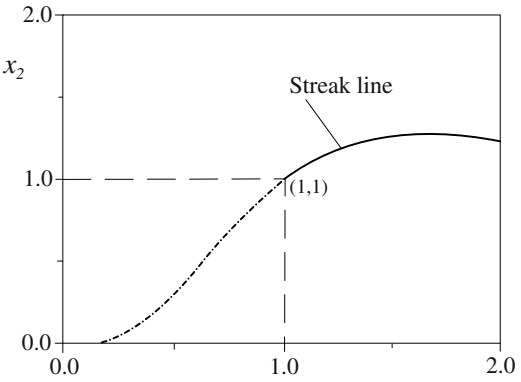


Fig. 4.5 Streak line in the plane x_1–x_2 (the solid line corresponds to $-\infty \leq \tau \leq 0$ and the broken line to $0 \leq \tau \leq \infty$)

or as the coordinate for the streak line for each time t:

$$(x_1)_S = \exp[2(t-\tau)], \quad (x_2)_S = \exp[-(t-\tau)], \quad (x_3)_S = \exp[-(t-\tau)] \tag{4.37}$$

where the range of the values of τ is defined by the period of time of the tracer injection. In the case that the tracer substance is injected at all times, i.e. $-\infty < \tau < \infty$, Eqs. (4.34) and (4.37) yield the same curve. When the tracer injection is limited to certain time periods, one obtains as a visible streak line Eq. (4.37) only the corresponding part of the path line Eq. (4.34) (see Fig. 4.5).

When one repeats the above derivations for the two-dimensional velocity field also stated in Sect. 4.3.1:

$$U_1 = x_1, \quad U_2 = x_2(1+2t), \quad U_3 = 0 \tag{4.38}$$

which leads to the differential Eq. (4.19):

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = x_{\Re}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = x_{\Re}(1+2t), \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \tag{4.39}$$

with the solution

$$(x_1)_{\Re} = C_1 \exp[t], \quad (x_2)_{\Re} = C_2 \exp[t(t+1)], \quad (x_3)_{\Re} = C_3 \tag{4.40}$$

On the other hand, when one demands that for the particle located at time t at the point x_1, x_2, x_3 passes the injection point (1, 1, 0) of a tracer at the moment in time τ, the integration constants C_1, C_2 and C_3 can be obtained from the following conditional equations:

$$C_1 \exp[\tau] = 1, \quad C_2 \exp[\tau(\tau+1)] = 1, \quad C_3 = 0 \tag{4.41}$$

These "constants" can now be inserted in Eq. (4.40) again, where $C_3 = 0$ signifies that the streak line lies in the plane $x_1 - x_2$, i.e. in the plane $x_3 = 0$, and is described there by the following equations for the position coordinates $(x_1)_S$ and $(x_2)_S$:

$$(x_1)_S = \exp[t - \tau], \quad (x_2)_S = \exp[t(t+1) - \tau(\tau+1)] \tag{4.42}$$

For the moment expressed by time $t = 0$, the course of the streak line is

$$\begin{array}{l} (x_1)_S = \exp[-\tau] \text{ and} \\ (x_2)_S = \exp[-\tau(\tau+1)] \end{array} \quad \text{in the domain} \quad -\infty < \tau < \infty \tag{4.43}$$

From the equation for $(x_1)_S$, it follows that

$$\tau = -\ln(x_1)_S \tag{4.44}$$

Inserted in the equation for $(x_2)_S$ at time $t = 0$, the existing course of the streak line made visible by the injection of tracer material in $-\infty < \tau < \infty$ results for the plane x_1–x_2 in

$$\begin{array}{l} (x_2)_S = (x_1)_S^{(1-\ln(x_1)_S)} \quad \text{in the domain } 0 < (x_1)_S < \infty \\ (x_2)_S = \left[(x_1)_S\right]^{(1-\ln(x_1)_S)} \end{array} \tag{4.45}$$

4.4 Kinematic Quantities of Flow Fields

4.4.1 Stream Lines of a Velocity Field

The considerations in Sect. 4.3 for fluid elements, i.e. for the computation of path lines and streak lines, have to be separated strictly from considerations for the determination of the stream lines of a flow field. Although for stationary flows the stream lines, path lines and streak lines are identical, this does not justify neglecting the fundamental differences or, even worse, assuming that such differences do not exist. Only by a clear separation of these aspects does it become generally understandable why under the steady-state conditions of a flow field the above-stated identities of stream lines, path lines and streak lines exist.

If one considers the non-stationary flow field $U_j(x_i,t)$, stream lines can be defined for this field at any moment in time t, so that space curves run parallel to the velocity vectors. The latter are defined as stream lines at each point of the velocity field. If one considers initially a two-dimensional flow field, for which all velocity vectors lie parallel to the plane x_1–x_2, then the above definition of the stream line leads to the following defining equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi} = \frac{U_2}{U_1} \quad \text{for time } t = \text{constant} \tag{4.46}$$

This relationship means that the gradient of the stream line is equal to the tangent of the angle formed by the velocity vector with the x_1-axis at the instant in time t (see Fig. 4.6). The subscript ψ in Eq. (4.46) indicates that the stated coordinates x_1–x_2 describe the stream line ψ = constant.

When one considers the defining Eq. (4.46) for the stream line of a two-dimensional flow field, it becomes understandable that, in general, for each moment in time t, the ratio of U_2 to U_1 is a function of x_1 and x_2. The resulting differential equation has to be solved in order to derive the fluid equation for the stream line. This will be explained on the basis of an example that starts from the following two-dimensional velocity field:

$$U_1 = x_1(1+2t), \quad U_2 = x_2, \quad U_3 = 0 \tag{4.47}$$

Introduced into the defining Eq. (4.46) for the stream line, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi} = \frac{U_2}{U_1} = \frac{x_2}{x_1(1+2t)} \tag{4.48}$$

which can be rewritten in the following form:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{x_2} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi}{x_1}\frac{1}{1+2t} \tag{4.49}$$

By integration, the following relationship for $(x_1)_\psi$ and $(x_2)_\psi$ results:

$$\ln(x_2)_\psi = C + \frac{1}{1+2t}\ln(x_1)_\psi \tag{4.50}$$

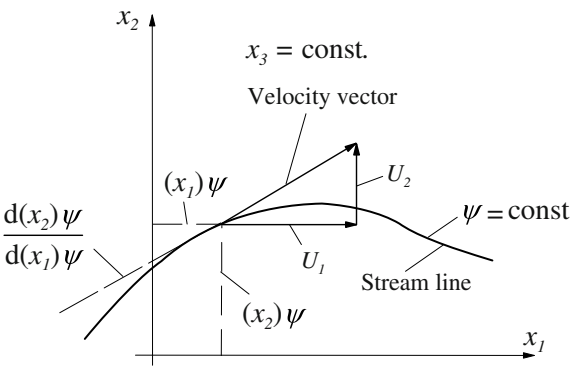


Fig. 4.6 Sketch for clarifying the defining equation for the stream line of a flow field

Considering a stream line passing at time $t = 0$ the point (1, 1, 0), $C = 0$ results and one can therefore describe the stream line by

$$(x_2)_\psi = \left[(x_1)_\psi\right]^{\left(\frac{1}{1+2t}\right)} \tag{4.51}$$

If a three-dimensional velocity field is considered, the above derivations, which were carried out for the projection of the stream lines into the planes x_1–x_2, can be performed in an analogous way. For the projections into the planes x_1–x_3 and x_2–x_3, relations analogous to the defining equation used above result:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi} = \frac{U_3}{U_1} \tag{4.52}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi} = \frac{U_3}{U_2} \tag{4.53}$$

Hence the defining equations of the stream lines of a velocity field can be stated as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi}{U_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{U_2}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi}{U_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_\psi}{U_3}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{U_2} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_\psi}{U_3} \tag{4.54}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi}{U_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{U_2} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_\psi}{U_3} \tag{4.55}$$

These differential equations for the stream line of a velocity field hold at each moment in time t. Their solution leads to the relationship $(x_3)_\psi = \psi(x_1,x_2)$, which describes a curve in space, the three-dimensional stream line.

Probably the simplest way to solve the set of differential Eq. (4.55) is to seek a parameter solution $(x_1)_\psi = x_1(s)$, where s is a parameter that varies along a stream line. The value of s at a certain reference point of the flow line is equal to zero. From there on it adopts increasing values along the flow line and in the flow direction. For all values $-\infty < s < \infty$ a presentation of the entire stream line is obtained.

By introducing s, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_j)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}s} = U_j(x_i, t) \text{ for } t = \text{constant and } j = s \tag{4.56}$$

a relationship which represents, for each coordinate $(x_j)_\psi$, a differential equation and for $j = 1, 2, 3$ describing the stream lines in space for t = constant. If the flow line passing through the space point $[x_0]_j$ at time t is sought, $s = 0$ results from integrating the three differential equations; when $x_j(t) = x_{j,0}$, then $s = 0$ is set. From this results the entire stream-line field:

$$\left(x_j\right)_\psi = \psi_j\left(x_{0,j}, t, s\right) \tag{4.57}$$

In order to demonstrate the above approach to obtaining the three-dimensional stream-line fields, the following velocity field is considered again:

$$U_1 = x_1(1+t), \quad U_2 = -x_2, \quad U_3 = -x_3 t \tag{4.58}$$

A set of three differential equations for the stream lines of this velocity field results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}s} = x_1(1+t), \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}s} = -x_2, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_3)_\psi}{\mathrm{d}s} = -x_3 t \tag{4.59}$$

Integration of these equations yields

$$\begin{aligned} (x_1)_\psi &= C_1 \exp[(1+t)s] \\ (x_2)_\psi &= C_2 \exp[-s] \\ (x_3)_\psi &= C_3 \exp[-txs] \end{aligned} \tag{4.60}$$

Searching for the stream line that passes through the point (1, 1, 1), one can choose this point as reference point and set $s = 0$ for $(x_i)_\psi = 1$. From this one obtains the integration constants:

$$C_1 = C_2 = C_3 = 1 \tag{4.61}$$

Hence the following results for $(x_i)_\psi$ are obtained:

$$\begin{aligned} (x_1)_\psi &= \exp[(1+t)s] \\ (x_2)_\psi &= \exp[-s] \\ (x_3)_\psi &= \exp[-ts] \end{aligned} \tag{4.62}$$

For time $t = 0$, a stream-line path results:

$$(x_1)_\psi = \exp[s], \quad (x_2)_\psi = \exp[-s], \quad (x_3)_\psi = 1 \tag{4.63}$$

Hence one obtains for $t = 0$ a stream line passing in the plane $x_3 = 1$, which is described by

$$(x_2)_\psi = \frac{1}{(x_1)_\psi} \tag{4.64}$$

The entire stream-line field is obtained if one introduces for $s = 0$ arbitrary position coordinates $(x_{0,i})$ so that for any of the position coordinates the following solution holds:

$$\begin{aligned} (x_1)_\psi &= (x_1)_{\psi,0}\exp[(1+t)s] \\ (x_2)_\psi &= (x_2)_{\psi,0}\exp[-s] \\ (x_3)_\psi &= (x_3)_{\psi,0}\exp[-ts] \end{aligned} \tag{4.65}$$

This set of equations indicate, at each time t, the stream lines passing through the point $\{x_j\}_{\psi,0}$ (see Fig. 4.7). There the parameter s is zero and for all other points of the considered stream line a value different from zero exists. This clear assignment is thus occurring which guarantees that stream lines never intersect, as otherwise two velocities would exist simultaneously at this point of intersection. This is precluded because of the existence of a well-defined velocity field (except for stagnation points and singularities).

In the preceding section, it was emphasized that, in general, stream lines, path lines and streak lines are not identical and the computed examples have confirmed this. For stationary flows, all three lines are identical and are characteristic for each considered flow, i.e.

- For *stationary* flow fields, marked fluid elements move along stream lines, i.e. stream lines are equal to their corresponding path lines.
- For *stationary* flow fields, stream lines can be made visible by locally injected tracer particles, i.e. stream lines are equal to streak lines.

As already indicated, for *non-stationary* flows the corresponding stream lines, path lines and streak lines are different space curves (see Fig. 4.8).

4.4.2 Stream Function and Stream Lines of Two-Dimensional Flow Fields

For two-dimensional incompressible velocity fields $\{U_j\} = \{U_1, U_2, 0\}$, the stream function can be introduced as a field quantity. It is defined as follows, i.e. the velocity components are thus defined as gradients of the stream function:

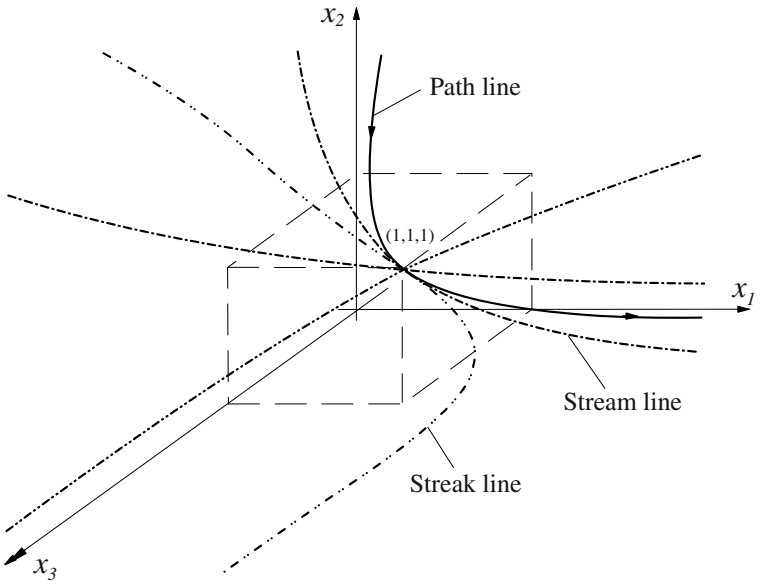


Fig. 4.7 Comparison of stream lines, path lines and streak lines

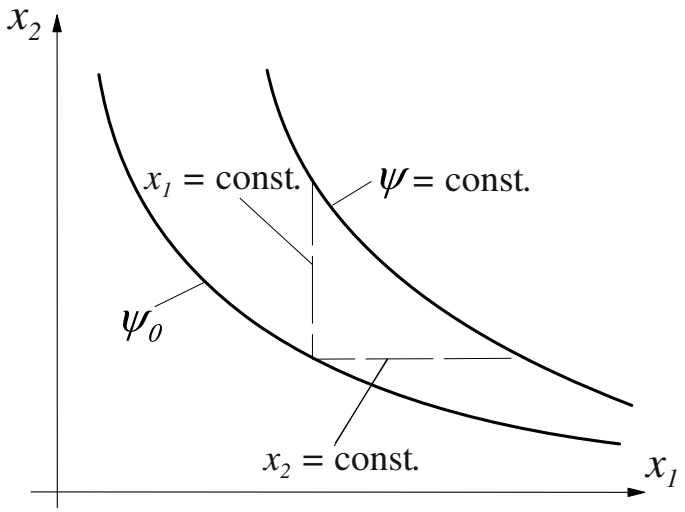


Fig. 4.8 Explanation of the defining equations of a stream function

$$U_1 = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x_2} \quad \text{and} \quad U_2 = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x_1} \tag{4.66}$$

Hence the stream function can be computed from the velocity field by the following line integral:

$$\psi - \psi_0 = \int_{x_{2,0}}^{x_2} U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 \quad \text{for} \quad x_1 = \text{constant} \tag{4.67}$$

or also

$$\psi - \psi_0 = -\int_{x_{1,0}}^{x_1} U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1 \quad \text{for} \quad x_2 = \text{constant} \tag{4.68}$$

The above equations show that the difference that exists between the values of two stream functions is a measure of the volume flow rate that flows between two lines, each line corresponding to a constant stream function value. The depth of the considered area is taken as 1 perpendicular to the plane x_1–x_2. Accordingly, the integrations along the line in Eqs. (4.67) and (4.68) drawn in Fig. 4.8, and stated in the equations for x_1 = constant and for x_2 = constant, yield identical volume flow rate values, when the upper integration limits x_1 and x_2 are chosen such that the differences $\psi - \psi_0$ are equally large in both integrals. For a fluid with ρ = constant, i.e. for a thermodynamically ideal fluid, the identity of the integrals represents a mass conservation relationship. When one carries out the integrations stated in Eqs. (4.67) and (4.68) along a line ψ = constant, i.e. for $\mathrm{d}\psi = 0$, one obtains

$$U_1 \mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi = U_2 \mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi \tag{4.69}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(x_1)_\psi}{U_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(x_2)_\psi}{U_2} \tag{4.70}$$

From Eq. (4.70), it can be said, by comparison with the definition equation for the stream line stated in Eq. (4.46), that the stream function defined for two-dimensional flow fields yields stream lines ψ for ψ = constant.

Whereas for the kinematic considerations, e.g. in Chap. 2, arbitrary mathematical relationships for the velocity field could be used, the introduction of the stream function requires a limitation of the considerations to those velocity fields which have to fulfill physical conditions. Discussions in Chap. 5 show that physically

existing flow fields have to fulfill the mass conservation law, which can be formulated for ideal fluids (ρ = constant) as follows:

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} = 0 \tag{4.71}$$

The stream function fulfills the mass conservation law for two-dimensional flows automatically and can easily be checked by inserting the definition of ψ = constant in Eq. (4.66) and applying the Schwarz rule of differentiation.

When a prescribed velocity field does not fulfill the mass conservation law, the integrations to be carried out according to Eqs. (4.67) and (4.68) result in solutions that contradict one another. This can be shown for the two-dimensional flow field shown in Sect. 4.3.1 which does not fulfill the mass conservation law (i.e. the continuity equation):

$$U_1 = x_1, \quad U_2 = x_2(1+2t), \quad U_3 = 0 \tag{4.72}$$

When one carries out the integration in Eq. (4.67), one obtains from the defining equations for the stream function, i.e. from Eq. (4.66):

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x_2} = x_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x_1} = -x_2(1+2t) \tag{4.73}$$

By integration of these equations, one obtains for the stream function

$$\psi = x_1 x_2 + F(x_1, t), \quad \psi = -x_1 x_2 (1+2t) + G(x_2, t) \tag{4.74}$$

or, expressed otherwise,

$$x_1 x_2 + F(x_1, t) \neq -x_1 x_2 (1+2t) + G(x_2, t) \tag{4.75a}$$

or

$$2(t+1) x_1 x_2 \neq G(x_2, t) - F(x_1, t) \tag{4.75b}$$

A comparison of the results of both the integrations in Eq. (4.73) yields Eq. (4.74), which shows the contradiction resulting for the stream function ψ. The time dependence for the $x_1 x_2$ part on the right-hand side of Eq. (4.75a) is missing on the left-hand side. This results from the fact that the velocity field given in Eq. (4.72), although mathematically clearly defined, cannot exist physically; the velocity field in Eq. (4.72) does not fulfill the requirements determined by the mass conservation law for ρ = constant. When one considers, on the other hand, the velocity field:

$$U_1 = \exp[x_1(1+t)], \quad U_2 = -x_2(1+t)\exp[x_1(1+t)], \quad U_3 = 0 \tag{4.76}$$

for which Eq. (4.71) is fulfilled, since the following hold:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} = (1+t)\exp[x_1(1+t)] \text{ and } \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = -(1+t)\exp[x_1(1+t)] \tag{4.77}$$

one obtains from the defining equations for the stream function Eq. (4.66):

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial X_2} = \exp[x_1(1+t)] \text{ and } \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x_1} = x_2(1+t)\exp[x_1(1+t)] \tag{4.78}$$

the following solution for the stream function ψ:

$$\psi = x_2 \exp[x_1(1+t)] + C \tag{4.79}$$

If one knows the value of the stream function for $x_{1,0}$ and $x_{2,0}$, then the following holds:

$$\psi_0 = x_{2,0}\exp\left[x_{1,0}(1+t)\right] + C \tag{4.80}$$

or, rewritten with ψ_0:

$$\psi - \psi_0 = x_2 \exp[x_1(1+t)] - x_{2,0}\exp\left[x_{1,0}(1+t)\right] \tag{4.81}$$

The result obtained can also be computed for $x_1 = x_{1,0} =$ constant from Eq. (4.66):

$$\psi - \psi_0 = \left(x_2 - x_{2,0}\right)\exp\left[x_{1,0}(1+t)\right] \text{ for } x_1 = x_{1,0} \tag{4.82}$$

This expresses the distribution $\psi(x_2)$ at the location $x_{1,0}$. When one wants to determine the stream line in the x_1–x_2 plane, one has to consider ψ as a parameter in Eq. (4.81) and derive the relationship $(x_1 - x_2)_\psi$, for ψ as a parameter from Eq. (4.81). Here ψ_0, $x_{1,0}$ and $x_{2,0}$ are constants that can be chosen freely.

4.4.3 Divergence of a Flow Field

In this section, mathematical operators will be explained that are known from vector analysis and that can be applied to flow fields. Their derivations will be repeated but also considered in some detail with respect to their physical meanings.

The divergence of the velocity field $\boldsymbol{U}$ can be expressed as

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} \tag{4.83}$$

The above-defined divergence of a velocity field is a scalar field which, in the presence of a steady velocity field, is defined at each point in space and can be computed from the velocity field if the latter can be assumed to be known.

When one wants to understand the physical meaning of the operator $\partial/\partial x_i$ applied to the velocity field U_i, the consideration of a single fluid volume, as indicated in Fig. 4.9, is recommended.

The edge lengths Δx_i of the considered fluid element were assumed to be very small, so that a velocity vector can be assigned to each surface such that this vector indicates with what velocity the considered surface of a fluid element moves. Accordingly, the surface AEHD moves in the x_1-direction with the velocity component of the velocity field present at point Q, i.e. with $U_1(x_i) = U_1(x_1,x_2,x_3)$. In comparison, the surface BFGC moves with the velocity component $U_1(x_i + \Delta x_1,x_2, x_3)$, present at point P. This velocity component can be expressed by a Taylor series expansion as follows:

$$U_1(x_1 + \Delta x_1, x_2, x_3) = U_1(x_1) + \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)\Delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2}\right)\Delta x_1^2 + \ldots \tag{4.84}$$

The difference velocity between the surfaces AEHD and BFGC can thus be calculated as

$$\Delta U_1(x_1, \Delta x_1) = \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)\Delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2}\right)\Delta x_1^2 + \ldots \tag{4.85}$$

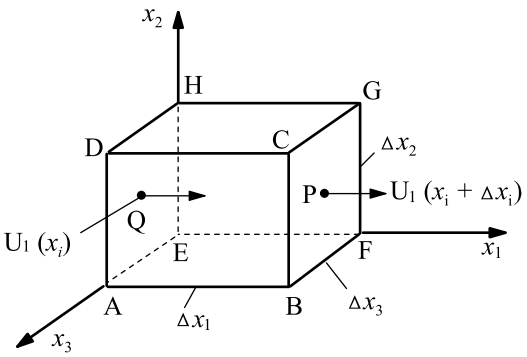


Fig. 4.9 Fluid element for explaining the physical meaning of $\partial U_i/\partial x_i$ = divergence of velocity field

As a consequence of this velocity difference, a volume increase or a volume decrease results, depending on the sign of the derivative of a considered velocity field. This value can be stated as follows, to a first approximation, by multiplication with the surface ($\Delta x_2 \Delta x_3$), neglecting all the terms of second and higher order in Δx_1:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta V_1)_{\Re} = \Delta U_1(x_i)(\Delta x_2 \Delta x_3) = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\Delta x_1(\Delta x_2 \Delta x_3) \tag{4.86}$$

On the basis of simultaneously existing gradients of the velocity field in the x_2- and x_3-directions, additional volume changes occur per unit time, which again can be stated to a first approximation as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta V_2)_{\Re} = \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\Delta x_2(\Delta x_1 \Delta x_3) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta V_3)_{\Re} = \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\Delta x_3(\Delta x_1 \Delta x_2) \tag{4.87}$$

so that the entire volume change that can be expected in a flow field for a fluid element per unit time can be expressed as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta V)_{\Re} = \sum_{\alpha=1}^{3}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta V_\alpha)_{\Re} = \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}(\delta V_{\Re}) \tag{4.88}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{\delta V_{\Re}}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta V_{\Re}) \tag{4.89}$$

This relationship emphasizes the physical significance of the divergence of a velocity field.[4] The divergence of a velocity field states how large the volume change of a fluid element is that occurs per unit time and unit volume at a certain position in a flow field. At such locations of the flow field where the divergence of a velocity vector is equal to zero, there is no temporal volume change locally for a fluid element moving in the velocity field. When the divergence in sub-domains of the velocity field is calculated to be negative, a fluid element experiences volume decreases in these domains.

When one considers the physical significance of the divergence of a velocity field for a stationary volume element of a fluid, inflows and outflows occur through the surfaces of the considered volume because of the existing velocity field. The volume flowing in per unit time can be stated as

$$\dot{V}_{\text{inflow}} = U_i \Delta x_j \Delta x_k \quad i \neq j, k \tag{4.90}$$

[4] Equation (4.88) makes it clear that the summation for $i = 1$ to 3 is stated in a sufficiently comprehensible way by the subscripts in $\partial U_i/\partial x_i$.

For the volume flowing out, one can calculate

$$\dot{V}_{\text{outflow}} = \left[U_i + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \Delta x_i \right] \Delta x_j \Delta x_k \quad i \neq j,\ k \tag{4.91}$$

The difference between inflows and outflows, considering $\Delta V = \Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \Delta x_3$, can be calculated as

$$\Delta \dot{V} = \dot{V}_{\text{inflow}} - \dot{V}_{\text{outflow}} = -\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \Delta V \tag{4.92}$$

This relation makes it clear that the presence of a positive divergence of the velocity field at a point in space is equal to a "volume source", as more "fluid volume" is flowing out of the considered control volume than is flowing in. When, however, the divergence of a velocity field is negative, a sink is present, as then the inflow in the "volume" has to be larger than the outflow.

4.5 Translation, Deformation and Rotation of Fluid Elements

Analogous to considerations in solid-state mechanics, the deformations of fluid elements that occur due to existing velocity gradients are of interest in some fluid mechanics deliberations. When one includes the translatory motion and the rotation of a fluid element in the fluid deformations, the entire local state of motion and deformation can be stated by four "geometrically easily separable" states of motion. The pure translatory motion sketched in Fig. 4.10 leads to a change in position of the fluid element marked $\mathfrak{R}$ to an extent that the following holds:

$$\mathrm{d}\left(x_j\right)_{\mathfrak{R}} = \left(U_j\right)_{\mathfrak{R}} \mathrm{d}t = U_j \mathrm{d}t \tag{4.93}$$

This relationship expresses that the locally existing velocity field is responsible for the translatory motion of a fluid element, i.e. fluid elements move at each moment in time with the locally existing velocity vector.

When one superimposes a fluid-element rotation upon the pure translatory motions sketched in Fig. 4.10, the image shown in Fig. 4.11 results.

In order to state or calculate the rotation of a fluid element, one has to describe both the angles $\Delta\Theta_1$ and $\Delta\Theta_2$:

$$\Delta\Theta_1 = \left[\tan \frac{\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} \left(\Delta x_1\right)_{\mathfrak{R}} \Delta t}{\left(\Delta x_1\right)_{\mathfrak{R}}} \right] = \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} \Delta t \tag{4.94}$$

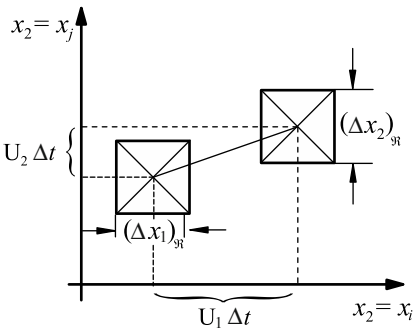


Fig. 4.10 Pure translatory motion; considerations of the projection into the x_1–x_2 planes

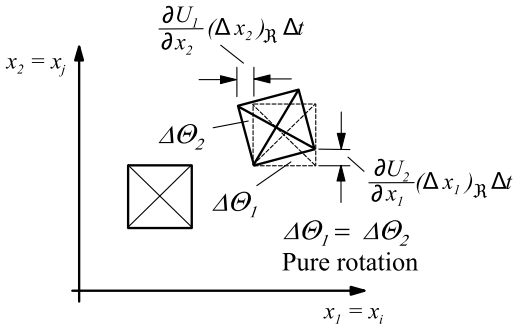


Fig. 4.11 Translation and rotation of a fluid element in a flow field, due to velocity gradients

$$\Delta\Theta_2 = \left[\tan\frac{\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}(\Delta x_2)_{\Re}\Delta t}{(\Delta x_2)_{\Re}}\right] = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\Delta t \tag{4.95}$$

As the rotational speed of the fluid element, the positive change of angle of the diagonal of the element occurring per unit time is defined as

$$\dot{\Theta}^R_{21} = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Theta^R}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Theta_1}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\Theta_2}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{4.96}$$

Generally, the components of the rotational velocity vector $\{\omega_k\}$ for the locally occurring rotation of a fluid element per unit time can be stated as follows:

$$\mathrm{rot}(\boldsymbol{U}) = \varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} = 2\omega_k = 2\dot{\Theta}^R_{ij} = \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} \tag{4.97}$$

The quantity ω_k represents the double rotational speed around the axis of the fluid element, with the rotation occurring in the positive direction. The second diagonal of the considered fluid element in Fig. 4.11 rotates with the same angular speed.

$\{\omega_k\}$ is an important kinematic quantity of the velocity field. It is defined mathematically as vorticity and is calculated as half the rotational speed of the velocity field. Thus $\omega_k(x_i,t)$ is a field quantity of its own, for which we can easily show that $\omega_k(x_i,t) = 0$ when a flow field is free of rotation. When $\omega_k(x_i,t) \neq 0$, flows subjected to rotations are present, the rotational properties of which can best be studied when expressing the conservation laws for mass, impulse and energy in terms of ω_k.

When one considers next the angular deformation of a fluid element shown in Fig. 4.12, one can see that for the angle deformation the following holds:

$$\dot{\Theta}_{21}^{D} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Theta_1}{\mathrm{d}t} - \frac{\mathrm{d}\Theta_2}{\mathrm{d}t}\right) \quad \text{deformation angular speed}$$

Thus for the angular deformation in the plane x_1–x_2 the following expression holds:

$$\dot{\Theta}_{21}^{D} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{4.98}$$

or, considering the angular deformation only:

$$\dot{\Theta}_{ji}^{D} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \quad i \neq j \tag{4.99}$$

Analogous to considerations in solid-state mechanics, the symmetry of the deformation tensor holds:

$$\dot{\Theta}_{ij}^{D} = \dot{\Theta}_{ji}^{D} \tag{4.100}$$

Finally, one has to consider the dilatation of a fluid element which experiences strain rates due to the velocity gradient existing in a flow field, as shown in Fig. 4.13. The linear deformation in length that occurs due to an existing velocity gradient in the x_1-direction can be stated as follows:

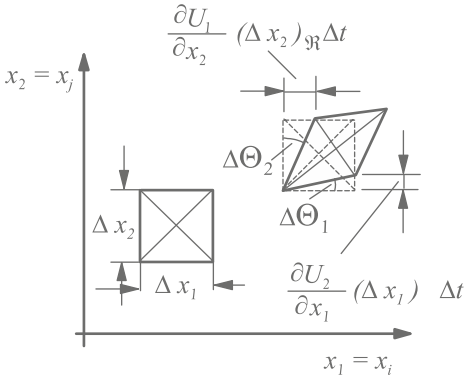


Fig. 4.12 Translation and angle deformation of a fluid element in a flow field due to velocity gradients

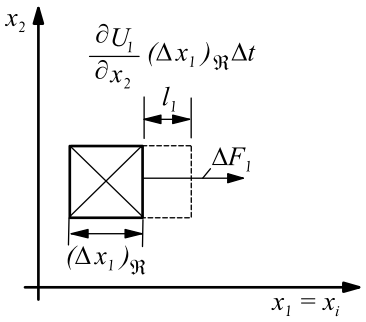


Fig. 4.13 Elongation of a volume element due to velocity gradients in the flow field

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}l_1}{\mathrm{d}t} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)\frac{(\Delta x_1)_{\Re}\Delta t}{\Delta t} = \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)(\Delta x_1)_{\Re} \tag{4.101}$$

From this, the linear deformation that occurs per unit length and unit time is computed:

$$\frac{1}{(\Delta x_1)}\frac{\mathrm{d}(l_1)}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} \tag{4.102}$$

On multiplying the linear deformation by the area perpendicular to the x_1-axis, the corresponding volume change results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_1)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)(\delta V_1)_{\Re} \tag{4.103}$$

The same considerations hold also for the x_2- and x_3-axes. Summed over all three axis directions, one obtains for the entire volume change per unit time

$$\frac{1}{(\delta V)_{\Re}}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{4.104}$$

i.e. the divergence of the velocity field indicates how the volume of a fluid element changes with time at a point in space. This was already shown in Sect. 4.3.

It is customary in the literature to combine elongations of fluid elements and their angular deformations with a deformation tensor in such a way that

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{4.105}$$

so that for the deformation tensor

$$\{\varepsilon_{ij}\} = \begin{Bmatrix} \varepsilon_{11} & \varepsilon_{12} & \varepsilon_{13} \\ \varepsilon_{21} & \varepsilon_{22} & \varepsilon_{23} \\ \varepsilon_{31} & \varepsilon_{32} & \varepsilon_{33} \end{Bmatrix} \text{ and } \varepsilon_{ij} = \varepsilon_{ji} \tag{4.106}$$

From the above considerations, the following relationship results:

$$\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{4.107}$$

i.e. the following kinematic relationship exists:

$$\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = \varepsilon_{ij} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\Theta_{ij}^R}{\mathrm{d}t} = \varepsilon_{ij} + \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{4.108}$$

Hence the gradients that exist in velocity fields are linked to deformations and rotations of fluid elements; the gradients yield corresponding rates of deformation and rotational angular velocities. This has to be taken into consideration when employing the analogy between solid-state mechanics and fluid mechanics. It is necessary to transfer considerations of deformations of elastic bodies carried out in solid-state mechanics to rates of deformation of fluid elements that occur in fluid mechanics. The latter occur due to gradients existing in velocity fields and the former due to existing internal surface forces.

4.6 Relative Motions

Considerations of the velocities at two points separated by (δx_i) result in the following relationship if one applies Taylor series expansion:

$$U_j(x_i + \delta x_i, t) = U_j(x_i, t) + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\delta x_i + \ldots \tag{4.109}$$

or the relationship can be rewritten as follows by adding and subtracting the term $\partial U_i/\partial x_j$:

$$U_j(x_i + \delta x_i, t) = \underbrace{U_j(x_i, t)}_{\text{Translation}} + \overbrace{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right)\delta x_i}^{\text{Rotation}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right)\delta x_i}_{\text{Deformation}} \tag{4.110}$$

Further details can be found in a book by Aris [4.5]. Considering the various terms in this relationship makes it clear that the velocity at the point adjacent to x_i, i.e. at the point $x_i + \delta x_i$, is composed of the translation by velocity at point $\mathbf{P}(x_i)$, a rotational velocity around this point and a deformation action in this point (Fig. 4.14). The components for $j = 1, 2, 3$ read

$$j = 1: \quad U_1(x_i + \delta x_i, t) = \left[U_1 + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} - \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_3 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_3\right] \tag{4.111}$$

$$j = 2: \quad U_2(x_i + \delta x_i, t) = \left[U_2 + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} - \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_3 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_3 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_1\right] \tag{4.112}$$

$$j = 3: \quad U_3(x_i + \delta x_i, t) = \left[U_3 + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\delta x_3 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_2\right] \tag{4.113}$$

With the above equations, most general motions of fluid elements can now be described, i.e. the motion at any point of a fluid element can be stated as the sum of the translation of a reference point, a rotational motion around this point and an

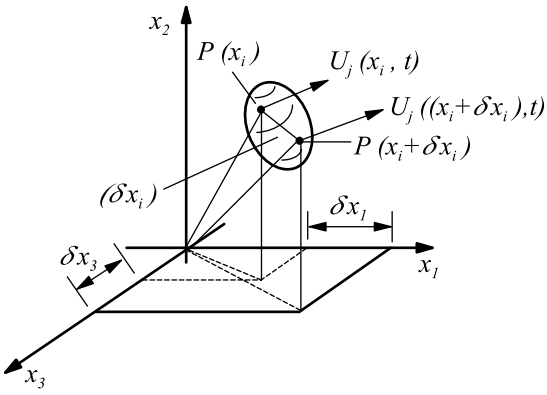


Fig. 4.14 Relative motions in a fluid element

additional deformation. The motion is due to translation and rotation and a superimposed deformation.

The different components of Eqs. (4.111) to (4.113) can be obtained by regrouping as follows:

$$j = 1: \quad U_1(x_i) \quad + \quad \left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_3\right] + \left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} - \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}\right)\delta x_3\right\} \tag{4.114}$$

$$j = 2: \quad U_2(x_2) \quad + \quad \left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_3\right] + \left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} - \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right)\delta x_3\right\} \tag{4.115}$$

$$j = 3: \quad U_3(x_3) \quad + \quad \left[\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\delta x_3 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_1\right] + \left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right)\delta x_1\right\} \tag{4.116}$$

The expressions in front of the square brackets represent the translational velocity, which is given by the following velocity vector:

$$U_j(x_i, t) = \{U_1,\ U_2,\ U_3\}^T \tag{4.117}$$

In the square brackets, the product of the deformation tensor:

$$D_{ij}(x_i,\ t) = \begin{Bmatrix} \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} & \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right) & \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}\right) \\ \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) & \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} & \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right) \\ \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right) & \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right) & \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} \end{Bmatrix} \tag{4.118}$$

and of the "distance vector" from point x_i to $(x_i + \delta x_i)$:

$$\{\delta x_i\} = \{\delta x_1, \delta x_2,\ \delta x_3\} \tag{4.119}$$

is given, and in the curly brackets the vector product of

$$\{\delta x_i\} = \{\delta x_1, \delta x_2,\ \delta x_3\} \tag{4.120}$$

and

$$2\omega_k = \left\{ \left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} \right); \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} - \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} \right); \left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} \right) \right\} \tag{4.121}$$

is given. Hence the entire motion can be written as

$$U_j(x + \mathrm{d}x_i, t) = U_j(x_i, t) + D_{ij}(x_i, t)\delta x_i + \varepsilon_{ijk}\omega_k(x_i, t)\delta x_i \tag{4.122}$$

This relationship again expresses the fact that the total motion of a point $\mathbf{P}'$ (x_i + $\mathrm{d}x_i$) can be understood as the translational motion of the point $\mathbf{P}(x_i)$, superimposed by deformation motions and rotational motions around $\mathbf{P}(x_i)$ (Fig. 4.14).

The different parts, i.e. the translation, deformation and rotation, can be taken from the sequence of positions of a fluid element which is shown in Fig. 4.15. For the two-dimensional case with $U_1 = u$ and $U_2 = v$ and with $x_1 = x$ and $x_2 = y$, the considerations for the different subjects are shown once more in Fig. 4.16. In Fig. 4.17, a fluid element is shown under translation and pure rotation once again. Figure 4.18, on the other hand, shows a fluid element carrying out a translation motion in the presence of a pure deformation, i.e. without the presence of a rotation. The last manner of motion requires

$$\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} \tag{4.123}$$

so that $\omega_3 = 0$.

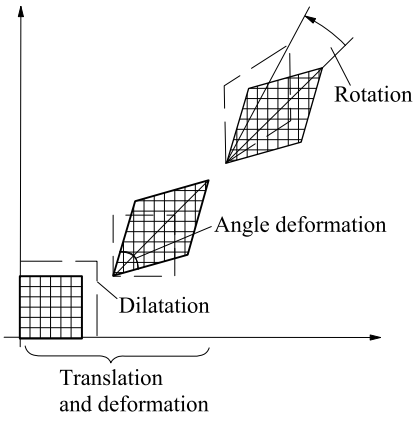


Fig. 4.15 Illustration of the translational motion, the deformation and the rotation of a fluid element

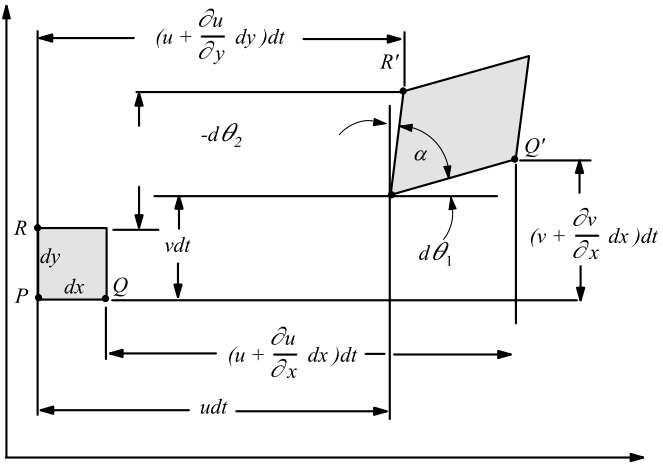


Fig. 4.16 Translation, deformation and rotation of a fluid element due to the velocity components u and v

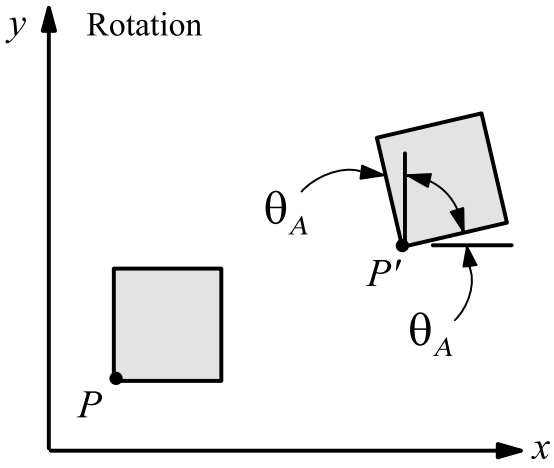


Fig. 4.17 Translation motion of a fluid element with rotation

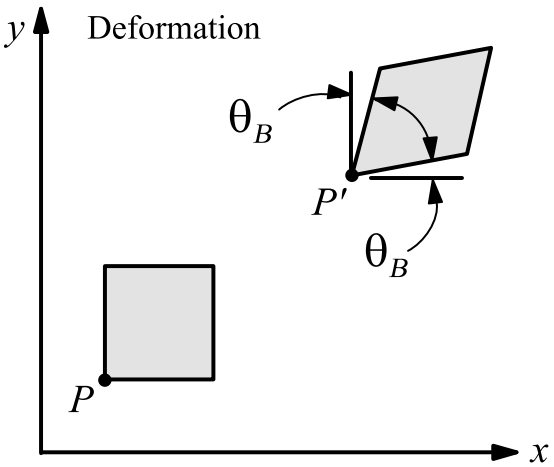


Fig. 4.18 Translation motion of a fluid element with deformation

Further Readings

4.1. Brodkey RS (1967) The phenomena of fluid motions. Dover, New York
4.2. Spurk JH (1966) Fluid science/technology: an introduction to the theory of fluids. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
4.3. Hutter K (1995) Fluid dynamics and thermodynamics: an introduction. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
4.4. Currie IG (1974) Fundamental mechanics of fluids. McGraw-Hill, New York
4.5. Aris R (1974) Vectors, tensors and the basic equations of fluid mechanics. McGraw-Hill, New York

Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics

5

Abstract

The basic equations of fluid mechanics are derived in their differential form so that they are applicable to different areas where fluid flows need to be treated. Equations for mass, momentum and energy are explained. Compressibility considerations are presented for ideal gases and fluid mechanically ideal liquids. The momentum equation in its general form, containing the momentum transport term τ_{ij}, are derived. From these, introducing the Newtonian viscosity relation, the Navier–Stokes equations are deduced. The mechanical energy equation is considered and the connection to the thermal energy equation is outlined. Detailed considerations of the Bernoulli equation are given for "incompressible" and for "compressible" fluids. The basic equations of fluid mechanics are given for different coordinate systems and also special forms of the equations are derived.

5.1 General Considerations

Fluid mechanics considerations are applied in many fields, especially in engineering. Below a list is provided that clearly indicates the far-reaching applications of fluid mechanics knowledge and their importance in various fields of engineering. Whereas it was usual in the past to carry out special fluid mechanics considerations for each of the areas listed below, today one strives increasingly at the development and introduction of generalized approaches that are applicable without restrictions to all of these fields. This makes it necessary to derive the basic equations of fluid mechanics so generally that they fulfill the requirements for the broadest applicability in many areas of science and engineering, i.e. in those areas indicated in the list below. The objective of the derivations in this chapter is to formulate the conservation laws for mass, momentum, energy, chemical species, etc., in such a

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_5

way that they can be applied to all the flow problems that occur in the following areas:

- Heat exchanger, cooling and drying technology
- Reaction technology and reactor layout
- Aerodynamics of vehicles and aeroplanes
- Semiconductor crystal production, thin-film technology, vapor-phase deposition processes
- Layout and optimization of pumps, valves and nozzles
- Use of flow equipment parts such as pipes and junctions
- Development of measuring instruments and production of sensors
- Ventilation, heating and air-conditioning techniques, layout and tests, laboratory vents
- Problem solutions for roof ventilation and flows around buildings
- Production of electronic components, micro-systems analysis engineering
- Layout of stirrer systems, propellers and turbines
- Sub-domains of biomedicine and medical engineering
- Layout of baking ovens, melting furnaces and other combustion units
- Development of engines, catalyzers and exhaust systems
- Combustion and explosion processes, energy generation, environmental engineering
- Sprays, atomizing and coating technologies

Concerning the formulation of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, it is easy to formulate the conservation equations for mass, momentum, energy and chemical species for a fluid element (see Fig. 5.1), i.e. to derive the "Lagrange form" of the equations. In this way, the derivations can be represented in an easily comprehensible way and it is possible to build up the derivations from the basic knowledge of physics. Derivations of the basic equations in the "Lagrange form" are usually followed by transformation considerations, the aim of which is to derive local formulations of the conservation equations and to introduce field quantities into the mathematical representations, i.e. the "Euler form" of the conservation equations is sought for solutions of fluid flow problems. This requires one to express temporal

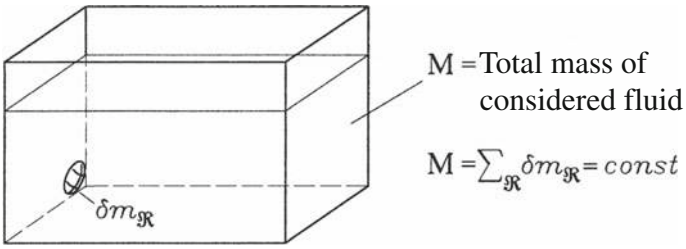


Fig. 5.1 Division of a fluid into $\mathfrak{R}$ fluid elements for mass conservation considerations

changes of substantial quantities as temporal changes of field quantities, which makes it necessary, partly, to repeat in this section the derivations in Chap. 2 but to explain them in a somewhat different way, yielding a deeper physical understanding.

The considerations to be carried in the sections below start out with the assumption that, at a certain point in time $t = 0$, the mass of a fluid is subdivided into fluid elements of mass $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$, i.e.

$$M = \sum_{\mathfrak{R}} \delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$$

Each fluid element $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$ is chosen to be large enough to make possible the assumption $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$ = constant, with sufficient precision, in spite of the molecular structure of the fluid. The assumption is also made to allow one to assign arbitrary thermodynamic and fluid mechanics properties $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t), t) = \alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$ to a fluid element to yield $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}$ = constant, with satisfactory precision for fluid mechanics considerations.

The term $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(x_{\mathfrak{R}},t)$, with $x_{\mathfrak{R}} = x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$, expresses the fact that the thermodynamic or fluid mechanics property that is assigned to the considered fluid element represents a substantial quantity that is a function only of time. This property of the element changes with time at a fixed position in space, but changes also due to the motion of the fluid element. For the description of these changes, it is important that one follows the mass $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$, i.e. one takes $x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$ and also introduces it into consideration as known. It is assumed that the motion of sub-parts of $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$ is the same for all parts of the considered fluid element. The fluid element is also assumed to consist at all times of the same fluid molecules, i.e. it is assumed that the fluid element concerned does not split up during the considerations of its motion. This basically means that the fluid belonging to a particular fluid element, at time $t = 0$, remains also in the fluid element at all later moments in time. This signifies that it is not possible for two different fluid elements to take the same point in space at an arbitrary time: $x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t) \neq x_{\mathbb{C}}(t)$ for $\mathfrak{R} \neq \mathbb{C}$.

When a fluid element $\mathfrak{R}$ is at the position x_i at time t, i.e. $x_i = (x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t))_i$ at time t, then the substantial thermodynamic property, or any fluid mechanic property, $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$ is equal to the field quantity α at the point x_i at time t:

$$\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t) = \alpha(x_i,\ t) \ \text{ when } \ (x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t))_i = x_i \ \text{ at time } \ t \tag{5.1}$$

For the temporal change of a quantity $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$ (see also Chaps. 2 and 3), one can write

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_i}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_{\mathfrak{R}} \tag{5.2}$$

With $(\mathrm{d}x_i/\mathrm{d}t)_{\mathfrak{R}} = (U_i)_{\mathfrak{R}} = U_i$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}\alpha}{\mathrm{D}t} = \frac{\partial\alpha}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial\alpha}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.3}$$

The operator $\mathrm{D}t = \partial/\partial t + U_i\partial/\partial x_i$ applied to the field quantity $\alpha(x_i,t)$ is often defined as the substantial derivative and will be applied in the subsequent derivations. The significance of individual terms is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}(\partial/\partial t)_{x_i} &= \text{change with time at a fixed location,}\\ &\quad\ \text{partial differentiation with respect to time.}\\ \mathrm{d}/\mathrm{d}t &= \text{total change with time (for a fluid element),}\\ &\quad\ \text{total differentiation with respect to time.}\end{aligned}$$

e.g. for a fluid when $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}} = \rho_{\mathfrak{R}}$ = constant, i.e. the density is constant, then

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} = 0 \ \text{ or } \ \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} = -U_i\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.4}$$

When at a certain point in space $\partial/\partial t(\alpha)_{x_i} = 0$ indicates stationary conditions, the field property $\alpha(x_i,t)$ is stationary and thus has no time dependence. On the other hand, when $\mathrm{d}(\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}})/\mathrm{d}t = \mathrm{D}\alpha/\mathrm{D}t = 0$, then $\alpha_{\mathfrak{R}}(t) = \alpha(x_i,t)$ = constant, i.e. the field variable is independent of space and time.

5.2 Mass Conservation (Continuity Equation)

For fluid mechanics considerations, a "closed fluid system" can always be found, i.e. a system whose total mass M = constant. This is easily seen for a fluid mass that is stored in a container. For all other fluid flow considerations, as shown in Fig. 5.2, control volumes can always be defined within which the system's total mass can be stated as constant. If necessary, these control volumes can comprise the whole Earth to reach M = constant.

When one subdivides the fluid mass M within the considered system into $\mathfrak{R}$ fluid elements with sub-masses $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$, then for the temporal change of the total mass one obtains

$$0 = \frac{\mathrm{d}M}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\sum_{\mathfrak{R}}(\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}) = \sum_{\mathfrak{R}}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}) \tag{5.5}$$

This equation expresses that the total mass conservation in the control volume of the fluid system is preserved when each individual fluid element conserves its mass $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}$. With this, the balance equation for the mass conservation can be stated as follows, in Lagrange notation:

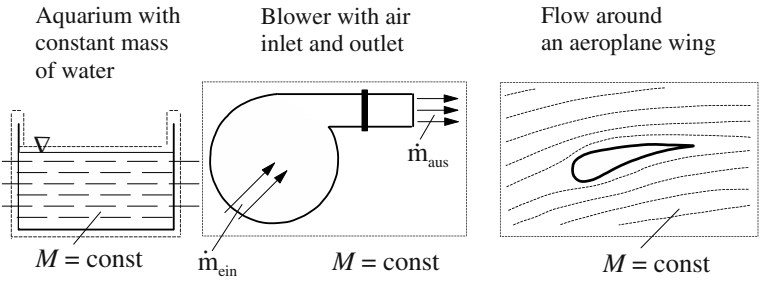


Fig. 5.2 Different fluid flow cases within control volumes for which M = constant can be set

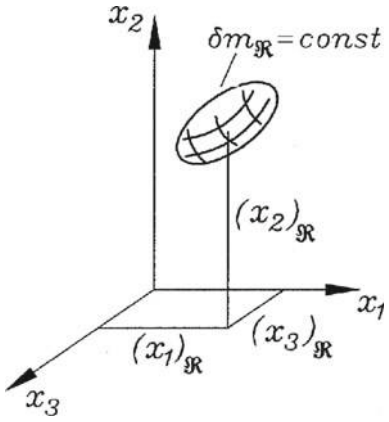


Fig. 5.3 $\delta m_{\Re}$ = constant, condition for the mass of a fluid element treated at $(x_i)_{\Re} = x_i$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta m_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \tag{5.6a}$$

The basic molecular structure of matter and thermal motion connected with it indicates that to fulfill the above relationship absolutely, it is necessary that $\delta m_{\Re} \to 0$ is not taken into consideration. The derivations in this book therefore require that all the chosen $\delta m_{\Re}$ are considered as finite but nevertheless as very small. In Fig. 5.3, a fluid element with position coordinates $(x_i)_{\Re}$ is shown.[1]

The determination of the required size of $\delta m_{\Re}$ needs considerations that are given in Chap. 3, where it is shown what dimensions a volume of an ideal gas has to have in order to define "sufficiently clearly", e.g., the density of the gas within the volume. The considerations carried out there would have to be repeated here in order to ensure $\delta m_{\Re} \approx$ constant, in spite of the molecular structure of the fluid. With the choice of $\delta m_{\Re}$ = constant, the conditions are set to carry out continuum

[1] See also the considerations in Sect. 3.2.

mechanics derivations for the motion of fluids, although the fluids show a molecular structure.

It is often claimed that molecular motions are not considered when continuum assumptions are taken into fluid mechanics applications. Strictly, this means that the properties of the molecules, especially their transport properties, can only be introduced into continuum fluid mechanics considerations in an integral form.

Because of the above explanations, the mass conservation can be stated in Lagrange form as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}M}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\delta m_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \tag{5.6b}$$

The above considerations confirm that it is very simple to formulate the mass conservation law in Lagrange variables. Working practically with the law of mass conservation, however, requires its representation in field quantities, i.e. the Lagrange form of the mass conservation law has to be brought into its corresponding Euler form.

Transformed into Euler variables (i.e. into field quantities), one obtains from Eq. (5.6a) for the mass conservation

$$0 = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta m_{\Re}) = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\rho_{\Re}\delta V_{\Re}) = \underbrace{\rho_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t}}_{\mathrm{I}} + \underbrace{\delta V_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\rho_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t}}_{\mathrm{II}} \tag{5.7}$$

For Term I in Eq. (5.7), using $\rho_{\mathfrak{R}} = \rho$ and $x_{\mathfrak{R}}\,(t)_i = x_i$ at time t, one obtains according to Eq. (4.89)

$$\rho_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} = \rho\delta V_{\Re}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.8}$$

This relation holds since for Euler considerations $\delta V_{\Re}$ = constant. For Term II, one obtains

$$\delta V_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\rho_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} = \delta V_{\Re}\left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{5.9}$$

With the above derivations, the substantial derivative of the corresponding field quantity $\mathrm{d}(\rho_{\mathfrak{R}})/\mathrm{d}t$ could be applied for ρ, i.e. $\mathrm{D}\rho/\mathrm{D}t$, in order to achieve the transformation of the substantial quantity $\rho_{\mathfrak{R}}(t)$ to the field quantity $\rho(x_i,t)$. The same procedure is not possible with $\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}})/\mathrm{d}t$ since there are no volume fields, i.e. a point has no volume. From Sect. 4.4.3, Eq. (4.89), it is known that the temporal change of the volume of a fluid element is equal to the divergence of the velocity field, however:

$$\rho_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t}=\rho\delta V_{\Re}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.10}$$

When one inserts Eqs. (5.8) and (5.9) into Eq. (5.7), one obtains

$$\delta V_{\Re}\left[\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t}+\rho\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}+U_i\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}\right]=0 \tag{5.11}$$

As $\delta V_{\Re}\neq 0$, it follows for the continuity equation in field variables and in the most general form that

$$\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t}+\rho\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}+U_i\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}=\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i}=0 \tag{5.12}$$

This equation can also be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}+\rho\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}=\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}+\rho\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}=0 \tag{5.13}$$

The right-hand side of the continuity equation (5.13) is not very useful for the solution of flow problems. However, it is very well suited for presentation of the basic equations of fluid mechanics in different ways, in order to bring out special physical facts. As an example, the special form of the continuity equation for $\rho_{\Re}$ = constant, i.e. $\mathrm{D}\rho/\mathrm{D}t = 0$, from Eq. (5.13) is

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}=0 \tag{5.14}$$

i.e. the divergence of the velocity field is zero for fields of constant fluid density. Since the divergence of the velocity field is zero, the change in volume is also zero from Eq. (5.10); this can also be obtained from Eqs. (3.90) and (3.93):

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}=\underbrace{\frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial T}\right)_P}_{-\beta}\frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t}+\underbrace{\frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial P}\right)_T}_{+\alpha}\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t}=-\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.15}$$

This relationship expresses for an ideal liquid, ideal in the thermodynamic sense, ρ = constant, i.e. if the fluid density is constant, that the fluid has to be thermodynamically incompressible:

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}=-\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}=0=\alpha\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t}-\beta\frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t}\quad\text{with}\quad\alpha=0\quad\text{and}\quad\beta=0 \tag{5.16}$$

where α and β are

$$\alpha = -\frac{1}{\upsilon}\left(\frac{\partial \upsilon}{\partial P}\right)_T = \frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial P}\right)_T = \text{isothermal compressibility coefficient}$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{\upsilon}\left(\frac{\partial \upsilon}{\partial T}\right)_P = -\frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial T}\right)_P = \text{thermal expansion coefficient}$$

Thus the continuity equation holds in one of the following two forms:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \ \text{(compressible flows)} \tag{5.17}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \ \text{(incompressible flows)} \tag{5.18}$$

For further details of these derivations, see refs. [5.1–5.5].

5.3 Newton's Second Law (Momentum Equation)

The derivations of the momentum equations of fluid mechanics are usually given for the three coordinate directions j = 1, 2, 3. They express Newton's second law and are most easily formulated in their Lagrange forms. For a fluid element, it is stated that the time derivative of the momentum in the j-direction is equal to the sum of the external forces acting in this direction on the fluid element, plus the molecular-dependent input of j-momentum per unit time. The forces can be stated as mass forces $(\delta M_j)_{\Re}$ caused by gravitation forces and electromagnetic forces,[2] as well as surface forces caused by pressure, $(\delta O_j)_{\Re}$. After the addition of a temporal change of momentum introduced by the molecular movement input, the equation of motion can be formulated as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_j)_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \underbrace{\sum (\delta M_j)_{\Re}}_{\text{mass forces}} + \underbrace{\sum (\delta O_j)_{\Re}}_{\text{surface forces}} + \underbrace{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta J_M)_j\right)_{\Re}}_{\substack{\text{molecular}-\text{caused} \\ \text{momentum input}}} \tag{5.19}$$

Here, as shown in Fig. 5.4, $(\delta J_j)_{\Re} = \delta m_{\Re}(U_j)_{\Re}$.

Fluid elements act like rigid bodies. They do not change their state of motion, i.e. their momentum, if no mass or surfaces forces act on the fluid elements and no molecular-dependent momentum input is present. However, when forces are present, or when molecular momentum input occurs, a considered fluid element

[2] The latter are not taken into consideration in the following.

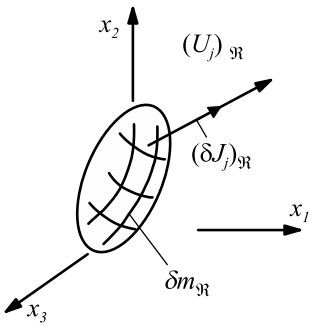


Fig. 5.4 The derivation of momentum equations is based on force considerations for a fluid element

changes its momentum in accordance with Eq. (5.19). This equation represents the Lagrange form of the equations of momentum (j = 1, 2, 3) of fluid mechanics, i.e. the equations of motion.

In order to derive the Euler form of the equation of momentum, it is necessary to express each of the terms contained in Eq. (5.19) in field quantities. The left-hand side of Eq. (5.19) can be written as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left[\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}(U_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}\right] = \delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}\frac{\mathrm{d}((U_j)_{\mathfrak{R}})}{\mathrm{d}t} + (U_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}\frac{\mathrm{d}((\delta m)_{\mathfrak{R}})}{\mathrm{d}t} \tag{5.20}$$

Because of the mass conservation for a fluid element expressed in Eq. (5.6a), the last term in Eq. (5.20) is equal to zero and hence one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}\frac{\mathrm{d}((U_j)_{\mathfrak{R}})}{\mathrm{d}t} = \delta m_{\mathfrak{R}}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{5.21}$$

This relationship can be written as follows: $\delta m_{\mathfrak{R}} = \rho_{\mathfrak{R}}\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}} = \rho\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}}$ applying $\rho_{\mathfrak{R}} = \rho$ when $(x_{\mathfrak{R}}(t))_i = x_i$ at time t:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \rho\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{5.22}$$

In accordance with the above derivations, it is possible to state the left-hand side of the equation of momentum Eq. (5.19) in field quantities as shown in Eq. (5.22). For the right-hand side, the considerations below can be carried out. The mass forces acting on a fluid element, $\sum_{\mathfrak{R}}(\delta M_j)_{\mathfrak{R}}$, can be expressed by means of the acceleration $\{g_j\} = \{g_1, g_2, g_3\}$ acting per unit mass (Fig. 5.5). The mass force acting on a fluid element in the j-direction can therefore be stated as follows:

$$(\delta M_j)_{\mathfrak{R}} = (\delta m)_{\mathfrak{R}}g_j = \rho\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}}g_j \tag{5.23}$$

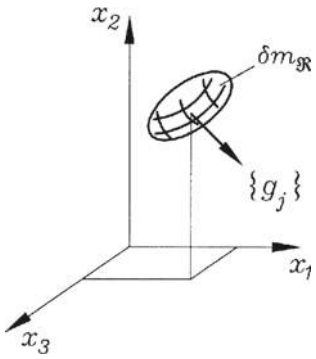


Fig. 5.5 Mass forces acting on a fluid element in the directions $j = 1, 2, 3$

Even when only gravitational acceleration is present, depending on the orientation of the coordinate system, several components of g_j may exist and have to be taken into account:

$$\sum_{\Re} (\delta O_j)_{\Re} = \text{surface forces on a fluid element}$$

Fluids, as they are treated in this book, i.e. liquids (e.g. water) and gases (e.g. air), are characterized by the way in which they apply surface forces on a fluid element (Fig. 5.6). The only surface forces that can exist are those imposed by the molecular pressure. The pressure force acting on a fluid element is calculated as the difference in the forces acting on the areas that stand vertically on the considered axes $j = 1, 2, 3$. For the pressure force, we can write

$$\mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{K}_P = -P\mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{F} \rightarrow \mathrm{d}A = \mathrm{d}F$$

The surface force resulting for the motion of the fluid element in the j-direction is the sum of the forces acting on the j planes of the element:

$$(\delta O_j)_{\Re} = -P(x_j)(-|\delta F_j|)_{\Re} - P(x_j + \delta x_j)(|\delta F_j|)_{\Re} \tag{5.24a}$$

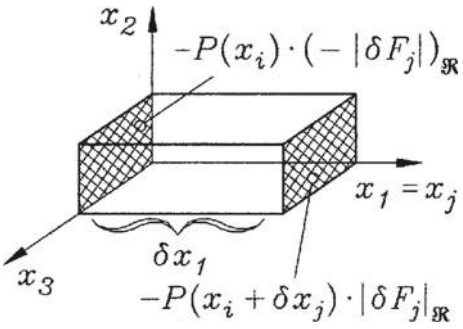


Fig. 5.6 Considerations concerning surface force on a fluid element in the directions $j = 1, 2, 3$

If one applies a Taylor series expansion for $P(x_i + \delta x_j)$, one obtains

$$(\delta O_j)_{\Re} = +P(x_j)(|\delta F_j|)_{\Re} - [P(x_j) + \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}\delta x_j + \ldots](|\delta F_j|)_{\Re} \tag{5.24b}$$

From this equation, one obtains for the surface force on a fluid element, neglecting all second- and higher-order terms of differentiations (Fig. 5.6),

$$(\delta O_j)_{\Re} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}\delta V_{\Re} \tag{5.25}$$

When one defines the j-momentum transported by molecules in the i-direction per unit time and unit area as τ_{ij}, the input influencing the j-momentum of a fluid element is calculated as an input at the position x_i and as an output at the position $(x_i + \Delta x_i)$, e.g. see Fig. 5.7:

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_M)_j}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_j = -\tau_{ij}(x_i)(-|\delta F_j|)_{\Re} - \tau_{ij}(x_i + \Delta x_i)(|\delta F_i|)_{\Re} \tag{5.26a}$$

By a Taylor series expansion, one obtains for the term $\tau_{ij}(x_i + \delta x_i)$

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_M)_j}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_{\Re} = +\tau_{ij}(x_i)(|\delta F_j|)_{\Re} - [\tau_{ij}(x_i) + \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}\delta x_i \ldots](\delta F_i)_{\Re} \tag{5.26b}$$

This results in

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta J_M)_j}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)_{\Re} = -\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}\delta V_{\Re} \tag{5.27}$$

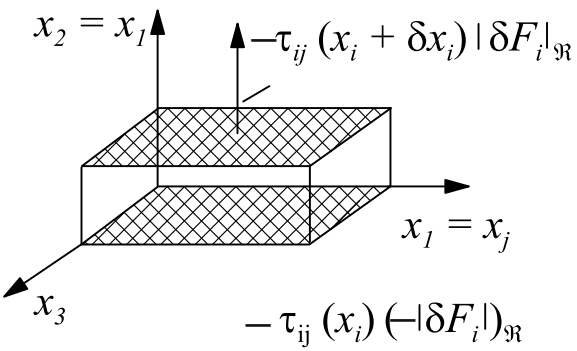


Fig. 5.7 Considerations on the molecular-dependent momentum input in the $j = 1$, 2, 3 directions

When one inserts all these derived relationships in Eqs. (5.22), (5.23), (5.25) and (5.27) into Eq. (5.19) and after division by $\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}}$, the equation of momentum of fluid mechanics in the j-direction results, i.e. for $j = 1, 2, 3$, three equations can be given:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = \rho g_j - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.28}$$

As in this equation the volume of the fluid element $\delta V_{\mathfrak{R}}$, appearing in all terms, was eliminated, the equations of momentum are given by Eq. (5.28) *per unit volume*. From the general Eq. (5.28), the momentum equations in the three coordinate directions result:

$$\begin{aligned}
\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right] &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial \tau_{11}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial \tau_{21}}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial \tau_{31}}{\partial x_3} + \rho g_1 \\
\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right] &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial \tau_{12}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial \tau_{22}}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial \tau_{32}}{\partial x_3} + \rho g_2 \\
\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right] &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} - \frac{\partial \tau_{13}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial \tau_{23}}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial \tau_{33}}{\partial x_3} + \rho g_3
\end{aligned} \tag{5.29}$$

For fluids in general, $\tau_{ij} \neq 0$, but for *ideal* fluids, i.e. ideal in terms of fluid mechanics, the molecular momentum transport turns out to be $\tau_{ij} = 0$. Hence the following forms of the momentum equations can be stated:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \text{ (viscous fluids)} \tag{5.30}$$

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \rho g_j \text{ (ideal fluids)} \tag{5.31}$$

These are the general forms of the momentum equations of fluid mechanics.

5.4 The Navier–Stokes Equations

In Eq. (5.30), the molecular-caused momentum input τ_{ij} was introduced as an input per unit surface area and unit time. It is an unknown term, i.e. it was introduced formally into the derivations without any details being considered as to how it can be formulated for various fluids. When one takes into consideration the symmetry of the term τ_{ij}, i.e. $|\tau_{ij}| = |\tau_{ji}|$, one finds that there are the following unknowns in the above equations:

$$U_1,\ U_2,\ U_3,\ P,\ \tau_{11},\ \tau_{12},\ \tau_{13},\ \tau_{22},\ \tau_{23},\ \tau_{33} = 10 \text{ unknowns}$$

For these unknowns, there are only four partial differential equations available to provide solutions to fluid flow problems, the continuity equation and three equations of momentum, i.e. an incomplete system of equations exists that does not permit the solution of flow problems. It is therefore necessary to derive additional equations, i.e. to express the unknown terms τ_{ij} in a physically well-founded manner, as functions of $\partial U_j/\partial x_i$. This is done below for ideal gases, as their properties are usually well known to engineering students, from considerations in physics. From the derivations given below, relationships for $\tau_{ij} = f(\partial U_j/\partial x_i)$ result, which are valid also for non-ideal gases, and in fact for a whole class of fluids whose molecular momentum transport properties can be classified as "Newtonian". Thus the derived relationships for τ_{ij} are valid far beyond ideal gases and represent, in this book, the basic equations to describe the molecular-dependent momentum transport in Newtonian fluids.

If one considers a fluid element, as shown in Fig. 5.8, with side walls parallel to the planes of a Cartesian coordinate system, one can see that the j-momentum transported in the i-direction by a velocity field U_i can be stated as follows:

$$\dot{I}_{ij} = \rho \hat{U}_i \hat{U}_j \delta F_i = \underbrace{\rho U_i \delta F_i}_{\dot{m}_i} U_j \tag{5.32}$$

Assuming that the instantaneous velocity components are composed of the velocity components of the fluid flow U_i and the molecular velocity component u_i, one can write

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \hat{U}_i \hat{U}_j &= \rho (U_i + u_i)(U_j + u_j) \\ &= \rho (U_i U_j + u_i U_j + u_j U_i + u_i u_j) \end{aligned} \tag{5.33}$$

By time averaging, one obtains for the time-averaged total momentum change of the fluid element, due to convective and molecular velocity components:

$$\overline{\rho \hat{U}_i \hat{U}_j} = \rho [\underbrace{\overline{U_i U_j}}_{\text{I}} + \underbrace{\overline{u_i U_j}}_{\text{II}} + \underbrace{\overline{u_j U_i}}_{\text{III}} + \underbrace{\overline{u_i u_j}}_{\text{IV}}] \tag{5.34}$$

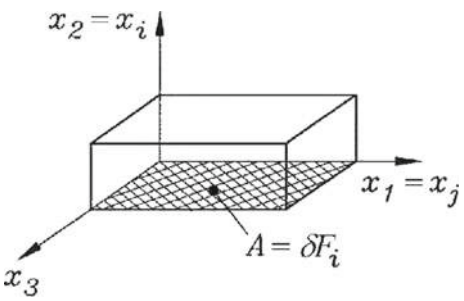


Fig. 5.8 Momentum input due to flow through the plane δF_i

The total momentum input consists of four terms that can be interpreted physically as follows:

Term I: j-momentum input in the i-direction due to the velocity field U_i of the fluid.

Term II: j-momentum input in the i-direction due to the molecular motion in the i-direction, i.e. due to u_i.

Term III: j-momentum input in the i-direction due to the molecular motion u_j in the j-direction.

Term IV: for $i \neq j$, $\overline{u_i u_j} = 0$ as the molecular motions in the three coordinate directions are not correlated. For $i = j$, the molecular-caused pressure treated in Chap. 3 results.

The molecular motion is characterized by the presence of the molecular free path lengths with finite dimensions, i.e. $l \neq 0$, and for this reason the time averages $\overline{u_i U_j}$ and $\overline{u_j U_i}$ are not equal to zero. In order to calculate the different contributions to the τ_{ij} terms making up the total molecular momentum transport in ideal gases, the derivations below are recommended. For the number of molecules moving in the x_i-direction and passing the plane A in Fig. 5.9 in the time Δt, when $\delta x_1 = \delta x_2 = \delta x_3 = a$ we can be write

$$z_i = \frac{1}{6} n a^2 u_i \Delta t \tag{5.35}$$

where n is the number of molecules per unit volume, a^2 is the magnitude of the area δF_i of the considered volume, oriented in the i-direction, and $\bar{u}_i$ is the mean velocity of the molecules in the i-direction. Connected with z_i, a mass transport through δF_i can be stated as follows:

$$m z_i = \frac{1}{6} \underbrace{(mn)}_{\rho} a^2 \bar{u}_i \Delta t \tag{5.36}$$

where m represents the mass of a molecule and thus $mn = \rho$ can be set.

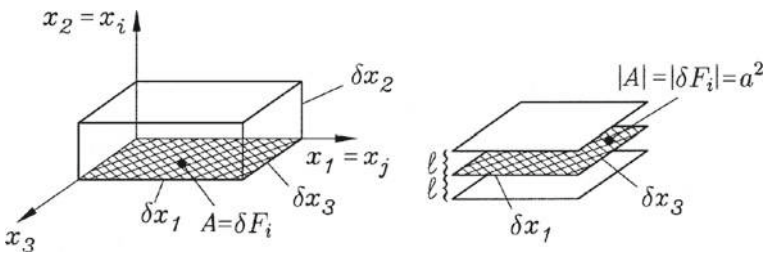


Fig. 5.9 Momentum input in the x_i-direction caused by the molecular motion with mean velocity $\bar{u}_i$

If one considers now two parallel auxiliary planes in Fig. 5.9 located at distances $\pm l$ above and below a main plane at δF_i and if one introduces for the derivations the mean flow field in the auxiliary planes to have the velocity components $U_j(x_i + \ell)$ and $U_j(x_i - \ell)$, the steps below can be performed. In the positive and negative i-directions, the j-directional momentum input and output can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} i_{ij}^{+} &= +z_i m U_j(x_i - \ell) \text{ momentum input over the area } |\delta F_i| = A = a^2 \\ i_{ij}^{-} &= -z_i m U_j(x_i + \ell) \text{ momentum output over the area } |\delta F_i| = A = a^2 \end{aligned} \tag{5.37}$$

Therefore, for the net input of momentum the sum of the molecular-dependent input and output results:

$$\Delta i_{ij} = z_i m[U_j(x_i - \ell) - U_j(x_i + \ell)] \tag{5.38}$$

or, with z_i inserted from Eq. (5.35):

$$\Delta i_{ij} = \frac{1}{6}\underbrace{(mn)}_{\rho} a^2 \bar{u}_i \Delta t[U_j(x_i - \ell) - U_j(x_i + \ell)] \tag{5.39}$$

The net momentum input per unit area and unit time can be obtained by Taylor series expansion of the velocity terms around x_i. This can be expressed as given below by neglecting the higher-order terms:

$$\tau_{ij}^{\mathrm{II}} = \frac{1}{a^2}\frac{\Delta i_{ij}}{\Delta t} = \frac{1}{6}\rho \bar{u}_i \left[U_j(x_i) - \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell - U_j(x_i) - \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell\right] \tag{5.40}$$

so that Term II in Eq. (5.34) can be expressed as follows:

$$\tau_{ij}^{\mathrm{II}} = -\underbrace{\frac{1}{3}\rho \bar{u}_i \ell}_{\mu}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = -\mu\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.41}$$

Analogous to this, manipulations can be carried out for τ_{ij}^{III}, where for z_j we can write

$$z_j = \frac{1}{6} n a^2 \bar{u}_j \Delta t \tag{5.42}$$

In accordance with Term III in Eq. (5.34), a j-momentum input results (see Fig. 5.10), which can be expressed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} i_{ij}^{+} &= z_j m U_i(x_j - \ell) \\ i_{ij}^{-} &= -z_j m U_i(x_j + \ell) \end{aligned} \tag{5.43}$$

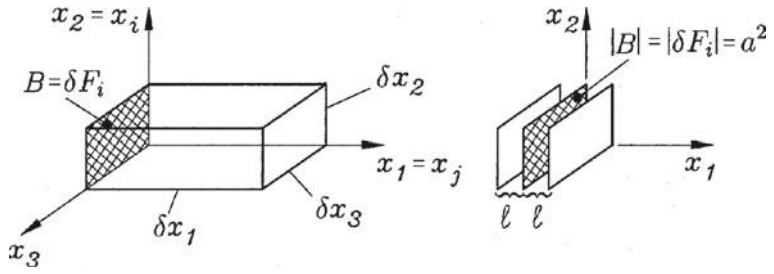


Fig. 5.10 Momentum input in the x_j-direction with molecular velocity u_j and fluid velocity U_i

or

$$\Delta i_{ij} = z_j m[U_i(x_j - \ell) - U_i(x_j + \ell)] \tag{5.44}$$

Analogous to the derivations in Eqs. (5.38) to (5.41):

$$\tau_{ij}^{\mathrm{III}} = -\underbrace{\frac{1}{3}(\rho \bar{u}_j \ell)}_{\mu} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} = -\mu \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} \tag{5.45}$$

For reasons of symmetry, $\tau_{ij} = \tau_{ji}$, so $\bar{u_i} = \bar{u_j}$ has to hold, i.e. the mean velocity field of the molecules is isotropic (no preferred velocity direction), so that the total j-momentum transport can be written as

$$\tau_{ij} = \tau_{ij}^{\mathrm{II}} + \tau_{ij}^{\mathrm{III}} = -\mu \left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} \right] \tag{5.46}$$

This is the total momentum input τ_{ij} for ρ = constant, i.e. when $\mathrm{d}/\mathrm{d}t(\delta V_{\Re}) = 0$, the thermodynamic state equation for a thermodynamically ideal liquid is assumed to be valid. For $\rho \neq$ constant, an additional term needs to be added to τ_{ij} that is caused by the volume increase of a fluid element. For the volume increase of a fluid element at point x_i and time t (see Chap. 4), one can write

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} = (\delta V_{\Re}) \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.47}$$

For the corresponding surface area increase, the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta F_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{2}{3}(\delta F_{\Re}) \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.48}$$

With this surface area increase in time, an increased momentum input results:

$$\tau_{ij} = +\mu\frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \tag{5.49}$$

This term has to be added to obtain the general τ_{ij} relationship for the total momentum input per unit time and unit surface area for ideal gases. It can be stated as follows:

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \tag{5.50}$$

If one considers this equation for τ_{ij}, the basic equations of fluid mechanics can be written as follows:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{5.51}$$

Momentum equations (j = 1,2,3):

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \tag{5.52}$$

For Newtonian fluids:

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right] + \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \tag{5.53}$$

With τ_{ij} expressed by Eq. (5.53), equations exist for the six unknown terms τ_{ij} in the momentum equations. The four differential equations, one continuity equation and three momentum equations contain five remaining unknowns, P, ρ, U_j, so that an incomplete system of partial differential equations still exists. With the aid of the thermal energy equation and the thermodynamic state equation, valid for the considered fluid, it is possible to obtain a complete system of partial differential equations that permits general solutions for flow problems, when initial and boundary conditions are given.

For ρ = constant and μ = constant, using $\frac{\partial^2 U_i}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} = \frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_j \partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}\right) = 0$, the following set of equations can be stated:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{5.54a}$$

Navier–Stokes equations (j = 1,2,3) (momentum equations):

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right]=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2}+\rho g_j \tag{5.54b}$$

This system of equations comprises four equations for the four unknowns P, U_1, U_2 and U_3. In principle, it can be solved for all flow problems to be investigated if suitable initial and boundary conditions are given. For thermodynamically ideal liquids, i.e. ρ = constant, a complete system of partial differential equations exists through the continuity equation and the momentum equations, which can be used for solutions of flow problems.

5.5 Mechanical Energy Equation

In many fields in which fluid mechanics considerations are carried out, the mechanical energy equation is employed, which can, however, be derived from the momentum equation. For this purpose, one multiplies Eq. (5.52) by U_j:

$$\rho\left[U_j\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t}+U_iU_j\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right]=-U_j\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}-U_j\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}+U_j\rho g_j \tag{5.55}$$

This equation can be rearranged to yield

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)+U_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)\right]=&-\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j}+P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i}\\&+\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_jU_j\end{aligned} \tag{5.56}$$

This relationship expresses how the kinetic energy of a fluid element changes at a location due to energy production and dissipation terms that occur on the right-hand side of Eq. (5.56). In order to discuss the significance of the different terms, the following modification of the last term is carried out, introducing a potential G from which the gravitational acceleration g_j is derived:

$$g_j=-\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_j}\ \rightsquigarrow\ \rho g_jU_j=-\rho\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_j}U_j \tag{5.57}$$

Thus, employing $\partial G/\partial t=0$, one can write

$$\rho g_jU_j=-\rho\left[\frac{\partial G}{\partial t}+U_j\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_j}\right]=-\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}G}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.58}$$

The combined Eqs. (5.56) and (5.58) yield for the temporal change of the kinetic and potential energy of a fluid element

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = \underbrace{-\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j}}_{\mathrm{I}} + \underbrace{P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}}_{\mathrm{II}} \underbrace{-\frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i}}_{\mathrm{III}} + \underbrace{\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}}_{\mathrm{IV}} \tag{5.59}$$

where Terms I–IV have the following physical significance:

Term I: This term describes the difference between the input and output of pressure energy. This refers to the considerations of ideal gases, in the framework of which it was shown that $P = \frac{1}{3}\rho\overline{u^2}$, i.e. the pressure expresses an energy per unit volume. Therefore, the following can be stated:

$$PU_j(x_i) = \text{input of pressure energy per unit area}$$
$$-(PU_j(x_i + \Delta x_i)) = \text{output of pressure energy per unit area}$$

Taylor series expansion and forming the difference yields for the energy per unit volume

$$PU_j(x_i) - \left[PU_j(x_i) + \frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j} + \cdots\right] \simeq -\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j} \tag{5.60}$$

Term II: This term requires the following considerations:
With

$$\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} = \frac{1}{\delta V_{\Re}}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} \tag{5.61}$$

the term

$$P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} = \frac{P}{\delta V_{\Re}}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\delta V_{\Re})}{\mathrm{d}t} \tag{5.62}$$

proves to be the work done during expansion, expressed per unit volume.

Term III: When taking into consideration that τ_{ij} represents the molecular-dependent momentum transport per unit area and unit time into a fluid element:
$-\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)/\partial x_j$ represents the difference between the molecular input and output of the kinetic energy of the fluid.

Term IV: The term $\tau_{ij}\left(\partial U_j/\partial x_i\right)$ describes the dissipation of mechanical energy into heat.

The above derivations show that the mechanical energy equation can be deduced from the j-momentum equation by multiplication by U_j. It is therefore not an independent equation and, hence, should not be employed along with the momentum equations for the solution of fluid mechanics problems.

A special form of the mechanical energy equation is the Bernoulli equation, which can be derived from the general form of the mechanical energy equation:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}U_j - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}U_j \tag{5.63}$$

For $\tau_{ij} = 0$ and $\partial P/\partial t = 0$, and also ρ = constant,

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right] = -\rho\left[\frac{\partial\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right)}{\partial t} + U_j\frac{\partial\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right)}{\partial x_j}\right] = \frac{\mathrm{D}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right)}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.64}$$

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} + G\right] = 0 \rightsquigarrow \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} + G = \text{constant} \tag{5.65}$$

This form of the mechanical energy equation can be employed in many engineering applications to solve flow problems in an engineering manner.

5.6 Thermal Energy Equation

The derivations in Sect. 5.5 showed that the mechanical energy equation is derivable from the momentum equation, so that both equations have to be considered not to be independent of each other. From the derivations, the following form of the energy equation was obtained:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)\right] = -\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j} + P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i} + \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j U_j \tag{5.66}$$

When one sets up the energy equation with the total energy balance, the considerations stated below result, which start from the entire internal, kinetic and potential energies of a fluid element and consider its evolution as a function of time:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left(\delta m_{\Re}\underbrace{\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + e + G\right]}_{\ldots}\right) = \delta m_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}[\cdots] + [\cdots]\frac{\mathrm{d}\delta m_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t}$$

For the temporal change of the total energy of a fluid element, one obtains with $\delta m_{\Re}$ = constant, i.e. $\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(\delta m_{\Re}) = 0$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left(\delta m_{\Re}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + e + G\right]\right) = \delta m_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + e + G\right)$$

This is the total energy change with time of a fluid element which has to be considered concerning the derivation of the total energy equation.

The change in the total energy of the fluid element can emanate from the heat conduction, which yields the following inputs minus the output of heat:

$$-\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i}\delta V_{\Re} = \text{energy input into } \delta V_{\Re} \text{ per unit time by heat conduction}$$

An energy input can also originate from the convective transport of pressure energy:

$$-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(PU_j)\delta V_{\Re} = \text{input of pressure energy into } \delta V_{\Re} \text{ through convection}$$

Also, the input of kinetic energy due to molecular transport into the fluid element has to be considered:

$$-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\tau_{ij}U_j)\delta V_{\Re} = \text{molecular-dependent input of kinetic energy}$$

The following total energy balance thus results:

$$\rho\delta V_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + e + G\right] = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i}\delta V_{\Re} - \frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j}\delta V_{\Re} - \frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i}\delta V_{\Re} \tag{5.67}$$

As $\delta V_{\Re} \neq 0$, it follows that

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[e + \left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right)\right] = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.68}$$

When one deducts from this the derived mechanical parts of the energy, i.e. by subtracting from Eq. (5.68) the equation for the mechanical energy, given here once again:

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right] = -\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j} + P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i} + \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.69}$$

one obtains the thermal energy equation:

$$\underbrace{\rho \frac{De}{Dt}}_{\text{I}} = \underbrace{-\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i}}_{\text{II}} \underbrace{-P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}}_{\text{III}} \underbrace{-\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}}_{\text{IV}} \tag{5.70}$$

Term I: Temporal change of the internal energy of a fluid per unit volume.
Term II: Heat supply per unit time and unit area.
Term III: Expansion work done per unit volume and unit time.
Term IV: Irreversible transfer of mechanical energy into heat, per unit volume and unit time.

Considering the energy equation of technical thermodynamics:

$$\mathrm{d}q_{\Re} = \mathrm{d}e_{\Re} + P_{\Re}\mathrm{d}v_{\Re} - \mathrm{d}l_{\mathrm{diss}} \tag{5.71}$$

and the sign convention usually applied in technical thermodynamics, i.e. that the energy to be dissipated by a fluid element has to be regarded as negative, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}e_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}e}{\mathrm{D}t};\ \frac{\mathrm{d}q_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i};\ P_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}v_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{1}{\rho}P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j};\ \frac{\mathrm{d}l_{\mathrm{diss}}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{1}{\rho}\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.72}$$

The above derivations thus lead to the form of energy equation used in thermodynamics but through the above derivation the energy per unit time results.

Different forms of the thermal energy equation can be derived from Eq. (5.70). It is advantageous for most fluid mechanics computations, to substitute the internal energy (e) by pressure and temperature relationships, the following relations being employed in most text books.

Generally, it can be written for thermodynamically simple fluids that

$$\mathrm{d}e_{\Re} = \left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial v}\right)_T \mathrm{d}v + \left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial T}\right)_v \mathrm{d}T = \left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial v}\right)_T \mathrm{d}v + c_v \mathrm{d}T \tag{5.73}$$

Considering the Maxwell relationships of thermodynamics, one can be write

$$\left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial v}\right)_T = -P + T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_v \tag{5.74}$$

so that the following form of the energy equation can be given:

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}e}{\mathrm{D}t} = \left[-P + T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_\rho\right]\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} + \rho c_v \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.75}$$

The thermal energy equation can thus also be written as

$$\rho c_v \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_\rho \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.76}$$

For an ideal gas, as $\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_\rho = \frac{P}{T}$ and $\dot{q}_i = -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}$,

$$\rho c_v \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} = \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} - P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.77}$$

For a thermodynamically ideal liquid, as $\partial U_i/\partial x_i = 0$ and $c_v = c_p$, therefore

$$\rho c_p \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} = \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.78}$$

It was shown above that the equation for the change of the total energy can be derived by addition of the equations for the mechanical and thermal energies:

Equation for mechanical energy:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(PU_j) + P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\tau_{ij}U_j) + \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.79}$$

Equation for thermal energy:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}e}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.80}$$

Equation for the total energy:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}u_j^2 + G + e\right) &= -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(PU_j) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\tau_{ij}U_j) \\ &= \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(PU_j) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\tau_{ij}U_j) \end{aligned} \tag{5.81}$$

From this final relationship, the Bernoulli equation can be derived, which is often used for fluid mechanics considerations in engineering:

Ideal Liquid (ρ = constant): no heat conduction and viscous dissipation:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right)\right] = -U_j\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} = -U_i\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.82}$$

For a steady flow:

$$\rho \overbrace{\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+G\right)\right]}^{=0} + U_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+G\right)\Bigg] = -U_i\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \qquad (5.83)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+G+\frac{P}{\rho}\right)=0$$

or after integration:

$$\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+G+\frac{P}{\rho}=\text{constant} \qquad (5.84)$$

Ideal Gas: $P/\rho = RT$, no heat conduction and neglecting viscous dissipation and not considering the potential energy:

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}T}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+e\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(PU_j) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(PU_i) \qquad (5.85)$$

For steady-state flows:

$$\rho\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+e\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(PU_i) = -P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - U_i\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \qquad (5.86)$$

From the continuity equation, it follows for steady-state flows that

$$\rho\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = -U_i\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} \qquad (5.87)$$

If one inserts $e = c_\upsilon T$, the following equations result:

$$\rho\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2+e\right) = \rho\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) + \rho c_\upsilon\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} = \frac{P}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \qquad (5.88)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) = \frac{P}{\rho^2}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - c_\upsilon\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}$$

Introducing

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{P}{R\rho^2}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{R\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \qquad (5.89)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) &= \frac{P}{\rho^2}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\left(1+\frac{c_v}{R}\right) - \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i}\left(1+\frac{c_v}{R}\right) \\ &= -\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right)\end{aligned} \tag{5.90}$$

yields the Bernoulli equation in its "compressible form":

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right)\right] = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) = \text{constant} \tag{5.91}$$

5.7 Basic Equations in Different Coordinate Systems

5.7.1 Continuity Equation

The derivations carried out for the continuity equation in *Cartesian coordinates* resulted in

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{5.92}$$

or, without the application of the summation convention,

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_1)}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_2)}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_3)}{\partial x_3} = 0 \tag{5.93}$$

For ρ = constant on obtains $\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} = 0$.

In *cylindrical coordinates* (r, φ, z) with (U_r, $U\varphi$, U_z), the following equation can be derived:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial(\rho U_\varphi)}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_z)}{\partial z} + \frac{\rho U_r}{r} = 0 \tag{5.94}$$

and for ρ = constant the equation reduces to

$$\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} + \frac{U_r}{r} = 0 \tag{5.95}$$

In *spherical coordinates* (r, θ, φ), the continuity equation can be stated as follows for (U_r, U_θ, U_φ):

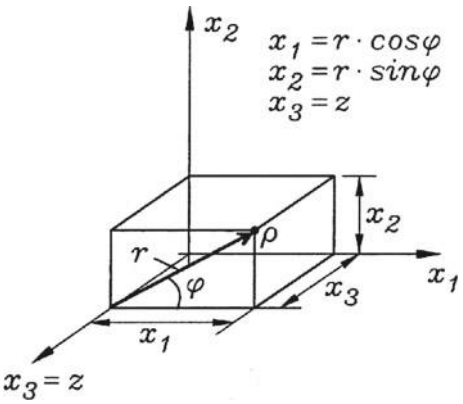


Fig. 5.11 Coordinate systems and transformation equations for cylindrical coordinates

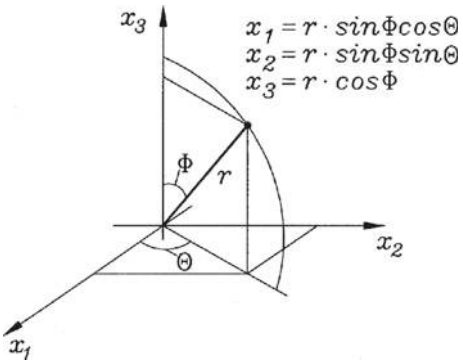


Fig. 5.12 Coordinate systems and transformation equations for spherical coordinates

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(\rho r^2 U_r) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}(\rho U_\theta \sin\theta) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \phi}(\rho U_\phi) = 0 \qquad (5.96)$$

The coordinates mentioned below were employed in the derivations of the above relationships (see Figs. 5.11 and 5.12).

The use of cylindrical coordinates in the derivations of the basic equations leads to the metric coefficients for the transformation of the equations:

$$h_r = 1;\ \ h_\varphi = r;\ \ h_z = 1$$

For the general continuity equation one can also write

$$\frac{\partial(\rho)}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r\rho U_r) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}(\rho U\varphi) + \frac{\partial(\rho U_z)}{\partial_z} = 0 \qquad (5.97)$$

or for the continuity equation with ρ = constant:

$$\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} + \frac{U_r}{r} = 0 \tag{5.98}$$

Analogously to the above derivations of the continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates, one obtains for spherical coordinates the following metric coefficients for the transformations:

$$h_r = 1; \;\; h_v = r; \;\; h_\varphi = r \sin\theta \tag{5.99}$$

and thus the continuity equation in spherical coordinates reads

$$\frac{\partial(\rho)}{\partial t}\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(\rho r^2 U_r) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}(\rho U_\theta \sin\theta) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\phi}(\rho U\phi) = 0 \tag{5.100}$$

The continuity equation in spherical coordinates with ρ = constant is

$$\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2 U_r) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}(U_\theta \sin\theta) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\phi}(U_\phi) = 0 \tag{5.101}$$

5.7.2 Navier–Stokes Equations

Analogously to the transformation of the continuity equation into cylindrical and spherical coordinates, the different terms of the Navier–Stokes equations can also be transformed. These equations can be stated, for Newtonian fluids and in Cartesian coordinates, as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}U_j}{\mathrm{D}t} &= \rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right] \\ &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) - \frac{2}{3}\mu\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right] + \rho g_j\end{aligned} \tag{5.102}$$

Writing these out for j = 1, 2, 3:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}U_1}{\mathrm{D}t} = &-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\left[2\mu\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} - \frac{2}{3}\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)\right] \\ &+ \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)\right] + \rho g_1\end{aligned} \tag{5.103}$$

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}U_2}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}\left[2\mu\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} - \frac{2}{3}\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)\right] + \rho g_2 \tag{5.104}$$

$$\rho\frac{DU_3}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right)\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right)\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3}\left[2\mu\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} - \frac{2}{3}\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\right] + \rho g_3 \tag{5.105}$$

- *Momentum Equations in Cartesian Coordinates*
  - Momentum equations with τ_{ij} terms:

$$x_1 \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} - \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{11}}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial \tau_{21}}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial \tau_{31}}{\partial x_3}\right) + \rho g_1 \tag{5.106}$$

$$x_2 \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} - \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{12}}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial \tau_{22}}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial \tau_{32}}{\partial x_3}\right) + \rho g_2 \tag{5.107}$$

$$x_3 \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} - \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{13}}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial \tau_{23}}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial \tau_{33}}{\partial x_3}\right) + \rho g_3 \tag{5.108}$$

  - Navier–Stokes equations for both ρ and μ constant:

$$x_1 \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_3^2}\right) + \rho g_1 \tag{5.109}$$

$$x_2 \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_3^2}\right) + \rho g_2 \tag{5.110}$$

$$x_3 \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial t}+U_1\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}+U_2\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}+U_3\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_2^2}+\frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_3^2}\right)+\rho g_3 \tag{5.111}$$

- Momentum Equations in Cylindrical Coordinates
  - Momentum equations with τ_{ij} terms:

$$r \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \varphi}-\frac{U_\varphi^2}{r}+U_z\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}-\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r\tau_{rr})+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial \tau_{r\varphi}}{\partial \varphi}-\frac{\tau_{\varphi\varphi}}{r}+\frac{\partial \tau_{rz}}{\partial z}\right)+\rho g_r \tag{5.112}$$

$$\varphi \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi}+\frac{U_r U_\varphi}{r}+U_z\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi}-\left(\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2\tau_{r\varphi})+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial \tau_{\varphi\varphi}}{\partial \varphi}-\frac{\partial \tau_{\varphi z}}{\partial z}\right)+\rho g_\varphi \tag{5.113}$$

$$z \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi}+U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}-\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r\tau_{rz})+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial \tau_{\varphi z}}{\partial \varphi}-\frac{\partial \tau_{zz}}{\partial z}\right)+\rho g_z \tag{5.114}$$

  - Navier–Stokes equations for both ρ and μ constant:

$$r \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \varphi}-\frac{U_\varphi^2}{r}+U_z\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial_z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}+\mu\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_r)\right)+\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial \varphi^2}-\frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi}+\frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial x^2}\right]+\rho g_r \tag{5.115}$$

$$\varphi \text{ Component}: \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi}+\frac{U_r U_\varphi}{r}+U_z\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial_z}\right) = -\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi}+\mu\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_\varphi)\right)+\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi^2}-\frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \varphi}+\frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial x^2}\right]+\rho g_\varphi \tag{5.116}$$

$$z\text{ Component:}\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi}+U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial_z}\right)$$
$$=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}+\mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right)+\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial \varphi^2}+\frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial z^2}\right]+\rho g_z \tag{5.117}$$

- Momentum Equations in Spherical Coordinates
  - Momentum equations with τ_{ij} terms:

$$r\text{ Component:}\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}+\frac{U_\phi}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \phi}-\frac{U_\theta^2+U_\phi^2}{r}\right)$$
$$=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}-\left(\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2\tau_{rr})+\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}(\tau_{r\theta}\sin\theta)\right. \tag{5.118}$$
$$\left.+\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial \tau_{r\phi}}{\partial \phi}-\frac{\tau_{\theta\theta}+\tau_{\theta\theta}}{r}\right)+\rho g_r$$

$$\theta\text{ Component:}\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}+\frac{U_\phi}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \phi}+\frac{U_rU_\theta}{r}\right.$$
$$\left.-\frac{U_\phi^2\cot\theta}{r}\right)=-\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial p}{\partial \theta}-\left(\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2\tau_{r\theta})+\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\right. \tag{5.119}$$
$$\left.(\tau_{\theta\theta}\sin\theta)+\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial \tau_{\theta\phi}}{\partial \phi}+\frac{\tau_{r\theta}}{r}-\frac{\cot\theta}{r}\tau_{\phi\phi}\right)+\rho g_\theta$$

$$\phi\text{ Component:}\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \theta}+\frac{U_\phi}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi}+\frac{U_\phi U_r}{r}\right.$$
$$\left.+\frac{U_\theta U_\phi}{r}\cot\theta\right)=-\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial p}{\partial \phi}-\left(\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2\tau_{r\phi})\right. \tag{5.120}$$
$$\left.+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial \tau_{\theta\phi}}{\partial \theta}+\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial \tau_{\phi\phi}}{\partial \phi}+\frac{\tau_{r\phi}}{r}+\frac{2\cot\theta}{r}\tau_{\theta\phi}\right)+\rho g_\phi$$

  - Navier–Stokes equations for both ρ and μ constant:

$$r\text{ Component:}\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial t}+U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}+\frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}+\frac{U_\phi}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \phi}-\frac{U_\theta^2+U_\phi^2}{r}\right)$$
$$=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}+\mu\left(\nabla^2U_r-\frac{2}{r^2}U_r-\frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}-\frac{2}{r^2}U_\theta\cot\theta\right. \tag{5.121}$$
$$\left.-\frac{2}{r^2\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi}\right)+\rho g_r$$

$$\theta \text{ Component:} \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{U_\phi}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \phi} + \frac{U_r U_\theta}{r}\right) - \frac{U_\phi^2\cot\theta}{r}\Bigg) = -\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} + \mu\Bigg(\nabla^2 U_\theta + \frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} - \frac{U_\theta}{r^2\sin^2\theta} - \frac{2\cos\theta}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi}\Bigg) + \rho g_\theta \tag{5.122}$$

$$\phi \text{ Component:} \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\phi}{r}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \theta} + \frac{U_\phi}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi} + \frac{U_\phi U_r}{r} + \frac{U_\theta U_\phi}{r}\cot\theta\right) = -\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \phi} + \mu\Bigg(\nabla^2 U_\phi - \frac{U_\phi}{r^2\sin^2\theta} + \frac{2}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \phi} + \frac{2\cos\theta}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \phi}\Bigg) + \rho g_\phi \tag{5.123}$$

In these equations, the operator ∞^3 corresponds to

$$\nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^2\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\left(\sin\theta\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2}\right) \tag{5.124}$$

- *Components of the Molecular Momentum Transport Tensor in Cartesian Coordinates*

$$\tau_{11} = -\mu\left[2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} - \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\right];\quad \tau_{22} = -\mu\left[2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} - \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\right];\quad \tau_{33} = -\mu\left[2\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} - \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\right] \tag{5.125}$$

$$\tau_{12} = \tau_{21} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right];\quad \tau_{23} = \tau_{32} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right];\quad \tau_{31} = \tau_{13} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right] \tag{5.126}$$

- *Components of the Molecular Momentum Transport Tensor in Cylindrical Coordinates*

$$\tau_{rr} = -\mu\left[2\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla\cdot\boldsymbol{U})\right];\quad \tau_{\varphi\varphi} = -\mu\left[2\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{U_r}{r}\right) - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla\cdot\boldsymbol{U})\right];\quad \tau_{zz} = -\mu\left[2\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x_z} - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla\cdot\boldsymbol{U})\right] \tag{5.127}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\tau_{r\varphi} = \tau_{\varphi r} &= -\mu\left[r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \varphi}\right];\\ \tau_{\varphi z} = \tau_{z\varphi} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi}\right];\ \tau_{zr} &= \tau_{rz} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z}\right]\end{aligned} \tag{5.128}$$

with

$$(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U}) = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_r) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} \tag{5.129}$$

- *Components of the Molecular Momentum Transport Tensor in Spherical Coordinates*

$$\tau_{rr} = -\mu\left[2\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U})\right] \tag{5.130}$$

$$\tau_{\theta\theta} = -\mu\left[2\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{U_r}{r}\right) - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla \cdot U)\right] \tag{5.131}$$

$$\tau_{\phi\phi} = -\mu\left[2\left(\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi} + \frac{U_r}{r} + \frac{U_\theta \cot\theta}{r}\right) - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla \cdot U)\right] \tag{5.132}$$

$$\tau_{r\theta} = \tau_{\theta r} = -\mu\left[r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\theta}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}\right] \tag{5.133}$$

$$\tau_{\theta\phi} = \tau_{\phi\theta} = -\mu\left[\frac{\sin\theta}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\left(\frac{U_\phi}{\sin\theta}\right) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \phi}\right] \tag{5.134}$$

$$\tau_{\phi r} = \tau_{r\phi} = -\mu\left[\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \phi} + r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\phi}{r}\right)\right] \tag{5.135}$$

$$(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U}) = \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2 U_r) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}(U_\theta \sin\theta) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi} \tag{5.136}$$

- *Dissipation Function* $\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = \mu\Phi_\mu$.
  Cartesian coordinates:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_\mu = 2&\left[\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right)^2\right] + \left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right]^2\\ &+ \left[\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right]^2 + \left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1}\right]^2 - \frac{2}{3}\left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right]^2\end{aligned} \tag{5.137}$$

Cylindrical coordinates:

$$\Phi_\mu = 2\left[\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{Ur}{r}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x_z}\right)^2\right] + \left[r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi}\right]^2 + \left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial x_z}\right]^2 + \left[\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial x_z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right]^2 - \frac{2}{3}\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_r) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x_z}\right]^2 \tag{5.138}$$

Spherical coordinates:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_\mu = 2&\left[\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{U_r}{r}\right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi} + \frac{U_r}{r} + \frac{U_\theta \cot\theta}{r}\right)^2\right] \\ &+ \left[r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\theta}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}\right]^2 + \left[\frac{\sin\theta}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\left(\frac{U_\phi}{\sin\theta}\right) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \phi}\right]^2 \\ &+ \left[\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \phi} + r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\phi}{r}\right)\right]^2 \\ &- \frac{2}{3}\left[\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r^2 U_r) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}(U_\theta \sin\theta) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial \phi}\right]^2\end{aligned} \tag{5.139}$$

The above equations can be solved in connection with the initial and boundary conditions describing actual flow problems. Very often the boundary conditions define the coordinate system chosen for solving a particular flow problem.

5.8 Special Forms of the Basic Equations

Owing to the multitude of fluid mechanical considerations, special forms of the equations have crystallized out of those treated in the preceding sections. Some of these equations will be derived and also explained below. These are the vorticity equation, the Bernoulli equation and the Crocco equation, some of which have already been treated. The following derivations will also treat the Kelvin theorem as a basis for explanations of its physical significance. The objective of the discussion is to bring out clearly the prerequisites under which the derived special forms of the basic equations are valid. Only when a sound basis for the simplified treatments of flow problems exists can the special forms of the basic equations lead to valuable results. In case the insight into a particular flow is not present, the general form of the basic equations of fluid mechanics should be employed to solve the considered flow problems.

5.8.1 Transport Equation for Vorticity

The vorticity ω_k is a local property of the flow field that can be employed advantageously when dealing with rotating fluid motions. It can be calculated from the velocity field as follows:

$$2\boldsymbol{\omega}_k = \nabla \times \boldsymbol{U} = -\varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{5.140}$$

For a fluid with the properties ρ = constant and μ = constant, the Navier–Stokes equation can be written in the following way:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \mu\frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} + \rho g_j \tag{5.141}$$

or in vector form:

$$\left[\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{U}}{\partial t} + (\boldsymbol{U}\cdot\nabla)\boldsymbol{U}\right] = -\frac{1}{\rho}\nabla P + \nu\nabla^2\boldsymbol{U} + \boldsymbol{g} \tag{5.142}$$

This vector form of the Navier–Stokes equation can also be written as

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{U}}{\partial t} + \nabla\left(\frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\cdot\boldsymbol{U}\right) - \boldsymbol{U}\times(\nabla\times\boldsymbol{U}) = -\frac{1}{\rho}\nabla P + \nu\nabla^2\boldsymbol{U} + \boldsymbol{g} \tag{5.143}$$

When one applies the operator $\infty\times$ $(\cdots)$ to each of the terms appearing in the above equation, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\omega}}{\partial t} - \nabla\times(\boldsymbol{U}\times\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \nu\nabla^2\boldsymbol{\omega} \tag{5.144}$$

Making use of the following relationship, valid for vectors:

$$\nabla\times(\boldsymbol{U}\times\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \boldsymbol{U}(\nabla\ \cdot\ \boldsymbol{\omega}) - \boldsymbol{\omega}(\nabla\ \cdot\ \boldsymbol{U}) - (\boldsymbol{U}\ \cdot\ \nabla)\boldsymbol{\omega} + (\boldsymbol{\omega}\ \cdot\ \nabla)\boldsymbol{U}$$

where $\infty\cdot\ \boldsymbol{\omega} = 0$ as the divergence of the rotation of each vector is equal to zero, and where at the same time ρ = constant and also $\infty\cdot\ \boldsymbol{U} = 0$ holds due to the continuity equation. When one introduces all this into the above equations, the transport equation for vorticity results as

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\omega}}{\partial t} + (\boldsymbol{U}\nabla)\boldsymbol{\omega} = (\boldsymbol{\omega}\nabla)\boldsymbol{U} + \nu\nabla^2\boldsymbol{\omega} \tag{5.145}$$

or written in tensor notation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}\omega_j}{\mathrm{D}t} = \frac{\partial \omega_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial \omega_j}{\partial x_i} = \omega_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \nu \frac{\partial^2 \omega_j}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{5.146}$$

Equation (5.146) does not contain a pressure term, hence it is apparent that the vorticity field can be determined without knowledge of the pressure distribution. To be able to compute the pressure, one forms the divergence of the Navier–Stokes equation and obtains for $g_j = 0$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i^2}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) = \omega_j^2 + U_j \frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} - \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial^2 U_j^2}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{5.147}$$

thus yielding a Poisson equation for the computation of the pressure. For two-dimensional flows, for which the vorticity vector stands vertical on the plane of the flow, $(\boldsymbol{\omega} \cdot \nabla)\boldsymbol{U} = 0$. The transport equation for the vorticity therefore reads

$$\frac{\partial \omega_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial \omega_j}{\partial x_i} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 \omega_j}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{5.148}$$

5.8.2 The Bernoulli Equation

The general momentum equations can be transferred into Euler equations by assuming a fluid mechanically ideal fluid to exist. This is the equation with which to start to derive the Bernoulli equation:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}U_j}{\mathrm{D}t} = \rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \rho g_j \tag{5.149}$$

Multiplying this equation by U_j, one obtains the mechanical energy equation valid for dissipation-free fluid flows:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) = \rho\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) + U_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)\right] = -U_j \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \rho g_j U_j \tag{5.150}$$

When one introduces the potential field G for the presentation of g_j as follows:

$$g_j = -\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_j} \tag{5.151}$$

the last term of Eq. (5.151) reads

$$\rho g_j U_j = -\rho U_j \frac{\partial G}{\partial x_j} = -\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}G}{\mathrm{D}t} + \rho \frac{\partial G}{\partial t} \tag{5.152}$$

and one obtains for $\partial G/\partial t = 0$

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) + G\right] = -U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.153}$$

Considering that

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) = \rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) + \rho U_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) \tag{5.154}$$

and that moreover the following conversions of terms are possible:

$$\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) = \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} - \frac{P}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \tag{5.155}$$

$$\rho U_j \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) = U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{P}{\rho} U_i \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.156}$$

then Eq. (5.154) can be written as

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) = \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{P}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.157}$$

From Eqs. (5.154) and (5.157), one obtains

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) + G\right] = -U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} = -\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) + \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} - \frac{P}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.158}$$

or, after conversion of some terms,

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) + \frac{P}{\rho} + G\right] = \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} - \frac{P}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.159}$$

or

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) + \frac{P}{\rho} + G\right] = \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} P \tag{5.160}$$

For stationary pressure fields $\partial P/\partial t = 0$ and, for ρ = constant, the Bernoulli equation can be stated as follows:

$$\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} + G = \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} - x_j g_j = \text{constant} \tag{5.161}$$

The above derivations make it clear under which conditions the well-known Bernoulli equation (5.161) holds.

From the above derivations, the general form of the mechanical energy equation, by introducing dissipation into the considerations, can be written in the following form:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} + G\right] = \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\tau_{ij}U_j) - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{5.162}$$

The left-hand side of this form of the mechanical energy equation contains all terms of the Bernoulli equation.

5.8.3 Crocco Equation

The Crocco equation is a special form of the momentum equation which shows in an impressive manner how purely fluid mechanics considerations can be supplemented by thermodynamic considerations, yielding new insights into fluid flows. The Crocco equation connects the vorticity of a flow field to the entropy of the fluid considered. It can be shown from this equation that isotropic flows are free of rotation and vice versa, at least under certain conditions. Therefore, when one recognizes a flow field to be isentropic, the simplified rotation-free flow field considerations can be applied.

For the derivation of the Crocco equation, one starts from the Navier–Stokes equation, as given in Eq. (5.143) supplemented by $\nu = 0$, i.e. one introduces an ideal fluid into the considerations, by neglecting viscous forces:

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{U}}{\partial t} + \nabla\left(\frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\cdot\boldsymbol{U}\right) - \boldsymbol{U}\times(\nabla\times\nabla) = -\frac{1}{\rho}\nabla P \tag{5.163}$$

In Sect. 3.6, it was shown that

$$T_{\Re}\mathrm{d}s_{\Re} = \mathrm{d}e_{\Re} + P_{\Re}\mathrm{d}v_{\Re} = \mathrm{d}e_{\Re} + P_{\Re}\mathrm{d}\left(\frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\right) \tag{5.164}$$

With $e_{\Re} = h_{\Re} - P_{\Re}/\rho_{\Re}$, the following relation holds:

$$\mathrm{d}h_{\Re} - \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{P_{\Re}}{\rho_{\Re}}\right) = -P_{\Re}\mathrm{d}\left(\frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\right) + T_{\Re}\mathrm{d}s_{\Re} \tag{5.165}$$

Because $\mathrm{d}\left(\frac{P_{\Re}}{\rho_{\Re}}\right) = P_{\Re}\mathrm{d}\left(\frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\right) + \frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\mathrm{d}P_{\Re}$, it holds that

$$-\frac{1}{\rho_{\Re}}\mathrm{d}P_{\Re} = T_{\Re}\ \mathrm{d}s_{\Re} - \mathrm{d}h_{\Re} \tag{5.166}$$

This relation can also be written in field variables as

$$-\frac{1}{\rho}\nabla P = T\nabla s - \nabla h \tag{5.167}$$

Equation (5.167) is inserted in Eq. (5.163) to yield

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{U}}{\partial t} + \nabla\left(\frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\cdot\boldsymbol{U}\right) - \boldsymbol{U}\times(\nabla\times\boldsymbol{U}) = T\nabla s - \nabla h \tag{5.168}$$

For stationary adiabatic processes, the thermal energy equation can be written in the following form:

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}h}{\mathrm{D}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.169}$$

From the momentum equation, it follows further that

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U}\right) = -\boldsymbol{U}\nabla P \tag{5.170}$$

Hence

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U}\right) = \frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} - \boldsymbol{U}\nabla P \tag{5.171}$$

$$\rho\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U}\right) = \frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{5.172}$$

Equation (5.172), inserted in Eq. (5.163) under stationary flow conditions, yields the following relationship:

$$\boldsymbol{U}\times\boldsymbol{\omega} + T\nabla s = \nabla\left(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U}\right) \tag{5.173}$$

If a flow is considered along a flow line, then $\nabla(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\cdot\boldsymbol{U})$ is a vector perpendicular to the considered flow line. $\boldsymbol{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}$ is also a vector and also lies perpendicular to the flow line. Hence $T\nabla s$ lies vertical to the fluid motion along a flow line, and therefore it can be stated that

$$U_n\omega_n + T\frac{\mathrm{d}s}{\mathrm{d}n} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}n}\left(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U}\right) \tag{5.174}$$

when $(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U})$ is constant along a flow field, then $\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}n}(h + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{U}\boldsymbol{U}) = 0$ and thus

$$U_n\omega_n + T\frac{\mathrm{d}s}{\mathrm{d}n} = 0 \tag{5.175}$$

If $\omega_n = 0$ then $\mathrm{d}s/\mathrm{d}n = 0$, hence rotation-free flows are isentropic and vice versa. If the flow is assumed to be stationary, and in the absence of viscosity, the inertial forces turn out to be zero.

5.8.4 Further Forms of the Energy Equation

The close connection between fluid mechanics and thermodynamics becomes clear from different forms of the energy equation, summarized in the following tables, as introduced by Bird, Steward and Lightfoot [1] with the notation adopted in this book.

Symbol	Explanation	Dimensions
c_p	Heat capacity at constant pressure, per unit mass	$L^2/(Tt^2)$
c_v	Heat capacity at constant volume, per unit mass	$L^2/(Tt^2)$
e_{total}	Total energy of the fluid, per unit mass	L^2/t^2
e	Internal energy, per unit mass	L^2/t^2
$\boldsymbol{g}$, g_i	External mass acceleration	L/t^2
G	Potential energy, potential of G	ML^2/t^2
h	Enthalpy	L^2/t^2
P	Pressure field	$M/(Lt^2)$
$\dot{\boldsymbol{q}}$, $\dot{q}_i$	Heat flow per unit area	M/t^3
T	Absolute temperature	T
$\boldsymbol{U}$, U_i	Velocity field	L/t
V	Volume	L^3
x_i	Cartesian coordinates	L
β	Thermal expansion coefficient	$1/T$
ρ	Fluid density field	M/L^3
τ, τ_{ij}	Molecular momentum transport	$M/(Lt^2)$

Mass conservation (continuity (continuity equation)

Equations in vector and tensor notation	Special forms
$\frac{D\rho}{Dt} = -\rho(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U})$	For $\frac{D\rho}{Dt} = 0;\ (\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U}) = 0$
$\frac{D\rho}{Dt} = -\rho \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}$	or $\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0$

Equation of motion (momentum equation)

Special form	Equations in vector and tensor notation	Special forms
Imposed convection	$\rho \frac{DU}{Dt} = -\nabla P - [\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{\tau}] + \rho \boldsymbol{g}$ $\rho \frac{DU_j}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j$	For $\infty \cdot\ \boldsymbol{\tau} = 0$ one obtains the Euler equations
Free convection	$\rho \frac{D\boldsymbol{U}}{Dt} = -[\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{\tau}] - \rho\beta \boldsymbol{g} \Delta T$ $\rho \frac{DU_j}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} - \rho\beta g_j \Delta T$	This equation comprises approximations by Boussinesque assumptions

Energy equations

Special form	Equations in vector and tensor notation	Special forms
Written for $e_{\text{total}} = e + 12\boldsymbol{U}^2 + G$	$\rho \frac{De_{\text{total}}}{Dt} = -(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{q}) - (\nabla \cdot \rho \boldsymbol{U}) - (\nabla \cdot [\boldsymbol{\tau} \cdot \boldsymbol{U}])$ $\rho \frac{De_{\text{total}}}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial (PU_i)}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial (\tau_{ij} U_j)}{\partial x_i}$	Exact only for G time independent
$e + 12\boldsymbol{U}^2$	$\rho \frac{D(e + \frac{1}{2}U^2)}{Dt} = -(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{q}) - (\nabla \cdot \rho \boldsymbol{U}) - (\nabla \cdot [\boldsymbol{\tau} \cdot \boldsymbol{U}]) + \rho(\boldsymbol{U} \cdot \boldsymbol{g})$	
	$\rho \frac{D(e + \frac{1}{2}U_i^2)}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial (PU_i)}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial (\tau_{ij} U_j)}{\partial x_i} + \rho U_i g_i$	
$12U^2$	$\rho \frac{D\frac{1}{2}U^2}{Dt} = -(\boldsymbol{U} \cdot \nabla P) - (\boldsymbol{U} \cdot [\nabla \cdot \tau]) + \rho(\boldsymbol{U} \cdot \boldsymbol{g})$	
	$\rho \frac{D12U_i^2}{Dt} = -U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - U_i \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_j} + \rho U_i g_i$	
e	$\rho \frac{De}{Dt} = -(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{q}) - P(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U}) - (\tau : \nabla \boldsymbol{U})$ $\rho \frac{De}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - \boldsymbol{P} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}$	The term containing P is zero for $\frac{D\rho}{Dt} = 0$
h	$\rho \frac{Dh}{Dt} = -(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{q}) - (\boldsymbol{\tau} : \nabla \boldsymbol{U}) + \frac{DP}{Dt}$	
	$\rho \frac{Dh}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{DP}{Dt}$	
Written for c_v and T	$\rho c_v \frac{DT}{Dt} = -(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{q}) - T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_\rho (\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{U}) - (\boldsymbol{\tau} : \nabla \boldsymbol{U})$	For an ideal

(continued)

(continued)

Special form	Equations in vector and tensor notation	Special forms
	$\rho c_v \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_\rho \left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}\right) - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}$	$\mathrm{gas}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_\rho = \frac{P}{T}$
Written for c_p and T	$\rho c_p \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} = -(\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{q}) + \left(\frac{\partial \ln V}{\partial \ln T}\right)_\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} - (\boldsymbol{\tau} : \nabla \boldsymbol{U})$ $\rho c_p \frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} + \left(\frac{\partial \ln V}{\partial \ln T}\right)_\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}$	For an ideal gas $\left(\frac{\partial \ln V}{\partial \ln T}\right)_\rho = 1$

5.9 Transport Equation for Chemical Species

In many domains of engineering science, investigations of fluids with chemical reactions are required, which make it necessary to extend the considerations carried out so far. It is necessary to state the basic equations of fluid mechanics for the different chemical components:

Local change of the mass per unit time of the chemical component A	$\frac{\partial \rho_\mathrm{A}}{\partial t}\rho V_\Re$
Change of the mass of component A by inflow and outflow of A	$-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\rho_\mathrm{A}(U_\mathrm{A})_i \delta V_\Re$
Production of the chemical component A by chemical reactions in $V_\Re$	$r_\mathrm{A}\delta V_\Re$

This yields a mass balance:

$$\frac{\partial \rho_\mathrm{A}}{\partial t}\delta V_\Re = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}[\rho_\mathrm{A}(U_\mathrm{A})_i]\delta V_\Re + r_\mathrm{A}\delta V_\Re \tag{5.176}$$

and the equation for the mass conservation for the chemical component A of a fluid is

$$\frac{\partial \rho_\mathrm{A}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}[\rho_\mathrm{A}(U_\mathrm{A})_i] = r_\mathrm{A} \tag{5.177}$$

For a chemical component B, as a consequence of identical considerations,

$$\frac{\partial \rho_\mathrm{B}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}[\rho_\mathrm{B}(U_\mathrm{B})_i] = r_\mathrm{B} \tag{5.178}$$

The addition of these equations yields

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{5.179}$$

i.e. the total mass conservation equation for a mixture of different components is equal to the continuity equation for a fluid that consists of one chemical component only. By considering Fick's law of diffusion, it can be stated that

$$\frac{\partial \rho_{\mathrm{A}}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\rho_{\mathrm{A}} U_i) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\rho D_{\mathrm{AB}} \frac{\partial (C_{\mathrm{A}}/C)}{\partial x_i}\right] + r_{\mathrm{A}} \tag{5.180}$$

For ρ = constant and D_{AB} = constant, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial \rho_{\mathrm{A}}}{\partial t} + \overbrace{\rho_{\mathrm{A}} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}}^{=0} + U_i \frac{\partial \rho_{\mathrm{A}}}{\partial x_i} = D_{\mathrm{AB}} \frac{\partial^2 \rho_A}{\partial x_i} + r_{\mathrm{A}} \tag{5.181}$$

or, expressed in terms of concentration, C_{A},

$$\frac{DC_{\mathrm{A}}}{Dt} = \left[\frac{\partial C_{\mathrm{A}}}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial C_{\mathrm{A}}}{\partial x_i}\right] = D_{\mathrm{AB}} \frac{\partial^2 C_{\mathrm{A}}}{\partial x_j^2} + R_{\mathrm{A}} \tag{5.182}$$

with $r_{\mathrm{A}} = AR_{\mathrm{A}}$ [5.1].

Further Readings

5.1. Bird RB, Stewart WE, Lightfoot EN (1960) Transport phenomena. Wiley, New York
5.2. Spurk JH (1996) Strömungslehre – Einführung in die Theorie der Strömungen, 4th edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
5.3. Brodkey RS (1967) The phenomena of fluid motions. Dover, New York
5.4. Sherman FS (1990) Viscous flow. McGraw-Hill, Singapore
5.5. Schlichting H (1968) Boundary layer theory, 6th edn. McGraw-Hill, New York

Extended Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics

6

Abstract

In Chap. 5 the basic equations of fluid mechanics are derived, but they end up with a set of differential equations that possess no term for the molecular mass transport in the continuity equation. Because of this missing mass transport term, the molecular transport terms τ_{ij} in the momentum equation and the $\dot{q}_i$ term in the energy equation are also "incomplete" and all these terms require extensions. To derive these, the molecular transport of mass is considered and mean molecular transport considerations are carried out to yield the molecular mass transport term in the continuity equation. Owing to the introduction of the mass diffusion term in the continuity equation, the corresponding missing momentum diffusion and the heat diffusion are also derived and introduced into the Navier–Stokes equations. In this way, the "Extended Navier–Stokes Equations" (ENSE) result. Using the equations allows micro-channel flows to be treated to yield good agreement with experimental findings. Furthermore, shock wave flows can also be properly treated to achieve good theoretical results that agree with experiments.

6.1 General Introduction

In Chap. 5, the "Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics," consisting of the Continuity Equation, the Navier–Stokes Equations and the Energy Equation, were derived and are given in various forms in Sect. 5.8.4. In these forms they can be found in many books on fluid mechanics and they are claimed to be generally applicable to solve all single-phase fluid mechanics problems when the fluid can be treated as a continuum and possesses Newtonian fluid properties. However, it is found that the flow through micro-channels and micro-capillaries, the flow through shock waves and

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_6

also thermophoresis flows, etc., cannot be treated satisfactorily by these "Conventional Navier–Stokes Equations" (CNSE) of fluids. Although the fluid properties satisfy continuum requirements, it was concluded by Durst et al. [6.1] that the "Conventional Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics" (CBEFM) are incomplete. The derivations in this section describe what kinds of extensions are needed to yield the "Extended Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics" (EBEFM). The latter allow the above-mentioned micro-channel and micro-capillary flows, shock wave flow, etc., to be correctly treated theoretically. It is this finding that shows that the CBEFM do miss terms, caused by molecular transport of mass, and therefore need extensions to be generally applicable to single-phase fluid flows. The reasons for these needed extensions are explained in this chapter and their applications are demonstrated by solving some flow problems with the EBEFM that cannot be solved by the CBEFM.

In Chap. 5, the CBEFM are derived and are given in the following form:

- Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = \textcircled{0} \tag{6.1}$$

- Momentum equations ($j = 1, 2, 3$):

$$\rho \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \textcircled{\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}} + \rho g_j \tag{6.2}$$

- Energy equation:

$$\rho \left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial h}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\textcircled{\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i}} - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{6.3}$$

The velocity terms U_i and U_j in these equations express the convection velocity of the fluid flow and will be written as U_i^C and U_j^C later in this section.

The CBEFM turn into the CNSE by introducing the τ_{ij} terms for Newtonian fluids in the momentum equations.

In the above equations, the circled terms represent the molecular transport of heat $(\partial \dot{q}_i / \partial x_i)$, momentum $\left(\partial \tau_{ij} / \partial x_i\right)$ and mass (0). Hence there is no molecular mass transport term in the continuity equation. However, molecular mass transport in fluid flows exists and needs to be covered by the BEFM and also by the NSE, but the conventional mass transport equation in fluid mechanics does not contain a term for this transport. This indicates that the derivations in Chap. 5 are somewhat incomplete, although they are treated in this way in many text books. The CNSE require extensions to permit also solutions to flow problems with molecular mass transport. The latter occurs when fluid flows show strong density and/or

temperature gradients, or strong pressure and/or temperature gradients. It is these fluid property gradients that cause molecular mass transport. Strong density and temperature gradients in fluids cause, in the above equations, diffusive mass transport terms to occur, which are neglected in the CBEFM, given as eqs. (6.1)–(6.3). The missing molecular mass transport terms in the ` equation also cause missing terms in the momentum and energy equations. Hence these equations are valid only when, in a fluid flow, the mass transport by convection, $\dot{m}_i^C$, is locally much larger than the mass transport by diffusion $\dot{m}_i^D$, i.e. when the following relation holds:

$$\dot{m}_i^C \leq \dot{m}_i^D \tag{6.4}$$

If this relation is not valid in a fluid flow, the BEFM do not yield the correct solutions to fluid flow problems. As mentioned above, this is the case, for example, for flows through micro-channels or micro-capillaries, or flows through shock waves, etc. [6.1]. This limit of applicability requires extensions of the derivations in Chaps. 3 and 5 and these are given below for an ideal gas. Such a medium can be statistically treated by describing the temperature-driven random motion of equal-sized spheres, but the extended mathematics involved in such a treatment is complex. It can also be shown that this complexity does not lead to a greater understanding of the cause of the diffusive mass transport, missing in the continuity equation (6.1) and also in the momentum and energy equations. It is for this reason that the method of treatment of the diffusive mass transport in fluid flows was kept the same as that used in Chap. 5 but treating mass diffusion correctly. This chosen treatment is mathematically less complex and therefore helps to understand the physical cause of the missing mass transport term in the continuity equation (6.1).

In Sect. 6.2, extended diffusive transport considerations are presented to yield a non-zero diffusive mass transport term $\dot{m}_i^D$ expressed for density and temperature gradients and also for pressure and temperature gradients. In Sect. 6.3, the derived $\dot{m}_i^D$ relations are taken as a basis to derive the EBEFM that take mass diffusion into account. In Sect. 6.4, a summary of flow treatments is presented to show that their treatment with the derived extended equations is possible, yielding good agreement with the corresponding experimental results. This agreement is not achieved by solution using the conventional equations.

It is recommended to use the “Extended Navier–Stokes Equations” (ENSE) when treating flows with Newtonian fluid properties and without a priori knowledge of fluid properties, since strong fluid property gradients might occur. The increase in computational effort is small and analytical and numerical treatments are possible.

6.2 Extended Diffusive Transport Equations

6.2.1 Mass Transport Equations

When considerations of kinetic gas theory are applied, the molecular transport of mass can be expressed as $\dot{m}_i = 1/6\rho u_i$ in the positive x_i-direction and $\dot{m}_i = 1/6\rho u_i$ in the negative x_i-direction, yielding a diffusive mean mass flux $\dot{m} = 0$ if no spatial density and temperature gradients exist in a flow. In the presence of thermodynamic property gradients of the fluid, a net diffusive mass flux results due to diffusion that can be expressed as

$$\dot{m}_i^D = \frac{1}{6}[\rho(x_i - \ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i - \ell) - \rho(x_i + \ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i + \ell)] \tag{6.5}$$

where $\overline{u}_i$ is the molecular mean velocity in the i-direction, which can be expressed for ideal gases as

$$\overline{u}_i = u_M = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m_M}} \tag{6.6}$$

T = temperature, k = Boltzmann constant, m_M = molecular mass and ℓ = molecular mean free path of a considered ideal gas. The conditions for $\dot{m}_i$ taken into consideration in this sub-section are sketched in Fig. 6.1, which shows that the net transport of mass by molecular motion comes about from an upward transport and a downward transport of mass through the squared area. Their addition results in the net molecular transport of mass through a considered unit area. This transport is referred to as the diffusive transport of mass. The distance ℓ enters the considerations since at the location $(x_i + \ell)$, the molecules passing the area at location x_i have interacted the previous time with other molecules. The same is the case for the molecules moving in the positive x_i-direction. They have interacted with other molecules at the location $(x_i - \ell)$ and therefore the ρ and u_i properties are those at the location $(x_i - \ell)$.

It has been shown in Chap. 5 that mean molecular transport considerations yield the correct transport terms for $q_i^{\cdot}$ and τ_{ij} and and therefore the same directions are chosen in this chapter. They are simple but provide a good insight into the physics of mass transport by the random motion of molecules. This insight is essential for the understanding of the missing molecular transport terms in the CNSE.

Series expansions of the ρ and $\overline{u}_i = u_M$ terms in square brackets in Eq. (6.5) yield, after truncation of the series after the terms with one $\partial/\partial x_i$ expression, the following product terms:

$$\dot{m}_i^D = \frac{1}{6}\left[\left(\rho(x_i) + \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}(-\ell)\right)\left(\overline{u}_i(x_i) + \frac{\partial\overline{u}_i}{\partial x_i}(-\ell)\right) - \left(\rho(x_i) + \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial x_i}(\ell)\right)\left(\overline{u}_i(x_i) + \frac{\partial\overline{u}_i}{\partial x_i}(\ell)\right)\right] \tag{6.7}$$

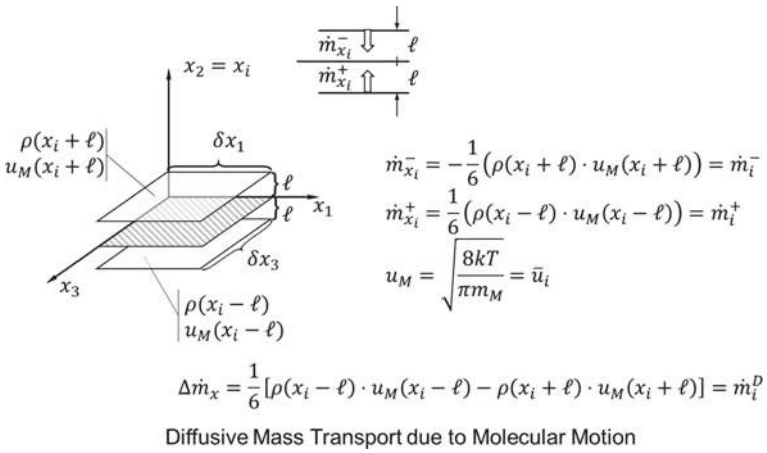

$\dot{m}_{x_i}^-$ ℓ
$\dot{m}_{x_i}^+$ ℓ
$x_2 = x_i$
$\rho(x_i + \ell)$
$u_M(x_i + \ell)$
δx_1
ℓ
ℓ
x_1
δx_3
x_3
$\rho(x_i - \ell)$
$u_M(x_i - \ell)$
$\dot{m}_{x_i}^- = -\frac{1}{6}\left(\rho(x_i + \ell) \cdot u_M(x_i + \ell)\right) = \dot{m}_i^-$
$\dot{m}_{x_i}^+ = \frac{1}{6}\left(\rho(x_i - \ell) \cdot u_M(x_i - \ell)\right) = \dot{m}_i^+$
$u_M = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m_M}} = \bar{u}_i$
$\Delta\dot{m}_x = \frac{1}{6}[\rho(x_i - \ell) \cdot u_M(x_i - \ell) - \rho(x_i + \ell) \cdot u_M(x_i + \ell)] = \dot{m}_i^D$
Diffusive Mass Transport due to Molecular Motion

Fig. 6.1 Gradients of density and temperature cause diffusive mass transport, i.e. the additional mass transport occurs due to density and temperature gradients in a fluid flow

This equation can be rewritten to yield, for the diffusive mass transport in the x_i-direction, if only those product terms are considered that contain one first-order derivative and also taking into account the isotropy of the molecular motion $\overline{u}_i(x_i) = u_M$,

$$\dot{m}_i^D = -\frac{\ell}{3}\left(u_M \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \rho \frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.8}$$

Taking into account that the diffusion coefficient D can be written for an ideal gas as $D = \frac{1}{3}\ell\overline{u}_i$, in the following relation:

$$\dot{m}_i^D = -D\left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\rho}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.9}$$

and taking $\dot{m}_i^D = \rho U_i^D$ into account yields

$$\dot{m}_i^D = \rho U_i^D = -\rho D\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.10}$$

Hence diffusive transport of mass in ideal gas flows is driven by local density *and* molecular mean velocity gradients.

In the next step of the derivations, the differential form of the ideal gas law is introduced into Eq. (6.10) to replace the density term. In this way, the dependence

of diffusion on the pressure and temperature gradients can be derived, as shown below.

Assuming that local thermodynamic equilibrium exists, the ideal gas law can be employed to derive, for the term in Eq. (6.10) containing the density, the equation

$$P = \rho RT \rightarrow \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{6.11}$$

Hence Eq. (6.10) can be rewritten to read, when $D\rho = \mu$ is taken into account,

$$\dot{m}_i^D = -(D\rho)\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\mu\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.12}$$

The resulting two terms that come out of the above derivations are well known in the field of transport phenomena, e.g. see ref. [6.2]. They express in Eq. (6.12)

$$\dot{m}_i^F = -D\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} \quad \text{Fick's mass diffusion term} \tag{6.13}$$

$$\dot{m}_i^S = -\left(\frac{D\rho}{2T}\right)\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \quad \text{Soret's mass diffusion term} \tag{6.14}$$

where $D^s = D\rho/2\ T = \mu/2\ T = D^S$ is the Soret diffusion coefficient. It is shown above that very simple derivations yield an expression for the Soret diffusion coefficient for an ideal gas.

The above considerations also show that relatively simple derivations permit molecular transport terms to be derived that are required to be taken into account in all three transport equations of fluid mechanics, i.e. in eqs. (6.1)–(6.3). Hence the right-hand side of the continuity equation is not equal to zero but should read

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\dot{m}_i^D = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\rho U_i^D\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(-\rho D\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right)\right) \tag{6.15}$$

However, the missing mass transport term $\dot{m}_i^D$ also enters the momentum and energy equations. This molecular mass transport term also transports heat and momentum.

The terms in eqs. (6.13) and (6.14) are not taken into account in most research studies when fluid flows with heat and mass transport are treated analytically and/or are computed numerically, i.e. they are neglected as being small with respect to the convective mass transport terms. However, this is not the case in all flows and because of this the continuity equation (6.1) requires extensions to solve also fluid flow problems for which the mass diffusion by fluid property gradients cannot be neglected:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\rho U_i^C\right)}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \left(\rho U_i^D\right)}{\partial x_i} \tag{6.16}$$

Hence, for the solution of flow problems with strong mass diffusion, the total velocity of a fluid flow can be introduced:

$$U_i^T = \left(U_i^C + U_i^D\right) \tag{6.17}$$

and the "Extended Continuity Equation" (ECE) can therefore be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\rho U_i^T\right)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{6.18}$$

This equation readily suggests that the EBEFM should be written in terms of total velocity U_i^T rather than U_i^C, the convective velocity. This also means changes of the velocity boundary conditions for solutions of flow problems, e.g. $U_i^T = (U_i)_{wall} = U_i^D$ rather than $U_i^T = 0$, the usually employed wall value.

In the literature [6.1, 6.4], discrepancies between experimental and theoretical results have been reported for flows through micro-channels and micro-capillaries, as shown in Fig. 6.2. Experimental results show, for given inlet and outlet pressure differences, higher mass flow rates than those predicted by the CNSE. The small dimensions of the micro-channels are considered responsible for this and different wall interactions are postulated due the small channel/capillary dimensions. Discrete and diffusive reflections of molecules at the channel and capillary walls are suggested. Slip flow models have been introduced, although it is not clear how these can be physically justified looking at the roughness of technical walls, as indicated on the right-hand side in Fig. 6.2. It will be shown in Sect. 6.3 that the true cause of the discrepancy between the experimental and theoretical mass flow rates in micro-channel and micro-capillary flows is the missing diffusive mass

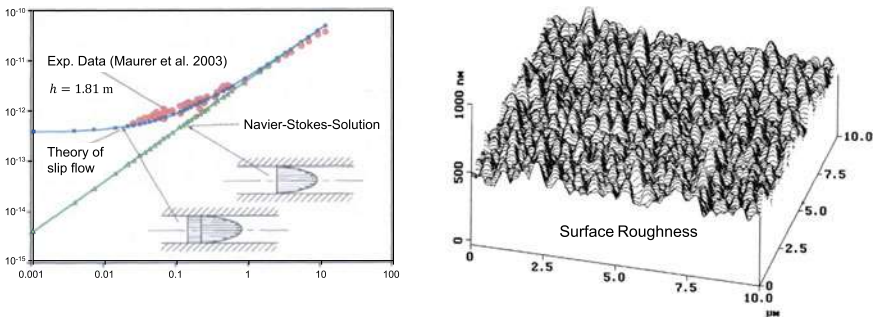
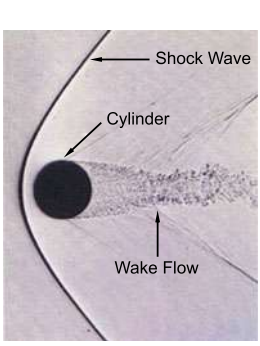


Fig. 6.2 Differences between experimental [6.6] and theoretical mass flow results for micro-channel flows

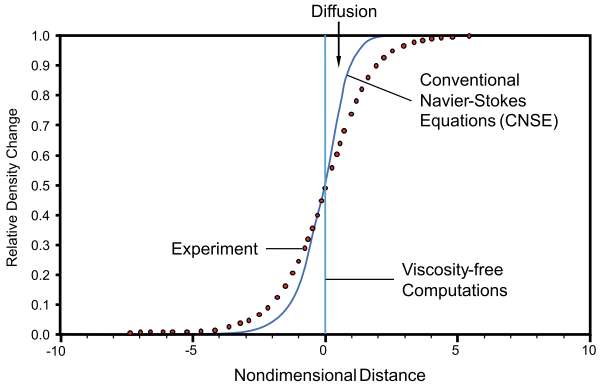
transport in the continuity equation (6.1). When ENSE are used to treat micro-channel and micro-capillary flows theoretically, the experimental and theoretical mass flow discrepancies are eliminated.

There are also discrepancies between the experimental results for shock wave flows of the kind shown in Fig. 6.3. This figure shows an obstacle in a supersonic flow that produces a curved shock in front of the blunt body; in this case the blunt body is a cylinder. In the region of the shock high pressure and temperature gradients occur and it is therefore clear that high molecular mass transports are typical for the region of the shock, see Eq. (6.12). The same equation also shows that the high pressure and temperature gradients correspond to high density and temperature gradients. Equation (6.12) makes it clear that the CNSE will yield differences between the experimentally measured density distribution in the shock and the theoretical predictions; one needs to use the ENSE to yield agreement with experimental results.

The above general remarks and the derivations of the mass diffusion term $\dot{m}_i^D$ suggest that the mass diffusion considerations usually applied in fluid mechanics need to consider that the net diffusive transport of mass comes about from a net transport across a surface by molecules moving in the "positive" and "negative"



Shock wave in an experiment



Comparison of computations and experiments

Molecular mass transport: (CNSE) $\dot{m}_i = 0$

Molecular mass transport: (ENSE) $\dot{m}_i \neq 0$

$$\dot{m}_i = -(D\rho)\left[\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\mu\left[\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right]$$

Flow problems suggest that the Navier–Stokes equations need extensions

Fig. 6.3 Differences exist between experimental density measurements and numerical predictions using CNSE. Elimination of differences can be achieved by ENSE

transports across this surface. If the thermodynamic fluid properties in front of and behind this surface are different, a diffusive mass transport occurs that needs to be taken into account when treating fluid flows where $\dot{m}$ is finite, $\dot{m} = \dot{m}_i^D$. When diffusive transports are present and are not accounted for in the transport equations of fluid mechanics, it is not surprising that differences result between theoretical and experimental results, as is the case for micro-channel and micro-capillary flows, shock wave flows, etc.

It is important to note that the shock wave flow does not involve any walls, as the micro-channel flow does, and still shows differences in flow properties. The latter are caused by strong density, pressure and temperature gradients and not by small geometry dimensions, resulting in postulated changed molecular interactions with walls as claimed for micro-channel and micro-capillary flows.

The above points make it clear that the CBFME require extension by taking the molecular mass diffusion into account. This will change the continuity equation but also the Navier–Stokes and the energy equations. In this way, the extended fluid mechanics equations will result as the equations to be generally used for theoretical treatments of fluid mechanics problems.

6.2.2 Heat Transport Equations

With every diffusive transport of mass, a diffusive transport of heat is associated, so that one can write for the instantaneous heat transport by molecules in the positive and negative x_i-directions

$$\dot{q}_i^+ = +\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_i h \text{ and } \dot{q}_i^- = -\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_i h \tag{6.19}$$

where h is the enthalpy of the considered fluid.

Writing this equation again for the planes $(x-\ell)$ and $(x+\ell)$, where the considered molecules interfered the last time with other molecules, the following equations result:

$$\dot{q}_i^+ = -\frac{1}{6}[\rho(x_i+\ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i+\ell)h(x_i+\ell)]; \dot{q}_i^- = +\frac{1}{6}[\rho(x_i-\ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i-\ell)h(x_i-\ell)] \tag{6.20}$$

where $\dot{q}_i^+$ and $\dot{q}_i^-$ are the molecular heat transport in the positive and negative x_i-directions, respectively. For an ideal gas with $h = c_P T$, one can write, in accordance with Eq. (6.5), expressing, like the molecular mass transport, the diffusive heat flux:

$$\dot{q}_i = \frac{c_P}{6}[\rho(x_i-\ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i-\ell)T(x_i-\ell)] - [\rho(x_i+\ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i+\ell)T(x_i+\ell)] \tag{6.21}$$

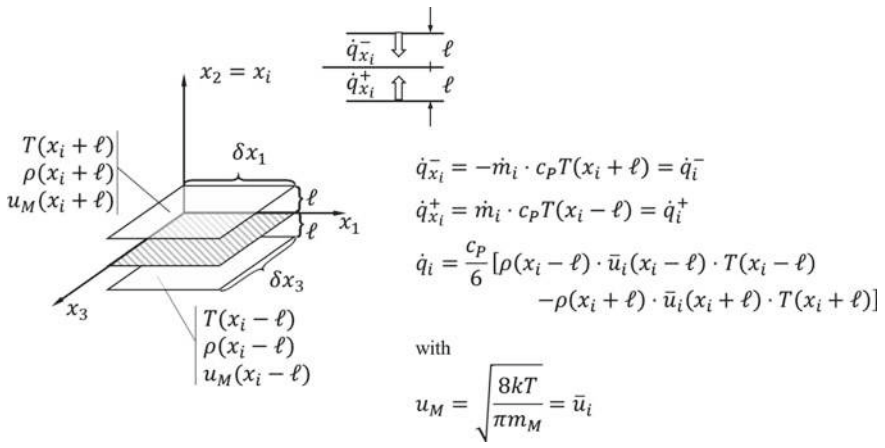


Fig. 6.4 Heat transport due to density and temperature gradients in a fluid flow

For this equation, the reader is referred to Fig. 6.4, which shows that the transport of heat in the x_2-direction, through an area $a^2 = \delta x_1 \delta x_2$ at a location x_2, depends on the density and the temperature below and above the considered area. In the derivations in Chap. 5, the density was assumed to be constant and the temperature dependence of $\overline{u}_i$ was not considered. It is for this reason that the diffusive mass transport was not derived in a physically correct manner. For this reason, the derivations have to be carried out again here to reach the extended form of the heat transport term for the energy equation.

Expanding again the terms in square brackets in Eq. (6.21) in a Taylor series and truncating the series after all terms with one derivative $\partial/\partial x_j$, the following equation results:

$$\dot{q}_i = \frac{c_P}{6}\left(\begin{array}{c}\left(\rho(x_i) + \dfrac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}(-\ell)\right)\left(\overline{u}_i(x_i) + \dfrac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}(-\ell)\right)\left(T(x_i) + \dfrac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}(-\ell)\right) \\ -\left(\rho(x_i) + \dfrac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}(\ell)\right)\left(\overline{u}_i(x_i) + \dfrac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}(\ell)\right)\left(T(x_i) + \dfrac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}(\ell)\right)\end{array}\right) \tag{6.22}$$

This yields a relation that contains the density ρ, the mean molecular velocity u_M and the temperature T, in addition to the first derivatives of these quantities. Rewriting this equation and neglecting all terms that contain products of two first-order derivatives yields for the diffusive heat transport

$$\dot{q}_i = -\frac{c_P}{3}(\ell u_M \rho)\left(\frac{T}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{T}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) = \dot{q}_i^D \tag{6.23}$$

With u_M from Eq. (6.6), one obtains $\overline{u}_i = u_M = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m_M}}$ and $\frac{1}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}$, which yields for Eq. (6.23) for the diffusive transport of heat, i.e. the molecular transport of heat:

$$\dot{q}_i = -\frac{c_P T}{3}(\ell u_M \rho)\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.24}$$

This equation can be written in the following way taking into account that $\left(\frac{1}{3}c_P \ell u_M \rho\right) = \lambda$, where λ is the thermal conductivity of an ideal gas:

$$\dot{q}_i = -\frac{c_P T}{3}(\ell u_M \rho)\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\lambda T\left(\frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.25}$$

This equation contains basically two terms that are different in their physical nature. One term is the usual heat conduction and the other is the *additional transport of heat* by mass diffusion. This can be readily illustrated by rewriting Eq. (6.25) as shown below and also taking into account Eq. (6.10):

$$\dot{q}_i = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) - (c_P T)\underbrace{(D\rho)\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right)}_{\left|\dot{m}_i^D\right|} \tag{6.26}$$

to clearly show the two terms.

Hence one finally obtains for the diffusive local heat transport the equation

$$\dot{q}_i = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) + \dot{m}_i^D\, c_P T \tag{6.27}$$

and one can show in this way that the equation for the diffusive heat transport in an ideal gas contains two terms as already mentioned above:

$$\dot{q}_i^F = -\lambda\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{6.28}$$

Fourier's heat diffusion term

and

$$\dot{q}_i^D = \dot{m}_i^D\, c_P T_i \tag{6.29}$$

additional mass diffusion-caused heat diffusion term.

Utilizing eqs. (6.10) and (6.12), one can write for the additional heat diffusion term

$$\dot{q}_i^D = -(D\rho\, c_P T)\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) = \dot{m}_i^D c_P T \tag{6.30}$$

or

$$\dot{q}_i^D = -(D\rho c_P T)\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) = \dot{m}_i^D c_P T \tag{6.31}$$

These expressions show that the additional heat diffusion is driven by density and temperature or pressure and temperature gradients in a fluid flow field. The diffusive mass flow rate also results in an additional term for the diffusive heat transport, additional to the usual heat conduction. This term is due to molecular self-diffusion of mass and needs to be taken into account when molecular mass transport is present.

There is another way to look at Eq. (6.24). If one takes the temperature gradient terms together and takes the density gradient term separately, the following equation results:

Experimentally found Fourier term — Dufour's heat diffusion term

$$\dot{q}_i = \underbrace{-\frac{3}{2}\lambda\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}}_{\text{Temperature-driven heat transport term}} \underbrace{-\,(c_P T)(D)\left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\right)}_{\text{Density-driven heat transport term}} \tag{6.32}$$

In this way, heat diffusion is often considered in treatments of binary heat diffusion problems, but not for "self-diffusion" problems. The above derivation makes it clear that temperature gradients, occurring in an ideal gas, yield higher heat transfers than those expressed by the Fourier relation, e.g. as shown above by a factor of 3/2. This means that the Prandtl number for an ideal gas:

$$Pr = \frac{\mu c_P}{\lambda} = \frac{v}{a}, v = \frac{\mu}{\rho}, a = \frac{\lambda}{\rho c_P} \tag{6.33}$$

turns out in experiments to be less than 1. The above derivation suggests that $\lambda_{ex} = 3/2\lambda$ and, therefore, $(Pr)_{\text{ex}} = 0.67(Pr)_{\text{th}}$ for ideal gases. This is found in some experimental studies but not in others where $\dot{q}$ = heat rate measurements and $\partial T/\partial x$ = temperature gradient measurements are used to calculate λ for ideal gases. Equation (6.32) shows that λ measurements depend on the mass diffusion m_i^D and, if this is suppressed in experiments, the quantity λ is correctly measured, otherwise $(3/2)\lambda$ will result from experiments, as the above derivation suggests.

The above considerations regarding the Prandtl number are valid only for monoatomic gases and become more complex when polyatomic gases are considered [6.2]. The reader is referred to the book by Bird et al. [6.2] for details regarding this topic.

Looking at Eq. (6.3) and taking the above-shown mass-caused extended heat transport into account, on can write

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}+U_i^C\frac{\partial h}{\partial x_i}\right)=-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\dot{q}_i^D-\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}+\frac{DP}{Dt} \tag{6.34}$$

with $\dot{q}_i^D$ from Eq. (6.27):

$$\dot{q}_i^D=-\lambda\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}+\dot{m}_i^D c_P T=-\lambda\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}+\rho U_i^D h \tag{6.35}$$

one can write

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}+\underbrace{\left(U_i^C+U_i^D\right)}_{U_i^T}\frac{\partial h}{\partial x_i}\right)\rho=-\lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2}-\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}+\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{6.36}$$

Hence extended considerations of the energy transport in fluid flows also suggest that energy considerations should be carried out using $U_i^T=U_i^C+U_i^D$.

The above considerations suggest that the fluid mechanics equations formulated for ideal gases should contain the total velocity in the convection terms of the transport equations rather than the convection velocity. The derivations of the molecular motion could therefore start out with the instantaneous velocity of each molecule to read

$$\hat{U}_i^T(x_i,t)=\hat{U}_i^C(x_i,t)+\hat{U}_i^M(x_i,t) \tag{6.37}$$

where $\hat{U}_i^T,\hat{U}_i^C$ and $\hat{U}_i^M$ are the instantaneous total, convective and molecular velocities, respectively. Integrating these velocities with respect to a small area δa and a time interval δt, with δt lying between the molecular and convective time scales and δa between the molecular and convective "square of the spatial length scales", one obtains the corresponding local time-averaged velocities:

$$U_i^T(x_i,t)=U_i^C(x_i,t)+\overline{u}_i(x_i,t) \tag{6.38}$$

The carried out averaging was continued to the extent that the spatial and time variations of the convective flow field can still be described by $U_i^C(x_i,t)$ and the molecular

properties can be described by continuum properties of the fluid, such as density, temperature, pressure, etc. This fact is noted by appropriately averaged quantities:

$$U_i^T = U_i^C + \overline{u}_i \tag{6.39}$$

The averaged quantity $\overline{u}_i$ has to be distinguished from the diffusion velocity U_i^D. The latter depends on $\overline{u}_i$ in the following way:

$$U_i^D = -D\left[\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{\overline{u}_i}\frac{\partial \overline{u}_i}{\partial x_i}\right] \tag{6.40}$$

as the derivations of Eq. (6.10) show. Expressing now the term

$$\frac{1}{\overline{u}_i}\frac{\partial \overline{u}_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{6.41}$$

by continuum properties of the fluid, we obtain for the diffusion velocity U_i^D

$$U_i^D = -D\left[\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right] \tag{6.42}$$

6.2.3 Momentum Transport Equations

It is common terminology in some fields of fluid mechanics to refer to the viscous forces in the momentum equations as friction forces. In this book this terminology is not used, because physically it is incorrect. The τ_{ij} terms are molecular momentum transport terms, i.e. the molecular motions in fluids transport not only mass (mass diffusion) and heat (heat diffusion) but also momentum (momentum diffusion). Hence the molecular momentum transport terms, i.e. the τ_{ij} terms in Eq. (6.2), can be treated in a similar way to m_i^D and q_i^D and this treatment will be performed in this section.

Regarding the notation τ_{ij}, we shall go through some initial considerations regarding the mass diffusion $(\dot{m}_i^D)$ and $(\dot{q}_i^D)$. The letters $\dot{m}(\dot{m}_i^D)$ and $\dot{q}$ $(\dot{q}_i^D)$ usually refer in fluid mechanics to mass and heat, respectively, and $\dot{m}$ and $\dot{q}$ are the letters to clarify this. The corresponding momentum term should therefore be $\left(\tau_i^D\right)_j$, but we use τ_{ij} instead. This appears to be, to some extent, an inconsistent notation and requires some explanations:

- If the letter $\dot{m}$ were not to be used for the mass transport, we could write $\left(A_i^D\right)_{\mathrm{Ma}}$ and correspondingly for the diffusive heat transport $\left(A_i^D\right)_{\mathrm{He}}$. Consequently, we

could write for the momentum transport $\left(A_i^D\right)_{\mathrm{Mo}}$. However, we still have to note that it is the j momentum that we consider.

- Taking the consistent nomenclature for the diffusive momentum transport $\left(A_i^D\right)_{Mo}$, one can go back to the τ term in Eq. (6.2), yielding $(A_i{}^D)_j = \left(\tau_i^D\right)_j = \tau_{ij}$, where j denotes the direction of the considered momentum which is transported by the molecules from all three i-directions.

Hence regarding the subscripts of τ_{ij}, i denotes the three directions of the molecular motion and j the direction of the considered momentum which is transported. Hence Eq. (6.2) is written in tensor notation and corresponds to three equations for $j = 1, 2, 3$. Therefore, the meaning of the nine τ_{ij} terms of molecular momentum transport should now be clear and, in this section, only their connection to molecular velocities and convection velocities of the fluid flow needs to be considered.

The derivations of $\dot{m}_i^D$ and $\dot{q}_i^D$ in Chap. 5 and their extensions in Sects. 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 readily suggest that density and temperature gradients, or pressure and temperature gradients, must also influence the diffusive momentum transport. Additional momentum transport terms can be expected due to gradients of fluid properties, such as $\partial\rho/\partial x_i$, $\partial T/\partial x_i$ and $\partial P/\partial x_i$. Hence the τ_{ij} terms derived in Chap. 5 are given in a form applicable only to flows with constant thermodynamic fluid properties, such as constant temperature, constant density and constant pressure. When density, temperature and pressure gradients are present, the corresponding derivations for the τ_{ij} term in the CNSE need extensions similar to those given in Sects. 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 for the diffusive mass and heat transports.

The molecular transport of momentum τ_{ij} per unit area and unit time usually consists of three specific terms:

$$\dot{\tau}_{ij} = \tau_{ij} = \frac{\Delta\tau_{ij}}{a^2\Delta t} = \left(\tau_{ij}\right)^I + \left(\tau_{ij}\right)^{II} + \left(\tau_{ij}\right)^{III} \tag{6.43}$$

The first term $\left(\tau_{ij}\right)^I$ results from the molecular transport of j momentum, i.e. of the convective velocity U_j through an area a^2 in time Δt:

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\tau_{ij}\right)^I &= \left(\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_i U_j\right)^{+i} - \left(\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_i U_j\right)^{-i} \\ &= \frac{1}{6}\left[\rho(x_i-\ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i-\ell)U_j(x_i-\ell)\right] - \left[\rho(x_i+\ell)\overline{u}_i(x_i+\ell)U_j(x_i+\ell)\right]\end{aligned} \tag{6.44}$$

Series expansions of all the terms in Eq. (6.44) yield, when the series are expanded and truncated after the first terms containing only one derivative $\partial/\partial x_i$,

$$(\tau_{ij})^I = \frac{1}{6}\left[\left(\rho - \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\ell\right)\left(\overline{u}_i - \frac{\partial \overline{u}_i}{\partial x_i}\ell\right)\left(U_j - \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell\right) - \left(\rho + \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\ell\right)\left(\overline{u}_i + \frac{\partial \overline{u}_i}{\partial x_i}\ell\right)\left(U_j + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell\right)\right] \tag{6.45}$$

This equation contains in the square brackets two terms that correspond to the momentum transport in the positive and negative i-directions, as expressed by Eq. (6.44). Carrying out the multiplication of the terms in the outer brackets of Eq. (6.45) and taking only those terms with one derivative into account, the following result can be obtained for $\overline{u}_i = u_M$:

$$\begin{aligned}(\tau_{ij})^I = &\frac{1}{6}\left[\rho\overline{u}_i U_j - \rho u_M \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell - \rho U_j \frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}\ell - u_M U_j \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\ell\right] \\ &-\frac{1}{6}\left[\rho\overline{u}_i U_j + \rho u_M \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell + \rho U_j \frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}\ell + u_M U_j \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\ell\right]\end{aligned} \tag{6.46}$$

Carrying out the subtraction of the terms in the second square brackets from the first, the $\rho\overline{u}_i U_j$ terms are eliminated and the following relation can be derived:

$$(\tau_{ij})^I = -\frac{1}{3}\left(\rho u_M \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\ell + \rho U_j \frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i}\ell + u_M U_j \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\ell\right) \tag{6.47}$$

or rewritten:

$$(\tau_{ij})^I = -\frac{1}{3}(\rho u_M U_j \ell)\left(\frac{1}{U_j}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.48}$$

with $D = 1/3 u_M\, \ell$ and since $\frac{1}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}$, one can write

$$(\tau_{ij})^I = -\mu\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - U_j\mu\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.49}$$

This equation can also be expressed as a function of the mass transport $\dot{m}_i^D$:

$$(\tau_{ij})^I = -\mu\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + U_j\dot{m}_i^D \tag{6.50}$$

This equation shows that the momentum transport term $-\mu\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}$ in the CNSE obtains an additional term $\dot{m}_i^D U_j$ caused by the molecular mass transport, $\dot{m}_i^D$, which also transports the momentum $\dot{m}_i{}^D U_j$.

As far as the second contribution to τ_{ij} is concerned, i.e. the term $(\tau_{ij})^{II}$ in Eq. (6.43), a j momentum transport also occurs, with the j term coming from the molecular motion and the mass transport resulting from the convective mass transport $U_i = U_i^c$. Carrying out the considerations below yields the relation for the second τ_{ij} contribution term:

$$\begin{aligned}(\tau_{ij})^{II} &= \left(\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_j U_i\right)^{+i} - \left(\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_j U_i\right)^{-i} \\ &= \frac{1}{6}\left[\rho(x_i-\ell)\overline{u}_j(x_i-\ell)U_i(x_i-\ell) \;-\; \rho(x_i+\ell)\overline{u}_j(x_i+\ell)U_i(x_i+\ell)\right] \quad (6.51)\end{aligned}$$

Carrying out the derivations again, yielding Eq. (6.46), one can derive

$$(\tau_{ij})^{II} = \frac{1}{6}\left[(\rho u_j U_i \ldots) - (\rho u_j U_i \ldots)\right] \quad (6.52)$$

and finally

$$(\tau_{ij})^{II} = -\frac{1}{3}(\rho u_M \ell)U_i\left(\frac{1}{U_i}\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_j} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_j}\right) \quad (6.53)$$

This equation can also be rewritten as

$$(\tau_{ij})^{II} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \dot{m}_j^D U_i \quad (6.54)$$

Hence the molecular transport of momentum results in two terms of j momentum transport, one being caused by the molecular transport of the j momentum of the fluid velocity and the other by transport of the j momentum of the molecular motion. It is interesting to note that this insight into details of the molecular transport of momentum results from very simple theoretical considerations.

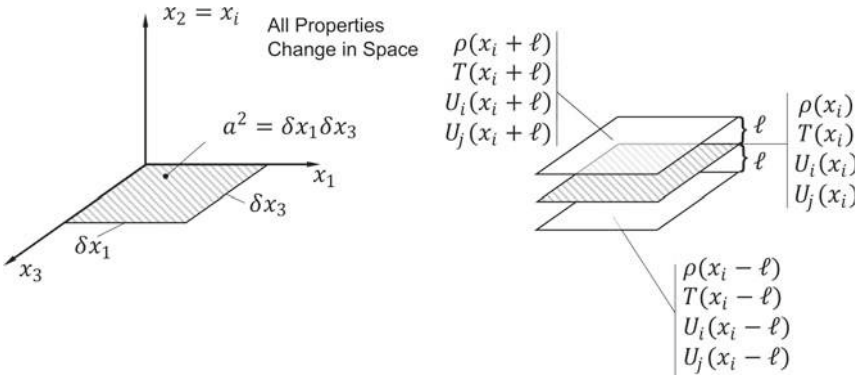
The above derivation shows that the first two terms of (τ_{ij}) in Eq. (6.43) result in

$$(\tau_{ij})^{I} + (\tau_{ij})^{II} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \dot{m}_i^D U_j + \dot{m}_j^D U_i \quad (6.55)$$

The first term in this equation, containing the dynamic viscosity μ and the two gradient terms in parentheses, are those also available in the CNSE. The two terms with the diffusive mass transports $\dot{m}_i^D$ and $\dot{m}_j^D$ are added to yield the additional momentum transport terms in the ENSE.

Diffusive transport of momentum can occur if density, temperature and velocity gradients are present.

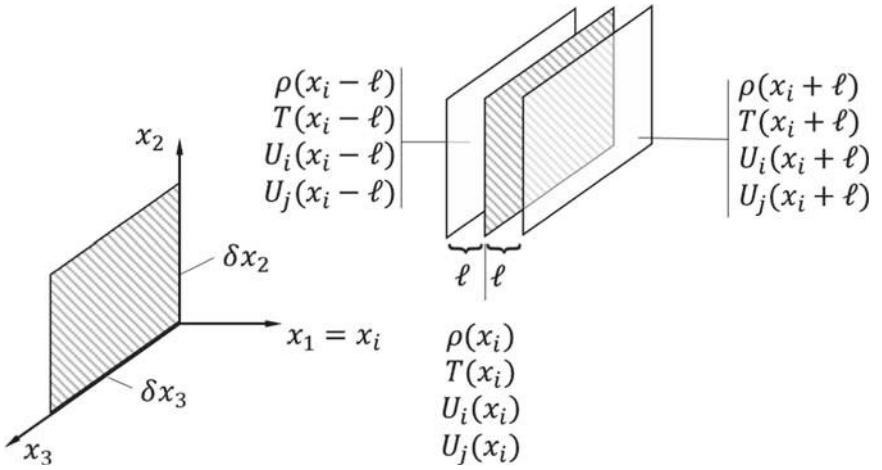
Figures 6.5 and 6.6 are presented to visualize how the transport terms $\dot{m}_i^D U_j$ and $\dot{m}_j^D U_i$ come about. The same is the case with Fig. 6.7.



With changes of temperature in space, the molecular mean velocity also changes since the following holds:

$$u_M = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m_M}} \rightarrow \frac{1}{u_M}\frac{\partial u_M}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}$$

Fig. 6.5 Momentum transport in the *i*-direction due to density, temperature and velocity gradients in a fluid flow in the *i*-direction



Diffusive transport of momentum can occur if density, temperature and velocity gradients are present

Fig. 6.6 Momentum transport due to density, temperature and velocity gradients in the *j*-direction

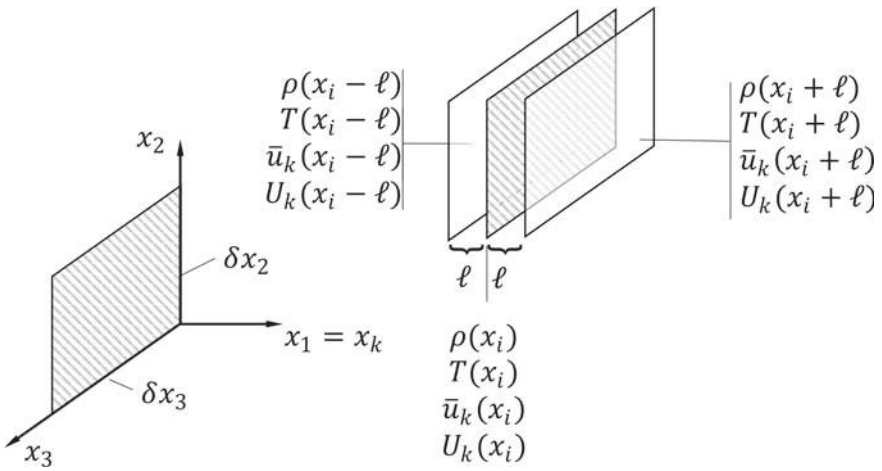


Fig. 6.7 Diffusive transport in the *j*-direction due to velocity, density and temperature gradients in the flow in the *j*-direction

The third term $(\tau_{ij})^{III}$ of (τ_{ij}) in Eq. (6.43) for the transport of momentum is non-zero only when the flow is considered to be compressible (i.e. $\rho \neq$ constant). It derives from the fact that the expansion in time of the fluid element yields an increase in the momentum input to the fluid element. Together with the increase in the size of the fluid element, one must consider the existence of gradients of thermodynamic properties:

$$(\tau_{ij})^{III} = \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\left(\frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_k U_{k\,x_k+\ell} - \frac{1}{6}\rho\overline{u}_k U_{k\,x_k-\ell}\right) \tag{6.56}$$

Again in this equation one can introduce the quantities $\rho(x_k - \ell), U_k(x_k - \ell)$ and $U_k(x - \ell)$ and $\rho(x_k + \ell), U_k(x_k + \ell)$ and $U_k(x_k + \ell)$.

Expanding the resulting terms into Taylor series and carrying out derivations of the equations as done in the previous derivation for $(\tau_{ij})^{I}$ and $(\tau_{ij})^{II}$, the final form for the third contribution to the momentum transport equation can be expressed as

$$(\tau_{ij})^{III} = \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} + \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\,\mu U_k\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_k} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.57}$$

or, after introducing the equation for $\dot{m}_k^D$:

$$(\tau_{ij})^{III} = \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} - \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}U_k\dot{m}_k \tag{6.58}$$

Equations (6.46), (6.54) and (6.58) finally result in the complete relationship for τ_{ij} as the sum of the three different contributions as a function of the diffusive mass transport:

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} + U_j\dot{m}_i + U_i\dot{m}_j - \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}U_k\dot{m}_k \qquad (6.59)$$

It should be clear at this point that the diffusive transport of momentum depends on the presence of both density and temperature gradients in the flow. In Chap. 5, those influences were not fully taken into account. The treatments there presumed $\dot{m}_k^D = 0$ and, hence, yielded only a special and reduced form of the diffusive transport equations of mass, heat and momentum. The extended forms for the diffusive transport of mass, heat and momentum are given by the corresponding equations above.

6.3 Analytical and Numerical Treatments of Micro-Channel and Micro-Capillary Flows

Micro-channel and micro-capillary flows are nowadays mostly treated theoretically by the assumption that "Maxwell slip velocities" occur at the channel and capillary walls. The literature concerning theoretical treatments of these kinds of flows, by using the mentioned slip velocities, is diverse but a good summary of the work can be found in a book by Karniadakis et al. [6.4]. This book also treats most of the literature on the experimental and theoretical findings in this special field of fluid mechanics. It can be observed from the literature that in gaseous flows through micro-channels and micro-capillaries, under some conditions the measured mass flow rates can be higher than those obtained from the classical theory, i.e. by solving the CNSE, with no-slip boundary conditions at the wall, for the same given inlet and outlet pressure conditions. This increase in mass flow rate is a strange phenomenon that has puzzled fluid flow researchers active in micro-channel and micro-capillary flow studies. In order to bridge the gap between the experimental results and the theoretical predictions, first- or second-order Maxwellian slip velocity models have been introduced at the walls as boundary conditions [6.4].

Some recent papers (e.g. see Durst et al. [6.1] and Jaiskankar and McKinley [6.5]) have reported studies of micro-channel flows on the basis of the ESNE. Although these treatments demonstrated the advantages of the ENSE, the analytical handling of the flow equations still shows features of the conventional way of treating micro-channel and micro-capillary flows. Durst et al. [6.1] presented a summary of the work that has been published on which the treatment of micro-channel flow should be based. Their paper also showed that numerical computations using the ENSE require no assumptions regarding the wall slip velocity. The same is the case for analytical treatments.

From the full set of extended equations, in the manner described in this book, the following equations can be derived for two-dimensional and fully developed flow situations in micro-channels and micro-capillaries using order of magnitude considerations:

$$0 = -\frac{dP}{dx} + \mu \frac{d^2 U^T}{dy^2} - \text{ for channel flow} \tag{6.60}$$

$$0 = -\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(r \frac{\mathrm{d}U^T}{\mathrm{d}r}\right) \text{ for capillary flow} \tag{6.61}$$

These equations can be split up into two sets of equations that yield the convective and diffusive parts of the velocity profile and the corresponding mass flow rates. These treatments are described below for numerical and analytical treatments of such flows.

It is the same pressure gradient in capillary and channel flows that drives the corresponding convective motions and the diffusive motions of the flows in micro-conduits. Taking this into account, a complete analytical treatment of micro-channel and micro-capillary flows is possible. This treatment is presented in Sect. 6.3.2, providing theoretical results for the convective and diffusive mass flow rates. Relations for the ratios of pressures and mass flow rates are given and final normalized results are plotted, which the fluid flow physics for micro-conduits must follow. Comparisons are made with existing experimental results. It is shown that the presented analytical treatments yield very good agreements with corresponding experimental results for both types of flows. The present analytical treatments are also taken as proof that the ENSE allow flows that are dominated by diffusion to be treated. The CNSE do not allow such correct treatments of diffusion-dominated flows. Strong "micro-channel and micro-capillary effects" are obtained if the pressure at the outlet of the channel is taken to lie below the characteristic pressure $P_c = \mu \sqrt{3RT}/h$ for channels and $P_c = \mu \sqrt{8RT}/h$ for capillaries and the corresponding inlet pressure above their k values. The numerical and analytical treatments below will also show that the so-called "micro-channel effects" are not directly due to special wall interactions but are caused by corresponding pressure gradients in the flows.

6.3.1 Summary of Numerical Investigations

6.3.1.1 Self-Diffusion in Ideal Gas Flows

Jaiskankar and McKinley [6.5] published theoretical results for micro-channel and micro-capillary flows based on the full set of the ENSE. These ENSE can be written, for example, in rectangular coordinates for micro-channel flows:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\rho U_j^T\right)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{6.62}$$

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j^T}{\partial t} + U_i^T \frac{\partial U_j^T}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^T}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \tag{6.63}$$

containing the following term:

$$\tau_{ij}^T = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j^T}{\partial x_i}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu \frac{\partial U_k^T}{dx_k} \tag{6.64}$$

These equations contain the total velocity U_i^T rather than the convective velocity $U_i{}^C$ in all corresponding terms as

$$U_i^T = U_i^C + U_i^D \tag{6.65}$$

Sambasivam et al. [6.9] claimed that the usually employed conventional Navier–Stokes equations are valid only when the diffusive local mass flux is zero. This is not the case for driving pressure conditions for micro-channel and micro-capillary flows.

When self-diffusion in ideal gas flows occurs, density and temperature gradients yield local diffusive mass fluxes expressed as shown in Sect. 6.2:

$$\dot{m}_i^D = \rho U_i^D = -\rho D\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{dx_i}\right) \tag{6.66}$$

where D is the coefficient of mass diffusion and

$$\left(\dot{m}_i^D\right)^F = -D\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} \;=\; \text{Fick}'\text{s diffusion term} \tag{6.67}$$

$$\left(\dot{m}_j^D\right)^S = -\frac{\rho D}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \;=\; \text{Soret}'\text{s diffusion term} \tag{6.68}$$

Both of these mass fluxes are those for self-diffusion in ideal gases, driven by density and temperature gradients. Considering the ideal gas equation $P = \rho RT$, we obtain for its differential form

$$\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{6.69}$$

Replacing the density term in Eq. (6.66) by the term in Eq. (6.69) yields

$$\dot{m}_i^D = -\rho D\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} - \frac{1}{2T}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{6.70}$$

Hence the local mass flux for self-diffusion can also be expressed in terms of pressure and temperature gradients as shown in Sect. 6.2.1.

For isothermal flows through micro-channels, the local diffusive mass flux is driven by a pressure gradient only and can be written as follows, since $\rho D = \mu$:

$$m_i^D = \rho U_1^D = -\frac{\mu}{P}\frac{dP}{dx_1} \tag{6.71}$$

For micro-channel flows, the imposed pressure gradient in the x_1-direction also results in a convective part of the flow, for which the following differential equation holds:

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{dP}{dx_1} = \frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{d^2U_1^C}{d^2x_2}\right) \tag{6.72}$$

The flow given by Eq. (6.72) is usually solved when plane channel flows are treated theoretically using the CNSE. The diffusive mass flux, expressed by Eq. (6.71), is neglected since it is small for $Re < 1$. For micro-channel flows, the diffusive mass flux needs to be taken into account, since it is not negligible.

6.3.1.2 Numerical Predictions and Results

It is well known that the available computer codes for computational fluid dynamics (CFD) are developed for the CNSE with only the convective velocity being used. It is interesting that, by replacing the convective velocity with the total velocity given by eqs. (6.62)–(6.64), one can obtain the ENSE having the same terms in the equations but with U_i^C being replaced with U_i^T. Since both sets of equations, i.e. the CNSE and the ENSE, are identical in all their terms, it is possible to employ any available CFD code to solve the ENSE. However, it is important to remember that the solution that one would obtain is, of course, for the total velocity and not for the convective velocity. Needless to say, the boundary conditions at the wall need to be changed since the boundary conditions for the convective and total velocities will be different at the wall, as explained in the previous subsection.

The two-dimensional geometry and boundary conditions employed in the simulations of straight micro-channels, employing the commercially available CFD software FLUENT 6.3, are presented in Fig. 6.8. The experimental measurements of Maurer et al. [6.6] were used to compare the numerical results obtained for straight micro-channels. A fine uniformly spaced numerical grid, with 30 points in the cross-stream direction and 5000 points in the streamwise direction, was employed in the simulations. At the inlet and outlet boundaries, constant static pressure values were specified corresponding to those of the experiments considered in the experiments of Maurer et al. [6.6]. Symmetry boundary conditions were

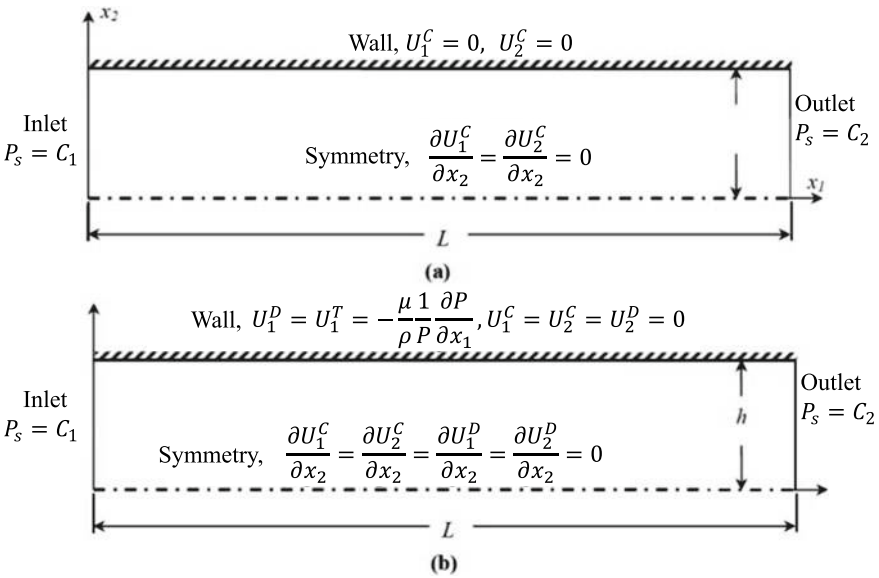


Fig. 6.8 Geometry and boundary conditions employed in the numerical simulations of straight two-dimensional micro-channels: **a** CNSE solutions; **b** ENSE solutions

employed at the middle plane of the channel, since only half of the channel was numerically computed. Second-order discretization schemes were employed for all variables and the PISO scheme was used to ensure the proper pressure–velocity coupling.

For the numerical predictions carried out, it is necessary to explain the wall boundary conditions employed in the simulations of micro-channel flows with the ENSE. It is a well-known practice to employ no-slip boundary conditions at the solid wall in classical fluid mechanics, as shown in Fig. 6.8a. In the case of the ENSE, the boundary conditions at the wall were introduced in the simulations as shown in Fig. 6.8b. The velocity components due to diffusion and convection, i.e. both together, led to the specification of the total velocity. Since the change in temperature in the case of flows through straight micro-channels was found to be negligible and the convective velocity is zero at the wall, the total velocity at the wall was taken by the diffusive velocity alone, i.e. one can write

$$\left(U_1^T\right)_{\text{wall}} = \left(U_1^D\right)_{\text{wall}} = -\frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}\right) \tag{6.73}$$

From the impermeability condition at the solid wall, the component of the total velocity normal to the solid surface is zero. The above-mentioned changes in the

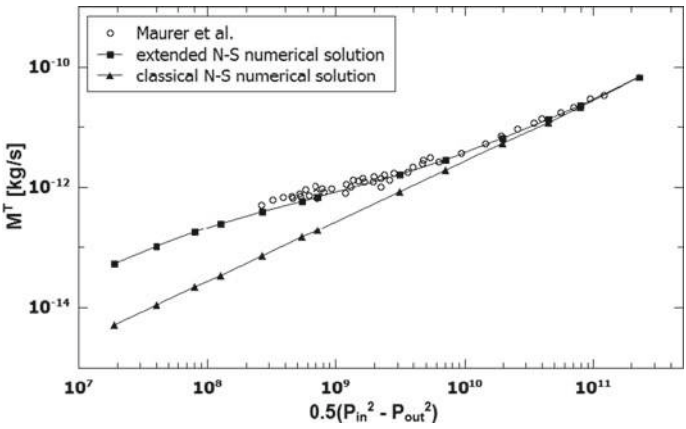


Fig. 6.9 Comparison of numerical solutions with the classical and extended Navier–Stokes equations with the experimental results of Maurer et al. [6.6] for an outlet pressure of 0.12 bar

boundary conditions were employed in FLUENT 6.3 by writing a "User Defined Function" (UDF) to carry out numerical predictions of micro-channel flows.

One of the important aims of any experiment involving micro-channels is the accurate measurement of the mass flow rate for given channel dimensions and pressure ratio, since prior knowledge of the mass flow characteristics through the channel is mandatory to determine the performance of any MEMS equipment. In Fig. 6.9, the mass flow rates through a straight micro-channel measured experimentally by Maurer et al. [6.6] are shown and are compared with the numerically obtained flow rates employing the ENSE, using FLUENT 6.3, as mentioned above. The mass flow rates predicted by the classical equations with no-slip boundary conditions are also shown in Fig. 6.9 for comparison.

One can easily deduce that the average Knudsen number increases with decrease in $0.5(P_{in}^2 - P_{out}^2)$. As one can clearly observe in Fig. 6.9, the ENSE predict very well the mass flow rate through the micro-channel at all of the Knudsen numbers considered, whereas the CNSE predict the flow rates correctly only at higher values of $0.5(P_{in}^2 - P_{out}^2)$, i.e. for smaller Knudsen numbers. The difference between the solutions obtained with the classical and extended equations increases as the Knudsen number increases or $0.5(P_{in}^2 - P_{out}^2)$ decreases. Interestingly, one can see that the agreement between the ENSE numerical predictions and the experimental measurements is very good without any empirical tuning parameters. However, to obtain good agreement at smaller Knudsen numbers, the channel height in the predictions was adjusted to 0.638 μm (reported thickness 0.57 μm). This increase in channel height is usually observed in experiments using micro-channel flows, owing to the high pressure employed to drive the flow through the studied micro-channel.

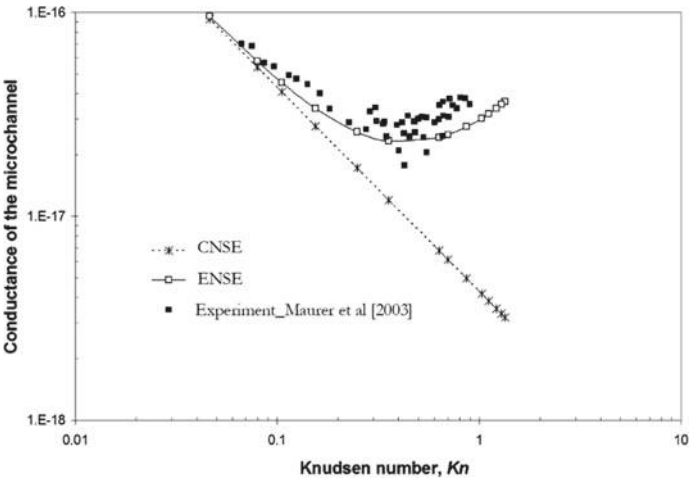


Fig. 6.10 Conductance of the micro-channel, $C = \dot{M}^T/(P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}})$, as a function of average Knudsen number depicting the "Knudsen paradox" and comparison with experimental measurements of Maurer et al. [6.6]

Furthermore, it is well known that the analysis of experimental measurements shows the well-known "Knudsen paradox", e.g. see Karniadakis et al. [6.4], which is defined as the occurrence of a minimum in the conductance of the channel before it rises again when plotted against the Knudsen number. The CNSE cannot predict this experimentally observed phenomenon, hence for this reason it derived its description as a "paradox". One has to employ simulation techniques such as lattice Boltzmann modeling (LBM) or direct simulation Monte Carlo (DSMC) methods to predict this "Knudsen paradox" numerically. However, the ENSE can indeed predict this experimental observation without any additional effort. In Fig. 6.10, the conductance of the micro-channel, defined as $C = \dot{M}^T/(P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}})$, is plotted against the average Knudsen number, evaluated at the average of the inlet and outlet pressures for the experimental conditions of Maurer et al. [6.6].

The above-mentioned numerical predictions with the ENSE clearly show that the typical micro-channel effect, showing a higher mass flow rate than the theoretically predicted value, predicted with the CNSE occurs in a perceptible manner only when the outlet pressure is low, as in the experiments of Maurer et al. [6.6]. For the pressure conditions of Arkilic et al. [6.7], only a small "micro-channel effect" was found. In the case of the pressure selected by Colin et al. [6.8], no difference between the experimental and the analytical results using the CNSE and no-slip conditions was found. The reason for this is shown and described later, in Sect. 6.3.2, when micro-channel flows are treated analytically.

The numerical results discussed above also led to the insight that the flow in micro-channels is also governed by the pressure gradient and viscous terms in eqs. (6.62)–(6.64). The acceleration terms on the left-hand side of the ENSE are either

zero for the time derivative term or very small for the advection terms. Hence it was concluded that an analytical solution for the ideal gas flows through micro-channels, deducible from eqs. (6.62)–(6.64), appears feasible. This treatment is provided in the following section. The same applies to micro-capillary flows.

6.3.2 Analytical Treatments

6.3.2.1 Micro-Channel Flows

To obtain an analytical solution for fully developed micro-channel flows, one can solve eqs. (6.71) and (6.72), expressed in rectangular coordinates, with the boundary condition shown in Fig. 6.11 and given by Eq. (6.73) at the wall as

$$\rho U = -\frac{\mu}{P}\frac{dP}{dx} P \text{ at } y = \cdot \ h \tag{6.74}$$

Then the analytical solution in a micro-channel can be written as

$$\rho U = -\frac{\rho}{2\mu}\left(h^2 - y^2\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} - \frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{6.75}$$

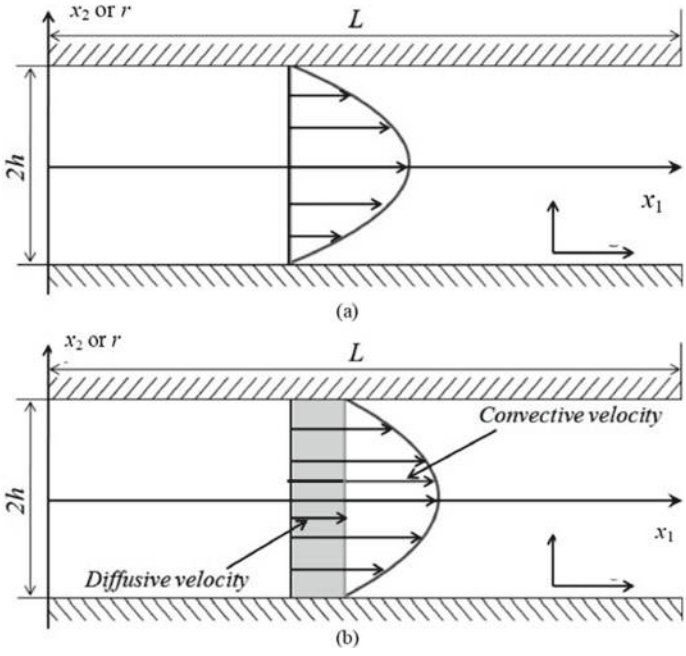


Fig. 6.11 Sketch of velocity profiles for the numerical solution of **a** conventional and **b** extended Navier–Stokes equations

It should be noted that the second term on the right-hand side arises from the diffusion part of the micro-channel flow. The diffusion part of the mass flow rate will make strong contributions to the velocity only for a low pressure P or high viscosity μ.

From Eq. (6.75), one can derive the relation between the total mass flow rate $\dot{M}^T$, the diffusive mass flow rate $\dot{M}^D$ and the pressure. Therefore, one can derive the relation for the total mass flow rate by integrating Eq. (6.75), first in the cross-flow and second in the flow direction, yielding

$$\dot{M}^T = wy \int_{-h}^{h} (\rho U)\mathrm{d}y = -w \int_{-h}^{h} \frac{\rho}{2\mu}\left(h^2 - y^2\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}\mathrm{d}y$$

$$= -2hw\left(\frac{h^2 P}{3\mu RT} + \frac{\mu}{P}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{6.76}$$

where w is the width of the micro-channel. Integrating Eq. (6.76) from the inlet ($x = 0$) to the outlet ($x = L$), one obtains

$$\dot{M}^T = \frac{h^3 w P_{\mathrm{out}}^2}{3\mu LRT}\left\{\left(\frac{P_{\mathrm{in}}}{P_{\mathrm{out}}}\right)^2 - 1\right\} + \frac{2\mu hw}{L}\ln\left(\frac{P_{\mathrm{in}}}{P_{\mathrm{out}}}\right) \tag{6.77}$$

Therefore, the total mass flow rate $\dot{M}^T$ can be expressed as a function of the pressure ratio $P_{\mathrm{in}}/P_{\mathrm{out}}$ as given by Eq. (6.77) and plotted in Fig. 6.12.

Utilizing the above-derived equations, one can calculate the total mass flow rate of a helium gas flow in a micro-channel with boundary conditions corresponding to

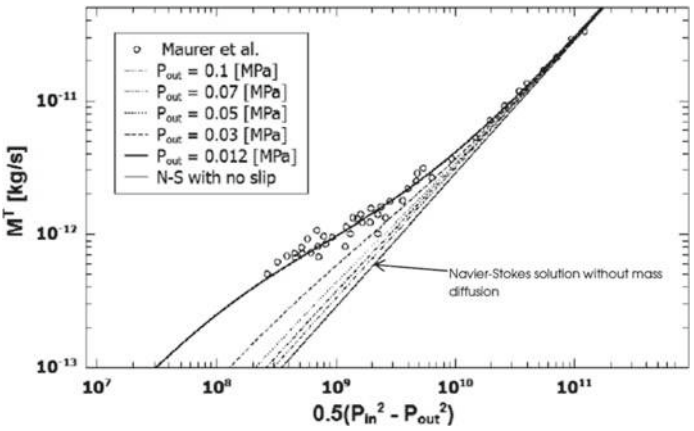


Fig. 6.12 Total mass flow rate as a function of the difference of the squares of pressure at the inlet and outlet together with experimental data of Maurer et al. [6.6]

Table 6.1 Experimental conditions of Maurer et al. [6.6] and Arkilic et al. [6.7]

Experimental parameter	Maurer et al [6.6]	Arkilic et al. [6.7]
Gas used	Helium	Helium
Temperature (K)	293	314
Outlet pressure P_{out} (MPa)	0.012–0.1	0.1
Dynamic viscosity (10^{-5} Pa s)	1.99	2.066
Gas constant (J kg^{-1} K^{-1})	2077	2077
Height h (μ m)	0.57	0.665
Width w (μ m)	200	52.25
Length L (μ m)	10 000	7500
Characteristic pressure P_c (MPa)	0.0477	0.0435

the experiments of Maurer et al. [6.6], which are given in Table 6.1. The total mass flow rates $\dot{M}^T$ for the outlet pressure P_{out} changing from 0.012 to 0.1 MPa are shown in Fig. 6.12 together with the corresponding experimental results of Maurer et al. [6.6], where the abscissa is expressed as $0.5(P_{in}^2 - P_{out}^2)$ according to the notation of Maurer et al. [6.6]. Figure 6.12 shows that the choice of the outlet pressure conditions is relevant to obtain the typical micro-channel effects for the gas flow. It can be seen that, as the outlet pressure is decreased, the deviation of the total mass flow rate, calculated with the ENSE, increases with respect to the convective mass flow rate obtained from the CNSE with no-slip boundary conditions. The total mass flow rate, especially for $P_{out} = 0.012$ MPa, shows considerable deviations from predictions based on the CNSE wall with no-slip flow conditions. The present analytical result for $P_{out} = 0.012$ MPa shows good agreement with the experimental results of Maurer et al. [6.6] and the analytically deduced solution follows the micro-channel effect that occurred in the experiment.

Utilizing the derived analytical solutions, one can understand why the deviation between the mass flow rates obtained from the ENSE and the classical equation decreases as $P_{in}^2 - P_{out}^2$ is increased. This means that an increase in the pressure ratio P_{in}/P_{out} reduces the deviation between the mass flow rates. This behavior can be explained by Eq. (6.76). Namely, a significant deviation from the classical theory appears at lower pressure ratios for a given outlet pressure P_{out}, because the diffusion effect is proportional to the term $\ln(P_{in}/P_{out})$ and the order of this term is comparable to that of $(P_{in}/P_{out})^2$ only for smaller pressure ratios. This implies that the diffusion is effective for the micro-channel flow only if the pressure range P is very small and the pressure ratio P_{in}/P_{out} between the inlet and outlet is also small. This is mainly because the pressures in the experiments of Arkilic et al. [6.7] and Colin et al. [6.8] were larger and, therefore, did not show the large micro-channel effect of Maurer et al. [6.6]. In order to explain why the diffusion effect is small, the relation between the mass flow rate and the characteristic pressure defined by Eq. (6.81) is shown in Fig. 6.13.

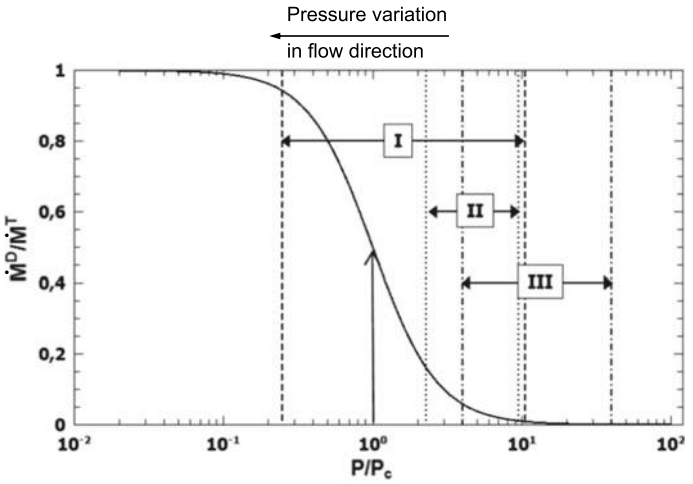


Fig. 6.13 Ratio of the diffusive mass flow rate to the total mass flow rate versus ratio of the pressure to the characteristic pressure with ranges of the experimental data of (I) Maurer et al. [6.6], (II) Arkilic et al. [6.7] and (III) Colin et al. [6.8]

Furthermore, one can proceed to obtain a universal relationship between the total mass flow rate and pressure. Equation (6.77) can be rewritten as

$$\dot{M}^T = -2hw\frac{\mu}{P}\frac{dP}{dx}\left(\frac{h^2P^2}{3\mu^2RT}+1\right) \tag{6.78}$$

Since the pressure P is constant in the y-direction, the diffusive mass flow rate $\dot{M}^D$ can be expressed by integrating Eq. (6.74) over a cross-sectional area to obtain

$$\dot{M}^D = -2hw\frac{\mu}{P}\frac{dP}{dx} \tag{6.79}$$

Combining eqs. (6.78) and (6.79) yields

$$\frac{\dot{M}^D}{\dot{M}^T} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{h^2P^2}{3\mu^2RT}+1} \tag{6.80}$$

Defining the characteristic pressure as $P_c = \mu\sqrt{3RT}/h$, one can rewrite Eq. (6.80) as follows:

$$\frac{\dot{M}^D}{\dot{M}^T} = \frac{1}{\left(\frac{P}{P_c}\right)^2+1} \tag{6.81}$$

The above final equation is a universal relation between the local mass flow rate and the normalized local pressure in micro-channel flows.

One can see that the diffusive mass flow rate reaches 50% of the total mass flow rate for $P/P_c = 1$. This means that for this case the convective and the diffusive mass flow rates are of the same order when contributing to the total mass flow rate. The characteristic pressure ratio P/P_c follows the relation $P_{in}/P_c > P_{out}/P_c$. With decrease in the pressure from P_{in} to P_{out}, the diffusive effect starts to increase, since the characteristic pressure ratio P/P_c is decreased. If the inlet and outlet pressures are chosen to lie close to the characteristic pressure, the total mass flow rate increases owing to the strong effect of the self-diffusion, and this yields the considerable deviation from the prediction results based on the CNSE.

6.3.2.2 Micro-Capillary Flows

To obtain an analytical solution for fully developed micro-capillary flows, one can solve the ENSE in cylindrical coordinates, see Eq. (6.61). The first boundary condition in this case is that the total velocity U^T is equal to the diffusive velocity U^D at the wall, since the convective velocity U_i^C obeys the "no-slip boundary condition":

$$\rho U^T = -\frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \text{ at } r = h \tag{6.82}$$

For the second boundary condition, we can use the fact that the total velocity U^T has to be a continuously differentiable function of r. Then the analytical solution for the total velocity in micro-capillary flows can be written as

$$\rho U^T = -\frac{\rho}{4\mu}\left(h^2 - r^2\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} - \frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{6.83}$$

In addition, one can obtain the relation between the total mass flow rate $\dot{M}^T$, its diffusive part $\dot{M}^D$ and the pressure. For this, one can first calculate the total mass flow rate by integrating Eq. (6.90) in the cross-sectional area as follows:

$$\dot{M}^T = 2\pi\int_0^h \left(\rho U^T\right) r\mathrm{d}r = -2\pi\int_0^h \left[\frac{\rho}{4\mu}\left(h^2 - r^2\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}r\right]\mathrm{d}r$$

$$= -\pi h^2\left(\frac{h^2 P}{8\mu RT} + \frac{\mu}{P}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{6.84}$$

Rewriting Eq. (6.84) yields

$$\left(\frac{h^2 P}{8\mu RT} + \frac{\mu}{P}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} = \frac{-\dot{M}^T}{\pi h^2} \tag{6.85}$$

Integrating Eq. (6.85) from the inlet ($x = 0$) to the outlet ($x = L$), one obtains

$$\frac{h^2}{16\mu RT}\left(P_{\text{in}}^2 - P_{\text{out}}^2\right) + \mu \ln\left(\frac{P_{\text{in}}}{P_{\text{out}}}\right) = \frac{\dot{M}^T}{\pi h^2} L \tag{6.86}$$

From this equation, the final equation for the total mass flow rate in micro-capillary flows can be derived:

$$\dot{M}^T = \frac{\pi h^4 P_{\text{out}}^2}{16\mu LRT}\left\{\left(\frac{P_{\text{in}}}{P_{\text{out}}}\right)^2 - 1\right\} + \frac{\mu \pi h^2}{L}\ln\left(\frac{P_{\text{in}}}{P_{\text{out}}}\right) \tag{6.87}$$

This means that the total mass flow rate $\dot{M}^T$ can be expressed as a function of the pressure ratio $P_{\text{in}}/P_{\text{out}}$ for a constant outlet pressure P_{out} and an inlet pressure P_{in}.

Furthermore, one can obtain a universal relationship between the mass flow rate and the pressure by rewriting Eq. (6.84) as

$$\dot{M}^T = -\pi h^2 \frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\frac{h^2 P}{8\mu^2 RT} + 1\right) \tag{6.88}$$

where the second term describes the diffusive part of the total mass flow rate in micro-capillary flows and reads

$$\dot{M}^D = -\pi h^2 \frac{\mu}{P}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{6.89}$$

Substituting the diffusive mass flow rate in Eq. (6.87), one can obtain the following relation:

$$\frac{\dot{M}^D}{\dot{M}^T} = \frac{1}{(h^2 P^2)/(8\mu^2 RT) + 1} \tag{6.90}$$

Defining now a characteristic pressure P_c as $P_c = \mu\sqrt{8RT}/h$, one can rewrite this equation as

$$\frac{\dot{M}^D}{\dot{M}^T} = \frac{1}{(P/P_c)^2 + 1} \tag{6.91}$$

The above final equation describes a universal relation between the local mass flow rate and the local normalized pressure in micro-capillary flows. It should be noted that a very similar relation has already been obtained for micro-channel flows using the characteristic pressure for micro-channel flows.

Using the ENSE, in the above sections the physics behind the typical "micro-channel effects" can be explained. It is shown that for certain experimental conditions the diffusive effects in micro-conduit flows become significant and the total mass flow rate shows considerable deviations from the classical theory using

the CNSE. This is also found to be the reason for the "Knudsen paradox," which describes the relation between the conductance of micro-channels and the average Knudsen number.

A characteristic pressure for micro-channel and micro-capillary flows has been introduced. At such a characteristic pressure, the flow in a micro-conduit starts to behave differently, namely, for pressure values less than the characteristic pressure the flow is dominated by diffusion. If the local pressure is higher than the characteristic pressure, the flow is dominated by convection. As already mentioned, the diffusive mass flow causes the difference between the classical and the extended Navier–Stokes equations and is also the reason for the deviations of the experimental results from predictions of the classical theory. To show the typical "micro-conduit effect" in experiments, the outlet pressures should be chosen to lie below the characteristic pressure of the experimental setup. The inlet pressure should be chosen above the critical pressure to yield high contributions to the diffusion part of the total mass flow rate.

6.4 Pressure Gradient Versus Wall Reflection Effects

The above-described treatments of micro-channel and micro-capillary flows differ from treatments based on the subdivision of molecule reflections from walls into discrete and diffuse reflections [6.4]. Looking at the structure of the walls of technical channels, i.e. the actual shape of the surfaces, see Fig. 6.2, it is hard to imagine that discrete reflections of small molecules occur from such surfaces. It is therefore not surprising that the corresponding wall slip flow models do not yield the same kind of good agreement between experimental and theoretical results as is achieved by the introduction of the missing mass transport to yield the ENSE. The introduction of $\dot{m}_i^D$ provides correctly the physical cause of the additional mass transport in micro-channel flows and this can be computed without any further efforts to model molecule–wall interactions. The latter is often treated using hypothetical molecule–wall interactions that are physically incorrect and it is therefore not surprising that the results computed on the basis of slip flow model equations do not reach the same good agreement between experimental and theoretical results as are achieved using treatments by diffusion.

There is a further advantage of treatments of micro-channel and micro-capillary flows by the ENSE that should be mentioned at this stage. Computations based on the ENSE can be carried out numerically, i.e. for micro-channel flows with complex geometries, similarly to computations with the CNSE. Solutions are obtained, however, for U_i^T and, hence, $(U_i^T)_{\text{wall}}$ needs to be set as $(U_i^T)_{\text{w}} = (U_i^D)_{\text{w}}$ (w = wall):

$$\left(U_i^D\right)_{\text{w}} = -D\left[\frac{1}{P_w}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i}\right)_{\text{w}} - \frac{1}{2T_{\text{w}}}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right)_{\text{w}}\right] \tag{6.92}$$

This was succesfully demonstrated by Sambasivam et al. [6.9], who obtained the results for the parameters in Table 6.2 for their computations of a backward-facing step flow in a micro-channel.

Comparisons of the computational results, also shown in Fig. 6.14, indicate that the results of numerical computations, using the ENSE, yield good agreement with the DSMC results of Beskok and Karniadakis [6.10]. Similar results can be explained for flow channels of arbitrary geometries and for different flow situations. This is considered to be a great advantage for studying flows as they occur

Table 6.2 Summary of experimental conditions used in the literature for the case of micro-channels with a backward-facing step

Data	Dimensionless value	No. of grids used
Channel dimensionless		
Height at outlet (h)	1	110
Height at inlet	0.533	50
Step height (S)	0.467	60
Total length of channel (L)	5.6	260
Length of approach section (l)	0.86	40
Inlet Mach number	0.45	
Inlet static temperature [$T_S(K)$]	330	
Gas used	Nitrogen	
Outlet Knudsen number ($K\ n_o$)	0.018	

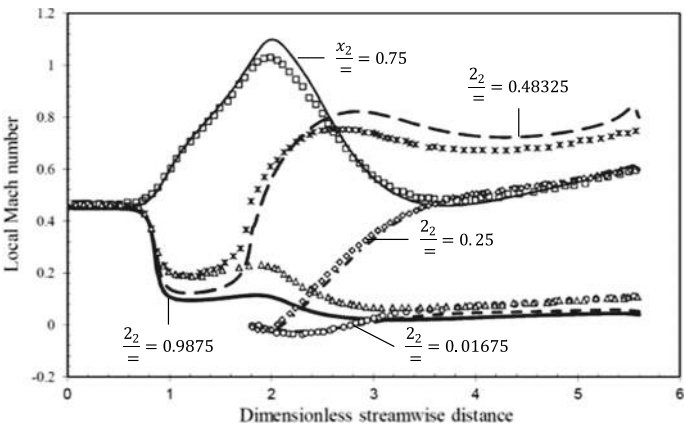


Fig. 6.14 Comparison of local Mach number along the streamwise distance at different cross-stream locations; inlet Mach number 0.45; outlet Knudsen number 0.018; channel height 1.25 μm. The symbols represent the simulation data of Beskok and Karniadakis [6.10], and the lines show the results obtained with the ENSE, through numerical predictions

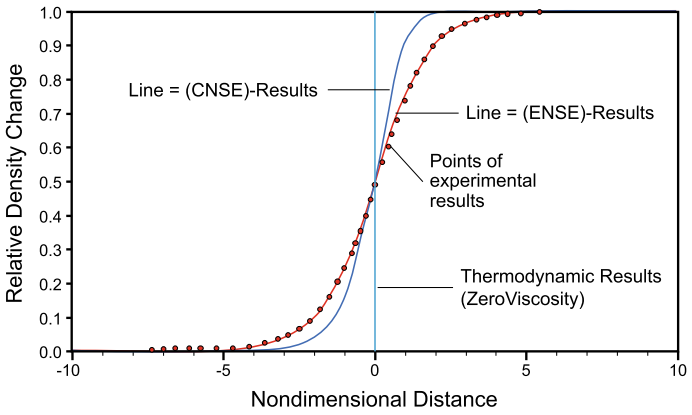


Fig. 6.15 Flow in a shock wave shows strong pressure and temperature gradients and requires treatments using the ENSE. Density variations occur across the shock wave

in MEMS channels. The layout of such channels can therefore be based on numerical flow prediction using CFD methods for extended fluid mechanics equations ENSE.

The derivations in Sects. 6.2 and 6.3 suggest that pressure gradient-driven mass flow rates, that are comparable to "convectively driven" values, occur not only in micro-channels, but in all isothermal flows with high pressure gradients. If high temperature gradients exist, mass transport terms due to the temperature gradients also come into play. In isothermal micro-channel flows, high velocity gradients are caused by the small dimensions of the channels in the cross-flow direction. These pressure gradients drive the additional flow in micro-channels and micro-capillaries.

High pressure gradients can also be caused by shock waves in supersonic flows, see Fig. 6.15.

In the flow direction, to drive the flow in supersonic flows, similarly high pressure gradients can be caused by both high pressure and small dimensions, e.g. consider the pressure gradients across a plane shock wave. Hence, if the CNSE of fluid mechanics are employed to solve the shock wave flow problem, deviations from the real flow through shock waves arise. This is indicated in Fig. 6.15, showing experimental density results across a shock wave in comparison with corresponding computational results using the CNSE. Results are also shown that were obtained by numerically solving the ENSE and simulation using the CNSE. The results clearly show that shock waves in gas flows require the ENSE to be employed for their correct theoretical treatments.

The above considerations about shock wave flows show that the discrepancies between experimental findings and results of theoretical treatments for micro-channel flows are not a particular micro-channel phenomenon. The discrepancies are not caused by features of rarefied gas flows in small channels. The

discrepancy comes from a "defect of the Navier–Stokes equations," when applied in their conventional form to flows with high pressure or/and high temperature gradients. These basic equations need to be extended to take mass diffusion into account in the continuity equation. This introduced mass diffusion term also yields additional transport terms in the momentum and energy equations. Introducing all these terms, differential equations result for the total velocity $U_i^T = U_i^C + U_1^D$, consisting of the convection and the diffusion velocity, see e.g. Eqs. (6.1)–(6.3). The diffusion velocity turns up as slip velocity in micro-channel flows, as indicated above. It also introduces additional diffusive transports in shock wave flows or any other flows that produce high temperature and high pressure gradients.

A look at Eq. (6.12) indicates that high temperature and high pressure gradients also cause, without any wall being present, differences between experimental and numerical results, when the latter are predicted by the CNSE. Good agreement is achieved when predictions are carried out using the ENSE.

There is an additional conclusion to be drawn from the present work. Rarefied gas flow treatments of micro-channel flows, considering two ways of molecular wall reflections, should be in very close agreement with the results presented in this chapter. However, for this purpose, the modeling must be physically perfect to yield agreements with corresponding experiments. To investigate this, the extended work of Sharipov and Seleznev [6.11] can be taken into account. They reported a study of rarefied gas flows in various regimes of micro-channel flows, including the free molecular regime Using the BGK model to treat the molecular motion, Shapirov and Seleznev [6.11] derived for the mass flow rate in a micro-channel, under isothermal flow conditions and exposed to a given pressure gradient, the mass flow as

$$\dot{M}_{\mathrm{ch}} = \left(\frac{m}{2\pi k}\right)^{1/2} W \left[\frac{P_{\mathrm{in}} - P_{\mathrm{out}}}{\sqrt{T}}\right] \tag{6.93}$$

where $\dot{M}_{\mathrm{ch}}$ = mass flow rate of the gas molecules (helium atoms for Maurer et al.'s data [6.6]), k = Boltzmann constant, $P_{\mathrm{in}} =$ inlet pressure, $P_{\mathrm{out}} =$ outlet pressure , $T =$ temperature (isothermal case) and $W =$ transmission probability.

The transmission probability W can be calculated analytically, based on the principles of diffuse and discrete scattering, and was given by Shapirov and Seleznev [6.11] as

$$W = \frac{1}{2}\left[1 + \left(1 + L^2\right)^{1/2} - L\right] - \frac{1.5\left\{L - \ln\left[L + (1 + L^2)^{1/2}\right]\right\}^2}{L^3 + 3L^2 + 4 - (L^2 + 4)(1 + L^2)^{1/2}} \tag{6.94}$$

where $x = L/2\ h$, i.e. the ratio of channel length to channel height. Here, $x = 7837$ and therefore the transmission probability comes out to be as low as $W = 0.00115$. Using this value for W and calculating the mass flow rate using Eq. (6.93) yields the results given in Fig. 6.16.

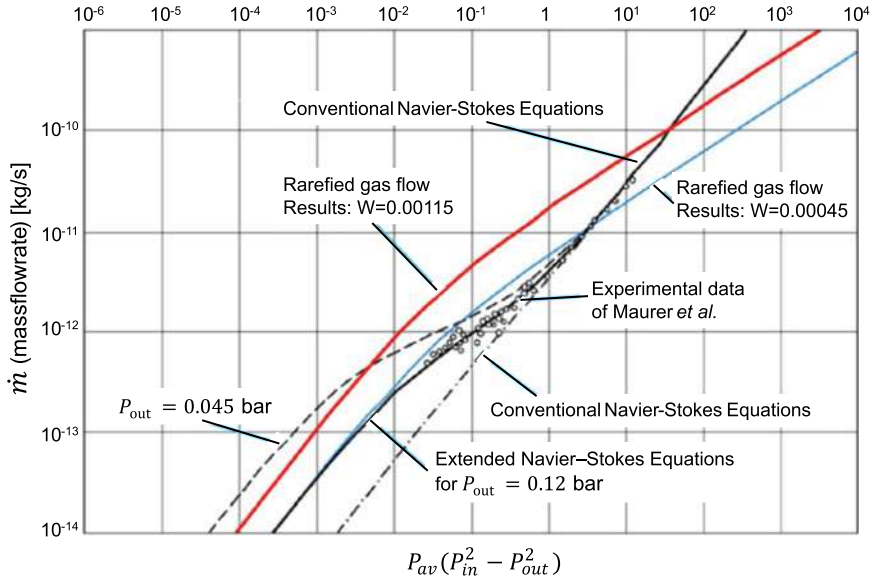


Fig. 6.16 Computations of mass flow rates using the CNSE and ENSE and BGK transmission probability computations in ref. [6.11]

Figure 6.16 suggests that Eq. (6.16) yields, for small values of $(P_{\text{in}}^2 - P_{\text{out}}^2) = (P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}})(P_{\text{in}} + P_{\text{out}})$, too high values for the computed mass flow rate in micro-channels. If one changes the value of W to 0.0045, the computed mass flow rate using Eq. (6.93) results in the data presented in Fig. 6.16. These show very good agreement with the authors' results, for low values of $(P_{\text{in}}^2 - P_{\text{out}}^2)$. However, in the region where Maurer et al.'s data lie, the rarefied gas considerations yield too high values for the computed mass flow rates. Variations of the parameters do not yield improvements of the computed results to approach closer to the experimental data.

The data in Fig. 6.16 indicate also that the numerical and analytical results show good agreement with the experimental findings. This readily suggests that micro-channel flow should be treated by the ENSE rather than rarefied gas flow equations. This is also suggested by the findings that "micro-channel flow effects" occur already at flow length scales much larger than the corresponding molecular length scales.

The ENSE results plotted in Fig. 6.16 suggest that the CNSE describe two-dimensional channel flows for the range $(P_{\text{in}}^2 - P_{\text{out}}^2) \approx 5$. The application of the ENSE allows these continuum equations to be successfully applied down to the pressure difference region to be applied where the Rarefied Gas Theory (RGT) starts to yield good results for micro-channel flows.

Further Readings

6.1. Durst F, Filimonov D, Sambasivam R (2020) Treatments of micro-channel flows revisited: continuum versus rarefied gas considerations. J Inst Eng India Ser C 101(3):429–439
6.2. Bird RB, Steward WE, Lightfoot EN (1960) Transport phenomena. Wiley, New York
6.3. Dongari N, Sharma A, Durst F (2009) Pressure-driven diffusive gas flows in micro-channels: from the Knudsen to the continuum regimes. Microfluid Nanofluid 6:679–692
6.4. Karniadakis G, Beskok A, Aluru N (2005) Microflows and nanoflows: fundamentals and simulation. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
6.5. Jaiskankar A, McKinley GH (2014) An exact analytical solution to the extended Navier-Stokes equations using the Lambert W function. AIChE J 60:1413–1423
6.6. Maurer J, Tabeling P, Joseph P, Willaime H (2003) Second-order slip laws in microchannels for helium and nitrogen. Phys Fluids 15:2613–2621
6.7. Arkilic EB, Schmidt MA, Breuer KS (1997) Gaseous slip flow in long microchannels. J MEMS 6:167–178
6.8. Colin S, Lalonde P, Caen R (2004) Validation of a second-order slip flow model in rectangular microchannels. Heat Transfer Eng 25:23–31
6.9. Sambasivam R, Chakraborty S, Durst F (2007) Numerical predictions of backward-facing step flows in micro-channels using the extended Navier-Stokes equation. J Microfluid Nanofluid 16(4):757–772
6.10. Beskok A, Karniadakis GE (1994) Simulation of heat and momentum transfer in complex microgeometrics. AIAA J Thermophys Heat Transfer 8(4):647–655
6.11. Sharipov FM, Seleznev VD (1998) Flows of rarefied gases in channels and microchannels. J Phys Chem Ref Data 27:657–677

Hydrostatics and Aerostatics

7

Abstract

The conditions for hydrostatic and aerostatic considerations are given and are introduced into the continuity and momentum equations. In this way, the basic equations to treat fluid problems that possess no fluid motion are derived. Some problems of this kind are treated to indicate how the basic equations of "fluid statics" can be applied. Pressures and their fluid surface distributions are derived for fluids in stationary, accelerating and rotating containers. The equations for fluid statics are also applied to explain "communicating containers," pressure measuring instruments, etc. Statically located fluids with surface tension are also treated, in addition to static bubble formation on upward-facing nozzles. Stability considerations of temperature stratification in the atmosphere are also treated.

7.1 Hydrostatics

As an introduction to hydrostatics, all existing textbooks treating this subject basically start out with considerations based on the "Conventional Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics" (CBEs). As shown below, this yields the correct equations of hydrostatics since hydrostatics treats ideal liquids that have densities $\rho_{\Re} = \rho = \text{constant}$, hence

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho_{\Re}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} = 0 \tag{7.1}$$

Furthermore, hydrostatics deals with the laws to which fluids are subjected that do not show fluid motions in the coordinate system in which the considerations are carried out, i.e. fluids that are at rest in the coordinate system employed for the

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_7

considerations. As the relationships derived in Chap. 5 represent general laws of fluid motions, they are also applicable to the cases of fluids at rest, i.e. non-flowing fluids. Thus, from the continuity equation,

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\rho U_i) = 0 \tag{7.2}$$

it can be shown that for ρ = constant and $U_i = 0$ the continuity equation is given by

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}}_{\mathrm{D}\rho/\mathrm{D}t = 0} + \rho \underbrace{\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}}_{=0} = 0 \tag{7.3}$$

This shows that in the continuity equation all terms are equal to zero. Solutions to hydrostatic fluid problems do not require mass conservation considerations to be taken into account. In Chap. 6, the "Extended Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics" were considered, yielding

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(\rho U_i)}_{=0} = -\rho D \left[\underbrace{\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i}}_{=0} + \frac{1}{RT}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \right] \tag{7.4}$$

This equation makes it clear that hydrostatics also requires isothermal fluid conditions to exist.

The general equations of momentum can be expressed as

$$\rho \left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \tag{7.5}$$

and its special form for hydrostatic fluid problems is deduced for a fluid at rest ($U_j = 0$ and the molecular-dependent momentum transport $\tau_{ij} = 0$) as the following system of partial differential equations, which represents the set of basic equations of hydrostatics:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} = \rho g_j \quad (j = 1,\ 2,\ 3) \tag{7.6}$$

or, written out for all three directions j = 1, 2, 3,

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \rho g_1, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = \rho g_2, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = \rho g_3 \tag{7.7}$$

In this section, the pressure distribution in a fluid, mainly defined by the field of gravity, will be considered more closely. Restrictions are made concerning the possible fluid properties; the fluid is assumed to be incompressible for hydrostatics, i.e. ρ = constant. This condition is in general fairly well fulfilled by liquids, so that the following derivations can be considered as valid for liquids; see also Refs. [7.1–7.8].

For the derivation of the pressure distribution in a liquid at rest, a rectangular Cartesian coordinate system is introduced, the position of which is chosen such that the mass acceleration $\{g_i\}$, given by the field of gravity, shows only one component in the negative x_2-direction, i.e. the following vector holds:

$$\{g_i\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ -g \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix} \tag{7.8}$$

Then the differential equations (7.7), given above generally for the pressure, can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = -\rho g, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = 0 \tag{7.9}$$

From $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0$, it follows that $P = f(x_2,x_3)$ and from $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = 0$ it follows that $P = f(x_1,x_2)$. Thus a comparison of these two results yields $P = f(x_2)$ and this shows that the pressure of a fluid within a plane x_2 = constant is constant, i.e. $P(x_2)$ = constant, when it is perpendicular to the direction of the field of gravity. The free surface of a fluid stored in a container is a plane of constant pressure and all planes parallel to it are also planes of constant pressure. The pressure increases in the direction that was defined by g_j, i.e. in the direction of the gravitational acceleration.

For the physical understanding of hydrostatics, it is also important to recognize that Eq. (7.9) expresses that the increase in pressure in the negative x_2-direction is caused by the weight of the fluid element plotted in Fig. 7.1, i.e. the following force balance holds:

$$-\rho g \overbrace{\Delta x_1 \Delta x_2 \Delta x_3}^{\Delta V} + \overbrace{p \Delta x_1 \Delta x_3}^{\Delta A} - \left(p + \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_2} \Delta x_2 \right) \overbrace{\Delta x_1 \Delta x_3}^{\Delta A} = 0 \tag{7.10}$$

Employing the above physical insights and the resulting equations, the following statements can be made for a liquid of constant density located in a container (Fig. 7.2). In the case that the field of gravity acts in the negative x_2-direction, i.e.

$$g_1 = 0, \quad g_2 = -g, \quad g_3 = 0 \tag{7.11}$$

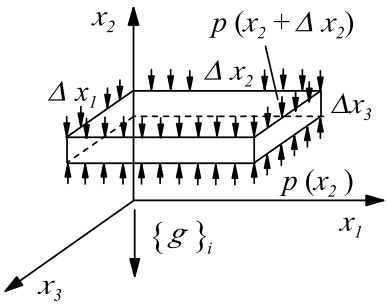


Fig. 7.1 Coordinate system for the derivation of the pressure distribution in fluids of constant density

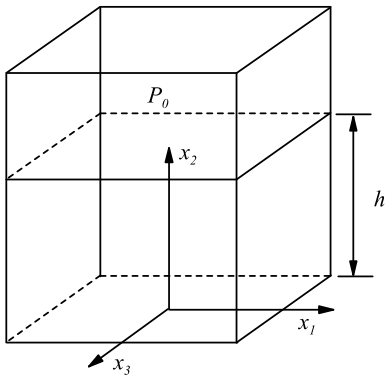


Fig. 7.2 Fluid at rest in a container with a free interface at height h

the differential equations in Eq. (7.9) with the solution $P = f(x_2)$ hold for this case. Thus the partial differential $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}$ in Eq. (7.9) can be written as a total differential and one obtains for constant density fluids (ρ = constant)

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = -\rho g \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = -\rho g x_2 + C \tag{7.12}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\frac{P}{\rho} + g x_2 = C$$

This relationship expresses that the sum of the "pressure energy" P/ρ and the potential energy $gx_2 = -g_j x_j$ is constant at each point of a fluid at rest. As all points of different fluid elements possess the same "total energy", the driving energy gradient for motion is absent. Hence, also from the energy point of view, the condition for hydrostatic fluid behavior exists.

The above considerations show that the pressure can be treated as force per unit area and also as energy per unit volume.

When a fluid with a height h has a free surface on which an equally distributed pressure P_0 acts at all points, it represents, because of the relation $P = f(x_2)$, a plane $x_2 = h$ constant, i.e. a horizontal plane.

For the pressure distribution, with the boundary condition $P = P_0$ for $x_2 = h \rightsquigarrow C = P_0 + \rho g h$ one obtains

$$P = P_0 + \rho g(h - x_2) \qquad 0 \leq x_2 \leq h \tag{7.13}$$

This relationship expresses the known hydrostatic law, according to which the pressure in a liquid at rest increases in a linear manner with the depth below the free surface.

When one rewrites Eq. (7.13), one obtains

$$\frac{P_0}{\rho} + gh = \frac{P}{\rho} + gx_2 = \text{constant} \tag{7.14}$$

The laws of hydrostatics are often applicable also to fluids in moving containers when one treats these in "accelerated reference systems". The externally imposed accelerative forces are then to be introduced as inertia forces. Figure 7.3 shows, as an example, a "container lorry" filled with a fluid that is at rest at the time $t < t_0$; it then increases its speed linearly for all times $t \geq t_0$, i.e. the fluid experiences a constant acceleration.

In a state of rest or in non-accelerating motion, the fluid surface in the container forms a horizontal level. When the container experiences a constant acceleration b, the fluid surface will adopt a new equilibrium position, provided that one disregards the initially occurring "swishing motions". When one now wants to compute the new position of the fluid surface, the introduction of a coordinate system x_i is recommended which is closely connected with the container. For this coordinate system, the hydrostatic equations read as follows:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0; \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = -\rho b; \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = -\rho g \tag{7.15}$$

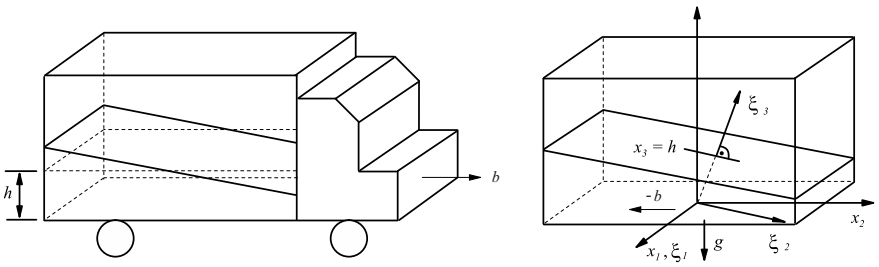


Fig. 7.3 Position of the fluid level under constant acceleration

From this, the general solution results:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0 \qquad P = f_1(x_2, x_3) \tag{7.16a}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = -\rho b \qquad P = -\rho b x_2 + f_2(x_1, x_3) \tag{7.16b}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = -\rho g \qquad P = -\rho g x_3 + f_3(x_1, x_2) \tag{7.16c}$$

By comparing the solutions, one obtains that f_1, f_2, f_3 can only be the sum of the terms obtained by partial integration plus a constant:

$$P = C - \rho(b x_2 + g x_3) \tag{7.17}$$

Along the free surface of the fluid the pressure $P = P_0$ exists and thus the equation of the plane in which the free surface lies reads

$$x_3 = -\frac{b}{g} x_2 + \frac{1}{gp}(C - P_0) \quad \text{for} \quad -\infty < x_1 < +\infty \tag{7.18}$$

The integration constant C is determined by the condition that the fluid volume before and after the onset of the acceleration is the same. Therefore, the same volume holds for the moving fluid and the fluid at rest:

$$C = g\rho h + P_0 \tag{7.19}$$

Hence the equation for the plane of the free surface reads

$$x_3 = h - \frac{b}{g} x_2 \quad \text{for} \quad -\infty < x_1 < +\infty \tag{7.20}$$

As the solution of the problem has to be independent of the chosen coordinate system, a coordinate system ξ_i can be introduced, which is rotated against the system x_i in such a way that the following equations for the coordinate transformations hold:

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_1 &= x_1 \text{ (axis of rotation)} \\ \xi_2 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{b^2 + g^2}}(g x_2 + b x_3) \end{aligned} \tag{7.21}$$

and

$$\xi_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{b^2 + g^2}}(-b x_2 + g x_3)$$

This is equivalent to the introduction of a resulting acceleration of the quantity $\sqrt{b^2+g^2}$ in the ξ_3-direction. Hence the basic hydrostatic equations read

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial \xi_1}=0; \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial \xi_2}=0; \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial \xi_3}=-\sqrt{b^2+g^2}\rho \tag{7.22}$$

Thus $P = F(\xi_3)$ holds and $P = C - \rho \sqrt{b^2+g^2}\xi_3$.

The integration constant C results from the boundary condition

$$P = P_0 + g\rho h \quad \text{for} \quad \xi_3 = 0 \tag{7.23}$$

$$P = P_0 + \rho g\left(h - \sqrt{1+\left(\frac{b}{g}\right)^2}\,\xi_3\right) \tag{7.24}$$

All further statements concerning the problem of the accelerated fluid container can also be made in the coordinate system ξ_i. Along the free surface $P = P_0$ and

$$\xi_3 = \frac{h}{\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{b}{g}\right)^2}} = \text{constant} \tag{7.25}$$

Hence this is the equation of the plane in which the free surface of the fluid in the moving container lies.

By the above treatment, it becomes clear that it is possible to employ the basic hydrostatic laws also in accelerated reference systems, provided that the inertia forces that are attributable to the external motions are taken into consideration. The accelerations that occur (inertial and gravitational) are to be added in a vectorial manner to yield a total acceleration. Through this one obtains the direction and magnitude of the total acceleration. The free surface occurs perpendicular to the vector of the total acceleration.

The example given in Fig. 7.4 can also be categorized into the group of examples that can be treated by means of the basic laws of hydrostatics. This figure shows a water container that is sliding down an inclined plane with an angle of inclination α with respect to the horizontal plane. The container at rest possesses a water surface that is horizontal, as only the gravitational acceleration appears as inertia force per kg of fluid. When the fluid container is released and when the acceleration directed downwards is $|b| = g\sin\alpha$, the body starts to move and thus experiences an acceleration that is parallel to the inclined plane. The resulting acceleration component acting on the fluid is composed of the component directed upwards with $|b| = g\sin\alpha$ and the component directed downwards with $\mu_r g\cos\alpha$. Here μ_r is the friction coefficient, which characterizes the interaction between the container bottom and the surface of the inclined plane.

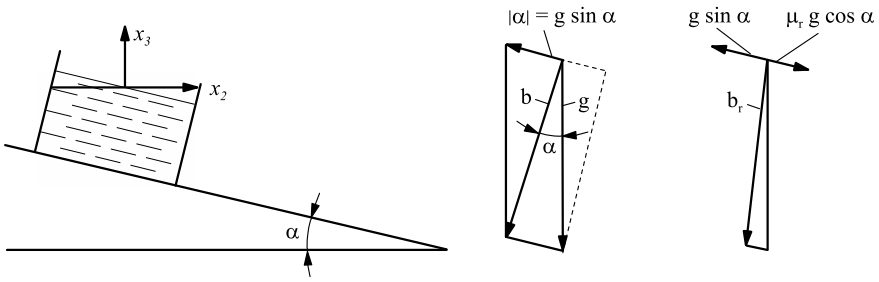


Fig. 7.4 Water container sliding down an inclined plane. Motion with and without friction

When one treats first the accelerated motion occurring downwards on the inclined plane without friction, one obtains in the coordinate system, indicated in Fig. 7.4, the following set of basic hydrostatic equations:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0 \tag{7.26a}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = -\rho g \sin\,\alpha \cos\,\alpha \tag{7.26b}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = -\rho g\,(1 - \sin^2\,\alpha) \tag{7.26c}$$

The pressure distribution in the container sliding downwards in Fig. 7.4 and thus also the solution for the position of the fluid surface can be obtained by the solution of equations (7.26a–c).

From $\partial P/\partial x_1 = 0$, it follows on the one hand that $P = f(x_2,x_3)$ and thus the following solution holds:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = -\frac{1}{2}\rho g \sin(2\alpha) \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = f_1(x_3) - \frac{1}{2}\rho g \sin(2\alpha) x_2 \tag{7.27a}$$

and also the solution

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = -\rho g \cos^2\,\alpha \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = f_2(x_2) - \rho g(\cos^2\alpha) x_3 \tag{7.27b}$$

By comparing the solutions, one obtains:

$$P = C - \frac{1}{2}\rho g\left[\sin(2\alpha)x_2 + 2(\cos^2\,\alpha)x_3\right] \tag{7.28}$$

Along the free surface, $P = P_0$ holds and thus one obtains as the relationship for the location of the free surface

$$x_3 = -(\tan\ \alpha)x_2 + \frac{1}{\rho g \cos^2 \alpha}(C - P_0) \quad \text{for} \quad -\infty < x_1 < +\infty \tag{7.29}$$

As the origin of the coordinates also lies on the free surface, $C = P_0$ follows and thus for the plane in which the free surface lies one obtains

$$x_3 = -(\tan \alpha)x_2 \quad \text{for} \quad -\infty < x_1 < +\infty \tag{7.30}$$

This equation shows that for friction-free sliding along the inclined plane, the free surface lies parallel to the plane along which the container slides. This can also be derived from considerations of the left-hand acceleration diagram in Fig. 7.4, in which it can be seen that the resulting acceleration b is located vertically with respect to the inclined plane.

When one adds for the downward motion the occurring frictional force, one obtains the following set of basic hydrostatic equations:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0 \tag{7.31a}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = -\rho g(\sin\ \alpha - \mu_r \cos\ \alpha)\cos\ \alpha \tag{7.31b}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = -\rho g[1 - (\sin\ \alpha - \mu_r \cos\ \alpha)\sin\ \alpha] \tag{7.31c}$$

Thus the solution corresponding to Eqs.(7.31a–c) reads

$$P = C - \rho g[(\sin\ \alpha - \mu_r \cos\ \alpha)\cos\ \alpha]x_2 - \rho g[1 - (\sin \alpha - \mu_r \cos\ \alpha)\sin\ \alpha]x_3 \tag{7.32}$$

If one puts on the one hand $P = P_0$, for the free surface, one obtains the equation for the plane in which the free surface lies. When one takes further into consideration that the origin of the coordinates lies again on the free surface, i.e. $C = P_0$, one obtains as the final equation for the plane of the free fluid surface

$$x_3 = -\left[\frac{(\sin\ \alpha - \mu_r \cos\ \alpha)\cos\ \alpha}{1 - (\sin\ \alpha - \mu_r \cos\ \alpha)\sin\ \alpha}\right]x_2 \tag{7.33}$$

For this general case of motion with friction along the inclined plane of the fluid container, shown in Fig. 7.4, a free liquid surface appears that is less inclined with respect to the horizontal plane without surface friction. Attention has to be paid,

however, to the fact that the derivations hold only when $\mu_r \leq \tan \alpha$. For $\mu_r \geq \tan \alpha$, one obtains the limiting case of a container at rest, i.e. the frictional force is higher than the forward accelerating force.

As a final example to show the employment of hydrostatic laws in accelerated reference systems, the problem presented in Fig. 7.5 is considered. It shows a rotating cylinder closed at the top and bottom, which is partly filled with a liquid. When the cylinder is at rest, the free surface of this liquid assumes a horizontal position, as the different liquid particles only experience the gravitational force as mass force. When the cylinder is put into rotation, one observes a deformation of the liquid surface, which progresses until finally it becomes parabolic, as shown in Fig. 7.5.

When now on this rotating motion an additional accelerated vertical motion is superimposed, one detects that the hyperboloid can assume different shapes, depending on the magnitude of the vertical acceleration and on the direction (upwards or downwards). In the following it will be shown that the issue of the shape of the hyperboloid can be answered on the basis of the basic equations of hydrostatics. For this purpose, a coordinate system is chosen which is firmly coupled to the walls of the rotating and vertically accelerated cylinder and which thus experiences both rotating motion and accelerated vertical motion.

The above examples have shown that the basic hydrostatic equations are applicable, provided that no fluid motion occurs in the chosen coordinate system and that the external acceleration forces are taken into consideration as inertia

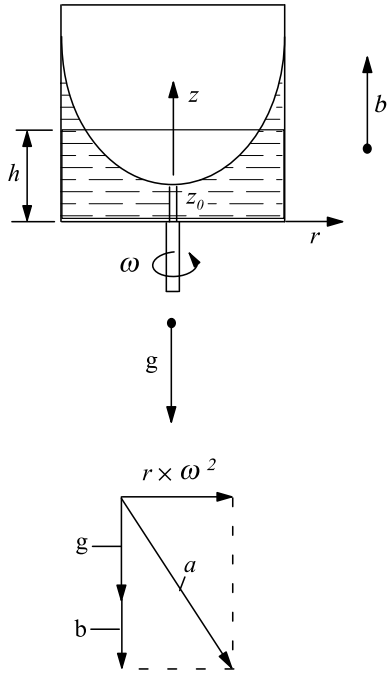


Fig. 7.5 Treatment of the "fluid flows" in a rotating vertically moved and partly filled cylinder

forces. In the acceleration diagram in Fig. 7.5, it is shown that, for the following derivations, the horizontally occurring centrifugal acceleration $\omega^2 r$, as well as the "vertical acceleration" b, have been taken into account.

If one considers the fluid flow problem sketched in Fig. 7.5, in a coordinate system (r, φ, z), rotating with the cylinder, one finds that all fluid particles are at rest after having reached the steady final state of motion. With reference to the chosen coordinate system, the prerequisites for the employment of the basic hydrostatic equation are fulfilled, which in cylindrical coordinates adopt the following form:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \rho g_r; \qquad \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} = \rho g_\varphi; \qquad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = \rho g_z \tag{7.34}$$

For $g_r = r\omega^2$, $g_\varphi = 0$ and $g_z = -(g + b)$ one obtains, for the problem to be treated, the following set of basic equations and their general solution:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \rho r \omega^2 \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = \frac{1}{2}\rho \omega^2 r^2 + f_1(\varphi, z) \tag{7.35a}$$

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} = 0 \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = f_2(r, z) \tag{7.35b}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho(g + b) \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = -\rho(g + b)z + f_3(r, \varphi) \tag{7.35c}$$

Comparison of the solutions (7.35a–c) results in

$$P = C + \frac{\rho}{2}\omega^2 r^2 - \rho(g + b)z \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \le \varphi \le 2\pi \tag{7.36}$$

When one introduces on the axis $r = 0$, for the position of the parabolic apex $z = z_0$, $P = P_0$ holds at the location $r = 0$ and $z = z_0$. This yields for the integration constant

$$C = P_0 + \rho(g + b)z_0$$

Therefore, the equation for the pressure distribution in the liquid body in Fig. 7.5 reads

$$P = P_0 + \frac{\rho}{2}\omega^2 r^2 - \rho(g + b)(z - z_0) \quad \text{for} \quad 0 < \varphi < 2\pi \tag{7.37}$$

Along the free surface of the liquid, the following holds for the pressure $P = P_0$, so that the free surface employing (7.37) can be represented as follows:

$$z = z_0 + \frac{\omega^2}{2(g+b)} r^2 \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \le \varphi \le 2\pi \tag{7.38}$$

The coordinate z_0 of the introduced apex position can be determined from the condition that the liquid volume before the rotations starts, i.e. $\pi R^2 h$, has to be equal to the liquid volume that exists in rotation between the free surface of the liquid and the cylinder walls. Thus the following holds:

$$\pi R^2 h = 2\pi \int_0^R rz \, \mathrm{d}r = 2\pi \int_0^R r \left[z_0 + \frac{\omega^2}{2(g+b)} r^2 \right] \mathrm{d}r \tag{7.39}$$

and carrying out the integration yields

$$\frac{1}{2} R^2 h = \left[\frac{1}{2} z_0 r^2 + \frac{\omega^2}{8(g+b)} r^4 \right]_0^R = \frac{1}{2} R^2 \left[z_0 + \frac{\omega^2}{4(g+b)} R^2 \right] \tag{7.40}$$

$$z_0 = h - \frac{\omega^2}{4(g+b)} R^2 \tag{7.41}$$

Inserting Eq. (7.41) in Eq. (7.38) yields

$$z = h - \frac{\omega^2}{4(g+b)} (R^2 - 2r^2) \tag{7.42}$$

On the basis of this, the different forms of the free liquid surface can now be looked at. Some typical cases are shown in Fig. 7.6. These will be discussed in the following on the basis of the above derivations and the derived final relationship. It is hoped that it will be clear to the reader how physical information can be obtained by analytical derivations employing the basic equations of fluid mechanics, e.g. in the present example the form of the free surface of the liquids in the containers can be calculated.

The positions of the liquid surface indicated in Fig. 7.6 can be stated by the indicated relationship of the relative magnitudes of b and g:

$b > -g$ When the vertical acceleration of the container takes place upwards and the resultant acceleration b points downwards, with $0 > b > -g$, the "opening" of the parabola is positive according to Eq. (7.42). The liquid touches the bottom and side areas of the container.

$b = -g$ When the vertical acceleration of the container takes place upwards with $b = -g$, the entire fluid rests at the side wall of the container.

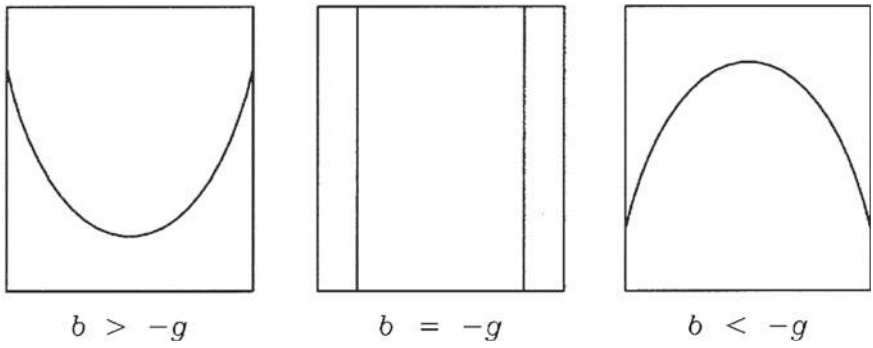


Fig. 7.6 Examples of possible forms of the fluid surface in a rotating vertically accelerated cylinder

$b < -g$ When the vertical acceleration of the container takes place downwards with $b < -g$, the "opening" of the parabola is negative according to Eq. (7.42). The fluid touches the ceiling and side areas of the container.

All this can be deduced from Eq. (7.42) and all intermediate forms, not shown in Fig. 7.6, can also be deduced.

7.2 Connected Containers and Pressure-Measuring Instruments

7.2.1 Interconnected Containers

In many fields of engineering one has to deal with fluid systems that are connected to one another by pipelines. Special systems are those in which the fluid is at rest, i.e. in which the fluid does not flow. Figure 7.7 represents schematically such a system, which consists of two containers with "fluids at rest" that are connected with one another by a pipeline with a valve.

When the valve is opened, the fluids in the two systems can interact with one another in such a way that a flow takes place from the container with higher pressure, at the entrance of the pipe connecting the containers, to the container with lower pressure. When the flow through the pipe has stopped, the same fluid pressure exists on both sides of the valve, i.e.

$$p_{01} + \rho_1 g(H_1 - h_1) = \rho_{02} + \rho_2 g(H_2 - h_2) \tag{7.43}$$

When there is the same fluid in both containers with $\rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho$, the following relationship holds:

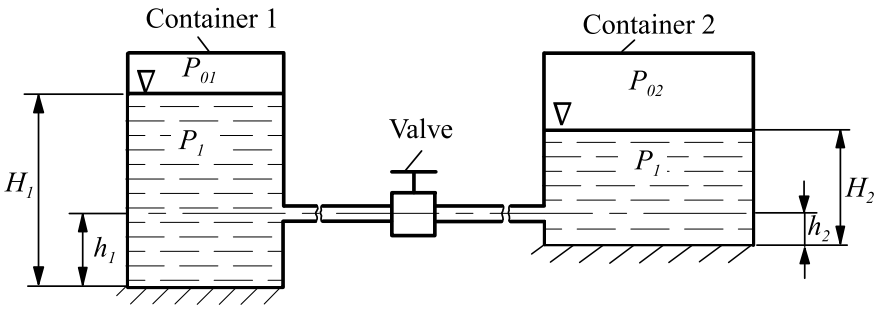


Fig. 7.7 Sketch for explanation of the pressure conditions with connected containers

$$p_{02} - \rho_{01} = \rho g[(H_1 - H_2) - (h_2 - h_1)] \tag{7.44}$$

For the containers shown in Fig. 7.8, the pressure P_0 acts on both of the top surfaces.

Hence, introducing that the pressure over both of the free surfaces is equal, one obtains

$$p_{02} = p_{01} = p_0 \tag{7.45}$$

and thus

$$(H_1 - h_1) = (H_2 - h_2) \tag{7.46}$$

i.e. in open connected containers filled with the same fluid, the fluid levels take the same height with respect to a lower horizontal plane.

This is the basic principle according to which simple liquid level indicators, which are installed outside liquid containers, operate. They consist of a vertical tube

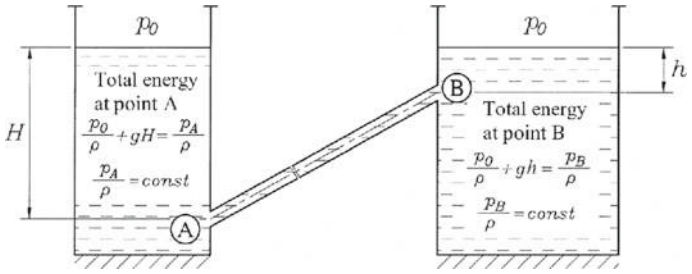


Fig. 7.8 Communicating containers with inclined communication tube

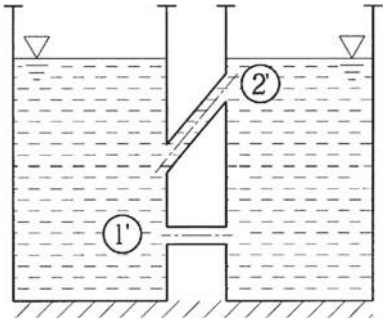


Fig. 7.9 Sketch for the consideration of the pressure influence on liquids at rest

connected with a container in which the liquid filled in the container can rise. The fluid level indicated in the connecting tube shows the fluid level in the container.

As a final example, open containers are considered that are connected to one another by means of an inclined tube that is directed upwards. For these containers, one finds that the fluid surfaces in both containers adopt the same level. When this final state is reached (equilibrium state), no equalizing flow takes place between the containers, although the deeper lying end of the pipe shows a higher hydrostatic pressure at the connecting point. The reasons for the fact that an equalizing flow does not occur, in spite of a higher hydrostatic pressure at the deeper lying end of the pipe, were stated in Sect. 7.1. The energy considerations carried out there show that the total energies of the fluid particles are the same at both ends of the pipe and thus the basic prerequisite for the start of fluid flows is missing.

The behavior of connected containers that are filled with fluids at rest can often be understood easily by making it clear to oneself that the pressure influence of a fluid on walls is identical at each point with the pressure influence on fluid elements which one installs instead of walls. For example, the pressure distributions in the fluid container shown in Fig. 7.9 are identical with those of the same container when components are installed to obtain two partial containers connected with one another, in the case that the fluid surfaces are kept at the same level.

Owing to the installed walls, the pressure conditions do not change in the right-hand container as compared with the left-hand container. The container areas installed on the left replace the pressure influence of the fluid particles acting on the walls.

7.2.2 Pressure-Measuring Instruments

The insights into the pressure distribution in containers gained in Sect. 7.2.1 were obtained through pressure relationships that were described for connected systems. From the derived relationships for the pressure distribution in the containers, information could be obtain on the location of the free liquid surfaces. In return, it is possible, in the case that the established fluid levels are known, to employ the

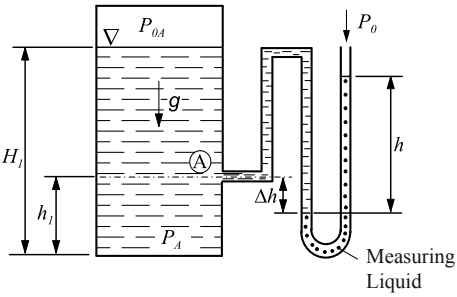


Fig. 7.10 Diagram for explaining the basic principle of pressure measurements by communicating systems

general pressure relationships indicated in Sect. 7.1 in order to obtain information on the pressures occurring in containers.

This is illustrated in Fig. 7.10, which shows a sketch for explaining the basic principle according to which pressure measurements are carried out by communicating systems.

To measure the pressure at point A in the container to which a "U-tube manometer" is connected, the latter is filled with a measuring liquid (dotted part of the U tube) and partly also with the liquid which enters the U tube from the container. The two liquids are assumed not to mix. For the location of the separating plane between the two fluids, the following pressure equilibrium holds:

$$P_A + \rho_A g \Delta h = P_0 + \rho_F g h \tag{7.47}$$

For the pressure to be measured at point A, it follows that

$$P_A = P_0 + \rho_F g h - \rho_A g \Delta h \tag{7.48}$$

Equation (7.48) makes it clear that it is possible to determine the pressure at point A in the container by measurements of h and Δh when the fluid densities ρ_F and ρ_A are known. In Fig. 7.10, it was assumed that the pressure in the container is high compared with the ambient pressure p_0. When there is a negative pressure in the container with respect to the outside pressure, the conditions presented in Fig. 7.11 will exist for the fluid level in the U-tube manometer.

Thus, for the pressure equilibrium at the parting surface of the two fluids, the following relationship holds:

$$P_A - \rho_A g \Delta h = P_0 - \rho_F g h \tag{7.49}$$

For the pressure at point A, one then obtains the following expression:

$$P_A = P_0 - \rho_F g h + \rho_A g \Delta h \tag{7.50}$$

On the basis of connected containers, measuring devices can also be designed and employed to measure the atmospheric pressure, i.e. to carry out barometric

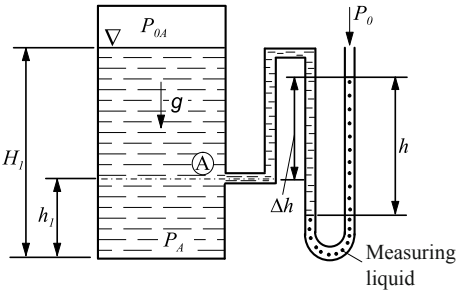
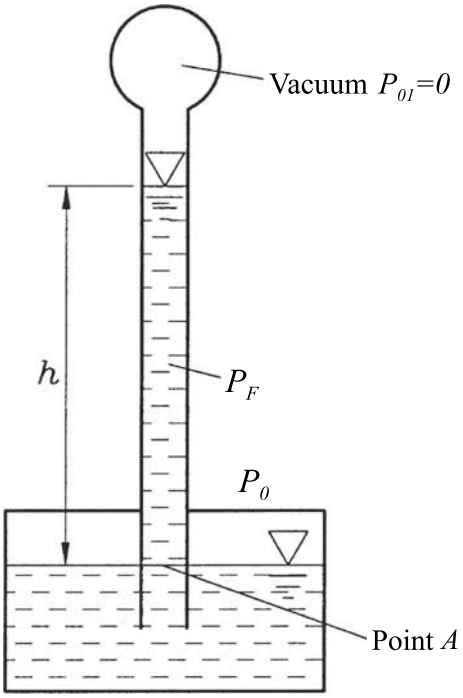


Fig. 7.11 Fluid columns in the U-tube manometer for "negative pressure" giving an upward rise of the measuring liquid

Fig. 7.12 Basic principle of barometric pressure measurements



measurements. To explain this, reference is made to the pressure measuring equipment shown in Fig. 7.12.

A system can in principle be produced as follows:

(a) A glass tube with a length of more than 1 m is filled to the top with mercury; at the lower end of the tube a spherical extension of the tube section has been made.

(b) The glass tube, filled with mercury, is turned upside down and its lower end is displaced into a container also filled with mercury. This needs to be achieved without mercury running out of the tube, as shown in Fig. 7.12.
(c) The level of the mercury column in the glass tube over the surface of the mercury in the external container is a measure of the barometric pressure:

$$P_0 = \rho_F g h \tag{7.51}$$

A barometer such as that shown in Fig. 7.12 can be employed to verify experimentally the pressure distributions in the atmosphere stated in Sect. 7.4.1.

7.3 Free Fluid Surfaces

7.3.1 Surface Tension

In Chap. 1, it was emphasized that a special characteristic of fluids is that, in contrast to solids, they have no form of their own, but always adopt the form of the container in which they are stored. While doing this, a free surface forms and it was shown in Sect. 7.1 that this surface adopts a position that is perpendicular to the vector of the gravitational acceleration.

In this way, the fluid properties under gravitational influence were formulated that are known from phenomena of everyday life. It was always assumed that the fluid at disposal possesses a total volume having the same order of magnitude as the larger container in which it is stored. The fluid properties hold only when these conditions are met. This is not known from observations of small quantities of liquids that form drops when put on surfaces, as sketched in Fig. 7.13. It is seen that different shapes of drops can form, depending on which surface and which fluid for forming drops are used. More detailed considerations show, moreover, that the gas surrounding the fluid and the solid surface all have an influence on the shape of a drop. The latter is often neglected and one differentiates considerations of fluid–solid combinations with reference to their "wetting possibility", depending on whether the angle of contact established between the edge of the fluid surface and solid surface is smaller or larger than $\pi/2$.

The surface is classified as non-wetting by the fluid when

$$\gamma_{gr} > \pi/2 \tag{7.52}$$

It holds furthermore that for

$$\gamma_{gr} < \pi/2 \tag{7.53}$$

the surface is classified as wetting for the fluid.

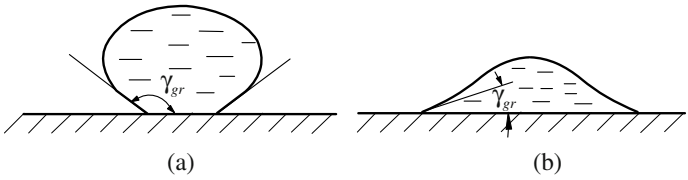


Fig. 7.13 **a** Shape of a drop in the case of non-wetting fluid surfaces; **b** shape of a drop in the case of wetting fluid surfaces

Surfaces covered by a layer of fat are examples of surfaces that cannot be wetted by water. Cleaned glass surfaces are to be classified as wetting for many fluids.

The above phenomena can be explained by the fact that different "actions of forces" are experienced by fluid elements. Equivalent physical considerations can be made also by referring to the surface energy that can be attributed to free fluid surfaces. The equivalence of forces and energy considerations in mechanical systems is explained in Sect. 5.5. When a fluid element is located in a layer that is far away from a free fluid surface, it is surrounded on all sides by homogeneous fluid molecules and one can assume that the cohesion forces occurring between the molecules cancel each other. This is no longer the case, however, when one considers fluid elements in the proximity of free surfaces. As the forces exerted by gas molecules on the water particles are negligible in comparison with the interacting forces of the liquid, a particle lying at the free surface experiences an action of forces in the direction of the fluid. "Lateral forces" also act on the fluid element, which thus finds itself, in the considered free interphase surface, in a state of tension that attributes special characteristics to the free surface. It is therefore possible, for example, to deposit carefully applied flat metal components on free surfaces without the metal piece penetrating the liquid. The floating of razor blades on water surfaces is an experiment that is often presented in basic courses of physics to demonstrate this. In Nature, insects such as "pond skaters" make use of this particular property of the water surface in order to cross pools and ponds skillfully and quickly.

When a drop of liquid comes into contact with a firm surface, attracting forces also occur in addition to the internal interacting forces. When these attracting forces are stronger than the internal forces that are typical for the fluid, we have the case of a wetting surface and water drops form as shown in Fig. 7.13b. If, however, the forces attributed to a thin layer of the free surface are stronger, we have the case of a non-wetting surface and the shapes of the drops correspond to those in Fig. 7.13b.

More detailed considerations of the processes in the proximity of the free surface of a liquid show that we have to deal with a complicated layer (with finite extension vertical to the fluid surface) from a liquid area to a gas area. It suffices, for many considerations to be made in fluid mechanics, however, to introduce the surface as a layer with a thickness $\delta \to 0$. To the same are attributed the properties that comprise the complex layer between fluid and gas. The property that is of particular

importance for the considerations to be carried out here is the surface tension. This surface tension can be demonstrated by immersing a strap, as shown in Fig. 7.14, in a fluid. On pulling the strap through the free surface upwards, one observes that this requires an action of forces that is proportional to the distance between the strap arms. The proportionality constant describing this fact is defined as the surface constant.

The surface tension thus represents a force of the free surface per unit linear length. It can also be introduced as the energy that is required to build up the tension in the liquid film in Fig. 7.14. The two definitions are identical. In both ways of looking at the energy equation, the length of the liquid film in the direction in which the wire frame is pulled can be understood as a process to introduce energy to produce free surfaces. One can also look at the force that is needed to pull the wire frame up to produce the free surface. This makes it clear that both possibilities of introduction of the surface tension, one as the action of forces per unit length and the other as the energy per unit area, are identical.

In concluding these introductory considerations, the effect of the surface tension on the areas above and below a free surface will be looked at more closely. From observations of free surfaces in the middle of large containers, one can infer that the surface tension there has no influence on the fluid and the gas area lying above it, as the free surface forms vertically to the field of gravity of the Earth, as stated in Fig. 7.1. From this it follows that considerations of liquids with free surfaces can be carried out far away from solid boundaries (container walls), without consideration of the wall effects.

When one considers a curved surface element, as shown in Fig. 7.15, one understands that, as a consequence of the surface tension forces that occur, actions of forces are directed to the side of the surface on which the center points of the curvatures are located. The forces acting on sides AD and BC of the surface element are computed for each element ds_1 and the forces resulting from them, in the direction of the center points of the circles of curvature, are

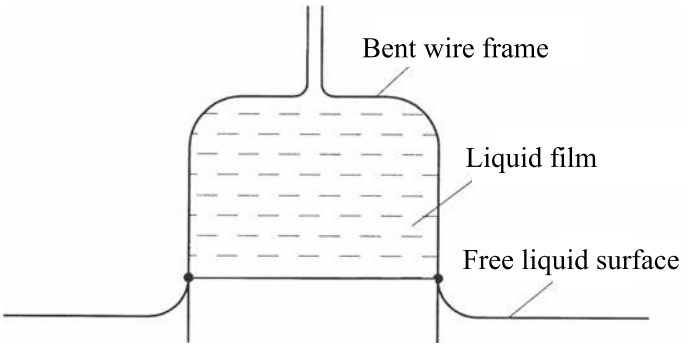


Fig. 7.14 Wire frame experiment to prove the action of forces as a consequence of surface tension

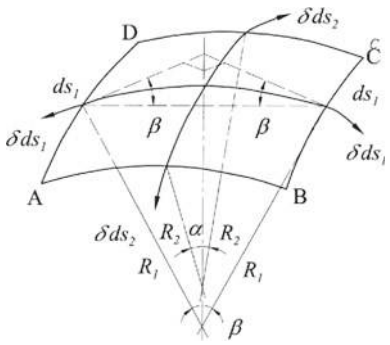


Fig. 7.15 Schematic representation of a curved surface

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{d}K_1 &= 2\sigma\,\mathrm{d}s_1 \sin\beta = 2\sigma\,\mathrm{d}s_1 \frac{\mathrm{d}s_2}{2R_1} \\ \mathrm{d}K_1 &= \frac{\sigma}{R_2}\mathrm{d}s_1\mathrm{d}s_2 = \frac{\sigma}{R_1}\mathrm{d}O \end{aligned} \tag{7.54}$$

Similarly, the action of forces $\mathrm{d}K_2$ is calculated as

$$\mathrm{d}K_2 = \frac{\sigma}{R_2}\mathrm{d}s_2\mathrm{d}s_1 = \frac{\sigma}{R_2}\mathrm{d}O \tag{7.55}$$

This shows that, as a consequence of the surface tension, pressure effects occur that are directed towards the center points of the circles of curvature. This pressure effect is calculated as force per unit area. As the considerations show, a differential pressure results, which is caused by the surface tension:

$$\Delta P_\sigma = \frac{\mathrm{d}K}{\mathrm{d}O} = \sigma\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right), \text{ with } \mathrm{d}K = \mathrm{d}K_1 + \mathrm{d}K_2 \tag{7.56}$$

If a spherical surface is considered, the following relationship holds:

$$R_1 = R_2 = R \;\longrightarrow\; \Delta P_\sigma = \frac{2\sigma}{R} \tag{7.57}$$

This relation means that the gas pressure in a spherical bubble is higher than the liquid pressure imposed from outside:

$$P_F + \frac{2\sigma}{R} = P_g \tag{7.58}$$

For very small bubbles, this pressure difference can be very large.

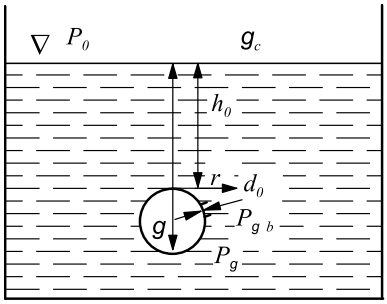


Fig. 7.16 Diagram for the consideration of pressure in bubbles

When one considers the equilibrium state of a surface element of a bubble (see Fig. 7.16), the following relationship can be written for the pressure in the upper apex:

$$P_0 + \rho_F g h_0 + \sigma\left(\frac{2}{R_0}\right) = P_{g,0} \tag{7.59}$$

For a surface element of any height, the following pressure equilibrium holds:

$$P_0 + \rho_F g(h_0 + y) + \sigma\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right) = P_{g,0} + \rho_g g y \tag{7.60}$$

When one now forms the difference of these pressure relationships, one obtains:

$$\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right) - \frac{2}{R_0} + \frac{1}{\sigma}(\rho_F - \rho_g) g y = 0 \tag{7.61}$$

Hence the characteristic quantity for the normalization of Eq. (7.61) is to be introduced:

$$a = \sqrt{\frac{2\sigma}{g(\rho_F - \rho_g)}} \tag{7.62}$$

which is known as the Laplace constant or capillary constant. It has the dimensions of length and indicates the order of magnitude when a perceptible influence of the surface tension on the surface shape of a medium exists.

- When the Laplace constant of a free surface of a liquid is comparable to the dimensions of the liquid body, an influence of the surface tension on the free surface shape is to be expected.

- In the proximity of liquid rims (container walls), an influence of the surface tension on the shape of the fluid surface is to be expected with linear dimensions that are of the order of magnitude of the Laplace constant.

7.3.2 Water Columns in Tubes and Between Plates

From the final statements in Sect. 7.3.1, consequences result for considerations of the heights of liquid columns in pipes and channels of small dimensions. Considerations have been carried out already in Sect. 7.2, but influences of the interactions between liquid, solid and gaseous phases remained unconsidered there, i.e. the influence of the surface tension was not taken into account. Considering the insights into the properties of connected containers filled with liquid gained in Sect. 7.3.1, one sees that the considerations stated for "communicating systems" in Sect. 7.2 hold only when the dimensions of the systems are larger than the Laplace constant of the fluid interface. Moreover, the considerations only hold far away from fluid rims. In the immediate proximity of the rim there exists an influence of the surface tension, which was neglected in the considerations in Sect. 7.2.

The processes taking place in fluid containers of small dimensions can be treated easily if one carries out a division of the properties of container walls into "wetting" ones and "non-wetting" ones. When making the considerations first for wetting walls, experiments show that for such surfaces, in small tubes and between plates with small distances forming small gaps, the fluid in the tube or between the plates assumes a height that is above the height of the surface of a connected larger container, as indicated in Fig. 7.17.

From pressure equilibrium considerations, it follows that

$$\text{Pressure between plates: } P_0 - \frac{\sigma}{R_0} = P_F = P_i - \rho_F g z_0 \tag{7.63a}$$

$$\text{Pressure in tubes: } P_0 - \frac{2\sigma}{R_0} = P_F = P_i - \rho_F g z_0 \tag{7.63b}$$

or, written in another form:

$$\text{Height of water surface between plates: } z_0 = \frac{1}{\rho_F g}(P_i - P_0) + \frac{\sigma}{\rho_F g R_0} \tag{7.64a}$$

$$\text{Height of water surface in tubes: } z_0 = \frac{1}{\rho_F g}(P_i - P_0) + \frac{2\sigma}{\rho_F g R_0} \tag{7.64b}$$

In these relationships, the radius of curvature R_0 has to be considered as an unknown before its determination, for which two possibilities exist. To simplify the

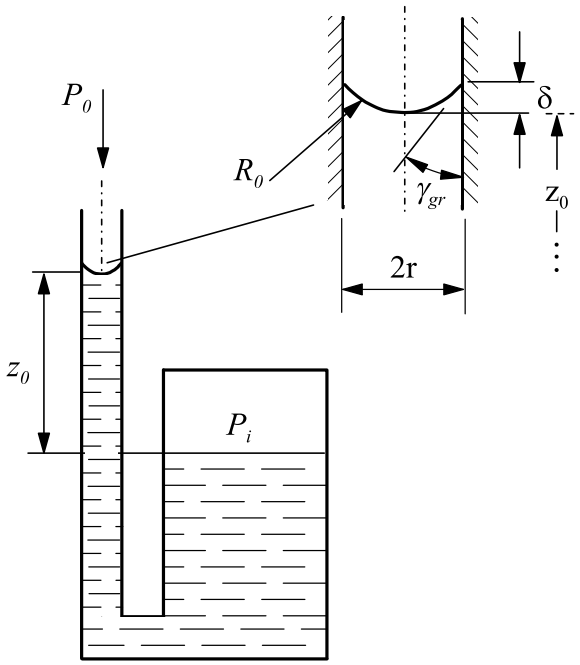


Fig. 7.17 Diagram for consideration of heights of liquid columns in tubes and between plates

corresponding derivations one can assume, with a precision that is sufficient in practice, that the surface in the rising pipe adopts the form of a partial sphere for the tube and that of a partial cylinder for the gap of the plate. The angle of contact between the fluid surface and the tube wall or plate wall has to be known from information regarding the wetting properties of the wall materials. When one defines this angle as γ_{gr}, one obtains the following relation:

$$r = R_0 \cos \gamma_{gr} \tag{7.65}$$

For the final relationships of the height z_0 of the water surface for plates and tubes, the following expressions hold:

$$\text{Plates: } z_0 = \frac{1}{\rho_F g}(P_i - P_0) + \frac{\sigma}{\rho_F g r}\cos \gamma_{gr} \tag{7.66a}$$

$$\text{Tube: } z_0 = \frac{1}{\rho_F g}(P_i - P_0) + \frac{2\sigma}{\rho_F g r}\cos \gamma_{gr} \tag{7.66b}$$

These final relationships now show that even in the case of pressure equality, i.e. $P_i = P_0$, the height z_0 of the free liquid surface assumes finite values if $\gamma_{gr} < \pi/2$

exists. This has to be considered when employing communicating systems for measurements of the height of the water level in containers and when measuring pressures.

The second possibility for calculating the pressure difference below and above interphases is given by the fact that it is experimentally possible, although with greater inaccuracy, to determine the quantity δ in Fig. 7.17 by means of the following considerations:

$$r^2 + (R_0 - \delta)^2 = R_0^2; \quad R_0 = \frac{r^2 + \delta^2}{2\delta} \tag{7.67}$$

The height z_0 of the liquid surface is calculated from this as follows:

$$z_0 = \frac{1}{\rho g}(P_i - P_0) + \frac{4\sigma\delta}{\rho_F g(r^2 + \delta^2)} \tag{7.68}$$

This proves that for $\sigma = 0$ no height difference exists and a liquid level increase due to surface effects is not to be expected in tubes or between plates. Under such conditions, for considerations of wetting of a surface, the relations derived in Sect. 7.2 hold also for small tube diameters and small gaps between plates.

In the case of non-wetting surfaces, it is observed that the fluid in the interior of a rising tube or the gap between plates does not reach the height which the fluid outside the tube (or the gap of the plate) assumes, as indicated in Fig. 7.18. Analogous to the preceding considerations for wetting fluids, it can be stated that the following relationship holds:

$$z_0 = -\frac{2\sigma}{R_0 \rho g} \tag{7.69}$$

where R_0 can be introduced again as indicated above.

The equation thus obtained indicates that the final relationships derived for the wetting surfaces can often be applied also to non-wetting media, if one considers

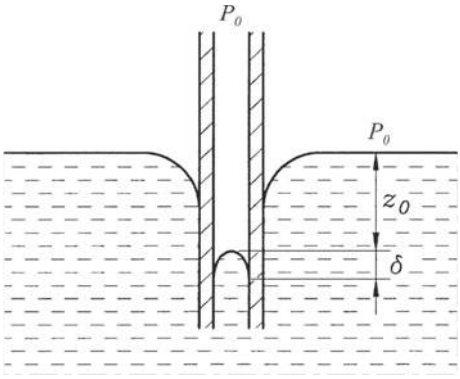


Fig. 7.18 Considerations of the height of the meniscus in tubes and between plates for non-wetting surfaces

the sign of γ_{gr} and δ. Thus δ needs, for example, to be introduced positively in the above relationships for wetting fluids, whereas for non-wetting surfaces δ has to be inserted negatively.

7.3.3 Bubble Formation on Nozzles

The injection of gases into fluids for chemical reactions or for an exchange of gases with liquids represents a process that is employed in many fields of process engineering. Thus bubble formation on nozzles as an introduction process for the injected gases is of interest for these applications. Moreover, the simulation of boiling processes, where steam bubbles replace gas bubbles, represents another field where precise knowledge of bubble formation is required.

When gas bubbles form on nozzles during the gassing of liquids, the pressure in the interior of the bubbles changes. For the theoretically conceivable static bubble formation, this is attributed to different curvatures of the bubble interface during the formation of bubbles and thus to changes of the pressure difference caused by surface tension effects. Superimposed upon these are changes in pressure that have their origin in the upward movement of the bubble vertex taking place during the formation. With the dynamic formation of bubbles, additional changing pressure effects are to be expected that are essentially caused by accelerative and viscous forces.

By the term "static bubble formation", one understands the formation of bubbles under pressure conditions that allow one to neglect the pressure effects on an element of the interface due to accelerative and viscous forces. Although in practice this kind of bubble formation exists only to a very limited extent, static bubble formation has a certain importance. As it is analytically treatable, some important basic knowledge can be gained from it that contributes to the general understanding of bubble formation, also under dynamic conditions. Furthermore, knowledge is required on static bubble formation in order to investigate the influences of the accelerative and viscous forces in the case of the dynamic formation of bubbles.

The essential basic equations of static bubble formation can be derived from the equilibrium conditions for the pressure forces at a free surface element of the bubble.

For the pressure equilibrium at an element, the following relationship of the interface boundary surface holds, in accordance with Fig. 7.19. This means that the gas pressure in the bubble p_G has to be equal to the sum of the hydrostatic pressure p_h and the surface tension-caused pressure p_σ:

$$P_G = P_\sigma + P_h = \left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right)\sigma + P_0 + \rho_F g(h_0 + y) \tag{7.70}$$

Here the gas pressure is

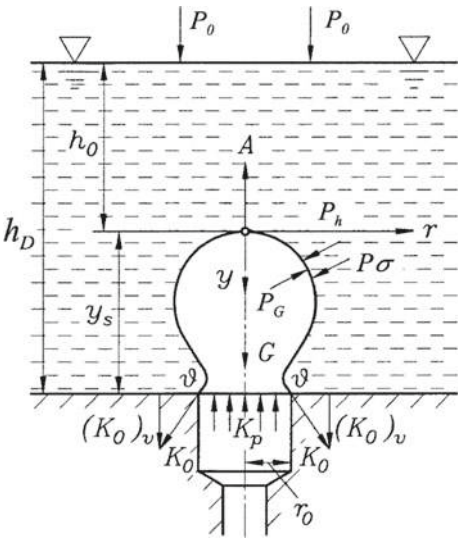


Fig. 7.19 Equilibrium of forces at the bubble interface. A, buoyancy force; G, gravity; h_D, distance of the nozzle from the fluid surface; h_0, distance of the bubble vertex from the fluid surface; K_0, surface forces; K_P, pressure forces; P_h, hydrostatic pressure; P_0, atmospheric pressure on the free liquid surface

$$P_G = P_{G,0} + \rho_G g y \tag{7.71}$$

When one considers the definition of the normalized radii of curvature, employing the Laplace constant, one obtains $\overline{R}_j = R_j/a$, $\overline{r} = r/a$ and $\overline{y} = y/a$. Hence the following differential equation can be derived:

$$\frac{\overline{y}''}{\left(1+\overline{y}'^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{\overline{y}'}{\overline{r}\left(1+\overline{y}'^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = 2\left(\frac{1}{\overline{R}_0} - \overline{y}\right) \tag{7.72}$$

By the substitution of

$$\overline{z} = \frac{\overline{y}'}{\sqrt{1+\overline{y}'^2}} = \sin\vartheta \tag{7.73}$$

the differential equation of second order can be replaced by a system of two differential equations of first order:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\overline{r}} = (\overline{r}\overline{z}) = 2\overline{r}\left(\frac{1}{\overline{R}} - \overline{y}\right) \tag{7.74}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{y}}{\mathrm{d}\overline{r}} = \frac{\overline{z}}{\sqrt{1-\overline{z}^2}} = \tan\vartheta \tag{7.75}$$

which are used for integration. The desired bubble volume $\overline{V}$ is obtained in dimensionless form by the following partial integration:

$$\overline{V} = \pi \int_0^{\overline{y}} \overline{r}^2 \mathrm{d}\overline{y} = \pi\overline{r}^2\overline{y} - 2\pi \int_0^{\overline{y}} \overline{r}\overline{y}\mathrm{d}\overline{r} \tag{7.76}$$

and, with the use of Eq. (7.74), one obtains

$$\overline{V} = \pi\overline{r}\left[\overline{z} + \overline{r}\left(\overline{y} - \frac{1}{\overline{R}_0}\right)\right] \tag{7.77}$$

If one again introduces dimensional quantities, Eq. (7.77) can be written as follows:

$$\frac{V}{a^3} = \pi\left(\frac{r}{a}\right)\left[\overline{z} + \frac{r}{a}\left(\frac{y}{a} - \frac{a}{R_0}\right)\right] \tag{7.78}$$

$$V = a^2\pi r\left[\overline{z} + \frac{r}{a^2}\left(y - \frac{a^2}{R_0}\right)\right] \tag{7.79}$$

With Laplace constant a and Eq. (7.73), the bubble volume V can be written as

$$V = \frac{2\sigma}{g(\rho_F - \rho_G)}\pi r\left\{\sin\vartheta + \frac{r}{2\sigma}g(\rho_F - \rho_G)\left[y - \frac{2\sigma}{g(\rho_F - \rho_G)R_0}\right]\right\} \tag{7.80}$$

Equation (7.80) represents an integral property of the differential equation system (7.74) and (7.75), which was obtained from considerations of the equilibrium of forces on a bubble surface element.

For the forces acting on a bubble as a whole (Fig. 7.19), the equilibrium condition can be written in the form

$$V_{g\rho_F} - V_{g\rho_G} + \pi r^2\left[\frac{2\sigma}{R_0} - g(\rho_F - \rho_G)y\right] = 2\pi r\sigma\sin\vartheta \tag{7.81}$$

where the first two terms on the left-hand side represent the buoyancy force and the weight of the bubble and the third term is the pressure force on the bubble cross-section πr^2 at height y. The surface forces are indicated on the right-hand side. Equation (7.81) should be employed in cases where the bubble volume is to be calculated from the conditions of the equilibrium of forces.

For the computation of the pressure changes during bubble formation, the pressure in the bubble vertex can be expressed using Eqs. (7.70) and (7.71) and can be expressed as

$$P_{G,0} = \frac{2\sigma}{R_0} + P_0 + \rho_F g(h_D - y_s) \tag{7.82}$$

The pressure at the nozzle mouth varies according to Eqs. (7.71) and (7.82) as the following relationship shows:

$$P_{G,D} = \frac{2\sigma}{R_0} + P_0 + \rho_F g h_D - g(\rho_F - \rho_g) y_s \tag{7.83}$$

Equation (7.83) can be written in dimensionless form:

$$\Delta \overline{P}_D = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2g\sigma(\rho_F - \rho_G)}} \left[P_{G,D} - P_0 - \rho_F g h_D\right] = \frac{1}{R_0} - \overline{y}_s \tag{7.84}$$

Although the differential equation system (7.74) and (7.75) permits the computation of all bubble forms of static bubble formation and by means of Eqs. (7.77) and (7.84) the corresponding bubble volumes and pressure differences can be obtained as important quantities of the bubbles, the problem with regard to the single steps of bubble formation is not determined. The solution of the equations only allows the calculation of a one-parameter set of bubble shapes, where the vertex radius R_0 is introduced into the derivations as a parameter. It does not permit one to predict in which order the different values of the parameters are determined during bubble formation. This has to be introduced into the considerations as additional information in order to obtain a set of bubble forms that are generated in the course of the bubble formation.

Theoretically, it is now possible to choose any finite set of quantities of $R_{0,i}$ values and to compute for these the corresponding bubble forms. Of practical importance, however, is only one $R_{0,i}$ variation, which is given by most of the experimental conditions. For these conditions, the set of $R_{0,i}$ values can be selected as follows:

(a) All bubbles form above a nozzle with radius $\overline{r}_D$.
(b) $\overline{R}_{0,i} = \infty$ is the starting shape of static bubble formation; the horizontal position of the interface boundary surface above the nozzle is chosen to start computations.
(c) All further vertex radii are selected according to the experimental condition $\overline{V}_D[\overline{R}_{0,i+1}] \geq \overline{V}_D[R_{0,i}]$. This means that the theoretical investigations are restricted to the bubble formation which comes about through slow and continuous gas feeding through a nozzle having a radius $\overline{r}_D$. Gas flows through the nozzle, hence a decrease in the bubble volume with the selected vertex radius,

as Eq. (7.77) or (7.79) would permit, is excluded from the consideration by the imposed relationship (c). The consequent application of this relationship leads to the formation of a maximum bubble volume. The same has to be considered to be the volume of the bubble at the start of the separation process, i.e. the lift-off starts for

(d) $\overline{V}_A = (\overline{V}_D)_{\max}$.

In the computations, the differential equation system (7.74) and (7.75) was solved numerically for different vertex radii, considering the indicated conditions, and thus a sequence of bubble forms was ascertained. The results of these computations are summarized in Figs. 7.20, 7.21, 7.22, 7.23, 7.24 and 7.25, which can be consulted in order to understand the static bubble formation on nozzles in liquids.

Figure 7.20 shows bubble forms that represent different stages of bubble formation with slow gas feeding through nozzles. The results are reproduced for $\overline{r}_D = 0.4$ and this corresponds to a nozzle radius of roughly $r_D \approx 1.6$ mm in the case of air bubble formation in water.

Figure 7.21 shows the change in the bubble volume during the formation of gas bubbles on nozzles of different radii $\overline{r}_D$, where the vertex radius $\overline{R}_0$ was chosen for designating the respective formation stage. From this diagram, it can be inferred that a large part of the bubble forms at an almost constant vertex radius and this is an important property for larger nozzle radii. For smaller nozzle radii, larger changes in the vertex radius are to be expected during the formation of the gas bubbles. The vertex radius $\overline{R}_0$ first decreases and then increases again before the bubble separates from the nozzle.

In Fig. 7.22, the pressure difference $\Delta\overline{P}_D$ as a function of the vertex radius $\overline{R}_0$ is represented for different nozzle radii $\overline{r}_D$. From this representation, it can be gathered

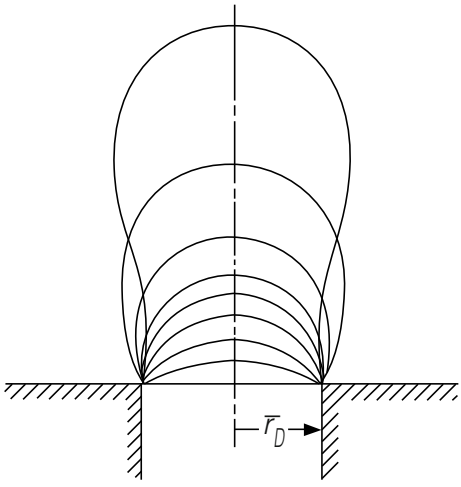


Fig. 7.20 Bubble forms of the static bubble formation for $\overline{r}_D = 0.4$ calculated through integration of the equation system (7.74) and (7.75)

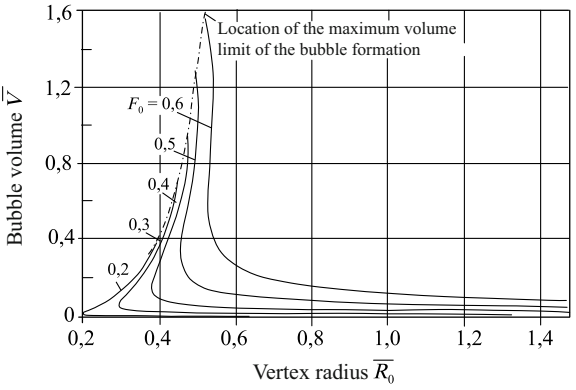


Fig. 7.21 Bubble volume $\overline{V}$ as a function of the vertex radius $\overline{R}_0$ for different nozzle radii $\overline{r}_D$

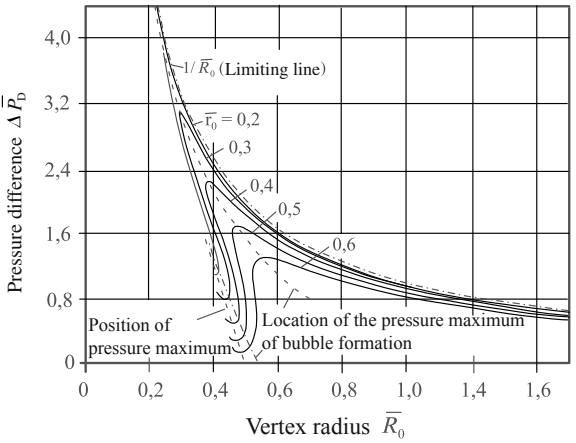


Fig. 7.22 Pressure difference $\Delta\overline{P}_D$ as a function of the vertex radius $\overline{R}_0$ for different nozzle radii $\overline{r}_D$

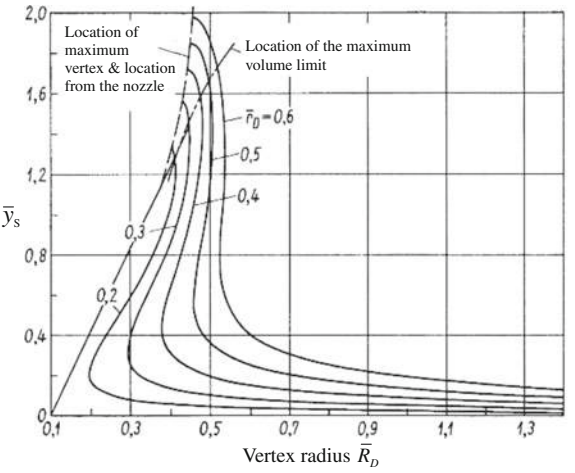


Fig. 7.23 Distance of the bubble vertex $\overline{y}_s$ from the nozzle top as a function of the vertex radius $\overline{R}_0$ for different nozzle radii $\overline{r}_D$

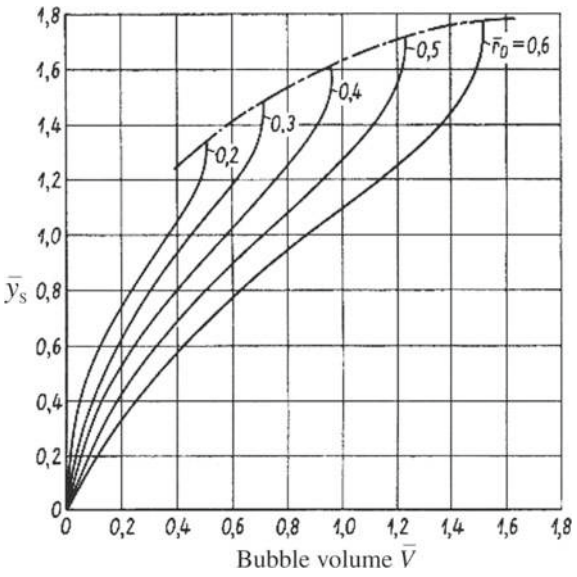


Fig. 7.24 Distance of the bubble vertex $\bar{y}_s$ from the nozzle top as a function of the nozzle volume $\bar{V}$ for different nozzle radii $\bar{r}_D$

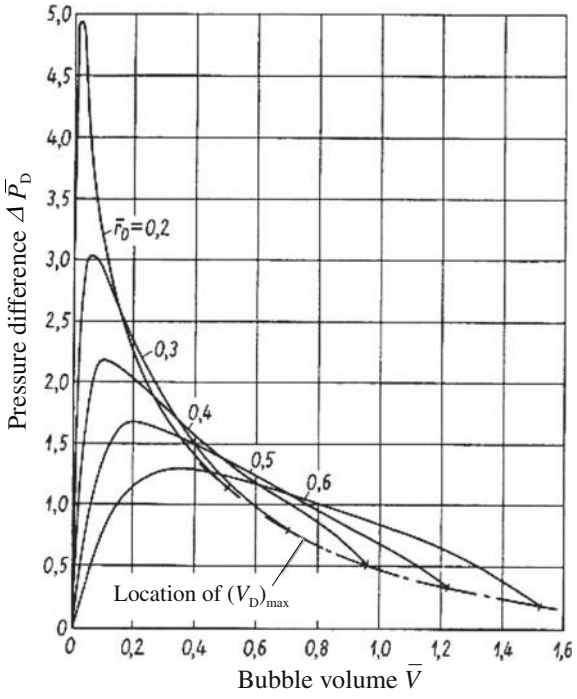


Fig. 7.25 Pressure difference $\Delta \bar{P}_D$ as a function of the nozzle volume for different nozzle radii $\bar{r}_D$

that, for static bubble formation on nozzles, initially a continuous pressure increase at the nozzle mouth is necessary. After having reached a maximum, distinct for all nozzle radii, the pressure decreases again. This continuously increasing and then decreasing pressure change, which is required for static bubble formation, makes it difficult to investigate experimentally the static formation of gas bubbles on nozzles in liquids. It would be necessary to have a special test section designed and built that permits $\dot{V}(t)$ = constant to be realized.

Figures 7.23 and 7.24 show the change in the vertex distance from the nozzle during bubble formation for different nozzle radii. In Fig. 7.23 the vertex radius was chosen to designate the respective stage of bubble formation, whereas in Fig. 7.24 the bubble volume was employed to indicate the stage of bubble formation.

Figure 7.25 represents the dimensionless pressure difference $\Delta\overline{P}_D$ as a function of the bubble volume for different nozzle radii $\overline{r}_D$. The final points of the different curves are given by the existence of a maximum bubble volume. As can be seen from Fig. 7.22, the bubble of maximum volume above a nozzle is not identical with that having a minimum pressure. However, the latter is excluded from the possible bubble forms. This exclusion is due to the definition of static bubble formation given above. It is stated that a continuous gas flow takes place through the nozzles towards the bubble.

For a general understanding of static bubble formation, two further facts can be referred to:

(a) For static bubble formation, a radius $\overline{r}_{D,gr} = 0.648$ exists, which splits up the static bubble formation into two different domains. For larger $\overline{r}_D$, bubbles form that differ in their shape from those shown in Fig. 7.20. Theoretical investigations for nozzle radii $\overline{r}_D \geq \overline{r}_{D,gr}$ were not carried out here. They turned out to be unimportant for the introduction of the results intended here for a better understanding of the principles of bubble formation.
(b) The differential equation system (7.74) and (7.75) allows the computation of bubbles, as shown in Fig. 7.26. These bubble columns were not investigated further, as they are not in accordance with the above-stated air flow through the nozzle for the examined static bubble formation.

Whereas static bubble formation can theoretically be understood essentially with simple mathematical means, there are considerable difficulties with similar investigations of dynamic bubble formation. This is attributable mainly to the fact that no coordinate system could be found in which dynamic bubble formation could be described as a stationary process. Moreover, for dynamic bubble formation, the pressure on an element of the interface boundary surface is dependent on the fluid motions during the bubble formation and thus is computable only by solving the non-stationary Navier–Stokes equation. This, however, is solvable only with difficulty and great computing efforts using numerical methods. Solutions of this kind for bubble formation are not treated in this book.

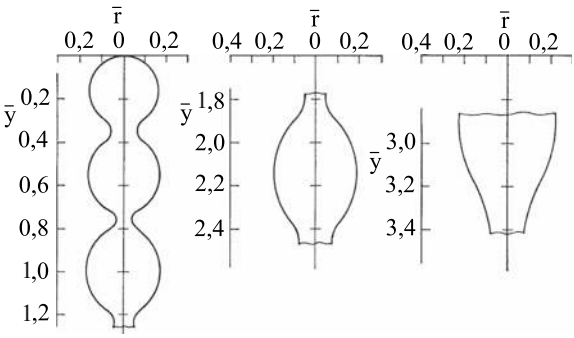


Fig. 7.26 Bubble chains $\bar{R}_0 = 1.60$ ascertained from the differential equation system (7.74) and (7.75)

7.4 Aerostatics

7.4.1 Pressure in the Atmosphere

Aerostatics differs from hydrostatics in the treatment of the properties of the fluid. The partial differential equations for fluids at rest, derived from the general Navier–Stokes equations, are applied along with the equation of state for an ideal gas. The latter reads

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = RT \tag{7.85}$$

and is therefore different from an ideal liquid, ρ = constant.

Hence the valid partial differential equations in aerostatics read

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} = \rho \hat{g}_j = \frac{P}{RT}\hat{g}_j \tag{7.86}$$

or written out for $j = 1, 2, 3$:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \frac{P}{RT}\hat{g}_1, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = \frac{P}{RT}\hat{g}_2, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = \frac{P}{RT}\hat{g}_3 \tag{7.87}$$

This set of partial differential equations can now be employed for the computation of the pressure distribution in such gases whose thermodynamic state equation is given by Eq. (7.85). For most gases, and definitely for air under atmospheric conditions, considerations can be carried out with the help of this ideal gas equation. This will be made clear in the sections below with the help of some examples.

When one considers the atmosphere of the Earth as consisting of a compressible fluid at rest, the thermodynamic state of which can be described by the ideal gas equation (7.85), with a precision sufficient for the derivations at issue, an

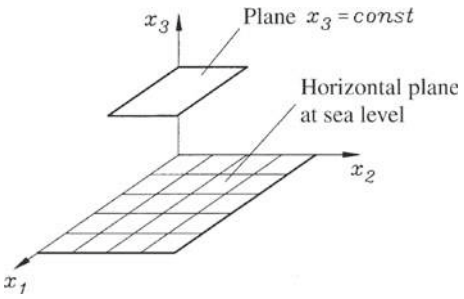


Fig. 7.27 Coordinate system for the derivation of Babinet's approximation equation for the atmospheric pressure above the Earth's surface

approximate relationship between the height above the surface of the Earth and the pressure of the atmosphere at a considered height H can be derived. This relationship in general is defined as the barometric height–pressure relationship. In particular, the relationship known as Babinet's approximation equation will be derived here.

When one uses the coordinate system indicated in Fig. 7.27, in which the plane x_1, x_2 forms a horizontal area at the level of the sea surface, the partial differential equations (7.87) can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = 0 &\rightsquigarrow P = f(x_2, x_3) \\ \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = 0 &\rightsquigarrow P = f(x_1, x_3) \end{aligned} \tag{7.88}$$

Pressure changes occur only in the vertical direction, i.e. along x_3, hence $P = f(x_3)$ and thus the relation $\partial P/\partial x_3 \longrightarrow \mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x_3$ holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_3} = -\frac{P}{RT}\hat{g} \tag{7.89}$$

The differential equation that is to be solved can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_3} = -\frac{P}{RT}\hat{g}; \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = -\frac{1}{RT}\hat{g}\mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.90}$$

with the general solution

$$\ln\frac{P_2}{P_1} = -\frac{1}{R}\int_{(x_3)_1}^{(x_3)_2}\left(\frac{\hat{g}}{T}\right)\mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.91}$$

The integral in the above equation can be solved only when it is known how the gravitational acceleration $\hat{g}$ changes with height and when further the temperature variation as a function of x_3 can be stated. For the gravitational acceleration $\hat{g}$, it is known that it changes with the height x_3, exactly speaking, with the square of the distance from the center of the Earth. This follows directly from Newton's law of gravitation, when the influence of the rotation of the Earth is neglected. When one designates the radius of the Earth R and when g is the gravitational acceleration at sea level, the following relation holds:

$$\hat{g} = g \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{x_3}{R}\right)^2} \tag{7.92}$$

Taking into consideration the linear decrease in temperature with height which often exists in the atmosphere, i.e. if one introduces

$$T = T_0(1 - \alpha x_3) \tag{7.93}$$

one obtains the following final relation:

$$\ln \frac{P_H}{P_0} = -\frac{g}{RT_0} \int_0^H \frac{\mathrm{d}x_3}{(1 - \alpha x_3)\left(1 + \frac{x_3}{R}\right)^2} \tag{7.94}$$

When one now imposes restrictions concerning the height above which the above integration is to take place and when one chooses the height such that the following relationship holds:

$$\alpha x_3 \ll 1; \ \frac{x_3}{R} \ll 1 \tag{7.95}$$

one can obtain by series development of the terms in parentheses

$$\ln \frac{P_H}{P_0} = -\frac{g}{RT_0} \int_0^H (1 + \alpha x_3 + \cdots)\left(1 - \frac{2x_3}{R} + \cdots\right) \mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.96}$$

or the following approximate equation by neglecting the terms of higher order:

$$\ln \frac{P_H}{P_0} = -\frac{g}{RT_0} \int_0^H \left[1 + \left(\alpha - \frac{2}{R}\right) x_3\right] \mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.97}$$

By solving this equation, the following final relationship results for the pressure distribution in the lower atmosphere:

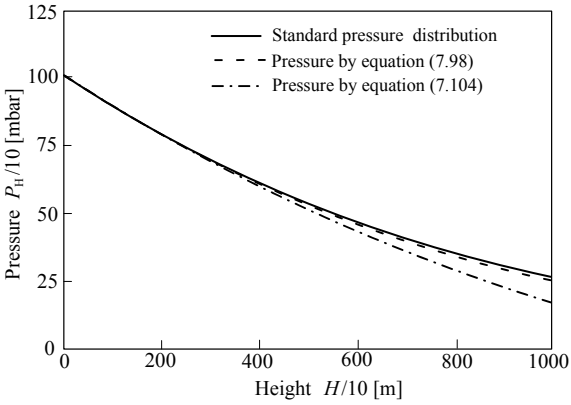


Fig. 7.28 Standard pressure distribution in the atmosphere and distributions computed on the basis of Eqs. (7.98) and (7.104)

$$P_H = P_0 \exp\left\{-\frac{gH}{RT_0}\left[1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\alpha - \frac{2}{R}\right)H\right]\right\} \tag{7.98}$$

As Fig. 7.28 shows, this pressure relationship describes, with good precision, the standard pressure distribution existing in the atmosphere.

The approximate equations stated by Babinet for the pressure distribution in the atmosphere can be derived from the general differential equation

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = -\frac{\hat{g}}{RT}\mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.99}$$

by introducing the following hypotheses:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{P_H + P_0}{2} = \text{constant};\ \hat{g} = g = \text{constant};\\ T &= \frac{T_0 + T_H}{2} = \text{constant} \end{aligned} \tag{7.100}$$

When one introduces these simplifications, the following solution for the differential equation (7.99) results:

$$\frac{2}{P_H + P_0}(P_H - P_0) = -\int_0^H \frac{g}{RT}\,\mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.101}$$

or resolved:

$$\frac{P_H - P_0}{P_H + P_0} = -\frac{gH}{R(T_0 + T_H)} \tag{7.102}$$

$$H = -\frac{R}{g} T_0 \left(1 + \frac{T_H}{T_0}\right) \left(\frac{P_H - P_0}{P_H + P_0}\right) \tag{7.103}$$

This equation can be rearranged to obtain P_H relative to P_0:

$$P_H = P_0 \frac{\frac{R}{g} T_0 \left(1 + \frac{T_H}{T_0}\right) - H}{\frac{R}{g} T_0 \left(1 + \frac{T_H}{T_0}\right) + H} \tag{7.104}$$

Figure 7.28 shows the pressure distribution obtained using the two relationships (7.98) and (7.104) in comparison with the standard pressure distribution in the atmosphere.

7.4.2 Rotating Containers

As a further example of the employment of the basic equation of aerostatics, the problem indicated in Fig. 7.29 will be considered. By a single pressure measurement in the upper center point of the cylinder top surface and with employment of the partial differential equation of aerostatics, the entire pressure load on the circumferential surface of a rotating cylinder, filled with a compressible fluid, can be defined. In contrast to the example treated in Sect. 7.1, here the cylinder will experience a pure rotational motion only, so that the partial differential equations of aerostatics can be written for T = constant as follows:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \frac{P}{RT} r\omega^2 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \ln P = \frac{\omega^2}{2RT} r^2 + F(\varphi, z) \tag{7.105}$$

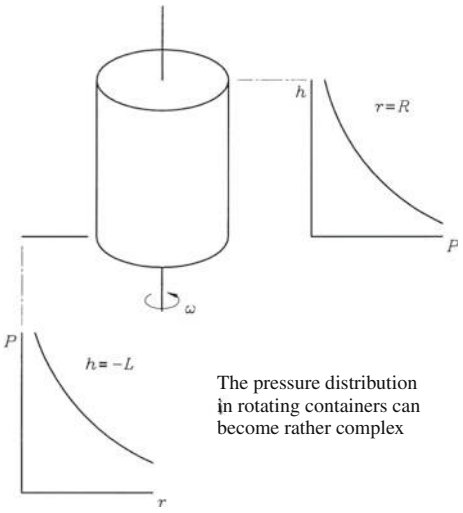


Fig. 7.29 Rotating cylinder with a compressible medium

The pressure distribution in rotating containers can become rather complex

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} = 0 \quad \longrightarrow \quad P = F(r, z) \tag{7.106}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\frac{P}{RT}g \quad \longrightarrow \quad \ln P = -\frac{g}{RT}z + F(r, \varphi) \tag{7.107}$$

By comparing the solutions, one obtains for the logarithm of the pressure

$$\ln P = C + \frac{\omega^2}{2RT}r^2 - \frac{g}{RT}z \tag{7.108}$$

The pressure P_0, measured at the coordinate origin, permits the definition of the integration constant C as

$$C = \ln P_0 \tag{7.109}$$

Introducing C into Eq. (7.108), one obtains the pressure distribution. The pressure P is given by

$$P = P_0 \exp\left\{\frac{\omega^2}{2RT}r^2 - \frac{g}{RT}z\right\} \tag{7.110}$$

Along the floor space $z = -L$, the pressure distribution is calculated as

$$P(r, z = -L) = P_0 \exp\left\{\frac{\omega^2}{2RT}r^2 + \frac{gL}{RT}\right\} \tag{7.111}$$

Along the vertical circumferential surface $r = R$:

$$P(r = R, z) = P_0 \exp\left\{\frac{\omega^2}{2RT}R^2 - \frac{g}{RT}z\right\} \tag{7.112}$$

Pressure measurements show very good agreement of $P(R, z)$ from Eq. (7.112) with the experimental results.

7.4.3 Aerostatic Buoyancy

When employing aerostatic laws, mistakes are often made by using relations that are valid strictly only in hydrostatics. An example is the buoyancy of bodies, which is calculated in hydrostatics according to Fig. 7.30 as the difference in the pressure forces on the lower and upper sides of a immersed body. The basic equations for these computations are stated in Fig. 7.30. They lead to the generally known

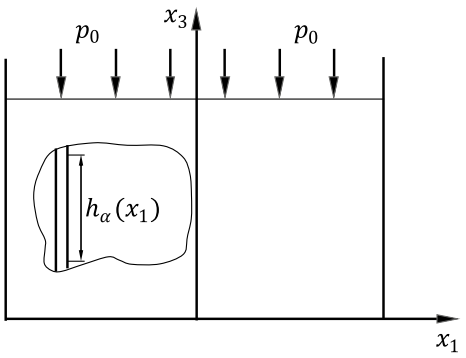


Fig. 7.30 Illustration of the hydrostatic buoyancy of immersed bodies

relation which expresses that the buoyancy force experienced by a body immersed in a liquid is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced by the body. The derivations on the basis of Fig. 7.30 make it clear that the simple relationship holds only for fluids with ρ = constant.

For the buoyancy force on a body element:

$$\Delta F_L = \Delta P_\alpha \Delta A_\alpha$$
$$\Delta P_\alpha = \rho_F g h_\alpha(x_1)$$

Thus for the buoyancy force:

$$F_L = \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N} \rho_F g \underbrace{h_\alpha(x_1)\Delta A_\alpha}_{\Delta V_\alpha} = \rho_F g V$$

When one wants to calculate the buoyancy forces in gases, the laws of aerostatics have to be employed, i.e. the derivations shown in Fig. 7.30 are to be modified as follows.

When one applies the basic equations (7.87) to an "isothermal atmosphere", in which the x_3-axis of a rectangular Cartesian coordinate system points in the upward direction, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_3} = -\frac{P}{RT} g \tag{7.113}$$

When one sets g = constant and $T = T_0$ = constant, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = -\frac{g}{RT_0} \mathrm{d}x_3 \tag{7.114}$$

or when integrated:

$$\ln \frac{P}{P_0} = -\frac{g}{RT_0} x_3 \tag{7.115}$$

In this relation, the pressure P_0 prevails at the level $x_3 = 0$. For the pressure path in an isothermal atmosphere, one can therefore write

$$P = P_0 \exp\left\{-\frac{g}{RT_0} x_3\right\} \tag{7.116}$$

Now employing again the relation for the buoyancy occurring on a body element:

$$\Delta A_i = \Delta P_i \Delta F_i \tag{7.117}$$

and rewriting using Eq. (7.116), we obtain

$$\Delta P_i = P_0 \exp\left\{-\frac{g x_{3i}}{RT_0}\right\} - P_0 \exp\left\{-\frac{g}{RT_0}(x_{3i} + h_i)\right\} \tag{7.118}$$

i.e.

$$\Delta P_i = P_0 \exp\left\{-\frac{g x_{3i}}{RT_0}\right\} \left[1 - \exp\left\{-\frac{g}{RT_0} h_i\right\}\right] \tag{7.119}$$

and it quickly becomes evident that, for the total buoyancy in the present case, a simple relation as stated for ρ = constant for the total buoyancy force does not result. The Taylor series expansion for P_i can be written as

$$\Delta P_i = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} h_i + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial x_3^2} h_i^2 + \frac{1}{6} \frac{\partial^3 P}{\partial x_3^3} h_i^3 + \cdots \tag{7.120}$$

$$= -\frac{P_0 g}{RT_0} \exp\left\{-\frac{g x_3}{RT_0}\right\} h_i + \frac{P_0 g^2}{2R^2 T_0^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{g x_3}{RT_0}\right\} h_i^2 - \cdots \tag{7.121}$$

$$\Delta P_i \approx \rho(x_3) g h_i \left[1 - \frac{g h_i}{2RT_0} + \frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{g h_i}{RT_0}\right)^2 - + \cdots\right] \tag{7.122}$$

Thus one obtains for the buoyancy force

$$A \simeq \rho(x_3) g \left[V - \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{g h_i^2 \Delta F_i}{2RT_0} + - \cdots\right] \tag{7.123}$$

The first term in Eq. (7.123) corresponds to the buoyancy force of hydrostatics. The second term takes the compressibility of the considered gas into account.

7.4.4 Conditions for Aerostatics: Stability of Layers

A fluid can find itself in mechanical equilibrium (i.e. show no macroscopic motion) without being in thermal equilibrium. An equation similar to Eq. (7.7), for the condition of mechanical equilibrium, can also be given when the temperature in the fluid is not constant. Here the question arises, however, of whether an established mechanical equilibrium is stable. It appears from simple considerations that the equilibrium shows stability only under certain conditions. When this condition is not met, the static state of the fluid is unstable and in the fluid flows of random motions occur, which tend to mix the fluid such that the condition of constant temperature is achieved. This motion is defined as free convection. The stability condition for mechanical equilibrium is, in other words, the condition for the absence of natural convection for a stratified fluid. It can be derived as follows.

We consider a fluid at a level z and with a specific volume $v(P, s)$, where P and s are the equilibrium pressure and the equilibrium entropy of the fluid at this level. We assume that the considered fluid element is displaced upwards by a small stretch ξ adiabatically. Its specific volume thus becomes $v(P', s)$, where P' is the pressure at the level $z + \xi$. For the stability of the chosen equilibrium state it is necessary (although in general not sufficient) that the force occurring here drives the element back to the starting position. The considered volume element therefore has to be heavier than the fluid in which it was displaced into the new position. The specific volume of the fluid is $v(P', s')$, where s' is the equilibrium entropy of the fluid at the level $z + \xi$. Thus we have as a stability condition

$$v(P', s') - v(P', s) > 0$$

This difference is expanded in powers of $s' - s = (\mathrm{d}s/\mathrm{d}r)\xi$ and we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial s}\right)_P \frac{\partial s}{\partial z} > 0 \tag{7.124}$$

In accordance with thermodynamic relations, because $T\mathrm{d}s = \mathrm{d}h - v\mathrm{d}P$, the following holds:

$$\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial s}\right)_P = \frac{T}{c_p}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_P \tag{7.125}$$

where c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure. The specific heat c_p is always positive like the temperature T and therefore we can transform Eq. (7.124) into

$$\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_P \frac{\mathrm{d}s}{\mathrm{d}z} > 0 \tag{7.126}$$

Most materials expand with warming, i.e. $(\partial v/\partial T)_p > 0$. The condition for the absence of the convection is then reduced to the inequality

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}s}{\mathrm{d}z} > 0 \tag{7.127}$$

i.e. the entropy has to increase with the level for stable conditions to exist.

From this, one can easily find a condition for the temperature gradient $\mathrm{d}T/\mathrm{d}z$. From the derivation of $\mathrm{d}s/\mathrm{d}z$ we can write

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}s}{\mathrm{d}z} = \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_P \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}z} + \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T \frac{\mathrm{d}p}{\mathrm{d}z} = \frac{c_p}{T}\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}z} - \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_P \frac{\mathrm{d}p}{\mathrm{d}z} > 0$$

Finally, we insert $\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}z = -\rho g$ according to Eq. (7.7) and obtain

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}z} > -\frac{gT\rho}{c_p}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_P \tag{7.128}$$

Hence convection will occur when the temperature in the direction from top to bottom decreases and the temperature gradient is larger in value than $\frac{gT}{c_p}\rho\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p$.

When one investigates the equilibrium of a gas column, one can assume the gas stratification for Eq. (7.128) to be fulfilled. The limiting value $\frac{T}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = 1$ exists. Hence the stability condition for the equilibrium simply reads

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}z} > -\frac{g}{c_p} \tag{7.129}$$

When this stability requirement in the atmosphere is not met, the established temperature stratification is unstable and it will give way to a convective temperature-driven flow as soon as the smallest disturbances occur. The motion will eliminate the unstable stratification.

The treatment of aerostatics in this chapter has been considered without taking the "Extended Basic Equations of Fluid Mechanics" into account. That is, Eq. (7.4) was not used. The reader should be aware of this and be encouraged to understand aerostatic considerations based on Eq. (7.4) and the corresponding momentum equations.

Further Readings

7.1 Schade H, Kunz E (1989) Flow mechanics. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin
7.2 Potter MC, Foss JF (1975) Fluid mechanics. Wiley, New York
7.3 Hutter K (1995) Fluid and thermodynamics. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
7.4 Pnueli D, Gutfinger C (1992) Fluid mechanics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
7.5 Spurk JH (1996) Strömungslehre. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
7.6 Höfling O (1994) Physik: Lehrbuch für Unterricht und Selbststudium. Dümmler-Verlag, Bonn
7.7 Yuan SW (1971) Foundations of fluid mechanics. Prentice-Hall, Taipei
7.8 Bergmann L, Schaefer C-L (1961) Lehrbuch der Experimentalphysik I: Mechanik-, Akustik-, Wärmelehre. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin

Similarity Theory

8

Abstract

"Methods of Similarity" exist and are applied in all fields of science and, hence, also in fluid mechanics. This is explained in this chapter in an introductory manner. The dimensionless forms of the basic equations of fluid mechanics are derived and in this way "similarity quantities" are introduced, such as the Euler number *Eu*, the Reynolds number *Re*, the Froude number *Fr*, the Strouhal number *St*, the Péclet number *Pe*, etc. The presentation of the friction factors c_f as a function of *Re* is explained and also the Nusselt number *Nu* as a function of *Re*. Results of flow investigations can be generalized in this way. "Dimensional analysis" is introduced and examples are given to derive the π-numbers for certain fluid flow problems as suggested by Buckingham.

8.1 Introduction

The knowledge gained from similarity theory is applied in many fields of natural and engineering science, among others in fluid mechanics. In this field, similarity considerations are often used to provide a deeper insight into flow phenomena and for *generalization of results*. The importance of similarity theory rests on the recognition that it is possible to gain important new insights into flows from the similarity of conditions and processes without having to seek direct solutions for posed problems. This will be known to most readers of this book from geometry, where geometrically similar figures and bodies, e.g. similar triangles, are introduced and employed to extend considerations. In this way, the height of a tower or the width of a river, for example, can be found by means of similarity considerations, without directly determining the height or the width. From similarity considerations in the field of geometry, it is known that a sufficient condition for the presence of

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_8

geometrically similar triangles, quadrangles, etc., is the equality of corresponding angles or equality of the ratios of the corresponding sides, i.e. it holds for similar triangles:

$$\frac{L_1}{l_1} = \frac{L_2}{l_2} = \frac{L_3}{l_3} = \text{constant} \tag{8.1}$$

For a channel with a step:

$$\frac{L_1}{l_1} = \frac{L_2}{l_2} = \frac{D}{d} = \frac{H}{h} = \text{constant} \tag{8.2}$$

ensures geometric similarity (see Fig. 8.1). The geometric similarity of fluid flow boundaries is always an important assumption for extended similarity considerations in fluid mechanics, i.e. the geometric similarity is an inherent part of the subject of this chapter.

The similarity relationships indicated above for the field of geometry can be transferred to other domains, e.g. to mathematics and physics, and can be introduced in engineering science with the objective of achieving *indirect* solutions for problems. A similar methodology can be applied to obtain the *kinematic similarity* of flows, which is considered as given when, for example, two fluid flows exhibit similar spatial motions. This requires, in general, similarity of the forces acting on individual fluid elements, i.e. the existence of *dynamic* similarity is a precondition for kinematic similarity of fluid motions. More detailed considerations show, in addition, that a further prerequisite for kinematic similarity of fluid motions is geometric similarity and the presence of similar boundary conditions.

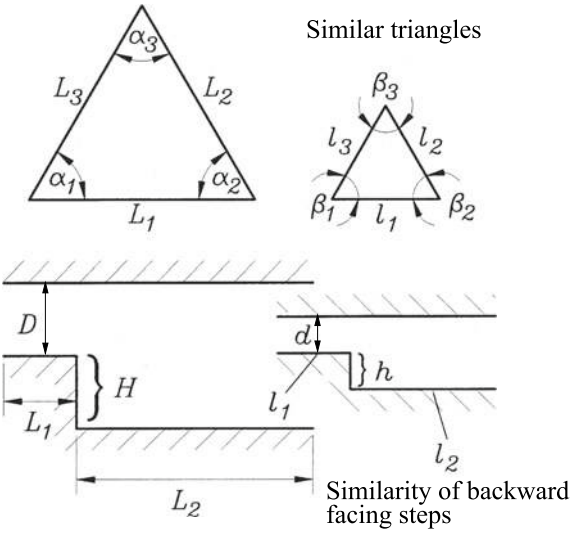


Fig. 8.1 Explanation of geometric similarity

When one extends the similarity considerations also to heat transport problems, it makes sense to introduce the term *thermal* similarity. Here again, similar temperature fields can be expected only when similar heat flows exist in the considered temperature fields, i.e. when the *caloric* similarity of the considered heat transport problems is given. However, it is important here to separate the thermal and caloric similarity from one another.

In similarity considerations, strictly speaking, only quantities with the same physical units can be included. The "dimensionless proportionality factors" of the different terms of a physical relationship calculated from it by dividing all terms by one term in the equation are designated similarity numbers or dimensionless characteristic numbers of the physical problem. Physical processes of all kinds can thus be categorized as similar only when the corresponding dimensionless characteristic numbers, defining the physical problem, are equal. This requires, in addition, that geometric similarity exists and the boundary conditions for the considered problems are similar. The concept of similarity can therefore only be applied to physical processes of the same kind, i.e. to fluid flows *or* heat transport processes separately. When certain relationships apply both to flow processes and to heat transfer process, one talks of an *analogy* between the two processes.

The above general considerations on theoretical similarity deliberations in fluid mechanics make it clear that two fundamentally different process exist concerning the solution of flow problems:

- Solutions of concrete flow problems using dimensional physical quantities permit flow systems with all parameters to be considered, providing a solution of a specific flow problem. Hence a solution with all dimensions of the problem is provided.
- Generalization of solutions of flow problems, with the help of dimensionless "characteristic numbers", in order to present the solution obtained for a specific flow problem as a generally valid solution for similar flows.

In Chap. 2, physical quantities were introduced that consisted of a sign, a numerical value and a unit. It was made clear that according to the system of basic units chosen, the magnitude of a considered physical quantity can vary. When one chooses the SI system as a basis of units (m, kg, s) for some mechanical quantities, other numerical values then result for the value of a considered quantity when the basic units (cm, g, s) are introduced, as is sometimes still the case. The international system of basic units, comprising the following units, is gaining more and more acceptance, however:

- Length L (m = meter)
- Time t (s = second)
- Amount of substance N (mol = mole)
- Light intensity S (cd = candela)
- Mass M (kg = kilogram)

- Temperature θ (K = kelvin)
- Current intensity I (A = ampère).

Thanks to the introduction of an international system of units, the communication of physical processes and, above all, the comparison of analytical, numerical and experimental results have been simplified. Nevertheless, in principle, there is a multitude of different basic systems of units that can be employed for the presentation of the same physical quantity. With each system of units the considered physical quantity has another "absolute value", i.e. the physical quantity changes its numerical value according to the chosen system of units. This indicates the significance of Table 8.1 showing the dimensions and units of the most important physical quantities in fluid mechanics. At the same time, Table 8.1 reveals the principle differences between the *dimensions* and *units* of physical quantities.

In the presentation of fluid mechanics, in this book, transport processes by molecular motions (diffusive transport) or by flows (convective transport) are of particular interest. In order to guarantee the similarities between the transport

Table 8.1 Dimensions and units of important physical quantities in fluid mechanics

Quantity, designation	Dimensions		Units
	F, L, t, θ	M, L, t, θ	
Length	L	L	Meter, m
Force	F	MLt^{-2}	Newton, N
Mass	$FL^{-1}t^2$	M	Kilogram, kg
Time	t	t	Second, s
Temperature	θ	θ	Kelvin, K
Velocity	Lt^{-1}	Lt^{-1}	m s^{-1}
Mass flow $\dot{m}$	$FL^{-1}t$	Mt^{-1}	kg s^{-1}
Volume flow	L^3t^{-1}	L^3t^{-1}	m^3 s^{-1}
Pressure, stress	FL^{-2}	$ML^{-1}t^{-2}$	Pascal, Pa = N m^{-2}
Work, energy	FL	ML^2t^{-2}	Joule, J = W s = N m
Power	FLt^{-1}	ML^2t^{-3}	Watt, W = N m s^{-1}
Density ρ	$FL^{-4}t^2$	ML^{-3}	kg m^{-3}
Dynamic viscosity μ	$FL^{-2}t$	$ML^{-1}t^{-1}$	Pa s = N s m^{-2}
Kinematic viscosity ν	L^2t^{-1}	L^2t^{-1}	m^2 s^{-1}
Thermal expansion coefficient β	θ	θ	L K^{-1}
Compressibility coefficient α	$F^{-1}L^2$	$M^{-1}Lt^2$	m s^{-2} kg^{-1}
Specific heat capacity c_p, c_v	$L^2t^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	$L^2t^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	J kg^{-1} K^{-1}
Thermal conductivity λ	$Ft^{-1}\theta^{-1}$	$MLt^{-3}\theta^{-1}$	W m^{-1} K^{-1}
Surface tension σ	FL^{-1}	Mt^{-2}	N m^{-1}
Thermal diffusivity $a = \lambda/\rho c_p$	L^2t^{-1}	L^2t^{-1}	m^2 s^{-1}
Heat transfer coefficient α	$FL^{-1}t^{-1}\theta^{-1}$	$Mt^{-3}\theta^{-1}$	W m^{-2} K^{-1}
Gas constant R	$L^2t^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	$L^2t^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	J kg^{-1} K^{-1}
Entropy s	$L^2t^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	$L^2t^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	J kg^{-1} K^{-1}

processes, different dimensionless characteristic numbers are employed, which are subdivided below into four groups:

1. *Similarity of molecular transport processes*

   $Pr = \nu/a = (\mu c_p/\lambda)$ = Prandtl number
   $Sc = \nu/D = \mu/(\rho D)$ = Schmidt number

2. *Similarity of flow processes*

   $Re = LU/\nu$ = Reynolds number
   $Fr = U^2 g/L$ = Froude number
   $Ma = U/c$ = Mach number
   $Eu = \Delta P/\rho U^2$ = Euler number
   $St = Lf/U$ = Strouhal number; f is the frequency
   $Gr = L^3 g\beta\rho^2\Delta T/\mu^2$ = Grashof number

3. *Similarity of heat transfer processes*

   $Pe = RePr = UL/a$ = Péclet number
   $E_c = U^2/c_p\Delta T$ = Eckert number

4. *Similarity of integral quantities of heat and mass transfer*

   $Nu = \alpha L/\lambda$ = Nusselt number
   $Sh = \beta L/D$ = Sherwood number
   where α is introduced as the heat transfer coefficient and β as the mass transfer coefficient.

It is recommended to bear these groups in mind when, in the following sections, similarity theory and its application in fluid mechanics are treated.

8.2 Dimensionless Form of the Differential Equations

8.2.1 General Remarks

In Chap. 5, it was shown that fluid mechanics is a field whose physical basics not only exist in complete form, but can also be formulated as a complete set of partial differential equations. Closing the momentum and energy equations, molecular transport properties of fluids were included, i.e. the molecular structure of the fluids was introduced with regard to its integral effect on momentum, heat and mass transport. This resulted in a set of transport equations, which are summarized below for Newtonian fluids:

- Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{8.3}$$

For ρ = constant, the equation reduces to $\partial U_i / \partial x_i = 0$.

- Momentum equations (j = 1, 2, 3):

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) - \frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right] + \rho g_j \tag{8.4}$$

or, for ρ = constant and μ = constant:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \mu\frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} + \rho g_j \tag{8.5}$$

- Energy equation for ρ = constant, μ = constant and λ = constant:

$$\rho c_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right) = \lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} + \mu\Phi_\mu \tag{8.6}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_\mu = 2&\left[\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right)^2\right] + \left[\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)^2\right. \\ &\left. + \left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right)^2\right]\end{aligned} \tag{8.7}$$

- State equations:

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = RT \text{ (ideal gas) and } \rho = \text{constant (ideal liquid)} \tag{8.8}$$

Through the above set of partial differential equations there exist excellent conditions for all fields of fluid mechanics for applying similarity considerations. Similarity considerations can be introduced into the differential equations in many ways, depending on the problem and the solution sought or on the solution path that one wants to take. This is explained in Sects. 8.2.2–8.2.4, by way of examples; see also Refs. [8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4].

Looking at the above set of partial differential equations, one finds that the solution requires the specification of initial and boundary conditions. In similarity analysis, these boundary conditions must meet strict similarity requirements. Geometric similarity of boundaries is an important prerequisite for similar solutions

of the above differential equations. As further considerations show, the continuity equation can be employed to formulate the conditions as to how the characteristic temporal changes of flow fields are to be coupled with the characteristic dimensions of flow geometries and characteristic fluid velocities, in order to deduce the conditions for the similarity of solutions of the basic fluid mechanical equations. Through the momentum equations, for all three velocity components, which are formulated as equations of the forces acting on a fluid element (per unit volume), strict statements can be made on the requirements that have to exist for the dynamic similarity of flows. Moreover, dynamic similarity is a prerequisite for the existence of kinematic similarity of flow fields that is often necessary for transferring the insights on structural observations in one flow to another flow.

Finally, it should be pointed out that, with the above locally formulated energy equation, all information is available to ensure that for heat transfer problems the conditions for caloric similarity are given. This, then, is again a prerequisite for the existence of thermal similarity. Employing also the state equations, the conditions required to transfer the temperature field of a gas flow to the temperature field of a liquid flow can then be derived. All these possibilities to extend a solution from a special flow or temperature field, through similarity considerations, into generally valid information, make similarity theory an important section of fluid mechanics. The following considerations show how one uses the insights, gained by similarity considerations, of the differential equations, in different applications in fluid mechanics.

8.3 Dimensionless Form of the Differential Equations

The deliberations in Sect. 8.1 show that insights into the existence of similarity could be obtained by forming fixed relationships from momentum changes per unit time and corresponding force effects. From this result, one can obtain dimensionless characteristic numbers that are employed as a basis for the desired generalizations of certain insights into fluid flows. Such knowledge can also be gained when transferring the partial differential equations summarized in Sect. 8.2.1 from their dimensional into a dimensionless form. For this purpose, one introduces "characteristic quantities" that are designated below with the subscript c. All quantities marked with asterisks (*) are dimensionless.

$$U_j = U_c U_j^{\approx}; \quad t = t_c t^{\approx}; \quad \rho = \rho_c \rho^{\approx}; \quad P = \Delta P_c P^{\approx}; \quad \tau_{ij} = \tau_c \tau^{\approx};$$
$$g_j = g_c g^{\approx}; \quad \mu = \mu_c \mu^{\approx}; \quad \text{etc.}$$

When one inserts the dimensionless quantities into the continuity equation (8.3), one obtains

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\rho_c}{t_c} \frac{\partial \rho^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + \frac{\rho_c U_c}{L_c} \frac{\partial (\rho^{\approx} U_i^{\approx})}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} = 0 \tag{8.9}$$

or, by dividing the above equation by $\rho_c U_c / L_c$, one can write

$$\underbrace{\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}}_{\substack{St \\ \text{Strouhal} \\ \text{number}}} \frac{\partial \rho^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + \frac{\partial (\rho^{\approx} U_i^{\approx})}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} = 0 \tag{8.10}$$

The above derivations make it clear that similar solutions for flow problems can follow from the continuity equation only when the Strouhal numbers for two flow problems A and B, to which the continuity equation is applied, are equal, i.e. when the following holds:

$$\left(\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}\right)_{\mathrm{A}} = \left(\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}\right)_{\mathrm{B}} \tag{8.11}$$

Normalizing also the momentum equations in a similar way, one obtains

$$\rho_c \rho^{\approx} \left(\frac{U_c}{t_c} \frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + \frac{U_c^2}{L_c} U_i^{\approx} \frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} \right) = -\frac{\Delta P_c}{L_c} \frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}} - \frac{\tau_c}{L_c} \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} + \rho_c g_c \rho^{\approx} g_j^{\approx} \tag{8.12}$$

or once again rewritten in dimensionless form:

$$\rho^{\approx} \left(\underbrace{\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}}_{St} \frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + U_i^{\approx} \frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} \right) = -\underbrace{\frac{\Delta P_c}{\rho_c U_c^2}}_{Eu} \frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}} - \underbrace{\frac{\tau_c}{\rho_c U_c^2}}_{1/Re} \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} + \underbrace{\frac{g_c L_c}{U_c^2}}_{1/Fr} \rho^{\approx} g_j^{\approx} \tag{8.13}$$

From Eq. (8.13), one can see that three new dimensionless characteristic numbers were introduced by normalization of the momentum equation: from the continuity equation and the momentum equation, four dimensionless characteristic numbers can thus be derived for flow problems:

$$\begin{aligned}
St &= L_c / t_c U_c && = \text{Strouhal number} && = \frac{\text{characteristic length}}{\text{characteristic convective forces}} \\
Eu &= \Delta P_c / \rho_c U_c^2 && = \text{Euler number} && = \frac{\text{pressure forces}}{\text{acceleration forces}} \\
Re &= \rho_c U_c^2 / \tau_c && = \text{Reynolds number} && = \frac{\text{acceleration forces}}{\text{molecular momentum transport}} \\
Fr &= U_c^2 / (g_c L_c) && = \text{Froude number} && = \frac{\text{acceleration forces}}{\text{mass forces}}
\end{aligned} \tag{8.14}$$

When one wants to obtain a general solution of Eq. (8.13), it is necessary that the above-stated dimensionless characteristic numbers of the considered flow problems are equal. Naturally, this is only a necessary, but not sufficient, requirement for the existence of a generally applicable solution for the considered flow problems. Similarity of the boundary conditions has to exist also, and this presupposes, in general, geometric similarity for the introduction of the boundary conditions.

When one includes also in the considerations the momentum transport relationship valid for a Newtonian medium:

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\mu\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \tag{8.15}$$

one obtains, by introducing dimensionless quantities,

$$\frac{\tau_c L_c}{\mu_c U_c}\tilde{\tau}_{ij} = -\tilde{\mu}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{U}_j}{\partial \tilde{x}_i} + \frac{\partial \tilde{U}_i}{\partial \tilde{x}_j}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\tilde{\mu}\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial \tilde{U}_k}{\partial \tilde{x}_k} \tag{8.16}$$

Setting now $\tau_c = \mu_c U_c / L_c$, one obtains $Re = U_c L_c / \nu_c$ with $\nu_c = \mu_c / \rho_c$, i.e. for Newtonian media the following holds:

$$Re = \frac{\rho_c U_c^2}{\tau_c} = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu_c} = \text{Reynolds number, or } L_c = \frac{\mu_c U_c}{\tau_c} \tag{8.17}$$

The dimensionless characteristic numbers stated in Eq. (8.14) indicate the conditions under which the dynamic similarity between flows is given. It means that the dimensionless characteristic numbers, introduced as force relationships, adopt the same values. In the case of geometric similarity and similar boundary conditions, i.e. for similar flow problems, $Re_A = Re_B$, $St_A = St_B$, $Eu_A = Eu_B$ and $Fr_A = Fr_B$ must hold. In this way, for example, horizontal, stationary pipe flows of gases and fluids can be compared in all their flow properties when the same Reynolds numbers exist. The pressure losses occurring in the pipe flows can generally be plotted as

$$c_f = \frac{\Delta P_c}{\frac{\rho_c}{2}U_c^2} = 2Eu = f(Re) \tag{8.18}$$

Hence c_f values that were measured for an air stream can be employed for the computation of pressure losses of flows of different Newtonian media, e.g. water, oils, etc. When one considers also the influence of the "sand roughness" k_s on the pressure losses (see Fig. 8.2), pressure losses in smooth and rough pipes result, with λ being equal to $4c_f$.

Extending the above similarity considerations also to the energy equation, one obtains

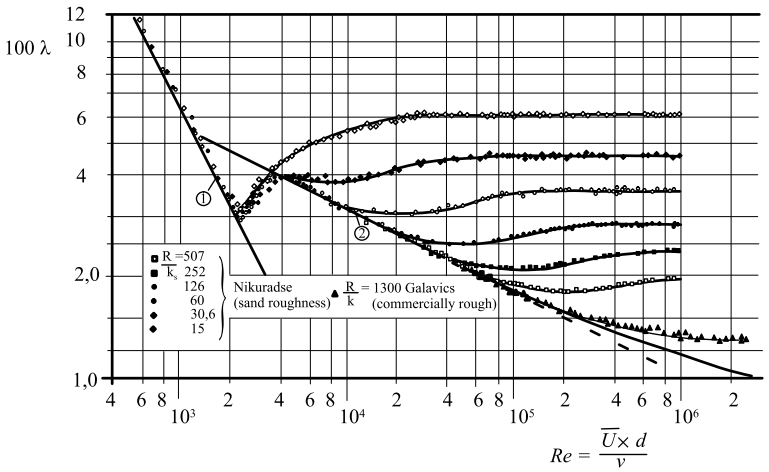


Fig. 8.2 Pressure loss factors for smooth and rough pipes for Newtonian fluids. The dimensionless presentation makes the generalization of measured values possible

$$St\frac{\partial T^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + U_i^{\approx}\frac{\partial T^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} = \underbrace{\frac{1}{RePr}}_{Pe}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i^{\approx}}\left[\lambda^{\approx}\left(\frac{\partial T^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}}\right)\right] + Ec\left(St\frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + U_i^{\approx}\frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial x_i} + \frac{1}{Re}\Phi^{\approx}\right) \tag{8.19}$$

The normalization of the energy equation adds the following new dimensionless characteristic numbers to the similarity considerations valid for momentum and heat transfers; $\Delta T_c = T_c - T_\infty$ is introduced for the normalization of the temperatures:

$$\begin{aligned} Pr &= \frac{\nu_c}{a_c} = \frac{\mu_c (c_p)_c}{\lambda_c} = \text{Prandtl number} \\ Pe = RePr &= \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu_c}\frac{\nu_c}{a_c} = \frac{U_c L_c}{a_c} = \text{Pēclet number} \\ Ec &= \frac{U_c^2}{(c_p)_c (T_c - T_\infty)} = \text{Eckert number} \end{aligned} \tag{8.20}$$

The above dimensionless characteristic numbers can be grouped, as indicated in Sect. 8.1:

1. Similarity of molecular transport processes: *Pr*, (*Sc*), …
2. Similarity of flow processes: *St*, *Re*, *Eu*, *Fr*, (*Gr*)
3. Similarity of energy-transport processes: *Pe*, *Ec*, …

Finally, in the framework of the similarity of momentum and heat transport processes, one should consider the dimensionless characteristic numbers that result from experimental and theoretical investigations of *heat transfer* processes.

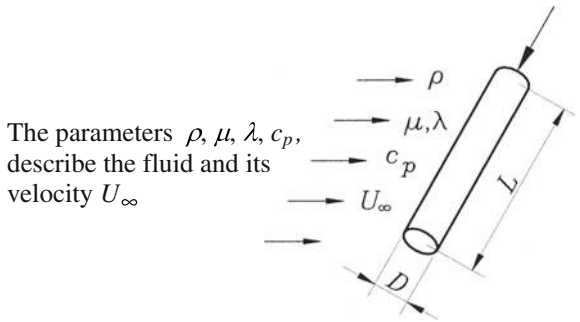


Fig. 8.3 Heat transfer considerations for a two-dimensional cylinder in a cross flow

Extensions can easily be made to mass transfer processes. These considerations result in the introduction of the Nusselt number (*Nu*) for the heat transfer and the Sherwood number (*Sh*) for the mass transfer. The considerations are limited at this point to the Nusselt number. The heat transfer depends on the following parameters: $|U_\infty|$; $|\rho|$; $|\mu|$; $|L|$; $|D|$, with $\dot{Q}(U_\infty, L, D, \text{Fluid})$ results from measurements of the heat transfer; $\dot{Q}$ = heat supply to the cylinder shown in Fig. 8.3.

Sought is a method for the reduction of the number of measurements, given by the set of parameters. Without similarity considerations, one has to carry out many measurements of $\dot{Q}(U_\infty, L, D, \text{Fluid})$.

The introduction of the Nusselt number is possible in many different ways, e.g. through similarity considerations in fluid mechanics with heat transfer. The introduction favored here starts from the following considerations of the heat transfer from a cylinder (see Fig. 8.3).

In experimental investigations, the transfer of heat is measured per unit area, which can be expressed by a heat transfer coefficient α and a temperature difference between the surface and surrounding fluid:

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{L} = \alpha(\pi D)(T_D - T_\infty) \tag{8.21}$$

where $\dot{Q}$ represents the heat transferred per unit time, L is the length of the cylinder, T_D is the temperature of the cylinder and T_∞ is the temperature of the oncoming fluid far away from the cylinder.

The heat transfer coefficient α is defined from experiments and without using similarity insights it would have to be determined for all diameters D, for all fluids of interest and as a function of the incoming flow velocity U_∞. A generalization of the information obtained through one series of measurements, i.e. for a single fluid, can be achieved by recognizing that the heat transfer rate per unit length $\dot{Q}/L$ supplied to the cylinder in Fig. 8.3 can be set equal to the removal of heat conduction at the cylinder surface F:

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{L} = -\int_F \lambda_D \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial r}\right)_{r=R} \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{L} \tag{8.22}$$

Thus the following relationship holds:

$$\alpha(\pi D)(T_D - T_\infty) = -\int_F \lambda_D \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial r}\right)_{r=R} \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{L} \tag{8.23}$$

When one introduces for the derivation of the dimensionless form of this relationship the following quantities:

$$T = (T_D - T_\infty)T^{\approx}; \quad r = Rr^{\approx}; \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{L} = (\pi R)\mathrm{d}\varphi^{\approx}; \quad \varphi = 2\pi\varphi^{\approx}$$

one obtains

$$\alpha(\pi D)(T_D - T_\infty) = \frac{1}{R}\lambda_D(T_D - T_\infty)(\pi R)\left[-\int_0^1 \lambda^{\approx}\left(\frac{\partial T^{\approx}}{\partial r^{\approx}}\right)_{r^{\approx}=1} \mathrm{d}\varphi^{\approx}\right] \tag{8.24}$$

or, rewritten:

$$Nu = \frac{\alpha D}{\lambda_D} = -\int_0^1 \lambda^{\approx}\left(\frac{\partial T^{\approx}}{\partial r^{\approx}}\right)_{r^{\approx}=1} \mathrm{d}\varphi^{\approx} \tag{8.25}$$

The heat transfer obtained from a single series of measurements and for a single fluid can be generalized by an $Nu(Re)$ representation of the data. Hilpert [8.5] carried out experiments in an air stream and could thus cover an Re domain of almost 10^6.

Equation (8.25) shows that heat transfer measurements can be generalized when the results are given in terms of the Nusselt number and not by the measured heat transfer coefficient α. For the heat transfer problem considered in Fig. 8.3, a correlation of the measuring results in the form $Nu = f(Re)$ is shown in Fig. 8.4. From a single series of measurements for an air stream, a relationship can be derived that is valid for heat transfers from cylinders, independent of the fluid and the cylinder diameter.

Analogous to the introduction of the Nusselt number, considerations on mass transfer can be carried out that lead to the introduction of the Sherwood number as a fourth group of dimensionless characteristic numbers:

4. Similarity of integral heat and mass transfer: Nu, Sh.

This classification of dimensionless characteristic numbers represents the basis for deriving generally valid laws in fluid mechanics from experiments, analytical and numerical computations, carried out for special fluids, individual flow velocities

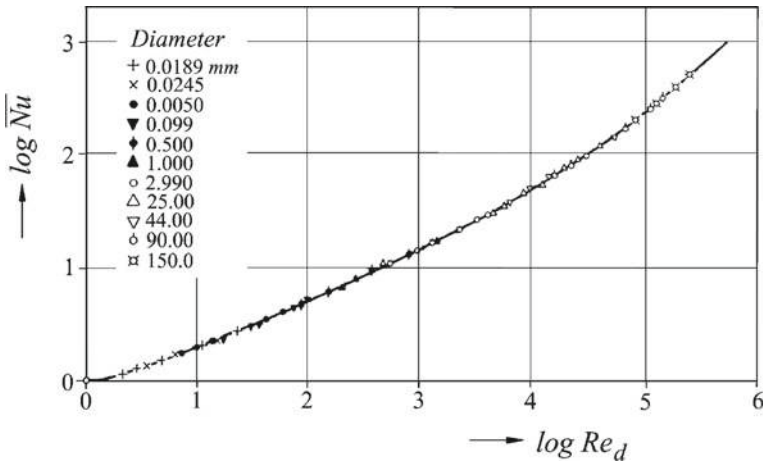


Fig. 8.4 Measured Nusselt numbers for the heat transfer into flows around a cylinder as a function of the Reynolds number

and a limited set of geometric parameters. The dimensionless presentation of the results obtained, e.g. for one fluid and one flow geometry by variation of the flow velocity, can thus be transferred to other fluids and other similar flow geometries of different dimensions.

8.3.1 Considerations in the Presence of Geometric and Kinematic Similarities

When solving fluid mechanical problems, the question often arises of the conditions under which the results of flow investigations, obtained in a test section, can be transferred to a second flow with another fluid and for the flow in a geometrically similar test section. When considering in this context the geometrically similar test section for step flows sketched in Fig. 8.5 and postulating stationary flow conditions, geometric similarity demands that the ratio of corresponding geometric dimensions of the test sections yields a constant value:

$$\frac{d_A}{d_B} = \frac{D_A}{D_B} = \frac{h_A}{h_B} = \frac{\xi_1}{x_1} = \text{constant} \tag{8.26}$$

When one considers as characteristic linear measures of the flow, the step heights $l_A = h_A$ and $l_B = h_B$ and the corresponding characteristic flow velocities $(U_c)_A = (U_1)_A$ and $(U_c)_B = (U_1)_B$, one obtains for the dimensionless momentum equation, when assuming stationary flow conditions, the following form:

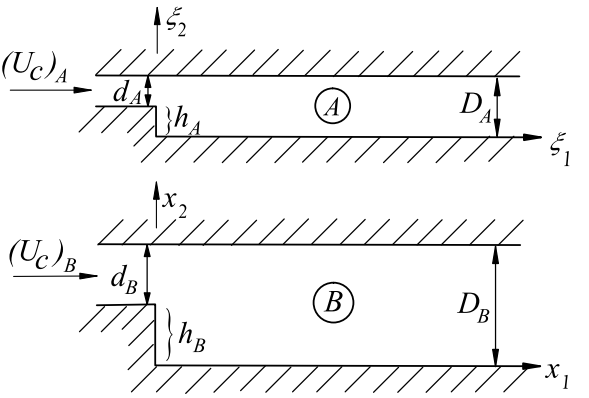


Fig. 8.5 Diagram for similarity considerations at a step flow

$$\rho^{\approx} U_i^{\approx} \frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} = -\frac{\Delta P}{\rho_c U_c^2} \frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}} + \frac{\nu_c}{U_c L_c} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \mu^{\approx} \frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} + \frac{L_c g_c}{U_c^2} \rho^{\approx} g_j^{\approx} \tag{8.27}$$

i.e. for the dynamic similarity it is necessary that the following dimensionless characteristic numbers are the same for both flows:

$$Eu = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho_c U_c^2}; \quad Re = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu}; \quad \text{and} \quad Fr = \frac{U_c^2}{L_c g_c} \tag{8.28}$$

Thus for similar flows one has to expect

$$\frac{\Delta P_\mathrm{A}}{\rho_\mathrm{A} (U_1)_\mathrm{A}^2} = \frac{\Delta P_\mathrm{B}}{\rho_\mathrm{B} (U_1)_\mathrm{B}^2}; \quad \frac{(U_1)_\mathrm{A} h_\mathrm{A}}{\nu_\mathrm{A}} = \frac{(U_1)_\mathrm{B} h_\mathrm{B}}{\nu_\mathrm{B}}; \quad \frac{(U_1)_\mathrm{A}^2}{h_\mathrm{A} g} = \frac{(U_1)_\mathrm{B}^2}{h_\mathrm{B} g} \tag{8.29}$$

Large Froude numbers, i.e. high $(U_1)_\mathrm{A}^2$ or $(U_1)_\mathrm{B}^2$ values and small values of h_A or h_B, result in a single dependency of all flow quantities on the Reynolds number. For $(Re)_\mathrm{A} = (Re)_\mathrm{B}$, the differential pressures obtained in a test section can be transferred from one test section to the other:

$$\text{for} \quad \frac{\xi_1}{h_\mathrm{A}} = \frac{x_1}{h_\mathrm{B}} \quad \text{we have} \quad \frac{\Delta P_\mathrm{A}}{\rho_\mathrm{A} U_\mathrm{A}^2} = \frac{\Delta P_\mathrm{B}}{\rho_\mathrm{B} U_\mathrm{B}^2} \tag{8.30}$$

For the velocity profile measured in the two test sections, the following holds:

$$\frac{\left[U_1\left(\frac{\xi_2}{h_\mathrm{A}}\right)\right]_\mathrm{A}}{(U_1)_\mathrm{A}} = \frac{\left[U_1\left(\frac{x_2}{h_\mathrm{B}}\right)\right]_\mathrm{B}}{(U_1)_\mathrm{B}} \quad \text{for} \quad \frac{\xi_1}{h_\mathrm{A}} = \frac{x_1}{h_\mathrm{B}} \tag{8.31}$$

The velocity profiles obtained in the two test sections are therefore similar when they are measured in positions corresponding to similarity considerations and when the measurements are taken for equal Reynolds numbers in test sections that are similar in the strictly geometric sense. This holds, of course, not only for the results from experimental investigations but also for results from numerical flow computations. The stream lines of the flow fields computed for different Reynolds numbers and represented in Fig. 8.6 for a sudden channel expansion are identical for all Newtonian fluids and for large and small dimensions, provided that always only the corresponding Reynolds number is present.

If the flow, represented in Fig. 8.6 by its stream lines for $Re = 610$, is started from rest, a temporal path of the stream lines results as depicted in Fig. 8.7. Here the time until the flow reaches its stationary final state is a multiple of the characteristic time of the flow, i.e. $t_{stat} \sim t_c \sim L_c/U_c$. Thus, when one wants to reach the stationary state of the flow quickly, i.e. to reach a certain final Reynolds number, one has to choose small dimensions and high velocities, both being chosen to yield $Re = 610$.

The extent to which a numerically computed flow is stable depends on the influence of disturbances which one can impose on the flow without changing its stationary final state. The stability of the flows for the sudden channel expansion for $Re = 70$ and 610 is shown in Fig. 8.8. Disturbances imposed at the inlet of the test section yield temporal changes of the rate of inflow and these lead to strong temporal changes of the spatial dimensions of the separation regions behind the step of the sudden channel expansion.

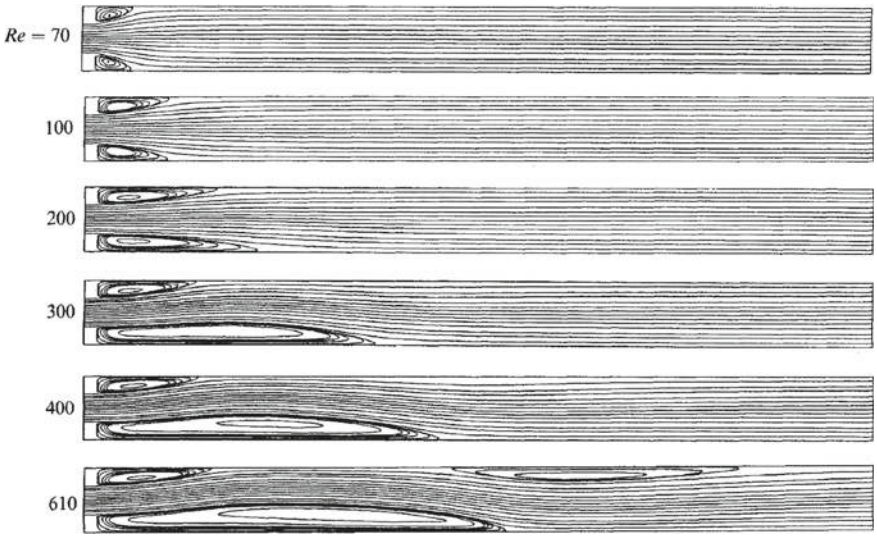


Fig. 8.6 Stream lines for the flow field of sudden channel expansion as a function of the Reynolds number

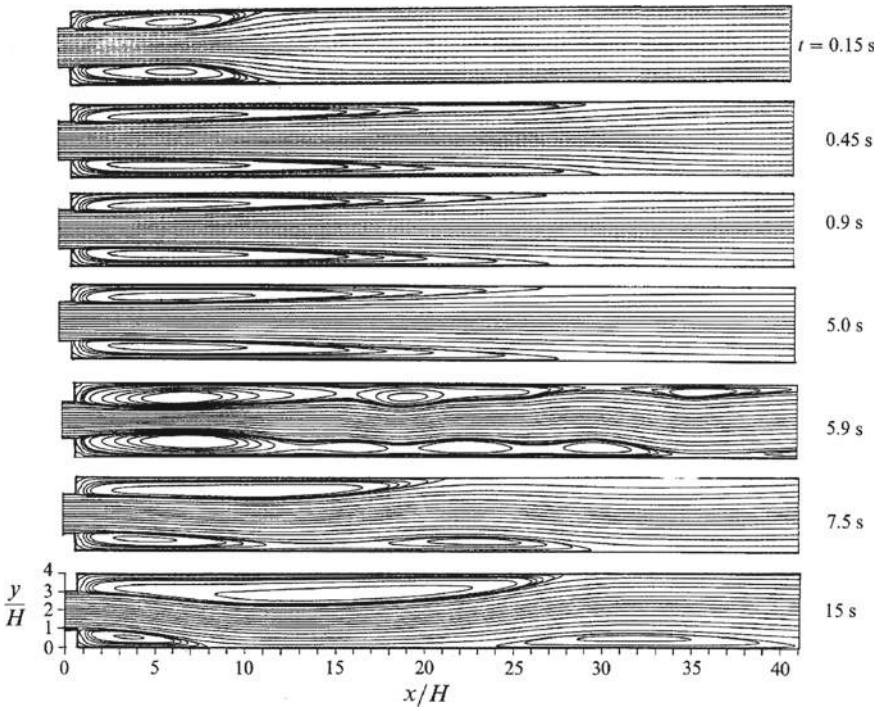


Fig. 8.7 Temporal changes of the stream lines of a transient flow in a sudden channel expansion for $Re = 610$

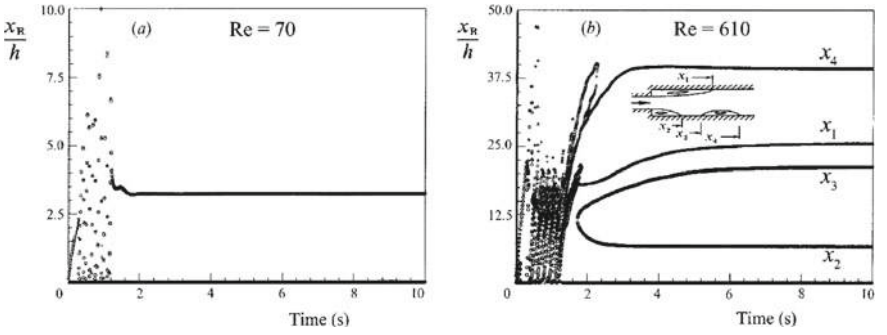


Fig. 8.8 Time variation of the length of separation regions in channel flow with sudden expansion because of imposed disturbances. The flow is stable with respect to the imposed disturbances as it reverts to its original condition after the disturbance has faded away

8.3.2 Importance of Viscous Velocity, Time and Length Scales

In fluid mechanics, there is a multitude of problems, outside the scope of civil engineering, where gravitational forces are unimportant. This is equivalent to the statement that large Froude numbers exist and that therefore the normalized momentum equation (8.13) can be written as follows:

$$\rho^{\approx}\left[\overbrace{\frac{L_c}{Z_c U_c}}^{St}\frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}}+U_i^{\approx}\frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}}\right]=-\overbrace{\frac{\Delta P_c}{P_c U_c^2}}^{Eu}\frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}}-\overbrace{\frac{\tau_c}{\rho_c U_c^2}}^{1/Re}\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} \tag{8.32}$$

Completing this equation with the dimensionless molecular-dependent momentum transport from Eq. (8.16):

$$\overbrace{\frac{\tau_c L_c}{\mu_c U_c}}^{c}\tau_{ij}^{\approx}=-\mu^{\approx}\left[\frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}}+\frac{\partial U_i^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}}\right]+\frac{2}{3}\mu^{\approx}\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k^{\approx}}{\partial x_k^{\approx}} \tag{8.33}$$

one obtains a dependence of the solutions of flow problems on the following dimensionless characteristic numbers:

$$\begin{aligned} St&=\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}=\text{Strouhal number};\quad Eu=\frac{\Delta P_c}{\rho_c U_c^2}=\text{Euler number};\\ Re&=\frac{\rho_c U_c^2}{\tau_c}=\text{Reynolds number};\quad C=\frac{\tau_c L_c}{\mu_c U_c}=\text{Shear number}\end{aligned} \tag{8.34}$$

Considering these dimensionless characteristic numbers, it becomes understandable that the basic equations of fluid mechanics deliver uniform solutions also in the case that one chooses the characteristic quantities of flow problems such that all characteristic numbers produce the value 1, i.e.

$$Re=\frac{\rho_c U_c^2}{\tau_c}=1\quad\rightsquigarrow\quad U_c=\sqrt{\frac{\tau_c}{\rho_c}} \tag{8.35}$$

$$Eu=\frac{\Delta P_c}{\rho_c U_c^2}=1\quad\rightsquigarrow\quad \Delta P_c=\tau_c \tag{8.36}$$

With the quantities

$$St=\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}=1\quad\text{and}\quad C=\frac{\tau_c L_c}{\mu_c U_c}=1 \tag{8.37}$$

one obtains the following characteristic time and length scales:

$$t_c = \frac{\mu_c}{\tau_c} = \frac{v_c}{U_c^2}; \quad L_c = t_c U_c = \frac{v_c}{U_c} \tag{8.38}$$

These characteristic quantities suggest that fluid flows in *different* flow geometries can be grouped in a uniform representation. Thus the characteristic flow properties can be described by the following set of differential equations that are free from dimensionless characteristic numbers:

$$\text{continuity equation: } \frac{\partial \rho^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + \frac{\partial (\rho^{\approx} U_i^{\approx})}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} = 0 \tag{8.39}$$

$$\text{momentum equations } (j = 1, 2, 3): \rho^{\approx}\left(\frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} + U_i^{\approx}\frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}}\right) = -\frac{\partial P^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} \tag{8.40}$$

$$\text{molecular momentum transport: } \tau_{ij}^{\approx} = -\mu^{\approx}\left(\frac{\partial U_j^{\approx}}{\partial x_i^{\approx}} + \frac{\partial U_i^{\approx}}{\partial x_j^{\approx}}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\mu^{\approx}\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k^{\approx}}{\partial x_k^{\approx}} \tag{8.41}$$

The dependence of flow results on the dimensionless characteristic numbers occurs in the solutions of equations (8.39)–(8.41) via the imposed boundary conditions. Thus for all flows in Fig. 8.9, a uniform representation of measuring results near the wall is achieved.

These representations have shown that for fluid flow measurements for Newtonian media, the occurrence of velocity gradients is controlled by the presence of characteristic viscous velocity, time and length scales. These can be stated for $\tau_c = \tau_w$, $\rho_c = \rho$ and $\mu_c = \mu$ as follows:

$$u_\tau = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}}; \quad t_\tau = \frac{v}{u_\tau^2}; \quad \text{and} \quad L_\tau = \frac{v}{u_\tau} \tag{8.42}$$

When employing these characteristic quantities, the general representation of velocity profiles in turbulent wall boundary layer flows results, as indicated in Fig. 8.9. In this figure the following quantities are plotted:

$$u^+ = \frac{U_1(y)}{u_\tau} \quad y^+ = \frac{y u_\tau}{v}$$

where y is the distance from the wall.

The importance of the quantities in Eq. (8.42) becomes obvious when one tries to solve some typical flow problems, e.g. the one-dimensional diffusion problem sketched in Fig. 8.10, described by the following differential equation:

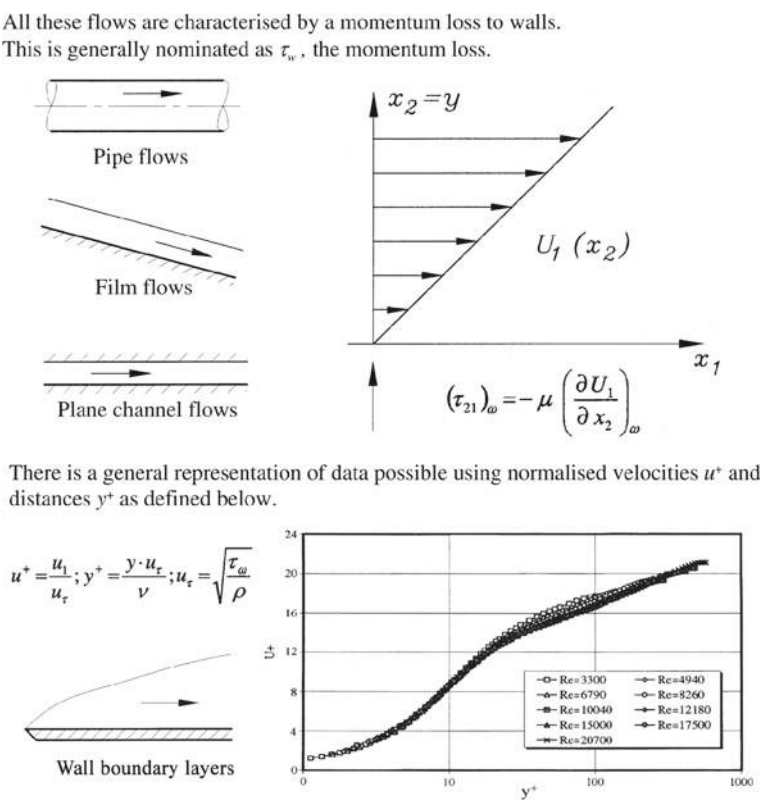


Fig. 8.9 Standardized flow profiles near the wall as a function of the standardized distance from the wall for channel, tube, film and flat plate boundary layer flows

$$\rho \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = -\mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{8.43}$$

After normalization, the equation can be written as

$$\left(\frac{\rho_c L_c^2}{\mu_c}\right) \frac{\partial U_1^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} = +\mu^{\approx} \frac{\partial^2 U_1^{\approx}}{\partial x_2^{\approx 2}} \tag{8.44}$$

From this, one can deduce for the time that is required by the molecules to transport the momentum, entering at the position $x_1 = 0$ and transporting it over the distance D, the following relationship:

$$t_{\text{Diff}} = \frac{D^2}{\nu} \tag{8.45}$$

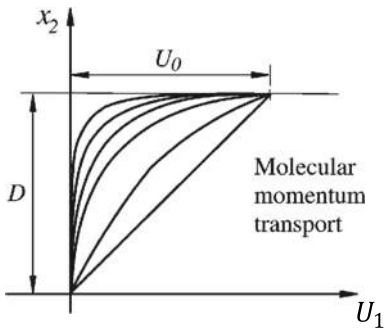


Fig. 8.10 Considerations of molecular-dependent momentum transport in fluid flows

Forming the relationship $t_{\text{Diff}}/t_\tau = (D^2/\nu)/(u_\tau^2/\nu)$, one obtains the diffusion time expressed as a multiple of viscous time units:

$$\frac{t_{\text{Diff}}}{t_\tau} = \frac{D^2}{\nu}\frac{u_\tau^2}{\nu} = \frac{D^2}{\nu^2}\frac{U_0^2}{U_0^2}U_\tau^2 = \underbrace{\left(\frac{DU_0}{\nu}\right)^2}_{Re^2}\underbrace{\frac{u_\tau^2}{U_0^2}}_{c_f} \tag{8.46}$$

i.e. for the momentum diffusion problem sketched in Fig. 8.10 the following holds:

$$\frac{t_{\text{Diff}}}{t_\tau} = Re^2 c_f = Re^2(2Eu) \tag{8.47}$$

This relationship makes it clear that the dimensionless characteristic numbers can be understood also as relationships for characteristic times, e.g.

$$Re = \frac{U_0 D}{\nu} = \frac{1}{(D/U_0)}\frac{D^2}{\nu} = \frac{t_{\text{Diff}}}{t_{\text{Conv}}} = \frac{\text{diffusion time}}{\text{convection time}} \tag{8.48}$$

The molecular-dependent heat transfer occurs in an analogous way to the momentum transport, as shown in Fig. 8.11. From this results the temporal formation of the temperature profile between the planes $x_2 = 0$ and $x_2 = D$:

$$\left(\frac{c_p \rho D^2}{\lambda}\right)\frac{\partial T^{\approx}}{\partial t^{\approx}} = \lambda^{\approx}\frac{\partial^2 T^{\approx}}{\partial x_2^{\approx 2}} \tag{8.49}$$

and the diffusion time thus ensures that for the temperature propagation problem, the following holds:

$$(t_{\text{Diff}})_T = \frac{D^2}{\left(\frac{\lambda}{\rho c_p}\right)} = \frac{D^2}{a} \tag{8.50}$$

where a is the thermal diffusion constant.

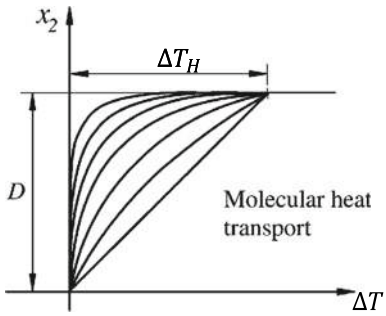


Fig. 8.11 Considerations of the molecular-dependent heat transfer in fluid flows

The above representations show that the momentum and heat diffusion processes in fluids occur in an analogous way. The ratio of the resulting diffusion times is

$$\frac{(t_{\text{Diff}})_T}{(t_{\text{Diff}})_U} = \frac{\left(\frac{D^2}{a}\right)}{\left(\frac{D^2}{\nu}\right)} = \frac{\nu}{a} = \frac{\mu c_p}{\lambda} = Pr \tag{8.51}$$

For Prandtl numbers larger than 1, the resulting linear temperature distribution between plates at $x_1 = 0$ and $x_1 = H$ in Fig. 8.11 is formed more slowly than the analogous linear velocity distribution in Fig. 8.10. In contrast, for Prandtl numbers smaller than 1, the development of the linear temperature profile is faster than that of the velocity profile.

8.4 Dimensional Analysis and π-Theorem

The formal tool of the similarity theory, illustrated in many ways in the preceding sections, is *dimensional analysis, if the differential equations describing the flow problem are not known*. The special importance of similarity theory lies in the fact that it can also be employed as dimensional analysis when the physical relationships between quantities are not known at all. Dimensional analysis proves to be a generally valid method to recognize the information structure in the relationships between physical quantities still in a precise and clear way. It starts from the fact that in quantitative natural science the descriptive quantities, as illustrated before, have dimensions and can be divided correspondingly into *basic quantities* and *derived quantities*. In the framework of fluid mechanics, one could regard length, time and mass as (dimensional) basic quantities and, e.g. area, volume, velocity, acceleration, pressure (or shear stresses), energy, density and (dynamic and kinematic) viscosity, in relation to them, as derived quantities. This classification has the important consequence that the units in which the basic quantities are measured can be chosen independently, and those of the dependent quantities are determined by this choice. Thus, with the units meter (m), second (s) and kilogram (kg) for the basic quantities, the derived quantities are as follows:

Area	m^2
Volume	m^3
Velocity	$m\ s^{-1}$
Acceleration	$m\ s^{-2}$
Pressure (or shear stress)	$kg\ m^{-1}\ s^{-2}$
Energy	$kg\ m^2\ s^{-2}$
Density	$kg\ m^{-3}$
Dynamic viscosity	$kg\ m^{-1}\ s^{-1}$
Kinematic viscosity	$m^2\ s^{-1}$

In particular, the rule then follows that *a modification* of the units of the basic quantities entails also *a modification* of the units of the derived quantities. This principle determines formally the dimensions of the derived quantities from the dimensions length (L), time (t) and mass (M) of the basic quantities. The dimensions of the above-derived quantities are as follows:

Area	L^2
Volume	L^3
Velocity	$L\ t^{-1}$
Acceleration	$L\ t^{-2}$
Pressure (or shear stress)	$M\ L^{-1}\ t^{-2}$
Energy	$M\ L^2\ t^{-2}$
Density	$M\ L^{-3}$
Dynamic viscosity	$M\ L^{-1}\ t^{-1}$
Kinematic viscosity	$L^2\ t^{-1}$

Each physical quantity is characterized quantitatively by its unit and the numerical value related to this unit. When one modifies the unit by a factor λ, the numerical value changes by the inverse factor λ^{-1}.

The interdependent relationships between physical quantities, shown many times in examples, relate to their numerical values. *As a generally valid statement, based on dimensional analysis*, the interdependent relationships between physical quantities are dimensionally homogeneous, i.e. they are valid independent of the choice of the units. This rule can also be expressed in the following way: *The relationships are invariant towards all changes of units, i.e. changes of scales of the basic quantities, although the quantities appearing individually in them possess units, i.e. scales*.

The direct objective of dimensional analysis is to develop the methodology for determining from a given relation the number and form of the scale-invariant quantities, the so-called **characteristic numbers**, to which this relation can be attributed. *This objective is summarized in the* π*-theorem*.

A deeper reason for the treatment of dimensional analysis, which in its nucleus is represented in the π-theorem, lies in the benefit to be gained from it. **The practical benefit of dimensional analysis for fluid mechanics lies in the possibility of scale transfer**. Dimensional analysis has its origin in the variety of (passive) considerations on the same physical situation, arising from the choice of the scales concerning the units and the numerical values of the basic quantities. However, owing to dimensional homogeneity only, the numerical values of the physical quantities enter into the physical interdependent relationships, and their scaling can be separated from the units of these quantities. *Dimensional analysis can therefore be considered also as scaling of the numerical values of fixed units, i.e. as an instrument of (active) scale transfer.*

Dimensional analysis assures, however, that the physical relationships are always attributed to relationships that comprise dimensionless quantities (so-called characteristic numbers). When a physical relation is described by a differential equation, the method illustrated in Sect. 8.2 can be applied and by normalization of the equation a set of characteristic numbers can be determined. When this form of equation of the physical relation does not exist, one has to make use of the π-theorem in order to determine a set of characteristic numbers describing the physical problem. This theorem makes a statement on the relevant number of characteristic numbers: it is equal to the number of variables minus the maximum number of variables with which no dimensionless characteristic number can be formed. The theorem also gives a recipe for the construction of the characteristic numbers. For both aspects the so-called dimensional matrix is employed, which can be formed from the quantities of the problem. Expressed by this matrix:

> The number of dimensionless characteristic numbers of a physical problem, for which a complete set of dimensional quantities is available, is equal to the total number of the dimensional quantities minus the rank of the dimensional matrix.

The setting up of the dimensional matrix is shown below for some typical examples, starting from the following (mechanical) basic quantities:

$$M = \text{mass (kg)}; \quad L = \text{length (m)}; \quad t = \text{time (s)}$$

where the chosen units are given in parentheses. Each mechanical quantity can now be traced in its dimension to these basic quantities mass, length and time, so the following holds:

$$[Q] = M^{\alpha_1}, L^{\alpha_2}, t^{\alpha_3} \tag{8.52}$$

When a mechanical problem depends on the quantities Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, …, Q_h, …, Q_{n-1}, Q_n, it holds that

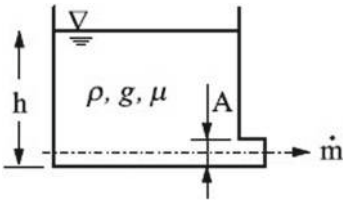
$$[Q_k] = M^{\alpha_{1k}} L^{\alpha_{2k}} t^{\alpha_{3k}} \tag{8.53}$$

Example 1 Fluid Flowing Out of a Container

For this physical problem, the following dimensional matrix can be given:

	Q_1	Q_2	Q_3	Q_k	Q_{n-2}	Q_{n-1}	Q_n
M	α_{11}	α_{12}	α_{13}	α_{1k}	$\alpha_{1(n-2)}$	$\alpha_{1(n-1)}$	α_{1n}
L	α_{21}	α_{22}	α_{23}	α_{2k}	$\alpha_{2(n-2)}$	$\alpha_{2(n-1)}$	α_{2n}
T	α_{31}	α_{32}	α_{33}	α_{3k}	$\alpha_{3(n-2)}$	$\alpha_{3(n-1)}$	α_{3n}

Matrix with rank $r = 3$, and n influencing parameters, yield the quantity of π numbers: $\pi = (n - r)$



Q_1	Q_2	Q_3	Q_4	Q_5	Q_6
$\dot{m}$	ρ	g	h	A	μ

$n = 6$ influencing parameters, i.e. $\dot{m} = f(\rho, g, h, A, \mu)$.

With the above determination of the quantities relevant for a fluid flowing out of a container, the following dimensional matrix can be set up:

	$\dot{m}$	A	g	ρ	h	μ
M	1	0	0	1	0	1
L	0	2	1	−3	1	−1
T	−1	0	−2	0	0	−1

From the below-stated considerations with rank $r = 3$, three dimensionless characteristic numbers result: π_1, π_2 and π_3.

When one chooses as a first determinant variable $\dot{m}$, one obtains

$$[\dot{m}][h]^{\alpha}[\mu]^{\beta} = \left(MT^{-1}\right)\left(L^{\alpha}\right)\left(M^{\beta}L^{-\beta}T^{-\beta}\right) = M^0L^0T^0 \tag{8.54}$$

i.e.$(1+\beta) = 0;\ (-1-\beta) = 0; \alpha-\beta = 0$

$$\text{or } \beta = -1 \text{ and } \alpha = \beta \rightsquigarrow \text{and thus } \pi_1 = \frac{\dot{m}}{h\mu} \tag{8.55}$$

where π_1 is the Reynolds number.

Choosing as a second determinant variable A, one obtains

$$[A][h]^{\alpha} = (L^2)(h)^{\alpha} = M^0L^0T^0 \tag{8.56}$$

$$\text{i.e. } (2+\alpha) = 0 \rightsquigarrow \alpha = -2 \rightsquigarrow \text{and thus } \pi_2 = \frac{A}{h^2} \tag{8.57}$$

where π_2 is the geometric similarity number.

When one chooses as a third determinant variable g, it can be stated that

$$[g][h]^{\alpha}[\mu]^{\beta}[\rho]^{\gamma} = 1 \tag{8.58}$$

i.e. $(\beta + \gamma) = 0$; $1 + \alpha - \beta - 3\gamma = 0$; $-2 - \gamma = 0$.

Thus one obtains $\alpha = 3$; $beta = -2$; $\gamma = 2$, and therefore

$$\pi_3 = \frac{gh^3}{v^2} \tag{8.59}$$

$$\pi_1 = \frac{\dot{m}}{h\mu} = \left[\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}\right]\left[\frac{\text{m s}}{\text{kg}}\right]\left[\frac{1}{\text{m}}\right] = Re \tag{8.60}$$

where π_1 is the Reynolds number of the problem.

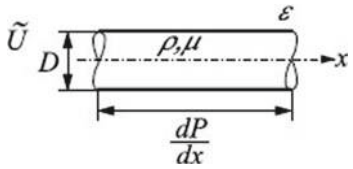
$$\pi_2 = \frac{A}{h^2} = \left[\text{m}^2\right]\left[\frac{1}{\text{m}^2}\right] \tag{8.61}$$

$$\pi_3 = \frac{gh^3}{v^2} \quad \pi_1 = f(\pi_2, \pi_3) \tag{8.62}$$

Hence a general representation of measured results can be achieved for $\dot{m} = f(\rho, g, h, A, \mu)$, such that one applies π_1 and chooses π_2, π_3 as parameters.

Example 2 Flow Through Rough Pipes

This is an example of high relevance to engineering:



number of variables

$$\frac{Q_1|Q_2|Q_3|Q_4|Q_5|\ Q_6}{\tilde{U}\,|D|\,\rho\,|\,\mu\,|\,\epsilon\,|\,\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x}$$

ϵ = roughness of the pipe

The parameters relevant for the representation of the problem of flow through rough pipes were determined above. Thus the dimensional matrix can be determined as follows:

	$\tilde{U}$	ϵ	$\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x$	D	ρ	μ
M	0	0	1	0	1	1
L	1	1	−2	1	−3	−1
T	−1	0	−2	0	0	−1

$r = 3$ and $n = 6$

When choosing $\tilde{U}$ as a first determinant variable, one obtains

$$[\tilde{U}][D]^{\alpha}[\rho]^{\beta}[\mu]^{\gamma} = (LT^{-1})(L^{\alpha})(M^{\beta}L^{-3\beta})(M^{\gamma}L^{-\gamma}T^{-\gamma}) = M^0L^0T^0 \tag{8.63}$$

i.e. $(\beta + \gamma) = 0$; $(1 + \alpha - 3\beta - \gamma) = 0$; $(-1 - \gamma) = 0$.

Thus one obtains $\gamma = -1$; $\beta = 1$; $\alpha = 1$, and therefore

$$\pi_1 = \frac{UD\rho}{\mu} \tag{8.64}$$

When choosing $\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x$ as a second determinant constant, it can be stated that

$$\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}\right][D]^{\alpha}[\rho]^{\beta}[\mu]^{\gamma} = (MT^{-2}L^{-1})(L^{\infty})(M^{\beta}L^{-3\beta})(M^{\gamma}L^{-\gamma}T^{-\gamma}) \tag{8.65}$$

i.e. $1 + \beta + \gamma = 0$; $-2 + \alpha - 3\beta - \gamma = 0$; $-2 - \gamma = 0$.

Thus it can be calculated that $\alpha = 3$; $\beta = 1$; $\gamma = -2$,

$$\rightsquigarrow \quad \pi_2 = \frac{(\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x)D^3\rho}{\mu^2} \tag{8.66}$$

When one chooses ϵ as a third determinant variable, it yields

$$[D]^{\alpha}[\rho]^{\beta}[\mu]^{\gamma}[\epsilon] = (L^{\alpha})(M^{\beta}L^{-3\beta})(M^{\gamma}L^{-\gamma}T^{-\gamma})(L) = 0 \tag{8.67}$$

i.e. it holds that $(\alpha - 3\beta - \gamma + 1) = 0$; $\beta + \gamma = 0$; $(-\gamma) = 0$.

Thus it results that

$$\gamma = 0;\ \beta = 0;\ \alpha = -1; \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \pi_3 = \frac{\epsilon}{D} \tag{8.68}$$

$$\pi_1 = \frac{UD\rho}{\mu} = \left[\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s}}\right][\mathrm{m}]\left[\frac{\mathrm{kg}}{\mathrm{m}^3}\right]\left[\frac{\mathrm{m\ s}}{\mathrm{kg}}\right] = Re \tag{8.69}$$

where π_1 is the Reynolds number of the problem.

$$\pi_2 = \frac{D^3\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)\rho}{\mu^2} = \text{pressure-drop number} \tag{8.70}$$

$$\pi_3 = \frac{\epsilon}{D} = [\mathrm{m}]\left[\frac{1}{\mathrm{m}}\right] = \text{“relative roughness“} \quad \pi_2 = f(\pi_1; \pi_3) \tag{8.71}$$

However, instead of the characteristic number π_2, the product

$$\frac{\pi_2}{\pi_3^2} = \frac{D^3 \rho \frac{\mathrm{d}p}{\mathrm{d}x}}{\mu^2} \cdot \frac{\mu^2}{D^2 \tilde{U}^2 \rho^2} = \frac{D \frac{\mathrm{d}p}{\mathrm{d}x}}{\rho U^2}$$

can be used, as was presented in Fig. 8.2.

Example 3 Pumping Capacity for an Incompressible Fluid

Q_1	Q_2	Q_3	Q_4	Q_5	Q_6	Q_7	Q_8
P_E	η	g_H	ρ	ω	D	$\dot{V}$	μ

As the electrical pumping capacity is of special interest, it was also included in the list of relevant parameters. Hence the dimensional matrix can be set up as follows:

	P_E	η	g_H	ρ	ω	D	$\dot{V}$	μ
M	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
L	2	0	2	−3	0	1	3	−1
T	−3	0	−2	0	−1	0	−1	−1

$r = 3$ and $n = 8$

Consequent use of the methods indicated in Examples 1 and 2 leads to the following characteristic numbers:

$$\pi_1 = \frac{P_E}{\rho \omega^3 D^5};\ \pi_2 = \eta;\ \pi_3 = \frac{g_H}{\omega^2 D^2};\ \pi_4 = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3};\ \pi_5 = \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu} \tag{8.72}$$

The quantities to be ascertained as important for a pump, such as the electrical power capacity P_E, the efficiency factor η and the pump head g_H, can be represented via the following characteristic numbers:

$$\frac{P_E}{\rho \omega^3 D^5} = f_1\left(\frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3};\ \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu}\right) = \pi_1 \tag{8.73}$$

$$\eta = f_2\left(\frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3};\ \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu}\right) = \pi_2 \tag{8.74}$$

$$\frac{g_H}{\omega^2 D^2} = \left(\frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3};\ \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu}\right) = \pi_3 \tag{8.75}$$

These characteristic numbers are dependent on the remaining characteristic numbers π_4 and π_5. *From experiments*, it is known, however, that the dependence of the standardized pump properties does not depend on $\pi_5 = (\rho \omega D^2)/\mu$, or that the dependence is very small. Hence it can definitively be stated that

$$\frac{P_E}{\rho\omega^3 D^5} = f_1\left(\frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3}\right); \quad \eta = f_2\left(\frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3}\right); \quad \frac{g_H}{\omega^2 D^2} = f_3\left(\frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3}\right) \tag{8.76}$$

The experimental results of pump investigations are generally also plotted as indicated above, in diagrams with $\dot{V}/(\omega D^3)$ as abscissa.

Further Readings

8.1 Hutter K (1995) Fluid- und thermodynamik: eine einführung. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

8.2 Spurk JH (1992) Dimensions analyse in der strömungslehre. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

8.3 Zierep J (1991) Ähnlichkeitsgesetze und modellregeln der strömungslehre, 3, überarb. Braun, Karlsruhe

8.4 Zlokarnik M (1991) Dimensional analysis and scale-up in chemical engineering. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

8.5 Hilpert R (1933) Wärmeabgabe von geheizten Drähten und Rohren im Luftstrom. Forsch Geb Ing Wesen 4(5):215–224

Integral Forms of the Basic Equations

9

Abstract

When the differential forms of the basic equations of fluid mechanics are integrated over selected control volumes, equations result that can be employed to yield outflow from inflow information. The resultant integral forms of the continuity, momentum and mechanical and thermal energy equations result. The "physical meanings" of the different terms in these equations are explained to support their applications to simple flow problems. Nozzle and jet flows are treated, and also turbine blades and grids of such blades. The Euler equation for turbines is derived and its application is outlined. The treatment of entire flow test rigs is explained to calculate power requirements for pumps. These applications demonstrate the usefulness of the integral form of the basic equations of fluid mechanics.

In Chap. 5, the basic equations of fluid mechanics were derived in their conventional form valid for all flow problems of Newtonian fluids without mass diffusion being present. In order to obtain this generally applicable form of the equations, they were formulated as differential equations for field quantities. They represent local formulations of mass, momentum and energy conservations. Applying these equations to obtain solutions to special flow problems, it is advantageous and often essential to derive and employ the *integral forms* of these equations. These equations are derived in this chapter from the basic differential equations given in Chap. 5 for a point in space, i.e. they are locally formulated and are valid per unit volume. The integral form of these equations is derived by integration over a pre-defined control volume. In the preceding chapters, these derivations were carried out separately for the continuity equation, the momentum equation in the j-direction and the mechanical and caloric forms of the energy equation. In the following sections, exemplary applications are described to make it clear how the applications of the derived integral forms of the fluid-mechanical basic equations take place. It will thus be shown how it is possible to solve fluid-mechanical

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_9

problems in a somewhat engineering manner. As in all parts of this book only an introduction to the solution of problems is given, because of this simplified assumptions are made in the course of the solutions. Attention is drawn to these simplifications in order to ensure that the reader is aware of the limits of the validity of the derived results. On the basis of the exemplary applications, independent solutions of more extensive and complicated problems by readers should be possible. Depending on the problem, the integral form of the momentum equation or, in an equivalent manner, the mechanical energy equation can be employed, since the latter results from the former, as shown in Chap. 5.

9.1 Integral Form of the Continuity Equation

In Sect.5.2, the continuity equation, i.e. the mass conservation equation in the local formulation expressed in field variables, see Eq. (5.17), was stated as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{9.1}$$

Applying to Eq. (9.1) the integral operator $\int_{V_K} (\ ) \mathrm{d}V$, i.e. integrating this equation over a given control volume $V = V_K$, one obtains

$$\int\limits_{V_K} \left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \right) \mathrm{d}V + \int\limits_{V_K} \left(\frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} \right) \mathrm{d}V = 0 \tag{9.2}$$

where V_K is an arbitrary control volume which is to be selected for the solution of flow problems in such a way that a simple solution path for each solved problem can be found.

Considering that the integration applied to $(\partial \rho / \partial t)$ and the partial differentiation carried out for ρ can be done in any sequence, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int\limits_{V_K} \rho \, \mathrm{d}V \right) + \int\limits_{V_K} \left(\frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} \right) \mathrm{d}V = 0 \tag{9.3}$$

Applying now, to the second term of the above equation, Gauss's integral theorem, the following equation results:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int\limits_{V_K} \rho \, \mathrm{d}V \right) + \int\limits_{O_K} \rho U_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i = 0 \tag{9.4}$$

Here the second integral is to be carried out over the entire outer surface of the control volume, where the direction of $\mathrm{d}A_i$ is considered positive from the inside of the volume to its outside.

In Eq. (9.2), the following consideration was applied:

$$\int_{V_K} \frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i}\,\mathrm{d}V \Leftrightarrow \int_{O_K} (\rho U_i)\,\mathrm{d}A_i$$

- In this relationship, the surface vector $\mathrm{d}A_i$ represents a directed quantity, i.e. it contains the normal vector $\boldsymbol{n}$ of the surface element with its absolute value $|\mathrm{d}A_i|$.
- Because of the double index, we have a scalar product of the velocity vector U_i with the surface vector $\mathrm{d}A_i$.

In Eq. (9.4), the resulting integrals have the following meaning:

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \int_{V_K} \rho\,\mathrm{d}V = \text{total mass in the control volume} \\ \dot{m}_{\text{out}} - \dot{m}_{\text{in}} &= \int_{O_K} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}A_i = \text{difference of the mass outflows and} \\ &\quad \text{inflows over the surface of the control volume} \end{aligned} \tag{9.5}$$

Thus the integral form of the continuity equation yields

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial t} = \frac{\mathrm{d}M}{\mathrm{d}t} = \dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \dot{m}_{\text{out}} \tag{9.6}$$

For the volume flow through a surface with the velocity component U_i normal to this surface, one obtains, because of the above sign convention for the surface vector $\mathrm{d}A_i$ (outer normal to the surface), for the inflow in the control volume or the outflow from it:

$$\dot{V}_{\text{in}} = -\int_A |U_i||\mathrm{d}A_i| \qquad \dot{V}_{\text{out}} = +\int_A |U_i||\mathrm{d}A_i| \tag{9.7}$$

The surface-averaged flow velocity can therefore be computed for any point in time as

$$\tilde{U}_i = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{in}}}{|A|} = \frac{1}{|A|}\int_A U_i\,\mathrm{d}A_i \tag{9.8}$$

When one considers, however, that for the area-averaged density $\tilde{\rho}$

$$\tilde{\rho} = \frac{1}{|A|} \int_A \rho |\mathrm{d}A_i| \tag{9.9}$$

the mass flow through a surface can also be written:

$$|\dot{m}| = \tilde{\rho} \tilde{U} A \quad \text{with} \quad A = |A| \tag{9.10}$$

For moderate velocities, where ρ is hardly changing, for internal flows, a surface decrease is connected with an increase in velocity.

When carrying out considerations in fluid mechanics, the above derivations, taking into account the physical conditions of mass conservation, lead to the following mathematical representations of mass conservation:

Differential form:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{9.11}$$

Integral form:

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial t} = \dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \dot{m}_{\text{out}} \tag{9.12}$$

Internal flows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}M}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \dot{m} = \tilde{\rho} \tilde{U} A = \text{constant in time} \tag{9.13}$$

From Eq. (9.13), one can derive by differentiating

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}(\dot{m}) = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}(\tilde{\rho} \tilde{U} A) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}}{\tilde{U}} + \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} = 0 \tag{9.14}$$

All of the above equations represent different forms of mass conservation that can be employed for the solution of flow problems; which form should be chosen depends on the method that is applied to solve a particular flow problem and on the problem and its solution.

9.2 Integral Form of the Momentum Equation

In Sect. 5.3, the momentum equation for local considerations of flow problems was formulated and derived for each component j of the momentum as follows, i.e. for $j = 1, 2, 3$:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_j \tag{9.15}$$

When one adds to this equation the continuity equation in the form of Eq. (9.1), multiplied by U_j, i.e. adding the following terms:

$$U_j\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}+U_j\frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i}=0 \tag{9.16}$$

one obtains

$$\frac{\partial(\rho U_j)}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial(\rho U_i U_j)}{\partial x_i}=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_j \tag{9.17}$$

On integrating Eq. (9.17) over a given control volume, i.e. on applying the operator $\int_{V_K}(\ )\mathrm{d}V$ to all terms of the equation, one obtains the integral form of the component j of the momentum equation of fluid mechanics:

$$\int_{V_K}\frac{\partial(\rho U_j)}{\partial t}\mathrm{d}V+\int_{V_K}\frac{\partial(\rho U_i U_j)}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V=-\int_{V_K}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}\mathrm{d}V-\int_{V_K}\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V+\int_{V_K}\rho g_j\mathrm{d}V+\sum F_j \tag{9.18}$$

The term $\sum F_j$ is added as an "integration constant", i.e. all those forces in the j-direction have to be included in the equation that act as external forces on the boundaries of the chosen control volume and also on its mass. Considering that the integration and differentiation represent in their sequence exchangeable mathematical operators, and also employing Gauss's integration theorem, the following form of the integral momentum equation can be derived:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K}\rho U_j\,\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{I}}+\underbrace{\int_{O_K}\rho U_i U_j\,\mathrm{d}A_i}_{\mathrm{II}}=\underbrace{-\int_{O_K}P\,\mathrm{d}A_j}_{\mathrm{III}}\underbrace{-\int_{O_K}\tau_{ij}\,\mathrm{d}A_i}_{\mathrm{IV}}+\underbrace{\int_{V_K}\rho g_j\,\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{V}}+\underbrace{\sum F_j}_{\mathrm{VI}} \tag{9.19}$$

This equation comprises six terms, the physical meanings of which are as follows:

I. Temporal change of the j-momentum in the interior of a control volume.
II. Sum of inflows and outflows of j-flow momentum per unit time summed over the entire surface surrounding the considered control volume. The summation momentum over i = 1, 2, 3 inflows ensures this.

III. Resulting pressure force in the j-direction, obtained by integration over the entire j components of the surface elements surrounding the considered control volume.
IV. Sum of the j-momentum inflows and outflows occurring per unit time by molecular mass times momentum transport over the entire surface of the control volume. The double index i expresses the summation over 1, 2, 3.
V. The j-component of the mass force acting on the control volume.
VI. Sum of all external (not fluid mechanically induced) forces acting in the j-direction on the boundaries of the control volume.

This integral form of the momentum equation can be employed for a large number of flow problems in fluid mechanics, in order to determine the cause of forces on fluid motions on walls, flow aggregates, etc. Their application is explained in the examples that are dealt with in Sects. 9.5.1–9.5.10. On the basis of selected representative samples of flow problems, it will be made clear how the above-derived integral form of the momentum equation can be used to solve flow problems. Here it is important to recognize the universal validity of the integral form of the momentum equation to ensure its general use in solving flow problems, beyond the examples considered in the following sections.

9.3 Integral Form of the Mechanical Energy Equation

In Sect. 5.5, it was shown that the momentum equation j in differential form:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right]=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_j \tag{9.20}$$

can be transferred to the mechanical energy equation by multiplication by U_j (see Eq. 5.56) to yield the following relationship:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)}{\partial x_i}\right]=-\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j}+P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i}+\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_j U_j \tag{9.21}$$

Multiplying the continuity equation by $\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)$, the following equation results:

$$\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t}+\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)\frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i}=0 \tag{9.22}$$

which can be added to Eq. (9.21) so that one obtains

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{1}{2}\rho U_j^2\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\rho U_i\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right)=-\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j}+P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i}+\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_j U_j \tag{9.23}$$

When one integrates this equation over a given control volume, one obtains, by employing Gauss's integral theorem and taking into account the mathematically possible inversion of the integration and differentiation sequence:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int\limits_{V_K}\frac{1}{2}\rho U_j^2\,\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{I}}+\underbrace{\int\limits_{O_K}\rho U_i\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\,\mathrm{d}A_i}_{\mathrm{II}}=\underbrace{-\int\limits_{O_K}PU_j\,\mathrm{d}A_j}_{\mathrm{III}}+\underbrace{\int\limits_{V_K}P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{IV}}\underbrace{-\int\limits_{O_K}\tau_{ij}U_j\,\mathrm{d}A_i}_{\mathrm{V}}$$
$$\underbrace{+\int\limits_{V_K}\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{VI}}+\underbrace{\int\limits_{V_K}\rho g_j U_j\,\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{VII}}+\underbrace{\sum\dot{E}}_{\mathrm{VIII}} \tag{9.24}$$

This equation comprises eight terms having the following physical meanings:

I. Temporal change of the entire kinetic energy of the flowing fluid within the control volume.
II. Outflow minus inflow of the kinetic energy of the flowing fluid per unit time over the entire surface of the considered control volume.
III. Inflow minus outflow of "pressure energy" per unit time over the entire surface of the considered control volume.
IV. Work done by expansion of the flowing fluid per unit time integrated over the entire control volume.
V. Molecule-dependent input minus output of kinetic energy of the considered flowing fluid per unit time integrated over the entire surface of the control volume.
VI. Kinetic energy per unit time dissipated within the entire control volume. This energy is transferred into heat.
VII. Potential energy per unit time of the total mass when integrated over the entire control volume.
VIII. Energy input per unit time over the surface of the control volume or the power supplied to the fluid by flow machines.

In Sect. 5.5, attention was drawn to the fact that the differential form of the j-momentum equation and the differential form of the mechanical energy equation do not represent independent equations. The latter emanated from the first by multiplication by U_j, followed by various mathematical derivations and rearrangements of the different terms. This statement holds only in a restricted way for the integral form of the basic equations. By addition of the term $\sum F_j$ in Eq. (9.19) and the term

$\sum \dot{E}$ in Eq. (9.24), it is possible that independent forms of the momentum equation and the mechanical energy equation come about. This is known from the treatment of impacts of spheres treated in mechanics, for which the known momentum and energy equations from Eq. (9.15) or (9.19) and Eq. (9.20) or (9.24) can be derived as follows:

- The left-hand side of Eq. (9.15) yields for ρ = constant for an integration over the entire sphere volume

$$\int_{V_K} \left[\rho \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + \rho U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right] \mathrm{d}V = \int_{V_K} \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} (\rho U_j) \, \mathrm{d}V = \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} \int_{V_K} \rho U_j \, \mathrm{d}V \tag{9.25}$$

  and thus

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} \int_{V_K} \rho U_j \, \mathrm{d}V = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} (m_K U_j) \tag{9.26}$$

- With Eqs. (9.25) and (9.26) for spheres 1 and 2, Eq. (9.15) can be written as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} (m_K U_j)_1 = (K_j)_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} (m_K U_j)_2 = (K_j)_2 \tag{9.27}$$

  or, rewritten, because $(K_j)_1 = -(K_j)_2$, as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} \left[(m_K U_j)_1 + (m_K U_j)_2 \right] = 0 \;\rightsquigarrow\; (m_K U_j)_1 + (m_K U_j)_2 = \text{constant} \tag{9.28}$$

- The left-hand side of Eq. (9.20) yields for ρ = constant

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{V_K} \left[\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\frac{1}{2} U_j^2 \right) + \rho U_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left(\frac{1}{2} U_j \right)^2 \right] \mathrm{d}V &= \int_{V_K} \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} \left(\rho \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 \right) \\ &= \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} \int_{V_K} \rho \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 \, \mathrm{d}V \end{aligned} \tag{9.29}$$

  and thus

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} \left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 \right) = \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t} \int_{V_K} \rho \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 \, \mathrm{d}V \tag{9.30}$$

- With Eqs. (9.29) and (9.30), Eq. (9.20) yields for spheres

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j^2\right) = (\dot{E})_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j^2\right)_2 = (\dot{E})_2 \tag{9.31}$$

or rewritten, because $(\dot{E})_1 + (\dot{E})_2 = 0$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left[\left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j^2\right)_1 + \left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j^2\right)_2\right] = (\dot{E})_1 + (\dot{E})_2 = 0 \tag{9.32}$$

$$\left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j\right)_1 + \left(m_K \frac{1}{2} U_j\right)_2 = \text{constant} \tag{9.33}$$

The insights gained into the elastic collision by employing Eqs. (9.28) and (9.33) are sketched in Fig. 9.1. The representations are presented for different mass ratios of the spheres. From the integral forms of the basic equations of flow mechanics result the collision laws for spheres which are known from applications of mechanics in physics. This makes clear the general applicability of the integral form of the mechanical energy equation stated in Eq. (9.24).

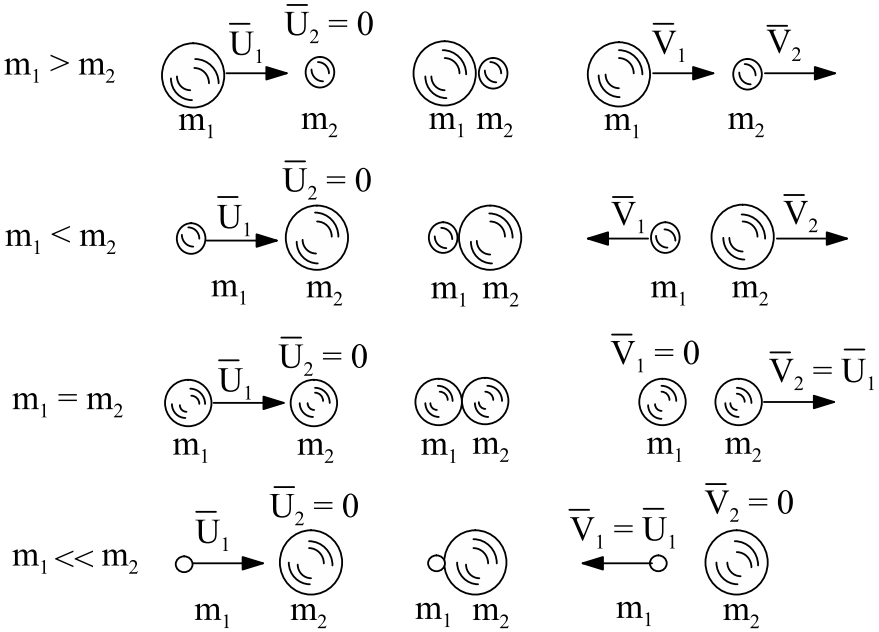


Fig. 9.1 Possible motions of spheres following an elastic collision

9.4 Integral Form of the Thermal Energy Equation

In Sect. 5.6, the thermal energy equation was derived and stated for an ideal gas in Eq. (5.77) as follows:

$$\rho c_v \left[\frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t}\right] = \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} - P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{9.34}$$

For an ideal liquid with ρ = constant, it was stated with Eq. (5.78) that

$$\rho c_v \left[\frac{\mathrm{D}T}{\mathrm{D}t}\right] = \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{9.35}$$

When one chooses Eq. (9.34) for further considerations, this equation can also be written as

$$\rho c_v \left[\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{9.36}$$

Adding to Eq. (9.36) the continuity equation multiplied by $c_v T$:

$$c_v T\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + c_v T\frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0$$

one obtains the initial equation for the derivation of the integral form of the thermal energy equation:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho c_v T)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho c_v T U_i)}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{9.37}$$

With $c_v\ T = e$ (inner energy), one obtains

$$\frac{\partial(\rho e)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho e U_i)}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i} - P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{9.38}$$

The integration of Eq. (9.38) over a control volume yields

$$\int_{V_K} \frac{\partial(\rho e)}{\partial t}\mathrm{d}V + \int_{V_K} \frac{\partial(\rho e U_i)}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V = -\int_{V_K} \frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V - \int_{V_K} P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}\,\mathrm{d}V - \int_{V_K} \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V + \sum(\dot{Q} + \dot{E}) \tag{9.39}$$

Rewriting Eq. (9.39) with consideration of Gauss's integral theorem and the reversibility of the sequence of integration and differentiation, one obtains

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\int\limits_{V_K}\rho e\,\mathrm{d}V\right)}_{\mathrm{I}}+\underbrace{\int\limits_{O_K}\rho e U_i\,\mathrm{d}A_i}_{\mathrm{II}}=-\underbrace{\int\limits_{O_K}\dot{q}_i\,\mathrm{d}A_i}_{\mathrm{III}}-\underbrace{\int\limits_{V_K}P\cdot\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{IV}}-\underbrace{\int\limits_{V_K}\tau_{ij}\frac{\rho U_j}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V}_{\mathrm{V}}+\underbrace{\sum(\dot{Q}+\dot{E})}_{\mathrm{VI}} \tag{9.40}$$

The terms of this equation can be interpreted as follows:

I. Temporal change of the inner energy of the fluid within the control volume V_K.
II. Convective outflow and inflow of inner energy per unit time over the surface O_K of the control volume.
III. Molecular "heat flow" per unit time, i.e. the sum of the outflow and inflow, over the surface O_K of the control volume (heating and cooling of mass inside the control volume).
IV. Work carried out during expansion by the total volume per unit time.
V. Mechanical energy dissipated per unit time in the entire control volume. This mechanical energy is turned into heat.
VI. External heat and energy supply per unit time that is added to the entire control volume.

Equation (9.40) holds likewise for an ideal liquid, but for this term IV is equal to zero, as no work can be done by expansion because ρ = constant.

9.5 Applications of the Integral Form of the Basic Equations

The importance of the integral forms of the basic equations of fluid mechanics becomes clear from specially selected applications that are listed below. Many books on the basics of fluid mechanics treat flow problems of this kind, so the considerations carried out in the following sections can be brief. Typical examples are treated that make it clear that the derived integral forms of the basic equations represent the basis for a variety of engineering problem solutions. However, attention has to be paid to the fact that solutions often can be derived only by employing simplifications to the general form of the equations. Reference is made to these simplifications for each of the treated flow problems and their implications for the solutions obtained in the framework of the derivations.

In order to introduce the reader to the method for the correct handling of the integral form of the equations, each of the problems treated below is solved by starting from the basic equations employed. Starting with the general form of the integral form of the equations, terms are deleted that are equal to zero for the treated flow problem. In addition, by introducing simplifications, terms in the equations are also removed that are small and therefore have very little influence on the treated flow problem, so that easily comprehensible solutions are obtained. In the following, only examples of the applications of the integral forms of the basic equations are given. More examples can be found in Refs. [9.1–9.5].

9.5.1 Outflow from Containers

Figure 9.2 shows a sketch of a simple container having a diameter D, which is partly filled with a fluid and is assumed to be closed at the top. Between the fluid surface and the container lid there is a gas having a constant pressure P_H. The fluid height is H and at the bottom of the container there is an opening with diameter d. Sought is the outflow velocity from the container, i.e. the velocity U_d.

From Fig. 9.2, it can be seen that the water surface is moving downwards with a velocity U_D, because of the fluid flowing out, which exits with U_d from the container opening. Through the integral form of the continuity equation, one obtains

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}F = \text{constant} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \rho U_D \frac{\pi}{4} D^2 = \rho U_d \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad U_D = \frac{d^2}{D^2} U_d \tag{9.41}$$

By employing the Bernoulli equation between points A and B, one obtains

$$\frac{1}{2} U_D^2 + \frac{P_H}{\rho} + gH = \frac{1}{2} U_d^2 + \frac{P_0}{\rho} \tag{9.42}$$

Hence one obtains from Eq. (9.42), by rearranging the terms:

$$\frac{1}{2} U_d^2 = \frac{1}{2} U_D^2 + gH + \frac{1}{\rho}(P_H - P_0) \tag{9.43}$$

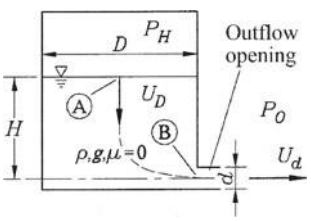


Fig. 9.2 Diagram of the treatment of outflows from containers

or, after insertion of Eq. (9.41):

$$\frac{1}{2}U_d^2 = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{d^4}{D^4}\right)U_d^2 + gH + \frac{1}{\rho}(P_H - P_0) \tag{9.44}$$

the following relationship for U_d results:

$$U_d = \sqrt{\frac{2gH + \frac{2}{\rho}(P_H - P_0)}{1 - \frac{d^4}{D^4}}} \tag{9.45}$$

For $P_H = P_0$ and $d << D$, the well-known equation $U_d = \sqrt{2gH}$ results.

9.5.2 Exit Velocity of a Nozzle

In fluid mechanics, it is necessary to calibrate indirectly operating measuring processes (e.g. stagnation-pressure tubes, hot-wire anemometers) in flow fields in which the flow velocity is known. By letting a fluid flow through a nozzle, it can be achieved that, at the nozzle exit, the flow velocity required for calibration can be adjusted via the pressure in the input pipe of the nozzle (Fig. 9.3).

With the statements made in Sect. 9.1, the integral form of the continuity equation holds in the following form:

$$\dot{m} = \tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}F = \text{constant} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \rho U_A \frac{\pi}{4}D^2 = \rho U_B \frac{\pi}{4}d^2 \tag{9.46}$$

i.e. one can write for U_A

$$U_A = \frac{d^2}{D^2}U_B \tag{9.47}$$

For the planes A and B, as a result of the Bernoulli equation we can write

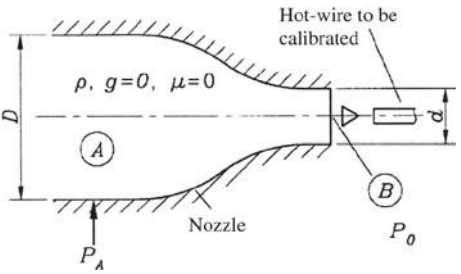


Fig. 9.3 Diagram of a nozzle-calibrating test rig for velocity-measuring sensors

$$\frac{1}{2}U_A^2 + \frac{P_A}{\rho} = \frac{1}{2}U_B^2 + \frac{P_B}{\rho} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{d^4}{D^4}U_B^2 + \frac{P_A}{\rho} \tag{9.48}$$

from which the following results:

$$U_B = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_A - P_B)}{\rho(1 - \frac{d^4}{D^4})}} \tag{9.49}$$

When one chooses $D >> d$, one obtains for U_B, to a good approximation

$$U_B = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\rho}(P_A - P_B)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\rho}(P_A - P_0)} \tag{9.50}$$

By adjusting different P_A values, the entire velocity regime required for the calibration of measuring tubes can be set. Hence, measuring $P_A = P_0$ and knowing ρ yields U_B, against which velocity sensors can be calibrated.

9.5.3 Momentum on a Plane Vertical Plate

When flowing fluid jets are decelerated, forces appear that are used in many fields of technology. For the flow problem shown in Fig. 9.4, the question arises of what force needs to be applied in the x_1-direction to prevent the deflection of the plate due to the momentum impact of the plane fluid jet. The plane jet has a thickness H in the x_2-direction and a width b in the x_3-direction. The jet velocity far away from the plate is known and is U_A. The density ρ is known and $g_1 = 0$, as the x_1-direction axis is horizontal.

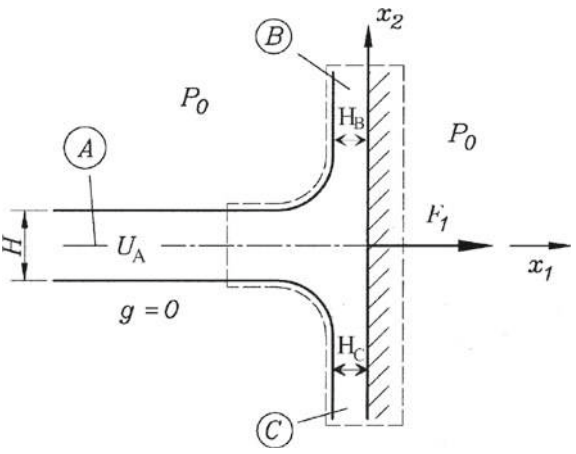


Fig. 9.4 Diagram for consideration of the momentum impact on a vertical plate

Employing the integral form of the continuity equation gives

$$\rho U_A H b = \rho U_C H_C b + \rho U_B H_B b \tag{9.51}$$

From the Bernoulli equation, one obtains

$$\frac{1}{2}U_A^2 + \frac{P_A}{\rho} = \frac{1}{2}U_B^2 + \frac{P_B}{\rho} \quad \text{and} \quad P_A = P_B = P_0 \tag{9.52}$$

and thus $U_A = U_B$. Analogous considerations yield $U_A = U_C$. Owing to the symmetry of the problem, one obtains

$$H = 2H_C = 2H_B, \quad \text{hence} \quad H_C = H_B$$

For the solution of the problem to yield F, the integral form of the momentum equation can be employed, as stated in Eq. (9.19):

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V + \int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i = -\int_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j - \int_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i + \int_{V_K} \rho g_i \,\mathrm{d}V + \sum F_j \tag{9.53}$$

For the considered flow problem, the following simplifications of the above universally valid equation hold:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \ \text{stationary flow problem} \\
&\int_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j = 0, \ \text{as } P = P_0 \text{ on all surfaces of the chosen control volume} \\
&\int_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i = 0, \ \text{absence of viscosity in the fluid} \\
&\int_{\dot{V}} \rho g_i \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \ \text{gravitation term, here } g_j = g_1 = 0
\end{aligned} \tag{9.54}$$

Therefore, the following holds for the simplified form of Eq. (9.53):

$$\int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i = F_j \tag{9.55}$$

and thus one obtains by integration for $j = 1$

$$F_1 = -\rho U_A^2 HB \tag{9.56}$$

The result of the above derivations shows that F_1 must act in the negative x_1-direction, in order to prevent deflection of the plane plate by the incoming plane fluid jet. This gives an example to make clear the kind of force terms $\sum F_j$ that occur in Eq. (9.19). All forces need to be included for a particular flow problem that act on the considered control volume.

9.5.4 Momentum on an Inclined Plane Plate

For a fluid jet hitting an inclined plane plate, the jet behavior is shown in Fig. 9.5. Because of the inclination of the plate, which encloses the angle α with the axis of the incoming plane fluid jet, the jet splits into two parts of unequal thickness. The thicker jet goes upwards and has a height $H_B = \varepsilon H_A$ and the thinner jet goes downwards and has a height $H_C = (1 - \varepsilon)H_A$. This results from the continuity equation. Applying this equation, $U_A = U_B = U_C$ results when $g = 0$ is introduced into the Bernoulli equation.

When employing the continuity equation in integral form, i.e. when considering that for the solution of the problem the mass conservation law can be used, it follows that

$$\rho U_A H_A b = \rho U_B H_B b + \rho U_C H_C b \tag{9.57}$$

or, because $U_A = U_B = U_C$ from the Bernoulli equation:

$$U_A H_A = U_B h_B + U_C h_C \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad H_A = H_B + H_C \tag{9.58}$$

For the two split jets forming on the plate, it can therefore be stated that

$$H_B = \varepsilon H_A \quad \text{and} \quad H_C = (1 - \varepsilon)H_A \tag{9.59}$$

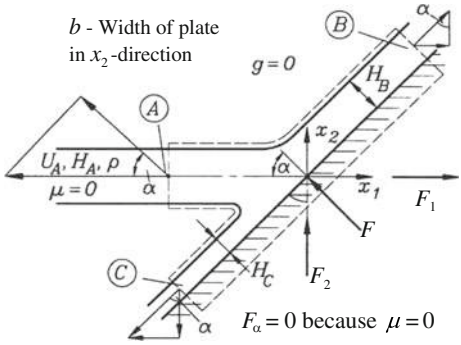


Fig. 9.5 Diagram to explain the independence of fluid flow considerations on the chosen coordinate system

When one employs the integral momentum equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K}\rho U_j\,\mathrm{d}V+\int_{O_K}\rho U_iU_j\,\mathrm{d}A_i=-\int_{O_K}P\,\mathrm{d}A_j-\int_{O_K}\tau_{ij}\,\mathrm{d}A_i+\int_{V_K}\rho g_j\,\mathrm{d}V+\sum F_j \tag{9.60}$$

For the problems sketched in Fig. 9.5, the following simplifications can be introduced:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K}\rho U_j\,\mathrm{d}V=0,\ \text{stationary problem}\\
&\int_{O_K}P\,\mathrm{d}A_j=0,\ \text{as } P=P_O \text{ on all surfaces of the chosen control volume}\\
&\int_{O_K}\tau_{ij}\,\mathrm{d}A_i=0,\ \text{viscosity - free fluid}\\
&\int_{V_K}\rho g_j\,\mathrm{d}V=0,\ \text{insignificant term or } g_j=0
\end{aligned} \tag{9.61}$$

For the simplified form of the above integral momentum equation it therefore holds that

$$\int_{0_K}\rho U_iU_j\,\mathrm{d}A_i=F_j \tag{9.62}$$

When one chooses a coordinate system oriented along the plate, then for F_α, integration over the planes A, B and C yields three contributions to the force along the plate:

$$F_\alpha=-\rho U_A^2H_Ab\sin\alpha+\rho U_A^2\varepsilon H_Ab-\rho U_A^2(1-\varepsilon)H_Ab \tag{9.63}$$

As in the present problem $\mu = 0$ was set, the following results for the force $F_\alpha = 0$, due to the moving fluid along the plate, can be deduced from Eq. (9.63):

$$-1-\sin\alpha+2\varepsilon=0 \tag{9.64}$$

or one obtains for $\varepsilon = H_B/H_A$

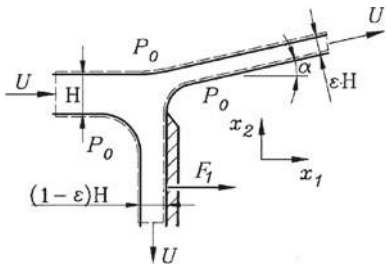


Fig. 9.6 Jet deflection at a knife edge and its cause

$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sin\alpha) \tag{9.65}$$

For the force acting vertically on the plate, it can be calculated that $F = F_P$ is

$$F_P = \rho U_A^2 H_A b \cos\alpha \tag{9.66}$$

It is evident that the above considerations have to be independent of the chosen coordinate system. When one chooses the coordinate system indicated by x_1 and x_2 in Fig. 9.6, one obtains for K_1 the following contributions, derived by integration over planes A, B and C:

$$F_1 = -\rho U_A^2 H_A b + \rho U_A^2 \varepsilon H_A b \sin\alpha - \rho U_A^2 (1-\varepsilon) H_A b \sin\alpha \tag{9.67}$$

For the force K_2, similar derivations yield

$$F_2 = \rho U_A^2 \varepsilon H_A b \cos\alpha - \rho U_A^2 (1-\varepsilon) H_A b \cos\alpha \tag{9.68}$$

Since, because $\mu = 0$, the total force on the plate resulting from F_1 and F_2 has to act on the plate K vertically, the following holds:

$$\tan\alpha = \frac{F\sin\alpha}{-F_1} = \frac{F_2}{F\cos\alpha} = \frac{2\varepsilon\cos\alpha - \cos\alpha}{1 - 2\varepsilon\sin\alpha + \sin\alpha} \tag{9.69}$$

From this it can be derived by introduction of $2\varepsilon\cos\alpha - \cos\alpha = \sin\alpha - 2\varepsilon\sin + \sin\alpha$ or for ε:

$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sin\alpha) \tag{9.70}$$

which is the same result as Eq. (9.65).

9.5.5 Jet Deflection by an Edge

When a fluid jet (height H, width b) hits, with part of its cross-sectional area, a plate standing vertically to the jet, the arriving fluid is partitioned into two partial jets. One of the two partial jets runs, vertically to the original jet direction, downwards along the plate, and the other partial jet is deflected upwards by an angle α with respect to the original jet direction. Neglecting viscosity forces and gravitational forces and assuming a constant ambient pressure, it results from the Bernoulli equation that the two partial jets have the same velocity, which is equal to the velocity of the fluid in the original jet. Because of the continuity equation, the two partial jets have jet heights εH and $(1 - \varepsilon)H$. Introducing the integral form of the momentum equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int\limits_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V + \int\limits_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i = -\int\limits_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j - \int\limits_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i + \int\limits_{V_K} \rho g_j \,\mathrm{d}V + \sum F_j \tag{9.71}$$

the following simplifications can be introduced:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int\limits_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ stationary fluid flow problem}\\
&\int\limits_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j = 0, \text{ constant pressure along the surfaces of the control volume}\\
&\int\limits_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i = 0, \text{ viscosity forces are neglected}\\
&\int\limits_{O_K} \rho g_j \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ gravitation is neglected}
\end{aligned} \tag{9.72}$$

Hence the following simplified momentum equation results:

$$\int\limits_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \mathrm{d}A_i = \sum F_j \tag{9.73}$$

The force exerted on the fluid can be determined by the equation for the x_1 components of the total force

$$-\rho U U(bH) + \rho(U\cos\alpha)U(\varepsilon bH) = F_1 \tag{9.74}$$

$$F_1 = -\rho U^2 bH(1 - \varepsilon \cos \alpha) \tag{9.75}$$

The negative value of the force K_1 results from the fact that the force exerted by the plate is computed.

From the equation for K_2, one obtains

$$\rho U(1 - \varepsilon)Hb(-U) + \rho U \varepsilon bH(U \sin \alpha) = 0 \tag{9.76}$$

Hence for $K_2 = 0$, the connection between the deflection angle α and the ratio ε can be computed as

$$-\rho U^2 bH[(1 - \varepsilon) - \varepsilon \sin \alpha] = 0 \tag{9.77}$$

$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{1 + \sin \alpha} \tag{9.78}$$

Hence the ratio of splitting the jet in Fig. 9.6 can be determined from the deflection of the jet from the horizontal position, i.e. by measuring the angle α.

9.5.6 Mixing Process in a Channel of Constant Cross-Section in the Flow Direction

In a channel, two fluids flow at constant but different velocities U_A and U_B. These fluids mix with one another as they move downstream in a channel as sketched in Fig. 9.7. The pressure at point 1, and the partial areas in which the velocities U_A and U_B hold, will be given. Sought is the pressure P_2 at point 2 where a constant velocity U_C over the pipe cross-section has been reached.

From the integral form of the continuity equation, one obtains

$$b(-\rho H_A U_A - \rho H_B U_B + \rho(H_A + H_B)\overline{U}_C) = 0 \tag{9.79}$$

or, rearranged to give U_C,

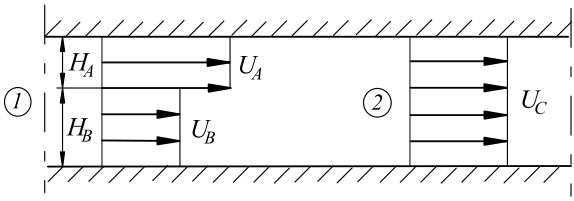


Fig. 9.7 Diagram to explain the mixing process

$$U_C = \frac{U_A H_A + U_B H_B}{H_A + H_B} \tag{9.80}$$

The momentum equation can be generally written in its integral form:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \int\limits_{V_K} \rho U_j \, \mathrm{d}V + \int\limits_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \, \mathrm{d}A_i = - \int\limits_{O_K} P \, \mathrm{d}F_j - \int\limits_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \, \mathrm{d}A_i + \int\limits_{V_K} \rho g_j \, \mathrm{d}V + \sum F_j \tag{9.81}$$

can be simplified as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \int\limits_{V_K} \rho U_j \, \mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ stationary flow problem} \\ &\int\limits_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \, \mathrm{d}A_i = 0, \ \mu = 0, \text{ i.e. the assumption of absence of viscosity is made} \\ &\int\limits_{V_K} \rho g_j \, \mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ no component of gravitation exists in the horizontal direction} \\ &\sum F_j = 0, \text{ no external forces act on the control volume} \end{aligned} \tag{9.82}$$

From these simplifying assumptions, it follows that two terms remain:

$$\int\limits_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \, \mathrm{d}A_i = - \int\limits_{O_K} P \, \mathrm{d}A_j \tag{9.83}$$

For the present problem, this results in

$$-\rho U_A^2 H_A - \rho U_B^2 H_B + \rho \overline{U}^2 (H_A + H_B) = (P_1 - P_2)(H_A + H_B) \tag{9.84}$$

When one now inserts the above expression for $\overline{U}_C$ and solves the equation for P_2, one obtains

$$P_2 = P_1 + \rho (U_A - U_B)^2 \frac{H_A H_B}{(H_A + H_B)^2} \tag{9.85}$$

The pressure therefore increases as a consequence of mixing the two flows from position 1 to position 2.

9.5.7 Force on a Turbine Blade in a Viscosity-Free Fluid

In flow machines, wheels with blades are used to exploit the momentum of fluid flows for propulsion purposes, i.e. to drive the rotating wheels. A jet from a rectangular nozzle (plane jet having a width H and depth b) hits a stationary blade, which deflects the jet symmetrically to two sides around the angle $180° - \beta$ (Fig. 9.8). The information on the inflowing and outflowing fluid flows is given. The pressure along the surface of the marked control volume is equal all over and can be assumed to be the ambient pressure, so that the integral form of the momentum equation can be given as

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V + \int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i = -\int_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j - \int_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i + \int_{V_K} \rho g_j \,\mathrm{d}V + \sum F_j \tag{9.86}$$

This equation can be simplified in the following way, if gravitation is neglected:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ stationary flow problem}\\
&\int_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j = 0, \text{ as } P = P_0 \text{ along all surfaces of the control volume}\\
&\int_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i = 0, \text{ as } \mu = 0 \text{ was set in the assumptions}\\
&\int_{V_K} \rho g_j \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ as gravitation is neglected}
\end{aligned} \tag{9.87}$$

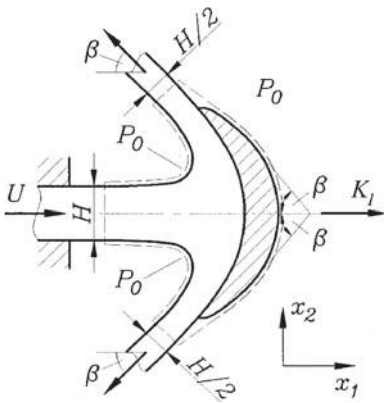


Fig. 9.8 Diagram to explain the force on a turbine blade moving in the x_1-direction

Hence the following final equation results:

$$\int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \, \mathrm{d}A_i = \sum F_j \tag{9.88}$$

As the problem is symmetrical, only the horizontal component $j = 1$ has to be considered, i.e. in the $j = 2$ direction no resultant force appears, so the conservation of momentum can be written as follows:

$$-\rho HbU^2 + 2\frac{1}{2}\rho HbU(-U\cos\beta) = F_1 \tag{9.89}$$

The resultant force on the blade thus results in

$$F_S = -F_1 = \rho HbU^2(1 + \cos\beta) \tag{9.90}$$

This equation makes it clear that by deflecting the jets in the direction of the incoming flow, an increase in the force F_1 acting on the turbine blade can be obtained.

9.5.8 Force on a Grid with Periodical Blades

Assumptions: $g = 0$, $\mu = 0$ for the flow problem given below.

Two-dimensional grids of blades are used in flow machines in order to exploit forces caused by flows employed to drive rotating wheels. Figure 9.9 shows such a set of blades arranged periodically in the x_1–x_2 plane. These blades are approached by a flowing fluid with an approach velocity $\boldsymbol{U}_A = \{(U_1)_A, (U_2)_A, 0\}$ comprising two components, i.e. the U_3 component of the oncoming flow field is assumed to be zero. Because of the deflection of the flow by the blades, the departing velocity differs from the approaching velocity, so that the following holds:

$$\mathbf{U}_B = \{(U_1)_B, \ (U_2)_B, \ 0\} \neq \mathbf{U}_A \tag{9.91}$$

The assumed features of $\boldsymbol{U}_A$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_B$, for which it always holds when $(U_3)_A = (U_3)_B = 0$, make it clear that the flow field remains "two-dimensional" and also has only two components. Hence for the inflow and outflow the following equation can be derived from the continuity equation:

$$\rho(U_1)_A tb = \rho(U_1)_B tb \tag{9.92}$$

where b is the width of the blade in the x_3-direction and t is the blade spacing. For the inflow and outflow the same velocity components in the x_1-direction thus result.

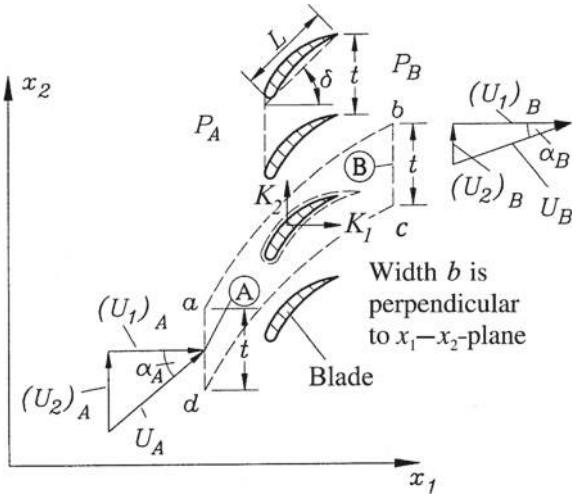


Fig. 9.9 Diagram to explain the effect of blade grids

This makes it clear that the purpose of the blades is to change the velocity component $(U_2)_A$ of the approaching flow.

For the computation of the force on a row of blades, a control volume (a, b, c, d) is chosen, as shown in Fig. 9.9. In the flow direction, two flow lines are chosen as boundaries of the control volume which are positioned along (a–b) and (d–c), with the distance of the blades being t. Hence the inflow and outflow to the chosen control volume take place only over the areas (d–a)b and (c–d)b.

When one neglects gravitational effects, the Bernoulli equation yields the following relationship between the velocity and pressure fields:

$$\frac{P_A}{\rho} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2}\left[(U_1)_A^2 + (U_2)_A^2\right]}_{\text{entire kinetic energy in } A} = \frac{P_B}{\rho} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2}\left[(U_1)_B^2 + (U_2)_B^2\right]}_{\text{entire kinetic energy in } B} \tag{9.93}$$

For the computation of the force on the blade, the integral form of the momentum equation is used:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\int_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V\right) + \int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i = -\int_{O_K} P \,\mathrm{d}A_j - \int_{O_K} \tau_{ij} \,\mathrm{d}A_i + \int_{V_K} \rho g_j \,\mathrm{d}V + \sum F_j \tag{9.94}$$

With the following assumptions, one obtains from Eq. (9.94)

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_{V_K} \rho U_j \,\mathrm{d}V_p = 0, \text{ as there is a stationary flow} \\
&\int_{O_K} \tau_{ij}\,\mathrm{d}A_i = 0, \text{ as the flow is that of a viscosity-free fluid} \\
&\int_{V_K} \rho g_j \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \text{ as gravitational forces are negligible}
\end{aligned} \tag{9.95}$$

and the momentum equation in simplified form can be derived as

$$\int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A = -\int_{O_K} P\,\mathrm{d}A_j + \sum F_j \quad \text{or} \quad F_j = \int_{O_K} \rho U_i U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i + \int_{O_K} P\,\mathrm{d}A_j \tag{9.96}$$

Hence for the forces in the directions $j = 1$ and $j = 2$ we have

$$F_1 = \dot{m}\underbrace{[(U_1)_B - (U_1)_A]}_{=0} + (P_B - P_A)bt = (P_B - P_A)bt \tag{9.97}$$

$$F_2 = \dot{m}[(U_2)_B - (U_2)_A] \tag{9.98}$$

From the Bernoulli Eq. (9.93), one obtains

$$(P_B - P_A) = \frac{\rho}{2}\left[(U_2)_A^2 - (U_2)_B^2\right] \tag{9.99}$$

Hence for F_1 the following relation results:

$$F_1 = \frac{\rho}{2}bt\left[(U_2)_A^2 - (U_2)_B^2\right] \tag{9.100}$$

or, expressed in terms of the in-flow angle and the out-flow angle:

$$F_1 = \frac{\rho}{2}bt\left[U_A^2 \sin^2\alpha_A - U_B^2 \sin^2\alpha_B\right] \tag{9.101}$$

and

$$F_2 = -\rho bt[U_A \sin\alpha_A - U_B \sin\alpha_B] \tag{9.102}$$

where F_1 and F_2 are the forces acting on the control volume. The forces acting on the blades are different in signs:

$$(F_1)_s = -F_1 = -\frac{\rho}{2} bt\left[U_A^2 \sin^2 \alpha_A - U_B^2 \sin^2 \alpha_B\right] \tag{9.103}$$

$$(F_2)_s = -F_2 = \rho bt[U_A \sin \alpha_A - U_B \sin \alpha_B] \tag{9.104}$$

The blade thus experiences a force $(F_1)_s$ in the negative x_1-direction and a force $(F_2)_s$ in the positive x_2-direction. It is the force in the x_2-direction that drives the set of blades in Fig. 9.9, towards their rotational movement.

9.5.9 Euler's Turbine Equation

The considerations in Sect. 9.5.8 related to a set of blades arranged in a plane, which is located in an x_1-x_2 plane. Arranging the blades radially, a rotating wheel results as shown in Fig. 9.10, and one obtains the basic arrangement of a radial turbine. The term "radial" designates the main flow direction in which the flow through the turbine blades takes place, namely radially from the inside of the impeller to the outside. When employing the continuity equation, one obtains

$$\rho(U_r)_A(2\pi r_A)b = \rho(U_r)_B(2\pi r_B)b \tag{9.105}$$

or, stated differently, the demand for mass conservation results in the following relationship:

$$(U_r)_B = \frac{r_A}{r_B}(U_r)_A \tag{9.106}$$

From the Bernoulli equation, the following results:

$$\frac{P_A}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}\left[(U_r)_A^2 + (U_t)_A^2\right] = \frac{P_B}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}\left[(U_r)_B^2 + (U_t)_B^2\right] \tag{9.107}$$

From the integral form of the momentum equation, one can determine the following for the force in the radial direction, if $b_A = b_B = b$ is introduced:

$$F_r = \dot{m}\left[(U_r)_B - (U_r)_A\right] + 2\pi(r_B P_B - r_A P_A)b \tag{9.108}$$

Furthermore, for the force in the tangential direction the following holds:

$$F_t = \dot{m}\left[(U_t)_B - (U_t)_A\right] \tag{9.109}$$

For the moment imposed on the control volume by the running wheel, one can derive

$$M_t = \dot{m}\left[r_B(U_t)_B - r_A(U_t)_A\right] \tag{9.110}$$

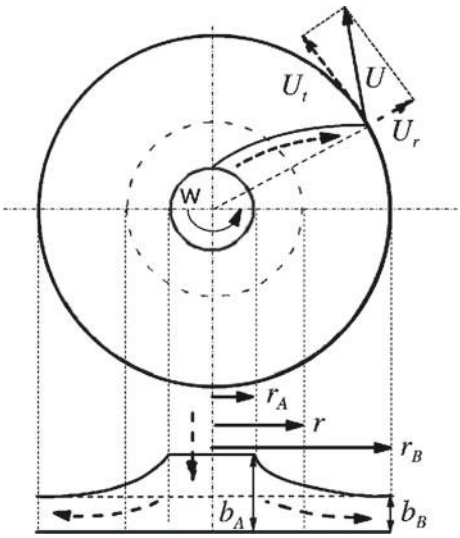


Fig. 9.10 Diagram showing schematically the flow through a radial turbine

The mechanical power output, resulting from the turbine, amounts to

$$P_{\text{turb}} = -M_t\omega \quad = -\dot{m}\omega\left[r_B(U_t)_B - r_A(U_t)_A\right] \tag{9.111}$$

Equations (9.110) and (9.111) are referred to in the literature as Euler's turbine equation. Here, for $r_A = r_i$, the "inflow radius" of the blade rim is assumed, and for $r_B = r_o$, the "outflow radius" is set.

The resulting equation holds not only for turbines, but also generally for flow machines, such as compressors, air blowers (ventilators), pumps, etc. Here pumps and turbines differ in the considerations carried out only with respect to the sign of the energy exchange between running wheel and flowing fluid. In a turbine, energy is extracted from the fluid flow, so that one can collect a usable moment at the shaft of this power engine, or the corresponding energy can be extracted. In a pump, on the other hand, energy is supplied to the fluid flow via the "running wheel", i.e. a torque for driving the machine is exerted at the shaft. Thus the energy necessary for pumping is supplied in pumps to the fluid.

Finally, it should be mentioned that Euler's turbine equation can also be applied to flow machines through which flows pass axially, as shown in Figs. 9.11 and 9.12.

9.5.10 Power of Flow Machines

In Fig. 9.13, a typical application of a flow machine is shown schematically. In the chosen case, the application of a pump is shown as an example. It sucks on the intake side a certain quantity of water $\dot{m}$ in order to transport it to its discharge side.

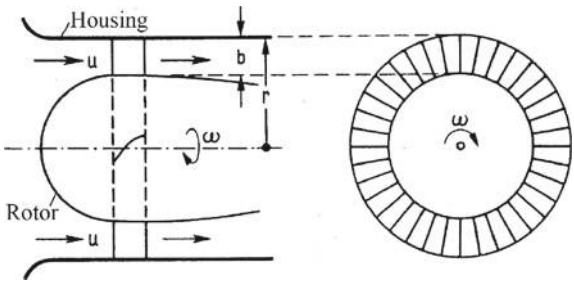


Fig. 9.11 Diagram of the course of the flow through an axial turbine

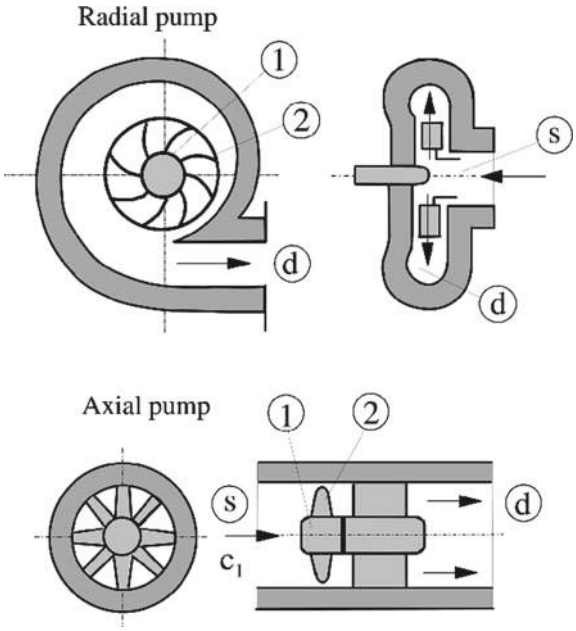


Fig. 9.12 Schematic representation of radial and axial pumps

Here, differences exist in the pipe diameter between the intake side and the discharge side of the pump.

The suction of the pumped fluid takes place from a container (A) and the transport is carried out into another container (B), as shown schematically in Fig. 9.13. All quantities located at the suction side of the considered problem are designated by the subscript A and the quantities on the discharge side of the pump by the subscript B.

From the integral form of the continuity equation, the following results for the considered pumping fluid problem:

$$\rho_A \frac{\pi}{4} D_A^2 \tilde{U}_A = \rho_B \frac{\pi}{4} D_B^2 \tilde{U}_B \tag{9.112}$$

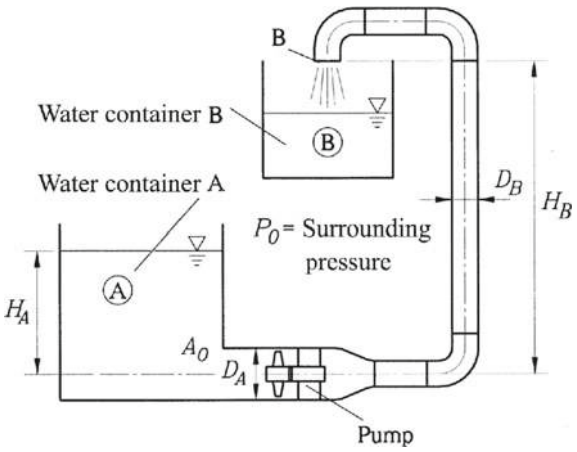


Fig. 9.13 Diagram for the computation of the pumping capacity

For $\rho_A = \rho_B = \rho$ = constant, the following results:

$$D_A^2 \tilde{U}_A = D_B^2 \tilde{U}_B = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \dot{V} = \text{constant} \tag{9.113}$$

For the calculation of the required pumping power, it is recommended to employ the integral form of the mechanical energy equation, as given in Eq. (9.24):

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int\limits_{V_K} \frac{1}{2}\rho U_j^2 \,\mathrm{d}V + \int\limits_{O_K} \rho U_i \left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) \mathrm{d}A_i = -\int\limits_{O_K} P U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_j + \int\limits_{V_K} P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}\,\mathrm{d}V \\ -\int\limits_{O_K} \tau_{ij} U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_i + \int\limits_{V_K} \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V + \int\limits_{V_K} \rho g_j \dot{V}\,\mathrm{d}x_j + \sum \dot{E} \end{aligned} \tag{9.114}$$

Reducing this equation by simplifying assumptions that apply to the present flow problem:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int\limits_{V_K} \frac{1}{2}\rho U_j^2 \,\mathrm{d}V = 0, \quad \text{stationary pumping conditions} \tag{9.115a}$$

$$\int\limits_{V_K} P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j}\mathrm{d}V = 0, \quad \text{no work done due to expansion, as } \rho = \text{constant} \tag{9.115b}$$

and thus we can write

$$\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} = 0 \tag{9.116}$$

and neglecting the τ_{ij} terms in the above integral energy equation, one obtains

$$\int_{O_K} \rho U_i \left(\frac{1}{2} U_j^2\right) \mathrm{d}A_i = -\int_{O_K} P U_j \,\mathrm{d}A_j + \int_{V_K} \rho g_j U_j \,\mathrm{d}\dot{V} + \sum \dot{E} \tag{9.117}$$

or, writing the equation after the integration:

$$-\dot{m}\left[\frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_A^2 + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_B^2\right] = \dot{V}_A P_A - \dot{V}_B P_B + \rho g \dot{V} H_C + \mathcal{P}_\mathrm{m} \tag{9.118}$$

where $\mathcal{P}_\mathrm{m}$ represents the power transferred by the pump into the fluid. For the required mechanical power of the pump, the following holds:

$$\mathcal{P}_\mathrm{m} = \dot{V}\left\{\left(\frac{\rho}{2}\tilde{U}_B^2 + P_B + \rho g H_C\right) - \left(\frac{\rho}{2}\tilde{U}_A^2 + P_A\right)\right\} \tag{9.119}$$

When one now considers P_B and P_A in more detail, the following can be said:

$$P_B = P_0, \text{ hence } P_A = P_0 + \rho g H_A - \frac{\rho}{2} U_A^2 \text{ and also } \tilde{U}_A \approx 0, \text{ or at least very small}$$

and also the following holds for U_A and U_B:

$$U_A = \frac{\dot{V}}{F_A}, \quad \text{hence} \quad U_B = \frac{\dot{V}}{F_B}$$

Therefore, one obtains the following relationship:

$$\mathcal{P}_\mathrm{m} = \dot{V}\left\{\frac{\rho}{2}\left(\frac{\dot{V}^2}{F_B^2} - \frac{\dot{V}^2}{F_A^2}\right) - \rho g H_A + \frac{\rho}{2}\left(\frac{\dot{V}}{F_A}\right)^2 + \rho g H_C\right\} \tag{9.120}$$

or, summarized:

$$\mathcal{P}_\mathrm{m} = \frac{\rho}{2}\left(\frac{\dot{V}^3}{F_B^2}\right) + \rho g (H_C - H_A)\dot{V} \tag{9.121}$$

For the electrical power P_e of the pump, the following results:

$$\mathcal{P}_\mathrm{e} = \frac{1}{\eta} \;\; \mathcal{P}_\mathrm{m} = \frac{1}{\eta}\left[\frac{\rho \dot{V}^3}{2F_B^2} + \rho g \dot{V}(H_C - H_A)\right] \tag{9.122}$$

where η is the efficiency factor of conversion of electrical energy into mechanical energy. For the pumping power, it results that the electrical power given by Eq. (9.122) is required to supply the kinetic energy of the fluid leaving the pipe per unit time, plus the power required per unit time for overcoming the hydrostatic pressure level.

Further Readings

9.1 Becker E (1986) Technische Strömungslehre, 6, überarb. Teubner, Stuttgart
9.2 Hutter K (1995) Fluid- und Thermodynamik—Eine Einführung. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
9.3 Potter MC, Foss JF (1975) Fluid mechanics. Wiley, New York
9.4 Spurk JH (1993) Strömungslehre—Einführung in die Theorie der Strömungen, 3, überarb. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
9.5 Zierep J, Bühler K (1991) Strömungsmechanik. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

Stream Tube Theory

10

Abstract

One-dimensional considerations of some fluid flows become possible by introducing flow lines, flow filaments and flow or stream tubes. The flow properties in a cross-sectional area of a stream tube are constant and property changes are only possible along a stream tube. The latter has properties, by definition, that the stream tube area can change in the flow direction. In this way, the mass conservation and energy equation (Bernoulli equation) can be applied to yield flow property variations for stream tubes with cross-sectional area variations. Nozzle flows for ideal liquid (ρ = constant) and for ideal gases ($P = \rho RT$) are considered. The latter considerations yield nozzle flows with subsonic, sonic and supersonic flow regions. Their flow properties are computed in a one-dimensional manner.

10.1 General Considerations

The preceding considerations, which covered the derivations of the integral form of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, can also be used advantageously to derive simplified equations applicable to so-called flow filaments, also called stream tubes. The latter can be applied to solve some flow problems in a simple way. For this purpose, one starts the considerations from flow lines that are introduced as stream lines of a flow which, at a certain point in time, possess the direction of the flow at each point of the flow field. One can imagine a so-called flow filament to be built up from a bundle of such flow lines and one can make a subdivision of the entire flow field into a multitude of flow filaments. Furthermore, it is possible to bundle flow filaments to obtain a stream tube, as indicated in Fig. 10.1. For the suggested approach, one has to consider the properties of flows applied to flow lines, filaments

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_10

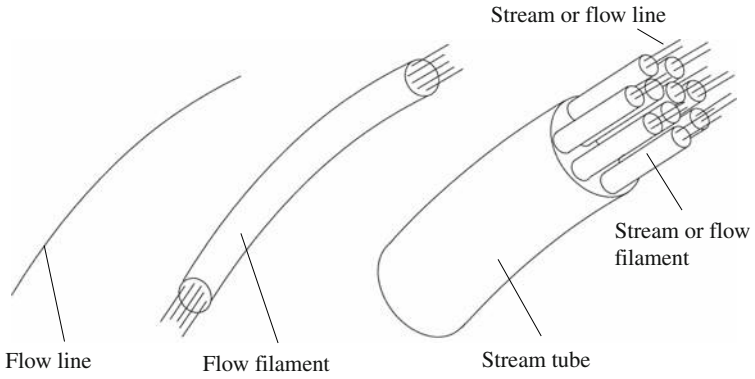


Fig. 10.1 Flow or stream line, flow or stream filament and stream tube

and stream tubes because this concept can be employed advantageously only when the flow quantities assigned to each area of the flow filament can be considered to be constant over the cross-section of the flow filament. This makes it necessary occasionally to choose the cross-sectional area of a flow filament sufficiently small so that, for the considered problem to be solved, the assumption of uniform state of flow quantities over the cross-sectional area of the flow filament can be fulfilled sufficiently precisely.

From the stationary flow tube theory, it results that the fluid elements constituting a flow filament constitute this flow filament permanently. Fluid particles that are located outside a flow filament at a certain point in time can never become components of the considered filament. Each fluid particle of a stationary flow area belongs to a certain flow filament, so that it is possible to describe the properties of the flow area by the properties of the considered flow filaments (Fig. 10.2).

To simplify the considerations of the properties of flow filaments, the following assumptions are introduced:

- A flow filament is always completely filled with the fluid for which the flow considerations are carried out.
- The cross-sectional area changes along a flow filament are small.
- A flow filament is assumed to be only slightly curved in the flow direction.

Although the assumptions introduced above for flow filaments have considerable limitations, the derivations given in the following sections show that the introduction of flow filaments, with the above restrictive properties, into fluid mechanical considerations leads to equations through which physically very illustrative solutions of flow problems can be derived.

The considerations carried out on the basis of flow filaments show that in some cases the properties of entire flow fields can be described by the properties of flow filaments. When the flow quantities change only slightly over the entire cross-sections

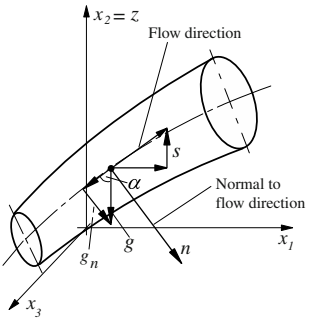


Fig. 10.2 Stream with introduced n–s coordinate system

of internal flows, the basic equations derived for flow filaments of small dimensions can also be employed to acquire the most important properties of internal flows by a one-dimensional flow theory. For this purpose, the internal flow is treated as a single stream tube. The justification for this, however, exists only when friction influences are small or can be neglected for first considerations of flow problems.

10.2 Derivations of the Basic Equations

10.2.1 Continuity Equation

The derivation of the continuity equation for a flow filament builds up on the differential form of mass conservation as derived in Sect. 5.2, and which, after integration over a control volume V_c and having employed Gauss's integral theorem, can be stated as

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \rightsquigarrow \int\limits_{V_c} \left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}\right) dV + \int\limits_{O_c} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}A_i = 0 \tag{10.1}$$

where V_c is identical with the considered control volume and O_c is its outer surface. Exchanging in the first term of this equation integration and differentiation, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \int\limits_{V_c} \rho \mathrm{d}V + \int\limits_{O_c} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}A_i = 0 \rightsquigarrow \frac{\partial M_c}{\partial t} + \int\limits_{O_c} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}A_i = 0 \tag{10.2}$$

Applying this form of the mass conservation equation to a flow filament and considering that the same mass flux passes through all the cross-sectional areas of the flow filament, i.e. $\partial M_C/\partial t = 0$ (stationary flow conditions), the following results, i.e. the mass inflow and outflow for a flow filament are the same:

$$\int_{A_A} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}f_i = \int_{A_B} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}f_i \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad A_A U_{s,A} = A_B U_{s,B} \tag{10.3}$$

where the plane of the area A stands perpendicular to the flow direction s. Therefore, one can conclude that the mass flow $\dot{m} = \rho A U_s$ through the cross-sectional area along a flow filament is constant.

In the derivations carried out above, it was already stated that, because of small cross-sectional area, changes in the flow filaments A, ρ and U_s can be set to be constant over A. When one wants to apply the considerations also to stream tubes, as shown in Fig. 10.3, a more refined approach is necessary. It must be taken into account that the assumption of constant density and velocity U_s in the presence of large cross-sectional areas is only permitted conditionally. The introduction of cross-sectionally averaged quantities is necessary, as will be shown below.

When carrying out the following averaging, with the use of the mean value theorem of integration:

$$\widetilde{\rho U_s} = -\frac{1}{A_s} \int_{A_s} \rho U_s \mathrm{d}f_s$$

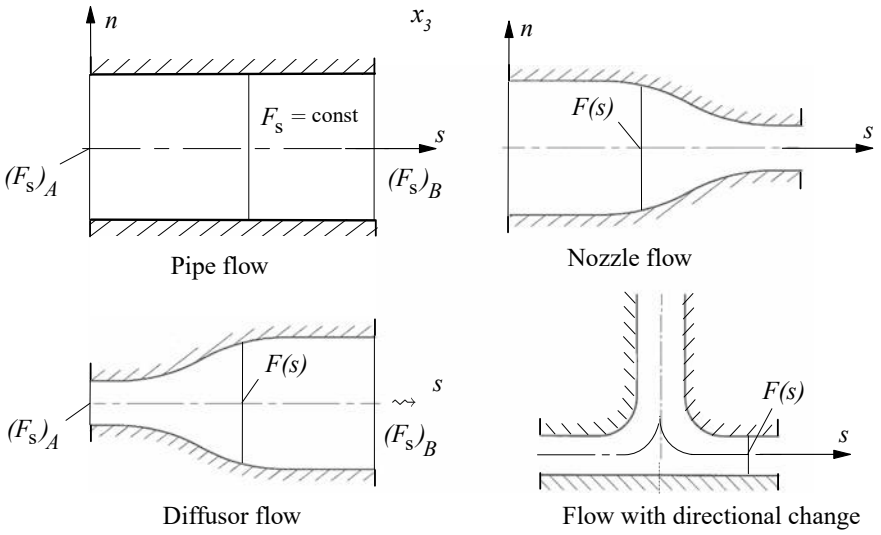


Fig. 10.3 Flows that can be computed one-dimensionally by the approximation method introduced by stream tubes

it can be stated for stationary flow conditions that

$$\overbrace{\frac{\partial M_c}{\partial t}}^{=0} = -\int_{V_c} \rho U_i \mathrm{d}A_i \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \left(\rho U_s\right)_A A_A = \left(\rho U_s\right)_B A_B \tag{10.4}$$

This relationship for the mass flow through the cross-sectional areas A and B is often simplified further, in stream tube theory, by assuming $\widetilde{\rho U_s} = \tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_s$, i.e. Eq. (10.4) is employed as follows:

$$\tilde{\rho}_A \tilde{U}_{s,A} A_A = \tilde{\rho}_B \tilde{U}_{s,B} A_B = \tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_s A \tag{10.5}$$

where $\tilde{\rho}_A$ and $\tilde{\rho}_B$, and also $\tilde{U}_{s,A}$ and $\tilde{U}_{s,B}$, are defined as follows:

$$\tilde{\rho}_A = \frac{1}{A_s} \iint_{A_s} \rho \mathrm{d}f \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{U}_s = \frac{1}{A_s} \iint_{A_s} U_s \mathrm{d}f \tag{10.6}$$

The above derivations make it clear that the use of the simplified integral form of the continuity equation $\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_s A_s$ = constant is justified only for flows that have no strong variation in density or velocity over the flow cross-section of a considered stream tube. Taking this assumption into account, Eq. (10.5) is used in the following derivations. Since, in the following considerations, strong variations of the quantities ρ and U_1 over the cross-section are excluded, it is also justified to introduce local quantities in Eq. (10.5) as a valid approximation.

In fluid mechanics, a number of questions arise relating to infinitesimal changes of a thermodynamic state or a flow quantity when infinitesimal changes of other parameters take place. For this reason, the continuity equation is often applied in a form derived below.

Differentiation of Eq. (10.5) gives

$$\tilde{U}_s A_s \mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho} + \tilde{\rho} A_s \mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_s + \tilde{\rho}\tilde{U} \mathrm{d}A_s = 0 \tag{10.7}$$

The division of Eq. (10.7) by Eq. (10.5) leads to a further form of the continuity equation that is employed in some cases in the following sections:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_s}{\tilde{U}_s} + \frac{\mathrm{d}A_s}{A_s} = 0 \tag{10.8}$$

This equation expresses how, e.g., the velocity of a fluid will change in a relative manner when common relative changes in density and cross-sectional area occur.

10.2.2 Momentum Equation

Solutions of flow problems on the basis of the stream tube theory require the inclusion of the momentum equations. However, these have to be transformed to the flow filament or stream tube coordinates (Fig. 10.4). Starting from the general momentum equation:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}-\frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i}+\rho g_j \tag{10.9}$$

and neglecting the molecular momentum transport terms acting on the flow filament, the following form of the momentum equations results:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial t}+U_s\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial s}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial s}+\rho g_s \tag{10.10}$$

with $g_s = -g\cos\alpha$ and $\cos\alpha = \mathrm{d}z/\mathrm{d}s$, so that

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial t}+U_s\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial s}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial s}-\rho g\frac{\mathrm{d}z}{\mathrm{d}s} \tag{10.11}$$

In an analogous way, it can be derived that the momentum equation in the n-direction is

$$\rho\frac{U_s^2}{R}=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial n}-g\frac{\mathrm{d}z}{\mathrm{d}n} \tag{10.12}$$

where the direction of z needs to be chosen in the negative direction in which the gravitational field acts.

This equation expresses that for straight flow filaments, i.e. $R \to \infty$, the pressure variation vertical to the flow direction is given only by gravitation. When the

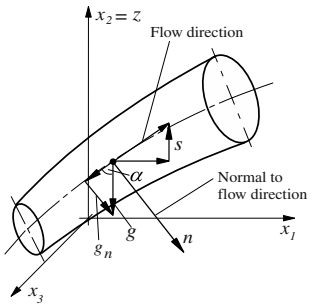


Fig. 10.4 Expression of the momentum equation for the flow filament

gravitational forces are negligible, the pressure over the cross-section of a non-curved flow filament is constant.

Starting from the general momentum equation in Eulerian form, i.e. neglecting the molecular momentum transport terms:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho U_j)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho U_i U_j)}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \rho g_j \tag{10.13}$$

and integrating these over a control volume corresponding to the entire space of a flow filament, one obtains for stationary flow conditions

$$\int_{A_c} \rho U_i U_j \mathrm{d}f = -\int_{A_c} P \mathrm{d}f_j + \int_{V_c} \rho g_j \mathrm{d}V \tag{10.14}$$

For the special inflow and outflow conditions at the areas A_A and A_B of a flow filament, it can thus be stated that

$$-\rho_A U_{s,A}^2 A_A + \rho U_{s,B}^2 A_B = +P_A A_A - P_B A_B - \int_V \rho g \frac{\mathrm{d}z}{\mathrm{d}s}(A \mathrm{d}s) \tag{10.15}$$

or rewritten for $g = 0$, i.e. neglecting gravity:

$$\rho U_s^2 A_s + P A_s = \text{constant} \tag{10.16}$$

This form of momentum equation is employed for many problem solutions in fluid mechanics and will also be employed later in this book.

10.2.3 Bernoulli Equation

When carrying out fluid mechanics considerations, often the pressure and the velocity changes in the flow direction are of interest. Such changes, when resulting only from mechanical energy changes, can be determined from the mechanical energy equation. This equation can be stated in general form as follows (see Sect. 5.5):

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = -\frac{\partial(PU_j)}{\partial x_j} + P\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial(\tau_{ij}U_j)}{\partial x_i} + \tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{10.17}$$

When carrying out considerations neglecting the molecular-dependent energy transport or molecular dissipations terms, i.e. setting $\tau_{ij} = 0$, then one obtains for ρ = constant and thus $\partial U_j / \partial x_j = 0$:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = -\frac{\partial\left(PU_j\right)}{\partial x_j} = -U_j\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} \tag{10.18}$$

In the presence of only stationary pressure fields, the following holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial t}}_{=0} + U_i\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} = U_i\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \tag{10.19}$$

so that under these conditions one can write

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = -\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{10.20}$$

For $G = -x_j g_j$, Eq. (10.20) can be written as

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} - x_j g_j\right) = 0 \tag{10.21}$$

which leads for $j = s$ to the statement of the Bernoulli equation for a flow filament:

$$\frac{1}{2}U_s^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} - g_s s = \text{constant} \tag{10.22}$$

Considering that $-g_s s = gh$, one obtains the final form of the Bernoulli equation

$$\frac{1}{2}U_s^2 + \frac{P}{\rho} + gh = \text{constant} \tag{10.23}$$

This equation can be interpreted physically such that the mass flux $\dot{m}$, flowing into a flow filament per unit time, introduces the kinetic energy $\dot{m}\frac{1}{2}U_s^2$, the pressure energy $\dot{m}Pv = \dot{m}(P/\rho)$ and the potential energy $\dot{m}gh$, as total energy. The sum of these three parts along the flow filament cannot change, i.e. the total energy is constant along the flow filament. As at the same time $\dot{m} =$ constant holds, Eq. (10.23) results from all these considerations of mass and energy conservations.

10.2.4 Total Energy Equation

The above considerations of the Bernoulli equation must also include the expansion work when carrying out energy considerations for compressible media. Considering the derivations in Chap. 5, the equation for the total energy has to be employed

instead of the above-treated mechanical energy equation. According to Eq. (5.68), the equation for the total energy can be stated as follows:

$$\rho \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(e + \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G\right) = -\frac{\partial \dot{q}_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial\left(PU_j\right)}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\left(\tau_{ij}U_j\right)}{x_i} \tag{10.24}$$

Neglecting the contributions in the equation due to the molecular-dependent heat and momentum transport, i.e. $\dot{q}_i = 0$ and $\tau_{ij} = 0$, the following equation results for $g \approx 0$:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\rho e + \frac{1}{2}\rho U_j^2\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[U_i\left(\rho e + \frac{1}{2}\rho U_j^2\right)\right] = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(PU_j\right) \tag{10.25}$$

For stationary flow processes, i.e. neglecting the time derivative terms, the following equation holds:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\rho U_i\left(e + \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + \frac{P}{\rho}\right)\right] = 0 \tag{10.26}$$

Introducing the enthalpy $h = e + P/\rho$, one obtains for the energy equation for stationary flows of compressible media:

$$h + \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 = \text{constant} \tag{10.27}$$

When carrying out the above considerations for stream tubes, one obtains also the relationship given in Eq. (10.27) for area-averaged quantities:

$$\tilde{h} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_j^2 = \text{constant} \tag{10.28}$$

The sum of the area-averaged enthalpy of a flowing fluid and the area-averaged kinetic energy per unit mass of the fluid is constant for adiabatic flows that are free of viscosity and when gravity influences are negligible. With this, the following equations for the computation of flows in stream tubes result:

Flows of incompressible fluids:

- Mass conservation:

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{A}_s\tilde{U}_s = \text{constant} \tag{10.29}$$

- Momentum conservation:

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_s^2 A_s + PA_s = \text{constant} \tag{10.30}$$

- Mechanical energy equation:

$$\left\{\frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_s^2 + \frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}} + g\tilde{h}\right\} = \text{constant} \tag{10.31}$$

Flows of compressible fluids:

- Mass conservation:

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{A}_s\tilde{U}_s = \text{constant} \tag{10.32}$$

- Momentum conservation:

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_s^2 A_s + PA_s = \text{constant} \tag{10.33}$$

- Thermal energy equation:

$$\frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_s^2 + \tilde{h} = \text{constant} \tag{10.34}$$

10.3 Incompressible Flows

10.3.1 Hydromechanical Nozzle Flows

The flow problem shown in Fig. 10.5 can be solved, neglecting the friction forces, with the aid of the flow tube theory, in order to obtain a first overview of the flow processes taking place in converging pipes.

When applying one-dimensional flow computations, for the flow in cross-section A, a velocity can be stated that is constant over the entire tube diameter:

$$U_{\mathrm{D}} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho}\frac{1}{\frac{\pi}{4}D^2} \tag{10.35}$$

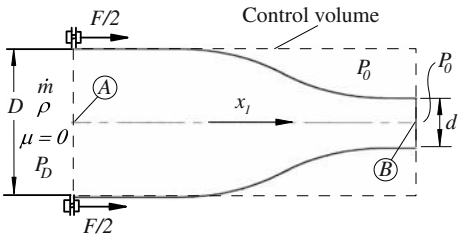


Fig. 10.5 Nozzle flow at the end of a pipe

Since the continuity equation holds:

$$\frac{\pi}{4}D^2U_{\mathrm{D}} = \frac{\pi}{4}d^2U_{\mathrm{d}} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad U_{\mathrm{d}} = \frac{D^2}{d^2}U_{\mathrm{D}} \tag{10.36}$$

From the Bernoulli equation:

$$\frac{P_{\mathrm{D}}}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}U_{\mathrm{D}}^2 = \frac{P_{\mathrm{d}}}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}U_2^2 = \frac{P_0}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}U_2^2 \tag{10.37}$$

From this, P_{D} is calculated as

$$P_{\mathrm{D}} = P_0 + \frac{\rho}{2}\left(U_{\mathrm{d}}^2 - U_{\mathrm{D}}^2\right) = P_0 + \frac{\rho}{2}\left[\left(\frac{D}{d}\right)^4 - 1\right]U_{\mathrm{D}}^2 \tag{10.38}$$

The flange force F on the control volume in Fig. 10.5 is calculated from the integral momentum equation as follows:

$$-\rho U_{\mathrm{D}}^2\frac{\pi}{4}D^2 + \rho U_{\mathrm{d}}^2\frac{\pi}{4}d^2 \underbrace{-P_{\mathrm{D}}\frac{\pi}{4}D^2 + P_O\frac{\pi}{4}D^2}_{-(\pi/4)D^2(P_{\mathrm{D}}-P_O)} = F \tag{10.39}$$

or, after rearrangement, with consideration of Eq. (10.38):

$$-\frac{\rho}{2}\frac{\pi}{4}D^2U_{\mathrm{D}}^2\left(2 - 2\frac{d^2}{D^2}\frac{U_{\mathrm{d}}^2}{U_{\mathrm{D}}^2}\right) - \frac{\pi}{4}D^2\frac{\rho}{2}\left(\frac{D^2}{d^4} - 1\right)U_{\mathrm{D}}^2 = F \tag{10.40a}$$

and, after further rearrangement of the above terms, one obtains:

$$-\frac{\rho}{2}\frac{\pi}{4}D^2U_{\mathrm{D}}^2\left(1 - \frac{D^2}{d^2}\right)^2 = F \tag{10.40b}$$

On inserting the corresponding relationships for U_{D} from Eq. (10.35), one obtains for the flange force F

$$F = -\frac{\dot{m}^2}{\rho\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)D^2}\left(1 - \frac{D^2}{d^2}\right)^2 \tag{10.41}$$

The force applied by the flange on the examined nozzle part proves to be positive, so that the supporting surface of the flange receives a negative force F. The screws in the flange can therefore be regarded to be force free as far as any contribution from the flow is concerned. The nozzle is pressed onto the flange.

10.3.2 Sudden Cross-Sectional Area Extension

In practical fluid mechanics, often pipes of different cross-sections are connected and fluid flows proceed through them. In this way, viewed in the flow direction, internal flows result that are exposed to sudden cross-section widenings, as shown in Fig. 10.6. In this manner, separation areas are generated whose influence on the flow can be understood from the following considerations. When treating flows with sudden changes in their cross-sectional area, mass conservation between planes A and B of the pipe flow exists, and yields from the continuity equation:

$$\frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = U_{\mathrm{d}} \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 = U_{\mathrm{D}} \frac{\pi}{4} D^2 \tag{10.42}$$

Hence the velocities U_{d} and U_{D} can be determined by the given mass flow $\dot{m}$, if the density of the fluid is known, and also the cross-sectional areas are known.

In the case of flows passing through the considered region without losses, the following difference in pressure would result between the planes A and B, which can be calculated from the Bernoulli equation:

$$\Delta P_{\mathrm{ideal}} = (P_B - P_A)_{\mathrm{ideal}} = \frac{\rho}{2} U_{\mathrm{d}}^2 \left(1 - \frac{d^4}{D^4}\right) \tag{10.43}$$

Under real conditions, as indicated in Fig. 10.6 by the occurrence of the separation areas, the following momentum equation results:

$$F = \rho U_{\mathrm{d}}^2 \frac{\pi}{4} - \rho U_{\mathrm{D}}^2 \frac{\pi}{4} D^2 + P_A \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 - P_B \frac{\pi}{4} D^2 \tag{10.44}$$

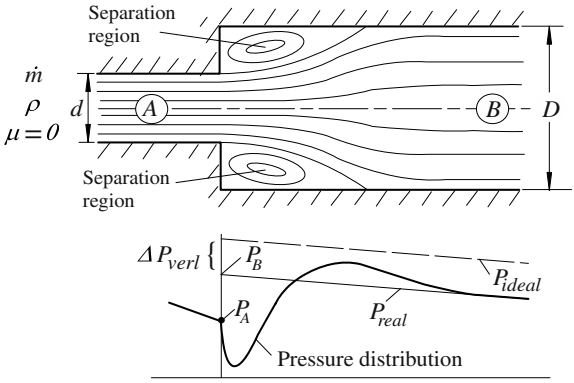


Fig. 10.6 Carnot's impact diffusor

When one neglects the contributions to the force F by momentum losses at the pipe walls, then the force F can be calculated as the pressure force on the ring surface after the sudden expansion of the pipe, i.e. as

$$F = P_A \frac{\pi}{4}\left(D^2 - d^2\right) \tag{10.45}$$

Thus one obtains for the pressure difference

$$\Delta P_{\text{real}} = (P_A - P_B)_{\text{real}} = \rho U_{\text{d}}^2 \frac{d^2}{D^2}\left(1 - \frac{d^2}{D^2}\right) \tag{10.46}$$

so that a pressure loss (Carnot's momentum loss) can be determined as follows:

$$\Delta P_{\text{loss}} = \Delta P_{\text{ideal}} - \Delta P_{\text{real}} = \frac{\rho}{2} U_{\text{d}}^2 \left(1 - \frac{d^4}{D^4}\right) = \frac{\rho}{2}\left(U_{\text{d}}^2 - U_{\text{D}}^2\right) \tag{10.47}$$

$D \to \infty$ results in a maximum value for $\Delta P_{\text{loss}} = (\rho/2) U_{\text{d}}^2$, the discharge pressure loss. This means that there is no diffusor available to convert the "dynamic pressure" $\frac{1}{2}\rho U_{\text{d}}^2$ back into "static pressure". This yields an energy loss, expressable as pressure loss.

10.4 Compressible Flows

10.4.1 Influences of Area Changes on Flows

The general treatment here provides information on the effect that cross-sectional changes in flow channels have on fluid flows, i.e. to what extent and in which way area changes determine the distribution of velocity, pressure, density and temperature along the channel. The equations that were derived in Sect. 10.2 are employed, i.e. the continuity equation reads

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_1 A = \text{constant} \tag{10.48}$$

Equation (10.48) can be written in differential form as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} = 0 \tag{10.49}$$

According to the considerations in Sect. 10.2, the variation of the velocity in the flow direction can be described, as a first approximation, by Euler's equation, reduced for one-dimensional flows, i.e.

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_1 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}} \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{10.50}$$

On the basis of the energy equation, written for reversible adiabatic fluid flows, the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}^{\kappa}} = \text{constant} \tag{10.51}$$

Under these adiabatic conditions, the differentiation of $\tilde{P}$ with respect to $\tilde{\rho}$ yields the velocity of sound c:

$$\tilde{c}^2 = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \tag{10.52}$$

Introduction of Eq. (10.52) into Eq. (10.50) yields the following relationship:

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_1 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = -\tilde{c}^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{10.53}$$

When one introduces the Mach number Ma of the flow as

$$\widetilde{Ma} = \frac{\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{c}} \tag{10.54}$$

Equation (10.53) can be written as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} = -\widetilde{Ma}^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} \tag{10.55}$$

Inserting this relative density variation given in Eq. (10.55) into Eq. (10.49), one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} - \widetilde{Ma}^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} = 0 \tag{10.56}$$

or

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} = \frac{-1}{\left(1 - \widetilde{Ma}^2\right)} \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} \tag{10.57}$$

When one takes into consideration that subsonic flows are given by $\widetilde{Ma} < 1$ and supersonic flows by $\widetilde{Ma} > 1$, the above relationship expresses the following:

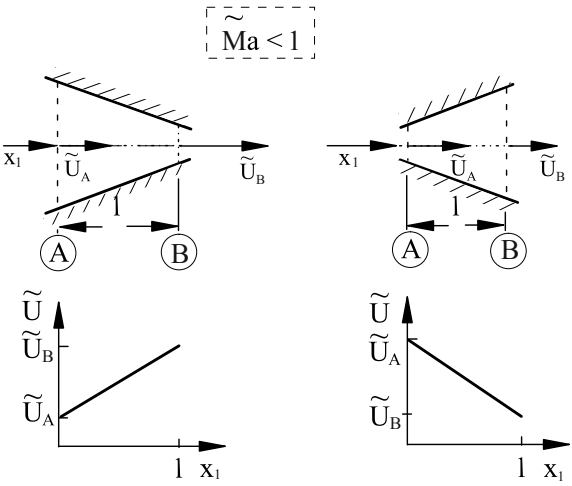


Fig. 10.7 Influence of a change in the flow cross-section on a subsonic flow

- In the presence of a *subsonic flow* ($\widetilde{Ma} < 1$), a *decrease* in the cross-sectional area of a flow channel in the flow direction is linked to an increase in the flow velocity. An *increase* in the channel cross-sectional area in the flow direction results in a *decrease* in the flow velocity (see Fig. 10.7).
- In the presence of a *supersonic flow* ($\widetilde{Ma} > 1$), a *decrease* in the cross-sectional area of a flow channel in the flow direction is linked to a *decrease* in the flow velocity. An *increase* in the flow cross-section in the flow direction results in an *increase* in the flow velocity (see Fig. 10.8).

In addition to the changes in the flow velocity, caused by changes in the cross-sectional areas, the changes in pressure, density and temperature of the

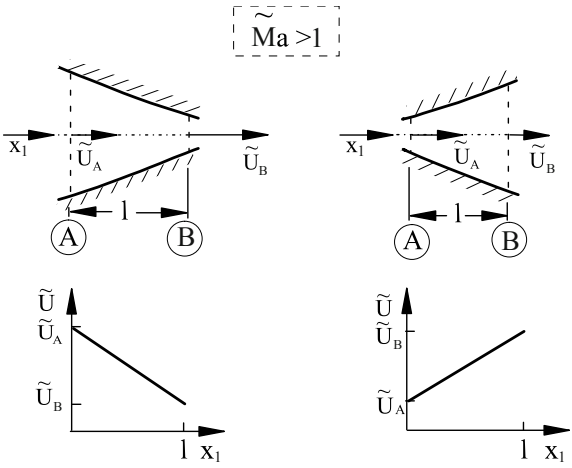


Fig. 10.8 Influence of a change in the flow cross-section on a supersonic flow

flowing fluid are also of interest. From Eq. (10.51), it can be seen that the relative change in density always has the opposite sign to the change in velocity, i.e. the density increases in the flow direction when the velocity decreases and vice versa. In the region of subsonic flow, the locally present relative change in density is smaller than the local relative change in velocity. In the region of supersonic flow, the locally present relative change in density is larger than the relative change in velocity. The changes in the density for the corresponding changes in cross-sectional area changes of the flow channel are given by

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} = \frac{\widetilde{Ma}^2}{\left(1 - \widetilde{Ma}^2\right)} \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} \tag{10.58}$$

With regard to the pressure variation, the following considerations can be carried out. From the adiabatic pressure–density relationship in Eq. (10.51), the following results:

$$\mathrm{d}\tilde{P} = \frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}^{\kappa}} \kappa \tilde{\rho}^{(\kappa-1)} \mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho} = \kappa \frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}} \mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho} \tag{10.59}$$

Therefore, for the local relative change in pressure one can derive

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\tilde{P}} = \kappa \widetilde{Ma}^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} \tag{10.60}$$

or, with regard to the local relative change in the cross-sectional area of the flow, the following relative change in pressure results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\tilde{P}} = \frac{\kappa \widetilde{Ma}^2}{\left(1 - \widetilde{Ma}^2\right)} \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} \tag{10.61}$$

Finally, it is necessary to consider the variations in temperature. For this purpose, the state equation for ideal gases is differentiated:

$$-\tilde{P} \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}^2} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}} = R \mathrm{d}\tilde{T} \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} \tag{10.62}$$

or rewritten in the following form:

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}}{\tilde{P}} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{T}}{\tilde{T}} \tag{10.63}$$

Hence, knowing $\mathrm{d}\tilde{\rho}/\tilde{\rho}$ and $\mathrm{d}\tilde{P}/\tilde{P}$, the following relationship for the temperature changes results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{T}}{\tilde{T}} = -(\kappa - 1)\widetilde{Ma}^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1}{\tilde{U}_1} \tag{10.64}$$

The locally occurring relative change in temperature has the opposite sign to the local relative change in velocity. The relative changes in temperature are weaker than the corresponding relative changes in density. With regard to the relative area change of the flow cross-section, it results that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tilde{T}}{\tilde{T}} = \frac{(\kappa - 1)\widetilde{Ma}^2}{(1 - \widetilde{Ma}^2)} \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} \tag{10.65}$$

The considerations stated for the flow velocity variations in supersonic and subsonic flows, which are sketched in Figs. 10.7 and 10.8, can also be carried out for the variations in pressure, density and temperature with the aid of the above equations.

Another important result of the above derivations can be stated through rearrangement of the relationships derived above, such that the following equation holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1} = \frac{A}{\tilde{U}_1}\left(1 - \widetilde{Ma}^2\right) \tag{10.66}$$

This relationship expresses that the condition for achieving the velocity of sound is given by $\mathrm{d}A = 0$, i.e. $\widetilde{Ma} = 1$. Since for the second derivative of A

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2A}{\mathrm{d}\tilde{U}_1^2} = \frac{A}{\tilde{U}_1^2}\widetilde{Ma}^2\left(\widetilde{Ma}^2 - 2\right) \tag{10.67}$$

for $\widetilde{Ma} = 1$ the condition for some flow to exist is given by a minimum of the flow cross-section. Further considerations of the influences of changes of cross-sectional area are given in refs. [10.1–10.5].

10.4.2 Pressure-Driven Flows Through Converging Nozzles

In many technical plants, flows of gases occur that are to be classified into a group of flows that take place between reservoirs with differing pressure levels. Gases, for example, are often stored under high pressure in large storage reservoirs, in order to be discharged through conduits for the intended purpose when needs arise. This discharge can be idealized as an "equalization flow" between two reservoirs or two

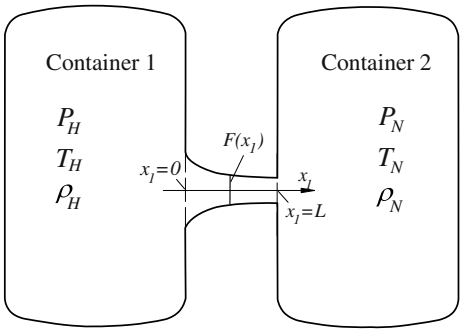


Fig. 10.9 Flow between two reservoirs through a converging nozzle

chambers, one of which represents the storage reservoir under pressure whereas the environment represents the second reservoir. In the following considerations, it is assumed that both reservoirs are very large, so that constant reservoir conditions exist during the entire "equalization flow" under investigation. These conditions are assumed to be known and are given by the pressure P_H, the temperature T_H, etc., in the high-pressure reservoir, and also through the pressure P_N and temperature T_N for the low-pressure reservoir. The compensating flow takes place via a continually converging nozzle as indicated in Fig. 10.9, whose largest cross-section thus represents the discharge opening into the high-pressure reservoir, whereas the smallest nozzle cross-section represents the inlet opening into the low-pressure reservoir.

When one wants to investigate the fluid flows taking place in the above equalization flow in more detail, the final equations for flows through channels, pipes, etc., derived in Sect. 10.2 can be used:

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_1 A = \text{constant} \tag{10.68}$$

$$\tilde{h} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_1^2 = \text{constant}; \quad \frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}^\kappa} = \text{constant} \tag{10.69}$$

$$\frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}} = R\tilde{T} \tag{10.70}$$

Equations (10.68)–(10.70) represent a sufficient number of equations to determine the changes in the area-averaged velocity and the area-averaged thermodynamic state quantities of the flowing gas. Hence the velocity, pressure, temperature and density along the x_1-axis, shown in Fig. 10.9, can be found by solving this set of equations.

When one considers that, based on the assumption of a large high-pressure reservoir, where there is a constant pressure P_H and a velocity $(U_1)_H = 0$, then for the velocity U_1 at each point x_1 of the nozzle the following relationship can be stated to be valid:

$$\tilde{h} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_1^2 = h_H \tag{10.71}$$

Taking into account that the enthalpy for an ideal gas can be given as $c_p T$ and moreover that the ideal gas equation (10.70) holds, Eq. (10.71) can be rewritten as follows:

$$c_p \frac{\tilde{P}}{R\tilde{\rho}} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_1^2 = \frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_1^2 = \frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{P_H}{\rho_H} \tag{10.72}$$

The velocity U_1 is thus linked to the change in the pressure along the axis of the nozzle as follows:

$$\tilde{U}_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\left(\frac{P_H}{\rho_H} - \frac{\tilde{P}}{\tilde{\rho}}\right)} \tag{10.73}$$

The above equation indicates that for $\tilde{P} = 0$, i.e. for the outflow into a vacuum, a maximum possible flow velocity develops that is given by the pressure P_H, the density ρ_H or the temperature T_H of the reservoir only:

$$U_{\max} = \sqrt{\frac{2\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{P_H}{\rho_H}} = \sqrt{2c_p T_H} \tag{10.74}$$

Standardizing the flow velocity U_1, existing at a point x_1, with $U_{\max}$, one obtains

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{\tilde{P}\rho_H}{P_H\tilde{\rho}}} \tag{10.75}$$

or rewritten taking the ideal gas equation into account:

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H}} \tag{10.76}$$

Linking the adiabatic Eq. (10.86) to the ideal gas equation (10.70) leads to the following relationships:

$$\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H} = \left(\frac{\tilde{\rho}}{\rho_H}\right)^{\kappa - 1} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H} = \left(\frac{\tilde{P}}{P_H}\right)^{\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}} \tag{10.77}$$

Hence the following equations hold:

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}} = \sqrt{\left[1 - \left(\frac{\tilde{\rho}}{\rho_H}\right)^{\kappa-1}\right]} \tag{10.78}$$

and

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}} = \sqrt{\left[1 - \left(\frac{\tilde{P}}{P_H}\right)^{\frac{\kappa-1}{\kappa}}\right]} \tag{10.79}$$

Choosing the normalized velocity ($\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$) as a parameter for the representation of the flow in the nozzle, the distributions of pressure, density and temperature along the nozzle axis can be stated as follows:

$$\frac{\tilde{P}}{P_H} = \left[1 - \left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.80}$$

$$\frac{\tilde{\rho}}{\rho_H} = \left[1 - \left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{1}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.81}$$

$$\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H} = \left[1 - \left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2\right] \tag{10.82}$$

These relationships are shown in Fig. 10.10 as functions of ($\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$). Also, along the ($\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$) axis, the corresponding Mach number of the flow is plotted, which under consideration of the relationship $c = \sqrt{(\mathrm{d}P/\,\mathrm{d}\rho)_{\mathrm{ad}}} = \sqrt{\kappa RT}$ can be shown to be identical with

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1^2}{U_{\max}^2} = \frac{\tilde{U}_1^2}{\kappa R\tilde{T}}\frac{\kappa R\tilde{T}}{2c_pT_H} = \frac{\tilde{U}_1^2}{2c_pT_H}\frac{\kappa R\tilde{T}}{\kappa R\tilde{T}} = \widetilde{Ma}_1^2\frac{\kappa-1}{2}\left(\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H}\right) \tag{10.83}$$

When one considers the relationship derived above for $\tilde{T}/T_H$, in Eq. (10.77), one obtains for the Mach number the following dependence on $\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$:

$$\widetilde{Ma} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\kappa-1}\left\{\frac{\left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2}{\left[1 - \left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2\right]}\right\}} \tag{10.84}$$

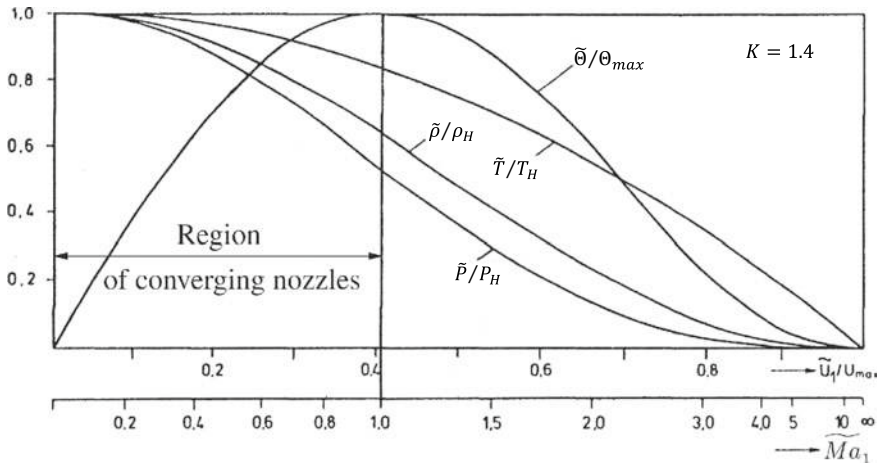


Fig. 10.10 Distributions of the pressure, density and temperature as a function of the local normalized velocity or as a function of the local Mach number

Hence a Mach number of the flow can be assigned to each value of an area-averaged velocity normalized with the maximum velocity.

All quantities stated in Eqs. (10.80)–(10.82) can also be written as functions of the Mach number $\widetilde{Ma}$. This in turn can be considered as an area-averaged flow quantity describing the distributions of the flow along the x_1-axis.

For the derivation showing the dependence of the pressure, density and temperature on the Mach number of the flow, shown graphically in Fig. 10.10, Eq. (10.71) is written as follows:

$$c_p\tilde{T} + \frac{1}{2}\tilde{U}_1^2 = c_p T_H \tag{10.85}$$

Dividing by $c_p\tilde{T}$, one obtains

$$\frac{T_H}{\tilde{T}} = 1 + \frac{\tilde{U}_1^2}{2c_p\tilde{T}}\frac{\kappa R}{\kappa R} = 1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2}\widetilde{Ma}_1^2 \tag{10.86}$$

or for the reciprocal

$$\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H} = \frac{2}{2 + (\kappa - 1)\widetilde{Ma}_1^2} \tag{10.87}$$

This equation makes it clear that there is a relationship between the area-averaged temperature at a location on the x_1-axis and the Mach number existing at the same point of the flow. Hence it becomes clear that for each point x_1 the temperature can

be calculated when the high-pressure reservoir temperature is given and the Mach number of the flow is known.

Taking into account the equation for adiabatic flows, the relationship between the pressure $\tilde{P}$ and reservoir pressure P_H is given by

$$\frac{\tilde{P}}{P_H} = \left(\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H}\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} = \left[\frac{2}{2+(\kappa-1)\widetilde{Ma_1^2}}\right]^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.88}$$

and the corresponding relationship for the density is

$$\frac{\tilde{\rho}}{\rho_H} = \left(\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H}\right)^{\frac{1}{\kappa-1}} = \left[\frac{2}{2+(\kappa-1)\widetilde{Ma_1^2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.89}$$

Figure 10.11 also contains the distribution of the flux density $\theta = \dot{m}/A = \tilde{\rho}\ \tilde{U}_1$, i.e. the mass flowing per unit area and unit time through the cross-section of the flow. The equation for this quantity can be written as follows, using the relationships for $\tilde{U}_1$ and $\tilde{\rho}$:

$$\tilde{\rho}_1\tilde{U}_1 = \rho_H\left[1-\left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{1}{\kappa-1}}\tilde{U}_1^2 \tag{10.90}$$

or for the normalized mass flow density:

$$\frac{\tilde{\rho}_1\tilde{U}_1}{\rho_H U_{\max}} = \frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\left[1-\left(\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{1}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.91}$$

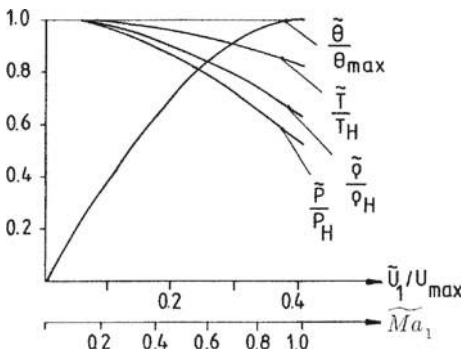


Fig. 10.11 Distribution of the pressure, density, temperature and mass flow density for converging nozzles

The above relationship for the mass flow density makes it clear that for $U_1 = 0$, the mass flow $\theta = 0$ is achieved. The mass flow density, however, assumes the value zero also for $U_1 = U_{\max}$. The reason for this is that at the maximum possible velocity the density of the fluid, also determining the mass flow density, has dropped to $\tilde{\rho} = 0$. Between these two minimum values, the mass flow density has to traverse a maximum which can be calculated by differentiation of the above functions and by setting the derivative to zero. The value obtained by solving the resulting equation yields a result that has to be inserted into the equation for $\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$, i.e. in the above equation for the mass flow density, in order to achieve the maximum value of θ. We have

$$\theta_{\max} = \rho_H U_{\max} \sqrt{\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa + 1}} \left(\frac{2}{\kappa + 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{10.92}$$

and for the velocity value:

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}} = \sqrt{\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa + 1}} \text{ for } \theta = \theta_{\max} \tag{10.93}$$

With this, the mass flow density normalized with the maximum value can be written as

$$\frac{\theta}{\theta_{\max}} = \sqrt{\frac{\kappa + 1}{\kappa - 1}} \frac{\tilde{U}_1}{U_{\max}} \left[\frac{\kappa + 1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{\tilde{U}_1^2}{U_{\max}} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{10.94}$$

The distribution of this quantity with $\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$ is also represented in Fig. 10.10. The significance of the maximum of the mass flow density for the distribution of pressure-driven flows is dealt with more in detail later. Its appearance prevents a steady increase in the mass flow with an increase in the pressure difference between the pressure reservoirs when the compensating flow takes place via steadily converging nozzles.

A representation of the flows through converging nozzles, often regarded as simpler, is achieved by relating the quantities designating the flow to the corresponding quantities of the "critical state", which is obtained by $Ma = 1$. To this state corresponds not only a certain Mach number, i.e. $\widetilde{Ma}_1 = 1$, but also certain values of the thermodynamic state quantities: These can be determined from Eqs. (10.87)–(10.89) by setting $\widetilde{Ma}_1 = 1$. From this, the following values for thermodynamic state quantities of the fluid result at the critical state of the flow, i.e. for $\widetilde{Ma}_1 = 1$:

$$\frac{\tilde{P}^*}{P_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa + 1} \right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{10.95}$$

$$\frac{\tilde{\rho}^*}{\rho_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa+1}\right)^{\frac{1}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.96}$$

$$\frac{\tilde{T}^*}{T_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa+1}\right) \tag{10.97}$$

With these equations, the pressure, density and temperature of a flowing medium can be determined in that cross-section of a converging nozzle in which the velocity of the fluid takes on the local velocity of sound. According to the considerations at the end of Sect. 10.4.1, a minimum of the cross-section has to exist at this point. As here the Mach number assumes the value $\widetilde{Ma}_1 = 1$, Eq. (10.83) can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\tilde{U}_1^{*2}}{U_{\max}^2} = \frac{\kappa-1}{2}\left(\frac{\tilde{T}}{T_H}\right) = \frac{\kappa-1}{\kappa+1} \tag{10.98}$$

Comparing the values for $\tilde{U}_1/U_{\max}$ in Eqs. (10.98) and (10.93), one finds that they are identical, i.e. the maximum mass flow density can only occur in the narrowest cross-section of a nozzle, where the velocity of sound then also applies, i.e. $U_1 = c$.

In accordance with the above derivations of the basic equations for pressure-driven flows between large reservoirs, the flow that occurs in a steadily converging nozzle, as sketched in Fig. 10.7, will be discussed. The considerations will be carried out in such a way that the mass flow which results when a certain pressure relationship P_N/P_H between the reservoirs applies is calculated. Here two pressure ranges are of interest:

$\frac{P_N}{P_H} > \frac{P^*}{P_H}$ The ratio of the normalized reservoir pressures is larger than the critical pressure ratio.

$\frac{P_N}{P_H} < \frac{P^*}{P_H}$ The ratio of the reservoir pressures is smaller than the critical pressure ratio.

When the pressure ratio is larger than the critical value, a steady decrease in the ratio of the reservoir pressures leads to a steady increase in the mass flow rate, as indicated in Fig. 10.11. The latter represents part of the total diagram presented in Fig. 10.10, namely up to $Ma = 1$. The diagram is given for the variation of the state quantities, namely for the pressure and the density. On the assumption that in the narrowest cross-section of the steadily converging nozzle the pressure of the low-pressure reservoir sets in, the pressure ratio P_N/P_H can be determined from the known values P_N and P_H. Via the same approach, the mass flow density in this cross-section can be determined in the following manner and thus also the total mass flowing through the nozzle:

$$\dot{M}_H = A_H\tilde{\theta}_H = A_H\left(\tilde{\rho}\tilde{U}_1\right)_H = A_H\dot{m}_H \tag{10.99}$$

For reasons of continuity, this total mass flow is constant in all cross-section planes of the nozzle, so that

$$\dot{m}_H = \dot{m} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad A_N \tilde{\theta}_N = A_{x_1} \tilde{\theta}_{x_1} \tag{10.100}$$

Starting from the assumption that the specified distribution of the cross-sectional area of the nozzle along the x-axis is known, then the mass flow density distribution along the x_1-axis can be determined using Eq. (10.100). Via the same approach, one can then compute, as indicated in Fig. 10.12, the pressure distribution along the nozzle, or the resulting distributions of the density and the temperature, and also of the Mach number and the flow velocity.

The approach to determining the pressure distribution along the nozzle, indicated in Fig. 10.13, can be applied analogously also to define the density distribution and the temperature distribution. To determine the distribution of the Mach number and the velocity, the approach indicated in Fig. 10.12 holds.

It follows from the above considerations that the velocity $(U_1)_N$ in the entrance cross-section of the nozzle indicated in Fig. 10.7 is finite and that there the mass flow density

$$\tilde{\theta}_H = \frac{A_N}{A_H} \left(\tilde{\rho} \tilde{U}_1 \right)_N \tag{10.101}$$

is present. Also in this cross-section a pressure, a density and a temperature exist that do not correspond to the values in the high-pressure reservoir. It is necessary always to take this into consideration when computing pressure-driven flows through nozzles. The quantities designating the flows that exist at the nozzle

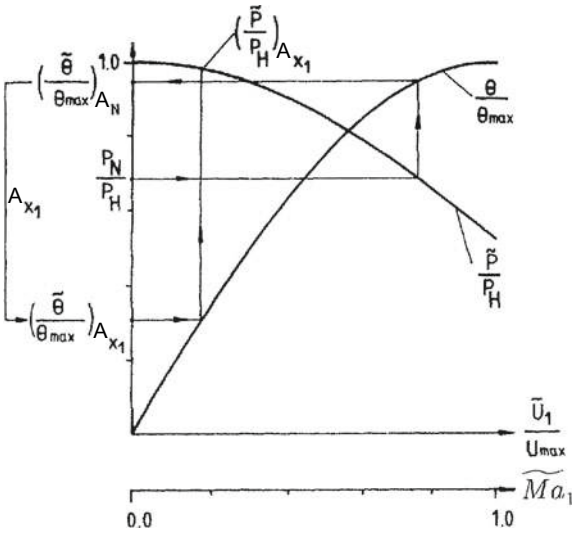


Fig. 10.12 Determining the pressure distribution along the nozzle axis for $(P_N/P_H) > (P_N^*/P_H)$

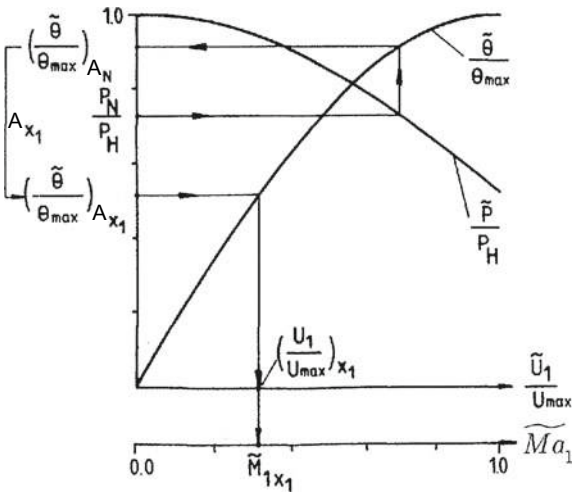


Fig. 10.13 Determining the Mach number and the velocity distribution along a converging nozzle for $(P_N/P_H) < (P_N^*/P_H)$

entrance are to be determined via the above diagrams from the mass flow density calculated for the entrance cross-section in accordance with Eq. (10.101).

When carrying out the above computations for determining the flow quantities and the thermodynamic quantities, with a decrease in the pressure ratio P_N/P_H an increase in the mass flow density in each cross-section of the nozzle is obtained, provided that the pressure ratio is larger than the critical value. When the critical value itself is reached:

$$\frac{P_N}{P_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa+1}\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} = \frac{P^*}{P_H} \tag{10.102}$$

This value cannot be exceeded in the case of a further decrease in the pressure ratio P_N/P_H, i.e. for all pressure ratios smaller than the critical value:

$$\frac{P_N}{P_H} < \frac{P^*}{P_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa+1}\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.103}$$

in the steadily converging nozzle, a flow comes about that is identical for all pressure relationships. At the exit cross-section of the nozzle, i.e. in the entrance cross-section to the low-pressure reservoir, the pressure P_N no longer applies. In this cross-section, rather the maximum mass flow density is reached:

$$\tilde{\theta}_{\max} = \rho_H \sqrt{\frac{2\kappa}{\kappa-1}\frac{P_H}{\rho_H}} = \sqrt{\frac{2\kappa}{\kappa-1} P_H \rho_H} \tag{10.104}$$

or

$$\tilde{\theta}_{\max} = \rho_H \sqrt{2 c_p T_H} \tag{10.105}$$

The total mass flow is thus computed as

$$\dot{M} = \dot{M}_{\max} = A_N \tilde{\theta}_{\max} \tag{10.106}$$

Starting again from the assumption that the nozzle form is known, then the mass flow distribution, existing along the x_1-axis, can be calculated via the continuity equation. When this distribution is known, the corresponding distributions of the pressure, density, temperature, Mach number and flow velocity can be determined as stated above. Of importance is that for all pressure ratios P_N/P_H that are equal to or smaller than the critical ratio, the same flow occurs in the nozzle. In the exit cross-section of the nozzle for

$$\frac{P_N}{P_H} < \frac{\tilde{P}^*}{P_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa + 1}\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{10.107}$$

an area-averaged pressure exists that is larger than the pressure P_N existing in the low-pressure reservoir. The pressure compensation takes place via fluid flows that form in the open jet flow, stretching from the nozzle tip to the interior of the low-pressure reservoir (Fig. 10.14).

Finally, attention is drawn to important facts that arise when considering pressure-driven flow. The above representations started from the state that often exists in practice that pressure-driven flows are controlled via pressure differences between reservoirs. This means that it was assumed that P_H, ρ_H or T_H are known and constant and that they have an influence on how the flow forms. In the low-pressure reservoir, it was only assumed that P_N is given and can be forced upon the flow in the narrowest cross-section of the nozzle (for P_N/P_H larger than the

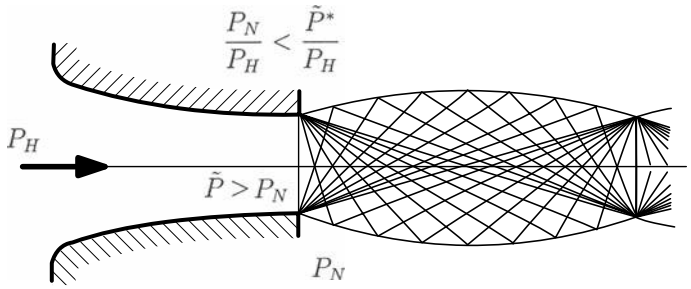


Fig. 10.14 Pressure decreases via expansion waves at the nozzle exit showing a wavy nature of the jet border

critical value P^*/P_H). The density of the flowing gas that occurs for these conditions in the exit cross-section of the nozzle or the temperature that arises are not identical with the corresponding values for the fluid in the low-pressure reservoir.

Equalization of these values and the corresponding values for the low-pressure reservoir takes place in the open jet flow following the nozzle flow. For pressure conditions

$$\frac{P_N}{P_H} < \frac{P^*}{P_H} = \left(\frac{2}{\kappa+1}\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{10.108}$$

the equalization takes place between the pressure in the nozzle exit cross-section and the pressure in the low-pressure reservoir, and likewise in the open jet flow following the nozzle flow. Further details of one-dimensional compressible flows are provided in refs. [10.1, 10.2].

Further Readings

10.1. Becker E (1985) Technische Thermodynamik. Teubner, Teubner Studienbücher Mechanik. Stuttgart
10.2. Hutter K (1995) Fluid- und Thermodynamik – Eine Einführung. Springer, Berlin
10.3. Oswatitsch K (1952) Gasdynamik. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
10.4. Spurk JH (1996) Strömungslehre, 4th edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
10.5. Yuan SW (1971) Foundations of Fluid Mechanics. Mei Ya Publications, Civil Engineering and Mechanics Series. Taipei

Potential Flows

11

Abstract

Another way to treat fluid flows in an integral way is the introduction of stream and potential functions to simplify the equation for treatments of rotational flows. The simplified treatment of two-dimensional flows becomes possible in this way. The Cauchy–Riemann differential equations are derived for the stream function Φ and the potential function ψ. Both functions are used to introduce the complex potential of the velocity field. The latter permits "potential flows" to be treated, such as flows around corners or in angled sectors, sink and source flows, dipole-generated flows and flows around spheres. Through the treatments of these different potential flows, interesting insights into some simple, but still very interesting, flows are obtained.

11.1 Potential and Stream Functions

In order to make the integration of the partial differential equations of fluid mechanics possible by simple mathematical means, the introduction of irrotationality of the flow field is necessary. The introduction of irrotationality is necessary to allow the replacement of the momentum equations by simpler equations and it is this fact that permits simpler mathematical methods to be applied. In Sect. 5.8.1, a transport equation equivalent to the momentum equation was derived for the vorticity, which for viscosity-free flows is reduced to the simple form $D\omega/Dt = 0$. From this equation, two things follow. On the one hand, it becomes evident that irrotational fluids obey automatically a simplified form of the momentum equation. On the other hand, Kelvin's theorem results immediately, according to which all flows of viscosity-free fluids are irrotational when at any point in time the irrotationality of the flow field was detected. This can be understood graphically by considering that all surface forces acting on a non-viscous fluid element act normal

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_11

to the surface and as a result the final forces go through the center of mass of the fluid element. At the same time, the inertia forces also act on the center of mass, so that no resultant momentum comes about which can lead to rotation of the fluid element considered. Hence the conclusion is possible that rotating fluid elements cannot receive an additional rotation due to pressure and inertia forces acting on ideal fluids. This is indicated in Fig. 11.1, where reference is given to William Thomson, 1st Baron Kelvin, who published the theorem in 1869, stating that in barotroping ideal fluids (free of viscosity), with conservative body forces, the circulation around a closed curve is constant in time, i.e. $D\Gamma/Dt = 0$. This means that an enclosed fluid element, moving with the fluid, always possesses the same circulation, if the fluid element remains inside the moving closed curve.

In addition to the above requirement for irrotationality, a further restriction will now be introduced regarding the properties of the flows that are dealt with in this chapter, namely the exclusive consideration of two-dimensional flows. This restriction imposed on the allowable properties of flows is not a condition resulting from irrotationality; one can, on the contrary, well imagine three-dimensional flows of viscosity-free fluids that are irrotational. For two-dimensional irrotational flows there exists, however, a very elegant solution method that is based on the employment of complex analytical functions and which is used exclusively in the following.

When considering two-dimensional flow fields. i.e. flows with property dependences on x_1 and x_2, the only remaining component of the rotational vector is

$$\omega_3 = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{11.1}$$

When one assumes the considered two-dimensional flow fields to be irrotational, it holds that $\omega_3 = 0$, or

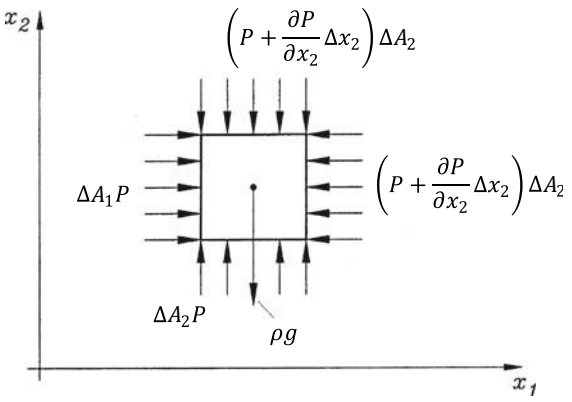


Fig. 11.1 Graphical representation of the physical cause of irrotationality of ideal flows (Kelvin's theorem)

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} \tag{11.2}$$

This condition has to be fulfilled in addition to the continuity equation when irrotational two-dimensional flow problems are to be solved.

Disregarding singularities, for irrotational flow fields the above relationship has to be fulfilled in all points of the flow field. This is tantamount to the statement that, for two-dimensional irrotational flows, a velocity potential $\Phi(x_1,x_2)$ driving the flow exists, to such an extent that the following relationships hold:

$$U_1 = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} \quad \text{and} \quad U_2 = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} \tag{11.3}$$

Insertion of Eq. (11.3) into Eq. (11.2) leads to the following relations:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} \tag{11.4}$$

which for irrotational flow fields, i.e. for $\omega_3 = 0$ [see Eq. (11.1)], confirm the reasonable introduction of a potential driving the velocity field. When one inserts Eq. (11.3) into the two-dimensional continuity equation (5.18) for ρ = constant, then one obtains a Laplace equation for the velocity potential:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x_2^2} = 0 \tag{11.5}$$

For determining two-dimensional potential fields, it is sufficient to solve Eqs. (11.3) and (11.5), i.e. for determining the velocity field it is not necessary to solve the Navier–Stokes equation, formulated in velocity terms. These equations, or the equation derived in Sect. 5.8.1, have to be employed, however, for determining the pressure field.

The solution of the partial differential Eq. (11.5) for the velocity potential requires at the boundary of the flow the boundary condition

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial n} = 0 \tag{11.6}$$

where n is the normal unit vector at each point of the flow boundary.

When the velocity potential Φ, or potential field Φ, has been obtained as a solution of Eq. (11.5), the velocity components U_1 and U_2 can be determined for each point of the flow field by partial differentiations, according to Eq. (11.3). Subsequently, the determination of the pressure via Euler's equations, i.e. via the momentum equations for viscosity-free fluids, can be carried out. Determination of the pressure can also be performed, however, via the integrated form of Euler's equations, which leads to the "non-stationary Bernoulli equation".

The above treatments make it clear that the introduction of irrotationality of the flow field has led to considerable simplifications of the solution ansatz for the basic equations for flow problems. The equations that have to be solved for the flow field are linear and they can be solved decoupled from the pressure field. Linearity of the equations to be solved is an essential property as it permits the superposition of individual solutions of the equations in order to obtain also solutions of complex flow fields. This solution principle will be used extensively in the following sections.

In the derivations of the above equations for two-dimensional potential flows, the potential function was introduced in such a way that the irrotationality of the flow field was fulfilled by definition. The introduction of the potential function Φ into the continuity equation then led to the validity of the two-dimensional Laplace equation for Φ; only such functions Φ that fulfill this equation can be regarded as solutions of the basic equations of irrotational flows.

Via a procedure similar to the above introduction of the potential function Φ, it is possible to introduce a second important function for two-dimensional flows of incompressible fluids, the so-called stream function Ψ. This is defined in such a way that through the stream function the two-dimensional continuity equation is automatically fulfilled, i.e.

$$U_1 = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_2} \quad \text{and} \quad U_2 = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_1} \tag{11.7}$$

This relationship, inserted into the continuity equation, shows directly that the stream function Ψ (introduced according to Eq. (11.7)) fulfills this equation; by definition, this is the case for rotational and irrotational flow fields.

When one wants to find analytically or numerically the stream function of an irrotational flow, the function Ψ has to be a solution of the Laplace equation:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x_2^2} = 0 \tag{11.8}$$

This equation can be derived by inserting Eq. (11.7) into the condition for the irrotationality of the flow:

$$\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} = 0$$

The stream function for two-dimensional potential flows fulfills a two-dimensional Laplace equation, similarly to the potential function Φ.

The stream function has a number of properties that prove useful for the treatment of two-dimensional flow problems. Lines of constant stream-function values, for example, are path lines of the flow field when stationary conditions exist for the flow. This can be derived by stating the total differential of Ψ:

$$\mathrm{d}\Psi = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_1}\mathrm{d}x_1 + \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_2}\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{11.9}$$

For Ψ = constant, $\mathrm{d}\Psi = 0$ and therefore

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)_{\Psi=\text{constant}} = -\frac{\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_1}}{\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_2}} = \frac{U_2}{U_1} \tag{11.10}$$

This is the relationship for the gradient of the tangent of the stream line, but also for the gradient of the path line of a fluid element. Accordingly, the total family of stream lines of a velocity field is described by all Ψ values from 0 to ∞.

A further essential property of the stream function becomes clear from the fact that the difference of the stream-function values of two flow lines indicates the volume flow rate that flows between the flow lines. This can be derived with the aid of Fig. 11.2, which shows two flow lines that are connected to one another by a control line *AB*.

When computing the volume flow that passes the control area *AB* in the flow direction passing perpendicular to the x_1–x_2 plane of depth 1, one obtains

$$\dot{Q} = \int_A^B U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 - \int_A^B U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1 = \int_A^B (U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1) \tag{11.11}$$

It holds, however, that $\mathrm{d}\Psi = U_1\mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2\mathrm{d}x_1$, so that the following can be written:

$$\dot{Q} = \int_A^B (U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1) = \int_A^B \mathrm{d}\Psi = \Psi_B - \Psi_A \tag{11.12}$$

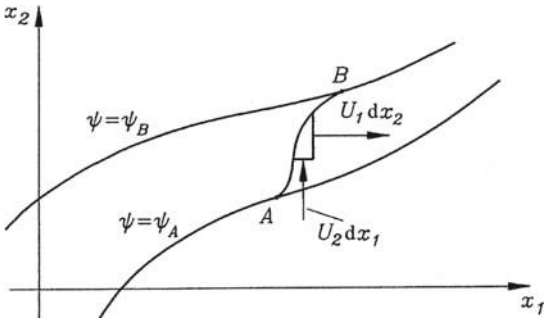


Fig. 11.2 Schematic representation of the flow between flow lines

It should be mentioned that from the statement that Ψ = constant are stream lines of the considered flow field, it follows immediately that solid walls have to run tangentially to lines Ψ = constant. From the orthogonality of equipotential lines and stream lines, which is demonstrated in the following section, it results at once that equipotential lines always have to stand vertically on solid walls. When one considers the stream lines of a flow field, which can be given for two-dimensional potential flows in connection with the potential lines of the same flow field, i.e. lines with Φ = constant, one finds that Ψ = constant and Φ = constant lines lie orthogonally to one another. This can be shown by stating the total differential dΦ:

$$\mathrm{d}\Phi = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1}\mathrm{d}x_1 + \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2}\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{11.13}$$

or, writing the same with consideration of Eq. (11.3):

$$\mathrm{d}\Phi = U_1\mathrm{d}x_1 + U_2\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{11.14}$$

The lines Φ = constant are therefore given by

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)_{\Phi=\text{constant}} = -\frac{U_1}{U_2} \tag{11.15}$$

A comparison of Eqs. (11.10) and (11.15) yields

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)_{\Phi} = -\frac{1}{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)_{\Psi}} \tag{11.16}$$

As the gradient of the equipotential lines is equal to the negative reciprocal of the gradient of the flow lines, these lines form an orthogonal net. The velocity along a stream line can be computed as

$$U_s = \left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial s}\right)_{\Psi=\text{constant}} \tag{11.17}$$

This relationship is often used in investigations of flow fields for which values of flow lines and equipotential lines have been calculated or were obtained through measurements.

From the above derivations, it is apparent that a stream function Ψ can be calculated when the potential function Φ is known and that also inversely the potential function Φ can be determined when the stream function Ψ is available. The procedure for determining one function from the other is to be considered in accordance with the following single steps for determining the stream function:

- The known potential function $\Phi(x_1,x_2)$ is examined with regard to whether it represents a solution of Eq. (11.5).
- By partial differentiation of the function $\Phi(x_1,x_2)$ with respect to x_1 and x_2, the velocity components U_1 and U_2 are determined, in accordance with Eq. (11.3).
- From this, the gradient of the equipotential line can be determined [see Eq. (11.15)]:

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)_{\Phi} = -\frac{U_1}{U_2}$$

- From Eq. (11.16), it follows for the gradient of the stream lines that

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}x_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)_{\Psi} = \frac{U_2}{U_1}$$

- By integration of this relationship, the course of the stream lines is determined. These are lines of constant Ψ values.

11.2 Potential and Complex Functions

The considerations in Sect. 11.1 showed that the velocities U_1 and U_2 can be stated as partial derivatives of the stream function *and* the potential function for irrotational two-dimensional flows of incompressible and viscosity-free fluids:

$$U_1 = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_2} \tag{11.18}$$

and

$$U_2 = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_1} \tag{11.19}$$

On the basis of their definition, the stream and potential functions satisfy the Cauchy–Riemann differential equations:

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_2} \tag{11.20}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_1} \tag{11.21}$$

These relationships provide the basis to deduce that a complex analytical function $F(z)$ (see Sect. 2.11.6) can be introduced in which $\Phi(x,y)$ represents the real part and $\Psi(x, y)$ the imaginary part of the function $F(z)$, the latter being referred to as the complex potential of the velocity field. This function is usually written as

$$F(z) = \Phi(x, y) + i\ \Psi(x, y) \tag{11.22}$$

where $x = x_1$ and $y = x_2$ and $z = x + i\,y$ indicates a point in the considered complex number plane. Conversely, it can be said that for any analytical function it holds that its real part represents automatically the potential of a velocity field whose stream lines are described by the corresponding imaginary part of the complex function $F(z)$. As a consequence, it results that each real part of an analytical function, and also the corresponding imaginary part of $F(z)$, separately fulfill the two-dimensional Laplace equation. Analytical functions, as they are dealt with in functional theory, can thus be employed for describing potential flows. On setting their real part $\Re(x,y)$ equal to the potential function $\Phi(x,y)$ and the imaginary part $\mathrm{Im}(x,y)$ equal to the stream function $\Psi(x,y)$, it is possible to state these as the equipotential and the stream lines. By proceeding in this way, solutions to flow problems are obtained without partial differential equations having to be solved. The converse way of proceeding, which is sought in this chapter for the solution of flow problems, namely interpreting a known solution of the potential equation as a flow, is regarded as acceptable because of the evident advantages of proceeding in this way for introducing students to the subject of potential flows.

From a complex potential $F(z)$, a complex velocity can be derived by differentiation. As $F(z)$ represents an analytical function, and therefore is continuous, it can be continuously differentiated. The differentiation has to be independent of the direction in which it is carried out, as is shown in the following. Since the smoothness of $F(z)$ holds, we can derive

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}z} &= \lim_{\Delta z\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta z\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{(z+\Delta z)-z}\\ &= \lim_{\Delta z\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{(x+\Delta x)+i(y+\Delta y)-(x+iy)}\end{aligned}$$

and as one is free to choose the way in which Δz goes towards zero (the differentiation has to be independent of the approach selected), the following special ways can be taken into consideration:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta y = 0: \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}z} &= \lim_{\Delta x\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{(x+\Delta x)+iy-(x+iy)} = \lim_{\Delta x\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{\Delta x} = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}\\ \Delta x = 0: \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}z} &= \lim_{\Delta y\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{x+i(y+\Delta y)-(x+iy)} = \lim_{\Delta y\to 0}\frac{\Delta F}{i\Delta y}\\ &= \frac{\partial F}{i\partial y} = -i\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\end{aligned}$$

The result of differentiation of the complex potential $F(z)$ is thus for $x = x_1$

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x} + i\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} \tag{11.23}$$

or, expressed in velocity components:

$$w(z) = U_1 - iU_2 \tag{11.24}$$

Based on the above considerations, the following also holds:

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = \frac{\partial \Phi}{i\partial y} + i\frac{\partial \Psi}{i\partial y} \tag{11.25}$$

or, after transformation, considering that $i^2 = -1$ one can write:

$$w(z) = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} - i\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial y} = U_1 - iU_2 \tag{11.26}$$

The above relationships are used in the following to investigate different potential flows. For these investigations, occasionally use is made of the fact that the complex number z can also be stated in cylindrical coordinates (r,φ):

$$z = r\mathrm{e}^{(i\varphi)} = r\cos\varphi + ir\sin\varphi \tag{11.27}$$

Between the velocity components in Cartesian coordinates and in cylindrical coordinates, the known relationships

$$U_1 = U_r\cos\varphi - U_\varphi\sin\varphi \tag{11.28}$$

and

$$U_2 = U_r\sin\varphi + U_\varphi\cos\varphi \tag{11.29}$$

hold. Thus, for the complex velocity the following expressions result:

$$\begin{aligned} w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} &= U_1 - iU_2 = (U_r\cos\varphi - U_\varphi\sin\varphi) - i(U_r\sin\varphi + U_\varphi\cos\varphi) \\ &= U_r(\cos\varphi - i\sin\varphi) - iU_\varphi(\cos\varphi - i\sin\varphi) \end{aligned} \tag{11.30}$$

and

$$w(z) = (U_r - iU_\varphi)\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.31}$$

11.3 Uniform Flow

Probably the simplest analytical function, $F(z)$, disregarding a constant, is a function that is directly proportional to z and whose proportionality constant is a real number:

$$F(z) = U_0 z = U_0(x + iy) \tag{11.32}$$

This analytical function describes a flow with the following potential and stream functions:

$$\Phi(x, y) = U_0 x \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(x, y) = U_0 y \tag{11.33}$$

Via the relationship for the complex velocity, one obtains

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = U_0 = U_1 - iU_2 \tag{11.34}$$

or, for $U_1 = U_0$ and $U_2 = 0$, the complex potential $F(z)$ describes a uniform flow parallel to the x_1-axis or the x-axis in the complex number space. This flow is sketched in Fig. 11.3a. For the velocity field it can be deduced that in every point of the flow field, the velocity components are $U_1 = U_0$ and $U_2 = 0$.

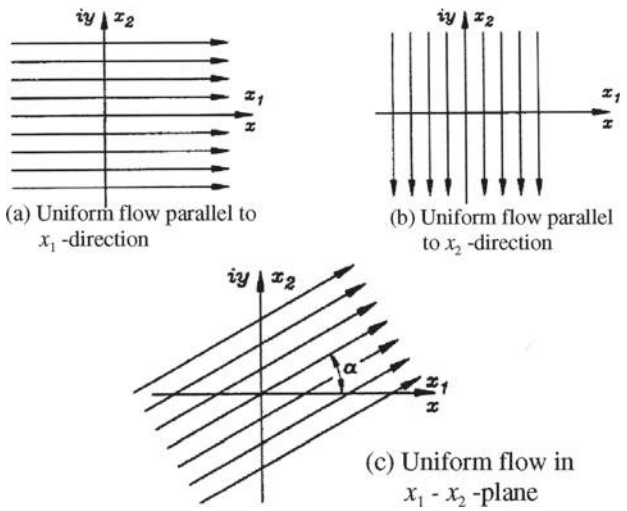


Fig. 11.3 Uniform flow in **a** the x_1 and **b** the x_2-direction and **c** in the direction of the angle α relative to the x_1-direction

This figure shows the stream lines Ψ = constant, where the arrows indicate the direction of the velocity. The potential lines Φ = constant are not indicated in Fig. 11.3a. In Fig. 11.3b, stream lines of another flow are shown, representing the lines parallel to the x_2-axis. When the proportionality constant is imaginary, i.e. it holds that

$$F(z) = iV_0 z = V_0(-y + ix) \tag{11.35}$$

and then one obtains for the potential and stream functions

$$\Phi(x, y) = -V_0 y \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(x, y) = V_0 x \tag{11.36}$$

For the complex velocity, it is calculated that

$$w(z) = iV_0 = U_1 - iU_2 \tag{11.37}$$

or $U_1 = 0$ and $U_2 = -V_0$, i.e. in this case the complex potential describes a flow parallel to the x_2-axis or the y-axis which takes place in the direction of the negative axis (see Fig. 11.3b).

When there is a flow in the direction indicated in Fig. 11.3c, the complex potential is

$$\begin{aligned} F(z) &= (U_0 - iV_0)z \\ &= (U_0 - iV_0)(x + iy) \end{aligned} \tag{11.38}$$

From this result, the following relationships for $\Phi(x,y)$ and $\Psi(x,y)$ can be obtained:

$$\Phi(x, y) = U_0 x + V_0 y \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(x, y) = U_0 y - V_0 x$$

Via the complex velocity, one obtains

$$w(z) = U_0 - iV_0 = U_1 - iU_2 \tag{11.39}$$

$U_1 = U_0$ and $U_2 = V_0$. The components give a velocity field as sketched in Fig. 11.3c.

11.4 Corner and Sector Flows

Potential flows around corners and or in sectors of defined angles are described by a complex potential $F(z)$ that is proportional to z^n, where for $n \leq 1$ flows around corners are described, and for $n \geq 1$ flows in sectors of angles π/n are obtained. This will be derived and explained through the following considerations.

The derivations below are based on the following complex potential:

$$F(z) = Cz^n \tag{11.40}$$

When one replaces z by $z = re^{(i\varphi)}$ and divides the complex potential into real and imaginary parts, one obtains

$$F(z) = C[r^n \cos(n\varphi) + ir^n \sin(n\varphi)] \tag{11.41}$$

From this relationship and taking Eq. (11.22) into account, the potential and stream functions can be stated as follows:

$$\Phi(r, \varphi) = Cr^n \cos(n\varphi) \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r, \varphi) = Cr^n \sin(n\varphi) \tag{11.42}$$

The resulting relationship for the stream function in Eq. (11.42) makes it clear that $\Psi(r,\varphi)$ assumes the value $\Psi = 0$ for $\varphi = 0$ and for $\varphi = \pi/n$. This means that the lines $\varphi = 0$ and $\varphi = \pi/n$ represent the flow line $\Psi = 0$ and are regarded here as walls of the flow field. Between them the stream lines for $\Psi = r^n \sin(n\varphi)$ = constant are stated. These result for Ψ = constant in stream lines as sketched in Fig. 11.4. The velocity components that are to be assigned to this flow field can be expressed in cylindrical coordinates as follows:

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = nCz^{(n-1)} = nCr^{(n-1)} \mathrm{e}^{\{i(n-1)\varphi\}} \tag{11.43}$$

or, rewritten, one obtains

$$w(z) = \left[nCr^{(n-1)}(\cos(n\varphi) + i\sin(n\varphi))\right] \mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.44}$$

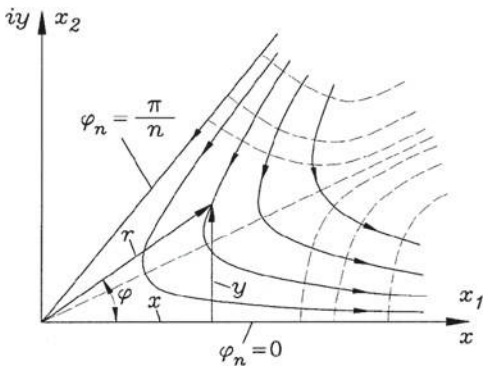


Fig. 11.4 General representation of corner flows and sector flows

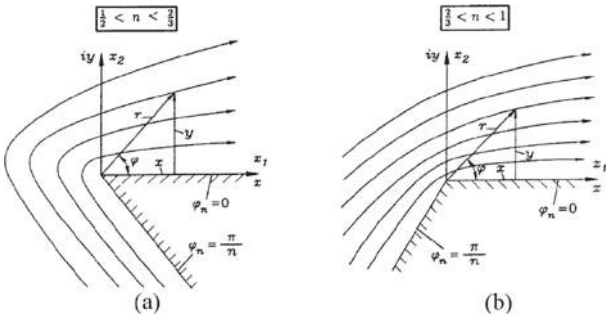


Fig. 11.5 Flow around **a** acute-angled and **b** obtuse-angled corners

so that one can state [see Eq. (11.31)]

$$U_r = nCr^{(n-1)}\cos(n\varphi) \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = -nCr^{(n-1)}\sin(n\varphi) \tag{11.45}$$

For $\frac{1}{2} < n < 1$, one obtains fluid flows around corners as sketched in Fig. 11.5. Flows around corners are of concern in this part of this section. They are designated here, in short, as corner flows. For $\frac{2}{3} < n < 1$ flows around obtuse-angled corners are described by Eq. (11.40) and for $\frac{1}{2} < n \leq \frac{2}{3}$ a representation of flows is achieved which comprises the flow around acute-angled corners.

For $1 < n < \infty$. flows in angle sectors result from the complex potential $F(z) = Cz^n$ as sketched for obtuse-angled angle sectors ($1 < n < 2$) in Fig. 11.6a and for acute-angled ones ($2 \leq n \leq \infty$) in Fig. 11.6b. As $0 < \varphi < (\pi/2n)U_r$ is always positive, whereas U_φ assumes negative values in this domain, and as $(\pi/2n) < \varphi < (\pi/n)U_r$ becomes negative and U_φ remains negative, the courses of the stream and potential lines result as sketched in Fig. 11.6.

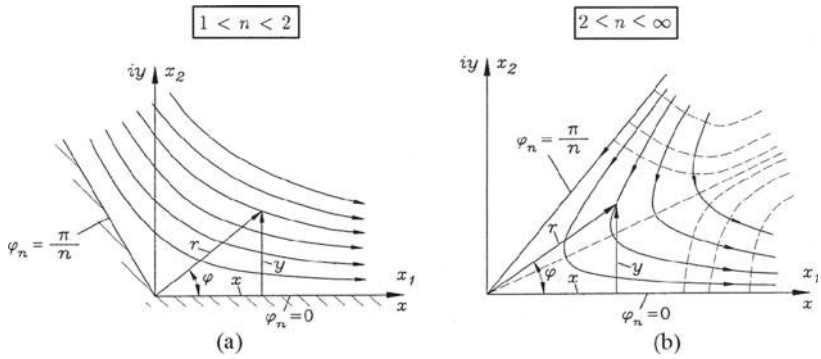


Fig. 11.6 Flow in the **a** obtuse-angled and **b** acute-angled angle sectors

The planes $\varphi_n = 0$ and $\varphi_n = \pi/n$ also represent a stream line. Along this stream line there are no velocity components in the direction normal to the wall defined by these stream lines. The velocity changes along the boundary stream line, i.e. the wall boundary of the flow. The flow in an angle sector with an acute angle differs from the flow in an obtuse-angled flow domain only by the exponent n in the complex velocity potential.

From the above derivations, it can be seen that the complex potential in Eq. (11.40) includes for $n = 1$ also the uniform flow dealt with in Sect. 11.3. Another important special case is the flow around a thin plate, which can be treated as flow around a border with an angle of 360°, i.e. this flow is described by the complex potential

$$F(z) = Cz^{(\frac{1}{2})} \tag{11.46}$$

The proportionality constant is real and the angular area occupied by the flow is

$$0 \leq \varphi \leq 2\pi$$

In cylindrical coordinates, the complex potential can be written as

$$F(z) = Cr^{(\frac{1}{2})} \mathrm{e}^{(i\frac{\varphi}{2})} \tag{11.47}$$

The potential and stream functions can be stated as follows:

$$\Phi(r, \varphi) = Cr^{(\frac{1}{2})} \cos\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r, \varphi) = Cr^{(\frac{1}{2})} \sin\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right) \tag{11.48}$$

From the relationship for the stream function, it can be derived that the lines $\varphi = 0$ and $\varphi = 2\pi$ correspond to the stream line $\Psi = 0$. The stream lines for other φ values are described by the stream function in Eq. (11.48) and are sketched in Fig. 11.7. Also indicated are the equipotential lines, which are also computable according to Eq. (11.44). The complex flow velocity is obtained by differentiation of the complex potential $F(z)$ to yield

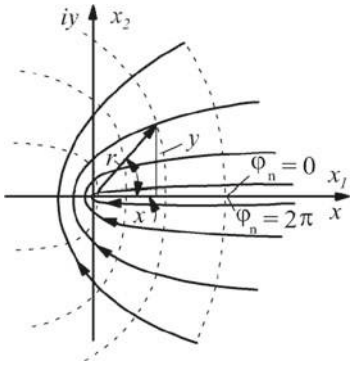


Fig. 11.7 Potential flow around the front of an infinitely thin plate with its front tip in the origin of the chosen coordinate system

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = \frac{C}{2z^{(\frac{1}{2})}} = \frac{C}{2r^{(\frac{1}{2})}} \mathrm{e}^{(-i\frac{\varphi}{2})} \tag{11.49}$$

One can rewrite this relationship as

$$w(z) = \frac{C}{2r^{(\frac{1}{2})}} \left[\cos\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right)\right] \mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.50}$$

The velocity components U_r and U_Φ can therefore be calculated as

$$U_r = \frac{C}{2r^{(\frac{1}{2})}} \cos\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{U}_\varphi = -\frac{C}{2r^{(\frac{1}{2})}} \sin\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right) \tag{11.51}$$

These relationships make it clear that the velocity component U_φ for $0 < \varphi < 2\pi$ is negative, whereas U_r for $0 < \varphi < \pi$ is positive and for $\pi < \varphi < 2\pi$ it is negative. This leads to the stream lines of the flow sketched in Fig. 11.7.

As an important result of the above derivations, one can deduce that the velocity field possesses a singularity at the origin of the coordinate system. This is caused by the flow around the front corner of the flat plate. This corner is characterized by extreme values of the velocity field. The values of both velocity components approach ∞ for $r \to 0$.

11.5 Source or Sink Flows and Potential Vortex Flow

When one chooses a complex potential $F(z)$ that is proportional to the natural logarithm of z, one obtains the complex potential of a source or a sink flow selecting a real proportionality constant, and depending on whether one chooses a positive or negative sign, the source flow (+ sign) and the sink (− sign) flow results:

$$F(z) = \pm C \ln z \tag{11.52}$$

or, with $z = r\mathrm{e}^{(i\varphi)}$:

$$F(z) = \pm C[\ln r + i\varphi] = \Phi + i\Psi \tag{11.53}$$

For the potential and stream functions of the source and sink flow, one thus obtains

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(r, \varphi) &= \pm C \ln r & \Psi(r, y) &= \pm C\varphi \\ \Phi(x, y) &= \pm C \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} & \Psi(x, y) &= \pm C \arctan \tfrac{y}{x} \end{aligned} \tag{11.54}$$

These equations show that the equipotential lines represent circles with r = constant whereas the stream lines represent radial lines with Φ = constant. When computing the complex velocity:

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = \pm C\frac{1}{z} = \pm C\frac{x - iy}{x^2 + y^2} \tag{11.55}$$

one obtains for the velocity components

$$w(z) = \frac{\pm C}{x^2 + y^2}(x - iy) = U_1 - iU_2 \tag{11.56}$$

or, written for U_1 and U_2:

$$U_1 = \frac{\pm Cx}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad U_2 = \frac{\pm Cy}{x^2 + y^2} \tag{11.57}$$

In Eq. (11.55), $w(z)$ can also be written in r–Φ coordinates:

$$w(z) = \frac{\pm C}{z} = \pm\frac{C}{r}\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.58}$$

Comparison of Eq. (11.58) with Eq. (11.31) shows that the following relations hold:

$$U_r = \pm\frac{C}{r} \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = 0 \tag{11.59}$$

The velocity component U_r increases with $1/r$; however, this velocity has a singularity in the "origin" at $r = 0$ in the selected coordinate system. A flow thus comes about as sketched in Fig. 11.8 for the source flow and which is purely radial.

The volume flow released per unit time and unit depth by the source, characterizing the strength of the source, is given by

$$\dot{Q} = \int_0^{2\pi} U_r r\,\mathrm{d}\varphi = C2\pi \tag{11.60}$$

so that the complex potential for the source or the sink flow can be written as follows:

$$F(z) = \pm\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\ln z \qquad \begin{matrix}(+) = \text{source flow}\\ (-) = \text{sink flow}\end{matrix} \tag{11.61}$$

where $\dot{Q}$ can be considered to be the strength of the source or sink flow.

When the source or sink does not lie at the origin of the coordinate system but at the point z_0, one obtains

$$F(z) = \pm\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\ln(z - z_0) \tag{11.62}$$

When considering a potential z proportional to the natural logarithm, in which the proportionality constant is imaginary, one obtains $F(z)$ of a potential vortex:

$$F(z) = iC\ln z = C(-\varphi + i\ln r) \tag{11.63}$$

For the potential and stream functions one can deduce from this that

$$\Phi(r,\varphi) = -C\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r,\varphi) = C\ln r \tag{11.64}$$

or

$$\Phi(x,y) = -C\arctan\frac{y}{x} \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(x,y) = C\ln\sqrt{x^2+y^2} \tag{11.65}$$

These relationships show that the equipotential radially and outward-going lines are represented by Φ = constant whereas the stream lines are circles with r = constant (Fig. 11.9). For the complex velocity, one can derive

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = iC\frac{1}{z} = i\frac{C}{r}\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.66}$$

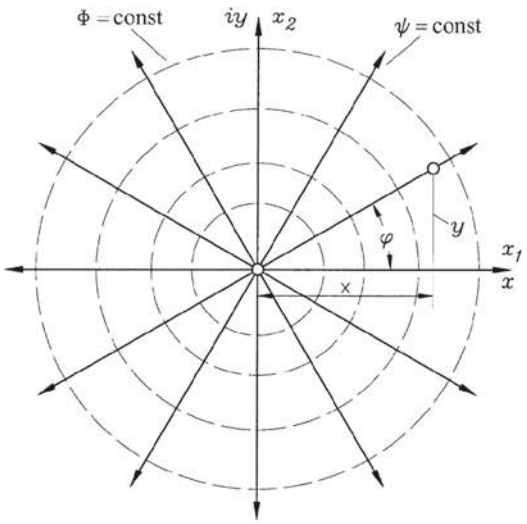


Fig. 11.8 Representation of the potential and stream lines for source flows

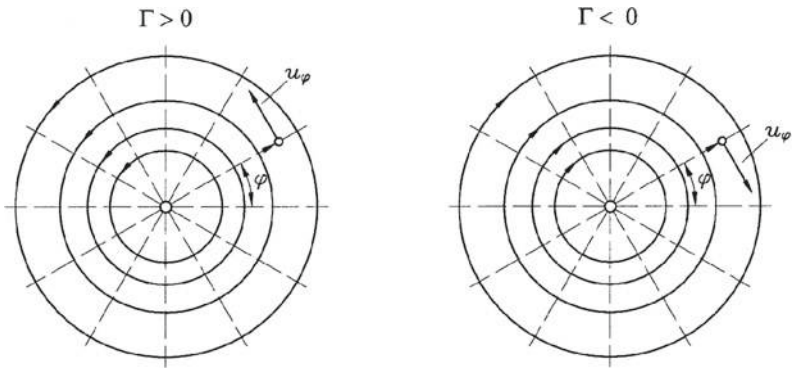


Fig. 11.9 Stream lines and equipotential lines of the potential vortex

Comparing Eqs. (11.66) and (11.31), one can deduce that

$$U_r = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = -\frac{C}{r} \tag{11.67}$$

This resulting flow field is that of a potential vortex with a characteristic decrease of the circumferential velocity with distance from the vortex center. Defining the strength of the potential vortex by the circulation Γ, one can derive

$$\Gamma = \oint U_s \, \mathrm{d}s = \int_0^{2\pi} U_\varphi r \, \mathrm{d}\varphi = -2\pi C \tag{11.68}$$

With this, with the potential vortex rotating in the mathematically positive direction (Γ is positive), the complex potential can be stated as follows

$$F(z) = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} i \ln z \tag{11.69}$$

When the sign is positive, a potential vortex rotating in the mathematically negative direction results with Γ being positive.

A strict distinction has to be made between the potential vortex and vortex motions whose flow fields possess rotations, e.g. vortices result where the entire flow field rotates analogously to the rotation of a solid body. The flow field of the potential vertex is irrotational. The entire circulation of a potential vertex is limited to the vortex-center line where the total circulation is located.

11.6 Dipole-Generated Flow

In this section, a potential flow will be discussed that is defined as dipole-generated flow and results as a limiting case of the superposition of a source flow with a sink flow. Considered is a source with a strength $\dot{Q}$ that is located on the x-axis at a distance $-a$ from the origin of a coordinate system and a sink of the same strength, which has been arranged on the x-axis at a distance $+a$ as shown in Fig. 11.10a.

When the distances $\pm\, a$ are reduced, the source and the sink of the considered potential flow move closer together until, for the limiting case a $\rightarrow$ 0, they coincide in the coordinate origin and thus result in the dipole-generated flow sketched in Fig. 11.10b.

It is the task of the following derivations to find the complex potential of the dipole-generated flow and to derive and discuss, based on the derivations carried out, the flow field of the dipole-generated flow.

The complex potential of the combined source and sink flow sketched in Fig. 11.10 can be stated as the sum of the complex potential of both flows:

$$F(z) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\ln(z+a) - \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\ln(z-a) \tag{11.70}$$

or, rewritten in the following form:

$$F(z) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\left[\ln\left(\frac{z+a}{z-a}\right)\right] = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\ln\left[\frac{1+a/z}{1-a/z}\right] \tag{11.71}$$

On carrying out a series expansion for the term $1/(1-a/z)$, one obtains

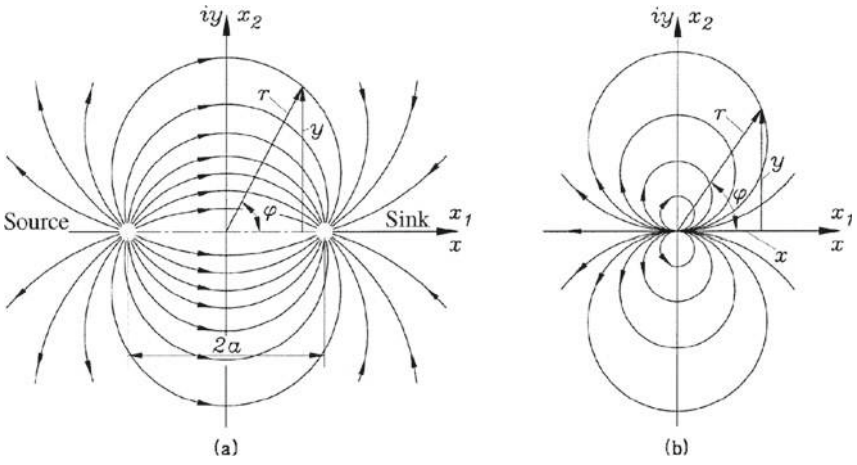


Fig. 11.10 Flow lines of **a** source and sink flows and **b** a dipole-generated flow

$$F(z) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln\left[\left(1 + \frac{a}{z}\right)\left(1 + \frac{a}{z} + \frac{a^2}{z^2} + \frac{a^3}{z^3} + \cdots\right)\right] \tag{11.72}$$

or, after performing multiplication and truncation after the linear terms:

$$F(z) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln\left(1 + 2\frac{a}{z}\right) \tag{11.73}$$

On carrying out another series expansion:

$$\ln\left(1 + 2\frac{\alpha}{z}\right) = 2\frac{a}{z} - 2\frac{a^2}{z^2} + \frac{8a^3}{3z^3} \mp \cdots \tag{11.74}$$

one obtains for small values of a/z

$$F(z) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} 2\frac{a}{z} \tag{11.75}$$

With the strength of the dipole generated flow being characterized as

$$D = \frac{\dot{Q}a}{\pi}$$

the following complex potential results for the dipole-generated flows:

$$F(z) = \frac{D}{z} = \frac{D}{(x + iy)} \tag{11.76}$$

For the potential and stream functions, the following expressions can be derived:

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(r, \varphi) &= \frac{Dx}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r, \varphi) = \frac{-Dy}{x^2 + y^2} \\ \Phi(r, \varphi) &= \frac{D}{r}\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r, \varphi) = \frac{-D}{r}\sin\varphi \end{aligned} \tag{11.77}$$

The flow lines and equipotential lines are indicated in Fig. 11.10b.

For the complex velocity, one can derive

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = -\frac{D}{z^2} = -\frac{D}{r^2}\mathrm{e}^{(-i2\varphi)} \tag{11.78}$$

or, rewritten in the following form:

$$w(z) = -\frac{D}{r^2}(\cos\varphi - i\sin\varphi)\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.79}$$

From this result, the following expressions for the velocity components are obtained:

$$U_r = -\frac{D}{r^2}\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = -\frac{D}{r^2}\sin\varphi \tag{11.80}$$

The signs of these velocity components confirm the direction of the flow indicated in Fig. 11.10b.

11.7 Potential Flow Around a Cylinder

The significance of the dipole-generated flow discussed above lies in the fact that its complex potential can be superimposed with the complex potential of the uniform flow parallel to the x-axis; in this way, a complex potential arises that describes the flow around a cylinder. The simple superposition of the $F(z)$ functions of these two kinds of flows is permitted as the partial differential equations, derived from the basic equations of fluid mechanics, are linear for the potential and stream functions. By addition of the complex potentials for the constant flow parallel to the x-axis and for the dipole-generated flow, one obtains the following expression:

$$F(z) = U_0 z + \frac{D}{z} = U_0 r\mathrm{e}^{(i\varphi)} + \frac{D}{r}\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \tag{11.81}$$

which is equivalent to

$$F(z) = U_0 r(\cos\varphi + i\sin\varphi) + \frac{D}{r}(\cos\varphi - i\sin\varphi) \tag{11.82}$$

For the potential and stream functions the following relationships can thus be found:

$$\Phi(r,\varphi) = \left(U_0 r + \frac{D}{r}\right)\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r,\varphi) = \left(U_0 r - \frac{D}{r}\right)\sin\varphi \tag{11.83}$$

When one now inserts the radius $r = R$ of a cylinder, the stream function along a cylinder wall results as

$$\Psi(r,\varphi) = \left(U_0 R - \frac{D}{R}\right)\sin\varphi \tag{11.84}$$

On choosing the strength of the dipole-generated flow $D = U_0 R^2$, one obtains for the stream function $\Psi = 0$ along the cylinder wall ($r = R$ for all φ). The resulting stream lines of this flow are shown in Fig. 11.11. From this representation, it can be

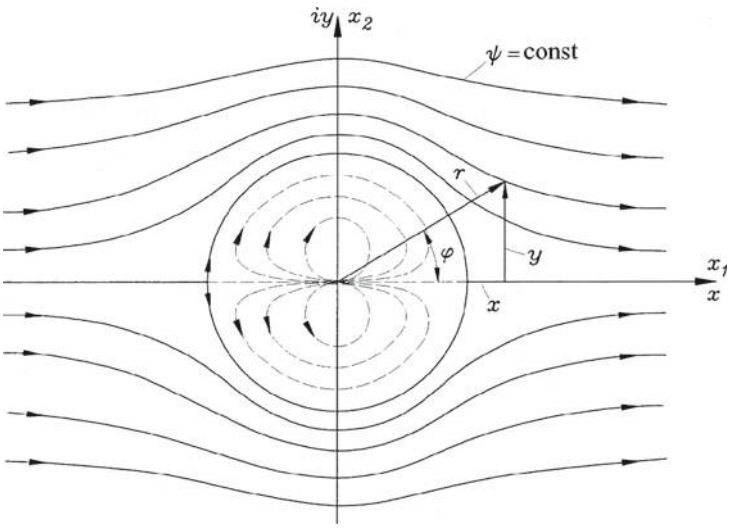


Fig. 11.11 Flow lines of the potential flow around a cylinder

seen that the stream line representing the cylinder wall is a dividing line between an internal flow caused by the dipole-generated flow and an external flow coming from the flow parallel to the x-axis. We thus have an external flow that can be interpreted as the flow resulting from two-dimensional considerations of the flow of an incompressible viscosity-free fluid around a cylinder. When one takes into consideration the relationship $D = U_0R^2$, derived for the strength of the dipole generated flow, for the complex potential of the flow around a cylinder with $r \geq R$, the following final equation can be given:

$$F(z) = U_0\left(z + \frac{R^2}{z}\right) \tag{11.85}$$

In addition, for the potential and stream functions the following relationships hold:

$$\Phi(r,\varphi) = U_0\left(r + \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(r,\varphi) = U_0\left(r - \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\sin\varphi \tag{11.86}$$

For the complex velocity, one can derive

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = U_0\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{z^2}\right) = U_0\left[1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\mathrm{e}^{(-i2\varphi)}\right] \tag{11.87}$$

Further derivations yield

$$\begin{aligned} w(z) &= U_0\left[\mathrm{e}^{(i\varphi)} - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)}\right]\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \\ &= U_0\left[(\cos\varphi + i\sin\varphi) - \frac{R^2}{r^2}(\cos\varphi - i\sin\varphi)\right]\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \end{aligned} \tag{11.88}$$

and lead to the following velocity components:

$$U_r = U_0\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right)\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = -U_0\left(1 + \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right)\sin\varphi \tag{11.89}$$

For the cylinder area ($r = R$) one obtains $U_r = 0$; along the actual cylinder surface there is only a flow along the cylinder wall. For the latter a velocity component results:

$$U_\varphi = -2U_0\sin\varphi \quad \text{for} \quad r = R \tag{11.90}$$

For $\varphi = \pi/2$, a velocity component therefore exists that is equal to twice the value of the velocity parallel to the x-axis.

The indicated potential flow around a cylinder results in a solution having outflow conditions that are equal to the inflow conditions, so that no force resulting from the flow acts on the cylinder. This can also be derived from the solution for the velocity field itself. As concerns the quantity of the U_φ component, there exists a symmetry to the x-axis, so that the pressure distribution is also symmetrical and therefore no resulting buoyancy force comes about. Because of a likewise existing symmetry of the pressure distribution to the y-axis, no resulting resistance force is produced either. As this result is contradictory to our experience (d'Alembert's paradox), this investigation shows clearly the significance of the viscosity terms in the basic equations of fluid mechanics. When these terms are not considered in fluid-technical considerations, for obtaining relevant information with regard to fluid physics, fluid forces on bodies can only be dealt with to a limited extent.

11.8 Flow Around a Cylinder With Circulation

In the previous section, the potential functions of the two potential flows, dipole flow and parallel flow, were added to yield a new flow, the flow around a cylinder. By determining the strength of the dipole-generated flow, U_0R^2, and the velocity U_0 of the parallel flow, the radius of the cylinder could be defined. In a similar way, one can add complex potentials to give the following complex function:

$$F(z) = U_0\left(z + \frac{R^2}{z}\right) + \frac{i\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln z + Ci \tag{11.91}$$

This complex potential results from the summation of the complex potential of the flow around a cylinder and the complex potential of a vortex, where the centers of both flows lie at the origin of the coordinate system. The constant C was included in the above equation so as to be able to choose the quantity of the stream function again in such a way that $\Psi = 0$ when $r = R$, i.e. the outer cylinder is to represent the flow line $\Psi = 0$ in the finally derived relation. To determine the constant C, we insert in the above equation $z = re^{(i\varphi)}$:

$$F(z) = U_0\left[re^{(i\varphi)} + \frac{R^2}{r}e^{(-i\varphi)} + \frac{i\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln\left(re^{(i\varphi)}\right)\right] + Ci \tag{11.92}$$

Making use of the relation $e^{(i\varphi)} = \cos\varphi + i\sin\varphi$, we obtain

$$F(z) = U_0\left[\left(r + \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\cos\varphi + i\left(r - \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\sin\varphi\right] - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\varphi + i\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln r + Ci \tag{11.93}$$

from which one can deduce the following relationship for the potential and stream functions:

$$\Phi(r,\varphi) = U_0\left(r + \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\cos\varphi - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\varphi \tag{11.94}$$

and

$$\Psi(r,\varphi) = U_0\left(r - \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\sin\varphi + \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln r + C \tag{11.95}$$

In order to obtain $\Psi = 0$ for $r = R$ and for all values of φ, one has to choose the constant $C = -(\Gamma/2\pi)\ln R$. In this way, for the complex potential of the flow around a cylinder with circulation the following complex potential results:

$$F(z) = U_0\left(z + \frac{R^2}{z}\right) + i\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln\left(\frac{z}{R}\right) \tag{11.96}$$

This potential describes the plane flow parallel to the x-axis and the flows of a dipole-generated flow and a potential vortex located at the origin of the coordinate system. For this flow, the potential and stream functions can be given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(r,\varphi) &= U_0\left(r + \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\cos\varphi - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\varphi \\ \Psi(r,\varphi) &= U_0\left(r - \frac{R^2}{r}\right)\sin\varphi + \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)\end{aligned} \tag{11.97}$$

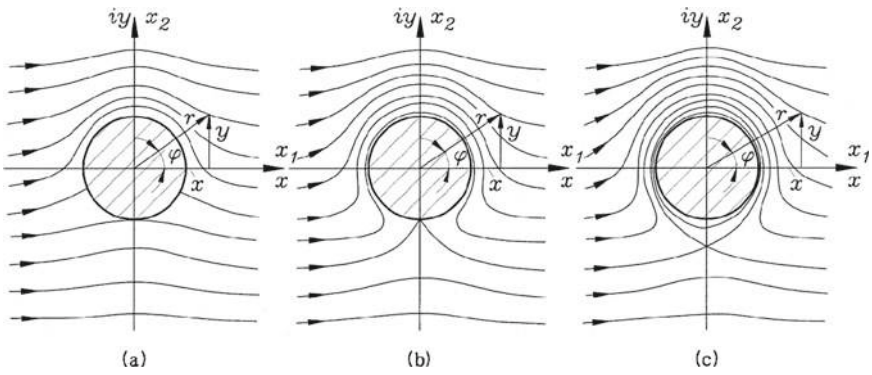


Fig. 11.12 Stream lines for the flow around a cylinder with rotation **a** circulation $0 \leq \frac{\Gamma}{4\pi U_0 R} < 1$; **b** circulation $\frac{\Gamma}{4\pi U_0 R} = 1$; **c** circulation $\frac{\Gamma}{4\pi U_0 R} > 1$

The corresponding flow lines are shown in Fig. 11.12 for three typical domains of the normalized circulation.

The velocity components of the flow field can be computed with the help of the complex velocity:

$$\begin{aligned} w(z) &= U_0\left[1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\mathrm{e}^{(-i2\varphi)}\right] + \frac{i\Gamma}{2\pi r}\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \\ &= \left[U_0\left(\mathrm{e}^{(i\varphi)} - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)}\right) + i\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r}\right]\mathrm{e}^{(-i\varphi)} \end{aligned} \tag{11.98}$$

By comparing this relationship with Eq. (11.31), the following velocity components result:

$$U_r = U_0\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right)\cos\varphi \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = -U_0\left(1 + \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right)\sin\varphi - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \tag{11.99}$$

For $\Gamma = 0$, the equations given in Sect. 11.7, resulting for the potential flow around a cylinder without circulation, can be deduced from Eq. (11.99).

By setting $r = R$ in the above relationship, one obtains the velocity components U_r and U_φ along the circumferential area of the cylinder:

$$U_r = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = -2U_0 \sin\varphi - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi R} \tag{11.100}$$

As expected, the stream line $\Psi = 0$ fulfills the boundary condition employed with all potential flows for solid boundaries. The U_φ component of the velocity has finite values along the cylinder surface. However, a stagnation point forms in which also $U_\varphi = 0$. These are the stagnation points of the flow with positions on the surface of the cylinder. These locations are obtained from Eq. (11.100) for $U_\varphi = 0$.

It should be noted that the positions of the stagnation points on the cylinder surface are only given for $\Gamma \leq 4\pi U_0 R$. For $\Gamma = 0$, the stagnation points are located at $\varphi_s = 0$ and $\varphi_s = \pi$, i.e. on the x-axis. For finite Γ values in the range $0 < \Gamma/(4\pi U_0 R) < 1$, φ_s is calculated as negative, so that the stagnation points come to lie in the third and fourth quadrants of the cylinder surface area, as shown in Fig. 11.12. For $\Gamma/(4\pi U_0 R) = 1$, the stagnation points are located in the lowest point of the cylinder surface area. For this location, and $3/2\pi$ is calculated (see Fig. 11.12).

When the circulation of the flow is increased further, so that $\Gamma > 4\pi U_0 R$ holds, stagnation points of the flow can no longer form along the cylinder surface area. The formation of a "free stagnation point" in the flow field comes about. The position of this point for $U_r = 0$ and $U_\varphi = 0$ can be calculated from the above equations for the velocity components, i.e. from

$$U_0 \left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r_s^2}\right) \cos \varphi_s = 0 \tag{11.101}$$

and

$$U_0 \left(1 + \frac{R^2}{r_s^2}\right) \sin \varphi_s = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r_s} \tag{11.102}$$

As $r_s \neq R$, i.e. the formation of the free stagnation point on the circumferential area is excluded, the first of the above two equations can only be fulfilled for $\varphi_s = \pi/2$ or $3/2\pi$. Hence the second conditional equation for the position coordinate of the "free stagnation point" is

$$U_0 \left(1 + \frac{R^2}{r_s^2}\right) = \pm \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r_s} \tag{11.103}$$

As $\Gamma > 0$ can be assumed in this equation, and as the left-hand side of the equation can adopt only positive values, only the positive sign of the above equation yields values consistent with the flow field, i.e. the conditional equation for r_s reads

$$U_0 \left(1 + \frac{R^2}{r_s^2}\right) = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r_s} \tag{11.104}$$

or rewritten in the following form to calculate r_s:

$$r_s^2 - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi U_0} r_s + R^2 = 0 \tag{11.105}$$

As a solution of this equation, one obtains

$$r_s = \frac{\Gamma}{4\pi U_0} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{\Gamma}{4\pi U_0}\right)^2 - R^2} \tag{11.106}$$

With this, the position coordinates of the free stagnation point result as

$$\varphi_s = \frac{3\pi}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{r_s}{R} = \frac{\Gamma}{4\pi U_0 R}\left[1 + \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{4\pi U_0 R}{\Gamma}\right)^2}\right] \tag{11.107}$$

The negative sign of the root in the solution for r_s was omitted in the statement of the position coordinates for the free stagnation point, as this would lead to a radius that is located inside the cylinder surface area. As only the flow around the cylinder is of concern, this second solution of the square equation for r_s is of no interest in the considerations presented here.

Moreover, it was also excluded from the solution for the position coordinates of the free stagnation point that the angle φ_s also has a solution for $\pi/2$. The reason for this is that for $\Gamma/4\pi U_0 R = 1$ the stagnation point appears as a solution only in the lower half of the cylinder surface area. Inclusion of the solution for $\varphi_s = \pi/2$ would mean that a small increase in the circulation, to an extent that the standardized circulation is given, a value larger than 1, would lead to a jump of the stagnation point from the lower to the upper half of the flow. Considerations on the stability of the position of the stagnation points show, however, that only the lower stagnation point, i.e. $\varphi_s = 3\pi/2$, can exist as a stable solution.

Because of the superposition of the flow around a cylinder with the flow caused by a potential vortex, a flow field has come about that again is symmetrical with respect to the y-axis. With this outcome of the above considerations, it is in turn determined that, owing to the flow around the cylinder, the cylinder surface area obtains no resulting force acting in the flow direction, i.e. no resistance force occurs because of the flow. Owing to the imposed circulation, an asymmetric flow with respect to the x-axis has come about, however, and this leads to a buoyancy force, i.e. to a resulting force on the cylinder, directed upwards. As the velocity component on the upper side of the cylinder is larger than that on the lower side, because of the Bernoulli equation, a pressure difference results, with low pressure on the upper side. This causes a flow force directed upwards. The quantitative determination of this force requires integral relationships to be applied, as derived in Sect. 11.10.

11.9 Summary of Important Potential Flows

In the preceding sections, a number of potential flows were discussed that are known as basic potential flows and whose treatment gives an insight into the fluid flow processes that occur. In Table 11.1, further analytical functions are stated, in

addition to the already extensively discussed examples, which can be used for the derivations of potential and stream functions and the corresponding velocity fields of potential flows. By equating the indicated potential or stream-function values to a constant, the equipotential or flow lines of the considered potential flow can be stated. In Table 11.1, the corresponding complex potential, the potential and stream functions, the derived velocity components and sketches of the stream lines are given. Readers can undertake efforts to derive the given relations as an exercise to deepen their knowledge in the field of potential flows.

The procedure concerning the derivations of fluid mechanically interesting quantities will be represented here once again briefly with the aid of the source–sink flow taken from Table 11.1.

Example:

$$F(z) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln z = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} (\ln r + i\varphi); \quad z = x + iy = re^{i\varphi}$$

Potential:

$$\Phi = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln r = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

Stream function:

$$\Psi = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \varphi = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{y}{x}$$

Velocity:

$$u = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}$$

$$v = \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial y} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x}$$

$$c = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{x^2 + y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi r}$$

Equipotential lines:

$$y = \sqrt{e^{\frac{2\pi}{c} K_\Phi} - x^2}$$

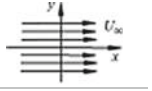
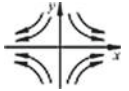
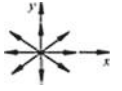
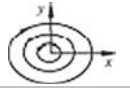
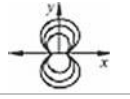
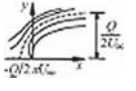
$$\Phi = K_\Phi.$$

Stream lines:

$$y = x \tan\left(\frac{2\pi}{\dot{Q}}\right) K_\Psi$$

$$\Psi = K_\Psi.$$

Table. 11.1 Examples of complex functions, potentials Φ and stream functions Ψ for two-dimensional potential flows and derived relations

Complex potential	Potential	Stream function	Velocity			Stream lines
$F(z)$	$\Phi(x,y)$	$\Psi(x,y)$	u	v	c	Ψ = constant
$(u_\infty - iv_\infty)z$ Parallel flow	$u_\infty x + v_\infty y$	$u_\infty y - v_\infty x$	u_∞	v_∞	$c_\infty = \sqrt{u_\infty^2 + v_\infty^2}$	
Parallel flow $u_\infty z$ in x-direction	$u_\infty x$	$u_\infty y$	u_∞	0	u_∞	
$\frac{a}{2} z^2$ Stagnation point a real > 0	$\frac{a}{2}(x^2 - y^2)$	axy	ax	$-ay$	ar	
$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln z$ Source $\dot{Q} > 0$, Sink $\dot{Q} < 0$	$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln r =$ $\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$	$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\varphi = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{y}{x}$	$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$	$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}$	$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi r}$	
Vortex $i \ln z$ $\Gamma > 0$ turning right $\Gamma < 0$ turning left	$-\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{y}{x}$	$\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$	$\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}$	$-\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$	$\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r}$	
$\frac{m}{z}$ Dipole	$\frac{mx}{x^2 + y^2}$	$-\frac{my}{x^2 + y^2}$	$m \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$	$-m \frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$	$-\frac{m}{r^2}$	
$u_\infty z + \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln z$ Parallel flow + Source/Sink Parallel flow	$u_\infty x + \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \ln r$	$u_\infty y + \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\varphi$	$u_\infty + \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$	$\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi} \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}$ On the cylinder		
+ Dipole	$u_\infty x \left(1 + \frac{R^2}{x^2 + y^2}\right)$	$u_\infty y \left(1 - \frac{R^2}{x^2 + y^2}\right)$	$2u_\infty \sin^2 \varphi$	$-2u_\infty \sin \varphi \cos \varphi$	$2u_\infty \sin \varphi$	

(continued)

Table. 11.1 (continued)

Complex potential	Potential	Stream function	Velocity			Stream lines
$F(z)$	$\Phi(x,y)$	$\Psi(x,y)$	u	v	c	Ψ = constant
$v_\infty\left(z+\frac{R^2}{z}\right)$ $u_\infty\left(z+\frac{R^2}{z}\right)+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}i\ln z$						
Flow around cylinder + Vortex	$u_\infty x\left(1+\frac{R^2}{x^2+y^2}\right)$ $-\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\varphi$	$u_\infty y\left(1-\frac{R^2}{x^2+y^2}\right)$ $+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln r$	$2u_\infty\sin^2\varphi$ $+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi R}\sin\varphi$	$-2u_\infty\sin\varphi\cos\varphi$ $-\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi R}\cos\varphi$	$2u_\infty\sin\varphi+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi R}$	
Flow around cylinder + Vortex	$u_\infty x+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\varphi$	$u_\infty y+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln r$	$u_\infty+\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\frac{y}{x^2+y^2}$	$-\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\frac{x}{x^2+y^2}$		

11.10 Flow Forces on Bodies

In Sects. 11.1 and 11.2, the possibility was already mentioned of calculating from the pressure distribution along a body contour the forces acting on bodies that are caused by potential flows. When one has determined the velocity field of a potential flow according to derivations in the preceding sections, the velocity distribution along the body contour is also known. This contour represents a flow line of the flow field (as the reader will remember, it is hoped). In each point of the flow the Bernoulli equation holds in the following form:

$$P + \frac{\rho}{2}\left(U_s^2 + U_n^2\right) = \text{constant} \tag{11.108}$$

For the stream line $\Psi = 0$ and thus the body contour, $U_n = 0$ holds, i.e.

$$P + \frac{\rho}{2}U_s^2 = \text{constant} \tag{11.109}$$

The quantity U_s^2 can be calculated from U_1 and U_2 or from U_r and U_φ as follows:

$$U_s^2 = U_1^2 + U_2^2 = U_r^2 + U_\varphi^2 \tag{11.110}$$

Along the contour of a flow body, the following integrations can be carried out:

$$F_1 = -\oint P\cos\varphi \mathrm{d}s = -\oint P\mathrm{d}x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad F_2 = -\oint P\sin\varphi \mathrm{d}s = -\oint P\mathrm{d}x_1 \tag{11.111}$$

in order to derive the flow forces in the x_1- or the x_2-direction of a Cartesian coordinate system (here φ is the angle between the body contour and x_2-axis).

On referring the directions of the forces to the inflow direction and choosing the latter such that it is identical with the x_1-direction, F_1 gives the resisting force on the body and F_2 yields the buoyancy force.

In this section, an attempt is made to derive the forces directly through appropriate equations that use the complex velocity. To carry out the necessary derivations, a control volume around the flow body is taken with the width L vertical to the plane of flow, as indicated in Fig. 11.13. In this way, a control volume comes about that is determined by an internal and an external contour. The fluid forces attacking in the center of gravity of the submerged body and given in the directions of the x_1- and x_2-axis, respectively, are likewise indicated in Fig. 11.13. Also sketched is the moment that a body can experience by the flow forces that occur.

On now applying to the control volume, indicated in Fig. 11.13, the momentum equations in integral form, as they were treated in Chapter 9, it can be expressed in words that the increase in the x_1 or x_2 momentum of the flow can only be caused by

the flow forces acting on the body in the x_1- or x_2-direction. In the x_1-direction, the following force results:

$$-F_1 - \oint_{C_0} P\mathrm{d}x_2 = \oint_{C_0} \rho U_1(U_1\mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2\mathrm{d}x_1) \tag{11.112}$$

This relation considers that the internal contour of the control volume represents the surface of an emerged body, so that the fluid does not flow through it. The pressure forces acting on the internal contour C_i in the x_1-direction were combined into the resulting force F_1. The force acts in the positive direction on the body and thus in the negative direction on the fluid; this explains the negative sign in front of F_1.

A similar relation can be written for the x_2-direction:

$$-F_2 + \oint_{C_0} P\mathrm{d}x_1 = \oint_{C_0} \rho U_2(U_1\mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2\mathrm{d}x_1) \tag{11.113}$$

By integrating Eqs. (11.112) and (11.113) in terms of the forces and solving them, one obtains

$$F_1 = \oint_{C_0} \left[-(P + \rho U_1^2)\mathrm{d}x_2 + \rho U_1 U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1\right] \tag{11.114}$$

and

$$F_2 = \oint_{C_0} \left[(P + \rho U_2^2)\mathrm{d}x_1 - \rho U_1 U_2 \mathrm{d}x_2\right] \tag{11.115}$$

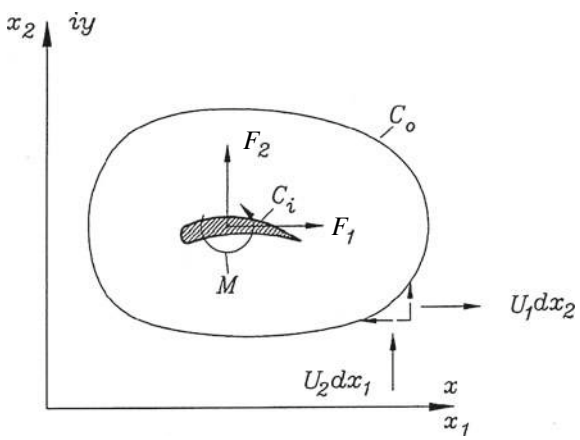


Fig. 11.13 Fluid element and surrounding control volume for force calculations

Applying the Bernoulli equation:

$$P + \frac{\rho}{2}(U_1^2 + U_2^2) = \text{constant} \tag{11.116}$$

and taking into consideration that the line integrals $\oint_{C_0} (\text{constant}) \mathrm{d}x_1$ and $\oint_{C_0} (\text{constant}) \mathrm{d}x_2$ are both equal to zero along a closed contour of the control volume, one obtains for the forces in the x_1- and x_2-directions the following terms:

$$F_1 = \rho \oint_{C_0} \left[U_1 U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1 - \frac{1}{2}(U_1^2 - U_2^2)\mathrm{d}x_2 \right] \tag{11.117}$$

and

$$F_2 = -\rho \oint_{C_0} \left[U_1 U_2 \mathrm{d}x_2 + \frac{1}{2}(U_1^2 - U_2^2)\mathrm{d}x_1 \right]$$

Considering the quantity

$$i\frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{C_0} w^2(z)\mathrm{d}z = i\frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{C_0} (U_1 - iU_2)^2(\mathrm{d}x + i\mathrm{d}y) \tag{11.118}$$

one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} i\frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{C_0} w^2(z)\mathrm{d}z = \rho \oint_{C_0} \Bigg[& \left(U_1 U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1 - \frac{1}{2}(U_1^2 - U_2^2)\mathrm{d}x_2 \right) \\ & + i\left(U_1 U_2 \mathrm{d}x_2 + \frac{1}{2}(U_1^2 - U_2^2)\mathrm{d}x_1 \right) \Bigg] \end{aligned} \tag{11.119}$$

This equation shows that the flow forces in the x_1- and x_2-directions that act on a body can be calculated as follows:

$$i\frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{C_0} w^2(z)\mathrm{d}z = F_1 - iF_2 \tag{11.120}$$

Through this relationship, the Blasius integral for flow forces, the flow forces on bodies submerged in potential flows, can be easily calculated.

Employing Eq. (11.120) to calculate the resulting force components on the cylinder with circulation, one obtains, beginning with the complex potential:

$$F(z) = U_0\left(z + \frac{R^2}{z}\right) + i\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln\left(\frac{z}{R}\right) \tag{11.121}$$

for the complex velocity:

$$w(z) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F(z)}{\mathrm{d}z} = U_0\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{z^2}\right) + \frac{i\Gamma}{2\pi z} \tag{11.122}$$

For $w^2(z)$, one can calculate

$$w^2(z) = U_0^2 - \frac{2U_0^2R^2}{z^2} + \frac{U_0^2R^4}{z^4} + \frac{iU_0\Gamma}{\pi z} - \frac{iU_0\Gamma R^2}{\pi z^3} - \frac{\Gamma^2}{4\pi^2 z^2} \tag{11.123}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$w^2(z) = U_0^2 + \frac{U_0^2R^4}{z^4} - \frac{1}{z^2}\left(2U_0^2R^2 + \frac{\Gamma^2}{4\pi^2}\right) - i\left[\frac{U_0\Gamma R^2}{\pi z^3} - \frac{U_0\Gamma}{\pi z}\right] \tag{11.124}$$

Inserting this into the relationship for the components F_1 and F_2 of the flow force, given above, one obtains for the integration along the cylinder surface area

$$\begin{aligned} F_1 - iF_2 = i\frac{\rho}{2}\oint w^2(z)\mathrm{d}z = i\frac{\rho}{2}\oint \Bigg[U_0^2 + \frac{U_0^2R^4}{z^4} - \frac{1}{z^2}\left(2U_0^2R^2 + \frac{\Gamma}{4\pi^2}\right) \\ - i\left(\frac{U_0\Gamma R^2}{\pi z^3} - \frac{U_0\Gamma}{\pi z}\right)\Bigg]\mathrm{d}z \end{aligned} \tag{11.125}$$

On introducing into this integral $z = r\mathrm{e}^{(i\varphi)}$ and considering that for the cylinder surface area $r = R$ holds, then integration can be carried out, leading to the following result:

$$F_1 - iF_2 = -i\rho U_0\Gamma \tag{11.126}$$

or $F_1 = 0$ and $F_2 = \rho U_0\Gamma$. This is the Kutta–Joukowski equation for the lift force. This equation indicates that the flow force occurring through a potential flow around a cylinder is equal to zero, when there is no circulation.

When there is circulation present, no resisting force occurs but there is a buoyancy force, which is proportional to the fluid density, to the inflow velocity and the circulation:

$$K_2 = \rho U_0\Gamma \tag{11.127}$$

As the sign of this force is positive, there is a buoyancy force acting on the cylinder. The rule holding for the direction of the buoyancy is indicated in Fig. 11.14. The inflow direction, the direction of rotation of the vortex and the direction of the resulting buoyancy represent the directions of the axes of a rectangular coordinate. Hence the force orientation is that of the "right-hand rule".

The positive force in the case of the flow around a cylinder with circulation comes about as a result of the mathematically positive direction of rotation of the potential vortex at the origin of the coordinate system.

Flow forces acting on bodies can also lead to moments of rotation. There, calculations can again be carried out in a conventional way, i.e. by integration of the moment contributions generated by pressure effects on areas. Again assuming that the moment acting on the body is positive, the following equation holds for the moment acting on the fluid:

$$M + \oint_{c_0} [P x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 + P x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2 + \rho U_1 x_2 (U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1) - \rho U_2 x_1 (U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 - U_2 \mathrm{d}x_1)] = 0 \tag{11.128}$$

On solving in terms of M, one obtains

$$M = -\oint_{C_0} [P x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 + P x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2 + \rho (U_1^2 x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2 + U_2^2 x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 - U_1 U_2 x_2 \mathrm{d}x_1 - U_1 U_2 x_1 \mathrm{d}x_2)] \tag{11.129}$$

By eliminating the pressure with the help of the Bernoulli equation:

$$P + \frac{\rho}{2}(U_1^2 + U_2^2) = \text{constant} \tag{11.130}$$

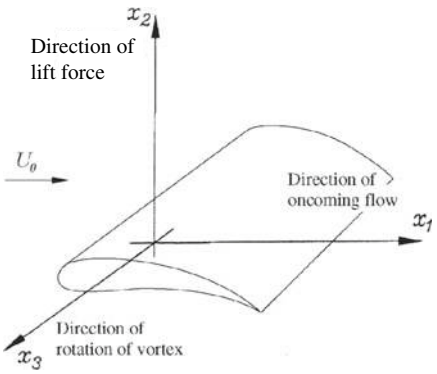


Fig. 11.14 Determination of the direction of the buoyancy forces

and considering that the integrals are

$$\oint_{C_0} (\text{constant}) x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 = \oint_{C_0} (\text{constant}) x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2 = 0$$

one obtains

$$M = \frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{C_0} [(U_1^2 - U_2^2)(x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 - x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2) + 2U_1 U_2 (x_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 + x_2 \mathrm{d}x_1)] \tag{11.131}$$

and it can be shown that the following holds (second Blasius integral):

$$M = \frac{\rho}{2} Re \left(\oint_{C_0} z w^2(z) \mathrm{d}z \right) \tag{11.132}$$

An evaluation of the integral yields

$$M = Re \left[\frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{c_0} (x + iy)(U_1 - iU_2)^2 (\mathrm{d}x + i\mathrm{d}y) \right] \tag{11.133}$$

and considering that $x_1 = x$ and $x_2 = y$, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} M = Re \Big\{ & \frac{\rho}{2} \oint [(U_1^2 - U_2^2)(x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 - x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2) + 2U_1 U_2 (x_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 + x_2 \mathrm{d}x_1)] \\ & + i[(U_1^2 - U_2^2)(x_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 + x_2 \mathrm{d}x_1) - 2U_1 U_2 (x_1 \mathrm{d}x_1 - x_2 \mathrm{d}x_2)] \Big\} \end{aligned} \tag{11.134}$$

The real part of Eq. (11.134) corresponds to the term (11.131), which was to be proved.

On applying Eq. (11.131) to the flow around a cylinder with circulation, one obtains

$$M = Re \left[\frac{\rho}{2} \oint_{C_0} \left(U_0^2 z - \frac{2U_0^2 R^2}{z} + \frac{U_0^2 R^4}{z^3} + \frac{iU_0 \Gamma}{\pi} - \frac{iU_0 \Gamma R^2}{\pi z^2} - \frac{\Gamma^2}{4\pi^2 z} \right) \mathrm{d}z \right] \tag{11.135}$$

On inserting $z = re^{(i\varphi)}$ and $r = R$ in Eq. (11.135), one obtains as a solution $M = 0$. The flow around a cylinder does not furnish a hydrostatic moment on the cylinder, even when the flow has circulation.

Further Readings

11.1. Yuan SW (1967) Foundations of Fluid Mechanics. Mei Ya Publications, Taipei
11.2. Allen T Jr, Ditsworth RL (1972) Fluid Mechanics. McGraw-Hill, New York
11.3. Schade H, Kunz E (1989) Strömungslehre. Mit einer Einführung in die Strömungsmesstechnik von Jörg-Dieter Vagt, 2. Auflage. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter
11.4. Zierep J (1997) Grundzüge der Strömungslehre, 6th edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
11.5. Siekmann HE (2001) Strömungslehre für den Maschinenbau. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
11.6. Spurk JH (2004) Strömungslehre, 5th edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

Wave Motions in Non-Viscous Fluids

12

Abstract

The general properties of wave motions are presented and plane, spherical and cylindrical waves and their mathematical descriptions are explained. The "full continuity and momentum equations" are used to derive the wave equation. For gaseous flows, the sound velocity is derived and surface waves are considered. Plane standing waves and plane progressive waves are treated as examples of interesting but simple wave motions. References are given for complex waves in fluids, so that the reader can easily find treatments of such waves in the literature.

12.1 General Considerations

In Chaps. 10 and 11, fluid flows, and their mathematical decription, were considered whose analytical treatments were possible by employing simplified forms of the generally valid basic equations of fluid mechanics. The solution methods required for these analytical treatments are known, i.e. they are at everybody's disposal, and it is known that they can be successfully employed to solve flow problems. Thus in Chap. 11, for example, the application of methods was shown that permit the solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics in order to obtain solutions to one- and two-dimensional flow problems. In particular, in Chap. 11 potential flows were dealt with whose given properties were chosen such that methods of functional theory can be employed to treat analytically two-dimensional and irrotational flow problems. Hence the special properties of potential flows made it possible to take a fully developed domain of mathematics into fluid mechanics and to employ it for computing potential flows and their potential lines and stream lines. From these computed quantities, velocity fields of the treated potential flows could be derived. Application of the mechanical energy equation, in its integral form, finally led to pressure distributions in the considered flow fields. The latter

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_12

again led to the computations of forces and moments for pre-chosen control volumes. Lift and drag forces were considered that are of particular interest for the solution of engineering problems. Simplifications of the flow properties by introducing two-dimensionality and irrotationality have thus permitted a closed treatment of flow problems with known mathematical methods.

A similar solution procedure is adopted in this chapter, in which an introduction to the treatment of wave motions in fluids is presented. As with all mechanical wave motions, they are usually treated as"motion" in fluids at rest and around a mean location, i.e. the fluid particles involved in the wave motion experience no change of position when considered over long times. Thus, in the case of wave motions in fluids, only the energy in the wave propagates and not the fluid itself. This holds independently of whether the wave motions in fluids are longitudinal or transverse waves.

Figure 12.1 shows the oscillatory motion of fluid particles for both ideal wave modes. From the diagrams, one can infer that the considered *wave motions* are periodical, with respect to both space and time. *Oscillations*, on the other hand, are periodical with respect to either time or space.

It can be seen from Fig. 12.1 that mechanical longitudinal waves, which are characterized by compressions and dilatations, i.e. by changes of the specific volume or density of a fluid, can exist in all media having "volume elasticity", i.e. that react with elastic counter forces to the occurring volume changes. Such counter forces form in gases, and their volume changes are coupled to pressure changes, so that for an ideal gas at T = constant, the following holds:

$$P\mathrm{d}\upsilon = -\upsilon\mathrm{d}P \tag{12.1}$$

and therefore, owing to compressibility, longitudinal waves can occur in isothermal gases, which is not possible in thermodynamically ideal liquids because $\rho = 1/\upsilon$ = constant.

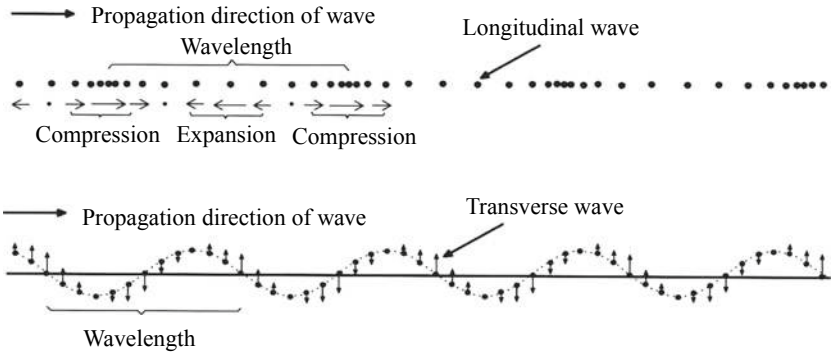


Fig. 12.1 Instantaneous image of progressing longitudinal and transverse waves

Figure 12.1 also makes it clear that the formation of transverse waves is dependent on the presence of "shear forces", i.e. lateral forces must exist in order to permit the wave motion of "particles" perpendicular to the direction of propagation. Hence these mechanical transverse waves occur only in solid matter which can build up elastic transversal forces. This makes it clear that in purely viscose fluids, no transverse waves are possible. At first sight, this statement seems to be a contradiction to observations of water waves, the development and propagation of which can be easily observed when one throws an object into a container of water. A transverse wave develops, which, however, proves to be a wave motion restricting itself to a small height perpendicular to the water surface. In the interior of the fluid, the wave motion cannot be observed. Moreover, it can be seen that the wave observed on the surface does not form as a result of "shear forces", but rather the presence of gravity or the occurrence of surface tension is responsible for the wave motion.

In fluids, many different wave motions are possible, the initiation and existence of which are connected with an energy input into the fluid. For the generation of a wave and its maintenance, a certain energy input is necessary, which then propagates in space as the energy of the wave. For this, two different types of energy modes must exist and are essential for a wave to occur. Between the two types of energy an exchange of energy can take place in a periodical sequence. This makes it clear and also an observation of wave motion that an essential characteristic of a wave motion in a fluid is that energy can be transported without mass transport taking place.

Depending on the form of the wave fronts, i.e. also the form of the source of the wave motion, one can distinguish different wave types, namely plane waves, spherical waves and cylindrical waves. For the velocity field of such waves the following can be stated:

$$\text{Plane waves} : u'(x,t) = u_A \sin\left[2\pi\left(\frac{t}{T} \mp \frac{x}{\lambda}\right)\right]$$

Plane waves (Fig. 12.2) are of particular importance for the considerations in this chapter. In the case of a plane wave, the mean energy density is constant, since the considered surface of a plane wave does not change in area along the

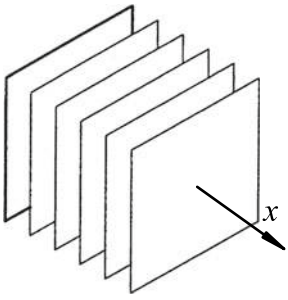


Fig. 12.2 Diagram of a two-dimensional plane wave in its direction of propagation

propagation direction x. In the above equation, T is the time of the oscillation period of the wave motion and λ is the wavelength. The periodicity of the plane wave in the propagation direction x and the time t can be seen from the sinusoidal term.

$$\text{Spherical waves:} u'(x,t) = \frac{u_A}{r}\sin\left[2\pi\left(\frac{t}{T} \mp \frac{r}{\lambda}\right)\right]$$

As far as spherical waves in fluids are concerned (Fig. 12.3), the energy density decreases with the square of the distance from the point $r = 0$, as the surface of the sphere increases with the square of the distance. At point $r = 0$, the generator of the spherical wave is located; the entire origin of the energy of the wave is concentrated at this location. Hence the above equation for a spherical wave holds only for $r \neq 0$. A negative sign in front of the r/λ term indicates a diverging wave that moves away from the wave center of origin and a positive sign indicates a converging wave, moving towards the center located at $r = 0$.

A typical spherical wave is a pressure wave with a point source as the wave generator. Spherical waves generated in this way differ from cylindrical waves: the "radial wavelength" remains constant for spherical waves, as in the case with plane waves. They change in amplitude with the inverse of the square of distance as they spread.

$$\text{Cylindrical waves:} u'(x,t) = \frac{u_A}{\sqrt{r}}\sin\left[2\pi\left(\frac{t}{T} \mp \frac{r}{\lambda}\right)\right]$$

Cylindrical waves (Fig. 12.4) propagate radially from the line of the wave generation located in the center, i.e. at $r = 0$. Hence for cylindrical waves the wave surface increases linearly with the distance r and thus the energy density decreases linearly with the distance r. Therefore, the amplitude of the wave is inversely proportional to the square root of the distance r from the wave-generating line. Again, a negative sign in front of the r/λ term indicates a wave moving from the generating line in the positive r-direction, whereas a positive sign describes a wave moving towards the wave origin.

Many general properties of wave motions, known from physics, can be transferred to wave propagations in fluids. Nevertheless, in a book meant as an introduction to fluid mechanics, special considerations are required; in particular, it is

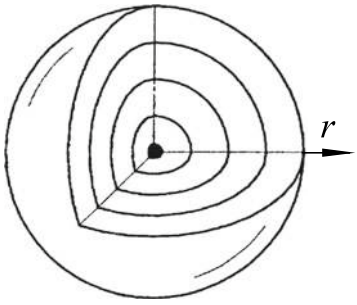


Fig. 12.3 Diagram of a spherical wave showing its radial propagation

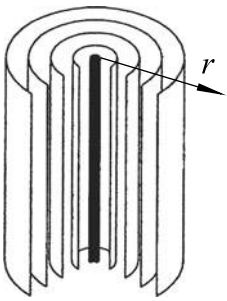


Fig. 12.4 Diagram of a cylindrical wave showing plane radial propagation

necessary to create a deeper understanding of the causes of the considered wave motions. Especially it is necessary to show how to deal with the wave motion on the basis of the Navier–Stokes equations. In the following sections, important wave motions in fluids are considered. The derivations of the properties of these waves will show the way in which to proceed in fluid mechanics to derive the properties from the basic equations of fluid mechanics. The aim of the derivations is therefore not to provide broad considerations about different wave motions in fluids, but to present an introduction to the mathematical treatment of longitudinal and transverse waves in fluids.

12.2 Longitudinal Waves: Sound Waves in Gases

In order to be able to deal theoretically with the properties of longitudinal waves, e.g. sound waves in ideal gases, the basic equations of fluid mechanics derived in Chap. 5 can be used. These can be stated for ideal gases as follows:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{12.2}$$

Momentum equations ($j = 1, 2, 3$)*:*

$$\rho \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \tag{12.3}$$

Thermal energy equation:

$$\rho c_v \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial q_i}{\partial x_i} - P \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{12.4}$$

State equation:

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = RT \quad \text{and} \quad e = c_v T \tag{12.5}$$

The above system of partial differential equations and thermodynamic state equations comprises seven unknowns, namely U_1, U_2, U_3, P, ρ, e and T, for the determination of which seven equations are available, since the momentum equation in tensor notation, Eq. (12.3), corresponds to three equations, for $j = 1, 2, 3$. Thus we have a closed system of equations which, with sufficient initial and boundary conditions, can be solved, at least in principle. It therefore definitely allows one to treat wave motions, superimposed on fluid motions.

The above system of equations is considerably simplified when one neglects the diffusive heat and momentum transport terms, so that all terms of the momentum and energy equation provided by $\dot{q}_i$ and τ_{ij} can be dropped. Mass forces can also be neglected, i.e. $g_j = 0$. Maintaining the tensor approach, the equations, after introduction of the suggested simplifications, can be written as follows:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{12.6}$$

Momentum equations ($j = 1, 2, 3$)*:*

$$\rho \frac{DU_j}{Dt} = \rho \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} \tag{12.7}$$

Energy equation:

$$\rho \frac{De}{Dt} = \rho c_v \frac{DT}{Dt} = \rho c_v \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \right) = -P \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{12.8}$$

State equation:

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = RT \quad \text{and} \quad e = c_v T \tag{12.9}$$

Taking into consideration that the continuity equation can be written as

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} + \rho \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} + \rho \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{12.10}$$

the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{12.11}$$

Inserting Eq. (12.11) into the energy Eq. (12.8) and considering the state Eq. (12.9), the energy equation can be written in the following form:

$$\rho c_\upsilon \left[\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{P}{\rho R}\right)\right] = P\left[\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}\right] \tag{12.12}$$

or

$$\frac{\rho c_\upsilon}{R}\left[\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} - \frac{P}{\rho^2}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t}\right] = \frac{P}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{12.13}$$

$$\frac{1}{P}\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} = \left(\frac{R + c_\upsilon}{c_\upsilon}\right)\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{12.14}$$

Considering $R = (c_p - c_\upsilon)$ and $\kappa = (c_p/c_\upsilon)$ permits the following relationship to be derived:

$$\frac{1}{P}\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} = \kappa\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}\rho}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{12.15}$$

Equation (12.15) allows the following general solution to be derived by integration:

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}(\ln\ P) = \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}(\ln \rho^\kappa) \tag{12.16}$$

or

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left[\ln\left(\frac{P}{\rho^\kappa}\right)\right] = 0 \rightarrow \frac{P}{\rho^\kappa} = \text{constant} \tag{12.17}$$

The above relationship shows that the energy equation can be reduced to the adiabatic equation of property changes known from thermodynamics. This implies that no molecular heat and momentum transport takes place when waves in fluids are treated in this section. The relationship (12.17) was derived from the energy equation, taking into account the continuity equation and the state equation for ideal gases. Thus, along a stream line of a flow the following relation holds for the indicated conditions of the considered wave-induced fluid motion:

$$\frac{P}{\rho^{\kappa}} = \text{constant} \tag{12.18}$$

There exist a number of fluid mechanics processes in compressible media that can be dealt with by means of reduced equations, which result from the above equations by further simplifications. Assuming that there are flow processes that take place in such a way that the velocity field depends only on one spatial coordinate, then we can write $U_1 = U_1(x_1)$, $U_2 = U_2(x_1)$ and $U_3 = U_3(x_1)$. Moreover, the simplifications $\partial U_2/\partial x_1 << \partial U_1/\partial x_1$and $\partial U_3/\partial x_1 << \partial U_1/\partial x_1$ are introduced so that the following equations can be stated:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}(\rho U_1) = 0 \tag{12.19}$$

Momentum equation:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1 \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} \tag{12.20}$$

Energy equation:

$$\frac{P}{\rho^{\kappa}} = \text{constant} \tag{12.21}$$

By sound waves one understands the propagation of small disturbances in gases. The sound velocity is, therefore, the velocity with which small disturbances propagate in a fluid at rest. Whereas for an incompressible fluid an infinitely high propagation velocity results for small disturbances, for compressible fluids a finite propagation velocity exists, defined by the kind of gas considered and its temperature. The quantitative determination of the propagation velocity of small disturbances in fluids at rest can be derived as stated below by employing Eqs. (12.19)–(12.21), which hold for unsteady, one-dimensional, non-viscous, compressible fluids.

Calculating the pressure gradient $\partial P/\partial x_1$ in Eq. (12.20), one obtains

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_1} \tag{12.22}$$

This relationship results since the pressure is a function of only one thermodynamic quantity, such as the density, as shown by Eq. (12.21). The differentiation $\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}\rho$ has to be applied for the adiabatic conditions required by Eq. (12.21). The continuity equation and the momentum equation can thus be written for one-dimensional fluid flows as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + U_1 \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_1} + \rho \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} = 0 \tag{12.23}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1 \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{1}{\rho} \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho} \right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_1} = 0 \tag{12.24}$$

These two equations are available for the two unknowns U_1 and ρ, the analytical solution of which is sought on the hypothesis that through the wave motion small pressure and density fluctuations exist, i.e. the following hold:

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 = 0 + u'(x_1, t) \quad P = P_0 + p'(x_1, t) \\ \rho = \rho_0 + \rho'(x_1, t) \end{aligned} \tag{12.25}$$

Insertion of these relationships into Eqs. (12.23) and (12.24) leads to

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho_0 + \rho') + u' \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}(\rho_0 + \rho') + (\rho_0 + \rho') \frac{\partial u'}{\partial x_1} = 0 \tag{12.26}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial u'}{\partial t} + u' \frac{\partial u'}{\partial x_1} + \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho} \right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \frac{1}{(\rho_0 + \rho')} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}(\rho_0 + \rho') = 0 \tag{12.27}$$

Considering that the variables ρ' and u' depend on the location and on the time, whereas the quantities P_0 and ρ_0 do not depend on either location or time, the following set of partial differential equations results. To derive these, the assumption was introduced that the products of fluctuating quantities are negligible with reference to the linear terms:

$$\frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial t} + \rho_0 \frac{\partial u'}{\partial x_1} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u'}{\partial t} + \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho} \right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \frac{1}{\rho_0} \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial x_1} = 0 \tag{12.28}$$

There are now two differential equations for ρ' and u' that can be employed to yield solutions for ρ' and u'. In order to obtain the solution for the propagation of sound waves, the first of the above two equations is differentiated with respect to t:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \rho'}{\partial t^2} + \rho_0 \frac{\partial^2 u'}{\partial x_1 \partial t} = 0 \tag{12.29}$$

The second equation multiplied by ρ_0 and differentiated with respect to x_1 yields

$$\rho_0 \frac{\partial^2 u'}{\partial x_1 \partial t} + \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \frac{\partial^2 \rho'}{\partial x_1^2} = 0 \tag{12.30}$$

Subtraction of Eq. (12.30) from Eq. (12.29) results in a differential equation for ρ':

$$\frac{\partial^2 \rho'}{\partial t^2} - \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \left(\frac{\partial^2 \rho'}{\partial x_1^2}\right) = 0 \tag{12.31}$$

Furthermore, differentiation of Eq. (12.28) with respect to x_1 yields

$$\frac{\partial^2 \rho'}{\partial t \partial x_1} + \rho_0 \frac{\partial^2 u'}{\partial x_1^2} = 0 \tag{12.32}$$

and multiplication of Eq. (12.28) by $\rho/(\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}\rho)_{\mathrm{ad}}$ and differentiation with respect to t leads to

$$\frac{\partial^2 \rho'}{\partial t \partial x_1} + \frac{\rho_0}{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{ad}} \frac{\partial^2 u'}{\partial t^2} = 0 \tag{12.33}$$

Subtraction of Eq. (12.33) from Eq. (12.28) and multiplication by $\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)\left(\frac{dP}{d\rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}}$ results in

$$\frac{\partial^2 u'}{\partial t^2} - \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \frac{\partial^2 u'}{\partial x_1^2} = 0 \tag{12.34}$$

which is the differential equation for the velocity fluctuation u'. This equation has the general form known for wave propagation in media.

By comparing the differential equations for ρ' and u', one sees that they have the same form, i.e. ρ' and u' will show the same dependence on location and time. The solutions for both quantities are stated by the one-dimensional wave equation, i.e. there exists a wave motion for ρ' and u' with a propagation velocity which generally reads

$$c = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{ad}} = \sqrt{\kappa \rho^{\kappa-1} \frac{P}{\rho^{\kappa}}} = \sqrt{\kappa \frac{P}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\kappa R T} \tag{12.35}$$

The general solutions of the differential equations for $\rho'(x_1,t)$ and $u'(x_1,t)$ can be stated as follows:

$$\rho' = f_\rho(x_1 - ct) + g_\rho(x_1 + ct) \quad \text{and} \quad u' = f_u(x_1 - ct) + g_u(x_1 + ct) \tag{12.36}$$

where $f_{\rho,u}(x_1 - ct)$ represents the respective wave which propagates in the positive x_1-direction and $g_{\rho,u}(x_1 + ct)$ the wave moving in the negative x_1-direction.

Further considerations on the propagation of disturbances in compressible fluids at rest can now be made on the basis of the above results. To this effect, one calculates from the general solution for u' (wave in the positive x_1-direction)

$$\frac{\partial u'}{\partial t} = -c\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \eta}\right) \quad \text{with} \quad \eta = x_1 - ct \tag{12.37}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial u'}{\partial t} = -c\frac{\partial u'}{\partial x_1} \tag{12.38}$$

From the momentum equation, it follows that

$$\frac{\partial u'}{\partial t} = -\frac{c^2}{\rho_0}\frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial x_1} = -c\frac{\partial u'}{\partial x_1} \tag{12.39}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\partial u'}{\partial x_1} = \frac{c}{\rho_0}\frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial x_1} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{u'}{c} = \frac{\rho'}{\rho_0} \tag{12.40}$$

When we have a disturbance in the form of a compression wave, i.e. $\rho' > 0$, then also $u' > 0$, which means that the fluid particles move in the direction of the disturbance when a compression disturbance occurs.

When, on the other hand, an expansion disturbance occurs, i.e. $\rho' < 0$, then also $u' < 0$, and in this case the fluid particles move in the opposite direction to the propagation of the disturbance.

The most important result obtained from the above derivations was that small disturbances in non-viscous and compressible fluids at rest propagate with the sound velocity of the fluid, which can be calculated as follows:

$$c = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)_{ad}} = \sqrt{\kappa RT} \tag{12.41}$$

This relationship will find extensive employment in the derivations in Chap. 13.

12.3 Transverse Waves: Surface Waves

12.3.1 General Solution Approach

On free surfaces of fluids, appearances of transverse waves and wave propagations can occur, i.e. propagation of transverse waves introduced by disturbances. These can be two- or three-dimensional; however, the analytical treatment of surface waves, presented here, concentrates on two-dimensional surface waves. By linearization of the basic equations, written in potential form, one obtains the partial differential equations normally solved for surface waves. Looking at these equations indicates that the treatment of the propagation of surface waves belongs to the field of potential theory. The treatment of waves takes place separately, i.e. in this chapter and not in Chap. 11, due to the special problem of wave treatment, i.e. with surface waves a special class of flow problems occurs whose treatment correspondingly requires a special methodology. The latter is presented below in an introductory way.

The relationships needed for the treatment of surface waves are given in the following and can again be derived from the basic equations of fluid mechanics. These can be written as follows for a fluid-mechanically ideal fluid, i.e. a non-viscous incompressible fluid:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + g_j \tag{12.42}$$

By integrating this equation over a period of time τ, one obtains

$$\overline{U}_j + \int_0^\tau U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}t = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\int_0^\tau P \mathrm{d}t + \int_0^\tau g_j \mathrm{d}t \tag{12.43}$$

This equation can now be interpreted, with Π = , as the pressure impulse during the time interval τ. For small time intervals τ and for ρ = constant, the following results:

$$\overline{U}_j = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\frac{P}{\rho} \quad \text{with} \quad \int_0^\tau U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}t \approx 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^\tau g_j \mathrm{d}t \approx 0 \tag{12.44}$$

Hence the fluid motion generated as a result of pressure pulses on free surfaces is described by a velocity potential. By setting $\bar{U}_j = U_j$:

$$U_j = \overline{U}_j = -\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x_j} \quad \text{with} \quad \phi = \frac{P}{\rho} \tag{12.45}$$

The motion is therefore irrotational. Strictly, all this holds only at the free surface and acts more like a boundary condition. The determination of ϕ in the entire flow area requires further considerations.

The continuity equation can be written in terms of ϕ:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x_i \partial x_i} = 0 = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x_3^2} \tag{12.46}$$

The momentum Eq. (12.42) can be written as

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}U_j}{\mathrm{D}t} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + g_j \tag{12.47}$$

and can be rewritten, after multiplication by U_j, as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) = -\frac{1}{\rho}\left[\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial t}\right] + g_j U_j \tag{12.48}$$

With $g_j = -\rho(\mathrm{D}G/\mathrm{D}t)$ for $\partial G/\partial t = 0$ [see Eqs. (5.57) and (5.58)], we obtain

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}\left(\frac{1}{2}U_j^2\right) = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{D}P}{\mathrm{D}t} - \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} - \frac{\mathrm{D}G}{\mathrm{D}t} \tag{12.49}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G = F(t) \tag{12.50}$$

The function $F(t)$ introduced by the integration can be included in the potential ϕ , so that the final relationship is

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2}U_j^2 + G = 0 \tag{12.51}$$

Figure 12.5 represents a two-dimensional surface wave whose deflection, measured from the position of rest $x_2 = 0$, can be expressed as follows:

$$x_2 = y = \eta(x_1, t) = \eta(x, t)$$

The kinematic boundary condition of the flow problem to be solved can therefore be stated as follows:

$$y = \eta(x, t) = 0 \tag{12.52}$$

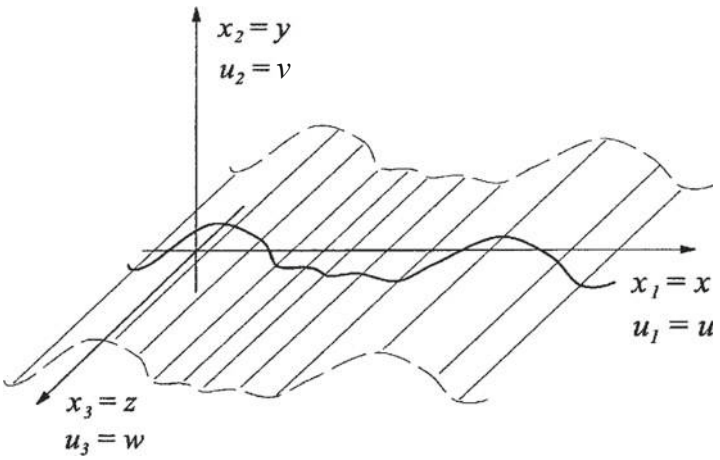


Fig. 12.5 Two-dimensional surface wave

This means that a fluid particle which belonged to the fluid surface at an instant in time will always belong to the free surface. From Eq. (12.52), the following results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}(y-\eta) = 0 = \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(y-\eta) + u_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(y-\eta) = 0 \tag{12.53}$$

where u_i is the fluid velocity of the considered wave motion, or, after differentiation:

$$-\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} - u_1 \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_1} + u_2 - u_3 \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_3} = 0 \tag{12.54}$$

On now introducing the potential function ϕ, for which the following relationships hold:

$$u_1 = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x_1},\ u_2 = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x_2} \text{ and } u_3 = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x_3} \tag{12.55}$$

one obtains for the free surface with $x_1 = x$, $x_2 = y$ and $x_3 = z$:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial z} \tag{12.56}$$

In the entire area of the flow, the potential function fulfills the continuity equation, which can be stated in its two-dimensional form as follows:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{12.57}$$

Under the assumption of absence of viscosity, the Bernoulli equation can be employed in the form indicated in Eq. (12.51). Hence we can write

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 + G = 0 \tag{12.58}$$

This equation is equivalent to the assumption that typically the pressure along a free surface is constant and corresponds to the atmospheric pressure over the surface. If one now includes in the considerations the solid bottom in a certain position $y = -h$, one obtains as a boundary condition at this distance

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad y = -h \tag{12.59}$$

Hence one can write the following set of equations that must be fulfilled in order to treat the propagation of waves on free surfaces analytically when the fluid rests in a container:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial z} &= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \quad \text{for } y = \eta \\ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 + g\eta &= 0 \quad \text{for } y = \eta \\ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} &= 0 \quad \text{for } y = -h \end{aligned} \tag{12.60}$$

These equations are to be understood as boundary conditions. Hence it becomes clear that the problem, when solving wave problems for fluids with free surfaces, is heavily determined by the imposed kinematic and dynamic boundary conditions. It proves to be a peculiarity of the treatment of wave motion in fluids with free surfaces that the main problem is the introduction of the boundary conditions and not the solution of the differential equations describing the fluid motion.

Considerable simplifications of the system of equations result from the assumption of surface waves of small amplitudes. Assuming that the amplitude of the wave is smaller than all other linear dimensions of the problem, i.e. smaller than the depth of the water h and the wavelength λ, it results that η is small and $\partial \eta / \partial x$ also can be assumed to be small. The latter is the gradient of the shape of the water surface. Moreover, it holds that $\partial \phi / \partial x$ can also be assumed to be small. Surface waves have no high frequencies and the assumption of small amplitudes is also valid for their propagation. Thus, for two-dimensional waves we can write

$$\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \eta} \text{ for } y = \eta \tag{12.61}$$

This equation still contains the problem that the boundary condition, applied for surface waves, has to be imposed at the point $y = \eta$. However, when one expands $\partial\phi/\partial\eta$ in a Taylor series:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}(x, \eta, t) = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}(x, 0, t) + \eta \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial \eta^2}(x, 0, t) + \cdots \tag{12.62}$$

it can be seen that the second term on the right-hand side can be neglected because of the assumed small η values. In an analogous way, we can write

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t}(x, \eta, t) + \frac{P(x,t)}{\rho} + g\eta(x,t) = F(t) \tag{12.63}$$

and for small velocities the following relation is valid:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t}(x, 0, t) + \frac{P(x,t)}{\rho} + g\eta(x,t) = 0 \tag{12.64}$$

where the function $F(t)$ was included in the potential $\phi(x,y,z)$. Differentiation of Eq. (12.64) with respect to t yields

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + g\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2}(x, 0, z) + \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P(x,z)}{\partial t} + g\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}(x, 0, z) = 0 \tag{12.65}$$

so that one obtains the following simplified set of equations for the treatment of surface waves of small amplitudes:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}(x, 0, t) &= \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t}(x, t) \quad \text{for } y = \eta \\ \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2}(x, 0, t) + \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P(x,t)}{\partial t} + g\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}(x, 0, t) &= 0 \quad \text{for } y = \eta \\ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}(x, -h, t) &= 0 \quad \text{for } y = -h \end{aligned} \tag{12.66}$$

With the above equations, gravitational waves and capillary waves can be treated, which usually represent waves with small amplitudes.

12.4 Plane Standing Waves

When considering wave motions, where the fluid particles move only parallel to the x_1–x_2 plane, i.e. where the pressure P and the velocity U_j are independent of x_3, so that the fluid motions in all areas parallel to the x_1–x_2 plane take place in the same way, a plane wave motion with the following potential results:

$$\phi(x, y, t) = \phi(x, y)\cos(\varphi t + \in) \tag{12.67}$$

For the case of a standing wave to be dealt with in this section, it can be stated that

$$\phi(x, y) = \frac{P(y)}{\rho}\sin[k(x - \xi)] \tag{12.68}$$

The potential ϕ fulfills the Laplace equation:

$$\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{12.69}$$

With $\frac{\rho\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} = -P(y)k^2\sin[k(x-\xi)]$ and $\frac{\rho\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} = P\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2P}{\mathrm{d}y^2}\right)\sin[k(x-\xi)]$, one obtains the following differential equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2P}{\mathrm{d}y^2} - k^2P = 0 \tag{12.70}$$

the solution of which is

$$P(y) = C_1\exp(ky) + C_2\exp(-ky) \tag{12.71}$$

From more refined considerations, the integration constant C_2 results as $C_2 = 0$, as otherwise for large depths $y \to -\infty$ the $P(y)$ term would become very large. With $C_2 = 0$ being introduced into Eq. (12.71), one obtains the following solution

$$\phi(x, y) = \frac{C_1}{\rho}\exp(ky)\sin[k(x - \xi)] \tag{12.72}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\phi(x, y, t) = \frac{C_1}{\rho}\exp(ky)\sin[k(x - \xi)]\cos(\varphi t + \in) \tag{12.73}$$

By starting from the assumption that the occurring fluid motion is slow, the equation

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2} U_j^2 + g\eta = 0 \text{ for } y = \eta \tag{12.74}$$

can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{P}{\rho} + g\eta = 0 \text{ for } y = \eta \tag{12.75}$$

Differentiation with respect to time yields the following differential equation, as the pressure along the free surface does not change:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + g\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + g u_2 \tag{12.76}$$

With $u_2 = \partial\phi/\partial y$, one can finally write

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} = -g\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \tag{12.77}$$

Employing Eq. (12.77) to treat Eq. (12.73), one obtains

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} = -\frac{C_1}{\rho} \exp(ky) \sin[k(x - \xi)] \varphi^2 \cos(\varphi + \varepsilon) \tag{12.78}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = +\frac{C_1}{\rho} k \exp(ky) \sin[k(x - \xi)] \cos(\varphi + \varepsilon) \tag{12.79}$$

$$\varphi^2 = k \cdot g \tag{12.80}$$

Hence, for the remaining considerations, the following fluid motion has to be examined, which, for the sake of simplicity, is considered for $\xi = 0$ and $\varepsilon = 0$:

$$\phi(x, y, t) = \frac{C_1}{\rho} \exp(ky) \sin(kx) \cos(\varepsilon t) \tag{12.81}$$

For the free surface, one can calculate from Eq. (12.75) that

$$\eta = -\frac{1}{g}\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{g}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\phi(x, 0, t) \tag{12.82}$$

or

$$\eta = \frac{C_1 \varphi}{g} \sin(kx) \sin(\varphi t) \tag{12.83}$$

With $A = (C_1 \varphi / \rho g) \sin(\varphi t)$, it holds that $\eta = A \sin(kx)$.

For $x = m\pi/k$, for $m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm \ldots$, nodal points of a standing wave result. In the middle between these nodes are the "antinodal points" of the wave motion. The wavelength of the sinusoidal fluid motion can be calculated as

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} \tag{12.84}$$

The amplitude of the wave motion is $(C_1 \varphi / g) \sin(\varphi t) = A$, where for the frequency of the wave motion the following holds:

$$f = \frac{\varphi}{2\pi} = \frac{1}{T} \tag{12.85}$$

Taking into consideration Eqs. (12.80), (12.84) and (12.85), one obtains

$$T = \frac{1}{f} = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi k}{g}} \text{ or } \lambda = \frac{g\tau^2}{2\pi} \tag{12.86}$$

or

$$\lambda = \frac{g}{2\pi f^2} \tag{12.87}$$

The above relationships show that the wavelength of standing fluid waves decreases with increasing frequency of the motion.

12.5 Plane Progressing Waves

For the derivations given below, it is assumed that the fluid considered takes up the space as follows (see Fig. 12.6) for the x–y coordinate arrangements:

$$-\infty \leq y \leq 0 \text{ and } -\infty \leq x \leq +\infty$$

and the fluid is assumed, at the point $y = 0$, to possess a free surface. For the considerations carried out it represents a finite surface. The equations required for the treatment of progressing waves can be stated as follows:

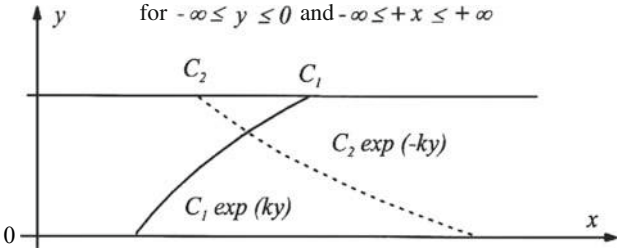


Fig. 12.6 Illustration of the decrease for $y \rightarrow -\infty$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{12.88}$$

With $y = \eta(x_1,t)$ for the free surface, it holds that

$$\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}t}(y - \eta) = 0 \rightarrow u_2 = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} + u_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\right)\eta \tag{12.89}$$

and neglecting the term of second order, the following equation results:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} \tag{12.90}$$

For the pressure at the free surface, it can be stated that

$$P = -\sigma\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right) \tag{12.91}$$

where R_1 and R_2 represent the main radii of curvature of the free surface and σ is the surface tension. Linearized, this relationship can be written as

$$P = -\sigma \frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial x^2} \tag{12.92}$$

where the pressure above the free surface is taken to be $P = 0$, otherwise P is to be replaced by $P = P_0$.

For plane progressing waves, the following potential can be stated:

$$\phi(x, y, t) = C \exp(ky) \cos[k(x - ct)] \tag{12.93}$$

with $\phi = 0$ for $y = -\infty$. The formulation for $\phi(x,y,z)$ fulfills the continuity equation in the form of Eq. (12.69).

The Bernoulli equation can be stated as follows:

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = -\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - gy \tag{12.94}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} = -\frac{P}{\rho} - g\eta = \frac{\sigma}{\rho}\frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial x^2} - g\eta \tag{12.95}$$

From this, the following relationship results:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\sigma}{\rho}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}\left(\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t}\right) - g\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} \tag{12.96}$$

and, with consideration of Eq. (12.90), Eq. (12.95) can be written as

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} = \left[\frac{\sigma}{\rho}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} - g\right]\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial g} \tag{12.97}$$

For the left-hand side of Eq. (12.95), one can write using Eq. (12.93)

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} = -Ck^2c^2 \exp(ky)\cos[k(x - ct)] = -k^2c^2\phi \tag{12.98}$$

so that the following holds:

$$k^2c^2\phi = \left[g - \frac{\sigma}{\rho}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}\right]\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \tag{12.99}$$

With $\partial\phi/\partial y = k\ \phi$ and $\partial^2\phi/\partial x^2 = -k^2\phi$, the following relationship results from Eq. (12.99) for the velocity of the progressing wave:

$$c^2 = \frac{g}{k} + \frac{k\sigma}{\rho} \tag{12.100}$$

With $k = 2\pi/\lambda$, it can be seen that for long waves the influence of gravity dominates:

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{g}{k}}\ \text{shear waves} \tag{12.101}$$

For waves with small wavelengths, the capillary effects dominate:

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{k\sigma}{\rho}} \quad \text{capillary waves} \tag{12.102}$$

Concerning wavelengths, often the path lines of the fluid particles, which occur close to the water surface or at certain depths below the water surface, are also of interest. In this respect, the following considerations can be carried out, where x_0 and y_0 are introduced as the coordinates which, with the help of

$$u_x = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{\mathrm{d}t} = Ck \exp(ky) \sin[k(x - ct)] \tag{12.103}$$

$$u_y = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = \frac{\mathrm{d}y}{\mathrm{d}t} = Ck \exp(ky) \cos[k(x - ct)] \tag{12.104}$$

fulfill the following equations:

$$x = x_0 + Ck \exp(ky) \cos[k(x - ct)] \left(\frac{+1}{Ck}\right) \tag{12.105}$$

$$y = y_0 + Ck \exp(ky) \sin[k(x - ct)] \left(\frac{-1}{Ck}\right) \tag{12.106}$$

or, rewritten:

$$(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 = \left(\frac{C}{c}\right)^2 \exp(2ky_0) \tag{12.107}$$

The path lines of the fluid particles are derived as circles whose radii become smaller with increasing water depth. For the water surface, the radius of the circular path is equal to the amplitude of the surface wave, while at a small depth it has already decreased to 1/535th of the wave amplitude at the water surface. This makes it clear that the considered wave motion of fluid particles remains limited to an area in the immediate proximity of the water surface.

Figure 12.7 shows the circular paths described by fluid particles. These will run in an anticlockwise direction, so that the following expressions for the x and y motion hold:

$$(x - x_0) = a \exp(ky_0) \sin \Theta \tag{12.108}$$

$$(y - y_0) = -a \exp(ky_0) \cos \Theta \tag{12.109}$$

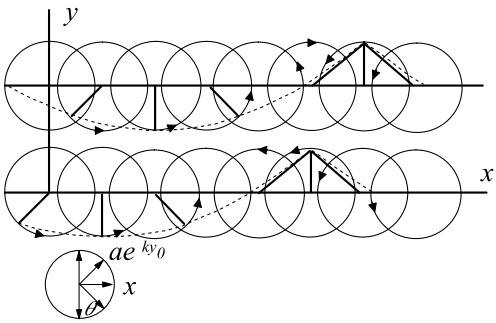


Fig. 12.7 Circular paths of fluid particle motion

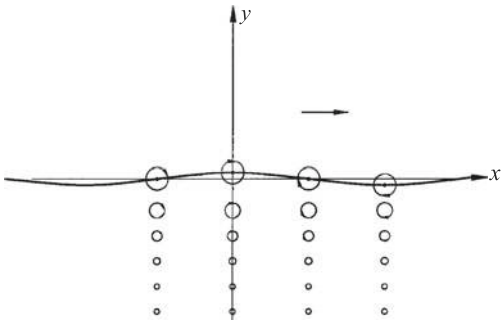


Fig. 12.8 Path lines in a plane gravity wave

Hence we can write for Θ

$$\Theta = kx_0 + kct\cos(yt + \varepsilon) \tag{12.110}$$

The changes of the motions of the fluid particles with water depth are sketched in Fig. 12.8. The strong decrease of the radius of the circular fluid motion with depth was not taken into consideration in Fig. 12.7.

In order to be able to investigate gravity waves with free surfaces in fluids with a finite depth h, a mean surface position at point $y = 0$ is assumed. At position $y = -h$, a wall is considered as being given, so that a mean fluid film thickness with height h occurs. To fulfill now the continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{12.111}$$

by a wave with wavenumber k, the following potential formulation is carried out:

$$\phi = C\cosh k(y+h)\cos k(x - ct) \tag{12.112}$$

This formulation not only fulfills the continuity equation, but also permits the boundary condition at the bottom of the fluid layer to be fulfilled:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad y = -h \tag{12.113}$$

The procedure for deriving the required relationship is now similar to that in Sect. 12.5. It then results in a condition for the free surface that can be stated as

$$kc^2 \cosh kh = \left(g + \frac{k^2 T}{\rho} \right) \sinh kh \tag{12.114}$$

or, resolved for the wave velocity, one obtains

$$c^2 = \left(g + \frac{k^2 T}{\rho} \right) \frac{\tanh kh}{k} \tag{12.115}$$

For waves with long wavelengths, i.e. for small values of the wavenumber k, one obtains for the wave velocity

$$c^2 = gh \tag{12.116}$$

The waves moving with this velocity are essentially gravitation waves, as the surface curvature is so small that the influences of the surface tension at the wave motion are not felt in the wave velocity.

For very short waves, i.e. for large values of the wavenumber k, on the other hand, one obtains

$$c^2 = \frac{kT}{\rho} \tag{12.117}$$

This is the propagation velocity of the capillary waves. This equation shows for the velocity of the capillary waves that they are waves of small amplitudes, so that their propagation velocity is not influenced by the height of the fluid layer.

In this chapter, only an introduction to the treatment of wave motions in fluids is given. Further treatments of waves in fluids are given in refs. [10.1-10.7].

12.6 References to Further Wave Motions

The wave motions dealt with in Sects. 12.1–12.5 involve considerations that require extensions with emphasis on other kinds of wave motions, e.g. see Yih [10.6]. Nonetheless, good text books with general treatments of wave motions in fluids are lacking, because the treatment of wave motions in books is always limited to the treatment of very special wave motions. Yih [10.6], for example, dealt with the following wave motions in fluids:

- Gerstner waves
- solitary waves
- Rossby waves
- Stokes waves
- cnoidal waves
- axisymmetric waves

If one wants, however, to find the introductory literature on the mathematical treatments of wave motion observed in Nature, it is necessary to have a clear understanding of the physical cause of the wave motion considered in this chapter. Thus one observes, for example, that a long body that is moved perpendicular to its linear expansion near the free surface of a liquid forms waves mainly in its wake. In front of the body, one observes, with respect to the amplitude, smaller surface waves when the dimensions of the bodies in the flow direction are smaller than $(\sigma/\rho g)^{1/2}$. Otherwise, the gravity waves occurring behind the body dominate and the capillary waves that can be observed in front of the body are negligible. Hence, when one has recognized the nature of the observed wave motions, the appertaining analytical treatment can be found in the tables of contents listed in references.

Further Readings

12.1. Batchelor GK (1970) An Introduction to fluid dynamics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
12.2. Bergmann L, Schaefer C (1961) Lehrbuch der Experimentalphysik, Band I, 6. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter
12.3. Currie IG (1974) Fundamental mechanics of fluids. McGraw-Hill, New York
12.4. Lamb H (1945) Hydrodynamics. Dover, New York
12.5. Spurk JH (1996) Strömungslehre, 4th edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
12.6. Yih C-S (1979) Fluid Mechanics: a concise introduction to the theory. West River Press, Ann Arbor, MI
12.7. Yuan SW (1971) Foundations of fluid mechanics. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ

Introduction to Gas Dynamics

13

Abstract

Considerations are presented that relate to high-speed fluid flows of ideal gases and their treatments. This subfield of fluid mechanics is usually referred to as "Gas Dynamics." General introductions to the propagation of shock waves are given and to the formation of "Mach lines" and "Mach cones." The formations of shock waves are considered and nozzle flows are explained as they develop as flows move from a high-pressure to a low-pressure container. For this treatment, a special form of the Bernoulli equation is derived and applied. The flow through a pipe with heat transfer is considered, yielding treatments usually carried out in the field of thermodynamics. The Rayleigh and Fanno relations are introduced and the Rankine–Hugoniot equation is derived.

13.1 Introductory Considerations

Gas dynamics is a branch of fluid mechanics that deals with the motion of gases at high velocities. Gravitational forces and their influence on the flow and on the state of the gas can be neglected in the majority of gas dynamic flow cases. Consideration of the pressure differences to be expected by gravitational forces in a gas shows that this is justified. According to the force balance shown in previous chapters, the following relationship holds for the pressure difference as a function of height in a gravitational field:

$$\Delta P = -\rho g_j \Delta x_j = \rho g \Delta z \tag{13.1}$$

which can be determined for an ideal gas ($P = \rho RT$) such as air as

$$\frac{\Delta P}{P} = g\frac{\Delta z}{RT} \approx 9.81\frac{\Delta z}{287T} \quad \left[\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s}^2}\frac{\mathrm{m\,s^2\,K}}{\mathrm{m^2\,K}}\right] \tag{13.2}$$

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_13

On inserting $T \approx 293$ K, it can be seen that the relative pressure changes due to gravitation assume values around 1% only when vertical displacements of about 100 m occur. As gas dynamic considerations are usually restricted to installations of flow equipment of much smaller dimensions, it is justified to simplify the fluid mechanical equations in gas dynamics by neglecting the gravitational forces.

For many fluid mechanical considerations in gas dynamics, it is permissible to regard gaseous fluids also as *incompressible* when the fluid velocities that occur are small compared with the velocity of sound in the fluid. This can be explained for a stagnation point flow by the following relation:

$$P_S = P_\infty + \rho \frac{U_\infty^2}{2} \text{ with } \rho = \text{ constant} \tag{13.3}$$

For a compressible flow, the stagnation point pressure may be obtained using the stream line relationship derived in Chap. 10 for adiabatic changes of the thermodynamic state of a gas, i.e. the stagnation pressure P_S can be expressed as

$$P_S = P_\infty \left(1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2\kappa} \frac{\rho_\infty}{P_\infty} U_\infty^2\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{13.4}$$

or, rewritten as a series expansion:

$$P_S = P_\infty [1 + \frac{\rho_\infty}{2P_\infty} U_\infty^2 + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2\kappa}\left(\frac{\rho_\infty U_\infty^2}{2P_\infty}\right)^2}_{\substack{\text{deviation from } P_S \\ \text{in eqn. (13.3)}}} + \cdots] \tag{13.5}$$

where $\kappa = c_p/c_v$, the ratio of the heat capacitances. If we consider the stagnation pressure for an incompressible flow in Eq. (13.3) with the result from compressible flows, we observe a difference of about 2% for velocities of around 70 m s^{-1} (assuming standard state conditions in the free stream). This corresponds to a free stream Mach number $Ma \approx 0.2$. Hence it may be concluded that compressibility effects in gases have to be taken into account for velocities well above $Ma \approx 0.2$:

$$Ma = \frac{U}{c} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{\kappa RT}} \geq 0.2 \tag{13.6}$$

From similar considerations, a second conclusion may be derived concerning the viscous effects if the flow velocity is fairly large, namely that the Reynolds number also takes on large values. Hence viscous effects may be neglected and the Euler equations are usually used as a starting point for a mathematical treatment of high-velocity gas flows. For a ideal gas, which flows under gas dynamic conditions, the equations are as follows:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{13.7}$$

Momentum equation (j = 1, 2, 3):

$$\rho \left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} \tag{13.8}$$

Energy equation:

$$\rho c_v \left[\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \right] = -P \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_j} \tag{13.9}$$

where the energy Eq. (13.9) is given for *adiabatic fluid flows*. Together with the thermodynamic equation of state for ideal gases, a closed system of differential equations exists that can be solved, in principle, for given boundary conditions. The possible solutions require special considerations; however, the appearance of high flow velocities is linked to specific phenomena, which differentiates gas dynamics sharply from other areas of fluid mechanics. As the following considerations will show, the presence of high Mach numbers, $Ma = U/c$, leads to the emergence of "discontinuous surfaces" (compression shocks) in which the pressure (and other flow quantities) experience a sudden jump. This makes special procedures necessary when solving flow problems.

The employment of the differential form of the basic equations usually requires that the quantities describing a flow are steady in the flow area. There is also the fact that when treating fluid flows at high Mach numbers, processes occur that are linked to different time-scales, namely the time-scales of the diffusion Δt_{Diff}, the convection Δt_{Conv} and the sound propagation Δt_{Sound}:

$$\Delta t_{\text{Diff}} = \frac{L_c^2}{\nu_c}; \quad \Delta t_{\text{conv}} = \frac{L_c}{U_c}; \quad \Delta t_{\text{Sound}} = \frac{L_c}{c} \tag{13.10}$$

For $\Delta t_{\text{Conv}} << \Delta t_{\text{Diff}}$, the following results:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\Delta t_{\text{Diff}}}{\Delta t_{\text{Conv}}} = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu} \gg 1 \tag{13.11}$$

i.e. during the time that a flow needs to cover a certain distance, the molecular transport, at high flow velocities, manages to overcome only a negligible distance, i.e. at high Reynolds numbers the formation of thin boundary layers takes place. However, in gas dynamics considerations, boundary layers are neglected, especially in the introductory considerations presented here.

From the point of view of characteristic times, the Mach number is represented by the following ratio:

$$Ma = \frac{\Delta t_{\text{Conv}}}{\Delta t_{\text{Sound}}} = \frac{U_c}{c} \tag{13.12}$$

i.e. the Mach number shows how fast a fluid element is moving in comparison with the disturbances arising from the motion of this fluid element. The disturbances vary with the velocity of sound, c:

$$c = \sqrt{\kappa RT} \tag{13.13}$$

where $\kappa = c_p/c_v$ is the ratio of the heat capacities, R is the specific gas constant and T is the absolute temperature.

It is important to know that the Reynolds number expresses the similarity of the acceleration and viscous forces, in addition to the characteristic time and length scales:

$$Re = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu} \Rightarrow Re = \frac{\rho U_c^2}{\mu(U_c/L_c)} = \frac{\text{acceleration forces}}{\text{viscous forces}};$$
$$Re = \frac{L_c}{\nu/U_c} = \frac{\text{characteristic length scale}}{\text{viscous length scale}};$$
$$Re = \frac{U_c}{(\nu/L_c)} = \frac{\text{characteristic velocity scale}}{\text{viscous velocity scale}}$$

The above relationships between the sound velocity and the thermodynamic state quantities pressure and density can be presented as follows. We consider the propagation of a small (i.e. adiabatic) disturbance at the velocity c in a fluid at rest. This is a non-stationary process, which, by changing the reference system (the observer moves together with the flow), can be modified into a stationary problem, as shown in Fig. 13.1. Now the momentum equation (13.8) can be employed as a balance of forces at a control volume around the disturbance:

$$A[P - (P + \mathrm{d}P)] = \rho Ac[(c + \mathrm{d}U) - c] \tag{13.14}$$

Equation (13.14) gives the following relation:

$$-\mathrm{d}P = \rho c \mathrm{d}U \tag{13.15}$$

For the mass conservation, it can be stated that

$$\rho Ac = (\rho + \mathrm{d}\rho)(c + \mathrm{d}U)A \tag{13.16}$$

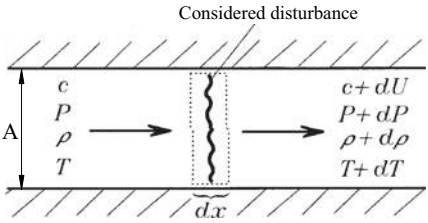


Fig. 13.1 Propagation of a disturbance in a compressible fluid

so that

$$\mathrm{d}\rho = -\rho \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{c} \tag{13.17}$$

and from Eqs. (13.15) and (13.17) one can derive

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho} = c^2 = \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}} \tag{13.18}$$

as no heat exchange is included in the present considerations.

The sound velocity is therefore a local quantity, i.e. it depends on the local pressure changes under adiabatic conditions. With the local value $c(x_i,t)$, the local Mach number can be calculated at each point of a flow field $U_j(x_i,t)$, so that the corresponding Mach number field can also be assigned to the flow field, i.e. $Ma(x_i,t)$. This local Mach number expresses essentially how quickly at each point of the flow field disturbances propagate relative to the existing flow velocity.

From a historical point of view, it is interesting that Newton was the first scientist to calculate the velocity of sound for gases, although on the assumption of an isothermal process in which no temperature changes occur due to the sound propagation. Newton obtained

$$c_{\mathrm{Newton}} = \sqrt{\frac{P}{\rho}} = \sqrt{RT} < c \tag{13.19}$$

A century later, Marquis de Laplace corrected the result of Newton's calculations by recognizing that the temperature fluctuations produced by sound disturbances and also the temperature gradients connected with them are very small. Laplace recognized that it is not possible to transport the heat produced by the compression of a pressure disturbance to the environment. The $\sqrt{\kappa}$ correction of Newton's equation, introduced by Laplace, led to the correct propagation velocity of sound waves in ideal gases:

$$c = \sqrt{\kappa RT} \tag{13.20}$$

Attention is drawn once again to the fact that via this equation a sound velocity field also $c(x_i,t)$ is assigned to each temperature field $T(x_i,t)$ of an ideal gas.

13.2 Mach Lines and Mach Cone

When considering a disturbance originating from a point source at the origin of a coordinate system, it will propagate radially at a velocity c, if the point source does not undergo any motion, i.e. the surfaces of disturbance of the same phase represent spherical surfaces when the propagation takes place in a field of constant temperature. When, on the other hand, there is a temperature field with variations of temperature, these variations are reflected as deformations of the spherical surfaces shown in Fig. 13.2. The propagation takes place more rapidly in the direction of high temperatures, as predicted by Eq. (13.20). Possible temperature distributions thus impair the symmetry of the propagation of sound waves.

When one now extends the considerations of the propagation of sound to moving disturbance sources of small dimensions, propagation phenomena result as shown in Fig. 13.3 for $U < c$, i.e. $Ma < 1$, and for $U > c$, i.e. $Ma > 1$. By moving the sound source at a velocity lower than the propagation velocity of the disturbances as shown in Fig. 13.3a, a propagation image results that does not show the symmetry seen in Fig. 13.2. Instead, a concentration of the emitted waves is observed in the direction of propagation of the source. As a consequence, an observer standing upstream of the disturbance will recognize a frequency increase as compared with the disturbances originating from a source at rest. In the opposite direction, on the other hand, a frequency decrease takes place with respect to the emitted frequency of the disturbance. This phenomenon is known from motor racing, where an observer of the race hears the oncoming cars at a higher sound frequency than the departing cars. This is usually referred to as the Doppler shift in frequency according to the Austrian physicist Christian Doppler, who described this frequency change for the first time in 1842. In supersonic flows, as Fig. 13.3b indicates, the pressure waves can combine to form shock waves.

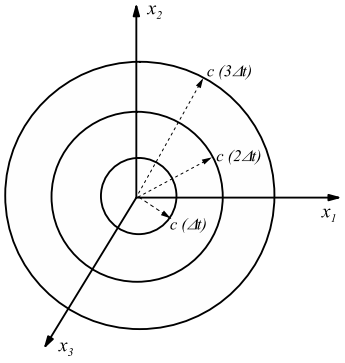
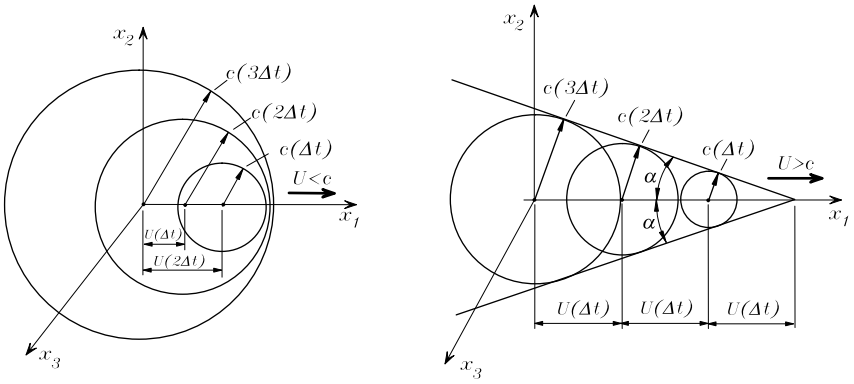


Fig. 13.2 Propagation of disturbances with a stationary source of disturbance



(a) $U < c \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad Ma < 1$ (b) $U > c \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad Ma > 1$

Fig. 13.3 Propagation of disturbances caused by a moving sound source for (**a**) $Ma < 1$ and (**b**) $Ma > 1$

When one calculates this frequency change for the frequency increase in the positive x_1-direction, one obtains, according to Fig. 13.4 for $Ma < 1$, $\lambda' = (c - U_i\ell_i)/f$, or $U_i\ell_i = U$, where $\lambda' = (c - U)/f$ and ℓ_i is the unit vector in the direction of propagation (f = frequency of the disturbance). Thus for f' we have

$$f' = \frac{f}{1 - (U_i\ell_i/c)} = \frac{f}{1 - (U/c)} \tag{13.21}$$

$$f' = \frac{c}{\lambda'} = \frac{f}{1 - (U/c)} = \frac{f}{1 - Ma} \tag{13.22}$$

In the negative x_1-direction, the following relationship holds:

$$f'\prime = \frac{f}{1 + (U/c)} = \frac{f}{1 + Ma} \tag{13.23}$$

Thus the Mach number proves to be an important quantity for characterizing wave propagations in fluids.

In the case that the velocity of the sound source exceeds the propagation velocity of the sound, a characteristic propagation image develops, which is shown in Fig. 13.3b. This illustrates that the propagation of the disturbances in relation to the moving sound source takes place within a cone, the so-called Mach cone. In front of the cone in Fig. 13.3b a disturbance-free area results, which is strictly separated from the area with disturbances within the Mach cone. From considerations shown in Fig. 13.6, it results for the half-angle of the aperture α of the cone:

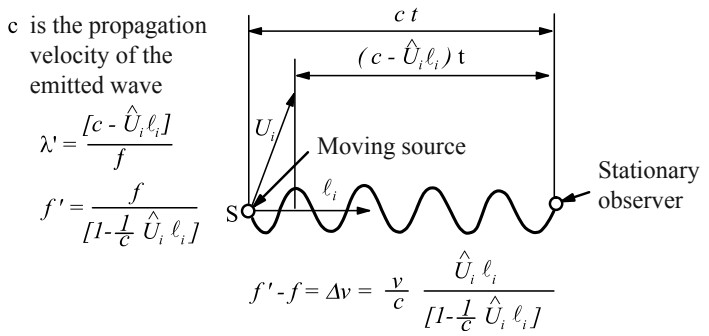

c is the propagation velocity of the emitted wave
$\lambda' = \frac{[c - \hat{U}_i \ell_i]}{f}$
$f' = \frac{f}{[1 - \frac{1}{c} \hat{U}_i \ell_i]}$
c t
(c - $\hat{U}_i \ell_i$) t
U_i
Moving source
ℓ_i
S
Stationary observer
$f' - f = \Delta v = \frac{v}{c} \frac{\hat{U}_i \ell_i}{[1 - \frac{1}{c} \hat{U}_i \ell_i]}$

Fig. 13.4 Frequency change by moving the sound source (Doppler effect by moving source)

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{c\Delta t}{U\Delta t} = \frac{1}{Ma} \tag{13.24}$$

This equation, employing Fig. 13.6, is derived from the following quantities:

$c\Delta t$ = propagation distance of the disturbance in the time Δt;

$U\Delta t$ = propagation distance of the disturbance-causing source in the time Δt.

A special case develops when $Ma = 1$. This is indicated in Fig. 13.5, where all the wave fronts in the forward direction merge and in this way a shock wave forms.

In two dimensions, the Mach cone consists of two planes representing the *Mach planes* or *Mach waves*. The considerations stated above for spatial motions can easily be employed for one-dimensional problems also. They show that propagations of disturbances occur in the form of plane waves. The propagation takes place perpendicular to the wave planes.

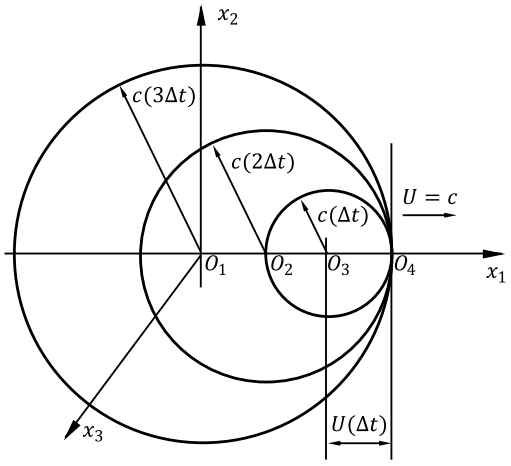


Fig. 13.5 Propagation of disturbances with a source moving at the velocity of sound

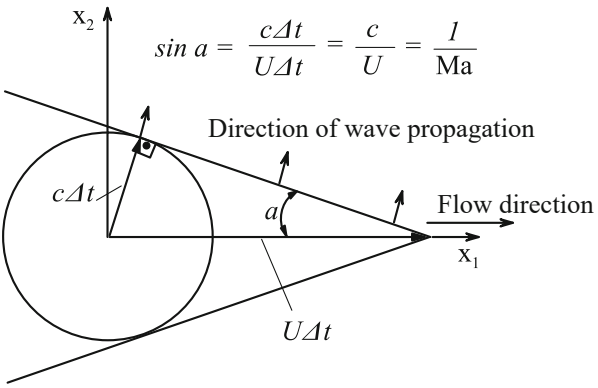


Fig. 13.6 Formation of the Mach cone with typical angle

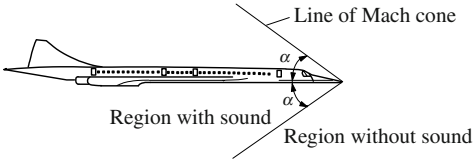


Fig. 13.7 Explanation of perception of airplanes

With the aid of the above considerations, observations that can be made relating to the flight of supersonic airplanes can be explained (see Fig. 13.7). Airplanes of this kind show a region in which they cannot be heard, i.e. observers can perceive an airplane flying towards them at supersonic speed much earlier with the eye than they can hear it. Only when the observers are within the Mach cone do they succeed in seeing *and* hearing the airplane.

13.3 Non-Linear Wave Propagation, Formation of Shock Waves

The considerations in Sects. 13.1 and 13.2 concentrated on disturbances of small amplitudes that can be treated as disturbances through linearized equations, as was shown in Chap. 12. There it was explained that small disturbances of the fluid properties ρ', P', T' or of the flow velocity u' can be treated through linearizations of the basic equations of fluid mechanics. Based on assumptions made for this fluid, a constant wave velocity resulted. The resultant propagation is such that a given wave form does not change. The implied assumptions no longer hold for wave motions of

larger amplitudes, so that wave velocities may change locally and wave fronts may develop that deform with propagation. In order to understand such processes, it is better to consider the one-dimensional form of the continuity and momentum equations with $U = U_1$, $x = x_1$:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + U\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} + \rho\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{13.25}$$

Momentum equation:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} + U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \tag{13.26}$$

From Eq. (13.25) the following relation results for $\rho = \rho(U)$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}U}\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} + U\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}U}\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \rho\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{13.27}$$

Analogously, Eq. (13.26) can be written as

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} + U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}U}\right)\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{13.28}$$

On multiplying Eq. (13.28) by $\mathrm{d}\rho/\mathrm{d}U$ and subtracting it from Eq. (13.27), one obtains

$$\rho\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}U}\right)^2\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \tag{13.29a}$$

$$\rho = \frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}U}\right)^2 \tag{13.29b}$$

or, rewriting:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{\mathrm{d}\rho} = \pm\frac{1}{\rho}\sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)} = \pm\frac{1}{\rho}\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right)_{\mathrm{ad}}} \tag{13.30}$$

This equation can now be integrated:

$$\int_0^U \mathrm{d}U = \pm\int_{\rho_\infty}^{\rho}\sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho}\right)}\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} \tag{13.31}$$

For isentropic flows, i.e. P/ρ^{κ} = constant, Eq. (13.31) can be integrated:

$$U = \pm \int_{\rho_\infty}^{\rho} \sqrt{\kappa C} \rho^{\frac{\kappa-1}{2}} \frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} = \pm \frac{2}{\kappa - 1} \left[\sqrt{\kappa C \rho^{\kappa-1}} \right]_{\rho_\infty}^{\rho}$$
$$U = \pm \frac{2}{(\kappa - 1)} (a - c) \tag{13.32}$$

Thus for the propagation velocity of a wave of large amplitude:

$$a = c \pm \frac{(\kappa - 1)}{2} U \tag{13.33}$$

a propagation velocity a results, which depends on the local flow velocity. Here c is the calculated velocity of sound for the undisturbed fluid.

By inserting Eq. (13.30) into Eq. (13.28), one obtains the following relationship:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} + U \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\rho} \right)} \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{13.34}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} + (U \pm a) \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{13.35}$$

From the continuity equation, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + (U \pm a) \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{13.36}$$

so that for ρ the following general solution of the differential Eq. (13.36) can be stated:

$$\rho = F_\rho (x_1 - (U_1 \pm a)) = F_\rho \left(x_1 - \left(c \pm \frac{\kappa + 1}{2} U_1 \right) t \right) \tag{13.37}$$

where $F_\rho(\cdots)$ can be any function. Analogously for the velocity:

$$U = F_u (x - (U \pm a)) = F_u \left(x - \left(c \pm \frac{\kappa + 1}{2} U \right) t \right) \tag{13.38}$$

Equations (13.37) and (13.38) allow one to explain the propagation of a disturbance with a propagation velocity. $c \pm [(\kappa + 1)/2]U$. Because of this

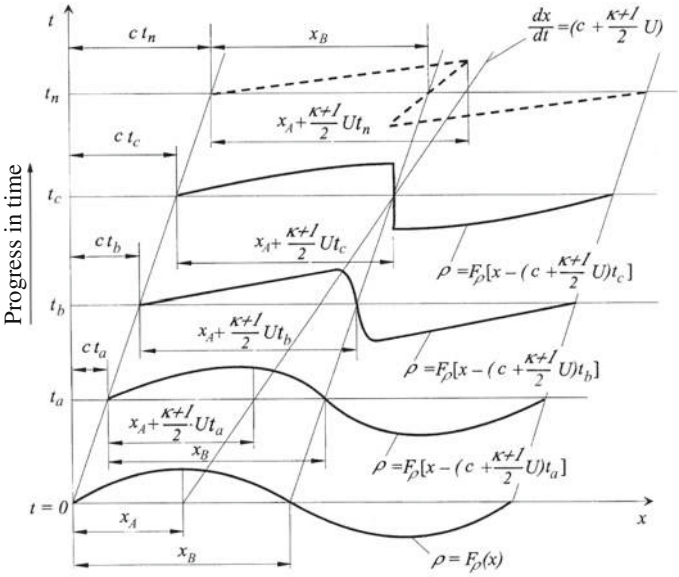


Fig. 13.8 Wave deformations and formation of compression shocks

propagation velocity, which depends on the local flow velocity, wave deformations develop as indicated in Fig. 13.8. On denoting the propagating part with a + sign, then the characteristic position changes in times t can be stated as follows:

$$x'_A = ct_\omega; \quad x'_B = x_A + ct_a + \frac{\kappa+1}{2}Ut_a; \quad x'_C = x_B + ct_b \tag{13.39}$$

The developing and progressive deformation of the wave is apparent. Thus the formation of compression shocks comes about.

The local ambiguity of the density stated in Fig. 13.8 for t_n cannot occur, of course. When the wave front has built up in such a way that all thermodynamic quantities of the fluid and also the velocity experience sudden changes, then the maximum deformation possible of the propagating flow is reached. A compression shock has built up.

13.4 Alternative Forms of the Bernoulli Equation

In Sect. 10.4.2, the stream tube theory was used to consider one-dimensional isentropic flows leading to the Bernoulli equation for compressible flows:

$$\frac{1}{2}U^2 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{P}{\rho} = \frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{P_H}{\rho_H} \tag{13.40}$$

The thermodynamically possible maximum velocity was determined for $(P/\rho) \rightarrow 0$:

$$U_{\max}^2 = \frac{2\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{P_H}{\rho_H} = \frac{2\kappa}{\kappa - 1}RT_H \tag{13.41}$$

Hence Eq. (13.40) may be expressed as

$$\frac{1}{2}U^2 = \frac{1}{2}U_{\max}^2 - \frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{P}{\rho} \tag{13.42}$$

As the Mach number represents a fundamental quantity in the treatment of gas-dynamic flow problems, we can write

$$1 = \left(\frac{U_{\max}}{U}\right)^2 - \frac{2\kappa}{\kappa - 1}\frac{RT}{U^2} = \left(\frac{U_{\max}}{U}\right)^2 - \frac{2}{\kappa - 1}\frac{1}{Ma^2} \tag{13.43}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{1}{Ma^2} = \frac{\kappa - 1}{2}\left[\left(\frac{U_{\max}}{U_1}\right)^2 - 1\right] \tag{13.44}$$

The basis for the above considerations was an expanding flow, as indicated in Fig. 13.9. For this flow, the so-called critical state results when the local velocity reaches the speed of sound, i.e. $U_1 = c = U_c$. Then, from Eq. (13.40):

$$\frac{1}{2}U_c^2 + \frac{U_c^2}{\kappa - 1} = \frac{c_H^2}{\kappa - 1} \quad U_c^2 = \frac{2\kappa}{\kappa + 1}RT_H \tag{13.45}$$

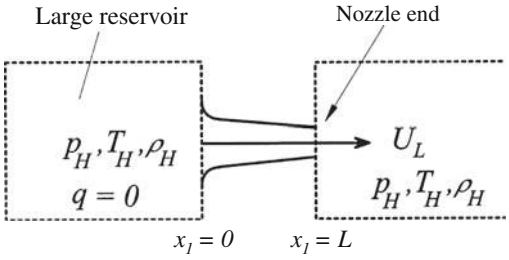


Fig. 13.9 Flow between two pressure tanks of different pressures

The critical pressure can be calculated according to Eq. (13.40), considering Eq. (13.45) and assuming isentropy:

$$U_c^2 = \frac{2\kappa}{\kappa - 1} RT_H \left[1 - \left(\frac{P_c}{P_H} \right)^{\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}} \right] = \frac{2\kappa}{\kappa + 1} RT_H \tag{13.46}$$

$$\frac{P_c}{P_H} = \frac{P^*}{P_H} = \left[\frac{2}{\kappa + 1} \right]^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{13.47}$$

Employing the relationships for isentropic density and temperature changes, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\rho_c}{\rho_H} \right) = \frac{\rho^*}{\rho_H} = \left(\frac{P^*}{P_H} \right)^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} = \left[\frac{2}{\kappa + 1} \right]^{\frac{1}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{13.48}$$

$$\left(\frac{T_c}{T_H} \right) = \frac{T^*}{T_H} = \left(\frac{P^*}{P_H} \right)^{\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}} = \frac{2}{\kappa + 1} \tag{13.49}$$

The above results may now be expressed in terms of the Mach number. From the Bernoulli equation for compressible fluids, it follows that:

$$\frac{1}{2} U_1^2 + \frac{c^2}{\kappa - 1} = \frac{c_H^2}{\kappa - 1} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\kappa - 1}{2} Ma^2 + 1 = \frac{T_H}{T} \tag{13.50}$$

or, rewritten for the temperature ratio:

$$\frac{T}{T_H} = \left[1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2} Ma^2 \right]^{-1} \tag{13.51}$$

For the density and pressure variations, the following relations can be derived:

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_H} = \left(\frac{T}{T_H} \right)^{\frac{1}{\kappa - 1}} = \left[1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2} Ma^2 \right]^{\frac{-1}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{13.52}$$

$$\frac{P}{P_H} = \left(\frac{T}{T_H} \right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}} = \left[1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2} Ma^2 \right]^{\frac{-\kappa}{\kappa - 1}} \tag{13.53}$$

For the sound velocity relation c/c_H, the following results:

$$\frac{c}{c_H} = \left(\frac{T}{T_H} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2} Ma^2 \right]^{-2} \tag{13.54}$$

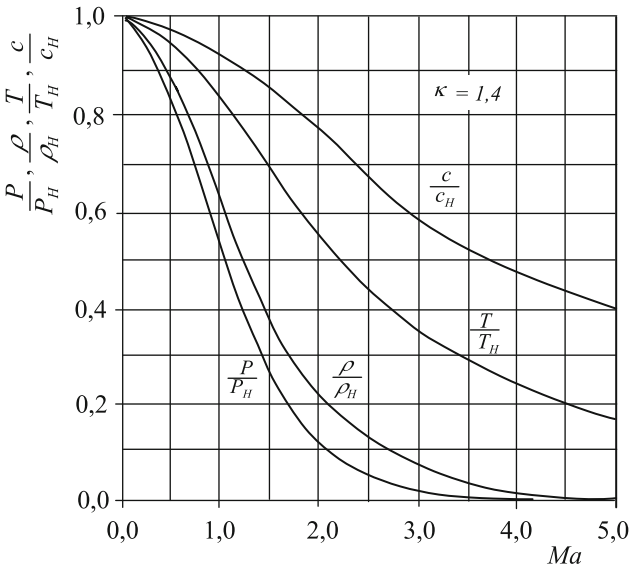


Fig. 13.10 Diagram representing the parameter variations in the Bernoulli equation

The above relationships can be plotted as shown in Fig. 13.10. Thus, as a result of the Bernoulli equation for isentropic flows, the figure shows the changes in pressure, density, temperature and speed of sound, each normalized with its stagnation value. All data are represented as functions of Mach number changes. This figure corresponds to Fig. 10.10 in Chap. 10, where the temperature, density and pressure variations with $(U_1/U_{\max})$ were employed as parameters for the representation of different forms of the Bernoulli equation. Nevertheless, the physical information in both diagrams is the same: the changes of the fluid properties are given for the flow changes experienced along the path of an expanding ideal gas flow.

It is characteristic for compressible flows that the local dynamic pressure

$$\frac{1}{2}\rho U_1^2 = \frac{1}{2}\rho c^2 Ma^2 = \frac{1}{2}\rho\left(\frac{\kappa P}{\rho}\right)Ma^2 = \frac{1}{2}\kappa P Ma^2 \tag{13.55}$$

depends on the local pressure and the local Mach number.

For the normalized pressure difference, the following holds:

$$\frac{P_H - P}{\frac{1}{2}\rho U_1^2} = \frac{2}{\kappa Ma^2}\frac{P_H - P}{P} = \frac{2}{\kappa Ma^2}\left[\frac{P_H}{P} - 1\right] \tag{13.56}$$

and with (P_H/P), from Eq. (13.53) one obtains

$$\frac{P_H - P}{\frac{1}{2}\rho U_1^2} = \frac{2}{\kappa Ma^2}\left[\left(1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2} Ma^2\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa - 1}} - 1\right] \tag{13.57}$$

Through a series expansion for $Ma^2 < 2/(\kappa - 1)$, the following results:

$$C_p = \frac{P_H - P}{\frac{1}{2}\rho U_1^2} = 1 + \frac{1}{4} Ma^2 + \frac{2 - \kappa}{24} Ma^4 + \frac{(2 - \kappa)(3 - 2\kappa)}{192} Ma^6 + \cdots \tag{13.58}$$

For incompressible flows, the Mach number goes to zero so that only the first term of the series expansion remains. For compressible flows, with increasing Mach number a substantial deviation of C_p from the incompressible result is obtained. However, for Mach numbers below 0.2, this deviation is < 1%. Therefore, compressibility effects may be neglected up to this Mach number. This is the basis for treating low-velocity gas flows as incompressible.

13.5 Flow with Heat Transfer (Pipe Flow)

Each chapter in this book tries to give an introduction into a sub-domain of fluid mechanics and in particular each chapter aims at a deepening of the *physical* understanding of the fluid flows treated there. For this purpose, often simplifications are introduced into the considerations of an analytical problem. In the preceding chapter, for example, adiabatic, reversible (dissipation-free) and one-dimensional fluid flows were treated, i.e. isentropic flow processes of compressible media that depend on only one space coordinate. These considerations need some supplementary explanation in order to be able to understand special phenomena in the case of high-speed flows *with heat transfer*. For dealing with such flows, which can be considered as stationary and one-dimensional, i.e. property changes occur only in the flow direction $x_1 = x$, the following basic equations are available, which are stated with $U_1 = U$:

- Mass conservation:

$$\rho F U = \dot{m} = \text{constant} \tag{13.59}$$

- Momentum equation:

$$\rho U \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{\mathrm{d}x} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{13.60}$$

- Energy equation:

$$(\mathrm{d}q) = c_v \mathrm{d}T + P\mathrm{d}\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right) = c_p \mathrm{d}T - \frac{1}{\rho}\mathrm{d}P \tag{13.61}$$

- Equation of state for ideal gases:

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = RT \tag{13.62}$$

From the mass conservation Eq. (13.59), one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} + \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} + \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} = 0 \tag{13.63}$$

or for pipe flows with $\mathrm{d}A/A = 0$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} \tag{13.64}$$

From the ideal gas equation (13.62), it can be derived that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} + \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \tag{13.65}$$

and from the momentum equation one obtains $-(\mathrm{d}P/\rho) = U\mathrm{d}U$ or

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{\rho}{P} U\mathrm{d}U = \frac{1}{RT} U^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} \tag{13.66}$$

With $\kappa RT = c^2$ and from the momentum equation (13.66), one obtains

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{\kappa}{c^2} U^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \kappa Ma^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} \tag{13.67}$$

On finally including the energy equation into the considerations, it can be stated that the following relation holds:

$$(\mathrm{d}q) = c_p \mathrm{d}T - \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\rho} = c_p \mathrm{d}T + U\mathrm{d}U \tag{13.68}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{U^2} - \frac{c_p \mathrm{d}T}{U^2} = \frac{1}{Ma^2} \left(\frac{c_p}{\kappa RT} \right) \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{c_p} - \frac{1}{Ma^2} \frac{c_p}{\kappa RT} \mathrm{d}T \tag{13.69}$$

i.e. for the relative velocity change in a pipe flow as a result of heat supply, the following can be written:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \frac{1}{(\kappa - 1)Ma^2} \left(\frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} - \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \right) \tag{13.70}$$

where $h = c_p T$ was set. From Eq. (13.65), it follows that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} - \frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} = -\kappa Ma^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} + \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} \tag{13.71}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = \left(1 - \kappa Ma^2\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} \tag{13.72}$$

When this relationship is inserted in Eq. (13.70), the following results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \frac{1}{(\kappa - 1)Ma^2} \left(\frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} - \left(1 - \kappa Ma^2\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} \right) \tag{13.73}$$

Solving in terms of $\mathrm{d}U/U$, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \frac{1}{1 - Ma^2} \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \tag{13.74}$$

Insertion of this relationship into Eq. (13.64) yields for the relative density change

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} = \frac{-1}{1 - Ma^2} \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \tag{13.75}$$

or for the relative changes in pressure and temperature

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{-\kappa Ma^2}{1 - Ma^2} \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \text{ and } \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = \frac{1 - \kappa Ma^2}{1 - Ma^2} \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \tag{13.76}$$

For the local change of the Mach number, it can also be derived that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(U^2/c^2)}{U^2/c^2} = \frac{T}{U^2} \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{U^2}{T}\right) = 2\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} - \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \tag{13.77}$$

Thus for the change of the Mach number with heat supply, the following holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} = \frac{1 + \kappa Ma^2}{1 - Ma^2} \frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \tag{13.78}$$

As $(\mathrm{d}q) = T\mathrm{d}s$ and $h = c_p T$, it holds furthermore that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} = \frac{1 + \kappa Ma^2}{1 - Ma^2} \frac{\mathrm{d}s}{c_p} \tag{13.79}$$

The above relations can now be employed for understanding how P, T, ρ, U and Ma change locally when one introduces heat to a pipe flow, i.e. $\mathrm{d}q/h > 0$.

13.5.1 Subsonic Flow

$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} > 0$; the flow velocity increases with heat supply.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} < 0$ and $\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} < 0$; the density and pressure decrease with heat supply.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} > 0$; the temperature increases with heat supply for $Ma < \sqrt{\frac{1}{\kappa}}$.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} < 0$; the temperature decreases in spite of heat supply for $Ma > \sqrt{\frac{1}{\kappa}}$.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} > 0$; the local Mach number increases with heat supply.

The above relationships indicate that, in spite of heat supply, there is a decrease in temperature for $\sqrt{1/\kappa} < Ma < 1$. This is not expected from simple energy considerations that do not take the above details into account.

13.5.2 Supersonic Flow

$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} < 0$; the flow velocity decreases with heat supply.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} > 0$ and $\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} > 0$; the density and pressure increase with heat supply.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} > 0$; the temperature increases with heat supply.

$\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} < 0$; the local Mach number decreases with heat supply.

Thus, in a heated pipe, the change of the thermo-fluid dynamic state differs substantially, depending on the Mach number of the flow.

If one considers deepening the physical insight into pipe flows with heat supply, the processes that occur in the T–s diagram for an ideal gas, one obtains

$$(\mathrm{d}q)_\upsilon = c_\upsilon \mathrm{d}T_\upsilon = T\mathrm{d}s_\upsilon \rightarrow \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_\upsilon = \frac{T}{c_\upsilon} \tag{13.80}$$

$$(\mathrm{d}q)_P = c_p \mathrm{d}T_P = T\mathrm{d}s_P \rightarrow \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_P = \frac{T}{c_p} \tag{13.81}$$

From Eq. (13.76), one obtains for the temperature change in a pipe flow with heat supply

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = \frac{1-\kappa Ma^2}{1-Ma^2}\frac{\mathrm{d}q}{h} = \frac{1-\kappa Ma^2}{1-Ma^2}\frac{T\mathrm{d}s_R}{c_p T} \tag{13.82}$$

From this, it can be calculated that

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_{\text{pipe}} = \frac{T}{c_p}\frac{1-\kappa Ma^2}{1-Ma^2} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R \tag{13.83}$$

On now introducing an effective heat capacity $c_{\text{pipe}} = c_R$, the following holds:

$$(\mathrm{d}q)_R = c_R \mathrm{d}T_R = T\mathrm{d}s_R \rightarrow \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R = \frac{T}{c_R} \tag{13.84}$$

and c_R is calculated as

$$c_R = c_p \frac{1-Ma^2}{1-\kappa Ma^2} = T\frac{1}{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R} \tag{13.85}$$

With $\kappa = c_p/c_\upsilon$, one can also write

$$c_R = c_\upsilon \frac{1-Ma^2}{\frac{1}{\kappa}-Ma^2} = T\frac{1}{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R} \tag{13.86}$$

Hence the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_P - \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R}{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_V - \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R} = \frac{\frac{T}{c_p}-\frac{T}{c_R}}{\frac{T}{c_\upsilon}-\frac{T}{c_R}} = \frac{c_R - c_p}{c_R - c_\upsilon} \tag{13.87}$$

and, further rewritten:

$$\frac{\left(\frac{c_R}{c_p}\right)-1}{\frac{c_R}{c_p}-\frac{1}{\kappa}} = \frac{1-Ma^2-1+\kappa Ma^2}{\kappa-\kappa Ma^2-1+\kappa Ma^2} = \frac{(\kappa-1)Ma^2}{\kappa-1} = Ma^2 \tag{13.88}$$

$$Ma^2 = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R}{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_\upsilon - \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_R} = \frac{A}{B} \tag{13.89}$$

In Fig. 13.11, the relationships expressed by Eq. (13.89) are shown graphically. Here $(\partial T/\partial s)_p$ signifies the gradient of the isobars in the T–s state diagram and $(\partial T/\partial s)_v$ the gradient of the isochors and $(\partial T/\partial s)_R$ represents the change in the

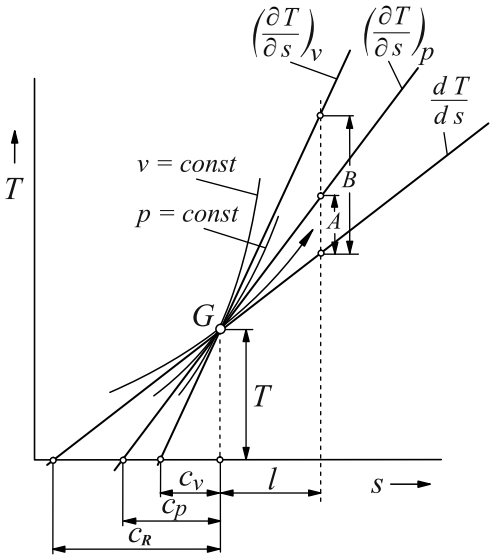


Fig. 13.11 Change of state in the T–s diagram for pipe flows with heat supply

thermodynamic state of a gas in a pipe flow with heat supply. It can be shown that Eq. (13.89) holds not only for flows of ideal gases, generally treated in gas dynamics, but also for the flows of real gases.

In conclusion, it can be remarked that the relationships for dU/U [Eq. (13.74)], $d\rho/\rho$ [Eq. (13.75)], dP/P [Eq. (13.76)], dT/T [Eq. (13.76)] and dMa^2/Ma^2 [Eq. (13.78)] for $Ma = 1$ lose their validity if $(dq) \neq 0$. In order to accelerate a subsonic flow to supersonic flow speeds through heat supply, the heat supply has to be stopped when $Ma = 1$ is reached. After that, it is necessary to cool the flow in order to obtain a further velocity increase.

Extended considerations show that the heat supply in the subsonic region leads to acceleration of the flow and in the supersonic region to deceleration of the flow. For pipe flows with a radius R = constant, a subsonic flow cannot be turned into a supersonic flow with constant heat supply.

By considering the course of the effective heat capacity of the pipe flow, the behavior shown in Fig. 13.12 results:

$$\frac{c_R}{c_v} = \frac{Ma^2 - 1}{Ma^2 - 1/\kappa} \tag{13.90}$$

For $0 \leq Ma < \sqrt{1/\kappa}$ and $1 \leq Ma < \infty$, the heat capacity is positive and in the range $\sqrt{1/\kappa} < Ma < 1$ a negative heat capacity results. At $Ma = \sqrt{1/\kappa}$, the local flow velocity has the value of the isothermal velocity of sound.

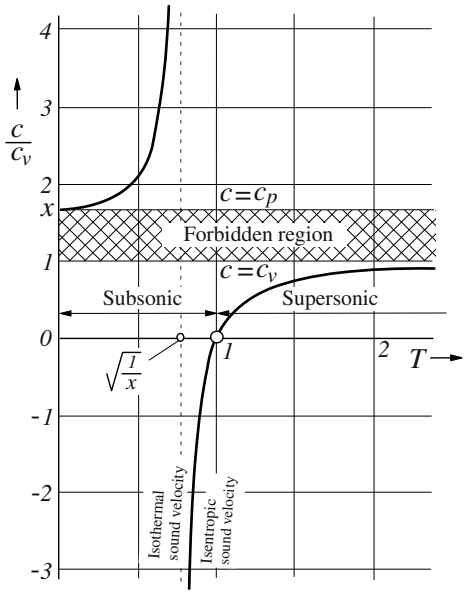


Fig. 13.12 Behavior of the effective heat capacity of a gas with heat supply in a pipe flow

According to Eq. (13.88) for the effective heat capacity c_R/c_v in heated and cooled pipe flows, the thermodynamic state develops as shown in Fig. 13.13.

Starting with subsonic flow from state A, one reaches state C by heating and subsequently state B by cooling, where a supersonic flow is achieved. If, on the other hand, state A is supersonic, heating would decelerate the flow towards C' and finally cooling would further decelerate to subsonic flow to B'.

13.6 Rayleigh and Fanno Relations

The considerations in the preceding section concentrated on the investigation of infinitesimal changes of fluid mechanical and thermodynamic state quantities in pipe flows, i.e. on the changes in the case of an infinitesimal heat supply to the fluid, with the assumption that no dissipative processes occur. For the pressure and Mach number changes that occur, it was derived that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{-\kappa Ma^2}{1 - Ma^2}\frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} = \frac{1 + \kappa Ma^2}{1 - Ma^2}\frac{(\mathrm{d}q)}{h} \tag{13.91}$$

From these, the following relationship between the relative changes of pressure and Mach number for the pipe flow is obtained:

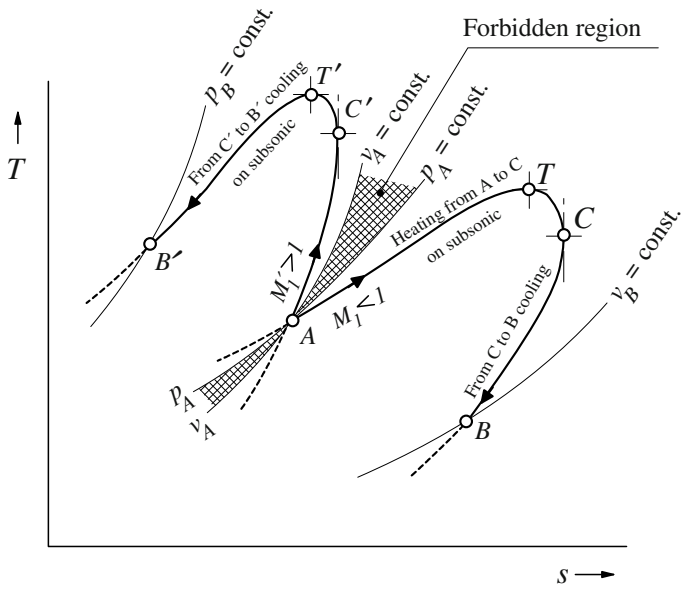


Fig. 13.13 Thermodynamic changes of state at subsonic and supersonic pipe flows according to Bošnjaković [12.1]

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{\kappa Ma^2}{1+\kappa Ma^2}\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} \tag{13.92}$$

This differential equation can be integrated between two states 1 and 2, yielding

$$\int_1^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = -\int_1^2 \frac{\kappa Ma^2}{1+\kappa Ma^2}\frac{\mathrm{d}Ma^2}{Ma^2} \rightarrow \ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}\right) \tag{13.93}$$

and thus

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}, \text{ etc.} \tag{13.94}$$

From Eq. (13.53), a thermodynamically achievable maximum pressure P_H follows:

$$P_H = P\left(1+\frac{\kappa-1}{2}Ma^2\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{13.95}$$

With this relationship, also known as the Rayleigh relation, the following case can be calculated:

$$\frac{(P_H)_2}{(P_H)_1} = \frac{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}\left[\frac{1+\left(\frac{\kappa-1}{2}\right)Ma_2^2}{1+\left(\frac{\kappa-1}{2}\right)Ma_1^2}\right]^{\frac{\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{13.96}$$

Analogously for the temperature relationship T_2/T_1, the following can be derived:

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{Ma_2^2}{Ma_1^2}\left(\frac{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}\right)^2 \tag{13.97}$$

and for the corresponding relationship for the stagnation temperature ratio:

$$\frac{(T_H)_2}{(T_H)_1} = \frac{Ma_2^2}{Ma_1^2}\left(\frac{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}\right)^2\left[\frac{1+\left(\frac{\kappa-1}{2}\right)Ma_2^2}{1+\left(\frac{\kappa-1}{2}\right)Ma_A^2}\right] \tag{13.98}$$

For the density and velocity relationship, one can write

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{U_1}{U_2} = \frac{P_2 T_1}{P_1 T_2} = \frac{Ma_1^2}{Ma_2^2}\left(\frac{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}\right) \tag{13.99}$$

Finally, the following relationship can also be derived:

$$\mathrm{d}s = c_p\left(\frac{1-Ma^2}{1+\kappa Ma^2}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}(Ma^2)}{Ma^2} \tag{13.100}$$

In order to calculate the entropy change of the flowing gas in the pipe flow with heat supply, the following holds:

$$s_2 - s_1 = \underbrace{\frac{\kappa R}{\kappa-1}}_{c_p}\ln\left[\frac{Ma_2^2}{Ma_1^2}\left(\frac{1+\kappa Ma_1^2}{1+\kappa Ma_2^2}\right)^{\frac{\kappa+1}{\kappa}}\right] \tag{13.101}$$

The above equations can now be employed to determine in a T–s diagram the thermodynamically possible states with the Mach numbers as parameters, e.g. for the Rayleigh presentation of flow. We start here from a state 1, for which T_1 and s_1 are known, as well as U_1 and therefore also Ma_1. For each value Ma_2, T_2 an s_2 can be calculated and thus the Rayleigh curve can be obtained, as shown in Fig. 13.14. For the direct connection between s and T one obtains

$$\frac{s_2 - s_1}{c_p} = \ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{\frac{\kappa+1}{2\kappa}}$$

From Fig. 13.14, it can be seen that for the subsonic part of the Rayleigh curve the temperature increases, together with an increase in the Mach number up to

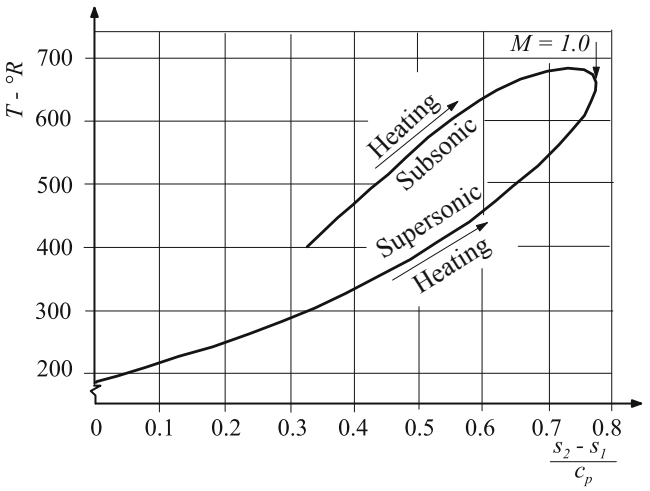


Fig. 13.14 Rayleigh curves on a T–s diagram

$Ma = \sqrt{1/\kappa}$. After that, the temperature decreases until $Ma = 1$. On moving on the branch of the supersonic flow, the Mach number decreases with increasing entropy until $Ma = 1$ is achieved.

It is also usual in gas dynamics to employ values for $Ma_1 = 1$, which are usually designated with an asterisk (*), as reference quantities for the standardized representation of P, P_H, T, T_H and ρ. For such a representation of the above results, the following holds:

$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{1+\kappa}{1+\kappa Ma^2}; \quad \frac{T}{T^*} = \frac{(1+\kappa)^2 Ma^2}{(1+\kappa Ma^2)^2} \tag{13.102}$$

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*} = \frac{1}{U_1/U_1^*} = \frac{1+\kappa Ma^2}{(1+\kappa)Ma^2} \tag{13.103}$$

A generalization of the above considerations for flows in pipes with change in cross-section, which are furthermore exposed to externally imposed forces, leads to the relationships below for the fluid mechanical and thermodynamic changes of state caused in compressible flows.

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} + \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} + \frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} = 0 \tag{13.104}$$

Momentum equation:

$$\rho U \mathrm{d}U = -\mathrm{d}P + \mathrm{d}\Pi \tag{13.105}$$

where $\mathrm{d}\Pi$ is an externally applied pressure difference that can be forced on the flow by a compressor. The energy equation can be stated for the extended considerations as follows:

$$c_p \mathrm{d}T + U \mathrm{d}U_1 = \mathrm{d}q \tag{13.106}$$

By division by P and after introduction of $c^2 = \kappa(P/\rho)$, the momentum equation (13.105) can be written as

$$\kappa Ma^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} + \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{P} \tag{13.107}$$

For the energy equation, the following rearrangements of terms are possible:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} + \frac{U \mathrm{d}U}{c_p T} = \frac{\mathrm{d}q}{c_p T} \tag{13.108}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} + (\kappa - 1) Ma^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \frac{\mathrm{d}q}{c_p T} \tag{13.109}$$

Finally, the state equation for ideal gases is employed for the considerations to be carried out:

$$\frac{P}{\rho} = RT \rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} - \frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\rho} - \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = 0 \tag{13.110}$$

The above set of equations can now be employed to express the quantities $\mathrm{d}U/U$, $\mathrm{d}\rho/\rho$, $\mathrm{d}T/T$, etc., as a function of the local Mach number and the local relative area change ($\mathrm{d}A/A$), the heat supplied ($\mathrm{d}q/h$) and the applied external forces ($\mathrm{d}\Pi/P$):

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U}{U} = \frac{1}{Ma^2 - 1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{P} - \frac{\mathrm{d}q}{h}\right) \tag{13.111}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{P} = -\frac{\kappa Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} - \frac{1 + (\kappa - 1)Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{P} + \frac{\kappa Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{\mathrm{d}q}{h} \tag{13.112}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = -\frac{(\kappa - 1)Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{A} - \frac{(\kappa - 1)Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{P} + \frac{\kappa Ma^2 - 1}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{\mathrm{d}q}{h} \tag{13.113}$$

From the above general equations, the preceding derivations, which relate solely to the area changes (see Chap. 10), can now be derived for $d\Pi/P = 0$ and $dq/h = 0$. Furthermore, one obtains for $dA/A = 0$ and $d\Pi/P = 0$ the relationships derived at the beginning of this chapter for heated pipes. When one now sets $dA/A = 0$ and $dq/h = 0$, one obtains

$$\frac{dU}{U} = \frac{1}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{d\Pi}{P}; \quad \frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{1 + (\kappa - 1)Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{d\Pi}{P} \tag{13.114}$$

and finally also

$$\frac{dT}{T} = -\frac{(\kappa - 1)Ma^2}{Ma^2 - 1}\frac{d\Pi}{P} \tag{13.115}$$

On considering now for a viscous flow the molecular momentum transport as an external *action of forces*, $d\Pi_R/P < 0$, one realizes that the following temperature changes are connected with it:

$$\left(\frac{dT}{T}\right)_R > 0 \text{ for } Ma < 1 \tag{13.116}$$

or

$$\left(\frac{dT}{T}\right)_R < 0 \text{ for } Ma > 1 \tag{13.117}$$

Analogous to the considerations that were based on Eqs. (13.91) and (13.92), all derivations that lead to the relationships for the Rayleigh flow, i.e. for the flow through pipes having constant cross-sections with heat supply, can now be repeated for pipe flow under the influence of friction without heat supply. From the derivations, similar relationships result as for the Rayleigh flow in Eqs (13.94)–(13.102). From this, the "Fanno curve" in the T–s diagram results, which indicates the possible states of the thermodynamic state that develop in adiabatic pipe flow with internal friction. The "Rayleigh curve" in the T–s diagram, on the other hand, represents the thermodynamic change of state that develops with heat supply in the case of friction-free flow of an ideal gas in a pipe. Thus the Fanno curve indicates the influence of friction in a pipe flow with constant cross-section, whereas the Rayleigh curve shows the influence of the heat supply.

In this chapter, only an introduction into gas dynamics has been given, providing treatments of compressible flows in a manner also applied in Refs. [13.1–13.5]. More advanced treatments are provided in Ref. [13.6].

Further Readings

13.1 Bošnjaković F (1960) Technische Thermodynamik I. Verlag von Theodor Steinkopff, Dresden, Leipzig
13.2 Currie IG (1974) Fundamental Mechanics of Fluids. McGraw-Hill, New York
13.3 Yuan SW (1971) Foundations of Fluid Mechanics. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ
13.4 Becker E (1985) Technische Thermodynamik. Teubner, Teubner Studienbücher Mechanik. Stuttgart
13.5 Spurk JH (1996) Strömungslehre, 4th edn. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
13.6 Oswatitsch K (1952) Gasdynamik. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

Stationary One-Dimensional Fluid Flows of Incompressible Viscous Fluids

14

Abstract

The major interests of fluid mechanics researchers are viscous flows and a first step towards such flows relates to one-dimensional, fully developed flows. The equations for plane and cylindrical flows are derived and are applied to solve the Couette flow, the flow between parallel plates and the flow of films down inclined surfaces. Axisymmetric film flows are also treated and fully developed pipe flow, in addition to the cylindrical annular flow between two cylinders. Film flows down inclined plane surfaces, consisting of two non-miscible liquids, are also considered and of two liquids flowing in a plane channel. Although these fully developed flows are simple flows, they have the advantage that they can be analytically treated.

14.1 General Considerations

In this chapter, flows of viscous fluids ($\mu \neq 0$) are considered which are stationary and one-dimensional. They are assumed to occur in fluids of constant density and, in addition, the fluid is assumed to be fully developed in the flow direction. The simplified equations determining this class of flow can be derived from the general equations of fluid mechanics and the resultant equations are basically one-dimensional. They are, moreover, for a number of boundary conditions, accessible to analytical solutions and are thus well suited to provide students of natural and engineering sciences with an introduction to the fluid mechanics of viscous fluids. The basic knowledge gained by studying these fluid flows can then be deepened in specialized lectures. In this way, the knowledge of how flows of viscous fluids behave in one-dimensional flow cases can be extended and used for the solution of practical and more complex flow problems.

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_14

As shown here, the flow problems discussed in this chapter can be tackled by analytical solutions. Hence their properties, with regard to the physics of fluid flows, can be described with a few terms of the Navier–Stokes equations and solutions become possible owing to the existence of simple boundary conditions. In addition, it is assumed that stationarity exists for all flow quantities and that fluids with a constant density are treated, i.e. fluids with ρ = constant. This property holds not only for thermodynamically ideal liquids but also, as shown in Sect. 13.1, for thermodynamically ideal gases when they flow at moderate velocities.

Simple considerations show that gas flows with Mach numbers $Ma \leq 0.2$ can be treated as incompressible with a precision that is sufficient for practical applications, i.e. gas flows at low Mach numbers can be treated as fluids of constant density. For such fluids, the basic equations in the form stated below hold, for Newtonian media when τ_{ij} is introduced as follows:

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right] + \underbrace{\frac{2}{3}\delta_{ij}\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}}_{\begin{array}{c}=\ 0\ \text{because}\\ \rho = \text{constant}\end{array}} \tag{14.1}$$

- Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} = 0 \tag{14.2}$$

- Momentum equations:
  - x_1 component:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_3}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_3^2}\right] + \rho g_1 \tag{14.3}$$

  - x_2 component:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_3}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_3^2}\right] + \rho g_2 \tag{14.4}$$

- x_3 component:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_2} + U_3\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_3^2}\right] + \rho g_3 \tag{14.5}$$

14.1.1 Equations for Plane Fluid Flows

As a further simplification for the subsequent considerations, the flow field is assumed to be two-dimensional, i.e. for all quantities of the velocity and pressure fields one can introduce $[\partial(\cdots)/\partial x_3] = 0$. It is further assumed that in the x_3-direction there is no flow component or that it is always possible to introduce a coordinate system in such a way that only in the directions of the two coordinate axes x_1 and x_2 do velocity components occur. Thus one obtains the final equations for two-dimensional and two-directional flow problems, which are employed in the following analytical solutions:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{14.6}$$

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right] + \rho g_1 \tag{14.7}$$

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2}\right] + \rho g_2 \tag{14.8}$$

The above equations are employed in subsequent sections for analytical computations of fluid flows. It is assumed here that the flow causing effects are known and that they fulfill the assumptions made to yield the above-stated simplified form of the basic equations, i.e. Eqs. (14.6)–(14.8).

Further restrictions that are made concerning the subsequently treated flow problems should be mentioned with regard to the boundary conditions. It is assumed that these boundary conditions are known and that they fulfill the condition of stationarity, i.e. temporal changes do not occur. Because of another restriction in the following considerations, only solutions of the above equations that are laminar are treated. The perturbations acting on fluid flows in practice constitute, in general, boundary conditions that depend on time. Moreover, the disturbances have to be considered as unknown. Their effects on flows are therefore not treated in the subsequent considerations in this chapter.

14.1.2 Cylindrical Fluid Flows

For a large number of flow problems, boundary conditions exist that originate from axisymmetric flow geometries. These can be introduced more easily into solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, when these equations are written in cylindrical coordinates. To provide these equations, ρ = constant and μ = constant are also assumed.

- Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \rho\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_r) + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}(U_\varphi) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(U_z)\right] = 0 \tag{14.9}$$

- Momentum equations:
  - r component:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \varphi} - \frac{U_\varphi^2}{r} + U_z\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z}\right] \\ = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial (rU_r)}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial \varphi^2} - \frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_r\end{aligned} \tag{14.10}$$

  - φ component:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{U_r U_\varphi}{r} + U_z\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial z}\right] \\ = -\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial (rU_\varphi)}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial \varphi^2} + \frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_\varphi\end{aligned} \tag{14.11}$$

  - z component:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\varphi}{r}\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi} + U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right] \\ = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial \varphi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_z\end{aligned} \tag{14.12}$$

These equations were considered in Chap. 5 in this form.

For stationary incompressible (ρ = constant) fluid flows of Newtonian fluids, assuming axisymmetry $\partial(\cdots)/\partial\varphi = 0$ and $U_\varphi = 0$, one can obtain the following final equations:

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial (rUr)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial Uz}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{14.13}$$

$$\rho\left[U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + U_z\frac{\partial Ur}{\partial z}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial (rU_r)}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_r \tag{14.14}$$

$$\rho\left[U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_z \tag{14.15}$$

These equations can be employed for solutions of fluid flow problems for stationary axially symmetric fluid flows and for $U_\varphi = 0$.

14.2 Derivations of the Basic Equations for Fully Developed Fluid Flows

14.2.1 Equations for Plane Fluid Flows

The basic equations for stationary two-dimensional and fully developed fluid flows can be derived from the equations for incompressible Newtonian media on the assumption that the resulting fluid flow in the x_1-direction fulfills the following relationships:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{14.16}$$

This can be deduced from the continuity equation:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}}_{=0} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \quad \text{and therefore} \quad U_2 = f(x_1) \tag{14.17}$$

Based on the assumption of a fully developed fluid flow, the relationships (14.16) hold and from Eq. (14.17) we can derive

$$U_2 = \text{constant} \quad U_2 = 0 \quad \left(\begin{array}{c} U_2 = 0 \text{ holds for fluid flows with} \\ \text{impermeable walls} \end{array} \right) \tag{14.18}$$

i.e. stationary, incompressible and internal flows are unidirectional. They flow only in the x_1-direction, i.e. only the U_1 component of the flow field exists.

This is a statement for the flow field that was obtained from the continuity equation for fluid flows that are fully developed in the flow direction x_1. The momentum equations are simplified for this class of fluid flows as follows:

– x_1-direction:

$$0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} + \rho g_1 \tag{14.19}$$

– x_2-direction:

$$0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} + \rho g_2 \tag{14.20}$$

From Eq. (14.20), one obtains a general solution for the pressure field:

$$P = \rho g_2 x_2 + \Pi(x_1) \tag{14.21}$$

The pressure field $P(x_1,x_2)$ comprises an externally imposed pressure, $\Pi(x_1)$, which can be applied along the x_1-axis. The implementation of $\Pi(x_1)$ usually takes place in practice with pumps and blowers. On introducing this general pressure relationship into the momentum equation for x_1, taking $U_1(x_2)$ into consideration, one obtains

$$0 = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} + \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho g_1 \tag{14.22}$$

i.e. a differential equation for the unknown flow field $U_1(x_2)$. This is the basic equation that holds for incompressible, stationary and one-dimensional, i.e. fully developed, fluid flows, if the flow medium has Newtonian properties and the fluid can be regarded as incompressible and the viscosity as constant. Physically, the equation can be interpreted in such a way that the pressure gradient, imposed externally in the x_1-direction, counteracts the viscosity and mass forces of the flow field:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho g_1 \tag{14.23}$$

Here it is important that the pressure gradient, in accordance with Eq. (14.21), can assume any externally imposed value, which for the flow problems treated here must depend only on x_1. Considering Eq. (14.18), however, and admitting only constant mass forces, i.e. g_1 = constant, the right-hand side of Eq. (14.22) is a function only of x_2. Hence the pressure gradient in the x_1-direction assumes a constant value in the case of stationary, incompressible and one-dimensional fluid flows.

14.2.2 Equations for Cylindrical Fluid Flows

Analogous to the above derivations of plane fluid flows, the derivations of the basic equations for stationary one-dimensional fluid flows can be made for axisymmetric flow cases also. For the following derivation, it is assumed that in the z-direction the fluid flow is fully developed, i.e. all derivatives of the velocity components are zero in the z-direction, as stated below:

$$\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{14.24}$$

With these assumptions, one obtains from the continuity equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(rU_r\right)=0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \rho r U_r = \text{constant} \tag{14.25}$$

and, because of the assumption of impermeable walls for the fluid [see Eq. (14.18)], one obtains

$$U_r = 0 \quad \left(\begin{array}{c}\text{for the presence of impermeable walls}\\ \text{for the considered fluid flow}\end{array}\right) \tag{14.26}$$

and thus the momentum equations hold:

$$0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \rho g r \tag{14.27}$$

$$0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right)\right] + \rho g_z \tag{14.28}$$

By integration of Eq. (14.27) one obtains

$$P(r,z) = \rho g_z r + \Pi(z), \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z} \tag{14.29}$$

Finally, the above derivations result in the following final momentum equation:

$$0 = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z} + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(r\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right)\right] + \rho g_z \tag{14.30}$$

This expression represents the equation for the velocity field, which has to be employed for solutions of one-dimensional (fully developed) flow problems in axisymmetric geometries.

14.3 Plane Couette Flow

In chemical process engineering, it is common practice, e.g. when coating sheet metals, foils, plates, etc., to employ coating systems of the kind shown in Fig. 14.1. This figure shows that the actual material to be coated is moved through a pre-chamber filled with the coating fluid. From there the material enters channels with plane parallel walls that end in a fluid collecting chamber, where the coating thickness is brought to the required final value by scrubbers installed on both sides.

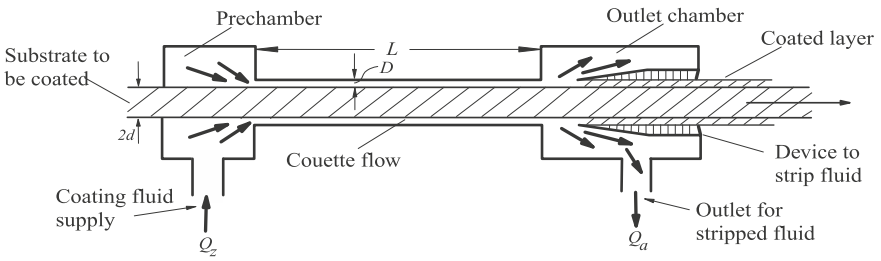


Fig. 14.1 Schematic representation of a coating system

The wiped-off coating material is collected in the discharge chamber and is fed back through a discharge pipe to the coating fluid supply system.

The flow forming in the channels between the pre-chamber and the discharge chamber, after a certain distance from the inlet, is called Couette flow. It is characterized by the fact that no pressure gradients are used for driving the flow, i.e. for the Couette flow the following relation holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = 0 \quad \text{and therefore} \quad 0 = \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho g_1 \tag{14.31}$$

In the case of a horizontal flow direction with respect to the vertical direction of the field of gravity, no mass forces are active that could drive the fluid flow. As the x_1-direction is vertical to the direction of the gravitational acceleration, i.e. for the Couette flow in Fig. 14.1, the following holds for the gravitational force:

$$g_1 = 0 \tag{14.32}$$

Thus the basic equation stated in Sect. 14.2 for plane flows in general is reduced to the differential equation describing the Couette flow in Fig. 14.1:

$$\underbrace{-\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}}_{=0} + \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \underbrace{\rho g_1}_{=0} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} = 0 \tag{14.33}$$

From the resulting equation for U_1, i.e. from Eq. (14.33), it can be seen that the velocity profile $U_1(x_2)$ occurring in the upper channel is independent of the viscosity of the coating fluid. Hence the required mass flow of coating material is also independent of the viscosity of the coating medium, a property that is often regarded as desirable for well-designed coating systems. The system thus becomes equally applicable for all fluid properties and results in velocity profiles that are independent of the fluid properties (Fig. 14.2).

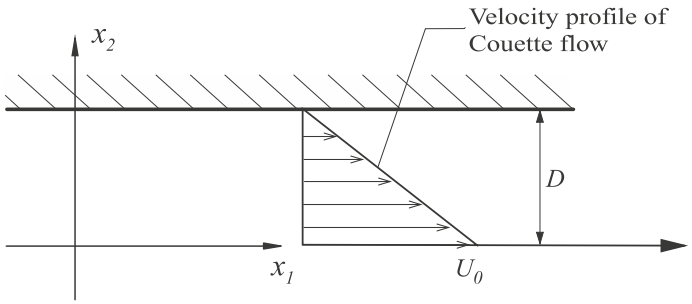


Fig. 14.2 Basic geometry of the upper channel in the coating system shown in Fig. 14.1 (the width of the channel in the x_3-direction is B)

When considering that, for the assumptions made, the velocity U_1 can depend on the coordinate x_2 only, the final equation can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} = 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad U_1 = C_1 x_2 + C_2 \tag{14.34}$$

Because of the boundary conditions that exist due to the operation of the coating system, the integration constants C_1 and C_2 result in the following values:

$$\begin{aligned} x_2 = 0: \quad & U_1 = U_0 = C_1 0 + C_2; \quad C_2 = U_0 \\ x_2 = D: \quad & U_1 = 0 = C_1 D + C_2; \quad C_1 = U_0/D \end{aligned} \tag{14.35}$$

Thus for the velocity profile of the Couette flow, one obtains

$$U_1 = \frac{U_0}{D}(D - x_2) \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \le x_2 \le D \tag{14.36}$$

The required fluid volume of the coating material that has to be supplied per unit time results from integration over the entire channel height D having also the width B in the x_3-direction, i.e. the integration has to be taken over both channel openings, on the top and at the bottom of the moving substrate. For the system in Fig. 14.1, $\dot{Q}_z$, needed for coating, results from the following integration:

$$\dot{Q}_z = 2\dot{Q} = 2B \int_0^D U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 = 2\frac{U_0 B}{D}\left[Dx_2 - \frac{1}{2}x_2^2\right]_0^D = 2\frac{U_0 B}{D}\left(\frac{1}{2}D^2\right) \tag{14.37}$$

or, as the final relationship:

$$\dot{Q} = \frac{1}{2} B U_0 D \tag{14.38}$$

The force exerted on one side of the material to be coated in the slot can be calculated as follows:

$$F = BL\tau_w = -BL\mu \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = BL\mu \frac{U_0}{D} \tag{14.39}$$

Finally, attention is drawn to the fact that the Couette flow is characterized in such a way that, in the entire flow field, the same molecular-dependent momentum transport takes place at every location x_2. For this reason, the Couette flow is often sought as a fluid flow for basic investigations, in order to examine experimentally the influence of the "shear stresses" on the fluid properties of non-Newtonian fluids.

14.4 Plane Fluid Flow Between Plates

In Sect. 14.2, the generally valid basic equation for an incompressible (ρ = constant), stationary and one-dimensional (fully developed) flow of a Newtonian medium with constant viscosity (μ = constant) was derived. This equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho g_1 \tag{14.40}$$

holds also for the fluid flow between two infinitely long plane plates arranged as shown in Fig. 14.3.

Equation (14.40) suggests that flows through plane channels can be driven by externally applied pressure gradients ($\mathrm{d}\Pi/\mathrm{d}x_1$) or by gravitational forces. The former are surface forces and the latter are mass forces and, of course, can act individually or together, at the same time. For g_1 to influence the flow in the channel, it

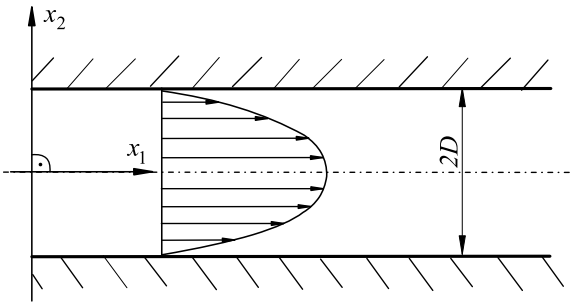


Fig. 14.3 Fully developed fluid flow between two plane and parallel plates

is necessary that g_1 is a mass force in the direction of the channel axis and also the pressure gradient has a component in the x_1-axis.

Figure 14.3 shows two plates that are placed at distances $x_2 = +D$ and $x_2 = -D$ with the planes in $x_3 = \text{constant}$ as surfaces located in a Cartesian coordinate system. The fluid flow takes place between these two plates and the flow velocity is equal to zero at the surfaces of the plates (non-slip condition).

If one selects x_1 perpendicular to the gravity field, then Eq. (14.40) reduces to the following form:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} \tag{14.41}$$

since the gravity field has, for this channel orientation, no g_1 component:

$$g_i = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ g \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix} \tag{14.42}$$

This relation expresses the fact that the motion of the flow between the plates is caused by an external pressure gradient imposed by a pump (liquid) or a ventilator (gas). Pressure and viscosity forces, for these kinds of flows, are in equilibrium for a fluid element.

As the pressure distribution $\mathrm{d}\Pi/\mathrm{d}x_1$ can only be a function of x_1 (see Sect. 14.2) and the right-hand side of Eq. (14.42) depends only on x_2, i.e. $U_1(x_2)$, $\mathrm{d}\Pi/\mathrm{d}x_1$ has to be constant for the flow between parallel plates. Thus, we have a simple linear differential equation of second order that has to be solved to obtain the velocity profile of the plane channel flow.

By a first integration one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right) x_2 + C_1 \tag{14.43}$$

This differential equation has as a general solution obtained by a second integration:

$$U_1 = \frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right) x_2^2 + C_1 x_2 + C_2 \tag{14.44}$$

Owing to the following boundary conditions:

$$x_2 = +D \;\rightarrow\; U_1 = 0 = \frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right) D^2 + C_1 D + C_2 \tag{14.45}$$

$$x_2 = -D \quad \rightarrow \quad U_1 = 0 = \frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D^2 - C_1 D + C_2 \tag{14.46}$$

one obtains the values for the integration constants:

$$C_1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = -\frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D^2 \tag{14.47}$$

and thus the solution for the velocity distribution between the plates can be given as follows:

$$U_1 = -\frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D^2\left[1 - \left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right)^2\right] \quad \text{for} \quad -D \leq x \leq D \tag{14.48}$$

This relation for the flow velocity U_1 shows that the velocity profile between the plates represents a parabola. The maximum velocity is at the center of the channel. At the surfaces of both of the plates, the flow velocity is zero and in the entire flow field U_1 is positive, because for the flow region $|x_2| \leq D$ holds and, hence, $[1 - (x^2/D)^2]$ is always positive. However, the pressure gradient in the x_1-direction"declines", i.e. the resultant pressure gradient is negative, so that the velocity U_1 in the x_1-direction, according to Eq. (14.43), is positive. Assuming that the plates in the x_3-direction have a width B, the volumetric flow rate per unit time can be calculated for the flow in Fig. 14.3 as follows:

$$\dot{Q} = 2B\int_0^D U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 = \frac{2B}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)\left[\frac{1}{3}x_2^3 - D^2 x_2\right]_0^D \tag{14.49}$$

Thus the following results are valid for the flow rate, $\dot{Q}$, and the mean velocity:

$$\dot{Q} = -\frac{B}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)\frac{2}{3}D^3 \quad \rightarrow \tilde{U} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2DB} = -\frac{1}{3\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D^2 \tag{14.50}$$

For the velocity $U_{\max}$ one can calculate

$$U_{\max} = U\left(x_2 = 0\right) = -\frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D^2 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \tilde{U} = \frac{2}{3}U_{\max} \tag{14.51}$$

From $\dot{Q}$, one obtains for the pressure gradient

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta L} = \frac{3\mu\dot{Q}}{2BD^3} \tag{14.52}$$

From this, it can be seen that the pressure gradient is constant in the x_1-direction and is directly proportional to the dynamic viscosity μ and the volume flow rate $\dot{Q}$ and inversely proportional to the cube of half the channel height D. The action of forces on the plate due to the molecular momentum transport results from the product of the shear stress at the wall τ_w and the area of the plates:

$$\tau_w = -\mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2}\right)_{x_2=x_w} \tag{14.53}$$

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2}\right)_w = \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)(x_2)_w; \quad (x_2)_w = D; \quad \tau_w = -\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D \tag{14.54}$$

The force acting on one of the plates having a length L and width B is given by

$$F = \tau_w A = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)DLB \tag{14.55}$$

As a further quantity, which is often used in fluid mechanics, the friction coefficient of the flow can be calculated:

$$c_f = \frac{\tau_w}{\frac{\rho}{2}\tilde{U}^2} = \frac{\tau_w \times 2D}{\frac{\mu}{2}\left(\frac{\tilde{U}\times 2D}{\mu/\rho}\right)\tilde{U}} = \frac{1}{Re}\frac{4D\tau_w}{\mu\tilde{U}} \tag{14.56}$$

With

$$\tau_w = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{U} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2DB} = \frac{1}{3\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)D^2 \tag{14.57}$$

one obtains

$$c_f = \frac{12}{Re} \quad \text{with} \quad Re = \frac{\tilde{U}\times 2D}{v} \tag{14.58}$$

On plotting the friction coefficient as a function of the Reynolds number in a diagram with double-logarithmic scales, one obtains a straight line with a gradient of -1.

14.5 Plane Film Flow on an Inclined Plate

In this section, fluid flows that are generally called film flows will be considered. They find applications in many fields of chemical engineering. Such flows can be extremely complex when the base plates of the flow show irregularities or waviness. To simplify the considerations to be carried out here, only smooth, plane surfaces are dealt with. In addition, the considerations are carried out only for incompressible fluids with constant viscosity. Furthermore, the assumption of two-dimensionality of the fluid flow is introduced into the derivations and extended by the assumption of fully developed film flows, finally yielding the one-dimensionality of the flow, so that the following basic equation holds:

$$0 = -\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right) + \mu\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{dx_2^2} + \rho g_1 \tag{14.59}$$

In the examples shown in Fig. 14.4, the film motion is caused by the mass force occurring in the flow direction and not, as in the case of the plane channel flow, by an externally imposed pressure gradient, i.e. for the film flow the following holds for the pressure gradient:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = 0 \tag{14.60}$$

which finally results in the following simple basic equation for gravity-driven film flows:

$$\mu\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho g_1 = 0 \tag{14.61}$$

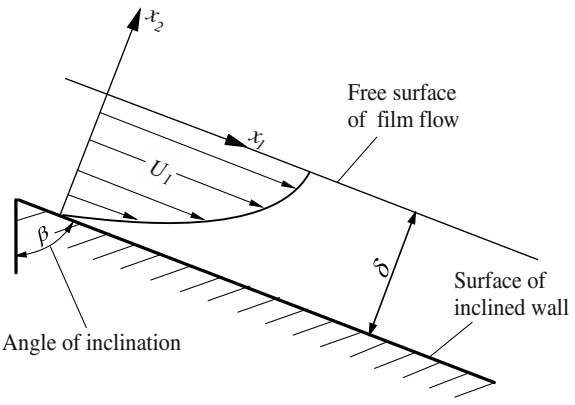


Fig. 14.4 A fluid film on a plane, inclined wall

In the case of film flows that are caused by mass forces on the fluid, the mass and the viscous forces at a fluid element are in equilibrium. Figure 14.4 shows a film flow that can be treated analytically, as will be shown later.

As an example of film flows that occur in the practice of chemical engineering, different coating procedures are mentioned here that are applied in industry to coat photographic papers and foils of all kinds. Current coating procedures are presented in Figs. 14.5 and 14.6, which show that a characteristic of the customary coating procedures is that the material used for coating is supplied in fluid films. The fluid-volume flow supplied in the films is, at a given geometry of the actual coating apparatus, controlled by the supplied volume flow only. In this way, the supplied volume flow $\dot{Q}$ controls the film thickness δ and through the latter it also controls the velocity distribution in the wet film.

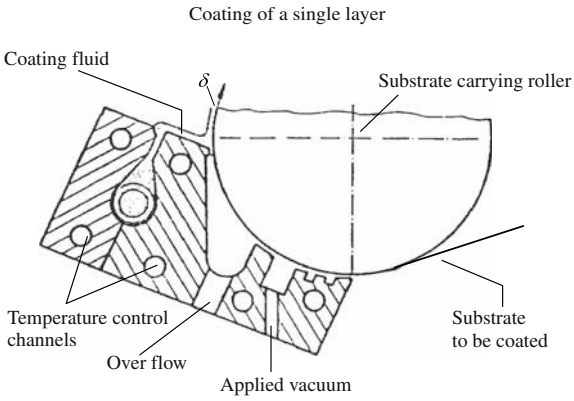


Fig. 14.5 A film-coating system for a single layer

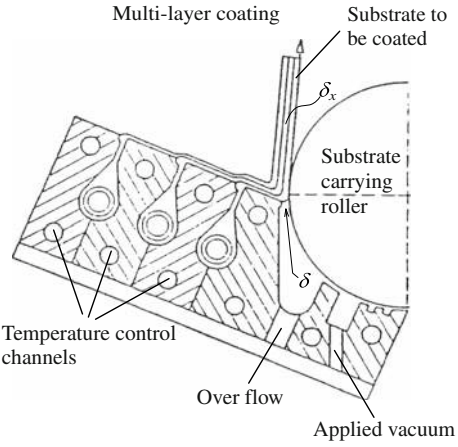


Fig. 14.6 A film-coating system for several layers

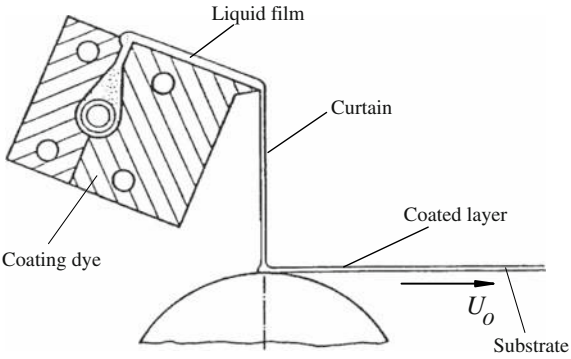


Fig. 14.7 Curtain coating procedure and equipment

For the design and construction of coating systems of the kind shown in Figs. 14.5 and 14.6, it is important to know the relationship $\delta(\dot{Q})$ The latter can be found by solving the above differential equation for the boundary conditions of the film flow. This then needs to be integrated to obtain the volume flow rate ($\dot{Q}$). In addition, the solution of the differential equation also renders details of the velocity field that establishes itself in the fluid film.

In the simple coating system represented in Fig. 14.7, the coating material is supplied through a slot opening leading it on to a plane, inclined surface where, due to gravitation, a downward film flow forms. The film falling downwards, at the end of the inclined surface, impinges on to the substrate to be coated, which, moved by rollers, carries away the fluid film.

For the actual coating dye, after the fluid has reached the inclined flat plate, a plane film flow develops that can be treated analytically. After a very short entrance length, the conditions for a stationary, fully developed film flow exists. The component of the gravity acting in the x_1-direction is, as seen from Fig. 14.4,

$$g_1 = g \cos \beta \tag{14.62}$$

Hence the differential equation describing the flow field is

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} = -\frac{\rho g \cos \beta}{\mu} \tag{14.63}$$

By a first integration, one obtains from the above differential equation

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = -\frac{\rho g \cos \beta}{\mu} x_2 + C_1 \tag{14.64}$$

and by another integration the final relationship for the velocity distribution in the film results:

$$U_1 = -\frac{\rho g \cos\beta}{2\mu} x_2^2 + C_1 x_2 + C_2 \tag{14.65}$$

As boundary conditions are available (see Fig. 14.4):

$$x_2 = 0: \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x} = 0, \quad \text{i.e. } C_1 = 0, \quad \text{because of the free surface} \tag{14.66}$$

$$x_2 = -\delta: \quad U_1 = 0, \quad \text{i.e.} C_2 = \frac{\rho g \cos\beta}{2\mu}\delta^2 \tag{14.67}$$

Thus, for the velocity distribution of the film, U_1 can be expressed as

$$U_1 = \frac{\rho g \cos\beta \delta^2}{2\mu}\left[1 - \left(\frac{x_2}{\delta}\right)^2\right] \tag{14.68}$$

This equation describes the parabolic velocity profile that is characteristic for film flows with the maximum velocity being at the free surface of the film, i.e. for the coordinate system chosen in Fig. 14.4 at the location $x_2 = 0$.

When the velocity profile in the fluid film is known [see Eq. (14.68)], the volume flow $\dot{Q}$ can be calculated by the following integration, where B is the width of the film perpendicular to the x_1–x_2 plane:

$$\dot{Q} = B\int_{-\delta}^{0} U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 = B\frac{\rho g \cos\beta \delta^2}{2\mu}\int_{-\delta}^{0}\left[1 - \left(\frac{x_2}{\delta}\right)^2\right]\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{14.69}$$

$$\dot{Q} = B\frac{\rho g \cos\beta \delta^2}{2\mu}\left[x_2 - \frac{1}{3\delta^2}x_2^3\right]_{-\delta}^{0} \tag{14.70}$$

From this, $\dot{Q}$ can be calculated as

$$\dot{Q} = B\frac{\rho g \cos\beta \delta^3}{3\mu} \tag{14.71}$$

The volume flow running in a fluid film is inversely proportional to the dynamic viscosity and directly proportional to the cubic power of the film thickness. The mean velocity results as

$$\tilde{U} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{B\delta} = \frac{\rho g \cos\beta \delta^2}{3\mu} \tag{14.72}$$

When the force acting on the film carrying surface in the x_1-direction is of interest, it can be calculated for a surface having dimensions L and B as follows:

$$F_1 = \tau_B LB = -\mu \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \right)_{x_2 = -\delta} LB = -\delta LB\rho g \cos\beta \tag{14.73}$$

This value corresponds to the component of the weight of the total film acting in the x_1-direction over the length. This final result expresses that the film, as a whole, adheres to the plate and thus the momentum transport to the wall compensates the weight of the film acting in the x_1-direction.

In connection with the motion of the plane fluid film, the energy dissipation in viscous fluids will be considered in more detail. In a fluid film, as shown in Fig. 14.3, a fluid volume $LB\mathrm{d}x_2$ having the mass $\rho LB\mathrm{d}x_2$ is flowing downwards, per unit time, over a distance $U_1\cos\beta$ in the direction of the gravitational acceleration. In this way, the following potential energy per unit time is set free:

$$\mathrm{d}\dot{E}_{\mathrm{pot}} = \rho LB\mathrm{d}x_2 U_1 \cos\beta g \tag{14.74}$$

Hence the potential energy $\dot{E}_{\mathrm{pot}}$ for the entire fluid film results as

$$\dot{E}_{\mathrm{pot}} = \int_{-\delta}^{0} \rho LB \frac{\rho g \cos\beta \delta^2}{2\mu} \left[1 - \left(\frac{x_2}{\delta} \right)^2 \right] \cos\beta g \mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{14.75}$$

$$\dot{E}_{\mathrm{pot}} = LB \frac{\rho^2 g^2 \cos^2\beta \delta^2}{2\mu} \left[x_2 - \frac{x_2^3}{3\delta^2} \right]_{-\delta}^{0} \tag{14.76}$$

$$\dot{E}_{\mathrm{pot}} = LB \frac{\rho^2 g^2 \cos^2\beta \delta^3}{3\mu} \tag{14.77}$$

This energy, set free per unit time by moving in the direction of gravity along the length L, dissipates due to the viscosity of the flow medium. The dissipated energy E_{diss} per unit time and unit volume for a fluid layer of width 1 can be given as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}E_{\mathrm{diss}}}{\mathrm{d}V} = \mu \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \right)^2 = \rho^2 g^2 \cos^2\beta x_2^2 \frac{1}{\mu} \tag{14.78}$$

For the considered volume of the entire film, the dissipated energy per unit time is obtained by integration:

$$\dot{E}_{\text{diss}} = LB\frac{\rho^2 g^2 \cos^2\beta}{\mu}\int_{-\delta}^{0} x_2^2 \mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{14.79}$$

$$\dot{E}_{\text{diss}} = -LB\frac{\rho^2 g^2 \cos^2\beta}{3\mu}\delta^3 \tag{14.80}$$

Thus $\dot{E}_{\text{pot}} + \dot{E}_{\text{diss}} = 0$ holds, i.e. the total potential energy of the falling film is dissipated due to the viscosity of the flowing fluid, i.e. potential energy is converted into heat. Because of the generally very high heat capacity of fluids, this means, e.g. for water, only a very small increase in the fluid temperature.

14.6 Axisymmetric Film Flow

In addition to the description of plane film flows in Sect. 14.5, fluid films that develop on axisymmetric surfaces are also of interest in chemical engineering. As an example, a film is shown in Fig. 14.8 that flows down on the outside of a cylindrical body. The volume flow needed for the stationary fluid film is conveyed upwards in the inner space of the cylindrical body, flows outwards at the upper edge and forms there, after a short development length, an axisymmetric, stationary fluid film that becomes fully developed in the flow direction. The fluid volume running down in the film per unit time corresponds to the volume flow transported upwards in the inner space of the cylinder.

Film-producing systems, such as illustrated schematically in Fig. 14.8, are often employed in chemical engineering. The fluid film running downwards has a large surface area, compared with its volume, which can be brought in contact with the surrounding gas to be absorbed. The gassing takes place over the entire contact surface of the fluid and continues until the entire fluid film is saturated.

After the film in Fig. 14.8 has moved a short development distance, it takes on a fully developed state, i.e. the fluid mechanics of the film flow can be described by the following differential equation for one-dimensional axisymmetric flows of fluids with constant density and constant viscosity:

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z} + \mu\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(r\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right) + \rho g_z = 0 \tag{14.81}$$

The externally imposed pressure gradient ($\mathrm{d}\Pi/\mathrm{d}z$) is zero for film flows, so that with $g_z = g$, the following equation holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(r\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right) = -\frac{\rho g}{\mu}r \tag{14.82}$$

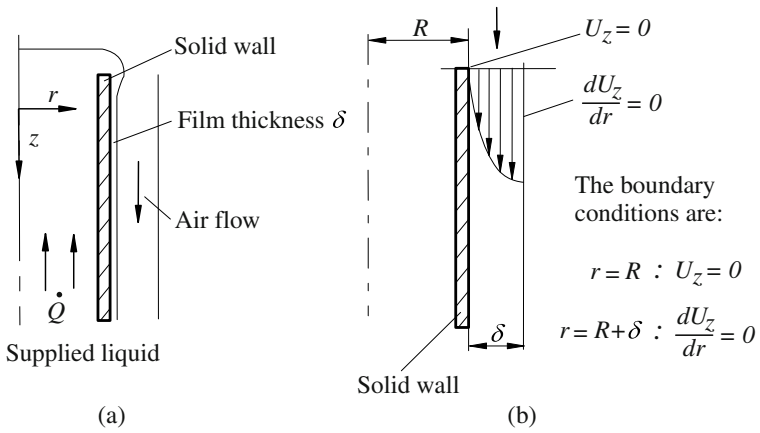


Fig. 14.8 **a** Falling film outside a cylinder. **b** Important quantities for the solution of the differential equation for the velocity of the fluid film

After a first integration, one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r} = -\frac{\rho g}{2\mu} r + \frac{C_1}{r} \tag{14.83}$$

and after a second integration

$$U_z = -\frac{\rho g}{4\mu} r^2 + C_1 \ln r + C_2 \tag{14.84}$$

With the boundary conditions indicated in Fig. 14.8b, one obtains

$$r = R, \quad U_z = 0 : \quad 0 = -\frac{\rho g}{4\mu} R^2 + C_1 \ln R + C_2 \tag{14.85}$$

$$r = R + \delta, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r} = 0 : \quad 0 = -\frac{\rho g}{2\mu} (R + \delta) + C_1 \frac{1}{R + \delta} \tag{14.86}$$

$$C_1 = +\frac{\rho g}{2\mu} (R + \delta)^2 \tag{14.87}$$

$$C_2 = +\frac{\rho g}{4\mu} R^2 - \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} (R + \delta)^2 \ln R \tag{14.88}$$

Hence the velocity profile can be expressed as

$$U_z = \frac{\rho g}{4\mu} R^2 \left[1 - \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2 + 2\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 \ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) \right] \tag{14.89}$$

The fluid volume flowing in the film can be calculated by the following integration:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{Q} &= \int_R^{R+\delta} 2\pi r U_z \mathrm{d}r = \frac{\pi\rho g}{2\mu} R^2 \int_R^{R+\delta} \left[1 - \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2 + 2\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 \ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) \right] r \mathrm{d}r \\ \dot{Q} &= \frac{\pi\rho g}{2\mu} R^2 \left[\frac{r^2}{2} - \frac{r^4}{4R^2} + 2\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 \frac{r^2}{2} \left(\ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \right) \right] \Bigg|_R^{R+\delta} \end{aligned} \tag{14.90}$$

Thus for $\dot{Q}$ the following final relation results:

$$\dot{Q} = \frac{\pi\rho g R^4}{4\mu} \left[2\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} + \left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^4 \left(2\ln\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right) - \frac{3}{2} \right) \right] \tag{14.91}$$

For the maximum velocity of the film flow, the following relationships hold:

$$(U_z)_{\max} = \frac{\rho g R^2}{4\mu} \left[1 - \left(\frac{R+\delta}{R}\right)^2 + 2\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 \ln\left(\frac{R+\delta}{R}\right) \right] \tag{14.92}$$

$$(U_z)_{\max} = \frac{\rho g R^2}{4\mu} \left[-2\left(\frac{\delta}{R}\right) - \left(\frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 + 2\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right)^2 \ln\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{R}\right) \right] \tag{14.93}$$

Finally, it should be mentioned, with regard to film flows, that they remain laminar only for small Reynolds numbers, i.e. they behave for small Reynolds numbers as indicated above. The above equations can only be applied to small film thicknesses and fluids with relatively large kinematic viscosities. In chemical engineering, a number of film flows occur that fulfill these requirements for the existence of laminar flows.

14.7 Pipe Flow (Hagen–Poiseuille Flow)

Laminar fully developed pipe flow is another important fluid flow that can be treated as stationary one-dimensional flow, i.e. by solving the following differential equation:

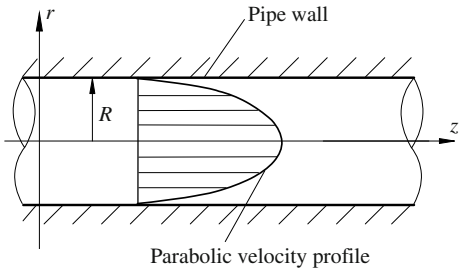


Fig. 14.9 Laminar flow in a pipe

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}+\mu\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(r\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right)+\rho g_z=0 \tag{14.94}$$

When considering horizontal pipe flow as indicated in Fig. 14.9, the following simplified differential equation holds, as $g_z = 0$:

$$\left(r\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right)=\frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)r \tag{14.95}$$

This equation expresses the fact that the external pressure gradient imposed on the fluid is maintained in equilibrium by viscous forces acting also on the fluid, so that a non-accelerated flow results. The boundary conditions for this flow are

$$r=0,\ \frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}=0\ \text{and for}\ r=R,\ U_z=0$$

The flow occurring in the cylindrical pipe indicated in Fig. 14.9 requires a pressure gradient to be maintained in the developed state ($\mathrm{d}\Pi/d$), i.e. this quantity has to be applied externally for a pipe flow to be established. For the resultant flow velocity one obtains the following differential equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(r\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right)=\frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)r \tag{14.96}$$

A first integration of Eq. (14.96) gives

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}=\frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)r+\frac{C_1}{r} \tag{14.97}$$

By a second integration, one obtains

$$U_z=\frac{1}{4\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)r^2+C_1\ln r+C_2 \tag{14.98}$$

Applying the boundary conditions

$$r \to 0, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r} \to 0 \quad \text{and} \quad r = R, \quad U_z = 0 \tag{14.99}$$

C_1 and C_2 can be determined:

$$C_1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = -\frac{1}{4\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)R^2 \tag{14.100}$$

Thus the equation for the velocity distribution $U_z(r)$ for the laminar pipe flow is

$$U_z = -\frac{R^2}{4\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)\left[1 - \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2\right] \tag{14.101}$$

The velocity profile is parabolic and U_z is positive; the minus sign takes into account the presence of a negative pressure gradient in the z-direction, i.e. the pressure decreases in the + z-direction and the fluid therefore flows in that direction.

The volume flow rate through the pipe (volume per unit time) can be calculated as follows:

$$\dot{Q} = \int_0^R 2\pi r U_z \mathrm{d}r = -\frac{\pi R^4}{8\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right) \tag{14.102}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right) = \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta z} = -\frac{8\mu\dot{Q}}{\pi R^4} \tag{14.103}$$

In the case of a laminar pipe flow, the pressure drop per unit pipe length is proportional to the dynamic viscosity of the flowing fluid and the volume flow rate, and inversely proportional to the fourth power of the pipe radius. The mean velocity results as

$$\tilde{U} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\pi R^2} = -\frac{R^2}{8\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right) \tag{14.104}$$

The above connection between the volume flow, the inner radius R of the pipe, the viscosity of the flow medium and the resultant pressure gradient is known as the Hagen–Poiseuille law. It was found by Hagen in 1839 and by Poiseuille in 1840–

41, independently of one another, in experimental investigations. The experimental confirmation of the above-derived relations stresses the validity of the assumptions made for the pipe flow and beyond the fact that the validity of the Navier–Stokes equations for the description of fluid flows of Newtonian media holds.

The momentum loss to the wall of the pipe, due to the laminar, fully developed pipe flow, can be calculated as

$$\tau_w = -\mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right)_w = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)R \tag{14.105}$$

The friction coefficient can thus be calculated as follows:

$$C_f = \frac{\tau_w}{\frac{\rho}{2}\tilde{U}^2} = \frac{2\tau_w(2R)}{\tilde{U}\mu\left(\frac{\tilde{U}\times 2R}{\nu}\right)} = \frac{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)R(2R)}{\frac{R^2}{8}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)Re} = \frac{16}{Re} \tag{14.106}$$

i.e. we obtain the following functional relationship:

$$C_f = \frac{16}{Re} \quad \text{with} \quad Re = \frac{\tilde{U}\times 2R}{\nu} \tag{14.107}$$

The representation of the friction coefficient as a function of the Reynolds number yields, in a diagram with double-logarithmic axes, a straight line with the gradient –1.

Further insight into the fluid flow and the molecular interactions taking place in viscous media can be gained by calculating the energy dissipation in the pipe flow by the action of the fluid viscosity. Based on the general relation for the energy dissipation per unit volume in a Newtonian fluid, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\mathrm{d}E_{\mathrm{diss}}}{\mathrm{d}V} = {} & 2\mu\left[\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \varphi} + \frac{U_r}{r}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right)^2\right] \\ & + \mu\left[r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_r}{\mathrm{d}\varphi}\right)\right]^2 + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \varphi}\right) + \left(\frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial z}\right)\right]^2 \\ & + \mu\left[\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z}\right) + \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right)\right]^2\end{aligned} \tag{14.108}$$

When considering all the simplifications that were introduced for the derivation of Eq. (14.94), the above general relationship for the energy dissipation of a viscous pipe flow can be described as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}E_{\mathrm{diss}}}{\mathrm{d}V} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right)^2 = \mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r}\right)^2 \tag{14.109}$$

Introducing $dV = 2\pi r dz dr$, one obtains

$$dE_{diss} = \mu \left(\frac{dU_z}{dr} \right)^2 2\pi r dz dr \tag{14.110}$$

dU_z/dr can be written as

$$\frac{dU_z}{dr} = -\frac{1}{2\mu} \left(\frac{d\Pi}{dz} \right) r \tag{14.111}$$

Hence the dissipated energy per unit length of a pipe flow can be calculated as

$$\frac{dE_{diss}}{dz} = \frac{\pi}{2\mu} \left(\frac{d\Pi}{dz} \right)^2 r^3 dr \tag{14.112}$$

On integrating this equation, one obtains the energy dissipated per unit pipe length:

$$\frac{dE_{diss}}{dz} = \frac{\pi}{2\mu} \left(\frac{d\Pi}{dz} \right)^2 \int_0^R r^3 dr = \frac{\pi}{8\mu} \left(\frac{d\Pi}{dz} \right)^2 R^4 \tag{14.113}$$

i.e. the pressure gradient that has to be applied per unit length of the pipe serves for supplying the mechanical energy dissipated into heat, per unit length of the fluid motion. Considering

$$\dot{Q} = \frac{\pi R^4}{8\mu} \left(\frac{d\Pi}{dz} \right) \tag{14.114}$$

Equation (14.113) can be written as

$$\frac{dE_{diss}}{dz} = \dot{Q} \left(\frac{d\Pi}{dz} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta E_{diss} = \dot{Q} \Delta P_{diss} \tag{14.115}$$

This relationship expresses that the pressure gradient to be applied per unit length of the pipe corresponds to the energy dissipated per unit length of the pipe and per unit volume flow:

$$\frac{d\Pi}{dz} = \frac{1}{\dot{Q}} \frac{dE_{diss}}{dz} \tag{14.116}$$

The validity of the above-derived relationships for the pipe flow is, however, limited to laminar flows, i.e. to Reynolds numbers that are smaller than Re_{crit}. This critical Reynolds number for pipe flows is in the range

$$Re_{\text{crit}} = \frac{\tilde{U} \times 2R}{\nu} < (2.3 - 2.5) \times 10^3 \tag{14.117}$$

When the Reynolds number of a pipe flow is larger than this critical value, and when no special precautions are taken to keep flow perturbations away from the pipe flow, then the flow in the range of the critical Reynolds number changes abruptly from laminar to turbulent. In this case there is no longer a directed flow present as described by the above relationships. The flow in the pipe shows, superimposed on a mean flow field, stochastic velocity fluctuations which lead to an additional momentum transport transverse to the flow direction. This momentum transport is not covered by the above basic equations.

The most important properties of turbulent pipe-channel flows are indicated in Chap. 19 and some references are made to deviations from the laminar pipe flow as discussed here.

14.8 Axial Flow Between Two Cylinders

In chemical engineering, there are a large number of axially symmetric types of apparatus in which flows can be treated as stationary, fully developed flows. They are described by the following partial differential equation:

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}z} + \mu \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) + \rho g_z = 0 \tag{14.118}$$

Annular axial flows are among them, of the kind sketched in Fig. 14.10. The boundary conditions for this flow can be given as follows: for $r = R_1$, $U_z = 0$ and for $r = R_2$, $U_z = 0$.

As an interesting example, the flow in a cylindrical annular channel, as shown in Fig. 14.10, will be discussed here. The annular channel is formed by two axially positioned pipes having radii R_1 and R_2.

For further simplification of the derivation,

$$K = R_1/R_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \Pi^* = \Pi + \rho g_z z \tag{14.119}$$

are introduced. Considering the coordinate system indicated in Fig. 14.10, $g_z = -g$ holds and thus one obtains the following form of the differential equation describing the annular channel flow of Fig. 14.10:

$$\mu \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(\Pi - \rho g z) = \frac{\partial \Pi^*}{\partial z} \tag{14.120}$$

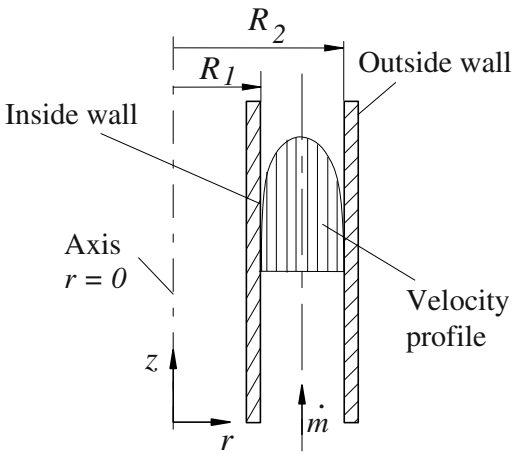


Fig. 14.10 Upwards flow for a cylindrical annular clearance

Taking into account the assumptions $(\cdots) = 0$ for the flow field, i.e. assuming a fully developed flow in the z-direction, the above-mentioned partial differentials can be written as total differentials, as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) = \frac{1}{\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}r \tag{14.121}$$

In Sect. 14.6, it was shown that this equation has the following general solution:

$$U_z = \frac{1}{4\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}r^2 + C_1 \ln r + C_2 \tag{14.122}$$

Based on the boundary conditions stated in Fig. 14.10, the integration constants C_1 and C_2 for the flow in a cylindrical annular clearance can be determined by Eqs. (14.123) and (14.124). From the boundary conditions $r = R_1$ and $U_z = 0$, the first equation for the calculation of the integration constants C_1 and C_2 results:

$$0 = \frac{1}{4\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}R_1^2 + C_1 \ln R_1 + C_2 \tag{14.123}$$

On considering $r = R_2$ and $U_z = 0$, one obtains

$$0 = \frac{1}{4\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}R_2^2 + C_1 \ln R_2 + C_2 \tag{14.124}$$

i.e. the second relationship for the calculation of the integration constants C_1 and C_2. In this way, one arrives at

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{4\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}R_2^2\left[1-\left(\frac{R_1}{R_2}\right)^2\right]\frac{1}{\ln(R_1/R_2)} \tag{14.125}$$

or, considering $K = R_1/R_2$:

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{4\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}R_2^2\left(1-K^2\right)\frac{1}{\ln K} \tag{14.126}$$

C_2 results as

$$C_2 = R_2^2\left(\frac{K^2-1}{\ln K}\right)\ln R_2 - 1 \tag{14.127}$$

For the velocity distribution, the following equation results:

$$U_z = -\frac{R_2^2}{4\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi^*}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)\left\{\left[1-\left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right)^2\right]+\frac{K^2-1}{\ln K}\ln\left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right)\right\} \tag{14.128}$$

The above equation shows that for $K \to 0$, the velocity distribution for the fully developed pipe flow is not obtained. In this flow, the axis for $K = 0$ ia a wall and for this reason the mentioned difference results. The position of the maximum velocity is calculated as

$$r = (u_z = u_{\max}) = R_z\sqrt{\frac{1-K^2}{2\ln(1/K)}} \tag{14.129}$$

The maximum velocity is thus calculated from the equation for U_z:

$$(U_z)_{\max} = -\frac{1}{4\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod^*}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)R_2^2\left\{1-\left[\frac{1-K^2}{2\ln(1/K)}\right]\left[1-\ln\left(\frac{1-K^2}{2\ln(1/K)}\right)\right]\right\} \tag{14.130}$$

The volume flow results as

$$\dot{Q} = -\frac{\pi}{8\mu}\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod^*}{\mathrm{d}z}R_2^4\left[\left(1-K^4\right)-\frac{\left(1-K^2\right)^2}{\ln(1/K)}\right] \tag{14.131}$$

and for the mean velocity one obtains

$$\tilde{U}_z = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\pi\left(R_2^2-R_1^2\right)} = \frac{1}{8\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod^*}{\mathrm{d}z}\right)R_2^2\left[\frac{1-K^4}{1-K^2}-\frac{1-K^2}{\ln(1/K)}\right] \tag{14.132}$$

The molecular momentum transport can be calculated as

$$\tau_{r,z} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod^{*}}{\mathrm{d}z}\right) R_2 \left\{ \left(\frac{r}{R_2}\right) - \left[\frac{1-K^2}{2\ln(1/K)}\right]\left(\frac{R_2}{r}\right)\right\} \tag{14.133}$$

The quantity $\tau_{r,z}$ is naturally at the position $\mathrm{d}u_z/\mathrm{d}r = 0$, i.e. at $U_z = U_{\max}$, equal to zero, so that one obtains from Eq. (14.133)

$$r\left(\tau_{r,z} = 0\right) = R_2\sqrt{\frac{1-K^2}{2\ln(1/K)}} \tag{14.134}$$

For the annular clearance, it also holds that the above relations can be employed only for laminar flows. The additional momentum transports, occurring in turbulent flows due to the turbulent velocity fluctuations, were not taken into consideration in the above equations. Therefore, the derived equations in this section can be employed only when it has been confirmed that the flow in the considered annular channel is laminar.

14.9 Film Flows with Two Layers

The problems of steady, two-dimensional and fully developed flows of incompressible fluids, discussed in the previous sections, can be extended to fluid flows that comprise several non-miscible fluids. The derived basic equations for fully developed flows have to be solved, in the presence of several fluids, for each fluid flow and the boundary conditions existing in the inter-layers of the fluids have to be considered in the solutions. This is shown below for a film flow made up of two layers, one fluid film flowing on top of the other.

In coating technology, it is customary to insert superimposed film flows of non-miscible fluids in order to coat several films, in one process step, on a substrate. In practice, up to 20 layers can be simultaneously applied with high accuracy. If one limits the exercise to two layers, flow configurations as shown in Fig. 14.11 come about. Figure 14.11 shows two superimposed film flows that are moved by gravitation on top of a plane inclined wall. Flows of this kind are described by the following differential equations:

$$0 = \mu_A \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1^A}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho_A g_1 \tag{14.135}$$

and

$$0 = \mu_B \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1^B}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} + \rho_B g_1 \tag{14.136}$$

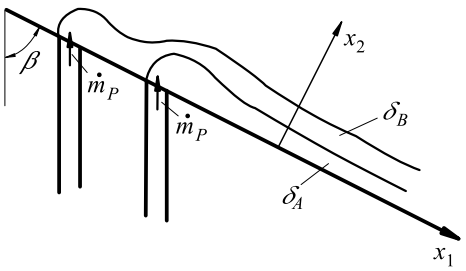


Fig. 14.11 Flow of two fluid films on top of a plane, inclined wall

with $g_1 = g \cos \beta$ and $v_{A,B} = \mu_{A,B}/\rho_{A,B}$, so that one obtains by integration

$$U_1^A = -\left(\frac{g \cos \beta}{2v_A}\right) x_2^2 + C_1^A x_2 + C_2^A \tag{14.137}$$

and

$$U_1^B = -\left(\frac{g \cos \beta}{2v_B}\right) x_2^2 + C_1^B x_2 + C_2^B \tag{14.138}$$

By this integration, four integration constants were introduced in the above relationships that have to be determined by appropriate boundary conditions:

$$x_2 = 0 \rightsquigarrow U_1^A = 0 \text{ (no-slip wall condition)} \rightsquigarrow C_2^A = 0 \tag{14.139}$$

$$x_2 = \partial_A + \partial_B \rightsquigarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^B}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = 0 \text{ free suface} \tag{14.140}$$

$$x_2 = \partial_A \rightsquigarrow U_1^A = U_1^B \text{ and also } \mu_A \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^A}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = \mu_B \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^B}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \tag{14.141}$$

From the boundary condition for the free surface, C_1^B results as

$$C_1^B = \frac{g \cos \beta}{v_B} (\delta_A + \delta_B) \tag{14.142}$$

The equality of the local film velocities in the common interface between the films yields

$$-\frac{g \cos \beta}{2v_A} \delta_A^2 + C_1^A \delta_A = -\frac{g \cos \beta}{2v_B} \delta_A^2 + \frac{g \cos \beta}{v_B} (\delta_A + \delta_B) \delta_A + C_2^B \tag{14.143}$$

The equality of the local momentum transport terms in the common interface between the films further yields

$$-\delta_A g\cos\beta\delta_A + C_1^A = -\rho_B g\cos\beta\delta_A + \rho_B g\cos\beta(\delta_A+\delta_B) \tag{14.144}$$

From the above equation, one can deduce

$$C_1^A = (\rho_A\delta_A + \rho_B\delta_B)g\cos\beta \tag{14.145}$$

and for C_2^B one obtains

$$C_2^B = -g\cos\beta\frac{\nu_A+\nu_B}{\nu_A\nu_B}\delta_A^2 + (\rho_A\delta_A+\rho_B\delta_B)g\cos\beta - \frac{g\cos\beta}{\nu_B}(\delta_A+\delta_B)\delta_A \tag{14.146}$$

Thus, one obtains for the velocity distributions U_1^A and U_1^B

$$U_1^A = -\left(\frac{g\cos\beta}{2\nu_A}\right)x_2^2 + [(\rho_A\delta_A+\rho_B\delta_B)\beta]x_2 \quad \text{for} \quad 0\le x_2\le\delta_A \tag{14.147}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} U_1^B = &-\left(\frac{g\cos\beta}{2\nu_B}\right)x_2^2 + \frac{g\cos\beta}{2\nu_B}(\delta_A+\delta_B)x_2 \\ &- g\cos\beta\frac{\nu_A+\nu_B}{2\nu_A\nu_B}\delta_A^2 + (\rho_A\delta_A+\rho_B\delta_B)g\cos\beta \\ &- \frac{g\cos\beta}{\nu_B}(\delta_A+\delta_B)\delta_A \quad \text{for} \quad \delta_K\le x_2\le\delta_B \end{aligned} \tag{14.148}$$

For $\dot{m}_A$ and $\dot{m}_B$, we can write

$$\dot{m}_A = \rho_A B\int_0^{\delta_A} U_1^A(x_2)\mathrm{d}x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{m}_B = \rho_B B\int_{\delta_A}^{\delta_A+\delta_B} U_1^B(x_2)\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{14.149}$$

By integration, one obtains

$$\dot{m}_A = \rho_A B\left[\left(-\frac{g\cos\beta}{2\nu_A}\right)\frac{\delta_A^3}{3} + C_1^A\frac{\delta_A^2}{2}\right] \tag{14.150}$$

$$\dot{m}_B = \rho_B B\left[\left(-\frac{g\cos\beta}{2\nu_B}\right)\frac{(\delta_A+\delta_A)^3-\delta_A^3}{3} + C_1^B\frac{\delta_A\delta_B+\delta_B^2}{2} + C_2^B\delta_B\right] \tag{14.151}$$

In this way, the layer mass flows $\dot{m}_A$ and $\dot{m}_B$ can be determined, when δ_A and δ_B are given and the properties of the fluids of the coating fluids are known.

14.10 Two-Phase Plane Channel Flow

In Fig. 14.12, a plane channel flow is sketched that is composed of the flow of two superimposed non-miscible fluids, i.e. fluids A and B that flow simultaneously through a channel formed by two parallel plates. Fluid A forms a layer of thickness δ_A and has density ρ_A, viscosity μ_A and mass flow rate. $\dot{m}_A$. The fluid that is on top of it has density ρ_B, viscosity μ_B and mass flow rate. $\dot{m}_B$. For both fluids, the following differential equations for the molecular momentum transport τ_{21} hold:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\tau_{21}^A}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\tau_{21}^B}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{14.152}$$

With $\tau_{21} = -\mu \mathrm{d}U_1/x_2$, the velocity field results:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2U_1^A}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} = \frac{1}{\mu_A}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^2U_1^B}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} = \frac{1}{\mu_B}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{14.153}$$

Integration of Eqs. (14.152) and (14.153) yields for the two fluids

$$\tau_{21}^A = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}x_2 + C_1^A \tag{14.154}$$

and

$$\tau_{21}^B = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}x_2 + C_1^B \tag{14.155}$$

Introducing the boundary conditions that the momentum transport is equal due to the common surface A and B, one obtains $\tau_{21}^A(x_2=\delta) = \tau_{21}^B(x_2=\delta)$:

$$-\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\delta + C_1^A = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\delta + C_1^B \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad C_1^A = C_1^B = C_1 \tag{14.156}$$

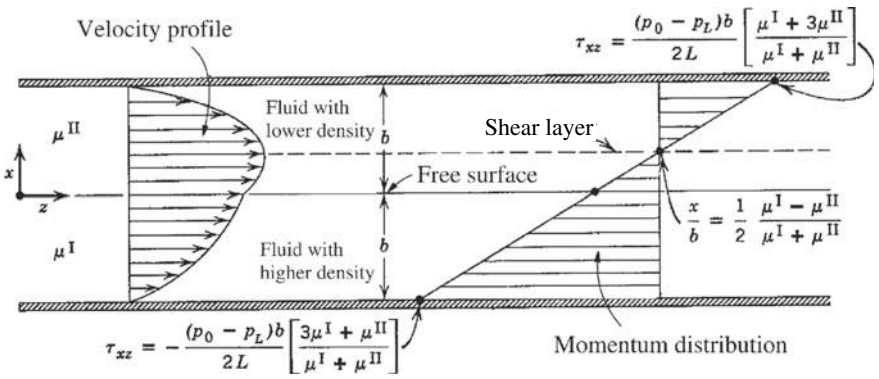


Fig. 14.12 Plane channel flow with two-layered flows; a solution is stated for $\delta = 0$

On carrying out the integration for the velocity fields U_1^A and U_1^B, one obtains

$$U_1^A = -\frac{1}{2\mu_A}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}x_2^2 + \frac{C_1^A}{\mu_A}x_2 + C_2^A \tag{14.157}$$

and

$$U_1^B = -\frac{1}{2\mu_B}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}x_2^2 + \frac{C_1^B}{\mu_B}x_2 + C_2^B \tag{14.158}$$

The coordinate system plotted in Fig. 14.12 was chosen such that the x_2-direction yields positive values for δ, i.e. the area between the two fluids lies above the plane $x_2 = 0$. In this way, one can obtain the second boundary condition that has to be imposed in the interface:

$$U_1^A = \left(x_2 = \delta\right) = U_1^B\left(x_2 = \delta\right) \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad C_2^A \neq C_2^B \tag{14.159}$$

i.e. the following relationship holds:

$$-\frac{\delta^2}{2\mu_A}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} + \frac{C_1\delta}{\mu_A} + C_2^A = -\frac{\delta^2}{2\mu_B}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} + \frac{C_1\delta}{\mu_B} + C_2^B \tag{14.160}$$

$\delta = 0$ results in a reduction in the effort for determining C_2^A and C_2^B. This special case is discussed below. For $\delta = 0$ it results that $C_2^A = C_2^B = C_2$. The remaining integration constants can be determined with the following boundary conditions:

$$x_2 = -D \rightsquigarrow U_1^A = 0 : 0 = \frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\frac{1}{2\mu_A}D^2 - \frac{C_1 D}{\mu_A} + C_2 \tag{14.161}$$

$$x_2 = +D \rightsquigarrow U_1^B = 0 : 0 = \frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\frac{1}{2\mu_B}D^2 - \frac{C_1 D}{\mu_B} + C_2 \tag{14.162}$$

Hence one obtains the following for the velocity distributions in fluids A and B:

$$U_1^A = -\frac{D^2}{2\mu_A}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\left[+\frac{2\mu_A}{\mu_A+\mu_B} + \left(\frac{\mu_A-\mu_B}{\mu_A+\mu_B}\right)\left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right) - \left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right)^2\right] \tag{14.163}$$

and

$$U_1^B = -\frac{D^2}{2\mu_B}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\left[+\frac{2\mu_B}{\mu_A+\mu_B} + \left(\frac{\mu_A-\mu_B}{\mu_A+\mu_B}\right)\left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right) - \left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right)^2\right] \tag{14.164}$$

For the distribution of the molecular-dependent momentum transport, the following expression can be deduced:

$$\tau_{21} = -D\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\left[\frac{x_2}{D} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mu_A-\mu_B}{\mu_A+\mu_B}\right)\right] \tag{14.165}$$

On choosing in the above relations $\mu_A = \mu_B$, one obtains:

$$U_1 = \frac{-D^2}{2\mu_A}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\left[1 - \left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right)^2\right] \tag{14.166}$$

and

$$\tau_{21} = -D\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\frac{x_2}{D} \tag{14.167}$$

which ends up in a parabolic velocity profile with the velocity maximum in the middle of the channel and a linear τ_{21} distribution with $\tau_{21} = 0$ on the channel axis.

For $\mu_A \neq \mu_B$, the position of the velocity maximum, with $\tau_{21} = 0$, results from Eq. (14.163):

$$\frac{\delta}{D} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mu_A-\mu_B}{\mu_A+\mu_B}\right) \tag{14.168}$$

The momentum transport to the upper wall yields

$$\tau_W^A = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\prod}{\mathrm{d}x_1} D\left(\frac{\mu_A + 3\mu_B}{\mu_A + \mu_B}\right) \tag{14.169}$$

and the momentum transport to the lower wall yields

$$\tau_W^B = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} D\left(\frac{3\mu_A + \mu_B}{\mu_A + \mu_B}\right) \tag{14.170}$$

The mean velocities of the partial flows A and B can be calculated as

$$\tilde{U}_1^A = -\frac{D^2}{12\mu_A}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\left(\frac{7\mu_A + \mu_B}{\mu_A + \mu_B}\right) \tag{14.171}$$

and

$$\tilde{U}_1^B = -\frac{D^2}{12\mu_B}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\left(\frac{\mu_A + 7\mu_B}{\mu_A + \mu_B}\right) \tag{14.172}$$

The corresponding mass flows can be calculated as

$$\dot{m}_A = BD\tilde{U}_1^A \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{m}_B = BD\tilde{U}_1^B \tag{14.173}$$

The one-dimensional flow problems treated here represent just a few of the examples available in many textbooks on fluid mechanics. For further examples, see Refs. [14.1–14.5].

Further Readings

14.1. Bird RB, Stuart WE, Lightfoot EN (1960) Transport Phenomena. Wiley, New York
14.2. Hutter K (1995) Fluid- und Thermodynamik – Eine Einführung. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
14.3. Pnoeli D, Gutfinger Ch. Fluid Mechanics. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1992.
14.4. Potter MC, Voss JF (1975) Fluid Mechanics. Wiley, New York
14.5. Schlichtung H (1979) Boundary Layer Theory, Series in Mechanical Engineering, McGraw-Hill, New York

Time-Dependent, One-Dimensional Flows of Viscous Fluids

15

Abstract

All starting fluid flows are time dependent and the same is the case when flows are stopped. Such accelerating and decelerating flows require treatments taking the time derivative in the momentum equation into account. When ideal liquid flows are taken into account, i.e. fluids with ρ = constant, the time-dependent term in the continuity equation disappears. A single differential equation results that can be solved for simple initial and boundary conditions, such as the starting flow above a plane flat plate, the starting flows in channels and pipes due to starting moving walls. Similarly, oscillating flows can be treated, such as oscillating wall flows, etc. methods of similarity can be employed to derive analytical solutions but the mathematical treatments of the time-dependent flow problems are somewhat more demanding than the treatments of flows that show no time dependence.

15.1 General Considerations

The flow problems, discussed in Chap. 14 for viscous fluids, were characterized by the fact that, among other things, they fulfilled the condition of stationarity, i.e. the examined flows were not dependent on time. All the derivations in Chap. 14 that led to Eq. (14.22) can be repeated for time-dependent flows, maintaining the time derivative of the velocity field in the equations. For time-dependent flows, this term cannot be set equal to zero, hence one obtains the basic equation for time-dependent, one-dimensional flows of viscous fluids, i.e. $U_1 = f(x_2,t)$:

$$\rho \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial x_1} + \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} + \rho\, g_1 \tag{15.1}$$

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_15

where $U_1(x_2,t)$ and also $\Pi(x_1,t)$ are now to be regarded as functions of both space and time. On transcribing this equation for incompressible flow, it follows that

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}}_{\text{time-dependent diffusion}} \underbrace{- \left(\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial x_1} - g_1 \right)}_{\text{Source term}} \tag{15.2}$$

and one obtains an equation that is well known for dealing theoretically with transport processes. Without the source term in Eq. (15.2), it represents the fundamental equation for all transient one-dimensional diffusion problems. For example, for unsteady one-dimensional heat conduction problems it reads

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \alpha \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_2^2} \quad \text{with} \quad \alpha = \frac{\lambda}{\rho c_p} \tag{15.3}$$

Analogous to heat conduction problems, a number of transient one-dimensional fluid flow problems can be solved via analytical methods. For this purpose, it is useful to consider first the dimensionless form of Eq. (15.2) without the source term, i.e. the following equation which holds for one-dimensional molecular momentum transport:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial U_1^{\cdot}}{\partial t^{\cdot}} = \left(\frac{v_c t_c}{\ell_c^2} \right) \nu^{\cdot} \frac{\partial^2 U_1^{\cdot}}{\partial x_2^{\cdot 2}} \tag{15.4}$$

where the term $(v_c t_c)/\ell_c^2$ is the reciprocal of the product of the characteristic Reynolds and Strouhal numbers, $Re = (\ell_c U_c)/v_c$ and $St = \ell_c/(U_c t_c)$. It may be compared with the Fourier number of heat conduction, $Fo = (a_c t_c)/,)/\ell_c^2$, which is normally introduced when dealing, in general, with time-dependent heat conduction problems.

For the time-dependent, one-dimensional flow problems of viscous fluids, to be discussed in this chapter, a generalization of the considerations can be attained by setting

$$Fo = \frac{1}{ReSt} = \frac{v_c t_c}{\ell_c^2} = 1 \tag{15.5}$$

such that the left- and right-hand sides of Eq. (15.4), in dimensionless form, are of equal order of magnitude. Hence we are introducing the characteristic measures of time, length and velocity for purely diffusive flow problems as follows:

$$t_c = \frac{\ell_c^2}{v_c}; \quad \ell_c = \sqrt{v_c t_c}; \quad u_c = \frac{v_c}{\ell_c} \tag{15.6}$$

If a flow is generated in a fluid, with a constant flow velocity U_0, describing a one-dimensional problem, its properties can be derived from Eq. (15.4) by the following solution ansatz:

$$\frac{U_1}{U_0} = F\left(\frac{x_2}{2\sqrt{\nu t}}\right) = F(\eta) \quad \text{with} \quad \eta = \frac{x_2}{2\sqrt{\nu t}} \tag{15.7}$$

Introducing into Eq. (15.4) all terms of Eq. (15.7), one can carry out the following derivations:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = U_0 \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = U_0 \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial}{\partial}\left(-\frac{\eta}{2t}\right) = -U_0\left(\frac{\eta}{2t}\right)\frac{F}{\eta} \tag{15.8}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} = U_0 \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2} = U_0 \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{1}{2\sqrt{\nu t}} \tag{15.9}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} = U_0 \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2}\right) = U_0\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 F}{\mathrm{d}\eta_2^2}\left(\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 + \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial x_2^2}\right] \tag{15.10}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} = U_0 \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 F}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2}\frac{1}{4\nu t} \tag{15.11}$$

When the partial derivatives in eqns. (15.8) and (15.11) are inserted into the partial differential Eq. (15.4), which needs to be solved, one obtains an ordinary differential equation of second order for the function $F(\eta)$:

$$-2\eta \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 F}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} \tag{15.12}$$

By introducing a new function $G(\eta)$:

$$G(\eta) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta} \tag{15.13}$$

one obtains from Eq. (15.12)

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}G}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = -2\eta G \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}G}{G} = -2\eta \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.14}$$

Through integration of Eq. (15.14), one obtains

$$\ln G = -\eta^2 + \ln C_1' \quad \Rightarrow \quad G(\eta) = C_1' \exp(-\eta^2) \tag{15.15}$$

Hence one can express the function $G(\eta)$ as follows:

$$G(\eta) = \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = C_1' \exp(-\eta^2) \quad \Rightarrow \quad F(\eta) = C_1' \int_0^\eta \exp(-\eta^2)\mathrm{d}\eta + C_2 \tag{15.16}$$

Using the definition of the error function:

$$\mathrm{erf}(\eta) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^\eta \exp(-\eta^2)\mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.17}$$

one obtains a general solution for one-dimensional, transient, diffusion-driven flows of an incompressible fluid:

$$F(\eta) = C_1 \mathrm{erf}(\eta) + C_2 \quad \text{with} \quad C_1 = C_1' \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \tag{15.18}$$

From Eq. (15.18), one obtains the solution for U_1:

$$U_1 = U_0[C_1 \mathrm{erf}(\eta) + C_2] \tag{15.19}$$

In the subsequent sections, the above general solution will be employed in order to find specific solutions for predefined initial and boundary conditions, i.e. for different flows.

A number of one-dimensional unsteady flow problems for incompressible viscous fluids can be dealt with more easily in cylindrical coordinates. The basic equation for such flows can now be stated for such flow problems. The derivations of the related equations start from the two-dimensional equations that were derived in Chap. 5 written in cylindrical coordinates. These equations read

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_r) + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{15.20}$$

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + U_z\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial (rU_r)}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_r \tag{15.21}$$

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} + U_r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} + U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial z^2}\right] + \rho g_z \tag{15.22}$$

Introducing the demand for one-dimensionality of the flow, i.e. no change of the flow field in the z-direction because the flow is assumed to be fully developed:

$$\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{15.23}$$

With the help of these expressions, it then follows from the continuity equation (15.20) that

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(rU_r) = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad rU_r = F(z,t) \tag{15.24}$$

Since $\partial U_r/\partial z = 0$ holds, the function $F(z,t) = F(t)$. Because $U_r = 0$ at the wall, the following holds: the one-dimensional non-stationary flow of incompressible viscous media is unidirectional and has only a U_z component.

Hence the basic equations in cylindrical coordinates can be reduced to

$$0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \rho g_r \tag{15.25}$$

$$\rho\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right)\right] + \rho g_z \tag{15.26}$$

By integration of Eq. (15.25), one obtains

$$P = \rho g_r r + \Pi(z,t) \tag{15.27}$$

Thus the equation corresponding to the partial differential Eq. (15.1), but written in cylindrical coordinates, reads as follows:

$$\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} = v\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right)\right] - \left(\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial z} - g_z\right) \tag{15.28}$$

This generally valid equation will also be employed subsequently to deal with unsteady one-dimensional flows of incompressible viscous fluids that are axisymmetric.

15.2 Accelerated and Decelerated Fluid Flows

15.2.1 Stokes First Problem

Stokes (1851) was one of the first scientists to provide an analytical solution for an unsteady one-dimensional flow problem, namely the solution for the fluid motion induced by the sudden movement of a plate and the related momentum diffusion into an infinitely extended fluid lying above the plate. In order to understand better the induced fluid movement, also observed in practice, in this and subsequent sections, flow processes that occur in fluids due to imposed wall movements are

discussed. The simplest examples on the subject discussed in this chapter on wall-induced fluid motions concern the movement of plane plates. However, the general physical insights gained from these examples are not limited to plate-induced fluid motions only, but can also be transferred to axially symmetrical flows (rotating cylinders).

Figure 15.1 shows schematically the velocity distribution that takes place in a fluid due to a wall moved at a velocity U_0. The flow setting in, due to the movement of the plate, can be expressed mathematically as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{For } t<0 : U_1(x_2,t) = 0 \\ &\text{For } t\approx 0 : U_1(x_2 = 0,t) = U_0 \\ &\qquad\qquad U_1(x_2 \to \infty,t) = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{15.29}$$

As a consequence of the fluid viscosity (molecular momentum transport), the momentum of the fluid layer, moved in the immediate vicinity of the plate, is transferred to the layers that are further away. With progress of time, layers that are further away from the moved wall are also included in the induced fluid motion. The differential equation describing this entire process reads

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{15.30}$$

For this equation, the following general solution was found in Sect. 15.1 in terms of transformed variables, $\eta = x_2/2\sqrt{\nu t}$ and $U_1/U_0 = F(\eta)$:

$$U_1 = U_0[C_1 \mathrm{erf}(\eta) + C_2] \tag{15.31}$$

For the problem of the induced plate movement, the following boundary conditions result for $0 < t < \infty$:

$$x_2 = 0, \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \eta = 0 \quad U_1 = U_0 \tag{15.32}$$

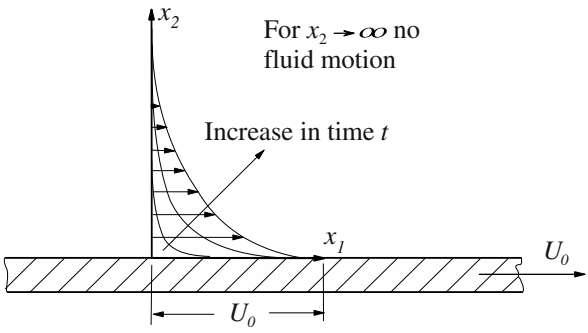


Fig. 15.1 Sketch of the flow induced by a plane wall suddenly set in motion

and

$$x_2 \to \infty, \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \eta \to \infty \quad U_1 = 0 \tag{15.33}$$

From the general solution (15.31) and for the boundary conditions (15.32) and (15.33), it follows that

$$1 = C_1 \text{erf}(0) + C_2 = \ C_2 \tag{15.34}$$

$$0 = C_1 \text{erf}(\infty) + C_2 = C_1 + C_2 \tag{15.35}$$

i.e. the integration constants can be evaluated as

$$C_1 = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = +1 \tag{15.36}$$

Hence the solution reads

$$U_1 = U_0[1 - \text{erf}(\eta)] = U_0\left[1 - \text{erf}\left(\frac{x_2}{2\sqrt{vt}}\right)\right] \tag{15.37}$$

This relationship shows that the movement of the plate is imposed on the fluid only with progress of time. If $v = 0$, then for all t and all x_2, $U_1 = 0$ holds, i.e. without the momentum transport carried out by the molecules, which is expressed by the finite viscosity of the fluid, one does not succeed in causing a fluid movement by the movement of the plate. The momentum in each fluid layer, coming about due to the movement of the plate in the x_1-direction, has to be communicated to the fluid via the molecular momentum transport. The higher the viscosity v is, the quicker the fluid layers far away from the plate are affected, i.e. are set into motion.

For the entire physical understanding of the induced fluid motion, it is important that the force per unit area acting on the plate can be calculated using

$$\tau w = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)_{x_2 = 0} \tag{15.38}$$

$\partial U_1/\partial x_2$ can be evaluated from Eq. (15.37):

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} = U_0 \frac{\mathrm{d}F(\eta)}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2} = -\frac{U_0}{\sqrt{\pi vt}}\exp(-\eta^2) \tag{15.39}$$

Hence for $\eta = 0$ one obtains

$$\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)_{x_2 = 0} = -\frac{U_0}{\sqrt{\pi vt}} \tag{15.40a}$$

and consequently

$$\tau_w = U_0 \sqrt{\frac{\rho \mu}{\pi t}} \tag{15.40b}$$

This relationship explains that the imposed force increases with increase in the dynamic viscosity and density of the fluid to be set in motion, and it decreases with progress of time. At time $t = 0$, an infinitely large force results from the derivations. However, because of the similarity relationship:

$$\eta = \frac{x_2}{2\sqrt{\nu t}} \tag{15.41}$$

in which time appears in the denominator, the result for $t = 0$ is undefined. Consequently, the above statement regarding the required infinitely large shear force is not permissible. For $t \to \infty$, one can calculate $\tau_w \to 0$ and $U_1 = U_0$ for all x_2, i.e. the entire fluid mass will move with the velocity of the plate if the plate motion is maintained for a long time.

15.2.2 Diffusion of a Vortex Layer

The so-called Stokes first problem, discussed in Sect. 15.2.1, can also be dealt with by means of the vorticity equation, which, for the component ω_3, can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \omega_3}{\partial t} + U_1 \frac{\partial \omega_3}{\partial x_1} + U_2 \frac{\partial \omega_3}{\partial x_2} = \nu \left(\frac{\partial^2 \omega_3}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \omega_3}{\partial x_2^2} \right) \tag{15.42}$$

With $\omega_3 = \omega$ and $U_2 = 0$ and also $\partial \omega_3 / \partial x_1 = 0$, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial \omega}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 \omega}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{15.43}$$

This equation describes how the vorticity, continuously produced at the plate due to its movement, is transported by molecular diffusion into the fluid above the plate; ω can be expressed in the following way:

$$\omega = -\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} \tag{15.44}$$

Hence the characteristic vorticity for this flow problem can be given as $\omega_c = U_c / \ell_c = U_0 (\nu t)^{-½}$, so that for ω the following similarity approach holds:

$$\omega(\eta, t) = U_0 (\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} f(\eta) \quad \text{with} \quad \eta = \frac{x_2}{\sqrt{\nu t}} \tag{15.45}$$

The partial derivatives of η with respect to x_2 and t are given as

$$\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2} = (\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = -\frac{\eta}{2t} \tag{15.46}$$

Therefore, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial t} &= U_0 (\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left[-\frac{1}{2t} f(\eta) + f'(\eta) \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} \right] \\ &= -\frac{U_0}{2t} (\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} [f(\eta) + \eta f'(\eta)] \end{aligned} \tag{15.47}$$

$$\frac{\partial \omega}{\partial x_2} = U_0 (\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} f'(\eta) \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2} = U_0 f'(\eta) \tag{15.48}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \omega}{\partial x_2^2} = U_0 f''(\eta) \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x_2} = U_0 (\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} f''(\eta) \tag{15.49}$$

Introducing Eqs. (15.47)–(15.49) into the partial differential Eq. (15.43), one obtains the following ordinary differential equation for $f(\eta)$:

$$2f'' + \eta f' + f = 2f'' + (\eta f)' = 0 \tag{15.50}$$

By integrating this equation once, one obtains

$$2f' + \eta f = C_1 \tag{15.51}$$

The distribution of the vorticity is symmetrical with respect to x_2, hence $f'(\eta = 0) = 0$ holds $C_1 = 0$. With this, Eq. (15.51) can be rewritten as follows:

$$2\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = -\eta f \rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}f}{f} = -\frac{\eta}{2}\mathrm{d}\eta = -\mathrm{d}\left(\frac{\eta^2}{4}\right) \tag{15.52}$$

Therefore, as a solution of this ordinary differential one obtains

$$f(\eta) = C \exp\left(-\frac{\eta^2}{4}\right) \tag{15.53}$$

With the following integration:

$$\int_0^\infty \omega \mathrm{d}x_2 = -\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2} \mathrm{d}x_2 = U_0 \tag{15.54}$$

and setting ω into the above integral, one obtains

$$C = (\pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{15.55}$$

Thus as the solution for ω one obtains

$$\omega(x_2, t) = U_0(\pi\nu t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp\left(-\frac{x_2^2}{\nu t}\right) \tag{15.56}$$

This solution corresponds to

$$U_1(x_2, t) = U_0\left[1 - \text{erf}\left(\frac{x_2}{2\sqrt{\nu t}}\right)\right] = U_0 \,\text{erfc}\left(\frac{x_2}{2\sqrt{\nu t}}\right) \tag{15.57}$$

The diffusion of the vorticity, expressed by Eq. (15.56), is sketched in a normalized form on the left in Fig. 15.2 and the corresponding dimensionless velocity distribution, expressed by Eq. (15.57), is plotted on the right.

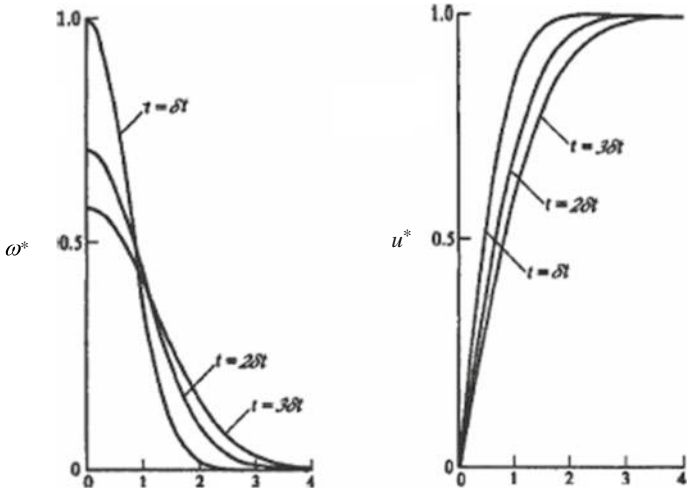


Fig. 15.2 Diffusion of vorticity and molecular momentum transport in the fluid as a consequence of a moved plane plate

For the flow shown in Fig. 15.2, the following integral parameters can be calculated:

- Vorticity diffusion radius:

$$\delta_\omega = \frac{2U_0}{\Omega_{\max}} = (\pi \nu t)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{15.58}$$

- Displacement thickness of the flow:

$$\delta_1 = \frac{2}{U_0} \int_0^\infty (U_0 - U_1) \mathrm{d}x_2 = \left(\frac{\nu t}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{15.59}$$

- Momentum–loss thickness of the flow:

$$\delta_2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(U_0^2 - U_1^2\right) \mathrm{d}x_2 = \frac{1}{4U_0^2} \left(\frac{\nu t}{8\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{15.60}$$

These final properties of the flow are usually employed to calculate the state of the flow at a certain time.

15.2.3 Channel Flow Induced by Movements of Plates

In this section, a one-dimensional transient flow problem of an incompressible fluid will be discussed, which cannot be solved with the help of the general solution derived in Sect. 15.1, as this solution is unable to fulfill the boundary conditions characterizing the flow problem sketched in Fig. 15.3. This fact requires the derivation of another particular solution for the differential equation characterizing the problem. It is additionally required that the new solution can satisfy the predefined boundary conditions for the problem under consideration. For this purpose, a solution path is taken that can be obtained through the well-known Fourier analysis, as employed in the theory of heat conduction. The flow problem discussed in this section will therefore serve as an example to point out the application of this known method of heat conduction in fluid mechanics.

Figure 15.3 shows schematically the flow problem to be solved. Two walls are shown that are placed in a fluid. Both walls together form a plane channel between themselves. For $t < 0$, both walls are at rest, whereas they both assume a velocity U_0 along the x_1-axis for $t \approx 0$. As a consequence, a fluid movement is induced, which starts at both sides of the plates and it moves inwards due to the fluid viscosity. For the problem treated in this section, the fluid flow induced between the plates and its transient progress will be discussed.

$$U^* = \frac{U_0 - U_1}{U_0} \quad \text{dimensionless velocity}$$
$$\eta = \frac{x_2}{D} \quad \text{dimensionless position coordinate}$$
$$\tau = \frac{\nu t}{D^2} \quad \text{dimensionless time}$$

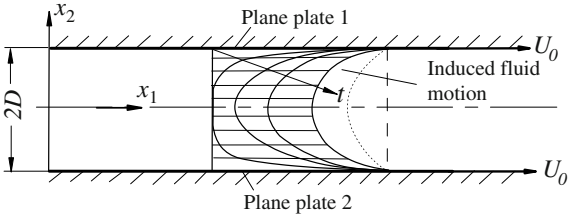


Fig. 15.3 Fluid flow induced by the movement of the walls of a plane channel

In order to obtain the solution of the general flow problem of plate-induced channel flow, the introduction of the following dimensionless quantities is recommended:

$$U^{\cdot} = \frac{U_0 - U_1}{U_0} \quad \text{dimensionless velocity}$$

$$\eta = \frac{x_2}{D} \quad \text{dimensionless position coordinate}$$

$$\tau = \frac{vt}{D^2} \quad \text{dimensionless time}$$

The partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = v \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{15.61}$$

describing the flow problem can thus be written in dimensionless form as

$$-\frac{vU_0}{D^2} \frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = -v \frac{U_0}{D^2} \frac{\partial^2 U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2}$$

or

$$\frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = \frac{\partial^2 U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} \tag{15.62}$$

The initial condition, expressed in dimensionless quantities, can be expressed as

$$\tau = 0, \quad U^{\cdot}(\eta) = 1 \tag{15.63}$$

and the boundary conditions at the walls:

$$\eta = \pm 1, \quad U^{\cdot}(\eta = \pm 1) = 0 \tag{15.64}$$

and also the demand for symmetry at the center line of the channel:

$$\eta = 0, \quad \frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta} = 0 \tag{15.65}$$

define the flow problem sketched in Fig. 15.3.

For the solution of the partial differential Eq. (15.62), there is a classical solution path, which is based on the method of separation of the variables, i.e. the solution is sought with an ansatz of the following form:

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta, \tau) = f(\eta) g(\tau) \tag{15.66}$$

From this, it follows that the left-hand side of Eq. (15.62) can be expressed as

$$\frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = f \frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} \tag{15.67}$$

and for the right-hand side

$$\frac{\partial^2 U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} = g \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} \tag{15.68}$$

The expressions in Eqs. (15.67) and (15.68) are inserted into the partial differential Eq. (15.62) to yield

$$\frac{1}{g} \frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = \frac{1}{f} \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} = -\lambda^2 \tag{15.69}$$

As the left-hand side of this ordinary differential equation depends only on the variable τ and the right-hand side only on the variable η, the equation can only be fulfilled when both sides are set equal to a constant, which is introduced into Eq. (15.69) as $-\lambda^2$.

The following ordinary differential equations thus result from Eq. (15.69) for the function g:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = -\lambda^2 g \tag{15.70}$$

and the equation for f reads

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} = -\lambda^2 f \tag{15.71}$$

The general solutions of these differential equations are obtained by integrations as

$$g = A\exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right) \tag{15.72}$$

$$f = B(\cos\lambda\eta) + C(\sin\lambda\eta) \tag{15.73}$$

where A, B and C are integration constants. Applying the symmetry of the solution, demanded by Eq. (15.65), to the above solutions, one obtains $C = 0$, as the sine function is unable to fulfill the requirement of symmetry at $\eta = 0$. Applying the second boundary condition expressed by Eq. (15.64), one obtains

$$B(\cos\lambda) = 0 \tag{15.74}$$

In order to permit now a non-trivial solution of the flow problem, i.e. a solution that is different from zero, it is necessary that $B \neq 0$, i.e. the introduced quantity λ can only assume some specific values such that Eq. (15.74) fulfills the boundary conditions. Thus one obtains

$$\lambda = \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi \quad \text{for} \quad n = 0,\ \pm 1,\ \pm 2,\ \pm 3, \cdots \tag{15.75}$$

In this way, the general solution of the problem, which fulfills the boundary conditions of the flow problem, results as

$$U_n^{\cdot} = A_n B_n \exp\left[-\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right] \cos\left[\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.76}$$

Since the governing differential equation is linear, one obtains the most general solution as the sum of the individual solutions stated in Eq. (15.76):

$$U^{\cdot} = \sum_{n \to -\infty}^{\infty} \left\{ A_n B_n \exp\left[-\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right] \cos\left[\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \right\} \tag{15.77}$$

Considering the symmetry of all n functions around $n = 0$ in the sum (15.77), the solution can be written as

$$U^{\cdot} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} D_n \exp\left[-\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right] \cos\left[\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.78}$$

In this expression, $D_n = A_nB_n + A_{-(n+1)}B_{-(n+1)}$ is an integration constant which assumes a different value for each value of n. These values can be determined from the initial condition (15.63):

$$1 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} D_n \cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.79}$$

Multiplying Eq. (15.79) by

$$\cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta$$

and integrating both sides from $\eta = -1$ to $\eta = +1$, i.e. carrying out the following integration:

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} D_n \int_{-1}^{+1} \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.80}$$

one obtains on the right-hand side for all n values being always zero, when $m \neq n$. For $m = n$, the integration on both sides yields the following conditional equation for D_m:

$$\left[\frac{\sin\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta}{\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi}\right]_{-1}^{+1} = D_m\left[\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi+\frac{1}{4}\sin\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)2\pi\eta}{\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi}\right]_{-1}^{+1} \tag{15.81}$$

$$\text{or} \qquad D_m = \frac{2(-1)^m}{\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi} \Rightarrow D_n = \frac{2(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi}$$

With this conditional equation for D_n, one obtains the final relation for the plate-induced transient channel flow:

$$U^{\cdot} = 2\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi}\exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2\pi^2\tau\right]\cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.82}$$

or, in terms of the dimensional quantities:

$$U_1 = U_0 - 2U_0\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi}\exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2\pi^2\frac{vt}{D^2}\right]\cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\frac{x_2}{D}\right] \tag{15.83}$$

The above infinite series has the property of converging very quickly when the dimensionless time vt/D^2 is large. On the other hand, the convergence is slow when vt/D^2 is small. Considering the derived solution (15.83) for $vt/D^2 \to 0$, the result is in agreement with the solution of the plate-induced fluid movement treated in Sect. 4.3.2. By employing Laplace transformation for small dimensionless times, the employment of Eq. (15.37) can be recommended for the calculation of the velocity distribution in the channel. This relationship has to be applied to both halves of the channel and the different positions of the coordinate systems in Figs. 15.1 and 15.3 have to be taken into consideration.

In Fig. 15.4, a graphical representation is given for the velocity distribution described by the final Eq. (15.83). This representation of the velocity distribution in space and time shows that, for small dimensionless times vt/D^2, only the fluid layers between the plane plates of Fig. 15.3 near the wall are moved. Likewise, only for a dimensionless time $vt/D^2 \approx 0.04$ is a perceivable movement obtained of the fluid in the middle of the channel. For $vt/D^2 \approx 1$, almost the entire fluid in the space between the plates has reached the plate velocity U_0. For $vt/D^2 \to \infty$, the entire fluid moves between the plates with the velocity U_0.

On considering the final state of the plate-induced channel flow for $vt/D^2 \to \infty$, one recognizes that it no longer depends on time, i.e. one should be able to calculate this final fluid motion also by solving the partial differential equation for stationary one-dimensional flows. The partial equation and its solution read

$$\mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad U_1 = C_1 x_2 + C_2 \tag{15.84}$$

Applying the boundary conditions $U_1 = U_0$ for $x_2 = \pm D$ to this solution, one obtains

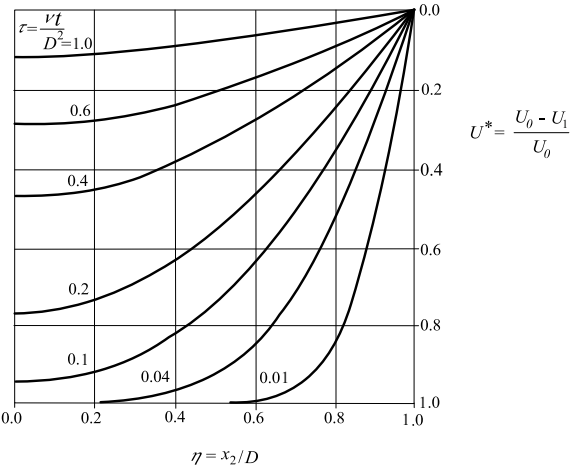


Fig. 15.4 Computed velocity distribution in the flow as a function of location and time

$$C_1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = U_0 \tag{15.85}$$

and thus $U_1 = U_0$ is obtained for plane plate-induced channel flow for $vt/D^2 \rightarrow \infty$. This solution shows that for the characteristic time of this flow problem to go to infinity, all fluid moves at the constant plate velocity; the entire fluid is swept along by the plates.

15.2.4 Pipe Flow Induced by the Pipe Wall Motion

Analogous to the flow between two plates discussed in Sect. 15.2.3, which was caused by the movement of the plate walls, the pipe flow that is brought about by the movement of the pipe wall as sketched in Fig. 15.5 can also be treated. The basic equation for this problem is the partial differential equation derived from Eq. (15.28) where only the first term on the right-hand side is considered:

$$\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(r \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} \right) \tag{15.86}$$

The flow problem to be studied with this equation can be defined by the following initial and boundary conditions:

$$\text{initial condition} \quad U_z(r, t = 0) \; = \; 0 \text{ for } 0 \leq r \leq R \tag{15.87}$$

$$\text{boundary condition } U_z(R, t) = U_0 \text{ moving wall for all times } t \approx 0 \tag{15.88}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} \; (0, t) \; = 0 \qquad \text{symmetry} \tag{15.89}$$

Analogous to the treatment of the channel flow induced by the movements of the walls, the following dimensionless quantities are introduced:

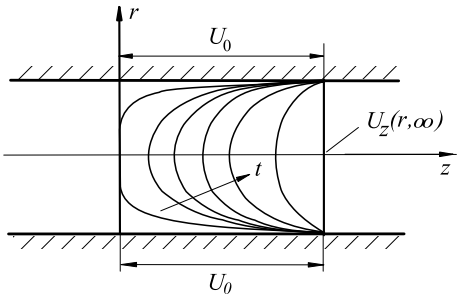


Fig. 15.5 Fluid flow in a pipe induced by the motion of the pipe walls

$$U^{\cdot} = \frac{U_0 - U_z}{U_0} \quad \text{dimensionless velocity} \tag{15.90}$$

$$\eta = \frac{r}{R} \quad \text{dimensionless position coordinates} \tag{15.91}$$

$$\tau = \frac{vt}{R^2} \quad \text{dimensionless time} \tag{15.92}$$

Thus the differential Eq. (15.86) can be written in dimensionless quantities as follows:

$$-v\frac{U_0}{R^2}\frac{\partial U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = -v\frac{U_0}{R^2}\left[\frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta} + \frac{\partial^2 U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2}\right] \tag{15.93}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta} + \frac{\partial^2 U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} \tag{15.94}$$

The following initial condition for the dimensionless velocity results:

$$\tau < 0 \qquad U^{\cdot}(\eta) = 1 \tag{15.95}$$

and boundary conditions can be given for all times $\tau \approx 0$ as follows:

$$\eta = 1 \qquad U^{\cdot} = 0 \tag{15.96}$$

and

$$\eta = 0 \qquad \frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta} = 0 \tag{15.97}$$

Again, the classical solution path can be chosen with the ansatz that the variables can be separated:

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta, \tau) = f(\eta) g(\tau) \tag{15.98}$$

With the substitution of this ansatz into the differential Eq. (15.94), one obtains

$$f\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = \frac{g}{\eta}\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + g\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} \tag{15.99}$$

As g depends only on τ and f depends only on η, by separation of variables the following ordinary differential equations for g and f result:

$$\frac{1}{g}\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = -\lambda^2 \tag{15.100}$$

$$\frac{1}{\eta}\frac{1}{f}\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + \frac{1}{f}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} = -\lambda^2 \tag{15.101}$$

The solution for the differential Eq. (15.100) can be derived by integration:

$$g = C_1 \exp(-\lambda^2 \tau) \tag{15.102}$$

In order to determine the solution of the differential equation for $f(\eta)$, Eq. (15.101) can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} + \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + \lambda^2 f = 0 \tag{15.103}$$

From rewriting of Eq. (15.103), a Bessel differential equation results:

$$\eta^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} + \eta \frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + \lambda^2 \eta^2 f = 0 \tag{15.104}$$

and with

$$\alpha = \lambda \eta \tag{15.105}$$

one obtains

$$\alpha^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\alpha^2} + \alpha \frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\alpha} + \alpha^2 f = 0 \tag{15.106}$$

This equation has the following general solution:

$$f(\alpha) = C_2 J_0(\alpha) + C_3 Y_0(\alpha) \tag{15.107}$$

The solution for J_0 results from the Bessel differential equation:

$$x^2 y''(x) + xy'(x) + (x^2 - p^2) y(x) = 0 \tag{15.108}$$

which plays an essential role in many fields of theoretical physics and which has the solution

$$J_p(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\Gamma(n+1)\Gamma(n+p+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+p} \tag{15.109}$$

where the Γ function is defined as follows:

$$\Gamma(n) = \int_0^{\infty} \exp(-x)x^{n-1}\mathrm{d}x \quad \text{for} \quad n > 0 \tag{15.110}$$

and can also be determined, for non-discrete values of n, by integral arguments. The function $J_p(x)$ is defined as being a Bessel function of the first kind and of order p.

The second function required for the complete solution of the Bessel differential equation of zero order (15.106) is a Bessel function of the second kind, but of zero order, i.e. $Y_0(\alpha)$. This function is often also called the Neumann or Weber function. Thus the solution ansatz (15.107) in terms of $J_0(\alpha)$ and $Y_0(\alpha)$ is composed of the Bessel functions of first and second kinds and of zero order.

Considering the symmetry boundary condition in Eq. (15.97) or, noting that at $\eta = 0$, $Y_0(\lambda\eta) \rightarrow \infty$, one finds $C_3 = 0$ in Eq. (15.107). Therefore, the solution for U^*, substituting $\alpha = \lambda\eta$, may be written as

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta, \tau) = C_1 \exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right) J_0(\lambda\eta) = A \exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right) J_0(\lambda\eta) \tag{15.111}$$

Application of boundary condition (15.96) yields

$$A \exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right) J_0(\lambda) = 0 \tag{15.112}$$

Since setting $A = 0$ would result in a trivial solution, one must require

$$J_0(\lambda) = 0 \tag{15.113}$$

for the non-trivial solution. Therefore, one obtains multiple values of λ that satisfy the boundary conditions at the wall. The values of λ obtained from Eq. (15.113) are the 0-values of the zeroth order of Bessel functions of the first kind. From tables of Bessel functions, the solutions of Eq. (15.113) are obtained as follows:

$$\lambda_n = 2.405,\ 5.520, 8.654,\ 11.792, 14.931,\ 18.071, 21.212,\ 24.353, 27.494 \tag{15.114}$$

Each of the solutions of λ_n now constitutes an individual solution. Considering the linearity of the governing Eqs. (15.94) and (15.97), the complete solution for $U^*(\eta,\tau)$ is obtained by linear superposition:

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta, \tau) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2\tau\right) J_0(\lambda_n\eta) = 0 \tag{15.115}$$

For readers of this book, the values for $J_n(\alpha)$ and $Y_n(\alpha)$ can be taken from Tables 15.1 and 15.2. The functions $J_0(\alpha)$ and $J_1(\alpha)$ are also given in Fig. 15.6 and $Y_0(\alpha)$ and $Y_1(\alpha)$ in Fig. 15.7.

In order to be able to insert the boundary conditions, it is further necessary to perform the differentiation $dU^*/d\eta$. For this, it is important to know that for the following relationship for the derivative holds:

$$\frac{dJ_0(\alpha)}{dx} = -J_1(\alpha)\frac{d\alpha}{dx} \tag{15.116}$$

Thus one can write

$$\frac{dU^{\cdot}}{d\eta} = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right)\lambda_n J_1(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.117}$$

Table 15.1 Discrete values of Bessel functions of the first kind

A	$J_0(\alpha)$	$J_1(\alpha)$	α	$J_0(\alpha)$	$J_1(\alpha)$	α	$J_0(\alpha)$	$J_1(\alpha)$
0.00	+1000	0.000	5.00	−0.178	−0.328	10.00	−0.246	+0.435
0.20	+0.990	+0.099	5.20	−0.110	−0.343	10.20	−0.250	−0.007
0.40	+0.960	+0.196	5.40	−0.041	−0.345	10.40	−0.243	−0.056
0.60	+0.912	+0.287	5.60	+0.027	−0.334	10.60	−0.228	−0.101
0.80	+0.846	+0.369	5.80	+0.092	−0.311	10.80	−0.203	−0.142
1.00	+0.765	+0.440	6.00	+0.151	−0.277	11.00	−0.171	−0.177
1.20	+0.671	+0.498	6.20	+0.202	−0.233	11.20	−0.133	−0.204
1.40	+0.567	+0.542	6.40	+0.243	−0.182	11.40	−0.090	−0.223
1.60	+0.455	+0.570	6.60	+0.274	−0.125	11.60	−0.045	−0.232
1.80	+0.340	+0.582	6.80	+0.293	−0.065	11.80	+0.002	−0.232
2.00	+0.224	+0.577	7.00	+0.300	−0.005	12.00	+0.048	−0.223
2.20	+0.110	+0.556	7.20	+0.295	+0.054	12.20	+0.091	−0.206
2.40	+0.003	+0.520	7.40	+0.279	+0.110	12.40	+0.130	−0.181
2.60	−0.097	+0.471	7.60	+0.252	+0.159	12.60	+0.163	−0.149
2.80	−0.185	+0.410	7.80	+0.215	+0.201	12.80	+0.189	−0.111
3.00	−0.260	+0.339	8.00	+0.172	+0.235	13.00	+0.207	−0.070
3.20	−0.320	+0.261	8.20	+0.122	+0.258	13.20	+0.217	−0.027
3.40	−0.364	+0.179	8.40	+0.069	+0.271	13.40	+0.218	+0.016
3.60	−0.392	+0.096	8.60	+0.015	+0.273	13.60	+0.210	+0.059
3.80	−0.403	+0.013	8.80	−0.039	+0.264	13.80	+0.194	+0.098
4.00	−0.397	−0.066	9.00	−0.090	+0.245	14.00	+0.171	+0.133
4.20	−0.377	−0.139	9.20	−0.137	+0.217	14.20	+0.141	+0.163
4.40	−0.342	−0.203	9.40	−0.177	+0.182	14.40	+0.106	+0.185
4.60	−0.296	−0.257	9.60	−0.209	+0.140	14.60	+0.068	+0.200
4.80	−0.240	−0.299	9.80	−0.232	+0.093	14.80	+0.027	+0.206
5.00	−0.178	−0.328	10.00	−0.246	+0.435	15.00	−0.014	+0.205

Table 15.2 Discrete values of Bessel functions of the second kind

A	$Y_0(\alpha)$	$Y_1(\alpha)$	α	$Y_0(\alpha)$	$Y_1(\alpha)$	A	$Y_0(\alpha)$	$Y_1(\alpha)$
0.00	−∞	−∞	5.00	−0.309	+0.148	10.00	+0.058	+0.249
0.20	−1.081	−3.324	5.20	−0.331	+0.079	10.20	+0.006	+0.250
0.40	−0.606	−1.781	5.40	−0.340	+0.010	10.40	−0.044	+0.242
0.60	−0.309	−1.260	5.60	−0.335	+0.057	10.60	−0.090	+0.224
0.80	−0.087	−0.978	5.80	−0.318	−0.119	10.80	−0.133	+0.197
1.00	+0.088	−0.781	6.00	−0.288	−0.175	11.00	−0.169	+0.164
1.20	+0.228	−0.621	6.20	−0.248	−0.222	11.20	−0.198	+0.124
1.40	+0.338	−0.479	6.40	−0.200	−0.260	11.40	−0.218	+0.081
1.60	+0.420	−0.348	6.60	−0.145	−0.286	11.60	−0.230	+0.035
1.80	+0.477	−0.224	6.80	−0.086	−0.300	11.80	−0.232	−0.012
2.00	+0.510	−0.107	7.00	−0.026	−0.303	12.00	−0.225	−0.057
2.20	+0.521	+0.002	7.20	+0.034	−0.293	12.20	−0.210	−0.099
2.40	+0.510	+0.101	7.40	+0.091	−0.273	12.40	−0.186	−0.137
2.60	+0.481	+0.188	7.60	+0.142	−0.243	12.60	−0.155	−0.169
2.80	+0.436	+0.264	7.80	+0.187	−0.204	12.80	−0.119	−0.194
3.00	+0.377	+0.325	8.00	+0.224	−0.158	13.00	−0.078	−0.210
3.20	+0.307	+0.371	8.20	+0.250	−0.107	13.20	−0.035	−0.218
3.40	+0.230	+0.401	8.40	+0.266	−0.054	13.40	+0.009	−0.218
3.60	+0.148	+0.415	8.60	+0.272	+0.001	13.60	+0.051	−0.208
3.80	+0.645	+0.414	8.80	+0.266	+0.054	13.80	+0.091	−0.191
4.00	−0.017	+0.380	9.00	+0.250	+0.104	14.00	+0.127	−0.167
4.20	−0.094	+0.368	9.20	+0.225	+0.149	14.20	+0.158	−0.136
4.40	−0.163	+0.326	9.40	+0.191	+0.187	14.40	+0.181	−0.100
4.60	−0.224	+0.274	9.60	+0.150	+0.217	14.60	+0.197	−0.061
4.80	−0.272	+0.214	9.80	+0.105	+0.238	14.80	+0.206	−0.020
5.00	−0.309	+0.148	10.00	+0.058	+0.249	15.00	+0.206	+0.021

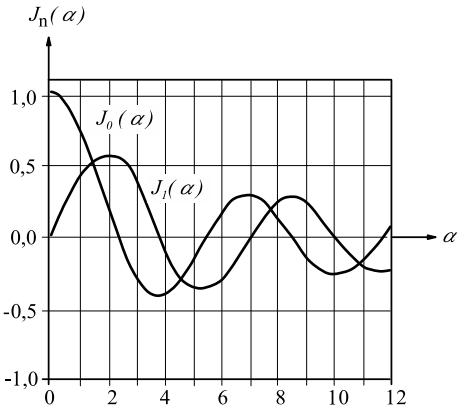


Fig. 15.6 Bessel function of the first kind

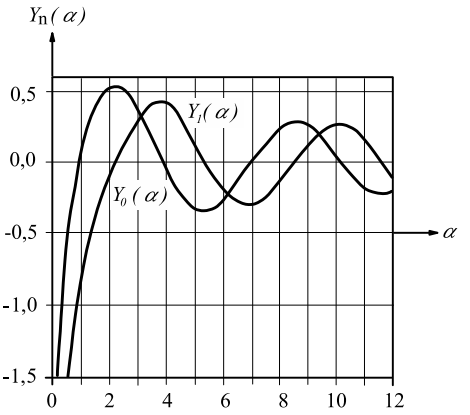


Fig. 15.7 Bessel function of the second kind

Now the boundary conditions can be implemented:

$$\eta = 1 \rightarrow U^{\cdot} = 0 \rightarrow J_0(\lambda_n) = 0 \tag{15.118}$$

and thus the following λ_n values can be determined as already explained above:

$$\lambda_n = 2.405, 5.520, 8.654, 11.792, 14.931, 18.071, 21.212, 24.353, 27.494 \tag{15.119}$$

From the initial condition of the considered flow problem, one obtains

$$\tau = 0 \rightarrow U^{\cdot}(\eta, 0) = 1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.120}$$

i.e. no $\lambda_{n=0}$ exists and one thus obtains

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta, 0) = 1 = A_1 J_0(\lambda, \eta) + A_2 J_0(\lambda_2 \eta) + \cdots A_n J_0(\lambda_n \eta) + \cdots \tag{15.121}$$

For determining the constants A_n, one uses a special property of the Bessel function:

$$\int_0^x x J_n(ax) J_n(bx) \mathrm{d}x = 0 \quad \text{when} \quad a \neq b \tag{15.122}$$

but

$$\int_0^x x J_n^2(ax) \mathrm{d}x \neq 0 \quad \text{i.e. when} \quad a = b \tag{15.123}$$

Thus the coefficients $A_1, A_2, \ldots, A_n$ in Eq. (15.117) can be determined by successive multiplication by $\eta J_0(\lambda_n \eta)$ and by the following integration:

$$\int_0^1 \eta J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \mathrm{d}\eta = \int_0^1 A_n \eta J_0^2(\lambda_n \eta) \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.124}$$

Thus for each of the coefficients A_n the following relationship results:

$$A_n = \frac{\int_0^1 \eta J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \mathrm{d}\eta}{\int_0^1 \eta J_0^2(\lambda_n \eta) \mathrm{d}\eta} \tag{15.125}$$

Carrying out a first step of the integration yields

$$A_n = \frac{2}{J_0^2(\lambda_n) + J_1^2(\lambda_n)} \int_0^1 \eta J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.126}$$

By further integration one obtains

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\lambda_n} \frac{J_1(\lambda_n)}{J_0^2(\lambda_n) + J_1^2(\lambda_n)} \tag{15.127}$$

Thus for the velocity distribution according to Eq. (15.111), the following expression results:

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta, \tau) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\lambda_n} \frac{J_1(\lambda_n)}{J_0^2(\lambda_n) + J_1^2(\lambda_n)} \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right) J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.128}$$

For the gradient of the velocity profile, one obtains according to Eq. (15.117)

$$\frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta}(\eta, \tau) = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2 \frac{J_1(\lambda_n)}{J_0^2(\lambda_n) + J_1^2(\lambda_n)} \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right) J_1(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.129}$$

Considering that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}J_0(\lambda_n \eta)}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = -J_1(\lambda_n \eta) \lambda_n$$

is valid over the entire flow field, one can employ the above results to determine the shear-stress distribution for the considered flow problem:

$$\tau_{21} = -\mu \frac{\mathrm{d}U_z}{\mathrm{d}r} = -\mu \left(-\frac{U_0}{R} \frac{\mathrm{d}U^{\cdot}}{\mathrm{d}\eta} \right) = \frac{\mu U_0}{R} \frac{\mathrm{d}U^{\cdot}}{\mathrm{d}\eta} \tag{15.130a}$$

and thus τ_{21} is given by

$$\tau_{21} = -\frac{\mu U_0}{R} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2J_1(\lambda_n)}{J_0^2(\lambda_n) + J_1^2(\lambda_n)} \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right) J_1(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.130b}$$

For the τ_{21} value at the pipe wall, i.e. with $\eta = 1$, one obtains

$$\tau_{21}(R,t) = -\mu \frac{U_0}{R} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{1 + [J_0(\lambda_n)/J_1(\lambda_n)]^2} \exp(-\lambda_n) \frac{vt}{R^2} \tag{15.131}$$

i.e. a finite value, even for time $t = 0$. This is a surprising result when comparing it with $\tau_{21} \to \infty$ for $t = 0$ for the induced channel flow.

15.3 Oscillating Fluid Flows

15.3.1 Stokes Second Problem

For further deepening the physical understanding of unsteady fluid movements, induced by momentum diffusion, those fluid movements which occur due to an oscillating plate will be discussed in this section. Hence a fluid flow problem is considered that comes about due to the oscillatory movement of a plate in a such way that the fluid movement created in the immediate vicinity of the plate is communicated to the fluid above the plate, by molecular momentum diffusion. The movement of the fluid above the plate is thus governed by the following partial differential equation:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = v \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{15.132}$$

Hence the same differential equation as in the previous sections describes this flow. Its particular features are introduced into the same differential equation by the imposed initial and boundary conditions.

The initial and boundary conditions of the problem can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{for all times } t \leq 0 \,:\, U_1(x_2,\, t) \,=\, 0 \\ &\text{for all times } t > 0 \,: \end{aligned} \tag{15.133}$$

$$x_2 = 0 \rightsquigarrow U_1(0,t) = U_0 \cos(\omega t) \tag{15.134}$$

$$x_2 \to \infty \rightsquigarrow U_1(\infty, t) = 0 \tag{15.135}$$

Again a solution is sought that can be found by the following ansatz, i.e. by separation of the variables:

$$U_1(x_2, t) = f(x_2)g(t) \tag{15.136}$$

Inserting this equation into Eq. (15.132) results in

$$f\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}t} = vg\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} \tag{15.137}$$

By separation of the variables f and g, one can derive

$$\frac{1}{vg}\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{1}{f}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} = \pm i\lambda^2 \tag{15.138}$$

In Eq. (15.138), the constant appearing on the right-hand side was set to read $\pm\, i\lambda^2$ with $i = \sqrt{-1}$. This takes into consideration the fact that according to Eq. (15.134), there is a periodic stimulation of the fluid movement. Hence cosine and sine terms are expected in the solution, which can be expressed by complex terms in an exponential function. Consequently, the following differential equations have to be solved:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}t} - \left(\pm i\lambda^2\right)vg = 0 \tag{15.139}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} - \left(\pm i\lambda^2\right)f = 0 \tag{15.140}$$

The solutions of these two differential equations yield for $U_1(x_2,t)$

$$U_1(x_2, t) = C \cdot \exp\left[\pm i\lambda^2 vt \pm \lambda\sqrt{\pm i}x_2\right] \tag{15.141}$$

Because of the combination of positive and negative signs, four solutions result:

$$U_1^A = A\exp\left[-\frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}}x_2 + i\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}}x_2\right)\right] \tag{15.142}$$

$$U_1^B = B\exp\left[-\frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}}x_2 - i\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}}x_2\right)\right] \tag{15.143}$$

$$U_1^C = C \exp\left[+ \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2 + i\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\right] \tag{15.144}$$

$$U_1^D = D \exp\left[+ \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2 - i\left(\lambda^2 vt + \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\right] \tag{15.145}$$

The last two partial solutions of the differential equations do not represent reasonable results from a physical point of view because of the requirement in Eq. (15.135), as for $x_2 \to \infty$ they yield for the velocity $U_1(\infty,t) \to \infty$. Hence for a solution ansatz that is physically meaningful, the following results:

$$U_1(x_2, t) = U_1^A(x_2, t) + U_1^B(x_2, t) \tag{15.146}$$

i.e. the following general "physical solution" results:

$$U_1(x_2, t) = \exp\left(-\frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\left\{A \cdot \exp\left[i\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\right] + B \cdot \exp\left[-i\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\right]\right\} \tag{15.147}$$

The expressions in the curly brackets can be written as cosine and sine functions:

$$U_1(x_2, t) = \exp\left(-\frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\left[A \cos\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right) + B \sin\left(\lambda^2 vt - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}} x_2\right)\right] \tag{15.148}$$

Applying the boundary condition (15.134), one obtains

$$U_1(0, t) = U_0 \cos(\omega t) = A \cos\left(\lambda^2 vt\right) + B \sin\left(\lambda^2 vt\right) \tag{15.149}$$

and thus $B = 0$, $A = U_0$ and $\lambda = \sqrt{\omega/v}$, so that one obtains the following as a solution for U_1:

$$U_1(x_2, t) = U_0 \exp\left(-\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{2v}} x_2\right) \cos\left(\omega t - \sqrt{\frac{\omega}{2v}} x_2\right) \tag{15.150}$$

This equation describes the velocity distributions stated for certain ωt values in Fig. 15.8 which are present in the fluid above the plate. In Fig. 15.8, velocities are given for $wt = 0,\ \pi/2,\ \pi,\ 3\pi/2,\ 2\pi$.

The velocity distributions indicated in Fig. 15.8 show that the fluid movement in fluid layers, some distance away from the wall, always lags behind the movement of the plate. The amplitude of the fluid movement decreases with increasing distance

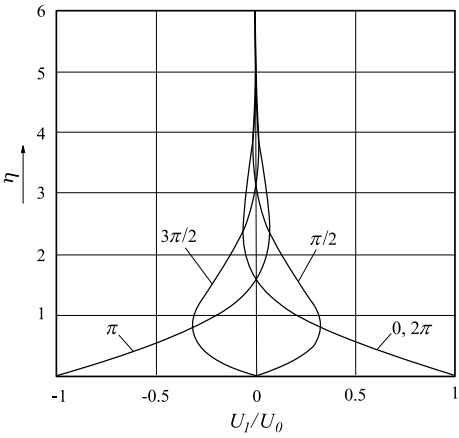


Fig. 15.8 Velocity profiles above an oscillating plane plate at fixed phases of the plate motion

from the plate. At the plate itself, the fluid movement follows exactly the movement of the plate, i.e. specifications existing due to the boundary conditions are fulfilled.

The above-mentioned phase shift is of great interest for a number of fluid motions. For practical purposes, one can state that a perceivable fluid movement can only be observed for

$$x_2 \leq 2\pi\sqrt{2}\sqrt{\frac{\nu}{\omega}} \tag{15.151}$$

The higher the kinematic viscosity of the fluid is, the thicker this layer becomes. Moreover, the relationship (15.151) says that high-frequency oscillations can penetrate less deep into the fluid interior than low-frequency oscillations. These kinds of results of the analytical considerations above give important insights that can be used advantageously in considerations of many externally induced oscillating fluid flows.

15.4 Pressure Gradient-Driven Fluid Flows

15.4.1 Starting Flow in a Channel

The considerations below are carried out in order to investigate the influence of viscosity on the channel flow, setting in due to gravitational forces. It is assumed that the entire fluid in the channel in Fig. 15.9 is at rest for $t < 0$. At time $t = 0$, the fluid is set in motion, namely by the gravitational acceleration g. The setting in, non-stationary fluid flow is described by the following differential equation:

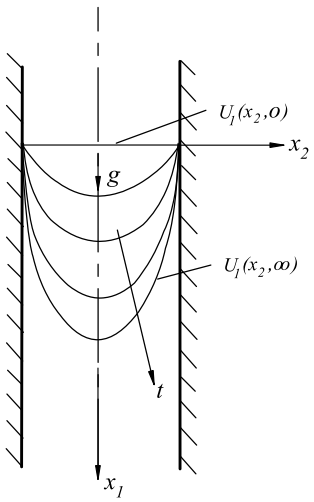


Fig. 15.9 Starting flow in a channel

$$\rho \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} + \rho g \tag{15.152}$$

This differential equation can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = g + \nu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{15.153}$$

This equation has to be solved for the following initial and boundary conditions:

Initial conditions:

$$\text{for } t \leq 0 \rightsquigarrow U_1(x_2, t) = 0 \tag{15.154}$$

$$\text{for } t > 0 \rightsquigarrow U_1 \neq 0 \quad \text{for} \quad -D < x_2 < +D \tag{15.155}$$

Boundary conditions:

$$U_1 = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad x_2 = \pm D \tag{15.156}$$

To solve the partial differential Eq. (15.153), it is recommended to introduce the following dimensionless variables:

$$U^{\cdot} = \frac{U_1}{gD^2/2\nu} \quad \text{dimensionless velocity} \tag{15.157}$$

$$\eta = \frac{x_2}{D} = x_2^{\cdot} \quad \text{dimensionless position coordinate} \tag{15.158}$$

$$\tau = \frac{vt}{D^2} = t^{\cdot} \quad \text{dimensionless time} \tag{15.159}$$

On inserting these dimensionless quantities in Eq. (15.153), one obtains the partial differential Eq. (15.160) for the above-introduced dimensionless velocity U^{*}:

$$\frac{\partial U^{\cdot}}{\partial t} = 2 + \frac{\partial^2 U^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} \tag{15.160}$$

with the initial and boundary conditions formulated for the dimensionless variables as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{initial conditions:} \quad & \tau \leq 0 : U^{\cdot} = 0 \quad \text{for} \; -1 < \eta < +1 \\ \text{boundary conditions:} \quad & \eta = +1 : U^{\cdot} = 0 \; \text{for all} \; \tau > 0 \\ & \eta = -1 : U^{\cdot} = 0 \; \text{for all} \; \tau > 0 \end{aligned} \tag{15.161}$$

When looking for a solution of the partial differential Eq. (15.160), the approach is to look for the stationary solution $U_{\infty}^{\cdot}$ (occurring for $\tau \to \infty$) and for the non-stationary part $U_t^{\cdot}$, to yield generally

$$U^{\cdot} = U_{\infty}^{\cdot} - U_t^{\cdot} \tag{15.162}$$

Owing to the stationarity of the flow for $\tau \to \infty$, one obtains the following partial differential equation for $U_{\infty}^{\cdot}$:

$$0 = 2 + \frac{\partial^2 U_{\infty}^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} \tag{15.163}$$

Taking into consideration the above boundary conditions, the following results for $U_{\infty}^{\cdot}$:

$$U_{\infty}^{\cdot} = 1 - \eta^2 \tag{15.164}$$

On introducing $U^{\cdot} = (1 - \eta^2) - U_t^{\cdot}$ into the differential Eq. (15.160), one obtains a differential equation to be solved for $U_t^{\cdot}$:

$$\frac{\partial U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = \frac{\partial^2 U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} \tag{15.165}$$

with the following initial and boundary conditions:

$$\tau = 0 \text{:} \; U_t^{\cdot} = U_{\infty}^{\cdot} \tag{15.166}$$

$$\tau > 0\text{: } U_t^{\cdot} = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad \eta = \pm 1 \tag{15.167}$$

With the ansatz for a solution by separation of variables:

$$U_t^{\cdot} = f(\eta)g(\tau) \tag{15.168}$$

one obtains

$$\frac{\partial U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = f\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta^2} = g\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} \tag{15.169}$$

and by insertion in Eq. (15.165):

$$\frac{1}{g}\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = \frac{1}{f}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} \tag{15.170}$$

As this equation can on the left-hand side be only a function of τ and on the right-hand side be only a function of η, the differential equation can be fulfilled only by setting both sides equal to a constant:

$$\frac{1}{g}\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = -\lambda^2 \rightarrow g = A\ \exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right) \tag{15.171}$$

$$\frac{1}{f}\frac{d^2 f}{d\eta^2} = -\lambda^2 \rightarrow f = B\cos(\lambda\eta) + C\sin(\lambda\eta) \tag{15.172}$$

where A, B and C are constants introduced by the integration. When considering the coordinate system sketched in Fig. 15.9 and quantitatively described in Fig. 15.10, yielding a solution that is symmetrical with regard to η, one has to set $C = 0$. The boundary condition (15.166) applied to Eq. (15.172), taking into consideration $C = 0$, yields

$$0 = B\cos\left(\lambda_\eta\right) \tag{15.173}$$

This relationship is fulfilled for $\lambda_n = \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi$ with $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \cdots, \pm \infty$ so that one obtains the following as the most general term for the solution of $U_t^{\cdot}$:

$$U_t^{\cdot} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty}\left(A_n B_n \exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right]\cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\right) \tag{15.174}$$

Considering the symmetry of all n partial functions and setting $D_n = 2A_nB_n$, Eq. (15.174) can be written as

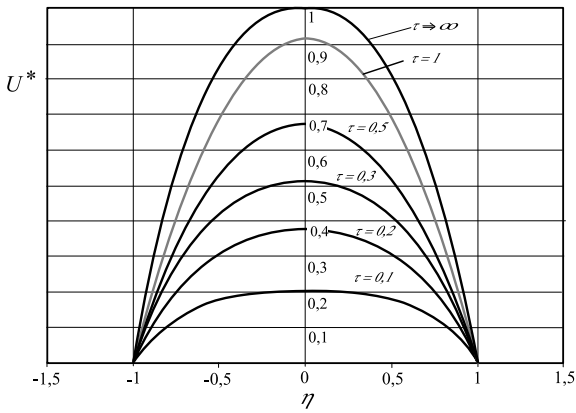


Fig. 15.10 Starting flow between two plane plates according to Eq. (15.190). The velocity profiles are drawn upwards

$$U_t = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} D_n \exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right] \cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.175}$$

Taking into account the initial condition, one obtains

$$1-\eta^2 = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} D_n \cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.176}$$

Multiplying both parts of this equation by

$$\cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.177}$$

one obtains by integration from –1 to + 1

$$\int_{-1}^{1}\left(1-\eta^2\right)\cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta = D_m \tag{15.178}$$

or, with the following steps of integration:

$$\int_{-1}^{1}\cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta - \int_{-1}^{1}\eta^2\cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta = D_m \tag{15.179}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1}\cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right]\mathrm{d}\eta = \frac{2\sin[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi]}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \tag{15.180}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \eta^2 \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \mathrm{d}\eta = \int u \mathrm{d}v = uv - \int v \mathrm{d}u \tag{15.181}$$

$$u = \eta^2 \Rightarrow \mathrm{d} \; = \; 2\eta \mathrm{d}\eta, \; \cdots \mathrm{d}v = \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \mathrm{d}\eta \Rightarrow \; v = \frac{\sin[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi\eta]}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \tag{15.182}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \eta^2 \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \mathrm{d}\eta = \eta^2 \frac{\sin[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi\eta]}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}\Bigg]_{-1}^{1} - \frac{2}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \int_{-1}^{1} \eta \sin\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.183}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \eta^2 \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \mathrm{d}\eta = \frac{2\sin(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} - \frac{2}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \int_{-1}^{1} \eta \sin\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.184}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \eta \sin\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta \mathrm{d}\eta = \int u \mathrm{d}v \tag{15.185}$$

$$u = n \qquad \mathrm{d}v = \sin\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta \mathrm{d}\eta$$
$$\mathrm{d}u = \mathrm{d}\eta \qquad v = -\frac{\cos[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi\eta]}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \eta \sin\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta \mathrm{d}\eta = -\frac{\eta\cos(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi\eta}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}\Bigg]_{-1}^{1} + \int \frac{\cos(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi\eta}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}\mathrm{d}\eta = 0 + \frac{\sin(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi\eta}{[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi]^2}\Bigg]_{-1}^{1} = \frac{2\sin(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}{[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi]^2} \tag{15.186}$$

$$D_m = \frac{2\sin(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} - \frac{2\sin(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}{(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi} + \frac{4\sin(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi}{[(m+\frac{1}{2})\pi]^3}$$
$$\sin\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\right] = (-1)^m \quad \text{and} \quad \cos\left[\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\right] = 0 \tag{15.187}$$

Hence, one obtains for $D_m = D_n$

$$D_m \Rightarrow D_n = \frac{4(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \pi^3} \tag{15.188}$$

or for the solution of $U_t^{\cdot}$

$$U_t^{\cdot} = 4\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \pi^3} \exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right] \cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.189}$$

As the complete solution for $U^{\cdot} = U_{\infty}^{\cdot} - U_t^{\cdot}$, one obtains

$$U^{\cdot} = \left(1-\eta^2\right) - 4\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \pi^3} \exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \tau\right] \cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\eta\right] \tag{15.190}$$

or in dimensional quantities

$$U_1 = \frac{gD^2}{2\nu}\left[\left(1-\left(\frac{x_2}{D}\right)^2\right)\right] - 4\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \pi^3} \exp\left[-\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \pi^2 \frac{\nu t}{D^2}\right] \cos\left[\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\frac{x_2}{D}\right] \tag{15.191}$$

On comparing the above derivations with those that were carried out in Sect. 15.2.3, it can easily be seen that the derivations correspond to one another. It can now easily be understood that the above derivations for the starting channel flow are equivalent to those for the fluid flow caused by a pressure gradient. On replacing the pressure gradient $-\mathrm{d}\Pi/\mathrm{d}x_1$ in the derivations by the gravitational force ρg, all derivations can be transferred to the pressure-driven channel flow.

15.4.2 Starting Pipe Flow

Another unsteady flow problem is the starting pipe flow, which is of certain importance in practice. It will be discussed in this section for those conditions where for $t < 0$ a viscous fluid is at rest in an infinitely long pipe. At time $t = 0$ and for all times $t > 0$, a constant pressure gradient is imposed on the fluid, i.e. $-\partial\Pi/\partial z$ is generated along the entire pipe. The flow induced in this way is described by the partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial z} + \nu\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r}\right) \tag{15.192}$$

which was derived for one-dimensional unsteady flows of incompressible viscous media having a constant viscosity. The initial and boundary conditions for the starting pipe flow are as follows:

$$\text{initial conditions:} \quad t = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad U_z(r,t) = 0 \ \text{ for } \ 0 \le r \le R \tag{15.193}$$

$$\text{boundary conditions:} \quad r = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad U_z = \text{finite for all } t > 0 \tag{15.194}$$

$$r = R \quad \rightarrow \quad U_z = 0 \ \text{ for all } \ t > 0 \tag{15.195}$$

One obtains the solution of the considered flow problems by introducing the following dimensionless variables:

$$U_z^{\cdot} = \frac{U_z}{\left(-\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial Z}\right)\left(\frac{R^2}{4\mu}\right)} \quad \text{dimensionless velocity} \tag{15.196}$$

$$\eta = \frac{r}{R} \quad \text{dimensionless position coordinate} \tag{15.197}$$

$$\tau = \frac{\mu t}{\rho R^2} \quad \text{dimensionless time} \tag{15.198}$$

so that one has to solve the following differential equation for dimensionless quantities:

$$\frac{\partial U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \tau} = 4 + \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \eta}\left(\eta \frac{\partial U_z^{\cdot}}{\partial \eta}\right) \tag{15.199}$$

The initial and boundary conditions also need to be written for the dimensionless variables and are

$$\text{initial conditions:} \quad \tau = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad U^{\cdot} = 0 \ \text{ for } \ 0 \le \eta \le 1 \tag{15.200}$$

$$\text{boundary conditions:} \quad \eta = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad U^{\cdot} = \text{finite for } \ \tau > 0 \tag{15.201}$$

$$\eta = 1 \quad \rightarrow \quad U^{\cdot} = 0 \ \text{ for } \ \tau > 0 \tag{15.202}$$

To solve the above differential equation, one uses the fact that the considered flow for $\tau \rightarrow \infty$ heads for the laminar, stationary, fully developed pipe flow. The latter is introduced as a separate partial solution by the solution ansatz, where one writes $U_z^{\cdot} = U_{\infty}^{\cdot}$ for $\tau \rightarrow \infty$.

The chosen solution ansatz therefore reads for the developing velocity field:

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta,\tau) = U_{\infty}^{\cdot}(\eta) - U_t^{\cdot}(\eta,\tau) \tag{15.203}$$

The stationary part of the solution, i.e. $U_{\infty}^{\cdot}(\eta)$, is obtained by solving the following differential equation:

$$0 = 4 + \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\left(\eta\frac{\mathrm{d}U_{\infty}^{\cdot}}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\right) \tag{15.204}$$

which can be derived from the above partial differential Eq. (15.199) by setting $\partial U^{\cdot}/\partial\tau = 0$ for $\tau \to \infty$. By integration, one obtains

$$U_{\infty}^{\cdot}(\eta) = -\eta^2 + C_1 \ln\eta + C_2 \tag{15.205}$$

Employing the boundary conditions, one obtains for the integration constants $C_1 = 0$ and $C_2 = 1$ and thus for $U_{\infty}^{\cdot}$ the following results:

$$U_{\infty}^{\cdot}(\eta) = 1 - \eta^2 \tag{15.206}$$

Hence the Hagen–Poiseuille velocity distribution of the fully developed pipe flow is obtained.

On inserting now $U_{\infty}^{\cdot} = 1 - \eta^2$ into the differential Eq. (15.203), one obtains

$$U^{\cdot}(\eta,\tau) = \left(1 - \eta^2\right) - U_t^{\cdot}(\eta,\tau) \tag{15.207}$$

By insertion of this relationship into the differential Eq. (15.199), the following differential equation can be derived:

$$-\frac{\partial U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial\tau} = 4 + \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\eta}\left[\eta\frac{\partial}{\partial\eta}\left(1-\eta^2\right)\right] - \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\eta}\left(\eta\frac{\partial U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial\eta}\right) \tag{15.208}$$

or, after having carried out the differentiations:

$$\frac{\partial U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial\tau} = \frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\eta}\left(\eta\frac{\partial U_t^{\cdot}}{\partial\eta}\right) \tag{15.209}$$

This differential equation now has to be solved for the following initial and boundary conditions:

$$\text{initial conditions:} \quad \tau = 0 \;\rightarrow\; U_t^{\cdot}(\eta,0) = U_{\infty}(\eta) \;\text{ for }\; 0 \le \eta \le 1 \tag{15.210}$$

$$\text{boundary conditions:} \quad \eta = 0 \;\rightarrow\; U_t^{\cdot} = \text{finite for all } \tau > 0 \tag{15.211}$$

$$\eta = 1 \;\rightarrow\; U_t^{\cdot} = 0 \;\text{ for all }\; \tau > 0 \tag{15.212}$$

Again, a separation ansatz for the variables η and τ is employed for solving the differential equation for $U_t^{\cdot}$:

$$U_t^{\cdot} = f(\eta)g(\tau) \tag{15.213}$$

This ansatz leads to the following relationship:

$$\frac{1}{g}\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = \frac{1}{f}\frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\partial}{\eta}\left(\eta\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\right) = -\lambda^2 \tag{15.214}$$

Hence it is necessary to solve the following differential equations for g and f:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}g}{\mathrm{d}\tau} = -\lambda^2 g \tag{15.215}$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\eta}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\left(\eta\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\right) + \lambda^2 f = 0 \tag{15.216}$$

These are differential equations known in the field of unsteady fluid mechanics. Their solutions are known and can be stated as follows:

$$g = A\exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right) \tag{15.217}$$

$$f = BJ_0(\lambda\eta) + CY_0(\lambda\eta) \tag{15.218}$$

In these general partial solutions of the differential Eqs. (15.215) and (15.216), the quantities $J_0(\lambda\eta)$ and $Y_0(\lambda\eta)$ are Bessel functions of the first and second kind of zero order. A, B and C are integration constants that have to be determined by the initial and boundary conditions for $U_t^{\cdot}(\eta,\tau)$. When employing the first boundary condition (15.211), i.e. $\eta = 0 \rightarrow U_t^{\cdot}$ is finite, one obtains $C = 0$, since $Y_0(0) = -\infty$. Hence one obtains for $U_t^{\cdot}$

$$U_t^{\cdot} = A\exp\left(-\lambda^2\tau\right)BJ_0(\lambda\eta) \tag{15.219}$$

If one demands that the second boundary condition (15.212) be fulfilled, i.e. $U_t^{\cdot} = 0$ for $\eta = 1$, then $J_0(\lambda) = 0$ has to be fulfilled and only those λ values are permissible that fulfill these conditions. The following values can be calculated:

$$\lambda_1 = 2,405; \quad \lambda_2 = 5,520; \quad \lambda_3 = 8,654; \quad \text{etc.} \tag{15.220}$$

i.e. there is a large number of discrete flows, one for each value of λ_n, which, summed up, result in the following general solution:

$$U_t^{\cdot} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right) J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.221}$$

This general solution now fulfills the partial differential equation that describes the flow problem and the characteristic boundary conditions. Fulfilling the flow condition can now serve to determine the integration constant A_n, not yet defined. For $\tau \to 0$, the following holds:

$$1 - \eta^2 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\lambda_n \eta) \tag{15.222}$$

When one multiplies both sides of this equation by

$$J_0(\lambda_m \eta)\eta \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.223}$$

and integrates from 0 to 1, i.e. when one carries out the following arithmetic operations in the subsequent equation:

$$\int_0^1 J_0(\lambda_m \eta)\left(1 - \eta^2\right)\eta \mathrm{d}\eta = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \int_0^1 J_0(\lambda_n \eta) J_0(\lambda_m \eta)\eta \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{15.224}$$

one obtains, because of the orthogonality of the Bessel function, values of the right-hand side that are different from zero only when $m = n$. On employing known relationships for the Bessel functions, one obtains

$$\frac{4J_1(\lambda_n)}{\lambda_n^3} = A_n \frac{1}{2}\left[J_1(\lambda_n)\right]^2 \tag{15.225}$$

or, rewritten:

$$A_m = \frac{8}{\lambda_m^3 J_1(\lambda_m)} \tag{15.226}$$

Hence one can deduce for $U_t^{\cdot}$

$$U_t^{\cdot} = 8 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_0(\lambda_n \eta)}{\lambda_n^3 J_1(\lambda_n)} \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right) \tag{15.227}$$

and for the total velocity

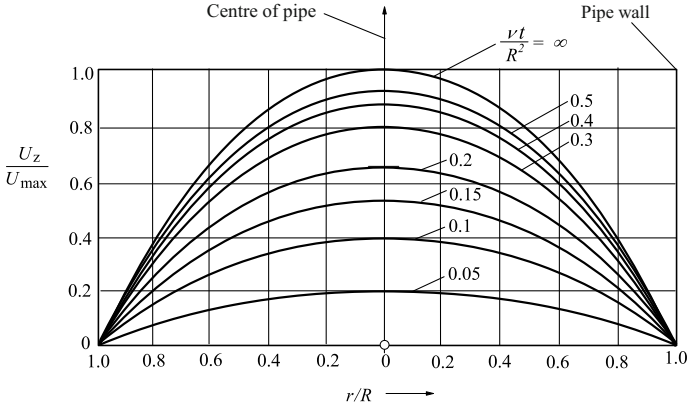


Fig. 15.11 Velocity distribution in the pipe for the starting pressure-driven laminar pipe flow

$$U^{\cdot} = \left(1 - \eta^2\right) - 8 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_0(\lambda_n \eta)}{\lambda_n^3 J_1(\lambda_n)} \exp\left(-\lambda_n^2 \tau\right) \tag{15.228}$$

The velocity distributions calculated according to Eq. (15.228) are shown in Fig. 15.11, where the development of the velocity profile can be seen. Again, for $(\nu t/R^2) = 1$ the fluid flow has reached the stationary state of fully developed laminar pipe flow with an accuracy that is sufficient in practice.

Again, similarly to Chap. 14, only a few examples of time-dependent one-dimensional flows are treated in this chapter. Further treatments can be found in Refs. [13.1–13.6].

It is important to point out that at each location z the same velocity profile exists in the pipe, so that the lower velocities at smaller times can not be interpreted as a violation of mass conservation.

Further Readings

15.1. Bird RB, Stewart WE, Lightfoot EN (1960) Transport Phenomena. Wiley, New York
15.2. Bošnjaković R (1965) Technische Thermodynamik. Theodor Steinkopf Verlag, Dresden
15.3. Eckert ERG, Drake RM Jr (1972) Analysis of Heat and Mass Transfer. McGraw-Hill Kogakusha, Tokyo
15.4. Sherman FS (1990) Viscous Flow. McGraw-Hill, Singapore
15.5. Stokes GG (1851) On the effect of the internal friction of fluids on the motion of pendulums. Cambr Philos Trans. 9:8
15.6. Stokes GG (1901) Mathematical and physical papers. Cambr Philos Trans. 3:1–141

Fluid Flows of Small Reynolds Numbers

16

Abstract

Normalizing the Navier–Stokes equations yields an equation with terms containing the Strouhal number *St*, the Euler number *Eu*, the Reynolds number *Re* and the Froude number *Fr*. For flows of small *Re* and for steady flows, an equation results that contains only the pressure gradient and the viscous terms of the Navier–Stokes equations. With this equation, "creeping flows," flows in small channels and around small geometries, or flows of fluids with high viscosity can be treated. This is shown for lubrication films, the lubrication of roller bearings and the flows around rotating spheres and cylinders. The translatory motion of spheres and cylinders of low *Re* are also treated, providing information on the von Kármán vortex street.

16.1 General Considerations

As shown in the preceding chapters of this book, the integrations of the generally valid basic equations of fluid mechanics, that were derived in differential form in Chap. 5, can only take place, by means of analytical methods, when simplifications concerning the dimensionality of the considered flows are made. Furthermore, one has to choose for the treatment of transport problems in fluids very simple boundary conditions. These simple boundary conditions correspond to geometrically simple flow problems. For analytical solutions, they often have to be chosen in such a simple way that the insights into the physics of fluid flows resulting from the solutions are of only slight practical interest. In general, this means that *practically relevant* flow problems cannot be treated by *analytical* solutions of the generally valid basic equations of fluid mechanics. Thus, fluid mechanics researchers, interested in analytical solutions, have only the possibility of treating such flow problems for which the basic equations can be simplified. The solutions of these

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_16

equations often mean that the considerations still have also to be restricted to flows with simple geometries, e.g. the flow around spheres, or the flow around cylinders. To study flows of this kind, the considerations start from the general basic equations that have been made dimensionless with the inflow velocity U_∞, a geometric dimension D, the fluid density ρ, the fluid viscosity μ, etc. This yields

$$\rho^* \left(\frac{D}{t_c U_\infty} \frac{\partial U^*}{\partial t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} \right) = - \frac{\Delta P_c}{\rho U_\infty^2} \frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x_j^*} + \frac{\mu}{\rho U_\infty D} \mu^* \frac{\partial^2 U_j^*}{\partial x_i^{*2}} + \frac{gD}{U_\infty^2} \rho^* g_j^* \quad (16.1)$$

or, rewritten with $St = D/(t_c U_\infty)$ (Strouhal number), $Eu = \Delta P/(\rho \ U_\infty^2)$ (Euler number), $Re = (U_\infty D)/\nu$ (Reynolds number) and $Fr = U_\infty^2 /(gD)$ (Froude number):

$$\rho^* \left(St \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} \right) = -Eu \frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x_j^*} + \frac{1}{Re} \mu^* \frac{\partial^2 U_j^*}{\partial x_i^{*2}} + \frac{1}{Fr} \rho^* g_j^* \quad (16.2)$$

For stationary flows, that are not influenced by gravitational forces, and where the viscosity forces are larger, i.e. for $Re < 1$, the following reduced form of the momentum equation can be employed:

$$-Eu \frac{\partial^2 P^*}{\partial x_j^{*2}} + \frac{1}{Re} \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_j^*}{\partial x_i^{*2}} = 0 \rightsquigarrow 0 = - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} \quad (j = 1, 2, 3) \quad (16.3)$$

This simplification of the momentum equation is valid for such flows that have the following properties:

- The geometric dimensions of the bodies are small, around which flow takes place, or the channels are small in which flows occur.
- Flows are characterized by very small flow velocities (creeping flows).
- Flows of fluids with large coefficients of kinematic viscosity.

When all of the above requirements for a flow are present at the same time, one arrives at conditions for the presence of the smallest Reynolds numbers, i.e. at flows where the fluid flows are characterized by large viscous length and time scales and small viscous velocity scales. This will be explained in this chapter, where the properties of creeping flows are treated.

The differential equations, given in Chap. 5, the continuity and the Navier–Stokes equations, read as follows for $Re \rightarrow 0$:

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 0 = - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} + \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} \quad (16.4)$$

These are known as the Stokes equations. For two-dimensional, fully developed flows they are identical with the equations discussed in Chap. 14, when g_j is set equal to zero. In this respect, some of the flows treated in this chapter are related to

those in Chap. 14. This fact is pointed out at the appropriate places in the treatment of creeping flows.

By attempting the treatment of simplified forms of the basic equations, multidimensional flow problems can be included in the analytical treatment of flows. This will be shown with examples in Sects. 16.2–16.8. These examples have been chosen in such a way that they demonstrate, on the one hand, the multidimensionality of the possible computations achievable by simplifications and, on the other, the application of the basic equations to flow problems of small Reynolds numbers. The fluid mechanics of slide bearings are considered. In addition, the rotating flow around a cylinder and the rotating flow around a sphere are discussed. For both geometries, the translatory motions and the rotating motions are considered. These considerations are carried out for viscous flows of small Reynolds numbers, employing the equations in Sect. 14.1. The considerations are carried out up to the computations of forces, to make it clear how small Reynolds number flows can be treated in a somewhat simplified but complete way. The computations of forces require derivations of the pressure distributions on the surface of bodies and also computations of the local momentum losses of flows at walls. The chosen examples are aimed to give a suitable introduction to the treatments of flows of small Reynolds numbers. Solutions of other creeping flow examples, going beyond the treatments in this chapter, are easily possible and are often described extensively in books on fluid mechanics, e.g. see Refs. [16.1–16.7]. Hence, no further considerations of more complex flows are needed here.

16.2 Creeping Fluid Flows Between Two Plates

In this section, the flow of a viscous fluid between two parallel plates is considered, whose distance D can be regarded as being very small (Fig. 16.1). When the area-averaged mean flow velocity

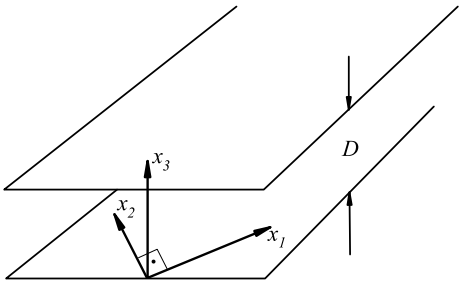


Fig. 16.1 Diagram showing the plates and the coordinate system for a flow between plates

$$\widetilde{U} = \frac{1}{A}\int_A U_i \mathrm{d}A_i \tag{16.5}$$

is also small, the conditions for the employment of the following differential equations exist. When ρ = constant holds, then one can write

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{16.6}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{16.7}$$

i.e. the Stokes differential equations can be employed to treat the flow between two parallel plates.

This set of differential equations reads as follows, written in full, for j = 1, 2, 3:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial U_3} = 0 \tag{16.8}$$

$$j = 1: \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_3^2}\right) \tag{16.9}$$

$$j = 2: \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_3^2}\right) \tag{16.10}$$

$$j = 3: \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x_3^2}\right) \tag{16.11}$$

The above equations are valid within the limits $-\infty < x_1,\ x_2 < +\infty$ and $0 \leq x_3 \leq D$. In addition, the flow in the x_1- and x_2-directions is assumed to be fully developed, i.e. $\partial U_j/\partial x_1 = 0$ and $\partial U_j/\partial x_2 = 0$, so that one can deduce from the continuity equation

$$\frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x_3} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad U_3 = \text{constant} \tag{16.12}$$

Because $U_3 = 0$ for $x_3 = 0$ and $x_3 = D$, $U_3 = 0$ holds in the entire flow region between the two channel walls.

Owing to the existence of fully developed flow conditions in the x_1- and x_2-directions, the following differential equations hold:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_3^2}; \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_3^2}; \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_3} = 0 \tag{16.13}$$

From these equations, one obtains for U_1

$$U_1 = \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}\right)\frac{x_3^2}{2} + C_1 x_3 + C_2 \tag{16.14}$$

and for U_2

$$U_2 = \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}\right)\frac{x_3^2}{2} + C_3 x_3 + C_4 \tag{16.15}$$

The integration constants C_1 and C_2 can be determined from the boundary conditions:

$$U_1 = 0 \quad \text{for } x_3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_3 = D \quad \rightarrow \quad C_2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad C_1 = -\frac{D}{2\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}$$

Thus one can derive for U_1

$$U_1 = -\frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}\right) x_3 (D - x_3) \tag{16.16}$$

and likewise U_2 can be determined as

$$U_2 = -\frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}\right) x_3 (D - x_3) \tag{16.17}$$

The equations for U_1 and U_2 show that the velocities differ only due to the pressure gradients imposed in the x_1- and x_2-directions.

With the aid of the above solutions for U_1 and U_2, some further interesting considerations can be carried out. The result is that the cross-sectional mean velocities can be determined as follows, according to Eq. (16.5):

$$\widetilde{U}_1(x_1, x_2) = -\frac{D^2}{12\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}\right); \quad \widetilde{U}_2 = -\frac{D^2}{12\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{16.18}$$

where $\tilde{U}_1$ and $\tilde{U}_2$ are the area-averaged velocities in the x_1- and x_2-directions. On introducing the potential $\phi(x_1 x_2)$, driving the mean flow field to such an extent that $\phi(x_1 x_2) = -(D^2/12\mu)P(x_1, x_2)$ holds, then the following relationships can be stated:

$$\widetilde{U}_1 = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \widetilde{U}_2 = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x_2} \tag{16.19}$$

These relationships between the components of the mean velocity field and the potential ϕ express for the area-averaged fluid velocity, the driving force to be the differentials of ϕ. This essentially suggests that the flow can be regarded as having a block profile and is formally running, like the vorticity-free flow of an ideal fluid (potential flow).

16.3 Plane Lubrication Films

Daily experience shows that a fluid film between two plates has positive properties, as far as the sliding of one plate on another is concerned. This provides insight into the film action, suggesting that the forces acting on two solid plates that are exposed to a gliding process can be reduced by lubrication films. One further observes that a fluid film placed between two plates is able to absorb considerable forces. All these considerations make it clear why fluid films can be used in so-called slide bearings in mechanical systems, in order to make sliding and also rotating machine elements work in practice. In order to understand the principal function of lubrication films and also their properties, the flow in a very thin film that develops between two sliding plates is investigated. Such a film, which develops below a plate, having a length l and leading to film thicknesses h_1 and h_2 at the beginning and end of the plate, respectively, is plotted in Fig. 16.2. As $h_2 \neq h_1$, an angle of inclination α develops by which the upper plate is inclined with respect to the lower plate. Thus, the film thickness $h(x_1)$ is determined by the film and its motion. Moreover, in the treatment of the film motion, the lower plate moves at a velocity U_P relative to the upper plate.

For the flow between the inclined plates, induced by the motion of the lower plate in Fig. 16.2, eqns. (16.8)–(16.11) represent the Stokes equations in the following form, because $U_3 = 0$:

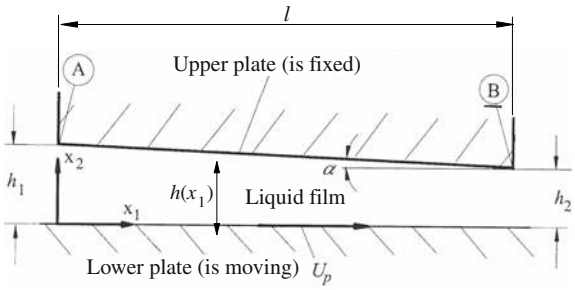


Fig. 16.2 Considerations of the fluid flow between two plates (basic flow of tribology). U_P = velocity of the moving lower plate; α = inclination angle between the plates; $h(x_1)$ = variation of plate distance

$$0 = \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} \tag{16.20}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.21}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.22}$$

Orders of magnitude considerations of the terms in Eq. (16.20) yield

$$\left|\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right| \approx \frac{U_P}{l} \quad \text{and} \quad \left|\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right| = \frac{U_2}{h} = \left|\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right| = \frac{U_P}{l} \quad U_2 \approx U_P\left(\frac{h}{l}\right) \tag{16.23}$$

Because $h/l \ll 1$, $U_2 \ll U_P$ (thin lubrication film), the order of U_2 can be calculated. Similar considerations for the terms in eqns. (16.21) and (16.22) yield

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} = \text{term 1} \approx \frac{U_P}{l^2}; \quad \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} = \text{term 2} \approx \frac{U_P}{h^2} \tag{16.24}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} = \text{term 3} \approx \frac{U_P\, h}{l^3}; \quad \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2} = \text{term 4} \approx \frac{U_P}{lh} \tag{16.25}$$

Comparisons of terms 1–4 in eqns. (16.24) and (16.25) show that term 2 dominates and that therefore the following simplified forms of eqns. (16.21) and (16.22) describe, sufficiently well, the film flow between two plates indicated in Fig. 16.2:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \mu\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{16.26}$$

For the induced film flow, the following boundary conditions hold:

$$x_2 = 0: \quad U_1(x_1, 0) = U_P \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = h(x_1): \quad U_1(x_1, h) = 0 \tag{16.27}$$

Integrating $\partial P/\partial x_2 = 0$ yields $P = \Pi(x_1)$, where $(\mathrm{d}\Pi/\mathrm{d}x_1)$ is an externally imposed pressure gradient, so that the differential equation for the velocity field reads

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \mu\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad U_1(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)x_2^2 + C_1 x_2 + C_2 \tag{16.28}$$

With the boundary conditions in Eq. (16.27), the two integration constants in Eq. (16.28) can be derived to read as follows:

$$C_1 = -\frac{U_P}{h(x_1)} - \frac{1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)h(x_1) \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = U_P \tag{16.29}$$

Thus, the following equation for U_1 results:

$$U_1(x_1, x_2) = \frac{-1}{2\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)x_2[h(x_1) - x_2] + U_P\left(\frac{h(x_1) - x_2}{h(x_1)}\right) \tag{16.30}$$

The constant-volume flow rate of the film flow can be calculated by integration:

$$\dot{v}(x_1) = \int_0^h U_1 \mathrm{d}x_2 = \frac{-1}{12\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)h^3(x_1) + \frac{1}{2}U_P h(x_1) \tag{16.31}$$

Hence the pressure gradient imposed by $\dot{v}$ = constant is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = 6\mu\left(\frac{U_P}{h^2} - \frac{2\dot{v}}{h^3}\right) = f(x_1) \tag{16.32}$$

This relation shows that the movement of the plates and the flow with a volume flow rate $\dot{v}$ within the film lead to a pressure gradient dependence on x_1. In order to calculate the pressure $P(x_1) = \Pi(x_1)$, we carry out the following integration, where $P(x_1 = 0) = P_1 = P_0$ can be set:

$$\int_{P_0}^{P(x_1)} \frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\mathrm{d}x_1 = 6\mu\int_0^{x_1} \frac{U_P}{h^2(x_1)}\mathrm{d}x_1 - 12\mu\int_0^{x_1} \frac{\dot{v}}{h^3(x_1)}\mathrm{d}x_1 \tag{16.33}$$

Simple geometric considerations yield

$$h(x_1) = h_1 - \left(\frac{h_2 - h_1}{l}\right)x_1 = h_1 - x_1\tan\alpha \tag{16.34}$$

Hence one can derive $\mathrm{d}h = -\tan\alpha\,\mathrm{d}x_1 \approx -\alpha\,\mathrm{d}x_1$, so that the following result holds for the pressure distribution:

$$P(x_1) - P_0 = \frac{6\mu}{\alpha}\left[U_P\left(\frac{1}{h} - \frac{1}{h_1}\right) - \dot{v}\left(\frac{1}{h^2} - \frac{1}{h_1^2}\right)\right] \tag{16.35}$$

As the ends of the slide bearing are exposed to the same fluid space, $P(x_1 = l) = P_0$ holds and one can derive the following from Eq. (16.35):

$$\dot{v} = U_P\left(\frac{h_1 h_2}{h_1 + h_2}\right) \tag{16.36}$$

Insertion of this relationship in Eq. (16.32) yields the following for the pressure gradient in the fluid:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \frac{6\mu U_P}{h^3}(h - h_0) \quad \text{with} \quad h_0 = \frac{2h_1h_2}{h_1 + h_2} \tag{16.37}$$

From this, it readily follows that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_1} > 0 \text{ at the location } h = h_1; \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_1} < 0 \text{ at the location } h = h_2;$$
$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = 0 \text{ at the location } h = h_0$$

i.e. the pressure distribution in the liquid film shows a maximum. For the pressure distribution itself, one can write

$$P - P_1 = \frac{\sigma\mu U_P}{\alpha}\left[\frac{(h_1 - h)(h - h_2)}{h^2(h_1 + h_2)}\right] \tag{16.38}$$

With the relations (16.36)–(16.38), the volume flow rate and the pressure distribution in the film can be calculated for the case that the relative velocity of the moving plates is given and the entire bearing geometry can be considered to be known. The employment of Eq. (16.38) yields $P > P_1 > P_2$, i.e. the film plotted in Fig. 16.2 produces an overpressure due to the indicated relative movement of the plates. The film is thus able to absorb forces that act on the upper plate. A pressure maximum develops within the lubrication film at which the value of the pressure can be calculated to be

$$P_{\max} - P_1 = \mu l \frac{U_P}{h_1^2} \tag{16.39}$$

In this equation, the approximation $(h_1 - h_2)/h_1 \approx 1$ has been introduced. The resulting pressure force on the plate surfaces can be calculated as follows:

$$K_P = \int_0^l P\mathrm{d}x = \frac{\sigma\mu U_P}{\alpha^2}\left[\ln\left(\frac{h_1}{h_2}\right) - 2\frac{h_1 - h_2}{h_1 + h_2}\right] \tag{16.40}$$

The tangential force on the lower plate can be calculated to yield

$$(K_\tau)_{\text{low}} = \int_0^l \mu\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}\mathrm{d}x = \frac{2\mu U_P}{\alpha}\left[3\frac{h_1 - h_2}{h_1 + h_2} - 2\ln\left(\frac{h_1}{h_2}\right)\right] \tag{16.41}$$

and for the upper plate

$$(K_\tau)_{\text{up}} = -\int_0^l \mu\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)_{g=h} = \frac{2\mu U_P}{\alpha}\left[3\frac{h_1 - h_2}{h_1 + h_2} - \ln\left(\frac{h_1}{h_2}\right)\right] \tag{16.42}$$

The tangential forces acting on the two surfaces of the plates are not equal because the flow between the plates is partly dragged along in the film.

The flow lines developing in the film flow are shown in Fig. 16.3, together with the plotted local velocity profiles. The profiles result from Eq. (16.30), including Eq. (16.38) for the computations. The following can be introduced to yield the results below:

$$\frac{\rho U_P^2/l}{\mu U_P/h^2} = \frac{\rho U_P l}{\mu}\left(\frac{h^2}{l^2}\right) << 1 \tag{16.43}$$

The above considerations were carried out for plane flows, as the intention of the derivations was to give an introduction into the theory of tribological flows. Flows in slide bearings usually have to be treated as rotating cylinder flows with an eccentric bearing positioning of the inner cylinder, relative to the outer one. This bearing case is plotted in Fig. 16.4, which shows the developing pressure

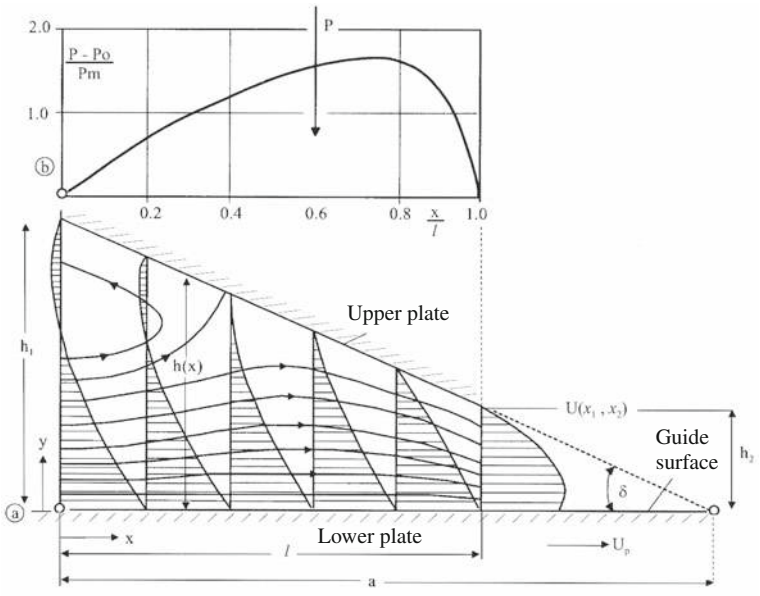


Fig. 16.3 Flow lines and velocity profile in a slide-bearing flow

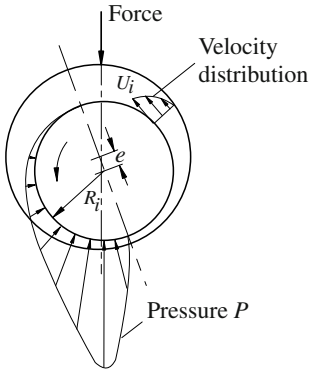


Fig. 16.4 Pressure distribution in rotating slide bearings

distribution due to rotation. It is characteristic for this kind of flow that the direction of the pressure maximum is not situated in the direction of the load. Details of this flow are treated in the following section. They represent the basis for understanding the fluid mechanical functioning of rotating slide bearings.

16.4 Theory of Lubrication in Roller Bearings

A roller bearing comprises a non-rotating bearing and a pivot rotating at angular velocity ω. The practically employed double-cylinder arrangement is shown in Fig. 16.5, with the following approximations being valid:

$$R_1 + h \approx R_2 + e\cos\varphi$$
$$R_2 = R_1 + e + \delta$$
$$h \approx \delta + e(1 + \cos\varphi)$$

The solution of the equations for the fluid motion, which is important for the lubrication flow in slide bearings, i.e. the rotating fluid motion that develops between pivot and bearing, probably represents the technically most important application of the Stokes equations. Owing to the resultant fluid movement in a thin film, well-known bearing friction laws result that differ drastically from those for dry friction laws. To demonstrate this, the motion of an inner cylinder (pivot) having a radius $r = R_1$ is considered, which rotates at angular velocity ω, while the outer cylinder (bearing), having a radius R_2, is at rest. The internal rotating cylinder thus has a circumferential velocity $U = R_1\omega$. From the representation in Fig. 16.5, one can establish that the position of the bearing can be given as $r = R_1 + h$. Here $h = \delta + e(1 + \cos\varphi)$.

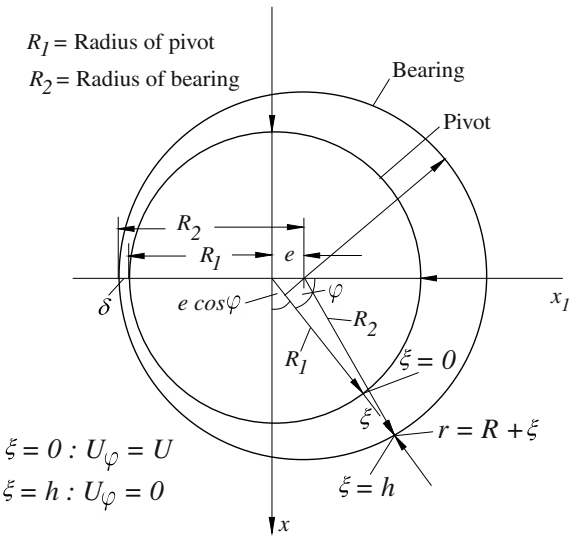


Fig. 16.5 Bearing–pivot arrangement for the considered roller bearing

These relations hold with sufficient precision for the considerations carried out. In this section, δ is the film thickness of the lubrication fluid existing at $\varphi = 180°$ and e is the eccentricity of the center point of the bearing with respect to the position of the center point of the pivot.

On introducing into the considerations that the film thickness δ is very small with respect to the radius of the pivot, i.e. $\delta/R_1 << 1$ holds, then one can show that $\partial U_\varphi/\partial r >> 1/r\partial U_\varphi/\partial\varphi$ holds. Order of magnitude considerations of the remaining terms in the momentum equation (5.115) demonstrate that the following differential equation can be employed for the treatment of film flows in roller bearings:

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial r^2} \tag{16.44}$$

As the r values appearing in the flow field of the film do not vary strongly, the following approximation holds, because $r \approx R_1$:

$$\frac{1}{R_1}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_\varphi}{\partial r^2} \tag{16.45}$$

Owing to this simplification, it is possible to treat the problem of roller bearings in a way that comes close to that of the plane slide bearing.

Concerning the integration of the differential Eq. (16.45), one can proceed as follows. The introduction of the variable ξ yields

$$r = R_1 + \xi \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \mathrm{d}r = \mathrm{d}\xi \tag{16.46}$$

Integration of Eq. (16.45) therefore yields

$$U_\varphi = \frac{1}{2R_1\mu}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}\varphi}\right)\xi^2 + C_1\xi + C_2 \tag{16.47}$$

With the boundary conditions

$$\xi = 0: \quad U_\varphi = U \quad \text{and} \quad \xi = h: \quad U_\varphi = 0 \tag{16.48}$$

C_1 and C_2 can be determined, so that the following relationship holds:

$$U_\varphi = \frac{1}{2R_1\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi}\right)\xi(\xi - h) + \frac{U(h-\xi)}{h} \tag{16.49}$$

For the volume flow rate, one can derive

$$\dot{v} = \int_R^{R+h} U_\varphi \mathrm{d}r = \int_0^h U_\varphi \mathrm{d}\xi = -\frac{1}{2R_1\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi}\right)\frac{h^3}{6} + \frac{Uh}{2} \tag{16.50}$$

Owing to the introduction of a mean film thickness h_0 with

$$\dot{v} = -\frac{1}{2R_1\mu}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi}\right)\frac{h^3}{6} + \frac{Uh}{2} = \frac{Uh_0}{2} \tag{16.51}$$

and thus from Eq. (16.45), the following pressure gradient can be computed:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial \varphi} = \frac{6R\mu U(h - h_0)}{h^3} \tag{16.52}$$

and by integration the pressure distribution results:

$$P(\varphi) = P(0) + 6R_1\mu U\left[\int_0^\varphi \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{h^2} - h_0\int_0^\varphi \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{h^3}\right] \tag{16.53}$$

With $h \approx \delta + e(1 + \cos\varphi)$ from Fig. 16.5, the following results:

$$h(\varphi) = e\left(\frac{\delta}{e} + 1 + \cos\varphi\right) = e(\alpha + \cos\varphi) \tag{16.54}$$

Because $P(2\pi) = P(0) = P_0$, according to Eq. (16.53) it must hold that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{h^2} = h_0 \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{h^3} \rightarrow h_0 = \frac{\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{h^2}}{\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{f^3}} \tag{16.55}$$

Considering

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{(\alpha + \cos\varphi)^h} = 2\int_0^{\pi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{(\alpha + \cos\varphi)^h} \tag{16.56}$$

and because

$$J_1 = \int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{\alpha + \cos\varphi} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \arctan\left[\sqrt{\frac{\alpha - 1}{\alpha + 1}} \tan\left(\frac{\varphi}{2}\right)\right] \tag{16.57}$$

one obtains for $J_1(\varphi = \pi)$, $J_2(\varphi = \pi)$, etc., the following expressions:

$$J_1 = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}}; \quad J_2 = -\frac{\mathrm{d}J_1}{\mathrm{d}\alpha} = \frac{2\pi\alpha}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 - 1)^3}}; \quad J_3 = -\frac{1}{2}\frac{\mathrm{d}J_2}{\mathrm{d}\alpha} = \frac{\pi(2\alpha^2 + 1)}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 - 1)^5}} \tag{16.58}$$

Thus, from Eq. (16.51) one can compute

$$h_0 = e\frac{J_2}{J_3} = \frac{2e\alpha(\alpha^2 - 1)}{2\alpha^2 + 1} \text{ with } \alpha = \left(\frac{\delta}{e} + 1\right) \tag{16.59}$$

For the pressure distribution between pivot and bearing (Fig. 16.6), one can calculate

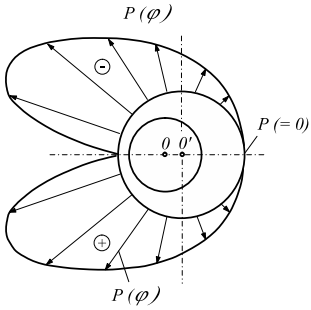


Fig. 16.6 Distribution of the normal pressure on the pivot of a roller bearing

$$P(\varphi) - P_0 = 6R_1\mu U\left[\int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{(\alpha+\cos\varphi)^2} = \frac{2e\alpha(\alpha^2-1)}{2\alpha^2+1}\int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\mathrm{d}\varphi}{(\alpha+\cos\varphi)^3}\right] \tag{16.60}$$

From Eq. (16.52), one can see that $\partial P/\partial\varphi = 0$ for $h = h_0$.

On defining with the angle φ_0 the angular position where the pressure shows an extremum, one obtains from Eq. (16.54)

$$e(\alpha + \cos\varphi_0) = \frac{2e\alpha(\alpha^2-1)}{2\alpha^2+1} \tag{16.61}$$

$$\cos\varphi_0 = -\frac{3\alpha}{2\alpha^2+1} \tag{16.62}$$

With this relationship, it has been shown that the points of highest and lowest pressure are positioned on that half of the pivot circumference that comprises the narrowest film.

The derived pressure distribution can be used to calculate the share of the pivot force resulting from the pressure actions only.

By integration, one obtains

$$K_P = \frac{12\pi\mu R_1^2 U}{e^2(2\alpha^2+1)\sqrt{\alpha^2-1}} \tag{16.63}$$

To determine the friction force, the momentum loss due to the motion of the pivot can be stated as follows:

$$\tau_{r\varphi} = -\mu\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial\varphi} + \frac{\partial U_\varphi}{\partial r} - \frac{\varphi}{r}\right) \tag{16.64}$$

and because $U_\varphi = U$ and $U_r = 0$ hold on the pivot surface $r = R_1$, one can deduce for $\tau_{r\varphi}$:

$$\tau_{r\varphi} = -\mu\left[\left(\frac{\partial U\varphi}{\partial\xi}\right)_{\xi=0} - \frac{U}{R_1}\right] = \frac{h}{2R_1}\frac{\partial P}{\partial\varphi} + \frac{U\mu}{h} + \frac{U\mu}{R_1} \tag{16.65}$$

With $(\partial P/\partial\varphi) = 6R\mu U(h - h_0)/h^3$ and h_0 inserted from Eq. (16.60), the following results for the pressure gradient:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial\varphi} = \frac{6R_1\mu U}{e^2}\left[\frac{1}{(\alpha+\cos\varphi)^2} - \frac{2\alpha(\alpha^2-1)}{2\alpha^2+1}\frac{1}{(\alpha+\cos\varphi)^3}\right] \tag{16.66}$$

and for $\tau_{r\varphi}$

$$\tau_{r\varphi} = \mu \frac{U(4h - 3h_0)}{h^2} = \frac{2\mu U}{e} \left[\frac{2}{\alpha + \cos\varphi} - \frac{3\alpha(\alpha^2 - 1)}{2\alpha^2 + 1} \frac{1}{\alpha + \cos\varphi} \right]$$

so that the torque can be calculated as

$$M = \int_0^{2\pi} \tau_{r\varphi} R_1^2 \mathrm{d}\varphi = \frac{2\mu U R_1^2}{e} \frac{2\pi(\alpha^2 + 2)}{(2\alpha^2 + 1)\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \tag{16.67}$$

In practice, the above equations can be employed as follows:

- When K_P, μ, U, R, e and δ are known, the extremity of the pivot position and also α can be determined by means of Eq. (16.63).

With Eq. (16.67), a friction factor can be introduced as

$$f = \frac{M}{K_P R_1} = \frac{\delta}{R_1} \frac{\alpha^2 + 2}{3\alpha} \tag{16.68}$$

As $\delta \approx e$ holds in practice, one can deduce

$$f_0 \approx \frac{\delta}{R_1} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad M \approx f_0 K_P R_1 \tag{16.69}$$

With this value, friction moments can be calculated with sufficient accuracy for application in practice. For large values of α, the following holds for M:

$$M = \frac{2\pi\mu U R_1^2}{\delta} \tag{16.70}$$

The above derivations show, in an exemplary way, that with the aid of the Stokes equations it is possible to treat technically relevant fluid flows in such a manner not only that technically interesting insights result from the derivations, but also that quantitative results can be obtained.

16.5 The Slow Rotation of a Sphere

Considering the flow in a viscous fluid, which is caused by the slow rotation of a small sphere, its Reynolds number can be determined as follows:

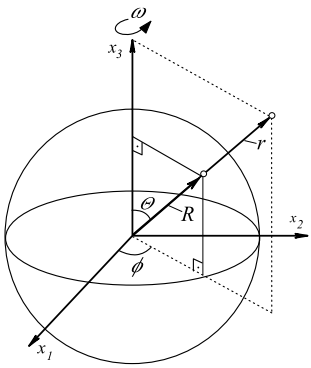


Fig. 16.7 Flow in a viscous fluid due to the rotation of a sphere around the x_3-axis

$$Re = \frac{U_c R}{\nu} = \frac{\omega R^2}{\nu} \tag{16.71}$$

where ω is the angular velocity of the rotation. Applying to the equations of motion in spherical coordinates the conditions that exist due to the motion of a sphere, as plotted in Fig. 16.7, then for

$$U_\phi = U_\phi(r, \theta) \tag{16.72}$$

the following differential equation holds, which represents an equation of second order:

$$\begin{aligned} 0 = \Bigg[& \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^2 \frac{\partial U\phi}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{1}{\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}\left(\sin\theta \frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial\theta}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial^2 U_\phi}{\partial\phi^2} \\ & - \frac{U_\phi}{r^2\sin^2\theta} + \frac{2}{r^2\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial\phi} + \frac{2\cos\theta}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial\phi}\Bigg] \end{aligned} \tag{16.73}$$

This differential equation can be derived from the general equations of motion in spherical coordinates. Because of the chosen rotational symmetry, the following terms are zero:

$$\frac{2}{r^2\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial\phi}, \quad \frac{2\cos\theta}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial\phi} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial^2 U_\phi}{\partial\phi^2} \tag{16.74}$$

Hence Eq. (16.73) obtains the following form:

$$0 = \frac{\partial^2 U_\phi}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_\phi}{\partial\theta^2} + \frac{1}{r^2}\cot\theta\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial\theta} - \frac{U_\phi}{r^2\sin^2\theta} \tag{16.75}$$

As boundary condition one can write $U_\phi(R, \theta) = R\omega\sin\theta$.

The aim of the solution of the flow problem is to find a function $U_{\phi(r,\theta)}$ that fulfills the differential Eq. (16.75) and at the same time is able to fulfill the stated boundary conditions. Such a function proves to be

$$U_\phi = A(r)\sin\theta \tag{16.76}$$

Insertion of Eq. (16.76) into Eq. (16.75) yields

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2A}{\mathrm{d}r^2}\sin\theta + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{\mathrm{d}r}\sin\theta - \frac{A}{r^2}\sin\theta + \frac{A}{r^2}\frac{\cos^2\theta}{\sin\theta} - \frac{A}{r^2}\frac{1}{\sin\theta} = 0 \tag{16.77}$$

and as the differential equation for $A(r)$ to be solved:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2A}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{\mathrm{d}r} - \frac{2A}{r^2} = 0 \tag{16.78}$$

Integration of this differential equation yields

$$A(r) = C_1 r + \frac{C_2}{r^2} \tag{16.79}$$

Because $U_\phi(r \to \infty, \theta) = 0$, it follows that $C_1 = 0$.

From $U_\phi(R,\theta) = R\omega\sin\theta = (C_2/R^2)\sin\theta$, it follows that $C_2 = \omega R^3$, hence one obtains as a solution for the velocity field of the fluid of the rotating sphere the equation

$$U_\phi = \frac{\omega R^3}{r^2}\sin\theta \tag{16.80}$$

In order to maintain this flow, imposed on the fluid by the rotating sphere, a moment has to be imposed continuously, which can be calculated as derived below. From

$$\tau_{r,\phi} = -\mu\left[\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial\phi} + r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{U_\phi}{r}\right)\right] \tag{16.81}$$

it follows for the momentum release to the fluid by the rotating sphere that

$$\tau_{R,\phi} = -\mu\left[\frac{\partial U_\phi}{\partial r} - \frac{U_\phi}{r}\right]_{r=R} = 3\mu\omega\sin\theta \tag{16.82}$$

and for this the moment can be calculated to be

$$M = -\int_0^{\pi} (3\mu\omega \sin\theta)(R\sin\theta)\left(2\pi R^2 \sin\theta\right)\mathrm{d}\theta \tag{16.83}$$

$$M = -6\pi\mu\omega R^3 \int_0^{\pi} \sin^3\theta \,\mathrm{d}\theta = 8\mu\pi R^3\omega \tag{16.84}$$

Analogous to the above solution concerning the problem of the fluid motion around a rotating sphere, the creeping fluid motion between two concentrically positioned rotating spheres, with radii R_2 and R_1 and angular velocities ω_2 and ω_1, can be treated. The rotation is to take place again around the x_3-axis as shown in Fig. 16.7. One obtains once more:

$$U_\phi = A(r)\sin\theta \quad \text{with} \quad A(r) = C_1 r + \frac{C_2}{r^2} \tag{16.85}$$

With the boundary conditions $A(R_2) = \omega_2 R_2$ and $A(R_1) = \omega_1 R_1$, one obtains as a solution for the induced velocity field

$$U_\phi(r,\theta) = \frac{\sin\theta}{r^2\left(R_2^3 - R_1^3\right)}\left[\omega_2 R_2^3\left(r^3 - R_1^3\right) - \omega_1 R_1^3\left(r^3 - R_2^3\right)\right] \tag{16.86}$$

and for the torque one can calculate

$$M = -8\pi\mu(\omega_2 - \omega_1)\frac{R_2^3 R_1^3}{R_1^3 - R_2^3} \tag{16.87}$$

As far as the above solution is concerned, it was assumed that the eventually occurring disturbances of the flow are attenuated by viscous effects, i.e. that the computed solution is thus stable. On the basis of the treatment of creeping flows, i.e. flows of very small Reynolds numbers, this assumption is physically justified, so that the above analytically obtained results are very well obtained in experiments also.

16.6 The Slow Translatory Motion of a Sphere

The flow around a sphere is considered in this section, as induced by the straight and uniform motion of the considered sphere in a viscous fluid. As far as the equations to be solved are concerned, the problem is equivalent to the flow around a stationary sphere in a viscous fluid. The specific fluid motion is characterized by a sphere of radius R, the fluid velocity U_∞, the density ρ and the dynamic viscosity μ. From these, the Reynolds number of the flow problem is calculated with $\nu = \mu/\rho$:

$$Re = \frac{RU_\infty}{\nu} < 1 \tag{16.88}$$

Stokes (1851) was the first to solve the problem of the translatory motion of a sphere in a viscous fluid by considering only the pressure and viscosity terms in the Navier–Stokes equations and neglecting all other terms in the equations of motion. The same solution procedure is applied below. In this context, a stationarily moving sphere, located in the center of a Cartesian coordinate system, is assumed in the subsequent considerations. For this flow case, the following boundary conditions hold:

$$U_1 = U_2 = U_3 = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad r = R$$

with $r = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2}$, as shown in Fig. 16.8. This figure shows a sphere whose center is at the origin of a Cartesian coordinate system. Relative to this system, the coordinates of a point in the fluid r, ϕ , θ are also indicated, which are subsequently employed for the treatment of the flow around the considered sphere. The surface of the Sphere is located at $r = R$. Because of this assumption of the location of the flow boundary, it is advantageous to take the basic equations of fluid mechanics, for the solution of the flow around a sphere, in spherical coordinates. In this way, the boundary conditions, imposed by the presence of the sphere, can be included much more easily in the solution of the flow problem, as if the treatment of the flow in Cartesian coordinates was sought.

The following considerations are based on the drawing in Fig. 16.8. At infinity, i.e. for $r \rightarrow \pm \infty$, the following values for the velocity components will establish themselves:

$$U_1 = 0, \quad U_2 = 0, \quad U_3 = U_\infty \quad \text{for} \quad r \rightarrow \infty \tag{16.89}$$

As already mentioned, for the solution of the basic equations for flows around spheres, it seems obvious to employ the Navier–Stokes equations in spherical coordinates, in order to be able to include the boundary conditions easily in the

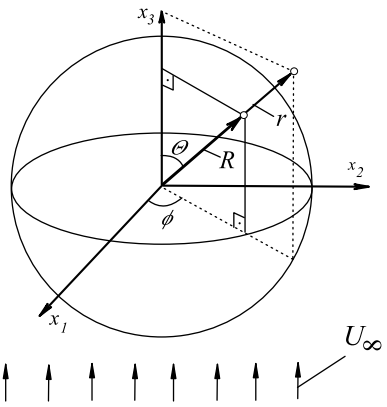


Fig. 16.8 Flow around a sphere with Cartesian and spherical coordinates

solution. When considering the relevant terms for small Reynolds numbers, one obtains the equations given below. They can be derived from the general form of the basic equations of fluid mechanics, using spherical coordinates. The resulting equations read as follows for Stokes flows:

$$\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{2U_r}{r} + \frac{U_\theta \cos\theta}{r} = 0 \tag{16.90}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \mu\Bigg(&\frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_r}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{\cot\theta}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} - \frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} \\ &- \frac{2U_r}{r^2} - \frac{2\cot\theta}{r^2}U_\theta\Bigg)\end{aligned} \tag{16.91}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} = \mu\Bigg(&\frac{\partial^2 U_\theta}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_\theta}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial r} + \frac{\cot\theta}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} \\ &+ \frac{2}{r^2}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} - \frac{U_\theta}{r^2 \sin^2\theta}\Bigg)\end{aligned} \tag{16.92}$$

In spherical coordinates, the boundary conditions can be stated as follows:

$$r = R: \quad U_r(R,\theta) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{U}_\theta(R,\theta) = 0 \tag{16.93}$$

$$r \to \infty: \quad U_r \to U\infty \cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad U_\theta \to -U_\infty \sin\theta \tag{16.94}$$

Again, the boundary conditions suggest solving the above differential equations with the following solution ansatzes for U_r and U_θ:

$$U_r(r,\theta) = B(r)\cos\theta; \quad U_\theta(r,\theta) = -A(r)\sin\theta \tag{16.95}$$

and for the pressure

$$P(r,\theta) = \mu C(r)\cos\theta \tag{16.96}$$

On inserting the ansatz functions (16.95) and (16.96) into the above differential Eqs. (16.90)–(16.92), one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}B}{\mathrm{d}r} + \frac{2(B-A)}{r} = 0 \tag{16.97}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}C}{\mathrm{d}r} = \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 B}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}B}{\mathrm{d}r} - \frac{4(B-A)}{r^2} \tag{16.98}$$

$$\frac{C}{r} = \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 A}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}A}{\mathrm{d}r} + \frac{2(B-A)}{r^2} \tag{16.99}$$

From the boundary conditions for flows around spheres, the following boundary conditions result for the functions A, B and C:

$$A(R) = 0, \quad B(R) = 0, \quad A(\infty) = U_\infty \quad \text{and} \quad B(\infty) = U_\infty \tag{16.100}$$

The solution steps for the differential Eqs. (16.97)–(16.99) can be stated as follows. From Eq. (16.97), it follows that

$$A = \frac{1}{2} r \frac{\mathrm{d}B}{\mathrm{d}r} + B \tag{16.101}$$

Insertion of A into Eq. (16.99) results in

$$C = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}^3 B}{\mathrm{d}r^3} + 3r \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 B}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + 2 \frac{\mathrm{d}B}{\mathrm{d}r} \tag{16.102}$$

This differential equation can be differentiated with respect to r and the result can be inserted into Eq. (16.98) to yield

$$r^3 \frac{\mathrm{d}^4 B}{\mathrm{d}r^4} + 8r^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}^3 B}{\mathrm{d}r^3} + 8r \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 B}{\mathrm{d}r^2} - 8 \frac{\mathrm{d}B}{\mathrm{d}r} = 0 \tag{16.103}$$

The resulting Euler differential equation can be solved by integration, with particular solutions of the form $B = cr^k$ being sought. If one inserts $B = cr^k$ into the above differential equations, an equation of fourth order for k results:

$$k(k-1)(k-2)(k-3) + 8k(k-1)(k-2) + 8k(k-1) - 8k = 0$$

or, written in a simplified form:

$$k(k-2)(k+3)(k+1) = 0 \tag{16.104}$$

so that the following k values result as solutions:

$$k = 0, \quad k = 2, \quad k = -3 \quad \text{and} \quad k = -1 \tag{16.105}$$

Thus, for $B(r)$ the following general solution can be given:

$$B(r) = \frac{C_1}{r^3} + \frac{C_2}{r} + C_3 + C_4 r^2 \tag{16.106}$$

From Eq. (16.101) for $A(r)$ and Eq. (16.102) for $C(r)$, one obtains

$$A(r) = -\frac{C_1}{2r^3} + \frac{C_2}{2r} + C_3 + 2C_4 r^2 \tag{16.107}$$

$$C(r) = \frac{C_2}{r^2} + 10C_4 r \tag{16.108}$$

Inserting for $A(r)$, $B(r)$ and $C(r)$ the boundary conditions (16.100), the integration constants C_1, C_2, C_3 and C_4 can be determined:

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{2}U_\infty R^3; \quad C_2 = -\frac{3}{2}U_\infty R; \quad C_3 = U_\infty; \quad C_4 = 0 \tag{16.109}$$

Thus, for $U_r(r,\theta)$, $U_\theta(r,\theta)$ and $P(r,\theta)$ the following solutions result:

$$U_r(r,\theta) = U_\infty \cos\theta\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\frac{R}{r} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{R^3}{r^3}\right) \tag{16.110}$$

$$U_\theta(r,\theta) = -U_\infty \sin\theta\left(1 - \frac{3}{4}\frac{R}{r} - \frac{1}{4}\frac{R^3}{r^3}\right) \tag{16.111}$$

$$P(r,\theta) = -\frac{3}{2}\mu\frac{U_\infty R}{r^2}\cos\theta \tag{16.112}$$

With these relations, the solution for the velocity and pressure fields for the flow around a sphere are available. Although obtained by solving a set of simplified differential equations, which was obtained as a reduced set from the Navier–Stokes equations by neglecting the acceleration terms, an important set of results emerged for U_r, U_θ and P. However, the solutions obtained hold only for $Re < 1$.

When looking at the different momentum transport terms τ_{rr} and $\tau_{r\theta}$ of the flow problem discussed here, one obtains for ρ = constant

$$\tau_{rr} = -\mu\left(2\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}\right) \quad \text{for} \quad r = R \quad \text{is} \quad \left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}\right)_{r=R} = 0 \tag{16.113a}$$

and

$$\tau_{r\theta} = -\mu\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial r} - \frac{U_\theta}{r}\right) \tag{16.113b}$$

From this, one obtains for $r = R$, because $U_r = U_\theta = 0$ and therefore also $\partial U_r/\partial\theta = 0$ and $\partial U_\theta/\partial\theta = 0$, at the surface of the sphere the following expression for the pressure:

$$P = \frac{3}{2}\frac{\mu U_\infty}{R}\cos\theta \quad \begin{pmatrix}\text{acts on each point vertically}\\ \text{to the surface of the sphere}\end{pmatrix} \tag{16.114}$$

In addition,

$$\tau_{r,\theta} = -\mu \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial r} = -\frac{3\mu U_\infty}{2R} \sin\theta \quad \begin{pmatrix}\text{acts on each point tangentially}\\ \text{to the surface of the sphere}\end{pmatrix} \tag{16.115}$$

The drag force F_D can therefore be calculated:

$$F_D = \iint_F (P\cos\theta - \tau_{r,\theta}\sin\theta)\,\mathrm{d}A \tag{16.116}$$

$$F_D = -\int_0^\pi \left(\frac{3}{2}\frac{\mu U_\infty}{R}\cos^2\theta + \frac{3\mu U_\infty}{2R}\sin^2\theta\right)\left(2\pi R^2 \sin\theta\right)\mathrm{d}\theta \tag{16.117}$$

or, rewritten and integrated:

$$\begin{aligned} F_D &= -\int_0^\pi 3\pi\mu U_\infty R(\sin\theta)\mathrm{d}\theta = -3\pi\mu U_\infty R(-\cos\theta)\Big]_0^\pi \\ F &= -6\pi\mu U_\infty R \end{aligned} \tag{16.118}$$

The integration over the pressure acting on the surface of the sphere, and over the momentum loss to the wall, yields the Stokes drag force F_D. Here it is of interest that the share of the force coming from the pressure:

$$F_D = -\int_0^\pi P\cos\theta 2\pi R^2 \sin\theta\,\mathrm{d}\theta = -3\pi\mu U_\infty R \int_0^\pi \cos^2\theta\sin\theta\,\mathrm{d}\theta \tag{16.119}$$

with $F_D = -2\pi\mu U_\infty R$ amounts to only one-third of the total drag, i.e. two-thirds of the drag force thus results from the molecular momentum input to the surface of the sphere. This underlines the importance that must be attached to the viscosity terms in the Navier–Stokes equations for the solution of practical flow problems at small Reynolds numbers.

In order to determine now the velocity components in Cartesian coordinates, i.e. U_1, U_2 and U_3, the following equations for the transformation of coordinates are employed:

$$x_1 = r\cos\theta \rightsquigarrow U_1 = U_r\cos\theta - U_\theta\sin\theta \tag{16.120}$$

$$x_2 = r\sin\theta\cos\phi \rightsquigarrow U_2 = U_r\sin\theta\cos\phi + U_\theta\cos\theta\cos\phi - U_\phi\sin\phi \tag{16.121}$$

$$x_3 = r\sin\theta\sin\phi \rightsquigarrow U_3 = U_r\sin\theta\sin\phi + U_\theta\cos\theta\sin\phi + U_\phi\cos\phi \tag{16.122}$$

With these equations, one obtains

$$U_1 = U_\infty\left(1 - \frac{3}{4}\frac{R}{r} - \frac{1}{4}\frac{R^3}{r^3}\right) - \frac{3}{4}\frac{U_\infty R x_1^2}{R^3}\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{16.123}$$

$$U_2 = -\frac{3}{4}\frac{U_\infty R x_1 x_2}{R^3}\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{16.124}$$

$$U_3 = -\frac{3}{4}\frac{U_\infty R x_1 x_3}{R^3}\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{16.125}$$

For the solution of the Stokes flow around spheres, the above simplified flow Eqs. (16.90)–(16.92) were employed. To be able to assess how large the neglected terms of the Navier–Stokes equations are in comparison with the terms considered in the solution, the acceleration:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}U_1}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_{\theta=0} = \rho\left(U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r}\right)_{\theta=0} = \frac{3\rho}{2}\frac{U_\infty^2}{r^2}R\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{3R}{2r} + \frac{R^3}{2r^3}\right) \tag{16.126}$$

is compared with the pressure term:

$$\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}\right)_{\theta=0} = 3\mu\frac{U_\infty R}{r^3} \tag{16.127}$$

i.e. put in relation to one another:

$$\frac{\rho\left(\frac{\mathrm{D}U_1}{\mathrm{D}t}\right)_{\theta=0}}{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}\right)_{\theta=0}} = \frac{U_\infty r}{2\nu}\left(1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{3R}{2r} + \frac{R^3}{2r^3}\right) \tag{16.128}$$

For large values of r, this relationship shows that the above solution should be valid only when $U_\infty r/2\nu < 1$ holds, i.e. for large values of r the requested condition for the validity of the solution is not fulfilled. As, however, for such large values of r the terms that have been employed above for order of magnitude considerations become very small, it is justified to assume that the velocity and pressure fields in the immediate proximity of the sphere are not affected by influences of the introduced assumption. In order to achieve the derived solution in a reliable way, it had to be assumed, however, that $(U_\infty R)/\nu \ll 1$. On the basis of such considerations, it can be assumed that the Stokes solution already no longer holds for the flow around a sphere for $Re \approx 1$, i.e. when $Re = (U_\infty D/\nu) \approx 1$. It is a good solution only for $Re \ll 1$.

16.7 The Slow Rotational Motion of a Cylinder

Analogous to the discussion on the slowly rotating flow around a sphere in Sect. 16.5, the rotating cylinder flow will be discussed in this section. Here, the flow that occurs in the annular clearance between two concentric rotating cylinders, with radii R_1 and R_2, will be investigated. This flow is described by the equations that are given below and which, assuming

$$\frac{\partial U\varphi}{\partial \varphi} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad U_\varphi = U_\varphi(r) \tag{16.129}$$

can be derived from the general basic equations of fluid mechanics written in cylindrical coordinates:

$$\rho \frac{U_\varphi^2}{r} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}r} \tag{16.130}$$

and

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_\varphi}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\right) = 0 \tag{16.131}$$

These are the differential equations for the pressure P and the flow velocity U_φ. From Eq. (16.131), one obtains by integration

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_\varphi}{\mathrm{d}r} + \frac{U_\varphi}{r} = 2C_1 = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}(rU\varphi) \tag{16.132}$$

By further integration, one obtains

$$U_\varphi = C_1 r + \frac{C_2}{r} \tag{16.133}$$

with the integration constants C_1 and C_2. These can be determined from the boundary conditions:

$$r = R_1 \quad \rightarrow \quad U_\varphi = \omega_1 R_1 \quad \text{and} \quad r = R_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad U_\varphi = \omega_2 R_2 \tag{16.134}$$

i.e. the following equations hold for C_1 and C_2:

$$\omega_1 R_1 = C_1 R_1 + \frac{C_2}{R_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega_2 R_2 = C_2 R_2 + \frac{C_2}{R_2} \tag{16.135}$$

and thus

$$C_1 = \omega_1 + \frac{R_2^2}{R_2^2 - R_1^2}(\omega_2 + \omega_1) \tag{16.136a}$$

$$C_2 = \frac{R_1^2 R_2^2}{R_2^2 - R_1^2}(\omega_2 + \omega_1) \tag{16.136b}$$

Inserting C_1 and C_2 in Eq. (16.133), one obtains

$$U_\varphi = \frac{1}{R_2^2 - R_1^2}\left[(\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2)r - \frac{R_1^2 R_2^2}{r^2}(\omega_2 - \omega_1)\right] \tag{16.137}$$

By means of Eq. (16.137), one obtains by integration from Eq. (16.130) for the pressure distribution in the annular clearance the expression

$$\begin{aligned} P(r) = P_1 + \frac{\rho}{\left(R_2^2 - R_1^2\right)^2}\Bigg[&\left(\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2\right)^2\left(\frac{r^2 - R_1^2}{2}\right) - 2R_1^2 R_2^2(\omega_2 - \omega_1) \\ &\left(\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2\right)\ln\left(\frac{r}{R_1}\right) - \frac{R_1^4 R_2^4}{2}(\omega_2 - \omega_1)\left(\frac{1}{r^2} - \frac{1}{R_1^2}\right)\Bigg] \end{aligned} \tag{16.138}$$

The pressure at the internal cylinder wall was introduced in Eq. (16.138) with P_1, in order to determine the constant resulting from the integration of Eq. (16.130). For the pressure distribution along the periphery of the external cylinder, one can calculate from Eq. (16.138)

$$\begin{aligned} P(R_2) = P_1 + \frac{\rho}{\left(R_2^2 - R_1^2\right)^2}\Bigg[&\left(\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2\right)^2\left(\frac{R_2^2 - R_1^2}{2}\right) - 2R_1^2 R_2^2 \\ &(\omega_2 - \omega_1)\left(\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2\right)\ln\left(\frac{R_2}{R_1}\right) - \frac{R_1^4 R_2^4}{2}(\omega_2 - \omega_1)\left(\frac{1}{R_2^2} - \frac{1}{R_1^2}\right)\Bigg] \end{aligned} \tag{16.139}$$

For the molecular momentum transport, the following relationship holds:

$$\tau_{r\varphi} = -\mu\left[r\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(\frac{U_\varphi}{r}\right)\right] \tag{16.140}$$

With the aid of the solution (16.137) for U_φ, one can calculate

$$\tau_{r\varphi} = \frac{-2\mu}{R_2^2 - R_1^2}\frac{R_1^2 R_2^2}{r^2}(\omega_2 - \omega_1) \tag{16.141}$$

The molecular-dependent momentum input into the internal cylinder amounts to

$$\tau_{r\varphi}(r = R_1) = \frac{-2\mu}{R_2^2 - R_1^2} R_2^2(\omega_2 - \omega_1) \tag{16.142}$$

and for the external cylinder to

$$\tau_{r\varphi}(r = R_2) = \frac{-2\mu}{R_2^2 - R_1^2} R_1^2(\omega_2 - \omega_1) \tag{16.143}$$

The circumferential forces acting on the cylinder can therefore be calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} F_\varphi(r = R_1) &= \tau_{r\varphi}(r = R_1) 2\pi R_1 L = F_1 \\ F_\varphi(r = R_2) &= \tau_{r\varphi}(r = R_2) 2\pi R_2 L = F_2 \end{aligned} \tag{16.144}$$

From the relations for the forces, one can see that the resulting circumferential forces are directly proportional to the viscosity, a fact that is used in the production of viscosimeters to measure the viscosities of fluids.

16.8 The Slow Translatory Motion of a Cylinder

The considerations presented at the end of Sect. 16.6 show that performing fluid-flow computations with induced simplifications into basic equations can lead to solutions for which, in some subdomains of the flow field, the assumptions made for the simplifications are no longer valid. This is the case in some regions for the Stokes solution of the flow around a sphere, e.g. in regions where $U_\infty r/v \geq 1$. In these regions far away from the sphere, the local Reynolds number of the flow becomes too large. There, the acceleration terms, neglected in the Stokes solution ansatz, prove to be no longer small in comparison with the considered pressure terms. Basically, unsatisfactory argumentations had to be used to justify the validity of the solution obtained. Strictly, only experimental investigations for determining the drag force on the sphere could confirm the correctness of the argumentation.

The problematic nature of the flow around a sphere becomes even clearer when one looks at the corresponding cylindrical problem, i.e. the two-dimensional flow around a cylinder. It is found that for the plain flow of a viscous fluid around a cylinder no solution at all can be found by employing the differential Eqs. (16.4) or (16.6) and (16.7) or (16.8)–(16.11). It is therefore very problematic not to be able to employ the complete set of basic equations when solving flow problems, but to use reduced sets of differential equations. The latter approach is, however, often necessary for the reason that analytical solutions for the complete set of the basic equations are not available.

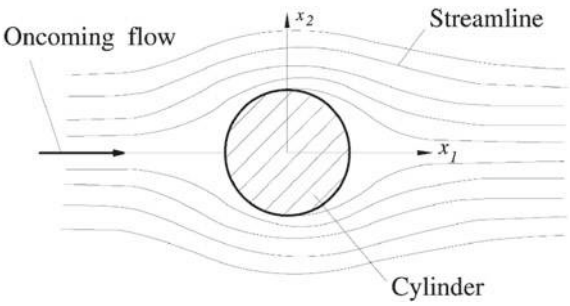


Fig. 16.9 Drawing of the flow around a cylinder

For the flow around a cylinder, shown in Fig. 16.9, the following differential equations hold, assuming a flow possessing a small Reynolds number, i.e. postulating the validity of the Stokes equations:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{16.145}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.146}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} = \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.147}$$

with the boundary conditions:

$$U_1 = U_2 = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad r = R \tag{16.148}$$

$$U_1 = U_\infty, \quad U_2 = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad r \to \infty \tag{16.149}$$

The analytical solution that can now be determined for the above differential equations proves to be of a form such that the boundary conditions introduced for $r = R$ and $r \to \infty$ lead to two solutions that contradict one another. Hence it is consequently not possible to solve the simplified flow Eqs. (16.145)–(16.147), in which the acceleration terms were neglected, for the boundary conditions stated in eqns. (16.148) and (16.149). This insight into the problem suggests one can neglect the acceleration terms in the basic equations. For the problem of the flow around a cylinder, for ρ = constant, μ = constant and stationary flow conditions, one obtains the following set of differential equations:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{16.150}$$

$$\rho\left(U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}+U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.151}$$

$$\rho\left(U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}+U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.152}$$

With $U_1 = U_\infty + u_1$ and $U_2 = u_2$, the following set of equations results, assuming $U_\infty >> u_1$, to yield the *generalized Stokes equations*:

$$\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_1}+\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x_2}=0 \tag{16.153}$$

$$\rho U_\infty\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_1}=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.154}$$

$$\rho U_\infty\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x_2}=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{16.155}$$

Introducing the potential function $\phi(x_1, x_2)$, one obtains with $\partial^2\phi/\partial x_i^2 = 0$, according to a solution path proposed by Lamb in 1911 [16.3], the following ansatz for u_1 and u_2:

$$u_1=\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_1}+\frac{1}{2k}\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial x_1}-\chi \quad \text{and} \quad u_2=\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_2}+\frac{1}{2k}\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial x_2} \tag{16.156}$$

where the quantities ϕ and χ fulfill the following differential equations:

$$\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_2}=0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2\chi}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2\chi}{\partial x_2^2}-2k\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial x_1}=0 \tag{16.157}$$

Equations (16.153)–(16.155) are all fulfilled when one inserts for the pressure

$$P=P_\infty-\rho U_\infty\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_1} \tag{16.158}$$

For $\phi(x_1, x_2)$, the following ansatz can be found, in order to fulfill the differential Eq. (16.157):

$$\phi=A_0\ln r+A_1\frac{\partial\ln r}{\partial x_1}+A_2\frac{\partial^2\ln r}{\partial x_1^2}+\cdots \tag{16.159}$$

For $\chi(x_1,x_2)$, one introduces

$$\chi=\psi\exp(kx_1) \tag{16.160}$$

so that for the determination of ψ the following differential equation results:

$$\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial x_2^2}-k^2\psi=0 \tag{16.161}$$

or, in cylindrical coordinates:

$$\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial r^2}+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial r}+\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial\varphi^2}-k^2\psi=0 \tag{16.162}$$

On now looking for the solution of this equation, which depends on r, one obtains the following ordinary differential equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\phi}{\mathrm{d}r^2}+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}r}-k^2\phi=0 \tag{16.163}$$

This differential equation is determined by the Bessel function $K_0(kr)$ and its derivatives, so that the following ansatz seems reasonable:

$$\chi=-U_\infty+\exp(kx)\left[B_0K_0(kr)+B_1\frac{\partial K_0(kr)}{\partial x_1}+B_2\frac{\partial^2K_0(kr)}{\partial x_1^2}+\cdots\right] \tag{16.164}$$

Because

$$\frac{\partial(\ln r)}{\partial x_1}=\frac{x_1}{r^2}=\frac{\cos\varphi}{r}\quad\text{and}\quad\frac{\partial^2(\ln r)}{\partial x_1^2}=-\frac{\cos 2\theta}{r^2} \tag{16.165}$$

it can be derived that

$$\phi=A_0\ln r+A_1\frac{\cos\varphi}{r}-A_2\frac{\cos 2\varphi}{r^2} \tag{16.166}$$

For the function χ one can write, on introducing the Mascheroni constant, $\gamma = 1.7811$ or $\ln\gamma = 0.57722$:

$$\chi=-U_\infty-B_0\left[\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2}kr\right)+kr\cos\varphi\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2}kr\right)\right]-B_1\frac{\cos\varphi}{r} \tag{16.167}$$

so that for the velocity field in cylindrical coordinates one can write

$$\begin{aligned}U_r(r,\varphi)=&\frac{A_0}{r}-\frac{A_1\cos\varphi}{r^2}+U_\infty\cos\varphi\\&-B_0\left[\frac{1}{2kr}+\frac{1}{2}\cos\varphi-\frac{1}{2}\cos\varphi\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2}kr\right)\right]+B_1\frac{\cos\varphi}{2kr^2}\end{aligned} \tag{16.168}$$

$$U_\varphi(r,\varphi) = -\frac{A_1 \sin\varphi}{r^2} - U_\infty \sin\varphi - B_0 \frac{\sin\varphi}{2} \ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kr\right) + \frac{B_1 \sin\varphi}{2kr^2} \tag{16.169}$$

Including the boundary conditions for $r = R$, one obtains

$$\frac{A_0}{R} - \frac{B_0}{2kR} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad A_0 = \frac{B_0}{2k} \tag{16.170}$$

$$\frac{A_1}{R^2} + U_\infty - \frac{B_0}{2}\left[1 - \ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)\right] + \frac{B_1}{2kR^2} = 0 \tag{16.171}$$

$$-\frac{A_1}{R^2} - U_\infty - \frac{B_0}{2}\left[\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)\right] + \frac{B_1}{2kR^2} = 0 \tag{16.172}$$

Thus, one obtains for the integration constants

$$A_0 = \frac{4\nu}{1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)} = k\left[1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)\right] \tag{16.173}$$

$$B_0 = \frac{4U_\infty}{1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)} \tag{16.174}$$

$$A_1 - \frac{B_1}{2k} = \frac{-U_\infty R^2}{1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)} \tag{16.175}$$

This yields for the velocity components *in proximity of the cylinder*

$$U_r(r,\varphi) = \frac{U_\infty \cos\varphi}{1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)} \left[-1 + \frac{R^2}{r^2} + 2\ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)\right] \tag{16.176}$$

$$U_\varphi(r,\varphi) = \frac{-U_\infty \sin\varphi}{1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2} kR\right)} \left[1 - \frac{R^2}{r^2} + 2\ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)\right] \tag{16.177}$$

For *large distances*, the following equations hold for the velocity components:

$$U_r(r,\varphi) = \frac{A_0}{r} + \frac{1}{2} B_0 \exp(kr\cos\varphi)\left[K_0'(kr) - \cos\varphi K_0(kr)\right] \tag{16.178}$$

$$U_\varphi(r,\varphi) = \frac{1}{2} B_0 \exp(kr\cos\varphi) K_0(kr) \sin\varphi \tag{16.179}$$

where for large arguments (kr) the following asymptotic relations hold:

$$K_0(kr) \approx \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2kr}}\exp(-kr) \tag{16.180}$$

and

$$K_0'(kr) \approx -\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2kr}}\exp(-kr) \tag{16.181}$$

The pressure can be calculated as

$$P = P_\infty - \rho U_\infty A_0 \frac{\cos\varphi}{r} + \rho U_\infty A_1 \frac{\cos 2\varphi}{r^2} \tag{16.182}$$

For the drag force, the following equation results:

$$F_D = 2\pi\rho U_\infty A_0 \tag{16.183}$$

When A_0 is inserted, the Lamb equation for the drag force per unit length of a cylinder results:

$$F_D = \frac{8\pi\mu U_\infty}{1 - 2\ln\left(\frac{\gamma}{2}kR\right)} \tag{16.184}$$

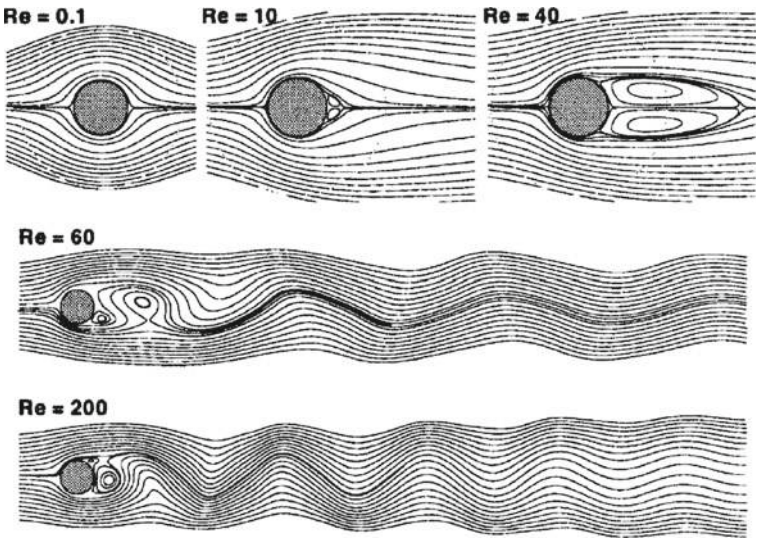


Fig. 16.10 Stream lines for flows around a cylinder at different Reynolds numbers

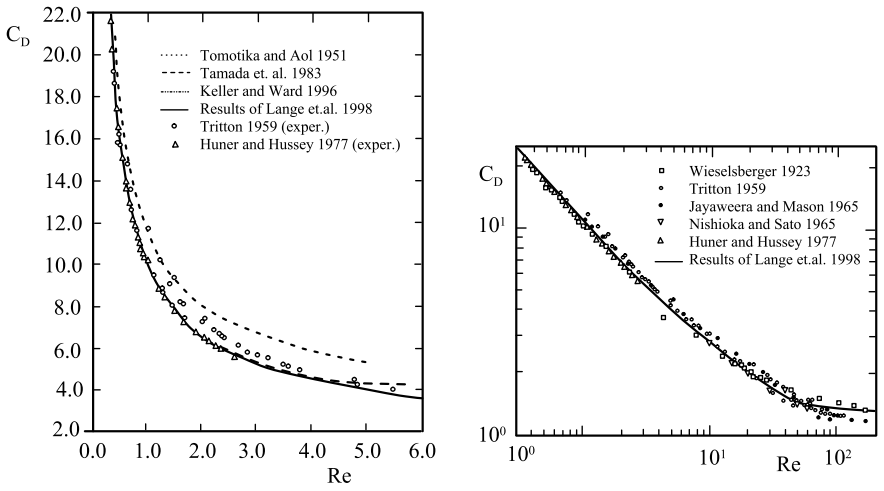


Fig. 16.11 Drag coefficients for the flows around cylinders

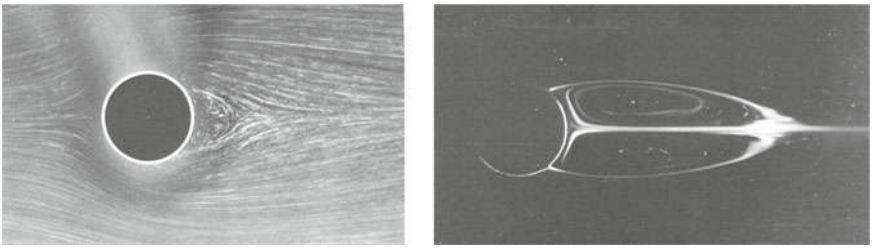


Fig. 16.12 Recirculating flow regions behind spheres, from Van Dyke [16.8]

Although the acceleration terms are taken into consideration, Eq. (16.184) for F_D can only be employed for small values of $Re = U_\infty R/\nu < 1$.

If one does not want to have the above limitations of the derived solution of the considered flow problem, i.e. if one seeks a solution without any restrictions on the flow around a cylinder, one has to solve the complete set of equations numerically. Such solutions are nowadays possible for $Re \leq 10\,000$ by direct solutions of the continuity and Navier–Stokes equations. They lead to the results shown in Fig. 16.10 for the stream lines of the flows. In Fig. 16.11, solutions for the drag coefficient of fluid flows for small Reynolds numbers are shown. Fluid flows information for small Reynolds number flows around spheres are provided in Fig. 16.12.

16.9 Diffusion and Convection Influences on Flow Fields

In Chaps. 3 and 5, the analogy of heat conduction and molecular momentum transport was underlined and, in order to emphasize the significance of this analogy, the general form of the momentum equations was transformed into the transport equation for vorticity (see Chap. 5):

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial\omega_j}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial\omega_j}{\partial x_i}\right)=\rho\omega_j\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}+\mu\frac{\partial^2\omega_j}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{16.185}$$

For the two-dimensional flow around a cylinder, $\omega_3 = \omega$ is the only component that is unequal to zero, and this fact allows one to write the vorticity equation as a scalar equation. Because $\rho\omega_i(\partial U_j/\partial x_i) = 0$, this equation reads

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial\omega}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial\omega}{\partial x_i}\right)=\mu\frac{\partial^2\omega}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{16.186}$$

On comparing this equation with the heat or mass transport equations for convective and diffusive transport:

$$\rho c_v\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right)=\lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2}\quad\text{and}\quad\rho\left(\frac{\partial c}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial c}{\partial x_i}\right)=D\frac{\partial^2 c}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{16.187}$$

one sees that one can understand the influence of walls on flows in such a way that at the boundary of the body the vorticity ω is produced. The vorticity is then transported from the body to the fluid, by molecular diffusion, into the moving fluid; see Fig. 16.13. This comparison makes it clear that it is not very helpful, for the physical understanding of viscosity, to refer to viscous actions on walls as friction. This is physically incorrect. The "viscous action" of the molecules is a transport process, similar to the transport of heat and mass. It should also be treated in this way to obtain physically correct descriptions of viscosity-caused effects in

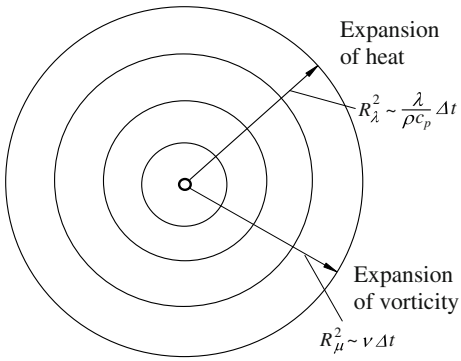


Fig. 16.13 Spreading of heat and momentum by diffusion only

fluid mechanics, see Chap. 6. In this chapter, it is shown that the additional mass transport, due to pressure gradient-caused mass diffusion, could be explained by molecular transport considerations and to be present, whereas "friction" would have suggested a reduced mass transport, for details see Chapter 6 of this book.

In order to understand now the interaction between convection and diffusion, it is thus possible to consider the diffusive and convective heat transport, and to transfer the insight, gained in this way, to the vorticity and its transport in the flow field.

On considering a heated cylinder with a small diameter, when a sudden temperature increase takes place, it can be seen that in a time Δt, a heat front spreads out as follows, due to heat conduction:

$$R_\lambda^2 = \text{constant} \times \frac{\lambda}{\rho c_\upsilon} \Delta t \tag{16.188}$$

where R_λ is a measure of the radial propagation, the heat has moved in the time Δt. For the vorticity one can write in an analogous way

$$R_\mu^2 = \text{constant} \times \nu \Delta t \tag{16.189}$$

For the diffusion velocity one thus obtains

$$u_\lambda = \frac{R_\lambda}{\Delta t} = \text{constant} \times \frac{1}{R_\lambda} \left(\frac{\lambda}{\rho c_\upsilon} \right) \tag{16.190}$$

or

$$u_\mu = \frac{R_\mu}{\Delta t} = \text{constant} \times \frac{1}{R_\mu} \nu \tag{16.191}$$

When a fluid now moves convectively at a small flow velocity $U_1 = U_\infty$, the state illustrated in Fig. 16.14 results, which is characterized by the fact that a point can be found on the x_1-axis at which the dissipation velocity is $U_\mu = U_\infty$, so that

$$(x_1)_\lambda = R_\lambda = \text{constant} \times \frac{1}{U_\infty} \left(\frac{\lambda}{\rho c_\upsilon} \right) \tag{16.192}$$

or

$$(x_1)_\mu = R_\mu = \text{constant} \times \frac{\nu}{U_\infty} \tag{16.193}$$

With this it can be understood that in the presence of an inflow, the influence of the cylinder on the temperature or velocity field can have an effect in a limited area only, as Fig. 16.14 shows. To the right of point $(x_1)_\mu$, there is no information at all

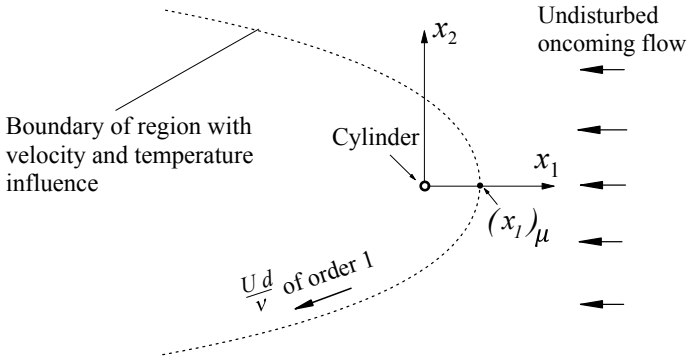


Fig. 16.14 Finite area for the dissipation of heat or rotational momentum for small Reynolds numbers

about the body lying in Fig. 16.14. The insights explained in Fig. 16.14 are important when one has to find in the inflow domain of a cylinder the area in which inflow conditions have to be imposed that are not disturbed by the cylinder. According to Eq. (16.193), one obtains

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{D}\right)_\mu > \text{constant} \times \frac{\nu}{U_\infty D} = \frac{\text{constant}}{Re} \tag{16.194}$$

or

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{D}\right)_\lambda > \text{constant} \times \frac{\nu}{U_\infty D}\left(\frac{\lambda}{\mu c_v}\right) = \text{constant} \times \frac{1}{RePr} \tag{16.195}$$

Equation (16.194) shows that with decreasing Reynolds number, the integration area increases, which has to be covered with a numerical grid when numerical integration procedures are employed, in order to install the boundary conditions holding at infinity. An additional extension of the computation area results for Péclet numbers $Pe = (RePr) < 1$, i.e. for $Pr < 1$, when the temperature field of a flow around a cylinder also has to be calculated.

Further Readings

16.1. Sherman FS (1990) Viscous flow. McGraw-Hill, New York
16.2. Yuan SW (1971) Foundations of fluid mechanics. Civil engineering and mechanics series. Mei Ya Publications, Taipei
16.3. Lamb H (1911) On the uniform motion of a sphere through a viscous fluid. Philos Mag 21:120
16.4. Lamb H (1945) Hydrodynamics. Dover, New York
16.5. Schlichting H (1968) Boundary layer theory, 6th edn. McGraw-Hill, New York

16.6. Bird RB, Stewart WE, Lightfoot EN (1960) Transport phenomena. Wiley, New York
16.7. Yih CS (1979) Fluid mechanics – a concise introduction to the theory. West River Press, Ann Arbor, MI
16.8. Van Dyke M (1982) The album of fluid motion. Parabolic Press, Stanford, CA

Flows of Large Reynolds Number Boundary-Layer Flows

17

Abstract

Similarity considerations are carried out and order of magnitude calculations to show that the characteristics of high Reynolds number flows are boundary layers. They are characterized by the convective transport of flow properties in the flow direction and diffusive transport in the cross-flow direction. The boundary-layer forms of the basic fluid flow equations are derived and are solved for wall boundary-layer flows. The Blasius form and the von Mises form of the boundary-layer equation are presented and their solutions are explained. The Blasius solution is elaborated and integral properties of the Blasius wall boundary layer are derived. The boundary-layer thickness is introduced, and also the displacement thickness and the momentum loss thickness. Boundary-layer solutions are also presented for a laminar, two-dimensional free jet and the corresponding free wake flow.

17.1 General Considerations and Derivations

In Chap. 16, flows that were characterized by small Reynolds numbers (Re) were considered, i.e. fluid flows were treated that were diffusion dominated and where convection played a secondary role. This can be expressed by small Re, e.g. when taking Re as a ratio of forces:

$$Re = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu_c} = \frac{\rho_c U_c^2}{\mu_c \frac{U_c}{L_c}} = \frac{\text{acceleration forces}}{\text{viscosity forces}} \tag{17.1}$$

where ρ_c and μ_c represent the density and viscosity characterizing a fluid, respectively, U_c represents a characteristic velocity and L_c is a length characterizing the flow domain.

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_17

Equivalent considerations on the significance of Re can, however, also be expressed by the ratio of times typical for diffusion and convection processes in the considered fluid flows:

$$Re = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu_c} = \frac{L_c^2/\nu_c}{L_c/U_c} = \frac{\text{diffusion time}}{\text{convection time}} \tag{17.2}$$

or by the corresponding velocities that are typical for diffusion and convection processes:

$$Re = \frac{U_c L_c}{\nu_c} = \frac{U_c}{\nu_c/L_c} = \frac{\text{convection velocity}}{\text{diffusion velocity}} \tag{17.3}$$

Considering flows of large Re, i.e. flows in which the acceleration forces are large in comparison with the viscous forces, or in which the diffusion times are long in comparison with the convection times, or the convection velocities are large in comparison with the diffusion velocities, it can be shown that, e.g., the influences of wall boundaries on flows are limited to small regions near the walls. This is sketched in Fig. 17.1, which shows the flow around a flat plate and indicates there the small region near the wall where viscous influences can be observed for high Re-numbers. The contents of this figure result from the extended considerations that were carried out at the end of Chap. 16. Applying the insights gained from Sect. 16.9 to the flow around a flat plate, a large region results for $Re \approx 1$, in which diffusion processes are present. In this region, information about the presence of the plate (around which the flow passes) is available. When, on the other hand, conditions exist that are characterized by $Re >> 1$, the influence of the diffusion remains restricted to a small region very close to the plate. There, a so-called wall boundary layer forms. Boundary layers of this kind are thus characteristic properties of flows of high Re. Such flows can therefore be subdivided into body-near regions, where viscous influences on flows have to be considered, and regions that are distant from the wall, which can be regarded as being free from viscous influences.

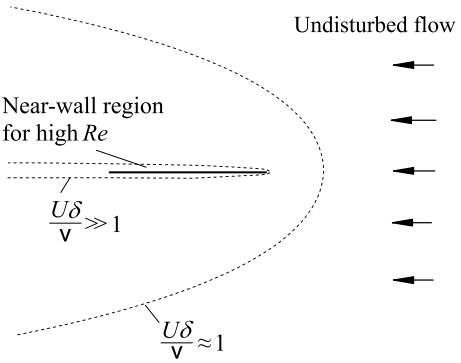


Fig. 17.1 Area limitations for diffusion processes with $Re \approx 1$ and in the case of a boundary layer flow around a plate for $Re >> 1$

The above considerations show clearly that special treatments are necessary in order to derive the equations that can be employed as approximations of the Navier–Stokes equations for $Re >> 1$, to solve flow problems. Looking for derivations where the viscous terms, because $Re >> 1$, are completely neglected in the differential equations describing the flow results in the Euler equations:

$$\overbrace{\rho^*\left[\frac{L_c}{t_c U_c}\frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial t^*} + U_i^*\frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*}\right] = -\frac{\Delta P_c}{\rho_c U_c^2}\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x_j^*}}^{\text{standardized Euler equation}} + \overbrace{\frac{\nu_c}{U_c L_c}\frac{\partial^2 U_j^*}{\partial x_i^{*2}}}^{\Rightarrow 0 \text{ because } Re\Rightarrow\infty} \tag{17.4}$$

These equations are not applicable to solving wall boundary-layer flow problems. For the derivation of the boundary-layer equations, one has rather to apply considerations as proposed by Prandtl (1904, 1905). These are based on order of magnitude considerations of the terms in the Navier–Stokes equations, taking into consideration the differences in the times and velocities in diffusion and convection transport processes. If one neglects the viscous terms entirely, this would be equivalent to a reduction of the order of the basic differential equations describing the fluid flow. Hence it would not be possible to implement all of the boundary conditions characterizing a flow, and flows that result in this way from the differential equations as solutions would show considerable deficits.

The transition from the generally valid Navier–Strokes equations to the boundary-layer equations, as indicated in Fig. 17.1, is an essential step that has to be taken into consideration in order to admit only such simplifications of the Navier–Stokes equations that result in physically still reasonable solutions. The resultant equations are called the boundary-layer equations.

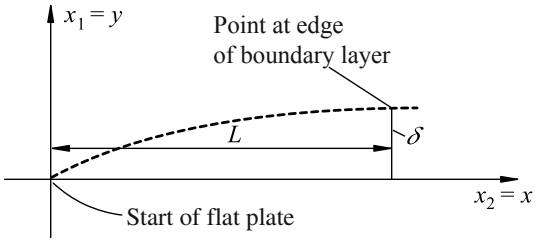
Choosing L as a distance in the flow direction along the flat plate flow indicated in Fig. 17.2, δ is the resultant boundary-layer thickness, with Fig. 17.1 showing that $\delta << L$ holds for large Re. Considering the following times:

$$\Delta t_c = L/U_\infty \quad \text{convection time},$$
$$\Delta t_D = \delta^2/\nu \quad \text{diffusion time}$$

one obtains, as $\Delta t_c = \Delta t_D$ for the boundary point $\delta(L)$:

$$\frac{L}{U_\infty} = \frac{\delta^2}{\nu} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\delta}{L} = \left(\frac{1}{\frac{U_\infty \delta}{\nu}}\right) \tag{17.5}$$

The boundary-layer thickness δ, normalized with the development length, is proportional to the reciprocal of the Reynolds number, formed with the external flow velocity and the boundary-layer thickness: $\delta/L = 1/Re_\delta$. Taking into account the context in Eq. (17.3), it results for the diffusion velocity occurring in the y-direction that $U_D = U_y \approx \nu/\delta$, so that for considerations of the orders of magnitude of the terms in the Navier–Stokes equations, the following normalization can be carried out:



$x_1 = x$ where $x =$ the boundary-layer coordinate in the flow direction

$x_2 = y$ where $y =$ the boundary-layer coordinate vertical to the flow direction

Fig. 17.2 Boundary-layer thickness δ along a plane flat plate and its development

$$x^* = \frac{x}{L};\quad y^* = \frac{y}{\delta};\quad U_x^* = \frac{U_x}{U_\infty};\quad U_y^* = \frac{U_y}{v/\delta};\quad t^* = \frac{t}{L/U_\infty};\quad P^* = \frac{P}{P_\infty} \tag{17.6}$$

Introducing these normalized quantities into the two-dimensional Navier–Stokes equations with constant fluid properties:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{17.7}$$

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right] \tag{17.8}$$

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} + \mu\left[\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_2^2}\right] \tag{17.9}$$

the derivations given below can be carried out and for the continuity equation one obtains

$$\frac{U_\infty}{L}\frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial x^*} + \frac{v}{\delta^2}\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial y^*} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial x^*} + \underbrace{\frac{vL}{U_\infty\delta^2}}_{\approx 1}\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial y^*} = 0 \tag{17.10}$$

where the term $vL/U_\infty\delta^2 = (L/U_\infty)/(\delta^2/v)$ is the relationship for the ratio of the convection and diffusion times. According to Eq. (17.5), both terms are equal, so that both gradients in the continuity equation are of the same order of magnitude and therefore have to be kept in the boundary-layer equations. Thus the continuity equation for boundary-layer flows reads

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{17.11}$$

For the momentum equation in the x-direction, the normalization yields

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left[\frac{U_\infty^2}{L}\frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial t^*}+\frac{U_\infty^2}{L}U_x^*\frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial x^*}+\frac{\nu U_\infty}{\delta^2}U_y^*\frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial y^*}\right]\\ =-\frac{P_\infty}{L}\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x^*}+\mu\left[\frac{U_\infty}{L^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_x^*}{\partial x^{*2}}+\frac{U_\infty}{\delta^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_x^*}{\partial y^{*2}}\right]\end{aligned} \tag{17.12}$$

On dividing the entire equation by $\rho U_\infty^2/L$, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\alpha U_x^*}{\partial t^*}+U_x^*\frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial x^*}+\underbrace{\frac{\nu L}{U_\infty\delta^2}}_{\approx 1}U_y^*\frac{\partial U_x^*}{\partial y^*}=-\frac{P_\infty}{\rho U_\infty^2}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x^*}+\underbrace{\frac{\nu}{U_\infty L}}_{\delta/(L\mathrm{Re}_\delta)}\frac{\partial^2 U_x^*}{\partial x^{*2}}\\ +\underbrace{\frac{\nu L}{U_\infty\delta^2}}_{\approx 1}\frac{\partial^2 U_x^*}{\partial y^{*2}}\end{aligned} \tag{17.13}$$

With $\delta/L\approx 1/Re_\delta$, the first of the two viscous terms in Eq. (17.13), multiplied by $1/Re_\delta^2$, can be regarded as negligible for $Re_\delta >> 1$. Thus for the boundary-layer form of the x-momentum equation the following equation holds:

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right]=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.14}$$

Analogous derivations yield for the two-dimensional y-momentum equation:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left[\frac{\nu U_\infty}{\delta L}\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial t^*}+\frac{U_\infty\nu}{\delta L}U_x^*\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial x^*}+\frac{\nu^2}{\delta^3}U_y^*\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial y^*}\right]=-\frac{P_\infty}{\delta}\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial y^*}\\ +\mu\left[\frac{\nu}{\delta L^2}\frac{\partial^2 U_y^*}{\partial x^{*2}}+\frac{\nu}{\delta^3}\frac{\partial^2 U_y^*}{\partial y^{*2}}\right]\end{aligned} \tag{17.15}$$

On dividing this equation also by $\rho U_\infty^2/L$, the following equation results:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\nu}{\delta U_\infty}\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial t^*}+\frac{\nu}{\delta U_\infty}U_x^*\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial x^*}+\frac{\nu}{U_\infty\delta}\underbrace{\frac{\nu L}{U_\infty\delta^2}}_{\approx 1}U_y^*\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial y^*}=-\frac{P_\infty L}{\rho U_\infty^2\delta}\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial y^*}\\ +\frac{\nu}{U_\infty\delta}\frac{\nu}{U_\infty L}\frac{\partial^2 U_y^*}{\partial x^{*2}}+\left(\frac{\nu}{U_\infty\delta}\right)^2\frac{L}{\delta}\frac{\partial^2 U_y^*}{\partial y^{*2}}\end{aligned} \tag{17.16}$$

an equation that can also expressed in Terms of Re.

The equation before be rewritten as follows:

$$\frac{1}{Re_\delta}\left[\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial t^*}+U_x^*\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial x^*}+U_y^*\frac{\partial U_y^*}{\partial y^*}\right]=-\frac{P_\infty}{\rho U_\infty^2}Re_\delta\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial y^*}+\left[\frac{1}{Re_\delta^3}\frac{\partial^2 U_y^*}{\partial x^{*2}}+\frac{1}{Re_\delta}\frac{\partial^2 U_y^*}{\partial y^{*2}}\right] \tag{17.17}$$

From Eq. (17.17), it can be seen that all acceleration and viscous terms can be neglected when compared with the terms in Eq. (17.14). Because $Re >> 1$, they are very small in comparison with the corresponding terms in the x-momentum Eq. (17.14). Thus the y-momentum equation for the boundary layer equations results in the following equation for the pressure:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}=0 \tag{17.18}$$

This equation expresses the fact that the pressure in a boundary layer, vertical to the flow direction, does not change. The boundary layer therefore experiences, up to the wall, the pressure change imposed in the x-direction on the outer flow. This means for many problem solutions that the pressure distribution $P(x,y) = P_\infty(x)$ is known, so that, through the boundary-layer equations for the solution of flow problems, only the velocity components U_x and U_y have to be determined.

Looking at the above derivations, the two-dimensional boundary-layer equations can be stated as follows, the derivations being carried out on the basis of the above order-of-magnitude considerations:

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y}=0 \tag{17.19a}$$

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right]=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.19b}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}=0 \tag{17.19c}$$

Equations (17.19) are, as can easily be shown, a set of parabolic differential equations. They can be solved with the corresponding boundary conditions for some flow geometries and thus make it possible to calculate the velocity distributions in boundary-layer flows with simpler equations than the full set of the Navier–Stokes equations. There are numerous text books that describe the above boundary-layer equations, e.g. see Refs. [17.1–17.6].

17.2 Solutions of the Boundary-Layer Equations

In the preceding section, the boundary-layer equations were derived:

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{17.20a}$$

$$\rho\left[\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right] = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \mu\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.20b}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{17.20c}$$

For the outer flow, where no viscous effects occur, the pressure distribution can be determined through the Euler form of the momentum equation:

$$\frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial t} + U_\infty\frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \tag{17.21}$$

Because of Eq. (17.20c), the momentum equation (17.20b) can be written as follows, taking Eq. (17.21) into account:

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial t} + U_\infty\frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial x} + \nu\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.22}$$

It is necessary to solve this equation, together with Eq. (17.20a), in order to calculate the velocity field of boundary-layer flows. However, the validity of this equation has strictly been verified only for Cartesian coordinates. It should be pointed out, however, that it holds also for curved coordinates, when the radius of curvature of the flow lines is large in comparison with the boundary-layer thickness δ.

In order to solve the boundary-layer equation, it is recommended to introduce the stream function Ψ, so that the continuity equation is eliminated:

$$U_1 = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} = U_x; \quad U_2 = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x_1} = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} = U_y \tag{17.23}$$

Thus, according to Eq. (17.22), the following partial differential equation for the stream function Ψ can be derived:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial t \partial y} + \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial t} + U_\infty\frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial x} + \nu\frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} \tag{17.24}$$

It is only this equation which needs to be solved to obtain solutions to boundary layer flow problems.

We therefore have to deal with a partial differential equation of third order, which has to be solved for the stream function $\Psi(x,y,t)$. Hence the solution of the equation requires one to state three boundary conditions and suitable initial conditions. Attention has to be paid to the fact that the different boundary-layer flows are given by the corresponding boundary and initial conditions. The transport processes occurring in the boundary layers are all described, however, by the differential equation for Ψ.

When stationary flow conditions exist, from Eq. (17.24) the following equation results for $\partial/\partial t(\partial\Psi/\partial x) = 0$:

$$\frac{\partial\Psi}{\partial y}\frac{\partial^2\Psi}{\partial x\partial y} - \frac{\partial\Psi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial^2\Psi}{\partial y^2} = U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x} + \nu\frac{\partial^3\Psi}{\partial y^3} \tag{17.25}$$

This equation was stated by Blasius (1908) for the case of a flow over a plane plate with U_∞ = constant and he also solved it analytically.

For the case of stationary boundary-layer flows, von Mises (1927) attributed the boundary-layer equations to a non-linear partial differential equation of second order, which corresponded to the equation typical for heat conduction. The essential points of the derivation of the von Mises differential equation can be summarized as described below.

The derivations proposed by von Mises start also from the stream function Ψ, which is, however, introduced into the derivation as an independent variable, so that the following hold:

$$U_x(x,y) = V_x(x,\Psi) \quad \text{and} \quad U_y(x,y) = V_y(x,\Psi) \tag{17.26}$$

With this, the following relationships can be stated:

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial V_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi}\frac{\partial\Psi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial V_x}{\partial x} - U_y\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi} \tag{17.27}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi}\frac{\partial\Psi}{\partial y} = U_x\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi} = V_x\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi} \tag{17.28}$$

For the second derivatives with respect to y, one obtains the following intermediate result:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(U_x\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi}\right) = U_x^2\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi} + U_x\left(\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi}\right)^2 \\ &= U_x\left[U_x\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi} + \left(\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi}\right)^2\right] = U_x\frac{\partial}{\partial\Psi}\left(V_x\frac{\partial V_x}{\partial\Psi}\right)\end{aligned} \tag{17.29}$$

Thus the following second derivative can be deduced:

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} = U_x \frac{\partial}{\partial \Psi}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial \Psi}\left(\frac{1}{2}V_x^2\right)\right] = V_x \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \Psi^2}\left(\frac{1}{2}V_x^2\right) \tag{17.30}$$

On inserting Eqs. (17.27)–(17.30) into the boundary-layer form of the stationary momentum equation, the following results:

$$V_x \frac{\partial V_x}{\partial x} = U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x} + \nu V_x \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \Psi^2}\left(\frac{V_x^2}{2}\right) \tag{17.31}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\partial V_x^2}{\partial x} = \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty^2}{\mathrm{d}x} + \nu V_x \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \Psi^2}\left(V_x^2\right) \tag{17.32}$$

If one now introduces a new function:

$$V(x, \Psi) = U_\infty^2 - V_x^2 \tag{17.33}$$

so that $V_x = \sqrt{U_\infty^2 - V}$ holds, the differential Eq. (17.32) adopts the so-called von Mises form:

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = V\sqrt{U_\infty^2 - V}\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \Psi^2} \tag{17.34}$$

The von Mises differential equation has to satisfy the boundary conditions

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi = 0: &\quad U_x = 0, \ \text{i.e.} \ V = U_\infty^2 \\ \Psi \to \infty: &\quad U_x \to U_\infty, \ \text{i.e.} \ V = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{17.35}$$

The above general solution ansatz for the boundary-layer equations is applied to different flows in subsequent sections.

17.3 Flat Plate Boundary Layer (Blasius Solution)

The flow over a flat plate, sketched in Fig. 17.3, represents the flow of a fluid having constant fluid properties and also a constant inflow velocity. This inflow hits, at the origin of the x–y coordinate system, an infinitely extended flat plate, positioned in the x–y coordinate system, so that along the flat plate a boundary-layer flow forms. For the latter the boundary-layer Eqs. (17.20a)–(17.20c) hold, with the simplifications according to Eq. (17.21):

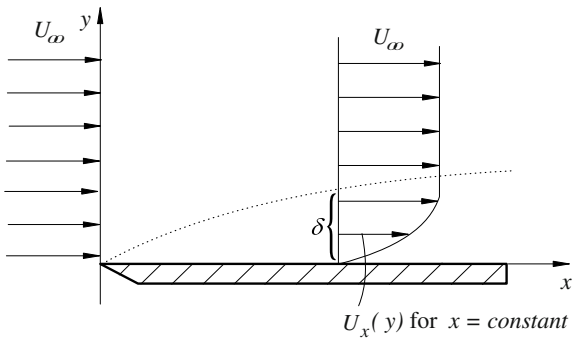


Fig. 17.3 Formation of a plate boundary layer with $\partial P/\partial x = 0$ and $\mathrm{d}U_\infty/\mathrm{d}x = 0$. The imposed boundary conditions state that the flow field outside the boundary layer is constant and so is in the pressure field

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{17.36}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial U_\infty}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x} = 0 \tag{17.37}$$

so that the boundary-layer equations hold as follows:

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.38}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{17.39}$$

with the boundary conditions

$$y = 0: \quad U_x = U_y = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad y \to \infty: \quad U_x \to U_\infty \tag{17.40}$$

On introducing the stream function Ψ for the elimination of the continuity equation:

$$U_x = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} \quad \text{and} \quad U_y = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} \tag{17.41}$$

into the momentum equation (17.25),

one obtains the following differential equation for the x-momentum transport:

$$\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = \nu \frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} \tag{17.42}$$

Blasius proposed a similarity solution for Eq. (17.42) such that the solution was obtained with the ansatz

$$\frac{U_x}{U_\infty} = F(\eta) \quad \text{with} \quad \eta = y\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{\nu x}} \tag{17.43}$$

This ansatz takes into consideration that $\eta = y/\delta$ with $\delta \approx \sqrt{\nu t} = \sqrt{\nu x / U_\infty}$ can be set. For the stream function, one can write

$$\Psi = \int_0^y U_x \, \mathrm{d}y = U_\infty \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \int_0^\eta F(\eta) \, \mathrm{d}\eta = \sqrt{U_\infty \nu x} f(\eta) \tag{17.44}$$

For the different terms in Eqs. (17.38) and (17.39), the following relationships can thus be derived:

$$U_x = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\Psi}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} = U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = U_\infty f'(\eta) \tag{17.45a}$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_y &= -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} = -\left[\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty \nu}{x}} f(\eta) + \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial \eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x}\right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\nu U_\infty}{x}} f(\eta) - \sqrt{U_\infty \nu x}\left(-\frac{\eta}{2x}\right) f'(\eta) \end{aligned} \tag{17.45b}$$

or, rewritten for U_y:

$$U_y = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\nu U_\infty}{x}}\left[\eta f'(\eta) - f(\eta)\right] \tag{17.46}$$

For the further terms in Eqs. (17.38) and (17.39), we can deduce

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x \partial y} = -\frac{U_\infty}{2}\frac{\eta}{x} f''(\eta) \tag{17.47}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = U_\infty \sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{\nu x}} f''(\eta) \tag{17.48}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} = \frac{U_\infty^2}{vx} f'''(\eta) \tag{17.49}$$

On introducing all the derived terms into Eq. (17.42), one obtains

$$-\frac{U_\infty^2}{2x}\eta f' f'' + \frac{U_\infty^2}{2x}[\eta f' - f] f'' = v\frac{U_\infty^2}{xv} f''' \tag{17.50}$$

or, after the complete rearrangement of the terms:

$$ff'' + 2f''' = 0 \tag{17.51}$$

This is the ordinary differential equation derived by Blasius in his Göttingen doctoral thesis. As he showed, it can be integrated numerically. This integration results, with the following boundary conditions for f and f':

$$\eta = 0: \quad f = 0; \quad f' = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \eta \to \infty: \quad f' \to 1 \tag{17.52}$$

in the distributions shown in Fig. 17.4 for f, f' and f''. The given functional values can be employed at each point η, in order to calculate $U_x/U_\infty = f'(\eta)$ and $U_y/U_\infty = (1/2U_\infty)$ $\sqrt{vU_\infty/x}(\eta f' - f)$. The distribution of U_x/U_∞ is presented in Fig. 17.5a and in Fig. 17.5b. Both plots illustrate velocity distributions as they are also found in experimental investigations. This is shown in Fig. 17.6. The above considerations have shown that, by introducing the boundary-layer equations, it has been possible to handle an important flow theoretically, namely the viscous flow over a flat plate.

It is interesting to see from Fig. 17.4 that the U_y velocity component at the outer edge of the boundary layer, i.e. for $\eta \to \infty$, adopts the value

$$(U_y)_\infty = 0.8604 U_\infty \sqrt{\frac{v}{xU_\infty}} \tag{17.53}$$

This velocity component, directed out of the boundary-layer flow region, comes from the fact that with increasing length along the plate of the flow, and thus increasing boundary-layer thickness, the fluid is being forced away from the wall.

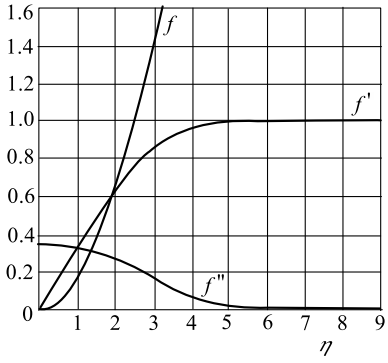


Fig. 17.4 The numerical solution of the Blasius boundary-layer equation yields the stated distributions of $f(\eta)$, $f'(\eta)$ and $f''(\eta)$

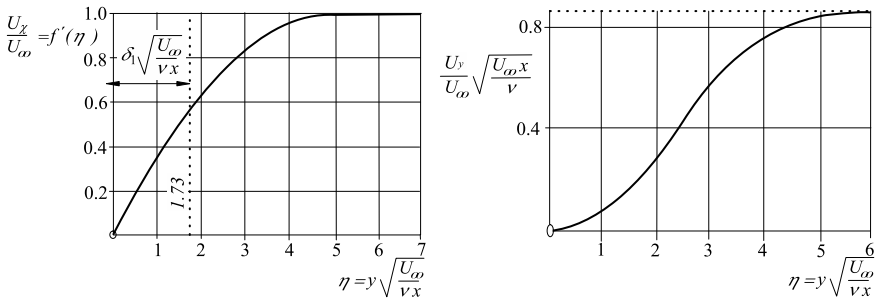


Fig. 17.5 Longitudinal and transversal velocity distributions in a boundary layer

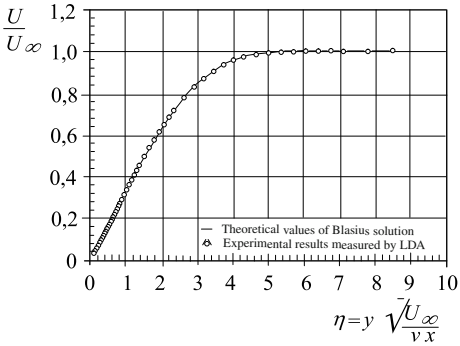


Fig. 17.6 Agreement of experimental and theoretical results for a flat plate boundary layer

Further values concerning the velocity profiles of the flat plate boundary layer can be found in Table 17.1, in which $f(\eta)$, $f'(\eta)$ and $f''(\eta)$ values are given. This table can be employed for the determination of all properties of the flat plate boundary-layer flow. The computed values are in good agreement with the experiments, as can be seen from Fig. 17.6. At times when numerical computations of wall-bounded flows at very high Re were limited to $Re < Re_{\text{lim}}$, it was very helpful for fluid mechanics considerations to have the above analytical solutions of boundary layer equations available.

17.4 Integral Properties of Wall Boundary Layers

In the preceding considerations of boundary-layer properties, δ was used as a quantity, without being defined precisely. It was introduced into the considerations from derivations of the molecular momentum diffusion as $\delta \approx \sqrt{\nu t_D}$ with $t_D = t_c = x/U_\infty$, so that the following holds:

$$\delta \approx \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \tag{17.54}$$

Table 17.1 Solution values of the Blasius equation according to Howarth

$\eta = y\sqrt{U_\infty/\nu x}$	F	$f' = U_x/U_\infty$	f''
0	0	0	0.33206
0.2	0.00664	0.06641	0.33199
0.4	0.02656	0.13277	0.33147
0.6	0.05974	0.19894	0.33008
0.8	0.10611	0.26471	0.32739
1.0	0.16557	0.32979	0.32301
1.2	0.23795	0.39378	0.31659
1.4	0.32298	0.45627	0.30787
1.6	0.42032	0.51676	0.29667
1.8	0.52952	0.57477	0.28293
2.0	0.65003	0.62977	0.26675
2.2	0.78120	0.68132	0.24835
2.4	0.92230	0.72899	0.22809
2.6	1.07252	0.77246	0.20646
2.8	1.23099	0.81152	0.18401
3.0	1.39682	0.84605	0.16136
3.2	1.56911	0.87609	0.13913
3.4	1.74696	0.90177	0.11788
3.6	1.92954	0.92333	0.09809
3.8	2.11605	0.94112	0.08013
4.0	2.30576	0.95552	0.06424
4.2	2.49806	0.96696	0.05052
4.4	2.69238	0.97587	0.03897
4.6	2.88826	0.98269	0.02948
4.8	3.08534	0.98779	0.02187
5.0	3.28329	0.99155	0.01591
5.2	3.48189	0.99425	0.01134
5.4	3.68094	0.99616	0.00793
5.6	3.88031	0.99748	0.00543
5.8	4.07990	0.99838	0.00365
6.0	4.27964	0.99898	0.00240
6.2	4.47948	0.99937	0.00155
6.4	4.67938	0.99961	0.00098
6.6	4.87931	0.99977	0.00061
6.8	5.07928	0.99987	0.00037
7.0	5.27926	0.99992	0.00022
7.2	5.47925	0.99996	0.00013
7.4	5.67924	0.99998	0.00007
7.6	5.87924	0.99999	0.00004
7.8	6.07923	1.00000	0.00002
8.0	6.27923	1.00000	0.00001

(continued)

Table 17.1 (continued)

$\eta = y\sqrt{U_\infty/\nu x}$	F	$f' = U_x/U_\infty$	f''
8.2	6.47923	1.00000	0.00001
8.4	6.67923	1.00000	0.00000
8.6	6.87923	1.00000	0.00000
8.8	7.07923	1.00000	0.00000

The boundary layer thickness for gas flow is very thin when compared with liquid flows. Gas flows usually have higher velocities, smaller dynamic viscosities but smaller densities than liquid flows. The combination of all these quantities help to reduce boundary layer thicknesses for gas flows

It is possible to make a more precise statement of what δ is, by means of the definition of the displacement thickness δ_1, which indicates the extent to which the flow, originally arriving with U_∞, was displaced by the plate, due to the boundary-layer development (integral theorem for mean properties):

$$\delta_1 U_\infty = \int_0^\infty (U_\infty - U_x)\,\mathrm{d}y \tag{17.55}$$

or, rewritten in terms of δ_1 and integrated:

$$\delta_1 = \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{U_x}{U_\infty}\right)\mathrm{d}y = \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \int_0^\infty [1 - f'(\eta)]\mathrm{d}\eta = 1.73\sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \tag{17.56}$$

On now choosing $\delta = 3\delta_1$ as a more precise definition of the thickness of the boundary layer, as proposed by Prandtl, one obtains

$$\delta = 5.2\sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \tag{17.57}$$

According to Table 17.1, $U(\delta)$ shows a deviation of δ from the external velocity U_∞ by about 0.5%.

Analogous to the above-computed displacement thickness, which was defined and calculated as "mass-loss thickness of the boundary layer", the momentum–loss thickness can also be defined and calculated. Here, the introduction of the momentum deficit into the integral took place with $\Delta U = (U_\infty - U_x)$:

$$\rho U_\infty^2 \delta_2 = \rho \int_0^\infty U_x (U_\infty - U_x)\mathrm{d}y \tag{17.58}$$

Similar to the loss of mass the boundary layer also has a loss of momentum. This yieds another characteristic thickness δ_2.

Solved in terms of δ_2 and integrated, this yields

$$\delta_2 = \int_0^\infty \frac{U_x}{U_\infty}\left[1 - \frac{U_x}{U_\infty}\right] \mathrm{d}y = \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \int_0^\infty f'[1 - f']\mathrm{d}y = 0.664\sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_\infty}} \tag{17.59}$$

Hence a comparison of the various thickness gives $\delta_2 = 0.384\delta$ and $\delta_1 = 0.128\delta$.

It is important to take into consideration that the boundary-layer equations become valid only with a certain distance x from the front edge of the plate, i.e. the boundary-layer equations hold only from a certain Re_x, where $Re_x = U_\infty x/\nu$.

For smaller values of Re_x, the complete Navier–Stokes equations have to be employed to compute the velocity field. The solutions of these equations have to consider, moreover, that the front edge of the plate represents a singularity, which requires special attention when carrying out numerical solutions, as shown by Boley and Friedman [17.2], Carrier and Lin [17.3], Shi et al. [17.7] and others.

A further quantity that can be derived from the solutions of the Blasius boundary-layer equation is the friction coefficient c_f, defined as $c_f = \dfrac{|\tau_w|}{\frac{\rho}{2}U_\infty^2}$,

where $|\tau_w|$ = local momentum loss to the wall and $\frac{1}{2}\rho U_\infty^2$ = stagnation pressure of the outer flow.

The local momentum loss $|\tau_w|$ can be calculated as

$$|\tau_w| = \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} = \frac{\mu U_\infty f''(0)}{\sqrt{\nu x/U_\infty}} = \frac{0.332}{\sqrt{Re_x}}\rho U_\infty^2 \tag{17.60}$$

and for c_f for boundary-layer flows it therefore holds that

$$c_f = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{Re_x}} \tag{17.61}$$

Often it is sufficient for boundary-layer flows to state their integral properties as indicated in Eqs. (17.56), (17.57) and (17.59), i.e. the quantities δ, δ_1 and δ_2 serve for indicating integral properties of boundary-layer flows (Fig. 17.7).

General considerations of the integral form of the boundary-layer equations, which are based on Eqs. (17.38) and (17.39), originate from von Kármán. He proposed integration of the equation

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + U\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \nu\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.62}$$

from $y = 0$ to $y = \delta(x)$, where Eq. (17.62), with the aid of the continuity equation, can be rewritten as follows:

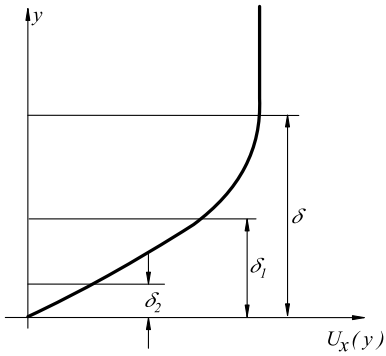


Fig. 17.7 Illustration of the boundary-layer thickness δ, the displacement thickness δ_1 and the momentum–loss thickness δ_2

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (U_x^2)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial (U_x U_y)}{\partial y} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\mu}{\rho}\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \tag{17.63}$$

Now applying integration from 0 to δ, one obtains

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_0^\delta U_x \mathrm{d}y + \int_0^\delta \frac{\partial (U_x^2)}{\partial x}\mathrm{d}y + \left[U_x U_y\right]_0^\delta = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}\delta + \frac{\mu}{\rho}\int_0^\delta \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2}\mathrm{d}y \tag{17.64}$$

For $\int_0^\delta \frac{\partial (U_x^2)}{\partial x}\,\mathrm{d}y$ we can write

$$\int_0^\delta \frac{\partial (U_x^2)}{\partial x}\mathrm{d}y = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y - U_\infty^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\delta}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{17.65}$$

Moreover, introducing $\left[U_x U_y\right]_0^\delta = -U_\infty \int_0^\delta \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\mathrm{d}y$ and rewriting:

$$U_\infty \int_0^\delta \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\mathrm{d}y = U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x \mathrm{d}y - U_\infty^2 \frac{\mathrm{d}\delta}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{17.66}$$

yields with $\frac{\mu}{\rho}\int_0^\delta \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2}\mathrm{d}y = -\frac{\tau_w(x)}{\rho}$ the following equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int_0^\delta U_x \mathrm{d}y + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y - U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x \mathrm{d}y = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x}\delta - \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \tag{17.67}$$

For stationary flows, with consideration of $-\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} = U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}$, one can therefore write

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y - U_\infty \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x \mathrm{d}y - U_\infty \delta \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x} = -\frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \tag{17.68}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y - \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_\infty U_x \mathrm{d}y + \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x \mathrm{d}y - \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_\infty \mathrm{d}y = -\frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \tag{17.69}$$

so that the following equation can be deduced:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta U_x(U_\infty - U_x)\mathrm{d}y + \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\delta (U_\infty - U_x)\mathrm{d}y = +\frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \tag{17.70}$$

As outside δ, i.e. for $\delta \to \infty$, there is no further change of the velocity profile, one can write

$$\underbrace{\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\infty U_x(U_\infty - U_x)\mathrm{d}y}_{U_\infty^2 \delta_2} + \underbrace{\frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}\int_0^\infty (U_\infty - U_x)\mathrm{d}y}_{U_\infty \delta_1} = +\frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \tag{17.71}$$

Therefore, the following integral relationship holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}(U_\infty^2 \delta_2) + \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}(U_\infty \delta_1) = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \tag{17.72}$$

This equation can be rewritten in the following form:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\delta_2}{\mathrm{d}x} + (2\delta_2 + \delta_1)\frac{1}{U_\infty}\frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x} = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho U_\infty^2} = \frac{c_f}{2} \tag{17.73}$$

For the Blasius boundary layer, this equation reduces to

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\delta_2}{\mathrm{d}x} = \frac{c_f}{2} \tag{17.74}$$

This result can be verified by inserting Eqs. (17.59) and (17.61) into Eq. (17.74).

The basic idea behind the Kármán integral consideration of the boundary-layer equations is the fact that, for determining integral properties of boundary-layer flows, one does not require the exact distribution of $U_x/U_\infty = f'(\eta)$. When giving an approximate function $U_x/U_\infty = g(y/\delta)$, the general character of boundary-layer flows is already captured. The Kármán integral equations allow one to determine good approximations for $\delta(x)$ and $c_f(x)$:

$$\frac{U_x}{U_\infty} = A + B\eta + C\eta^2 + D\eta^3 \tag{17.75}$$

with $\eta = y/\delta$ and the boundary conditions

$$\begin{aligned} y = 0\text{: } U_x = 0 \quad &\text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} = 0 \\ y = \delta\text{: } U_x = U_\infty \quad &\text{and} \quad \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{17.76}$$

With these values, $f'(\eta) = \frac{3}{2}\eta - \frac{1}{2}\eta^3$ can be stated as the velocity profile and the following values deduced:

$$\delta = 4.641\sqrt{\frac{vx}{U_\infty}}; \quad c_f = \frac{1.293}{\sqrt{Re_x}}; \quad \delta_1 = 1.74\sqrt{\frac{vx}{U_\infty}} \tag{17.77}$$

These are close to the values derived from the Blasius solution of flat-plate boundary-layer flow.

17.5 The Laminar, Plane, Two-Dimensional Free Shear Layer

On allowing two parallel flows of identical fluids, which differ only in having different fluid velocities, to interact with one another, a flow results that is defined as a laminar, plane, two-dimensional free shear flow. Such a flow is sketched in Fig. 17.8, which shows that the features of the flow are generated by the cross-flow molecular momentum transport which occurs along the flow. The velocity gradient in the shear layer decreases with increasing distance to $x = 0$. This takes place because of the momentum transport, i.e. because of the momentum transport from the region of high velocity to the region of low velocity, as indicated in Fig. 17.8.

The flow sketched in Fig. 17.8 has properties that were employed for the derivations of the boundary-layer equations for flows.

- In the flow direction, there exists a convection-dominated momentum transport. In the cross-flow direction, a diffusion-dominated momentum transport occurs.

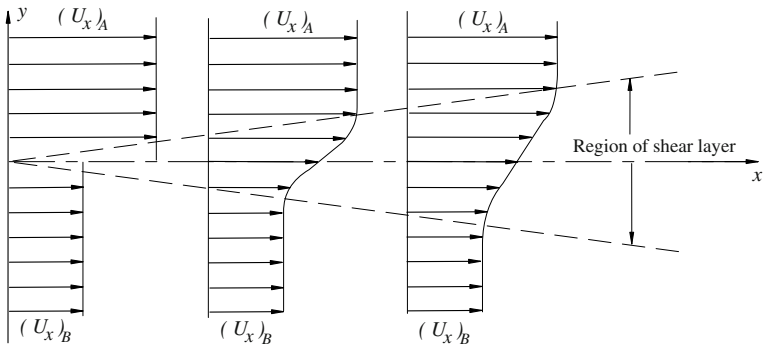


Fig. 17.8 Formation of a laminar, free shear layer by momentum diffusion

Likewise, the flow has no pressure gradient, i.e. $\partial P/\partial x = \partial P/\partial y = 0$, so that one can state.

- The form of the boundary-layer equations, which was deduced by Blasius for the plate boundary layer, also holds for the laminar, plane, two-dimensional free shear layer.

Therefore, Eq. (17.42) has to be employed to treat free shear flows of the kind sketched in Fig. 17.8, i.e. one obtains the solution by the following differential equation:

$$\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = \nu \frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} \tag{17.78}$$

With the ansatzes $\eta = y\sqrt{(U_x)_A/\nu x}$ and $\Psi = \sqrt{\nu (U_x)_A x} f(\eta)$, the following ordinary differential equation results:

$$ff'' + 2f''' = 0 \tag{17.79}$$

which has to be solved for the following boundary conditions, describing the considered free shear-layer flow:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= +\infty: \quad f' = 1 \\ \eta &= -\infty: \quad f' = \lambda = \frac{(U_x)_B}{(U_x)_A} \\ \eta &= 0: \qquad f = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{17.80}$$

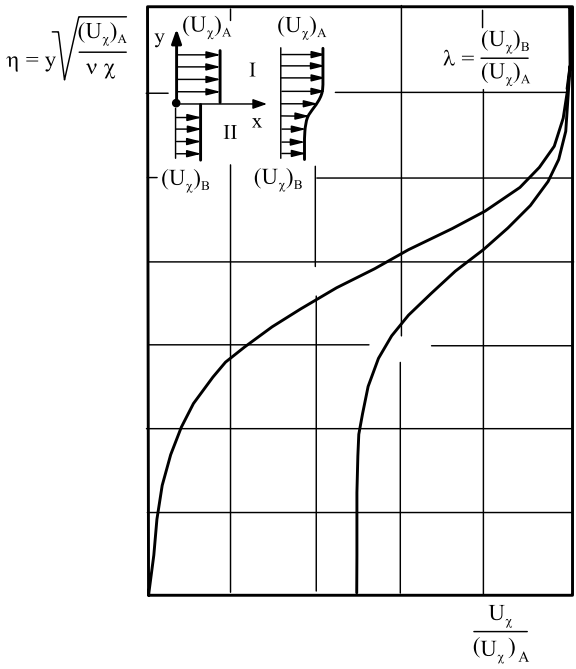


Fig. 17.9 Diagram of the considered plane, two-dimensional, laminar free shear layer

The solution of Eq. (17.79) has again to be carried out numerically, similarly to the Blasius solution for the flat plate, as there is no analytical solution of Eq. (17.79) available. The solution obtained by Lock [17.6] is indicated in Fig. 17.9 for $\lambda = 0$, i.e. $(U_\infty)_B = 0$, and also for $\lambda = 0.5$.

17.6 The Plane, Two-Dimensional, Laminar Free Jet

Another flow with boundary-layer properties will be investigated in this section. This flow is usually referred to as a two-dimensional, laminar free jet, sketched in Fig. 17.10.

In the following, a two-dimensional free jet is considered, which can be generated in the plane $x = 0$ by a flow from a narrow slit located in the x–y plane. The jet propagates in the x-direction and the propagation is such that the x-axis is the symmetry axis. As the propagation of the jet occurring in the y-direction is small in comparison with the propagation in the flow direction and as, moreover, only stationary main flow conditions will be considered, the boundary-layer equation for $\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x = 0$ can be employed to study the flow properties:

$$\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = \nu \frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} \tag{17.81}$$

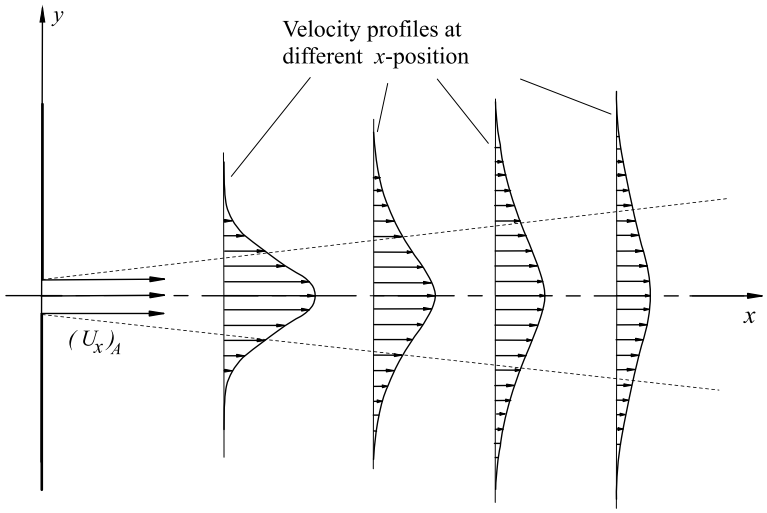


Fig. 17.10 Sketch of the considered plane, two-dimensional laminar free jet

This is again the boundary-layer equation for Ψ as employed in the case of the flow along a flat plate and also when the plane shear layer was considered. The difference from the plate boundary-layer flow occurs due to the boundary conditions, which for the free jet flow are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &y = 0: \quad U_y = 0 \text{ and } (\partial U_x/\partial y) = 0, \text{ as } x \text{ is the symmetry axis} \\ &y = \infty: \quad U_x \to 0, \text{ as there is no background flow} \end{aligned} \tag{17.82}$$

For the free jet, the total momentum can be derived as

$$I_{\text{tot}} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \rho U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y = 2 \int_{0}^{+\infty} \rho U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y = 2\rho (U_x)_A^2 b \tag{17.83}$$

The momentum is constant along the x-axis. This follows from Eq. (17.68), which holds for the free jet as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x} \int_{0}^{+\infty} U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y - U_\infty \overbrace{\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x} \int_{0}^{+\infty} U_x \mathrm{d}y}^{=0} - \overbrace{U_\infty \delta \frac{\mathrm{d}U_\infty}{\mathrm{d}x}}^{=0} = \frac{\mu}{\rho} \overbrace{\int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} \mathrm{d}y}^{=0} \tag{17.84}$$

so that one can derive

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{dx}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} U_x^2 dy = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad I_{\mathrm{tot}} = 2 \int_{0}^{+\infty} \rho U_x^2 dy = \text{constant} \tag{17.85}$$

To derive the similarity solution for the free jet flow, the boundary-layer equation can be solved with the following ansatzes:

$$\eta = x^{\alpha} y \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi = x^{\beta} f(\eta) \tag{17.86}$$

From this, the different terms in the boundary-layer equation can be expressed as follows in terms of the introduced quantities η and Ψ:

$$U_x = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} = x^{(\alpha+\beta)} f' \tag{17.87}$$

$$U_y = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} = -x^{(\beta-1)} (\alpha \eta f' + \beta f) \tag{17.88}$$

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = x^{(2\alpha+\beta)} f'' \tag{17.89}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x \partial y} = x^{(\alpha+\beta-1)} (\alpha \eta f'' + \alpha f' + \beta f') \tag{17.90}$$

$$\frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} = x^{(3\alpha+\beta)} f''' \tag{17.91}$$

The boundary-layer Eq. (17.81) adopts the following form when Eqs. (17.87)–(17.91) are inserted into Eq. (17.81):

$$x^{(2\alpha+2\beta-1)} \left[(\alpha+\beta) f'^2 - \beta f f'' \right] = \nu x^{(3\alpha+\beta)} f''' \tag{17.92}$$

This equation becomes a physically correct equation for $f(\eta)$ when the exponents of the x-terms are equal, hence we can write

$$2\alpha + 2\beta - 1 = 3\alpha + \beta \quad \rightarrow \quad \beta = \alpha + 1 \tag{17.93}$$

Moreover, one can deduce the following from the total momentum equation:

$$I_{\mathrm{tot}} = 2 \int_{0}^{+\infty} \rho U_x^2 \mathrm{d}y = 2\rho x^{(\alpha+2\beta)} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f'^2 \mathrm{d}\eta = \text{constant} \tag{17.94}$$

Hence we obtain the following as an additional requirement for α and β:

$$\alpha + 2\beta = 0 \tag{17.95}$$

so that from Eq. (17.93) one can deduce

$$\alpha = -\frac{2}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{1}{3} \tag{17.96}$$

i.e. the following similarity ansatzes hold:

$$\eta = yx^{-\frac{2}{3}} \quad \text{and} \quad \psi = x^{\frac{1}{3}} f(\eta) \tag{17.97}$$

By means of these ansatzes, the differential Eq. (17.81) turns into the following equation to determine $f(\eta)$:

$$(f')^2 + ff'' + 3vf''' = 0 \tag{17.98}$$

with the boundary conditions coming from Eq. (17.82):

$$\eta = 0: \quad f = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f'' = 0 \tag{17.99}$$

$$\eta \to \infty: \quad f' \to 0 \tag{17.100}$$

Moreover, to eliminate also the factor $3v$ from the differential Eq. (17.98) in order to obtain a generally valid equation to determine $f'(\eta)$, the following ansatzes are finally chosen:

$$\tilde{\eta} = \frac{1}{3v^{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{y}{x^{\frac{2}{3}}} \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi = v^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{1}{3}} \tilde{f}(\tilde{\eta}) \tag{17.101}$$

With this, one obtains the following ordinary differential equation:

$$\tilde{f}'^2 + \tilde{f}\tilde{f}'' + \tilde{f}''' = 0 \tag{17.102}$$

with the following boundary conditions:

$$\begin{aligned} &y = 0: \partial U_x/\partial y = 0 \text{ and } U_y = 0 \rightsquigarrow \tilde{\eta} = 0: \tilde{f}'' = 0 \text{ and } \tilde{f} = 0 \\ &y \to \infty: U_x = 0 \qquad\qquad \rightsquigarrow \tilde{\eta} \to \infty: \tilde{f}' = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{17.103}$$

Hence, once again it is shown that the boundary conditions define the actual flow.

On integrating the differential Eq. (17.102) once, one obtains

$$\tilde{f}\tilde{f}' + \tilde{f}'' = C_1 \tag{17.104}$$

The resulting integration constant yields, owing to the boundary conditions employed $C_1 = 0$, as for $\tilde{\eta} = 0, \tilde{f}$ and also $\tilde{f}''$ are equal to zero. This can readily be deduced from the boundary conditions, so that the following differential equation results:

$$\tilde{f}\tilde{f}' + \tilde{f}'' = 0 \tag{17.105}$$

The solution of this differential equation can be obtained through the ansatz

$$\xi = \int_0^F \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{1 - F^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln\left(\frac{1+F}{1-F}\right) = \tanh^{-1} F \tag{17.106}$$

From this, it follows that

$$F = \tanh \xi = \frac{1 - \exp(-2\xi)}{1 + \exp(-2\xi)} \tag{17.107a}$$

and from Eq. (17.104) it follows that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\xi} = 1 - \tanh^2 \xi \tag{17.107b}$$

and thus for U_x the following relationship holds:

$$U_x = \frac{2}{3} A^2 x^{-\frac{1}{3}} \left(1 - \tanh^2 \xi\right) \tag{17.108}$$

The constant A in this equation is determined through the constancy of the total momentum of the free jet:

$$I_{\mathrm{tot}} = 2\int_0^\infty U_x^2 \rho \,\mathrm{d}y \quad \rightarrow \quad I_{\mathrm{tot}} = \frac{4}{3} A^3 \rho \nu^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \tanh^2\right) \mathrm{d}\xi$$
$$I_{\mathrm{tot}} = \frac{16}{9} \rho A^3 \nu^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{17.109}$$

or, solved for A:

$$A = 0.826\left(\frac{I_{\text{tot}}}{\rho\nu^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{17.110}$$

For the velocity components, one thus obtains

$$U_x = 0.454\left(\frac{I_{\text{tot}}^2}{\rho^2\nu}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}\left(1-\tanh^2\xi\right)x^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{17.111}$$

$$U_y = 0.55\left(\frac{I_{\text{tot}}\nu}{\rho x^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}\left[2\xi\left(1-\tanh^2\xi\right)-\tanh\xi\right] \tag{17.112a}$$

and for $\xi = 0.275\left(\frac{I_{\text{tot}}}{\rho\nu^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}\frac{y}{x^{\frac{2}{3}}}$.

The velocity profile that can be computed from the above equations is shown in Fig. 17.11. The U_y component of the velocity field is computed at the edge of the jet:

$$U_y(\xi_\infty) = -0.55\left(\frac{I_{\text{tot}}\nu}{\rho x^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{17.112b}$$

It is negative, which indicates that the free jet flow continuously sucks in fluid from the outer flow, so that the mass flow of the free jet increases in the flow direction.

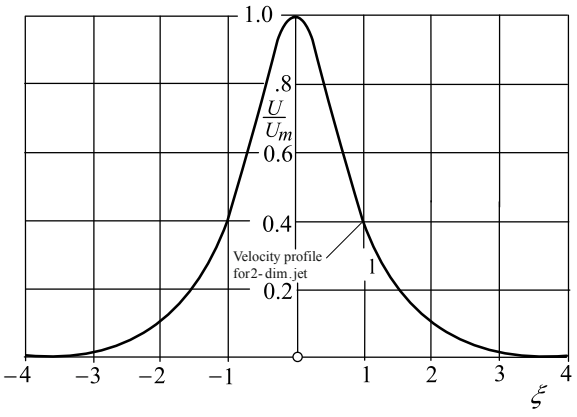


Fig. 17.11 Velocity profile of the plane free jet flow

The mass flow can be calculated at each point x of the free jet:

$$\dot{m} = \rho \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} U_x \mathrm{d}y \tag{17.113}$$

$$\dot{m} = 3.3 \left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{tot}}}{\rho} \nu x \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{17.114}$$

The fluid input (entrainment) into the free jet flow takes place due to the viscosity of the fluid, i.e. the entrainment is caused by the molecular momentum transport.

17.7 Plane, Two-Dimensional Wake Flow

Additional flows that are important in practice and that can be treated with the aid of the boundary-layer equations, are wake flows showing the features sketched in Fig. 17.12.

This figure shows a plane, two-dimensional wake flow such as occurs, e.g., behind a plane plate, of finite length, or a cylinder located with the main axis perpendicular to the x–y plane. Such flows are characterized by a momentum deficit, which corresponds in its integral properties to the flow resistance force of the plate or cylinder around which a flow passes. This can be calculated by employing the integral form of the momentum equation:

$$K_w = 2\rho B \int_0^{\infty} U_1 (U_\infty - U_1) \mathrm{d}y \tag{17.115}$$

where $U_1(y)$ represents the velocity profile of the wake flow existing at a certain x-position, B is the width of the plate in the z-direction and U_∞ corresponds to the main flow in the x-direction at $y \to \infty$. For an infinitely thin plane plate, one obtains the result

$$K_w = 2\rho B U_\infty^2 \delta_2 \tag{17.116}$$

For the cylinder of length $\ell = B$, one obtains

$$K_w = c_w \frac{\rho}{2} U_\infty^2 \ell d \tag{17.117}$$

Although the actual flow structure near the plate or cylinder, around which the flow passes, can be complicated, the flow in the downward field proves to be of the kind that becomes independent of the body that generated the wake flow. In the downstream region, the flow has a boundary-layer flow structure, as the fluid flow in the x-direction of the wake takes place convectively and the transverse distribution is established by diffusion.

For the treatment of the wake flow, sketched in Fig. 17.12, the velocity difference can be expressed as

$$u(x_1, x_2) = U_\infty - U_1(x_1, x_2) \tag{17.118}$$

and it is this difference that is introduced into the boundary-layer equations. When considering that the pressure in the entire flow region is constant and that, moreover, because $u(x_1,x_2) << U_\infty$ holds, one can write

$$(U_\infty - u)\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}(U_\infty - u) \approx U_\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_1} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_2^2} \tag{17.119}$$

and, hence, one obtains the differential equation that can be solved for the wake flow. The boundary conditions can be stated as

$$x_2 = 0\text{:}\ \ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_2} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 \to \infty\text{:}\ \ u = 0 \tag{17.120}$$

Similarly to the earlier ansatzes, the following relationships are introduced:

$$\eta = x_2\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{\nu x_1}} \quad \text{and} \quad u = U_\infty C\left(\frac{x_1}{\ell}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} f(\eta) \tag{17.121}$$

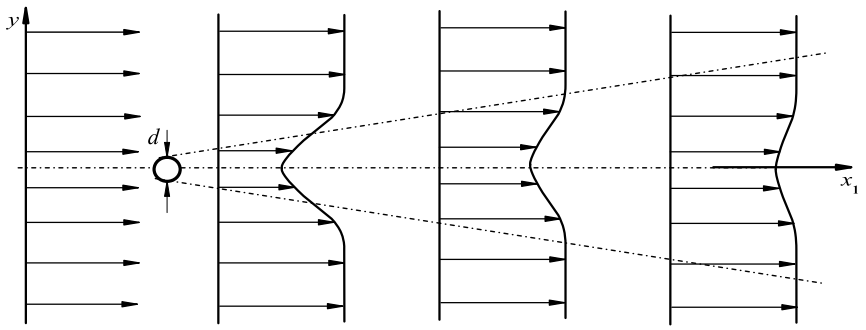


Fig. 17.12 Wake flow behind a body around which a flow takes place

and introduction of Eq. (17.121) into Eq. (17.115) yields

$$K_w = \rho B U_\infty^2 C \left(\frac{\nu \ell}{U_\infty}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(\eta)\, \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{17.122}$$

On introducing Eq. (17.121) into Eq. (17.119), one obtains the ordinary differential equation to be solved for wake flows:

$$f'' + \frac{1}{2}\eta f' + \frac{1}{2} f = 0 \tag{17.123}$$

with the boundary conditions

$$\eta = 0\text{: } f'(\eta) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \eta \to \infty\text{: } f(\eta) \to 0 \tag{17.124}$$

Equation (17.123) can be rewritten and integrated:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 f}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\left(\frac{1}{2}\eta f\right) = 0, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + \frac{1}{2}\eta f\right) = 0 \tag{17.125}$$

so that the following final relationship holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + \frac{1}{2}\eta f = C \quad \rightarrow \quad C = 0, \quad \text{since} \quad \eta = 0 \frac{\mathrm{d}f}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = 0 \tag{17.126}$$

In this way, the solution for $f(\eta)$ is obtained as an exponential function of η^2:

$$f(\eta) = \exp\left(-\frac{1}{4}\eta^2\right) \tag{17.127}$$

With this, the following can be calculated from Eq. (17.122):

$$F_w = \rho B U_\infty^2 C \left(\frac{\nu \ell}{U_\infty}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{4}\eta^2\right) \mathrm{d}\eta \tag{17.128}$$

F_w is the force acting on the wake-producing rod shown in Fig. 17.12.

For a flat plate, the value of K_w can be calculated by integration along both sides of the plate:

$$F_w = 1.328 B \rho U_\infty^2 \sqrt{\frac{\nu \ell}{U_\infty}} \tag{17.129}$$

so that for C in Eq. (17.128) one can deduce $C = 0.664/\sqrt{\pi}$. Hence one obtains the following for the velocity profile of the wake flow behind a flat plate:

$$U_1(x_1, x_2) = U_\infty - U_\infty \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{x_1}{\ell}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{4}\frac{x_2^2 U_\infty}{x_1 \nu}\right) \tag{17.130}$$

This somewhat asymptotic solution is shown in Fig. 17.13, namely for the difference velocity $u(x_1,x_2) \rightsquigarrow U(\eta)$, normalized with the local maximum of the "deficit velocity":

$$U_{\max} = U_\infty \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{x_1}{\ell}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{17.131}$$

i.e. $U(\eta)/U_{\max}$ is plotted in Fig. 17.13.

17.8 Converging Channel Flow

The boundary-layer flows considered above were all characterized by an outer flow with constant velocity. They therefore represent the easiest flows that can be solved with the aid of the boundary-layer equations.

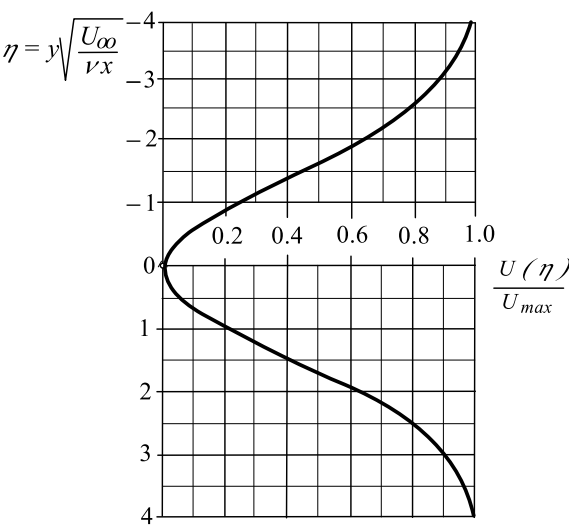


Fig. 17.13 Solution for the normalized wake flow behind a plate

Based on the solution procedure derived by Blasius, in this section the boundary layer of a flow will be considered, the imposed flow of which is given by the following velocity distribution:

$$U_\infty(x) = -\frac{U_Q}{x} \tag{17.132}$$

where $U_Q = \dot{Q}/\alpha$, i.e. is the velocity existing at $x = 1$. When considering that the velocity distribution corresponds to that of a sink flow in a convergent channel with an aperture angle α between the plane walls, then the volume flow rate flowing through the region $\alpha\dot{Q} = \alpha x h U_Q$ is given for $h = 1$ by αU_Q, i.e. the following holds:

$$U_Q = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha} \tag{17.133}$$

Because of the above-stated velocity distribution of the flow, outside the developing boundary layers, a pressure gradient results in the stationary boundary-layer equation:

$$\frac{\partial\Psi}{\partial y}\frac{\partial^2\Psi}{\partial x\partial y} - \frac{\partial\Psi}{\partial x}\frac{\partial^2\Psi}{\partial y^2} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \nu\frac{\partial^3\Psi}{\partial y^3} \tag{17.134}$$

The resulting pressure gradient can be calculated as

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} = -U_\infty(x)\frac{\mathrm{d}U(x)}{\mathrm{d}x} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha x}\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha^2} = \frac{\dot{Q}^2}{\alpha^2 x^3} \tag{17.135}$$

In order to obtain the sought similarity solution for the boundary layer that forms at the walls of a converging channel flow (Fig. 17.14), the following similarity variable is introduced:

$$\eta = y\sqrt{\frac{-U_\infty}{x\nu}} = \frac{y}{x}\sqrt{\frac{U_Q}{\nu}} = \frac{y}{x}\sqrt{\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha\nu}} \tag{17.136}$$

This equation shows that the similarity variable is matched to every x-location.

For the stream function of the flow we introduce

$$\Psi(x,y) = -\sqrt{\nu U_Q}f(\eta) = -\sqrt{\frac{\dot{Q}\nu}{\alpha}}f(\eta) \tag{17.137}$$

so that for the different terms in Eq. (17.38) the following relationships can be derived:

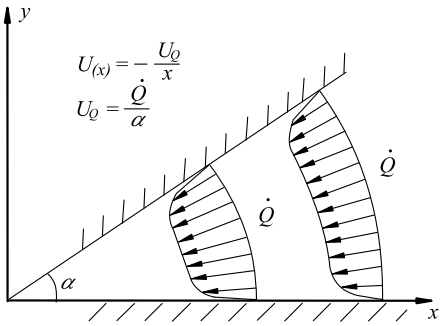


Fig. 17.14 Diagram to explain boundary-layer formation in a converging two-dimensional channel flow

$$U_x = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial \eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} = -\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha}\frac{1}{x}f'(\eta) \tag{17.138}$$

$$U_y = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial \eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} = -\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha}\frac{y}{x^2}f'(\eta) \tag{17.139}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}\right) = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha}\frac{1}{x^2}f'(\eta) + \frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha}\frac{\eta}{x^2}f''(\eta) \tag{17.140}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Psi}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial y}\right) = -\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha}\frac{1}{x}f''(\eta)\frac{1}{x}\sqrt{\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha v}} \tag{17.141}$$

$$\frac{\partial^3 \Psi}{\partial y^3} = -\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha}\frac{1}{x}f'''(\eta)\frac{1}{x^2}\frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha v} \tag{17.142}$$

On inserting Eq. (17.134) and also Eqs. (17.136)–(17.142) in the boundary-layer Eq. (17.132), one obtains the following differential equation for $f(\eta)$; only a few terms remain, since the products of the mixed derivatives ff'' cancel out:

$$f''' - (f')^2 + 1 = 0 \tag{17.143}$$

With the boundary conditions at $\eta = 0$, $f' = 0$ and for $\eta \to \infty$, $f' = 1$ and $f'' = 0$.

The integration of the above differential equation becomes analytically possible with the ansatz

$$F(\eta) = f'(\eta) \tag{17.144}$$

So that Eq. (17.143) can be written as

$$F'' = F^2 - 1 \quad \text{with} \quad F(0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad F(\infty) = 1 \tag{17.145}$$

On multiplying both sides with the first derivative $F'(\eta)$, it is possible, by partial integration, to obtain the following solution:

$$(F')^2 - \frac{2}{3}(F-1)^2(F+2) = C \tag{17.146}$$

where C is the integration constant, which, because $F \to 1$ and $F' \to 0$ as $\eta \to \infty$, adopts the value $C = 0$. Hence, from Eq. (17.146) it follows that

$$F' = \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\mathrm{d}\eta} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}(F-1)^2(F+2)} \tag{17.147}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\mathrm{d}\eta = \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}(F-1)^2(F+2)}} \tag{17.148}$$

Hence the following equation holds:

$$\eta = \int_0^F \frac{\mathrm{d}F}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}(F-1)(F+2)}} \tag{17.149}$$

The integral can be given in a closed form:

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}\left(\tanh^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{2+F}}{\sqrt{3}} - \tanh^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right) \tag{17.150}$$

Solved in terms of $F = U_x/U = f'(\eta)$:

$$f'(\eta) = \frac{U_x}{U} = 3\,\tanh^2\left[\frac{\eta}{\sqrt{2}} + \ln\left(\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2}\right)\right] - 2 \tag{17.151}$$

or, rewritten:

$$f'(\eta) = \frac{U_x}{U} = 3\tanh^2\left(\frac{\eta}{\sqrt{2}} + 1.146\right) - 2 \tag{17.152}$$

Introducing also $\theta = y/x$ and $\dot{Q} = rU\alpha$, one can rewrite η as

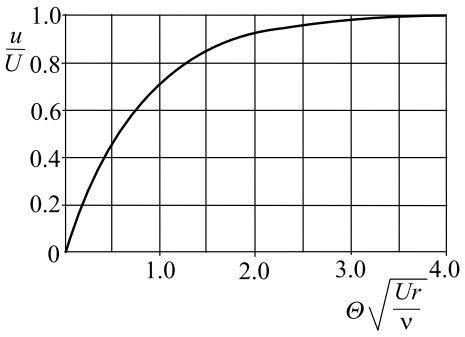


Fig. 17.15 Velocity distribution in a laminar boundary layer forming at the walls of a converging channel

$$\eta = \Theta\sqrt{\frac{Ur}{v}} \tag{17.153}$$

and the velocity distribution shown in Fig. 17.15 results for the boundary layer at the walls of a converging, plane, two-dimensional channel flow.

The above-obtained relationship (17.152):

$$U_x = \frac{3\dot{Q}}{\alpha x}\tanh^2\left(\frac{\eta}{\sqrt{2}} + 1.146\right) - 2 \tag{17.154}$$

can also be written as

$$\tanh^2[Z] = 1 - \frac{1}{\cosh^2[Z]} = 1 - \frac{4}{(\exp[Z] + \exp[-Z])^2} \tag{17.155}$$

This can be inserted to yield the velocity distribution:

$$U_x = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\alpha x}\left[1 - \frac{12}{\left[\left(\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2}\right)\exp\left(\eta/\sqrt{2}\right) + \left(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2}\right)\exp\left(-\eta/\sqrt{2}\right)\right]^2}\right] \tag{17.156}$$

Further Readings

17.1. Pnueli D, Gutfinger C (1992) Fluid mechanics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
17.2. Schlichting H (1968) Boundary layer theory, 6th edn. McGraw-Hill, New York
17.3. Lock RC (1951) The velocity distribution in the laminar boundary layer between parallel streams. Quant J Mech Appl Math 4:42–63
17.4. Shi J-M, Breuer M, Durst F (2004) A combined analytical–numerical method for treating corner singularities in viscous flow predictions. Int J Numer Methods Fluids 45:659–688
17.5. Durst F (1996) Strömungslehre – Einführung in die Theorie der Strömungen, vol 4. : Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York

17.6. Yih CS (1979) Fluid mechanics – a concise introduction to the theory. West River Press, Ann Arbor, MI
17.7. Boley BA, Friedman MB (1959) On the viscous flow around the leading edge of a flat plate. J Aerosp Sci 26:453–454
17.8. Carrier GF, Lin CC (1948) On the nature of the boundary layer near the leading edge of a flat plate. Q Appl Math 6:63–68
17.9. Batchelor GK (1967) An introduction to fluid dynamics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Unstable Flows and Laminar–Turbulent Transition

18

Abstract

In an introductory manner, the amplification of flow disturbances and their damping are explained and it is pointed out that flows can have bifurcations, i.e. different solutions can exist for the same boundary and initial conditions. The subdivision of flows into stable and unstable laminar flows, transitional flows and turbulent flows is suggested. The conditions for stable and unstable temperature distributions in the atmosphere are considered and also the instability of the Taylor annular clearance flow. To explain particular features of flow instabilities further, the Orr–Sommerfeld equation is derived and employed to explain the causes of flow instabilities. Particular attention is paid to the instability of wall boundary-layer flows. Differences, reported in the literature, between theoretical and experimental findings for the critical Reynolds number of the laminar-to-turbulent transition flows are explained.

18.1 General Considerations

It is common practice in fluid mechanics to categorize flows as laminar or turbulent, i.e. to employ a special state of the flow to perform a subdivision: into laminar flows, i.e. flows in which the momentum, heat and mass transport processes are molecular dependent, and into flows in which turbulence-dependent transport processes occur in addition. For the considerations presented in this chapter, a further subdivision is appropriate, so that grouping into four sub-groups is made:

- *Stable Laminar Flows.* A laminar flow may fulfill all requirements of the basic equations of fluid mechanics. It may also satisfy the initial and boundary conditions characteristic for the flow. Yet it must not represent a solution such as one finds in corresponding experimental investigations. Disturbances of the

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_18

flow, which always occur in experiments, are often not considered in solutions of the basic equations governing fluid flows. Only such laminar flows that prove stable towards disturbances that act from the outside, i.e. attenuate the imposed disturbances, are defined as stable laminar flows.

- *Unstable Laminar Flows.* A laminar flow is considered unstable when disturbances introduced into it are amplified, but a certain "regularity" in the excited disturbance is maintained, i.e. due to the disturbance the investigated flow merges into a new laminar flow state. If this "new laminar flow state" is stable towards newly introduced disturbances, we have a bifurcation of the laminar flow. Here it is important to understand that the flow occurring after the imposed disturbance can be stationary or non-stationary.
- *Transitional Flows.* When the disturbances introduced in a laminar flow are amplified and result in flows that appear orderly in parts, but show also temporally and/or spatially irregular fluctuations of all flow quantities, we speak of a transitional flow state. Intermittent laminar and turbulent flow states occur, i.e. phases occur in the flow in which the flow is laminar and phases in which the flow shows turbulent characteristics. Flows that are in such a transitional state still show clear characteristics that depend on the imposed disturbances.
- *Turbulent Flows.* It is now easily possible to imagine, on the basis of the considerations presented above, that disturbances are introduced into flows to such an extent that fluid motions result from them that are "out of control," showing turbulent behavior. Such turbulent fluctuations of all flow quantities are superimposed on corresponding mean flow quantities and are characterized by high non-stationarity and by high three-dimensionality. Turbulence-dependent transport processes of momentum, heat and mass are superimposed on the molecular-dependent transport process. A closed treatment of turbulent transport processes is at present possible only for small Reynolds numbers ($Re \leq 40\,000$) by employing numerical computation procedures. The treatment of turbulent flows at high Reynolds numbers remains a problem of fluid mechanics that has not been solved.

In the preceding chapters, flows were investigated that are assumed to be stable, i.e. without concrete proof it was assumed that disturbances that are introduced into the flow are damped out by viscosity. In order to understand now the causes of stable laminar flows, i.e. the causes of the attenuation of disturbances by viscosity, the simplified one-dimensional momentum equation is considered:

$$\rho \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x^2} \tag{18.1}$$

When applying this to a flow with a constant flow velocity U_0, on which a disturbance with amplitude u_A is superimposed, the following equation applies for the total velocity field:

$$U_1 = U_0 + u_A \sin\left(2\pi \frac{x}{\lambda}\right) \quad \text{with } U_0 = \text{constant} \tag{18.2}$$

Sinosoidal disturbances of the velocity are chosen to allow their analytical treatment.

On now forming the temporal derivative ($\partial U_1/\partial t$) and the spatial derivative ($\partial^2 U_1/\partial x^2$), one obtains from Eq. (18.2) the following differential equation for the disturbance that indicates how the temporal change of the amplitude of the imposed fluctuations behaves in time:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}u_A}{\mathrm{d}t} = -\nu \frac{4\pi^2}{\lambda^2} u_A \tag{18.3}$$

This differential equation can be solved by separation of the variables. Thus, for the initial condition $u_A = (u_A)_0$, for the time $t \geq 0$, the following solution can be derived:

$$u_A(t) = (u_A)_0 \exp\left(-\nu \frac{4\pi^2}{\lambda^2} t\right) \tag{18.4}$$

This solution makes it clear that the viscosity terms in the momentum equations can be considered to lead to attenuations of imposed disturbances, i.e. disturbances that are introduced into a laminar flow field will be damped due to the viscosity of the fluid. As expressed by Eq. (18.4), the attenuation of short-wave disturbances, i.e. disturbances with small λ values, turns out to be stronger, so that these receive stronger damping in the course of time. It is this attenuation effect, caused by the viscosity of a fluid, which ensures that many laminar flows possess high stability. This means that they show strong resistance against external disturbances.

Concerning the possible mechanisms of amplification of disturbances, these can be manifold and some are discussed in an introductory way in subsequent sections. Generally it can be said, however, that gradients of flow and/or fluid properties can be stated as causes of amplification. When they act on introduced disturbances such that an exponential excitation takes place, the latter can be described as follows:

$$u_A = (u_A)_0 \exp(\alpha t) \tag{18.5}$$

When a viscosity-dependent attenuation exists at the same time, the temporal development of the amplitude of a disturbance can be stated in a simplified way, and the following net result can be assumed to be valid:

$$u_A = (u_A)_0 \exp[(\alpha - \beta)t] \tag{18.6}$$

When the viscosity-dependent attenuation term β proves to be larger than the amplification-caused term α, i.e. $\beta > \alpha$, we have a stable laminar flow. When, on the other hand, the amplification term α dominates, i.e. $\alpha > \beta$, we have an unstable flow. This means that the flow field determined from the Navier–Stokes equations for given initial and boundary conditions will not form in practice. Owing to the

above-postulated exponential increase of the disturbance introduced into the flow, a transition into a turbulent flow is to be expected. When the excitation takes place in another, non-exponential form, other unstable flow states, as mentioned in the above points, can form.

To make clear now what is to be understood by a stable laminar flow state, reference is made to backward-facing, double-sided step flow, which is illustrated in Fig. 18.1. It shows a symmetrical solution for $Re \leq 200$. On imposing temporal disturbances on these flows, the temporal change of the separation lengths x_2, shown in Fig. 18.1, indicates that, after abandoning the imposed disturbances, the separation and reattachment lengths, which are characteristic for the step flow, are attained again. The flow is therefore, for the investigated Reynolds number, stable towards the imposed disturbances. At higher Reynolds numbers, i.e. for $Re \geq 200$, this stability no longer exists. The flow abandons its symmetry, and two separate regions of different lengths and shapes occur.

For further explanations of the processes that take place with unstable laminar flows, reference is made to the flow through a rectangular channel. The latter is characterized by secondary flows as shown in Fig. 18.2. These so-called secondary flows represent fluid motions in a plane vertical to the main flow. Depending on the Reynolds number, a certain secondary flow pattern develops, as the so-called bifurcation diagram demonstrates, which is also shown in Fig. 18.2. Detailed numerical investigations show, however, that certain patterns of secondary flow can only be obtained by imposed disturbances that are well directed.

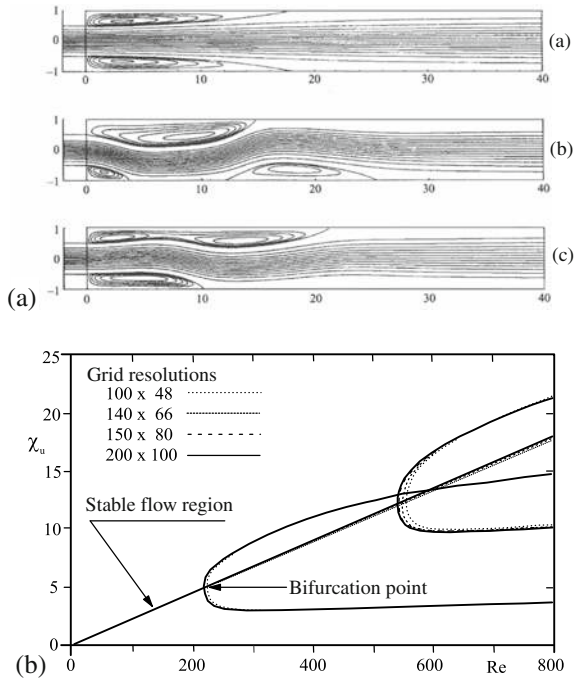


Fig. 18.1 **A** Stability of double-sided step flow (sudden expansion): **a** symmetrical solution (unstable); **b** asymmetric solution (stable solution of the first bifurcation); **c** asymmetric solution (unstable solution of the second bifurcation). **B** Bifurcation diagram for a flow with sudden expansion

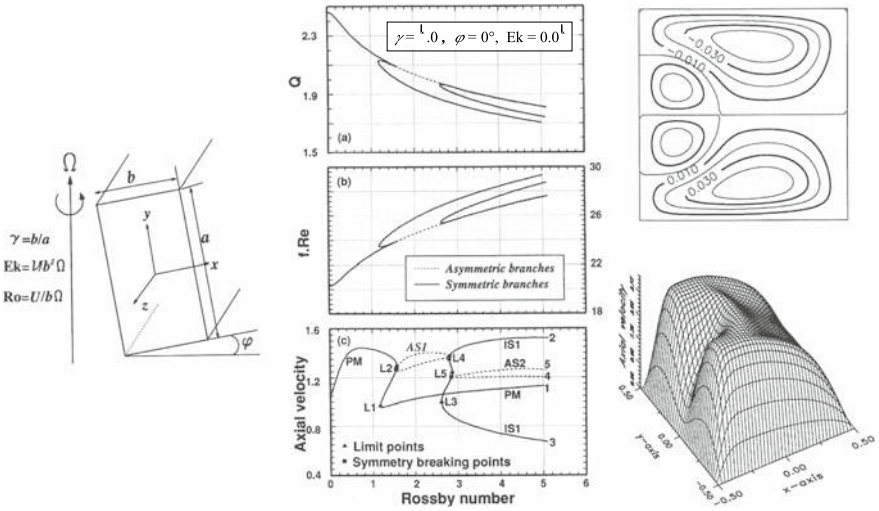


Fig. 18.2 Pattern of the secondary flow in a rectangular channel and corresponding bifurcation diagram

Whether a laminar flow is stable requires the flow to be insensitive to introduced disturbances, i.e. to imposed external influences on the flow field. If these are imposed for a limited time and are then removed again, the original flow reoccurs, then the flow is called stable. If, however, the disturbances cause the flow to return to a second state, the first state of the flow is referred to as unstable. This can be seen from Fig. 18.1, where points of bifurcations are shown, indicating that regions of flow separation build up, i.e. regions of recirculating flows that have different lengths. The longer separation region can occur on the upper or lower side, depending on the imposed disturbance(s). When the asymmetric flow structure has established itself, with a longer separation region on one side, this region can be driven to the other side by a somewhat strong disturbance, leaving the mean flow parameters constant.

Another possibility of bifurcation of an unstable laminar flow is illustrated in Fig. 18.3, which shows that the laminar flow around a cylinder possesses a symmetry of the flow field for small *Re*. For $Re \geq 46$, the "symmetry" is broken. A non-stationary vortex flow (Hopf bifurcation) develops with alternating vortices relieving one another. In the wake of the cylinder, the so-called Karman vortex street results as the form of the laminar flow around a cylinder which proves to be a stable flow form for $Re > 46$.

To illustrate a transitional flow, reference is made to Fig. 18.4, in which a region of turbulent flow is shown that is embedded in a laminar plate flow. It can clearly be seen that the turbulence-dependent flow disturbances are spatially and temporally limited. Likewise, a certain, still clearly distinctive, structure of the flow can be recognized. All of these are clear characteristics of flows that are in a transitional, laminar-to-turbulent flow state.

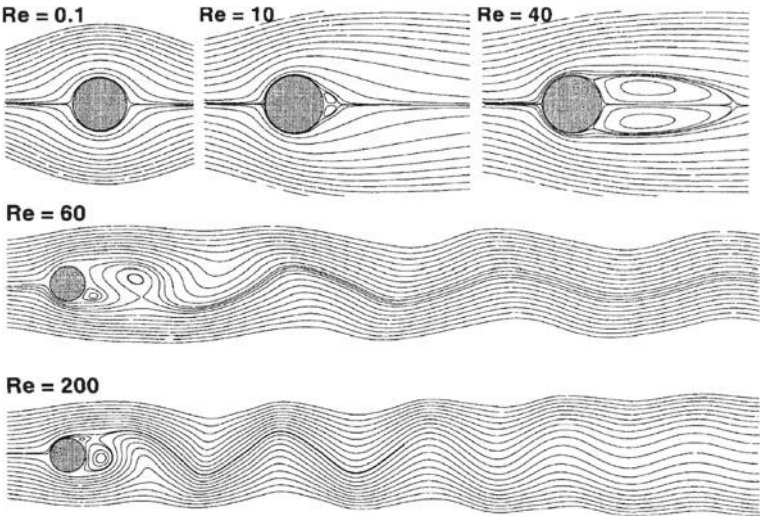


Fig. 18.3 Flow forms of the laminar flows around a cylinder

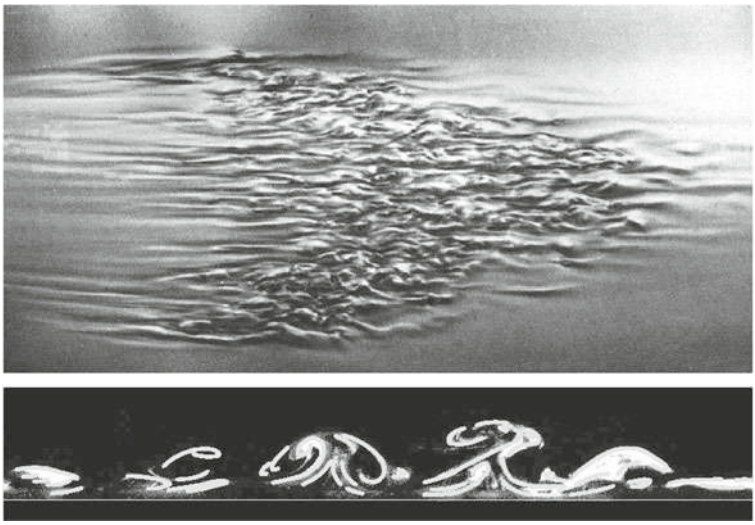


Fig. 18.4 Turbulent spot to illustrate the transitional, laminar-to-turbulent flow state of a flow; see van Dyke [18.1]

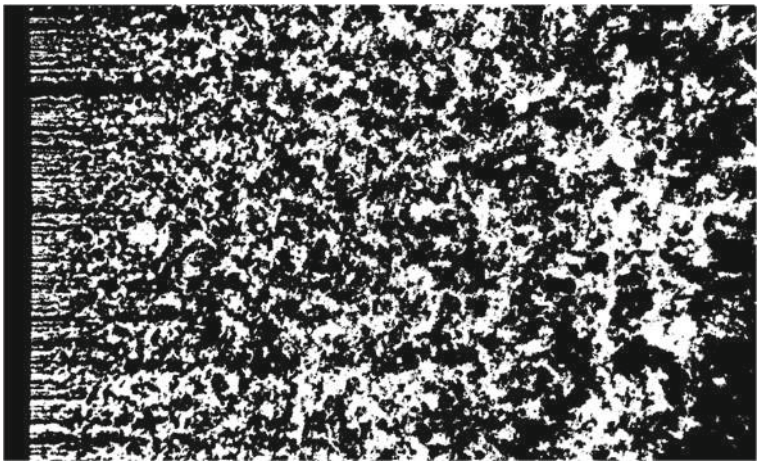


Fig. 18.5 Turbulent grid wake flow: making turbulent flow properties visible by introduced smoke; see van Dyke [18.1]

As a turbulent state of a flow, the photograph illustrates a grid wake flow, which is made visible by introduced smoke. The "filaments" of smoke, introduced near the grid, are structured by the turbulent fluid motions and form a typical picture of an almost isotropic flow field. By isotropy of a flow a local property is understood, namely the independence of the mean properties of the flow of considered directions (Fig. 18.5).

That the flow states described above can occur within *one* flow region is illustrated in Fig. 18.6, which shows an open jet coming out of a nozzle and showing laminar flow behavior in the immediate vicinity of the nozzle. The laminar flow becomes unstable and leads to a laminar-to-turbulent transition behavior, before further downstream the flow becomes completely turbulent. For the last-named flow region, it is characteristic that no distinctively coherent flow structures can be recognized any longer. This makes it clear that the transitional flow behavior can occur in parts of flows. In front of these transitional sub-domains the flow is laminar and behind these domains (looked at in the flow direction) the flow is turbulent.

18.2 Causes of Flow Instabilities

Flow instabilities show features that are manifold, and there is an extensive literature available on their causes and on the resultant flow structures that can be observed. It is the task of the considerations in this section to discuss some of the causes that occur and the resultant flow phenomena. This chapter aims to give an introduction to the considerations that have to be carried out to investigate flow

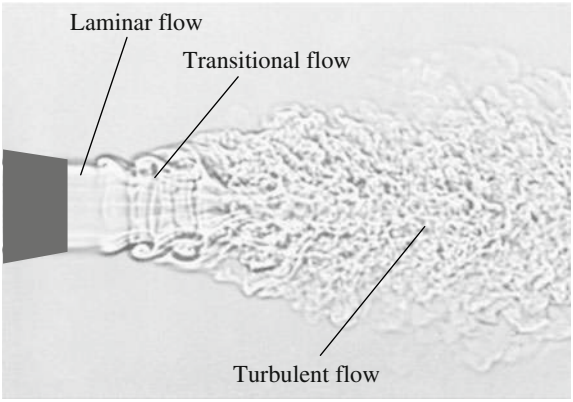


Fig. 18.6 Subsonic open jet with areas of laminar, transitional and turbulent flow; see van Dyke [18.1]

instabilities theoretically. The methods employed in the considerations are also part of the presentation, but they are limited to the selected examples. They were chosen, however, such that they clearly illustrate the full attraction of fluid mechanical investigations of unstable flows. Hence the aim of the presented material is to ensure that students of fluid mechanics receive an early introduction to the broad (but also very specialized) field of unstable flow investigations, and that they are made familiar with the available solution methods. Here, it is important always to take the steps outlined below towards a solution of the posed instability problems:

(a) Determine the main flow field as an analytical or numerical solution of the Navier–Stokes equations and for the boundary conditions determining the flow problem.
(b) Utilize the basic equations to derive equations to treat flow disturbances. Carry out considerations for small amplitudes of the disturbances, i.e. use the linearized equations to calculate the disturbance. In this way, linear, partial differential equations result and have to be treated for the disturbances of all flow quantities to be considered.
(c) Obtain solutions of the resulting linear, partial differential equation system for given disturbances, in order to investigate the increase or decrease in the amplitude of the disturbances in space and time.
(d) The linear, partial differential equation system can be solved, to some extent, for the general propagations of disturbances. Solutions do not exist for all disturbances, so that one is often forced to carry out further simplifications. The derivation of the Orr–Sommerfeld equation results from such a simplification.
(e) Finally, interpretations of the results obtained are needed for deciding the ranges of parameter values for stable or unstable, laminar flows.

Steps (a)–(e) are demonstrated in parts of the subsequent derivations.

18.2.1 Stability of Atmospheric Temperature Distributions

In Chap. 7, the pressure distribution in the atmosphere was considered for very different temperature distributions, e.g. also for the following temperature distribution:

$$T(x_2) = T_0\left(1 - \frac{x_2}{c}\right) \tag{18.7}$$

which states a linear temperature decrease with increasing height above sea level. In this relationship $\gamma = T_0/c$ is the (existing) temperature gradient:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = \frac{T_0}{c} = \text{constant} \tag{18.8}$$

For the temperature distribution in the atmosphere, given by Eq. (18.7), the corresponding pressure distribution could be found by integration of the following equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x_2} = -g\rho = -\frac{g}{RT}P \tag{18.9}$$

resulting in

$$P = P_0\left(1 - \frac{x_2}{c}\right)^{\frac{gc}{RT_0}} = P_0(T_0 - \gamma x_2)^{\frac{g}{R\gamma}}, \text{with } \gamma = 1/c \tag{18.10}$$

In the considerations in Chap. 7, it was indirectly assumed that the chosen temperature distribution is stable, i.e. introduced disturbances leave the imposed temperature distribution undisturbed. Here, the extent to which this holds true will be investigated, i.e. up to what temperature layer the imposed temperature gradient is stable.

To be able to carry out the required stability considerations, a fluid element is considered that is deflected upwards for a short time. Here the deflection of the fluid element is considered under adiabatic conditions. When the deflection leads to a buoyancy force on the fluid element, increasing the induced deflection, the temperature distribution is considered to be unstable. When the deflected fluid element experiences a restoring force, which is directed such that a reduction of the deflection takes place, we have a stable temperature distribution in the considered atmosphere (Fig. 18.7).

Taking the temperature $T_{\Re}$ as the temperature of a fluid particle $\Re$ which experiences an adiabatic upward movement from z to $z + \mathrm{d}z$, the following relationship holds under adiabatic conditions:

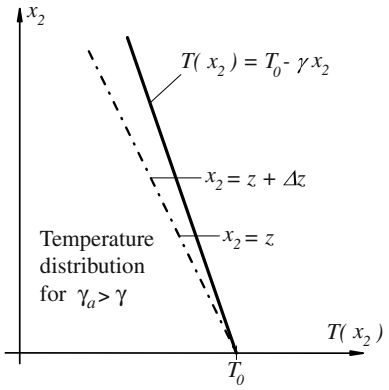


Fig. 18.7 Stability of temperature distribution in the atmosphere

$$\frac{T_{\Re}}{(T_{\Re})_z} = \left(\frac{P_{\Re}}{(P_{\Re})_z}\right)^{\frac{\kappa-1}{\kappa}} = \left(\frac{P}{P_z}\right)^{\frac{\kappa-1}{\kappa}} \tag{18.11}$$

where $T_{\Re}$ and $(T_{\Re})_z$ are the fluid-element temperature and $P_{\Re}$ and $(P_{\Re})_z$ represent the corresponding pressures at the considered heights. From Eq. (18.11), one obtains

$$\mathrm{d}(\ln T_{\Re}) = \frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}\mathrm{d}(\ln P) \tag{18.12}$$

From Eq. (18.9), it follows that

$$\mathrm{d}\,(\ln P) = -\frac{g}{RT}\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{18.13}$$

so that the following differential equation holds:

$$\mathrm{d}(\ln T_{\Re}) = -\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}\frac{g}{RT}\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{18.14}$$

From $T = T_0(1 - x_2/c)$, it follows that

$$\mathrm{d}T = -\frac{T_0}{c}\mathrm{d}x_2 = -\gamma\,\mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{18.15}$$

From Eqs. (18.14) and (18.15), one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{\Re}}{T_{\Re}} = -\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}\frac{g}{\Re\gamma}\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \tag{18.16}$$

On introducing the adiabatic temperature gradient, common in meteorology:

$$\gamma_A = \left(\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}\right)\frac{g}{R} \tag{18.17}$$

into the above relationship, one can then write

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{\Re}}{T_{\Re}} = \frac{\gamma_A}{\gamma}\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \tag{18.18}$$

or, integrated:

$$\frac{T_{\Re}}{(T_{\Re})_z} = \left(\frac{T}{T_z}\right)^{\frac{\gamma_A}{\gamma}} \tag{18.19}$$

Owing to the deflection of the fluid particle from position z, where it was in equilibrium with its surroundings, a fluid motion results due to the presence of the buoyancy force, for which the following equation of motion holds:

$$\rho_{\Re}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 z}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = (\rho - \rho_{\Re})g \tag{18.20}$$

or, after further rewriting:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 z}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = g\left[\left(\frac{T_{\Re}}{T}\right) - 1\right] \tag{18.21}$$

Thus, because $(T_{\Re})_z = T_z$, Eq. (18.21) holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 z}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = g\left[\frac{T_{\Re}}{(T_{\Re})_z}\left(\frac{T_z}{T}\right) - 1\right] \tag{18.22}$$

and therefore one can write for the subsequent considerations

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 z}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = g\left[\left(\frac{T(z)}{T_z}\right)^{\frac{\gamma_A - \gamma}{\gamma}} - 1\right] \tag{18.23}$$

For these considerations, it is important to know whether the existing linear temperature gradient $\gamma = T_0/c$ is larger or smaller than the adiabatic temperature gradient of the atmosphere, i.e.

$$\frac{\kappa - 1}{\kappa}\frac{g}{R} \equiv \frac{g}{c_p} \gtrless \gamma$$

decides about the stability of the temperature distribution in the atmosphere.

Hence the following considerations can be carried out:

- A positive deflection z causes $T(z) < T_z$ because $T = T_0(1 - z/c)$, so that for $\gamma_A > \gamma$ it follows that $d^2z/dt^2 < 0$, i.e. the deflected fluid element experiences a restoring force. The considered temperature distribution is stable.
- When there is a value of $\gamma = T_0/c > \gamma$, a fluid element deflected in the positive z-direction experiences a positive force, i.e. the induced deflection of the fluid element is increased. This temperature distribution therefore is unstable. The smallest fluctuations of temperature and/or pressure in the atmosphere will therefore "under these conditions" lead to the formation of forces disturbing the considered temperature distribution.

Summarizing, it can therefore be stated that for $T = T_0(1 - z/c) = (T_0 - \gamma z)$ the following hold:

$$\gamma < \frac{g}{c_p}\text{: stable temperature distribution}$$
$$\gamma > \frac{g}{c_p}\text{: unstable temperature distribution}$$

These insights into the physics of aerostatics have to be considered when employing Eq. (18.10) for the pressure distribution in the atmosphere. It holds only for $\gamma < g/c_p$.

The above derivations make it clear also that there are mechanisms present in the atmosphere that often are not noticed and that are suited to reducing temperature fields with strong gradients in the atmosphere. When the local temperature gradient reaches γ values that are larger than g/c_p, the higher temperatures lying below the considered point will rise upwards when disturbances occur. An intermixing of the air layers results, such that $\gamma < g/c_p$ is achieved.

18.2.2 Gravitationally Caused Instabilities

In order to investigate the gravitation-dependent instability of an interface between two fluids, two infinitely extended fluids are considered that have a common interface surface in the plane x_1–x_3 (see Fig. 18.8). Here, the density of the upper fluid is ρ_A and that of the lower fluid is ρ_B. It is moreover assumed that the surface tension in the interface layer is given by σ. Owing to the assumption that the fluid A expands in $0 \leq x_2 < +\infty$ and the fluid B in $-\infty < x_2 \leq 0$, an instability problem results that is spatially dependent only on x_2.

As it is assumed that the considered fluids in the upper and lower regions are viscous media, the considerations that should be carried out, concerning possible instabilities, should be based on the Navier–Stokes equations. When, however, one starts from the assumption that the following holds:

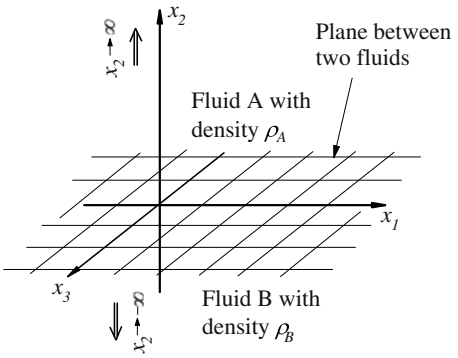


Fig. 18.8 Stratified fluids and stability of their interface

$$\sqrt{g\ell} >> \frac{\nu}{\ell} \tag{18.24}$$

where ν/ℓ is the characteristic "viscous velocity" and is the characteristic "gravitation velocity," one can assume for the stability considerations to be carried out here that gravitation effects dominate when compared with viscous influences. These facts allow the employment of the "viscosity-free" form of the basic equations, in order to investigate the instability caused by gravitation, i.e. the instability of the fluids with the common interface shown in Fig. 18.8. As the considerations to be carried out start from the assumption that the fluids are at rest before the action of a disturbance sets in, the fluid motion imposed by the disturbance will be irrotational from the beginning. Therefore, it is recommended to treat the considered instability problem by introducing the potentials ϕ_A and ϕ_B for the fluids A and B.

It is understandable that in the case of the influence of a disturbance on the interface surface, i.e. on $x_2 = 0$ for all x_1–x_3 values, one can expect for $x_2 \to \pm\infty$ that the velocities reach $(U_2)_A = (U_2)_B = 0$, so that one can set the following, without limiting the universal validity of the considerations:

$$\phi_A \to 0 \text{ for } x_2 \to +\infty \text{ and } \phi_B \to 0 \text{ for } x_2 \to -\infty \tag{18.25}$$

As the solutions for ϕ_A and ϕ_B must, for viscous-free flows, satisfy the Laplace equation, the following ansatzes can be chosen:

$$\phi_A(x_i, t) = C_A \exp(\alpha t - kx_2) S(x_1, x_3) \tag{18.26}$$

$$\phi_B(x_i, t) = C_B \exp(\alpha t + kx_2) S(x_1, x_3) \tag{18.27}$$

where $S(x_1,x_3)$ has to satisfy the following partial differential equation:

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_3^2} + k^2\right) S(x_1, x_3) = 0 \tag{18.28}$$

On defining the deflection of the interface surface as η, the following kinematic relationship holds:

$$\frac{\partial \phi_A}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial \phi_B}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} \quad \text{for} \quad x_2 = \eta \tag{18.29}$$

This relationship indicates that at the interface surface $(U_2)_A$ has to be equal to $(U_2)_B$ and that the velocity is given by the deflection velocity of the interface surface. Strictly, there exists an equality for the normal components of the velocities. For small deflections of the interface it can generally be assumed, however, that the normal components of velocity are equal to the vertical components. By introducing this equality into the considerations to be carried out, a linearization of the problem is introduced, i.e. the subsequent considerations can be assigned to the field of the linear instability theory.

When considering Eqs. (18.26) and (18.27) for $x_2 = 0$, one can write for $\eta(x_1,x_3,t)$

$$\eta = C \exp(\alpha t) S(x_1, x_3) \tag{18.30}$$

With Eqs. (18.26), (18.27) and (18.30), one obtains from Eq. (18.29)

$$-kC_A = kC_B = C \tag{18.31}$$

For the pressure difference between fluids A and B, one obtains, due to surface tension

$$P_A - P_B = \sigma\left(\frac{1}{R_A} + \frac{1}{R_B}\right) = \sigma\left(\frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial x_2^2}\right) \tag{18.32}$$

With Eq. (18.30) one obtains, with consideration of Eq. (18.28):

$$P_A - P_B = -\sigma k^2 \eta \tag{18.33}$$

Statements on P_A and P_B can also be obtained via the Bernoulli equation:

$$\frac{P_A}{\rho_A} = -\frac{\partial \phi_A}{\partial t} - g\eta; \quad \frac{P_B}{\rho_B} = -\frac{\partial \phi_B}{\partial t} - g\eta \tag{18.34}$$

Hence one can derive

$$\rho_A(-\alpha C_A - gC) - \rho_B(-\alpha C_B - gC) = -\sigma k^2 C \tag{18.35}$$

The elimination of C_A, C_B and C from Eqs. (18.30) and (18.35) allows the following derivation for α:

$$\alpha^2 = \frac{g(\rho_A - \rho_B)k}{\rho_A + \rho_B} - \frac{\sigma k^3}{\rho_A + \rho_B} \tag{18.36}$$

where α indicates the growth rate of a disturbance with time [see Eq. (18.29)], so that

$$\frac{g(\rho_A - \rho_B)}{\rho_A + \rho_B} - \frac{\sigma k^2}{\rho_a + \rho_B} \geq 1 \tag{18.37}$$

or, solved in terms of k^2:

$$k^2 < \frac{g}{\sigma}(\rho_A - \rho_B) > \frac{2\pi}{\ell} \tag{18.38}$$

This relationship expresses that in the case of infinitely extended fluids with a common interface there always exists an ℓ that fulfills the condition for instability when $\rho_A > \rho_B$. Fluids with a common horizontal interface, where the heavy fluid is above, are inherently unstable. The fluids tend to "turn over," i.e. the heavier fluid tends to move to the lower location.

18.2.3 Instabilities in Annular Clearances Caused by Rotation

In the preceding considerations in this chapter, instabilities of static fluid problems were considered; see also Ref. [18.2]. A flow that proves unstable for certain parameter combinations was treated by Taylor [18.3]. He considered the laminar flow between two rotating cylinders, as sketched in Fig. 18.9. There, the inner cylinder is assumed to rotate at a velocity $(U_\varphi)_1 = R_1\omega_1$ and the outer cylinder at $(U_\varphi)_2 = R_2\omega_2$. For $U_r = 0$ and $U_z = 0$, the following system of equations results for the flow in the annular clearance between the two cylinders:

$$\rho\frac{U_\varphi^2}{r} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}r} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^2U_\varphi}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}U_\varphi}{\mathrm{d}r} - \frac{U_\varphi}{r^2} = 0 \tag{18.39}$$

The second differential equation for U_φ is of the Euler type and thus allows particular solutions of the following kind:

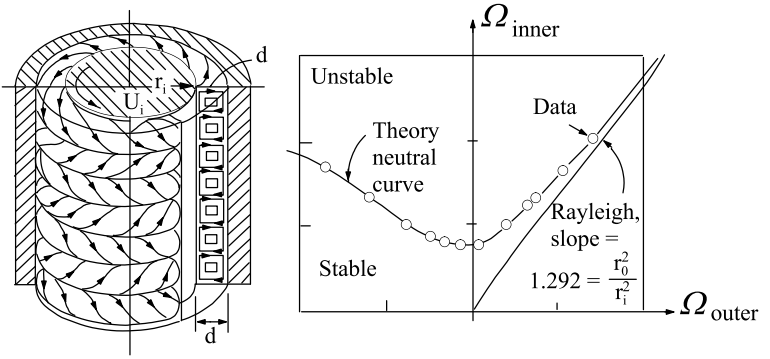


Fig. 18.9 Diagram of the vortex development for the Taylor annular-clearance flow and instability diagram

$$U_\varphi = C_k r^k \rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_\varphi}{\mathrm{d}\varphi^2} = C_k k(k-1) r^{k-2}, \qquad \frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}U_\varphi}{\mathrm{d}r} = C_k k r^{k-1} \text{ and } \frac{U_\varphi}{r^2} = C_k r^{k-2} \tag{18.40}$$

This yields for k the general equation:

$$k(k-1) + (k-1) = (k+1)(k-1) = 0 \tag{18.41}$$

and thus $k_1 = 1$ and $k_2 = -1$ are obtained. Therefore, the general solution of the differential equation for the velocity U_φ reads

$$U_\varphi = C_1 r + \frac{C_2}{r} \tag{18.42}$$

The integration constants C_1 and C_2 result from the boundary conditions $U_\varphi(R_1) = R_1\omega_1$ and $U_\varphi(R_2) = R_2\omega_2$, so that one obtains

$$C_1 = \frac{\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2}{R_2^2 - R_1^2} \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = \frac{(\omega_1 - \omega_2) R_1^2 R_2^2}{R_2^2 - R_1^2} \tag{18.43}$$

and thus for the velocity distribution $U_\varphi(r)$:

$$U_\varphi(r) = \frac{1}{r\left(R_2^2 - R_1^2\right)} \left[\left(\omega_2 R_2^2 - \omega_1 R_1^2\right) r^2 + (\omega_1 - \omega_2) R_1^2 R_2^2\right] \tag{18.44}$$

The derivations carried out above show that the solution stated in Eq. (18.44) for the flow problem indicated in Fig. 18.9 fulfills the Navier–Stokes equations and the corresponding boundary conditions. The derivations carried out in order to obtain the analytical solution leave, however, the question of the stability of the solution unanswered, i.e. the extent to which disturbances introduced into the flow are attenuated or amplified still has to be resolved. Taylor demonstrated that the question can be solved through purely analytical manipulations. In accordance with Taylor's solutions, we supplement the above-indicated considerations by means of the following ansatzes for the velocity components in the φ-, r- and z-directions:

$$U_r = u'_r; \quad U_\varphi = U_\varphi(r) + u'_\varphi; \quad \text{and} \quad U_z = u'_z \tag{18.45}$$

On entering these velocity ansatzes into the basic equations and neglecting the terms of second order, i.e. carrying out linear stability considerations, one obtains the following equation system for the determination of the disturbances u'_r, u'_φ and u'_z:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(ru'_r) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(ru'_z) = 0 \tag{18.46}$$

Momentum equations:

$$\frac{\partial u'_r}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial r} + 2\left(C_1 + \frac{C_2}{r^2}\right)u'_\varphi + \nu\left[\frac{\partial^2 u'_r}{\partial z^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_r}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial u'_r}{\partial r} - \frac{u'_r}{r^2}\right] \tag{18.47}$$

$$\frac{\partial u'_\varphi}{\partial t} = -2C_1 u'_r + \nu\left[\frac{\partial^2 u'_\varphi}{\partial z^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_\varphi}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial u'_\varphi}{\partial r} - \frac{u'_\varphi}{r^2}\right] \tag{18.48}$$

$$\frac{\partial u'_z}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial z} + \nu\left[\frac{\partial^2 u'_z}{\partial z^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_z}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial u'_z}{\partial r}\right] \tag{18.49}$$

Here, the boundary conditions $u'_r = u'_\varphi = u'_z = 0$ for $r = R_1$ and $r = R_2$ hold. For their solution, the following ansatzes are now chosen:

$$\begin{aligned} u'_r &= u_1(r)\cos(\ell z)\exp(\beta t), \quad u'_\varphi = u_2(r)\cos(\ell z)\exp(\beta t) \quad \text{and} \\ & \qquad\qquad u'_z = u_3(r)\sin(\ell z)\exp(\beta t) \end{aligned} \tag{18.50}$$

Hence the following equation system results for u_1, u_2 and u_3, which all depend only on the position coordinate r:

$$\nu\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 u_2}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}u_2}{\mathrm{d}r} - \frac{u_2}{r^2} - \ell'^2 u_2\right] = 2C_1 u_1 \tag{18.51}$$

$$\frac{\nu}{\lambda}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}^2u_3}{\mathrm{d}r^2}+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}u_3}{\mathrm{d}r}-\ell'^2u_3\right]=-2\left(C_1+\frac{C_2}{r^2}\right)u_2 -\nu\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}^2u_1}{\mathrm{d}r^2}+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}u_1}{\mathrm{d}r}-\frac{u_1}{r^2}-\ell'^2u_1\right] \tag{18.52}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}u_1}{\mathrm{d}r}+\frac{u_1}{r}+\lambda u_3=0 \tag{18.53}$$

where the following holds for ℓ':

$$\ell'^2=\ell^2+\frac{\beta}{\nu} \tag{18.54}$$

The system of equations for u_1, u_2 and u_3 can be solved by ansatzes of Fourier–Bessel series, where the development takes place in terms of the Bessel function:

$$z_1(k_\alpha r)=\alpha_1 J_1(k_\alpha r)+\alpha_2 N_1(k_\alpha r) \tag{18.55}$$

where α_1 and α_2 are chosen such that the following holds:

$$z_1(k_\alpha R_1)=z_1(k_\alpha R_2)=0 \tag{18.56}$$

Here

$$u_1(r)=\sum_{\alpha=1}^{\infty}A_\alpha z_1(k_\alpha r) \tag{18.57}$$

where the coefficients A_α have to be determined by the following relationships:

$$A_\alpha=\frac{1}{H_\alpha}\int_{R_1}^{R_z} r u_1(r)z_1(k_\alpha r)\mathrm{d}r \quad \text{with} \quad H_\alpha=\int_{R_1}^{R_z} r z_1^2(k_\alpha r)\mathrm{d}r \tag{18.58}$$

For u_2 one obtains in accordance with Eq. (18.51)

$$\nu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2u_2}{\mathrm{d}r^2}+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}u_2}{\mathrm{d}t}-\frac{1}{r^2}-\lambda'^2\right)=2C_1\sum_{\alpha=1}^{\infty}A_\alpha z_1(k_\alpha r) \tag{18.59}$$

so that one obtains

$$u_2(r)=\sum_{\alpha=1}^{\infty}B_\alpha z_1(k_\alpha r) \tag{18.60}$$

with the coefficients B_α being

$$B_\alpha = -\frac{2C_1 A_\alpha}{\nu\left(k_d^2 + \lambda'^2\right)} \tag{18.61}$$

The boundary conditions $u_2(R_1) = u_2(R_2) = 0$ supply, however, $u_2(r) = 0$.

To determine $u_3(r)$, the differential Eq. (18.53) is employed and a known property of the Bessel function is implemented:

$$\frac{1}{k}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r} z_0(kr) = -z_1(kr) \tag{18.62}$$

so that one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}r}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 u_3}{\mathrm{d}r^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}u_3}{\mathrm{d}r} - \lambda'^2 u_3\right) = 0 \tag{18.63}$$

For this differential equation, the following solution results:

$$u_3(r) = z_0(i\lambda' r) + \text{constant} \tag{18.64}$$

By employing the above solution, Taylor was able to demonstrate that in the case of given values of ω_1, ω_2, R_1 and R_2 the quantities

$$\lambda \text{ and } \lambda' = \sqrt{\lambda^2 + \frac{\beta}{\nu}} \tag{18.65}$$

are linked with one another.

Taylor carried out the above-indicated analysis in detail, assuming $(R_2 - R_1) << ½(R_2 + R_1)$, i.e. his results hold for narrow annular clearances. His results can be summarized as follows, in consideration of the stability diagram in Fig. 18.10:

- When both cylinders, forming the annular clearance, rotate in the same direction, the stability of the flow is always guaranteed when $R_1^2\omega_1 < R_2^2\omega_2$ holds (see Fig. 18.10).
- The elementary stability criterion given above is not applicable when the rotating cylinders possess opposite directions of rotation.
- For $\omega_1/\omega_2 = R_2^2/R_1^2 = 1.292$, the stability curve shown in Fig. 18.10 results. Here the loss of stability is characterized by the so-called Taylor vortices that form in the annular clearance. The directions of rotation of these vortices alternate.
- With $\delta = (R_2 - R_1)$ and $U_1 = R_1\omega_1$, the critical Taylor number Ta, where the instability starts, can be stated as follows:

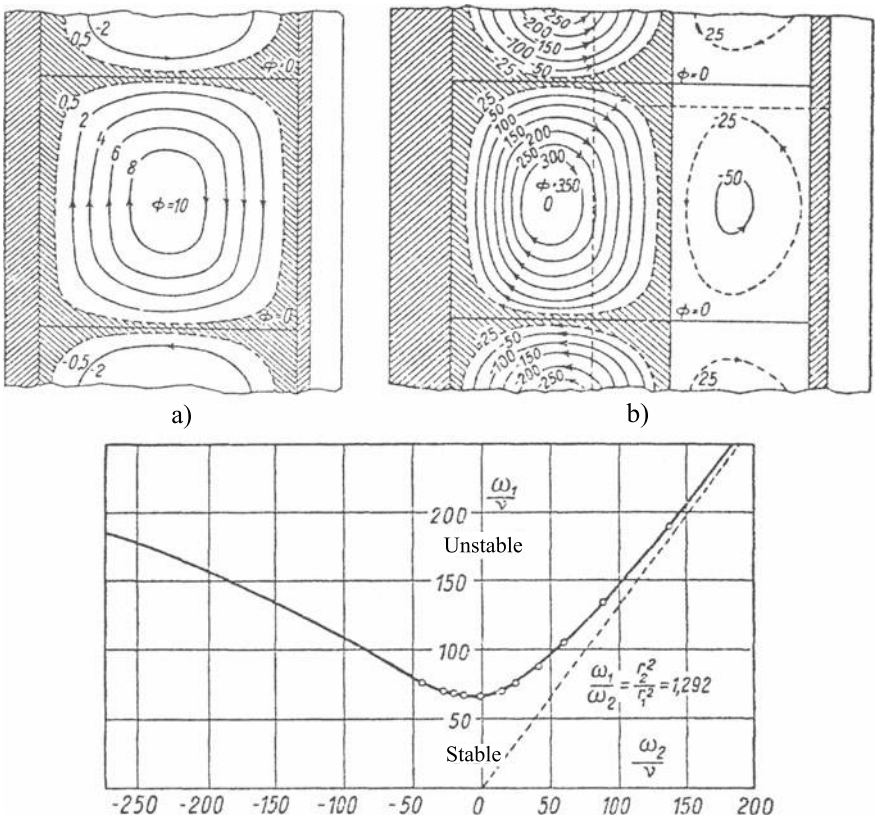


Fig. 18.10 **a** Vortex shapes between cylinders rotating in the same direction after occurrence of the Taylor instability. **b** Vortex development with cylinders rotating in the opposite direction after occurrence of the Taylor instability

$$Ta = \frac{U_1 \delta}{\nu} \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{R_1}} \geq 41.3 \tag{18.66}$$

The flow forming in the annular clearance, due to the treated instability, is laminar again. When the vortex formation has stopped, i.e.

- when the energy, which is introduced through the drive of the inner cylinder, drives the secondary vortices and, after the steady state of the flow has established itself, also the energy dissipation in the vortices.

It is interesting that in the cases of opposite directions of rotation of the two cylinders, i.e. for $\omega_2 = 0$, the value of ω_1 for which the Taylor instability occurs increases again when departing from $\omega_2 = 0$. It is further interesting that the annular

vortices change with the opposite mode of rotation. As Fig. 18.10 shows, two vortex series form, one that is to be assigned to the rotation of the inner cylinder and another that belongs to the rotation of the outer cylinder.

18.3 Generalized Instability Considerations (Orr–Sommerfeld Equation)

Section 18.2 showed to some extent how to proceed with considerations in the framework of the linear instability theory. The approach presented there will now be generalized for flow computations for which the following disturbance ansatzes hold; see also Ref. [18.4]:

$$\hat{u}_1 = U_x(y) + u'_x(x,y,t); \quad \hat{u}_2 = u'_y(x,y,t); \quad \hat{u}_3 = 0 \tag{18.67}$$

i.e. a one-dimensional stationary velocity field $U_x(y)$ is assumed as given, into which two-dimensional time-dependent disturbances are introduced, or can form in the flow. Furthermore, for the pressure we assume

$$\hat{P} = P(x) + p'(x,y,t) \tag{18.68}$$

where for all fluctuation quantities we introduce

$$\frac{a'}{A} << 1; \quad \text{i.e.} \frac{u'_x}{U_x} << 1; \quad \frac{u'_y}{U_x} << 1; \quad \frac{p'}{P} << 1 \tag{18.69}$$

On introducing the quantities defined in eqns. (18.67) and (18.68) into the two-dimensional Navier–Stokes equations, the following system of equations results:

$$\frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{18.70}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial t} + \left(U_x + u'_x\right)\frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial x} + u'_y\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_x}{\mathrm{d}y} + \frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial y}\right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\rho}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\partial p'}{\partial x}\right) + \nu\left(\frac{\partial^2 u'_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_x}{\mathrm{d}y^2}\right) \end{aligned} \tag{18.71}$$

$$\frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial t} + \left(U_x + u'_x\right)\frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial x} + u'_y\frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial y} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial y} + \nu\left(\frac{\partial^2 u'_y}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_y}{\partial y^2}\right) \tag{18.72}$$

These differential equations yield the following for the special case that no disturbances exist:

$$0 = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \nu\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_x}{\mathrm{d}y^2} \tag{18.73}$$

Disregarding all squared terms occurring in the disturbance quantities and after subtraction of Eq. (18.73), one obtains the following system of equations for the considered disturbance quantities u'_x, u'_y and p':

$$\frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{18.74}$$

$$\frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial u'_x}{\partial x} + u'_y\frac{\mathrm{d}U_x}{\mathrm{d}y} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial x} + \nu\left(\frac{\partial^2 u'_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_y}{\partial y^2}\right) \tag{18.75}$$

$$\frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial u'_y}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial y} + \nu\left(\frac{\partial^2 u'_y}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u'_y}{\partial y^2}\right) \tag{18.76}$$

The introduced two-dimensionality of the disturbances allows the elimination of the differential Eq. (18.74), resulting from the continuity equation, by introducing a stream function for the velocity field of the disturbances:

$$u'_x = \frac{\partial \Psi'}{\partial y} \quad \text{and} \quad u'_y = -\frac{\partial \Psi'}{\partial x} \tag{18.77}$$

If one expresses eqns. (18.75) and (18.76) by this disturbance stream function Ψ', one obtains the following differential equations for Ψ' and p':

$$\frac{\partial^2 \Psi'}{\partial y \partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial^2 \Psi'}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial \Psi'}{\partial x}\frac{\mathrm{d}U_x}{\mathrm{d}y} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial x} + \nu\left(\frac{\partial^3 \Psi'}{\partial x^2 \partial y} + \frac{\partial \partial^3 \Psi'}{\partial \partial y^3}\right) \tag{18.78}$$

$$-\frac{\partial \Psi'}{\partial x \partial t} - U_x\frac{\partial^2 \Psi'}{\partial x^2} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial p'}{\partial y} - \nu\left(\frac{\partial^3 \Psi'}{\partial x^3} + \frac{\partial^3 \Psi'}{\partial x \partial y^2}\right) \tag{18.79}$$

By differentiation of Eq. (18.78) with respect to y and Eq. (18.79) with respect to x, the terms $\partial^2 p'/\partial x \partial y$ can be eliminated, so that one only obtains a differential equation for Ψ'. The latter contains, however, terms of fourth order and can be written as follows:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\left(\frac{\partial^2\Psi'}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2\Psi'}{\partial y^2}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{d}^2U_x}{\mathrm{d}y^2}\frac{\partial\Psi'}{\partial x} = \nu\left(-\frac{\partial^4\Psi'}{\partial x^4}+2\frac{\partial^4\Psi'}{\partial x^2\partial y^x}-\frac{\partial^4\Psi'}{\partial y^4}\right) \tag{18.80}$$

All of the above differential equations clearly express that disturbances, as expressed by Eqs. (18.67) and (18.68), are governed by the conservation laws of fluid mechanics and the given undisturbed flow field $U_x(y)$. Special solutions can be obtained for the following ansatz for $\Psi'(x,y,t)$:

$$\Psi' = f(y)\exp[i(kx-\omega t)] \tag{18.81}$$

Here k is always set as real, i.e. waves of wavelength $\lambda = 2\pi/k$ are considered in the direction of the x-coordinate, the behavior of which is described by the differential Eq. (18.80).

The quantity ω in the exponential term of the ansatz (18.81) can adopt complex values:

$$\omega = \omega_R + i\omega_I \tag{18.82}$$

On proving that $\omega_I < 0$ holds, Ψ' decreases with time and the fluid flow $U_x(y)$ can be regarded as stable. For $\omega_I > 0$, the disturbance is excited with time, i.e. the flow $U_x(y)$, investigated for instabilities, proves to be unstable with respect to the imposed disturbances.

The differential Eq. (18.80) is of fourth order, so that its integration requires the implementation of four boundary conditions. They can be stated for plane channel flows and wall boundary-layer flows as follows:

- For plane channel flow it results for $y = 0$ and $y = 2H$ that $u'_x = u'_y = 0$, i.e.

$$f(0) = f'(0) = f(2H) = f'(2H) = 0 \tag{18.83}$$

- For flat plate boundary layer flow, because of the no-slip condition at the wall, one obtains

$$f(0) = f'(0) = 0$$

- For the outer flow one can state, because of the lack of viscosity forces, i.e. $\mathrm{d}^2U_x/\mathrm{d}y^2 = 0$, that

$$f'' - kf = 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad f = \omega\exp(-ky) \tag{18.84}$$

On setting $\Psi' = f(y)\exp[ik(x - ct)]$, the well-known Orr–Sommerfeld differential equation results:

$$(kU_x - \omega)\left(f'' - k^2 f\right) - kU_x'' f = \frac{\nu}{ik}\left(f'''' - 2k^2 f'' + k^4 f\right) \tag{18.85}$$

This usually needs to be solved numerically for investigating the stability of a certain flow, using the undisturbed velocity distribution $U_x(y)$ and the assumed wavelength k in the equation and employing the above-indicated boundary conditions, e.g. for

$$\begin{aligned} y = 0: &\quad f(0) = f'(0) = 0 \\ y \to \infty: &\quad f(y) = f'(y) \to 0 \end{aligned} \tag{18.86}$$

For physical considerations, it is also appropriate to introduce $c = \omega/k = c_R + ic_I$. For stability considerations, one therefore has to look for the solution of an eigenvalue problem and to determine it for each wavelength of a disturbance, i.e. for each $\lambda = 2\pi/k$. The wavelength range that leads to negative values of the imaginary part of c is defined as stable, i.e. the investigated flow is stable with respect to these disturbances. Thus, it is determined by successive computations, for which wavelength the imaginary part of c is positive. This then leads to an insight into whether for a solution $U_x(y)$, which we have for a flow, the flow field $U_x(y)$ changes abruptly into a flow state differing from its undisturbed state.

When two-dimensional disturbances are imposed on considered flows, the behavior of flows with two-dimensional velocity profiles can nowadays be investigated numerically, e.g. plane channel flow with sudden cross-section widening as indicated in Fig. 18.11. Figure 18.11 illustrates an inner flow, which is given by a fully symmetric inflow in plane A, and shows symmetrical boundary conditions between planes A and B, and in B a symmetrical profile of the outflow exists. In spite of this, flow investigations show that the flow profiles between planes A and B are asymmetric from a certain Re_s value onwards. This is stated in Fig. 18.11b, which shows that from $Re_s \approx 150$ onwards, separate regions with differing lengths and locations form.

The results in Fig. 18.11 for two-dimensional plane channel flow were obtained numerically. For $Re < Re_s$ the numerical computations yielded symmetrical velocity profiles, i.e. for this Re range the viscosity influences were strong enough to attenuate disturbances in the flow. Hence it was possible at all locations on the symmetry axis to obtain and maintain $U_2 = 0$ for all times. For $Re > Re_s$ this important condition for the symmetry of the flow could not be fulfilled any longer, and the asymmetry of the flow indicated in the lower half of Fig. 18.11 developed. This kind of investigation also yielded that the shorter separation region, characteristic of the asymmetry, can occur either above or below, depending on the imposed disturbance.

Fig. 18.11 **a** Two-dimensional plane channel flows with sudden expansion of cross-sectional area; **b** computation results with an asymmetry of the flow

When drawing the separation lengths as a function of the Reynolds number, one obtains a so-called bifurcation diagram with $x_2/x_1 = 1$ for smaller Reynolds numbers, i.e. for $Re < Re_s$. This diagram shows that a bifurcation point S occurs for $Re = Re_s$. Two branches of the characteristic function x_2/x_1, typical of the asymmetry of the flow, start at $Re = Re_s$. The symmetrical solution turns out to become unstable for $Re > Re_s$, i.e. the smallest disturbances that are introduced into the flow lead to breaking of the symmetry of the flow.

In order to demonstrate that the asymmetric flow fields that develop for $Re < Re_s$ are stable, the numerical solutions were exposed to considerable disturbances in time. This is illustrated in Fig. 18.12. Figure 18.12a shows temporal changes of the x_2 positions characterizing the separation region behind the step. When the temporal disturbances are removed, the dimensions of the separation areas, typical for the corresponding Reynolds numbers, re-form and take on the value of the steady-state solution. Here, the numerical computations carried out showed that it is left to chance whether the shorter separation region develops on the lower or upper wall behind the sudden expansion. In Fig. 18.12b, several layers of separation areas appear, which also re-establish themselves as the disturbances on the flow are removed.

18.4 Classifications of Instabilities

The complexity of the behavior of flow fluctuations, resulting from induced disturbances due to flow instabilities, becomes clear when considering the ansatz for the stream function for velocity fluctuations:

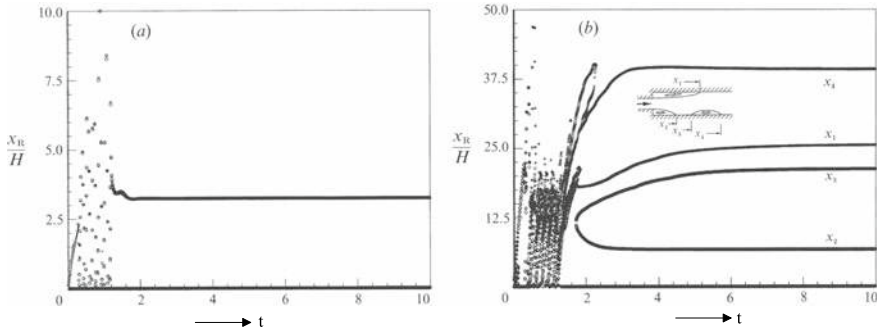


Fig. 18.12 Computations of the separation regions for imposed disturbances for flows of **a** $Re = 70$ and **b** $Re = 610$

$$\Psi'(x_1, x_2, t) = f(x_2)\exp[i(kx_1 - \omega t)] \tag{18.87}$$

On introducing $k = k_R + ik_I$ and $\omega = \omega_R + i\omega_I$, one obtains with $f(x_2) = F(x_2)\exp[-i\theta(x_2)]$

$$\Psi'(x_1,x_2,t) = \exp(\omega_I t - k_I x_1)\{F(x_2)\cos[k_R x_1 - \omega_R t - \theta(x_2)]\} \tag{18.88}$$

If all values k_R, k_I, ω_R and ω_I are unequal to zero, a disturbance is described by $\Psi'(x_1,x_2,t)$, which is extremely complex and can only be classified as difficult to describe and even more difficult to "mentally digest." When keeping the space point constant for considerations within a certain range, i.e. x_1, x_2 constant, Eq. (18.88) describes a disturbance (unstable flow) increasing with time, or a disturbance (stable flow) decreasing with time. Here, it has to be taken into consideration that an insight into the physics of stability or instability of a flow is gained for only one point of the flow field. It cannot be transferred to other points. On adding other disturbances to make the complexity of stability considerations even clearer, and if one looks at flow disturbances for constant values of x_2 and t, increases or decreases of disturbances in the x_1-direction look different. One can see that direct considerations of Eq. (18.88) lead to only a very limited extent to a deeper understanding of the stability or instability of flows.

When the information on an existing instability for one point of the flow field holds for the entire flow field, one talks about an *absolute instability*. This occurs, e.g., when in a rotating annular flow a disturbance is introduced which then transits from a flow free of Taylor vortices to a flow in which Taylor vortices occur in the entire flow field.

On introducing into a flow a disturbance, which is "carried away" like, e.g., the surface wave caused by a stone thrown into water, and when the disturbance then increases, one talks of a *convective instability*. The difference from the absolute

instability is indicated in Fig. 18.13. In Fig. 18.13a, the increase of the disturbance in the entire part of the flow field with time is indicated. This is characteristic of the presence of an absolute instability of the flow. In Fig. 18.13b, the increase of an induced disturbance with simultaneous movement in space is illustrated; this is characteristic of the presence of a convective instability.

In the presence of a convective instability, "feedback" mechanisms can occur, such that the disturbance returns back, due to reflections, to the place from where the disturbance started. This causes a new disturbance there, which again is transported in a convective way and is again reflected, so that an instability only occurs in an embedded part of the system. In this case, one talks of a *global instability*. When there are global instabilities, subdivisions with regard to the feedback mechanisms and the interactions of the reflected disturbances with the initial flows can be made. This is a research-active field of modern fluid mechanics.

In the literature, further classifications of possible instabilities have been made. We start from the following ansatz for the stream function of a disturbance that is allowed to increase with space and time:

$$\Psi'(x_1,x_2,t) = f(x_2)\exp[i(kx_1 - \omega t)] \tag{18.89}$$

and considering the corresponding Orr–Sommerfeld equation:

$$(kU_1 - \omega)\left(f'' - k^2 f\right) - kU_1'' f + iRe^{-1}\left[f'''' - 2k^2 f'' + k^4 f\right] = 0 \tag{18.90}$$

Simple stability considerations now start with the assumption that $k_I = 0$, so that as the basic disturbance a sine wave serves in the x_1-direction. For this case, for given values of Re and k_R, the eigenvalues of ω_R and ω_I are determined. When ω_I is positive, the amplitude of the disturbing wave grows with time; we have a *time instability* of the flow. On comparing this approach with the diagrams for the absolute flow instability in Fig. 18.13, it becomes clear that the time analysis of flow instabilities is appropriate when one wants to analyze a flow with regard to the presence of an absolute instability. Often time analysis is also chosen for reasons of

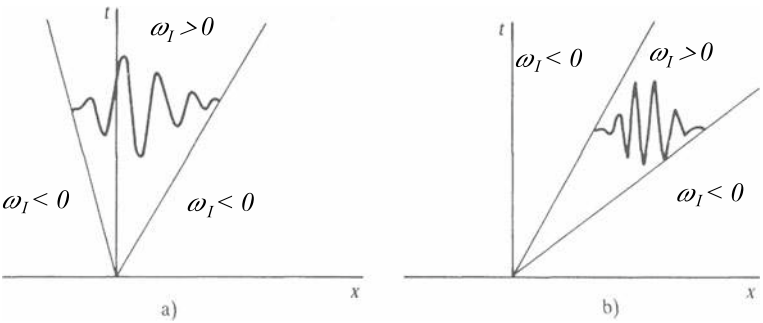


Fig. 18.13 Schematic diagrams of **a** absolute flow instability and **b** convective instability

simplicity, even when it is evident that a convective instability is involved. The reason for this can be taken from the Orr–Sommerfeld equation (18.90). In this equation, k appears as a factor in several terms, so that a certain simplification occurs in the solution procedure when k is real. Strictly, one would have to set $\beta_I = 0$ [see the text above Eq. (18.88)] when investigating the spatial instabilities of a flow and thus carrying out investigations for given values for Re and ω_R to determine the eigenvalues of k_R and k_I. When k_I proves negative, we have an amplification of the amplitude of the disturbance with x_1, i.e. a spatial instability of the flow is present. Recent investigations of flow instabilities mostly involved temporal and spatial analyses of the stability or instability of flows.

18.5 Transitional Boundary-Layer Flows

By relatively simple experimental investigations, one can detect that flows can be in a laminar or in a turbulent flow state. Velocity sensors introduced into a certain stationary flow lead to signals as shown in Fig. 18.14. In a flow defined as laminar, the velocity signal shows a temporally constant velocity. In a flow defined as being turbulent, there exists, however, a time variation of the local velocity that shows random velocity fluctuations around a mean value. Both velocity variations with time are shown in Fig. 18.14. This makes clear the difference in the time variations of the velocity signals. Figure 18.14 also shows the differences in the profiles of the velocity distributions.

The area of fluid mechanics that treats the transition of the laminar state of a flow into a turbulent one is defined as "fluid mechanics of transitional flows". Usually the laminar-to-turbulent transition of a flow takes place as an intermittent process, such that a flow state is initially laminar. Introduced flow disturbances are then excited for a short time, subsequently experiencing an attenuation again. The flow transits initially only in an intermittent way from the laminar into the turbulent flow state, where over the duration of the turbulent phase, a comparison concerning the entire observation time, a so-called "intermittency factor," can be introduced, i.e.

$$I_F = \frac{\sum \Delta t_{\text{turb}}}{T} \tag{18.91}$$

For $I_F = 0$ the considered flow is, at the place of measurement, in its laminar state and for $I_F = 1$ it has reached its turbulent state. For the entire region $0 < I_F < 1$, there exists the so-called laminar-to-turbulent transitional range, with relatively abrupt changes from the laminar to the turbulent state of the flow. Investigations of these abrupt changes belong to the important investigations that constitute modern fluid mechanics research. An essential sub-domain of the current investigations in this field of research involves the laminar-to-turbulent transition *in boundary layers*. The latter will be treated here in an introductory way, with emphasis on wall boundary layers.

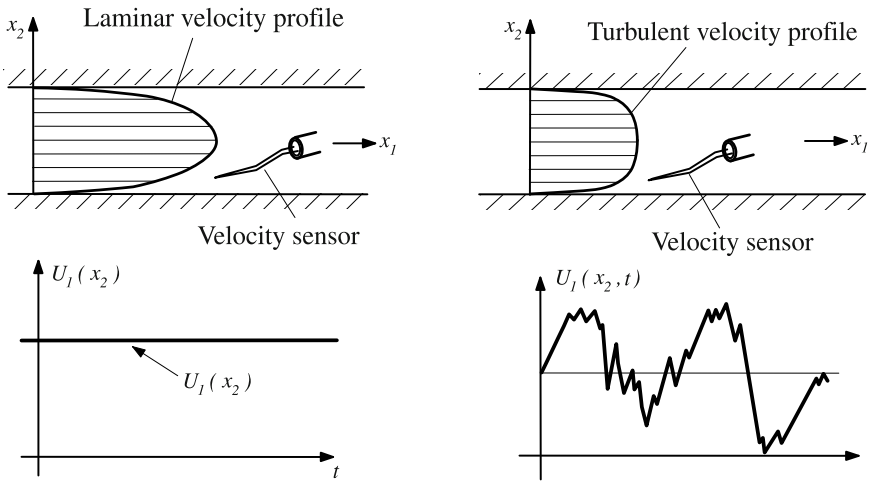


Fig. 18.14 Laminar and turbulent flow states at plane channel flows

The basic idea of the present laminar-to-turbulent transition research starts from the assumption that the transition from the laminar to the turbulent state of a flow is concerned with the increase of introduced disturbances. Thus, transition research is a sub-domain of stability research carried out in fluid mechanics. Its theory is therefore based, especially where boundary-layer flows are concerned, on the Orr–Sommerfeld equation:

$$(kU_1 - \omega)\left(f'' - k^2 f\right) - kU_1'' f + iRe^{-1}\left[f'''' - 2k^2 f'' + k^4 f\right] = 0 \qquad (18.92)$$

For $v = 0$ this differential equation can be stated as follows, since the Re^{-1} term tends to zero

$$(kU_1 - \omega)\left(f'' - k^2 f\right) - kU_1'' f = 0 \qquad (18.93)$$

This equation (Rayleigh equation) is only of second order, and therefore only two of the boundary conditions formulated in the preceding section can be introduced into the solution. They are usually employed as follows:

$$y = 0 \;\rightsquigarrow\; f(0) = 0 \;\text{ and }\; y \to \infty \;\rightsquigarrow\; f(\to \infty) = 0 \qquad (18.94)$$

Neglecting the viscosity term in Eq. (18.92) leads to a drastic simplification of the differential equation to be solved, because of the above-mentioned reduction of the order. This was probably the reason why all initial studies on the stability of flows were based on the Rayleigh equation (18.93). From this results the following insight:

- All laminar velocity profiles that show an inflection point, i.e. for which at one location of the velocity profile $d^2U_1/dy^2 = 0$ holds, are unstable.

With this criterion, we have a necessary (Rayleigh) and a sufficient (Tollmien) condition for the occurrence of flow instabilities. This fact alone makes it clear that the curvature of velocity profiles has an important influence on the stability of a flow.

Intuitively, one would assume that the inclusion of a viscosity term in Eq. (18.92), i.e. applying the Orr–Sommerfeld equation rather than the Rayleigh equation, would lead to an attenuation of introduced disturbances. This, however, cannot be confirmed. It rather turns out that the solution of the Orr–Sommerfeld equation always has to be employed to obtain the approximately correct disturbance behavior of a flow in its initial phase. The insights gained from such solutions can be plotted in so-called instability diagrams as illustrated in Fig. 18.15 for a flat plate boundary layer. Figure 18.15 shows that only a relatively narrow range of wavelengths and frequencies of disturbances have to be classified as "dangerous" for the stability of the boundary layer. There always exists, for each investigated disturbance, a lower limit for each Reynolds number of the boundary layer and an upper limit. Outside the so-called critical *Re* range that is characteristic of each disturbance, boundary-layer flows prove to be stable.

When carrying out numerical computations, it results for $C = \omega/k$ that

$$\frac{C_R}{U_\infty} = 0.39, \quad k\delta_1 = 0.36 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\omega_R \delta_1}{U_\infty} = 0.15 \tag{18.95}$$

It is interesting that the smallest wavelength of the disturbances that can act in an unstable way on boundary layers is fairly long:

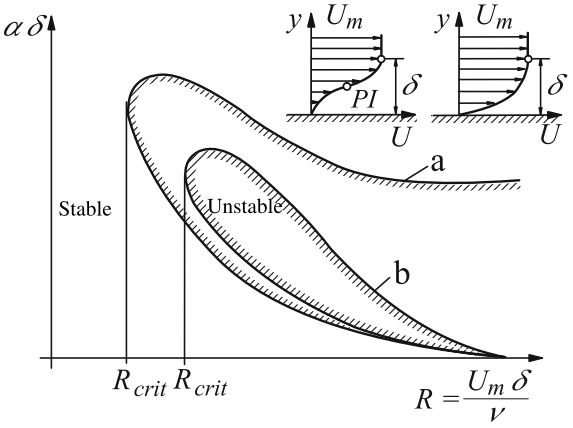


Fig. 18.15 Instability diagram for boundary layers with and without viscosity term in the Orr–Sommerfeld equation

$$\lambda_{\min} = \frac{2\pi}{0.36}\delta_1 = 17.5\delta_1 = 6\delta \tag{18.96}$$

For smaller wavelengths of disturbances, boundary layers prove to be stable.

As the critical Reynolds number for the laminar-to-turbulent transition, numerical computations yield

$$Re_{\text{crit}} = 520 \tag{18.97}$$

a value which is lower than the corresponding experimentally obtained value:

$$(Re_{\text{crit}})_{\text{exp}} \approx 950 \tag{18.98}$$

The difference is probably due to the fact that the numerically determined value $Re_{\text{crit}} = 520$, ascertained from stability considerations, represents the "point of neutral instability," whereas the experimentally determined value probably represents the "point of the laminar-to-turbulent transition that occurs abruptly." The two are, as can easily be understood, not necessarily identical.

Further Readings

18.1. van Dyke M (1982) An album of fluid motion. Parabolic Press, Stanford, CA
18.2. Currie IG (1974) Fundamental mechanics of fluids. McGraw-Hill, New York
18.3. Taylor G (1923, 1924, 1925) Stability of a viscous liquid contained between two rotating cylinders. Proc R Soc A. 223:289; Proc Int Congr Appl Mech Delft; Z Angew Math Mech 5:250
18.4. Sherman FS (1990) Viscous flow. McGraw-Hill, Singapore
18.5. Oertel H Jr (2001) Prandtl – Führer durch die Strömungslehre. Vieweg, Braunschweig, Wiesbaden
18.6. Potter MC, Foss JF (1975) Fluid mechanics. Wiley, New York
18.7. Schlichting H (1979) Boundary Layer Theory. McGraw-Hill, New York

Turbulent Flows

19

Abstract

Most flows in our natural and technical environment are turbulent and it is for this reason that a more extended treatment of turbulent flow is presented in this chapter. The statistical treatment of turbulent flows is emphasized and appropriate mean flow and time-averaged turbulent properties are introduced. Probability density distributions of turbulent velocity fluctuations are introduced and are employed to explain isotropic and homogeneous turbulent flow fields. Correlations, spectra and time scales of turbulent flow properties are described. The turbulent flow fields are split into a mean flow and superimposed turbulent fluctuations, $\widehat{U}_i = U_i + u_i'$. Introducing these into the basic equation of fluid mechanics allows the Reynolds equation to be derived by time averaging the equations. In this way, unknown turbulence properties arise in these equations. It is necessary to develop turbulence models to yield additional equations to permit numerical solutions to the Reynolds equations to be obtained. This leads to the introduction of "turbulence models", connected to a new sub-field of fluid mechanics, resulting in approaches to yield acceptable solutions to many fluid flow problems. Zero-, one- and two-equation eddy viscosity models have resulted from this work and the basics of their development are summarized in this chapter.

19.1 General Considerations

In Chap. 18, it is pointed out that special flow properties exist to justify the classification of fluid motions into laminar, transitional and turbulent flows. As laminar were designated all flows that proved stable towards disturbances introduced from outside, resulting in flows with a high degree of order and in which diffusion

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_19

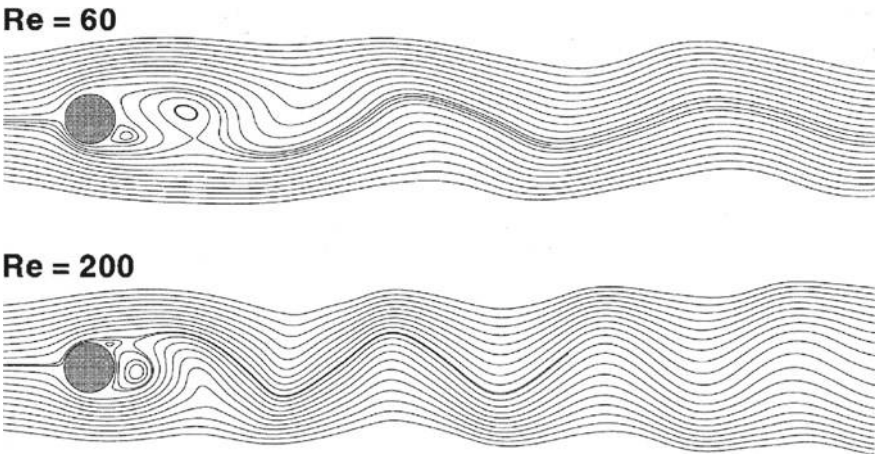


Fig. 19.1 The Karman vortex street, at low Reynolds numbers a time-varying laminar flow

phenomena are characterized only by molecular diffusion. Laminar flows can be dependent on time, as the Karman vortex street, which is depicted in Fig. 19.1, shows. As long as the flow shows the high degree of order that is characteristic of laminar flows, it is laminar. This means that the viscosity of the fluid is able, in stable laminar flows, to attenuate sufficiently fluctuations of the flow properties that would otherwise disturb the orderliness of the flow. Perturbation attenuations of this kind usually occur at low Reynolds numbers of all flows.

Through the treatment of laminar flows in previous chapters, it should be clear what laminar flows are and how they can be treated by the continuity and the Navier–Stokes equations. The treatment of turbulent flows is not so clear, and treatment with the set of equations that allowed treatments of laminar flows is occasionally questioned.

When considering flows at high Reynolds numbers, one finds that flow phenomena, such as the Karman vortex street, visually perceivable thanks to flow visualization techniques, lose their "regularity," i.e. stochastic fluctuations of all flow properties are observed, as indicated in Fig. 19.2. These fluctuations occur superimposed on the mean flow properties.

The fluid motions, known to be of high regularity for laminar flows, do not exist as orderly any longer in turbulent flows, i.e. in flows of high Reynolds numbers. At high Reynolds numbers, a flow state exists that stands out for its strong irregularity, in connection with an extremely high diffusivity, which can exceed the molecular-caused transport processes by several orders of magnitude. Connected with this is increased intermixing of the fluid and an increased transport rate of the momentum, and also increased heat and mass transport. All these characteristics led to the introduction of the term "turbulence" for the state of flows with this strongly irregular flow behavior, in order to give a clear expression of the different character

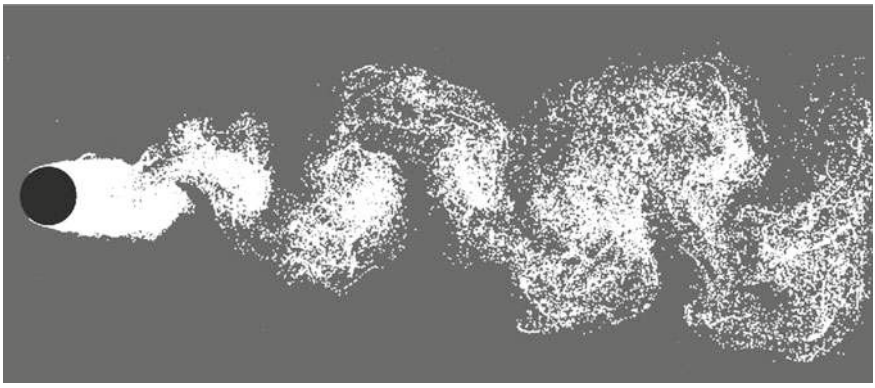


Fig. 19.2 The Karman vortex street (at high Reynolds numbers) in a turbulent flow

compared with laminar flows. These differences have to be considered also when treating turbulent flows theoretically, i.e. turbulent flows require a specific treatment which differs from that of laminar flows.

Turbulent flows are still governed by the fundamental fluid mechanics equations, but in most turbulent flow problems they cannot be solved by currently available computers. Owing to the required spatial and temporal resolutions of numerical solutions for turbulent flow problems, huge computational problems result that cannot be handled by existing computers, not even supercomputers. This is even more the case when complex boundary conditions need to be taken into account as such boundary conditions usually also yield complex flow structures.

On introducing into a turbulent flow field a velocity sensor that is capable of measuring the local instantaneous velocity, such a measurement results in a velocity dependence on time, as indicated in Fig. 19.3. At a point in space, the signal is characterized by strong fluctuations of the flow velocity in time, which can be stated as deviations $u'_j(x_i, t)$ from a mean value $\overline{U}_j(x_i)$, the latter being a constant with respect to time. Here, the time mean value $\overline{U}_j(x_i)$ is defined as follows:

$$\overline{U}_j(x_i) = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \widehat{U}_j(x_i, t)\, \mathrm{d}t \tag{19.1}$$

where $\hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$ indicates the instantaneous value of the velocity (see Fig. 19.3) and T is the integration time over which the indicated time averaging takes place.

Thus, $\hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$ can be taken as a quantity that allows one to consider the local flow velocity, varying over time, as the sum of a quantity that is constant with respect to time and a quantity that is fluctuating in time. This decomposition of the instantaneous velocity $\hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$ into a time-averaged part $\overline{U}_j(x_i)$ and a fluctuating part $u'_j(x_i, t)$ has advantages, as will be shown later. It was introduced by Reynolds to treat turbulent flows.

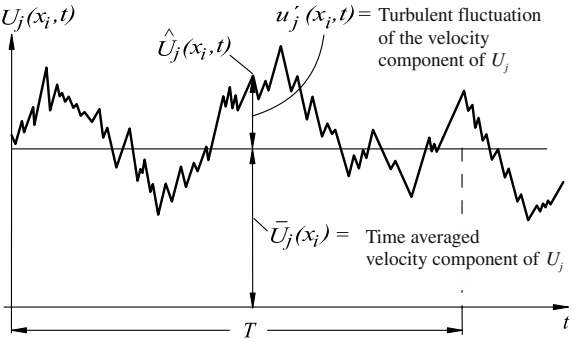


Fig. 19.3 Instantaneous velocity at a point x_i within a turbulent flow field

The above definition of the mean velocity states, for $T \to \infty$, an equality in area of the signal shown in Fig. 19.3:

$$\underbrace{T\overline{U}_i}_{\substack{\text{rectangular}\\ \text{area}}} = \underbrace{\lim_{T\to\infty}\int_0^T \widehat{U}_i(t)\,\mathrm{d}t}_{\substack{\text{integral over}\\ \text{time-dependent signal}}} \tag{19.2}$$

When considering this definition of the time mean value of the velocity, then for the quantity $u_j'(x_i,t)$, designated as turbulent velocity fluctuation, the following equation holds:

$$u_j'(x_i,t) = \widehat{U}_j(x_i,t) - \overline{U}_j(x_i) \tag{19.3}$$

When applying to this relationship the operator $\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T(\cdots)\,\mathrm{d}t$, the following can be carried out:

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T u_j'(x_i,t)\,\mathrm{d}t &= \lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T\left[\widehat{U}_j(x_i,t) - \overline{U}_j(x_i)\right]\mathrm{d}t\\ &= \underbrace{\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T\widehat{U}_j(x_i,t)\,\mathrm{d}t}_{=\overline{U}_j} - \underbrace{\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T\overline{U}_j(x_i)\,\mathrm{d}t}_{=\overline{U}_j}\end{aligned} \tag{19.4}$$

It can be concluded that the two integrals shown on the right-hand side of Eq. (19.4) are equal and their difference yields 0, i.e. the following holds for the time average of turbulent velocity fluctuations:

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T u_j'(x_i,t)\,\mathrm{d}t = \overline{u_j'(x_i,t)} = 0 \tag{19.5}$$

where the overbar on $\overline{u_j'(x_i,t)}$ represents a simplified way of writing the carried out time averaging. On designating the turbulent velocity fluctuations with $u_j'(x_i,t)$ (or simplifying this to u_j'), then the following can be said:

- The time average of the turbulent velocity fluctuations u_j' is equal to zero per definition. Hence there is a way to present turbulence in local, time-varying quantities, in a form such that the turbulent fluctuations of all flow quantities that are introduced into the considerations show a time mean value that is zero.

For the fluctuating velocity quantity u_j', moments of higher order can also be defined:

$$\overline{u_j'^n} = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T u_j'^n \, \mathrm{d}t \tag{19.6}$$

which in general show values different from zero. Especially for the r.m.s. value of the turbulent velocity fluctuations, the following holds:

$$\sigma_i = \sqrt{\overline{u_i'^2}} = \sqrt{\lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T u_i'^2 \, \mathrm{d}t} \tag{19.7}$$

This can be employed for the definition of the turbulence intensity:

$$Tu = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\overline{u_i' u_i'}}}{\overline{U}_{\mathrm{tot}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(\overline{u_1^2} + \overline{u_2^2} + \overline{u_3^2}\right)}}{\overline{U}_{\mathrm{tot}}} \tag{19.8}$$

This quantity represents a measure of the intensity of the turbulent fluctuations of the velocity components with respect to the local mean value $\overline{U}_{\mathrm{tot}}$. As shown in Eq. (19.8), it is often usual to take as a relative value the mean value of the total velocity vector, i.e. $\overline{U}_{\mathrm{tot}} = \sqrt{U_j U_j}$. The Tu value is often only around a few percent for some flows and, because of this, one speaks of a turbulent flow of low intensity. When the value is around 10% or more, the flow is defined as highly turbulent. Highly turbulent flows occur mostly in industrial flow systems. It is the task of fluid mechanics to develop, and bring to application, measurement techniques and numerical solution methods that allow investigations of turbulent flows with low and high turbulence intensities. In practice, it is often sufficient to have information only on time mean values of turbulent quantities of an investigated flow field.

The introductory explanations above indicate clearly that turbulent flow fields show a complex behavior, providing strong property variations in space and time, so that detailed considerations are only worth the effort if special insights into the physics of turbulence are needed. For practical flow considerations, it is mostly sufficient to treat turbulent flow processes by means of their statistical mean properties, i.e. to

describe the most important characteristics of turbulent flows by statistical mean values. In this chapter, the most important methods of statistical flow considerations are summarized and explained briefly, in order to employ them subsequently in the treatment of turbulent flows. More details can be found in refs. [19.1–19.2].

19.2 Statistical Description of Turbulent Flows

As emphasized in Sect. 19.1, turbulent velocity fields are characterized by strong irregularities of all their properties, e.g. strong changes of their velocities and pressures in space and time. To register them, at all times and at all locations, is not only a task that is difficult to solve and that exceeds our present measuring and representation capacities of fluid mechanical processes, but moreover constitutes a task whose solution is not worth striving for. The solution would result in such a large amount of information that it could not be possible to process them further, or to exploit them, in order to gain new insights into fluid mechanical processes. The large amount of information that turbulent flows possess owing to their time and space behavior, therefore, does not serve to deepen our fluid mechanical knowledge, nor does it help to improve fluid-flow equipment and/or its installation. As fluid-flow information is useful only to the extent to which it can be mentally grasped and exploited further, it is necessary to reduce appropriately the large amount of information available for most turbulent flow fields. In today's turbulent flow research, this is done mainly by limiting investigations to two types of questions relating to turbulent flows:

- How do the *local* turbulent fluctuations of the velocity components and pressure vary around the corresponding mean values? What correlations exist between the fluctuating quantities, and what physical significance do these correlations have?
- How are neighboring turbulent fluctuations of the velocity components and pressure correlated with one another, and what physical significance do these correlations have?

To be able to give answers to these questions, one uses in turbulence research methods of statistics and nearly all the terminology related to it. The distribution of the local turbulent flow fluctuations and the turbulent pressure fluctuations are recorded by the probability density distribution $\wp(u_j')$ or $\wp(p')$, or by their Fourier transforms, the so-called characteristic function $\varphi(k)$. In order to describe the existing correlation between neighboring points in terms of space and/or time, one uses appropriate correlation functions or their Fourier transforms. To describe the locally occurring fluctuations in time, the autocorrelation function of the fluctuations is used and its Fourier transforms, or their corresponding energy spectra. All these quantities (probability density distribution, characteristic function, autocorrelation function, energy spectrum, etc.) result from the instantaneous values of the velocity components and pressure, describing the turbulent flow field, by applying mathematical

operators which are explained in this chapter in a summarizing way. It is very important for the further comprehension of the description of the characteristics of turbulent flows to understand the employment of these operators and to realize their physical significance. Further details are provided in refs. [19.3–19.4].

19.3 Basics of Statistical Considerations of Turbulent Flows

19.3.1 Fundamental Rules of Time Averaging

For the treatment of turbulent flows, a method of consideration was introduced by Reynolds (1895), in which the instantaneous values of the velocity components, pressure, density, temperature, etc., are replaced by mean values (which are defined as constant in terms of time) to which the corresponding time-varying, turbulent, fluctuating quantities, deviating from the mean values, are additively superimposed. Consequently, the instantaneous values can be written as follows:

$$\text{Velocity components} \quad \widehat{U}_j(x_i,t) = \overline{U_j}(x_i) + u_j'(x_i,t) \tag{19.9}$$

$$\text{Pressure} \quad \widehat{P}(x_i,t) = \overline{P}(x_i) + p'(x_i,t) \tag{19.10}$$

$$\text{Temperature} \quad \widehat{T}(x_i,t) = \overline{T}(x_i) + t'(x_i,t) \tag{19.11}$$

$$\text{Density} \quad \hat{\rho}(x_i,t) = \overline{\rho}(x_i) + \rho'(x_i,t) \tag{19.12}$$

The above quantities with overbars on them are the time-averaged values and the quantities with a "hat" (^) are the corresponding instantaneous values. The values with primes (′) represent the turbulent fluctuations.

When applying the time-averaging operator

$$\lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T (\cdots)\, \mathrm{d}t \tag{19.13}$$

to the instantaneous values of the above quantities, one obtains the time mean values, and this makes it clear that the averaging in time over the turbulent fluctuations of the quantities has the value 0. This means that the following holds:

$$\lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T u_j'(x_i,t)\, \mathrm{d}t = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T p'(x_i,t)\, \mathrm{d}t = 0 \tag{19.14}$$

and further for the temperature fluctuations t' and the density fluctuations ρ':

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T t'(x_i,t)\,\mathrm{d}t = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T \rho'(x_i,t)\,\mathrm{d}t = 0 \tag{19.15}$$

Generally, we can therefore write

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T \alpha'(x_i,t)\,\mathrm{d}t = 0 \tag{19.16}$$

where $\alpha'(x_i,t)$ stands for any randomly varying turbulent flow property.

When applying time averaging to derivatives of the quantity $\hat{\alpha} = \overline{a} + \alpha'$, the following can be shown to be valid:

$$\overline{\frac{\partial\hat{\alpha}}{\partial x_i}} = \lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T \frac{\partial\hat{\alpha}}{\partial x_i}\,\mathrm{d}t = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T(\overline{\alpha}+\alpha')\,\mathrm{d}t\right] = \frac{\partial\overline{\alpha}}{\partial x_i} \tag{19.17}$$

Furthermore, the following fundamental rules of time averaging can be stated:

$$\overline{(\hat{\alpha}+\hat{\beta})} = \overline{\alpha}+\overline{\beta} \tag{19.18}$$

$$\overline{\overline{\alpha}\alpha'} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \overline{\hat{\alpha}\alpha'} = \overline{\alpha'^2} \tag{19.19}$$

$$\overline{\overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta}} = \overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta} \quad \text{and} \quad \overline{\hat{\alpha}\hat{\beta}} = \overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta} + \overline{\alpha'\beta'} \tag{19.20}$$

With the help and the consequent application of the integration rules, stated above for the time-averaging procedure, further relationships can be derived for combinations of the functions $\hat{\alpha}(t)$ and $\hat{\beta}(t)$.

When applying to the product of the instantaneous functions $\hat{\alpha}(t)$, $\hat{\beta}(t)$ and $\hat{\gamma}(t)$ the above time-averaging rules, the following relationship results:

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{\hat{\alpha}\hat{\beta}\hat{\gamma}} &= \overline{(\overline{\alpha}+\alpha')(\overline{\beta}+\beta')(\overline{\gamma}+\gamma')} = \overline{(\overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta}+\alpha'\overline{\beta}+\beta'\overline{\alpha}+\alpha'\beta')(\overline{\gamma}+\gamma')} \\ &= \overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta}\overline{\gamma}+\alpha'\overline{\beta}\overline{\gamma}+\beta'\overline{\alpha}\overline{\gamma}+\alpha'\beta'\overline{\gamma}+\overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta}\gamma'+\alpha'\overline{\beta}\gamma'+\beta'\overline{\alpha}\gamma'+\alpha'\beta'\gamma' \\ &= \overline{\alpha}\overline{\beta}\overline{\gamma}+\overline{\alpha'\beta'}\overline{\gamma}+\overline{\alpha'\gamma'}\overline{\beta}+\overline{\beta'\gamma'}\overline{\alpha}+\overline{\alpha'\beta'\gamma'}\end{aligned} \tag{19.21}$$

In this way, triple products of the mean values of $\hat{\alpha}$, $\hat{\beta}$ and $\hat{\gamma}$ are obtained, products of correlations of two quantities multiplied by the mean value of the third quantity, and triple correlations of the turbulent fluctuation quantities α', β' and γ' result.

The above time-averaging rules are employed in the subsequent sections in order to derive equations for the mean values from the basic equations of fluid mechanics. The latter are usually formulated for the instantaneous values of the velocity, pressure, etc. In all the derivations in this chapter, the fluid properties are assumed to be constant, and especially ρ = constant. The resultant equations derived in this way indicate the mean volume change by the time-averaged continuity equation, the mean momentum transport by the time-averaged momentum equation and the mean energy transport by the time-averaged energy equation. On subtracting these equations from the equations for the corresponding instantaneous values, one obtains transport equations for the fluctuating quantities. The latter can be employed for gaining information on these properties of turbulent flows.

19.3.2 Fundamental Rules for Probability Density

For the introduction of the probability density function for the velocity components $\hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$, the velocity axis in Fig. 19.4 is subdivided into equal sections $\Delta\hat{U}_j$. The velocity distribution is plotted along the time axis, as obtained at a fixed x_i measuring location in a turbulent flow field. For the considerations carried out here, the velocity distribution over time can be assumed to be given for each velocity component $\hat{U}_j$ (j = 1, 2, 3). The horizontal lines of the subdivision of the $\hat{U}_j$-axis now lead for each velocity interval ΔU_j to a corresponding period of time $(\Delta t)_\alpha = f[(\hat{U}_j)_\alpha, \Delta U_j]$. This time interval indicates how long the velocity trace stays in the corresponding time interval. On summarizing all time intervals which are assigned to the same velocity interval, the probability density function can be defined as follows:

$$\lim_{\Delta\widehat{U}_j \to 0} \wp\left[\left(\widehat{U}_j\right)_\alpha\right]\left(\Delta\widehat{U}_j\right)_\alpha = \lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\lim_{N\to\infty}\sum_{\alpha=1}^{N}(\Delta t)_\alpha \tag{19.22}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\wp\left[\left(\widehat{U}_j\right)_\alpha\right] = \lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\lim_{\Delta U_j\to 0}\frac{1}{\left(\Delta\widehat{U}_j\right)_\alpha}\sum_{\alpha=1}^{N}(\Delta t)_\alpha \tag{19.23}$$

The probability density distribution defined in this way contains all the required information that indicates in which amplitude range the velocity moves in time at a given measuring location. It indicates, moreover, with what probability the amplitude of the fluctuating velocity components occur in the course of time. The resultant function is also shown in Fig. 19.4, as a distribution function, which is plotted along the $\hat{U}_j$-axis. It describes, in a time-averaged way, the amplitude of the velocity fluctuations occurring at a point in the turbulent flow. The computation of time-averaged values can thus also take place through the corresponding probability

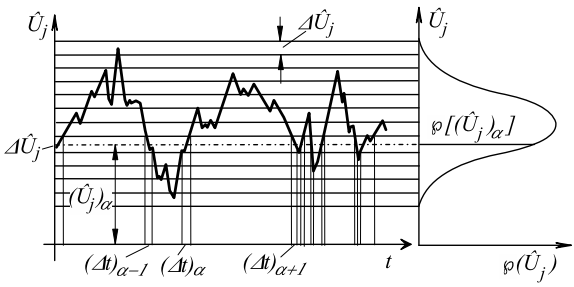


Fig. 19.4 Time path of the velocity and resultant probability density distribution

density distribution, as the entire amplitude distribution for the turbulent velocity fluctuations is recorded in it.

For the mean value of the velocity, discussed in Sect. 19.1:

$$\overline{U}_{j,(x_i)} = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \widehat{U}_j(x_i, t)\, \mathrm{d}t \tag{19.24}$$

the time-related increment dt can be written as

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}t}{T} = \wp\left(\widehat{U}_j\right) \mathrm{d}\widehat{U}_j \tag{19.25}$$

For the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp\left(\widehat{U}_j\right) \mathrm{d}\widehat{U}_j$, one can, therefore, derive from Eq. (19.25)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp\left(\widehat{U}_j\right) \mathrm{d}\widehat{U}_j = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \mathrm{d}t = 1 \tag{19.26}$$

i.e. the "area" below the probability density distribution has the value 1.

The computation of the mean value of the local instantaneous flow velocity $\hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$, as given in Eq. (19.25), can be calculated with the help of the probability density function. This means that two possibilities exist for calculating the mean value, either in the time domain or in the probability density domain:

$$\overline{U}_j(x_i) = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \widehat{U}_j(x_i, t)\, \mathrm{d}t = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp(\widehat{U}_j)\, \widehat{U}_j\, \mathrm{d}\widehat{U}_j \tag{19.27}$$

Here, $\wp(\widehat{U}_j)$ is to be considered as being given for a fixed location x_i. $\hat{U}_j = \hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$ represents the instantaneous value of the jth velocity component.

It is usual in turbulence research to state the probability density distribution only for the turbulent fluctuations, i.e. $\wp(u_j')$. This probability density distribution arises from the distribution shown in Fig. 19.4 by a parallel displacement of the ordinate axis by the amount of the mean velocity. $\overline{U}_j$. With this parallel displacement, the form of the probability density function does not change and it therefore provides, in this new coordinate system, the amplitude values of the turbulent fluctuations only.

Analogous to the calculation of the time mean value with Eq. (19.27), one can also calculate the following moments of the velocity fluctuations. On the one hand, calculations can be carried out in the time domain of the velocity, and on the other, in the probability density domain. Both methods yield the time-averaged properties for the nth moment of the turbulent velocity fluctuations:

$$\overline{\left(u_j'\right)^n} = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T [u_j'(t)]^n \mathrm{d}t = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp\left(u_j'\right)\left(u_j'\right)^n \mathrm{d}u_j' \tag{19.28}$$

Of special importance in turbulence research is the second moment $\overline{u_j'^2}$, which is employed for the definition of the turbulence intensity, $\alpha = 1, 2, 3$:

$$Tu_\alpha = \frac{\sigma_\alpha}{\overline{U}_\alpha} = \frac{\sqrt{\overline{u_\alpha'^2}}}{\overline{U}_\alpha} \quad \text{or} \quad Tu_j = \frac{\sigma_j}{\overline{U}_j} = \frac{\sqrt{\overline{u_j'^2}}}{\overline{U}_j} \tag{19.29}$$

Moreover, the "standardized third moment" of the turbulent velocity fluctuations is included in several considerations, which allows statements about the "skewness" of the probability density distribution of the turbulent velocity fluctuations. Here, the "skewness" is defined in the following way as the standardized value of the turbulent velocity fluctuations:

$$S_j = \frac{\overline{u_j'^3}}{\sigma_j^3} \quad \text{with} \quad \sigma_j^3 = \left(\sqrt{\overline{u_j'^2}}\right)^3 \tag{19.30}$$

For the corresponding standardized fourth moment, one often finds the term "flatness" used in the literature. It represents another important property of the probability density distribution of turbulent velocity fluctuations. As for the skewness above, the flatness is again defined as a standardized quantity (kurtosis):

$$F_j = \frac{\overline{u_j'^4}}{\sigma_j^4} \quad \text{with} \quad \sigma_j^4 = \left(\sqrt{\overline{u_j'^2}}\right)^4 \tag{19.31}$$

The above moments of higher order for the velocity fluctuations are defined as central moments of the probability density distributions of the corresponding components of the turbulent velocity field.

In turbulence research, it is often necessary to define correlations between the different velocity fluctuations. They are calculated from the different time-varying velocity fluctuations u_i' and u_j' as time integration over the products of the fluctuations, according to Eq. (19.32). They can also be calculated, in a corresponding way, using the two-dimensional probability density distributions.

$$\overline{u_i'^n u_j'^m} = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T u_i'^n u_j'^m \, \mathrm{d}t = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} u_i'^n u_j'^m \wp\left(u_i', u_j'\right) \mathrm{d}u_i' \, \mathrm{d}u_j' \tag{19.32}$$

It is again possible to calculate these correlations in the time domain of the velocity field or in the probability density domain. It is important to emphasize again that the probability density distributions in Eq. (19.25), for the components of the turbulent velocity fluctuation, are probability density distributions for the turbulent fluctuations at one point in the flow field.

Two-dimensional probability density distributions $\wp(u_1', u_2')$, as shown in Fig. 19.5, are of special importance in the subsequent treatment of turbulent flows. The above considerations about probability can now be carried out for two-dimensional functions $\wp(u_1', u_2')$, and this results in the following relationships:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp\left(u_1', u_2'\right) \mathrm{d}u_1' \, \mathrm{d}u_2' = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \le \wp\left(u_1', u_2'\right) \le 1 \tag{19.33}$$

When deriving from this two-dimensional distribution the one-dimensional distribution that applies to the u_1' component of the turbulent velocity field, i.e. deriving $\wp(u_1)$, the following relationship holds:

$$\wp\left(u_1'\right) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp\left(u_1', u_2'\right) \mathrm{d}u_2' \tag{19.34}$$

By means of the two-dimensional distribution $\wp(u_1', u_2')$, combined moments of the turbulent velocity components u_1' and u_2' can be computed:

$$\overline{u_1' u_2'} = \iint_{-\infty}^{+\infty} u_1' u_2' \wp\left(u_1', u_2'\right) \mathrm{d}u_1' \, \mathrm{d}u_2' \tag{19.35}$$

For $n = m = 1$, the covariance of the velocity components u_1 and u_2 results:

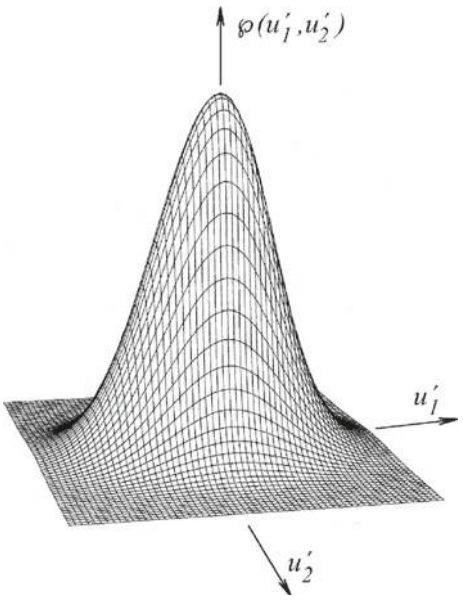


Fig. 19.5 Diagram of a two-dimensional probability density distribution

$$\overline{u_1' u_2'} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int u_1' u_2' \wp(u_1', u_2') \, \mathrm{d}u_1' \, \mathrm{d}u_2' \tag{19.36}$$

This integration results in an expression for a correlation existing between u_1' and u_2', i.e. it shows the extent to which the velocity fluctuations u_1' and u_2' experience correlated changes. Since information of this kind is needed again and again, for special considerations in the derivations in subsequent sections, the significance of correlations between turbulent fluctuations will be explained here briefly. It is important to point out that two turbulent velocity fluctuations that show no correlation with one another are, in the statistical sense, not necessarily independent. This becomes clear when we consider the definitions stated below of independence of two turbulent velocity fluctuations and compare this definition with the condition for the variables to be uncorrelated:

- Two velocity fluctuations $u_1'(t)$ and $u_2'(t)$ are considered to be statistically independent when the following relationship for their probability density distributions holds:

$$\wp(u_1', u_2') = \wp(u_1') \wp(u_2') \tag{19.37}$$

i.e. the probability density of one component of the velocity fluctuations is not influenced by the distribution of the second.

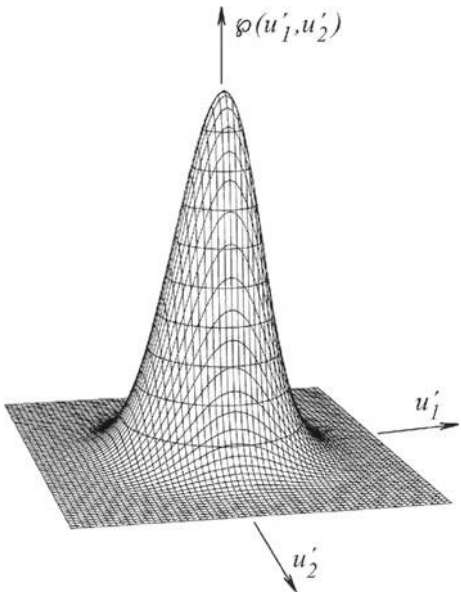


Fig. 19.6 Two-dimensional symmetrical probability density distribution with isolines

- Two velocity fluctuations $u_1'(t)$ and $u_2'(t)$ are considered to be uncorrelated when their covariance is zero, i.e. when the following relationship holds:

$$\overline{u_1' u_2'} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} u_1' u_2' \wp(u_1', u_2') \, \mathrm{d}u_1' \, \mathrm{d}u_2' = 0 \tag{19.38}$$

Two variables are always uncorrelated when the probability density distribution $\wp(u_1', u_2')$ is fully symmetrical, i.e. when it fulfills the following condition:

$$\wp(+u_1', +u_2') = \wp(+u_1', -u_2') = \wp(-u_1', +u_2') = \wp(-u_1', -u_2') \tag{19.39}$$

Such a symmetrical probability density distribution is shown in Fig. 19.6, where the isolines $\wp(u_1', u_2') =$ constant are shown and also lines of equal probability density. The latter indicate the probability density distribution vertical to the $u_1' - u_2'$ plane.

The probability density distributions shown in Fig. 19.7a and b are identical with that in Fig. 19.5, but are different in the directions of the coordinate axes. The latter leads to the finite covariances $\overline{v_1' v_2'} \neq 0$ indicated in the figures, i.e. to correlations between v_1' and v_2'. Thus it becomes evident that a correlation existing between two turbulent velocity fluctuations is dependent on the choice of the coordinate system.

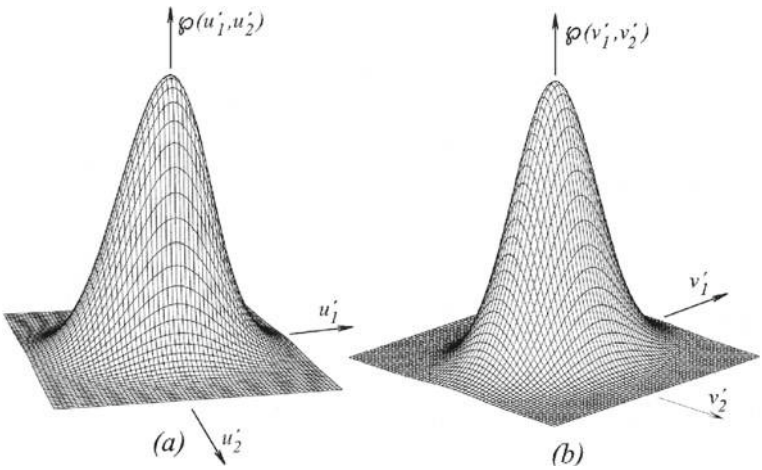


Fig. 19.7 Probability density distribution for isotropic turbulent flows

For the two coordinate systems indicated in Fig. 19.7 the following hold:

$$\begin{aligned} v_1' &= u_1' \cos\alpha + u_2' \sin\alpha \\ v_2' &= -u_1' \sin\alpha + u_2' \cos\alpha \end{aligned} \tag{19.40}$$

where α is the angle of rotation between the two coordinate systems. Using these relationships, one can calculate the following by multiplication and time averaging:

$$\overline{v_1' v_2'} = \overline{u_1' u_2'} \cos 2\alpha - \left(\overline{u_1'} - \overline{u_2'^2}\right) \cos\alpha \sin\alpha \tag{19.41}$$

This relationship makes it clear that $\overline{v_1' v_2'}$ is only equal to $\overline{u_1' u_2'}$ and only equal to zero when the condition $\overline{u_1'^2} = \overline{u_2'^2}$ is fulfilled (see Fig. 19.6), i.e. when the flow field is isotropic. By isotropy one understands here a property of the flow field that shows:

- No directionality of all time-averaged local flow quantities which describe a turbulent flow field.

In addition, a flow field can have properties that are designated as spatially homogeneous. For the homogeneity of a flow field, the following holds:

- The time-averaged parameters describing the turbulent flow field are independent of the position of the measuring location.

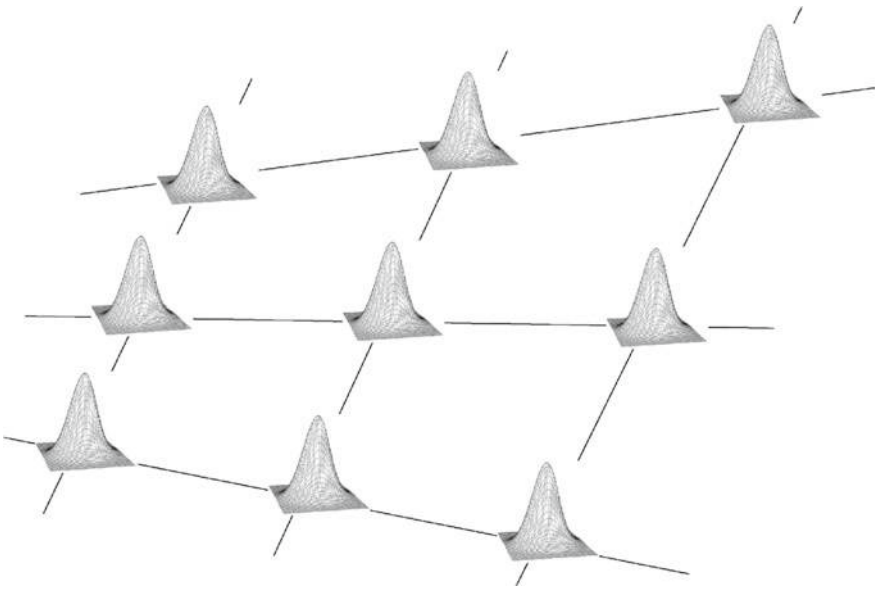


Fig. 19.8 Spatial distributions of the probability density distributions for isotropic and homogeneous turbulence

In Fig. 19.8, the two-dimensional probability density distribution of a turbulent isotropic flow field is shown. When the same probability density distribution exists in each space point and this satisfies the isotropy requirements, the turbulence is defined as being homogeneous *and* isotropic (see Fig. 19.8).

19.3.3 Characteristic Function

For a number of considerations, the Fourier transform of the probability density distribution is employed, which is usually defined as a characteristic function of the flow field:

$$\varphi(k) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \wp\left(u_j'\right) \exp\left[iku_j'(t)\right] \mathrm{d}u_j' \tag{19.42}$$

where $i = \sqrt{-1}$ represents the imaginary unit of a complex number $z = x + iy$.

Considering the identity of the operators:

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T(\cdots)\,\mathrm{d}t=\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}(\cdots)p\left(u_j'\right)\mathrm{d}u_j' \tag{19.43}$$

the characteristic function of the velocity fluctuations $u_j'(t)$ can be computed as follows:

$$\varphi(k)=\lim_{T\to\infty}\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T\exp\left[iku_j'(t)\right]\mathrm{d}t \tag{19.44}$$

The significance of this function lies, on the one hand, in the experimental field of turbulence research, where one finds that the convergence of $\wp(u_i')$ is bad and that this, with decreasing $\Delta u_j'$, leads to very long measuring times. The measurement of $\varphi(k)$, on the other hand, is connected to a fairly rapid convergence and $\wp(u_j')$ can thus be calculated from $\varphi(k)$ as follows (inverse Fourier transformation):

$$\wp\left(u_j'\right)=\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}\varphi(k)\exp\left(-iku_j'\right)\mathrm{d}t \tag{19.45}$$

19.4 Correlations, Spectra and Time Scales of Turbulence

In order to obtain information on the structure of turbulence, two different approaches have gained acceptance, characterized as follows:

- The turbulent velocity fluctuations $u_j'(x_i,t)$, which, in general, are functions of space and time, are usually measured for a fixed location and thus can be regarded as time series. Information on $u_j'(t)$, for a preset value of x_i, is therefore recorded for fixed points in space. Its time-averaged properties can also be provided in the form of probability density distributions, characteristic functions, etc.
- The turbulent velocity fluctuations $u_j'(x_i,t)$ can also be considered for a fixed time, yielding information on the spatial distributions of the turbulence of the flow field. Information on $u_j'(x_i)$ is recorded in this way for fixed points x_i at the same time t. The entire information on turbulence can also be provided in the form of two-point probability density distributions, or multi-point probability density distributions, depending on the information sought.

For considerations of signals varying over time at a fixed point in space, the question concerning the time interval over which the turbulent velocity fluctuations are correlated with one another can be answered. This question can be answered using the autocorrelation function $\mathbf{R}(\tau)$, which is defined as follows:

$$\mathbf{R}(\tau) = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T u_i'(t) u_i'(t+\tau)\, \mathrm{d}t \tag{19.46}$$

With $t' = t + \tau$, the following holds for processes that are stationary in a time-averaged manner:

$$\overline{u_j'^2(t)} = \overline{u_j'^2(t')} = \text{constant for } \tau = 0 \tag{19.47}$$

This constant "effective value" of the turbulent velocity fluctuations can be employed for the standardization of the autocorrelation function and thus for the introduction of the autocorrelation coefficient $\rho(\tau)$:

$$\rho(\tau) = \frac{1}{\overline{u_j'^2}} \mathbf{R}(\tau) = \frac{1}{\overline{u_j'^2}} \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T u_j'(t) u_j'(t+\tau)\, \mathrm{d}t \tag{19.48}$$

For the autocorrelation coefficient, the following general properties hold:

$$\rho(\tau) = \rho(-\tau) \quad \text{symmetric with the } \tau = 0 \text{ axis} \tag{19.49}$$

$$\rho(0) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \rho(\tau) \leq 1 \tag{19.50}$$

A typical result for $\rho(\tau)$ is shown in Fig. 19.9. By means of the autocorrelation coefficient of a turbulent flow field, through $\rho(\tau)$, typical time scales of turbulence can be introduced. As the integral time scale the following quantity is defined:

$$I_t = \int_0^\infty \rho(\tau)\, \mathrm{d}\tau = \frac{1}{\overline{u_j'^2}} \int_0^\infty \mathbf{R}(\tau)\, \mathrm{d}\tau \tag{19.51}$$

I_t corresponds, therefore, to the surface below the $\rho(\tau)$ distribution, and this means that the following identity of the surfaces in Fig. 19.9 holds:

$$\overline{u_j'^2} I_t = \int_0^\infty \mathbf{R}(\tau)\, \mathrm{d}\tau \tag{19.52}$$

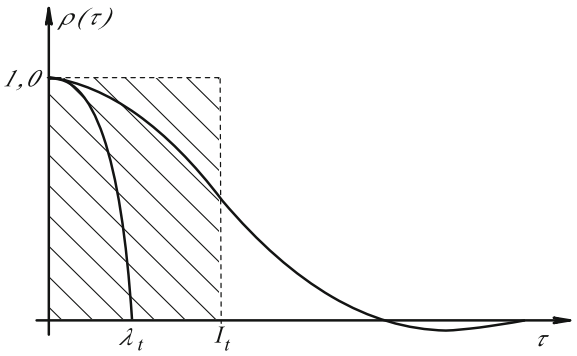


Fig. 19.9 Autocorrelation function and time scales of turbulent velocity fluctuations

It is a characteristic property of turbulent flows that they show velocity fluctuations that have finite integral time scales. The integral time scale I_t is a quantity that shows the order of magnitude of the period of time over which the velocity fluctuations $u_j'(t)$ are correlated with one another. $I_t = 0$ means that there is no correlation. Such a "degenerated" turbulent flow field cannot exist in reality; it lacks essential elements for maintaining turbulent flow fluctuations. Hence, turbulence contains structures of finite time durations. In fact, turbulent flows contain an entire spectrum of vortex-like structures.

In addition to the integral time scale of turbulence, a micro time scale λ_t can also be introduced, which is defined through the curvature of the autocorrelation coefficient function at the point $\tau = 0$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\rho(\tau)}{\mathrm{d}\tau^2} = -\frac{2}{\lambda_t^2} \quad \text{for} \quad \tau \to 0 \tag{19.53}$$

On expanding $\rho(\tau)$ in a Taylor series around $\tau = 0$ and considering the symmetry of the $\rho(\tau)$ distribution, then for the small τ values the following parabolic function holds:

$$\rho(\tau) = 1 - \frac{\tau^2}{\lambda_t^2} \pm \cdots \tag{19.54}$$

so that by repeated derivatives the above definition Eq. (19.53) for λ_t can be derived. Moreover, for the parabola arising from the Taylor series expansion, it can be derived that this parabola cuts the $\rho(\tau) = 0$ axis (abscissa) at $\tau = \lambda_t$ (see Fig. 19.9).

Based on the relationship

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2}{\mathrm{d}t^2}\left(u_j'^2\right) = 2u_j'\frac{\mathrm{d}^2u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t^2} + 2\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2 \tag{19.55}$$

valid for all time-averaged turbulent flow processes that are stationary, we can derive

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2}{\mathrm{d}t^2}\left(\overline{u_j'^2}\right) = 0 = 2\overline{u_j'\frac{\mathrm{d}^2u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t^2}} + 2\overline{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2} \tag{19.56}$$

i.e. the following relationship holds:

$$\overline{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2} = -\overline{u_j'\frac{\mathrm{d}^2u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t^2}} \tag{19.57}$$

Considering the properties of the autocorrelation function, one can write

$$\overline{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}u_j'}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2} = \frac{2}{\lambda_t^2}\overline{u_j'^2} \tag{19.58}$$

or, expressed in terms of λ_t^2:

$$\lambda_t^2 = \frac{2\overline{u_i'^2}}{\overline{\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}u_i'}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2}} \tag{19.59}$$

This shows that the micro time scale of turbulence can also be determined from double the r.m.s. value of the turbulent velocity fluctuations divided by the r.m.s. value of the time derivative of the turbulent velocity fluctuations.

In conclusion, one should mention, with regard to the above considerations, that turbulence comprises an entire spectrum of time scales or corresponding frequencies, all of which can be imagined to lie in the range between the integral time scale I_t and the micro time scale λ_t. This distribution of scales is determined by the total distribution of the $\rho(\tau)$ function, which for $\tau = 0$ has the value 1, and for all finite τ values the $\rho(\tau)$ values satisfy the requirement

$$\rho(\tau) < \frac{1}{\tau} \tag{19.60}$$

As for $\tau \to \infty$ Eq. (19.60) also holds, the integral time scale can be computed from $\rho(\tau)$ always to have a finite value.

The considerations presented above can also be carried out in the spectral range. The spectral energy density distribution $S(\omega)$ is given as follows:

$$S(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{2\pi}\rho(\tau)\exp\{-i\omega\tau\}\mathrm{d}\tau \tag{19.61}$$

Thus in reverse, the autocorrelation coefficient $\rho(\tau)$ can be computed from the spectral energy density distribution by Fourier transformation:

$$\rho(\tau) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} S(\omega) \exp\{i\omega\tau\} \mathrm{d}\omega \tag{19.62}$$

For $S(0)$, the following relationship results from the above equation:

$$S(0) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{2\pi} \rho(\tau)\, \mathrm{d}\tau = 2 \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2\pi} \rho(\tau)\, \mathrm{d}\tau = \frac{I_t}{\pi} \tag{19.63}$$

With this, the value of the energy spectrum for $\omega = 0$ is determined by the integral time scale of the turbulence in the following way:

$$S(0) = \frac{I_t}{\pi} \tag{19.64}$$

The significance of the spectral energy–density distribution also becomes clear when one considers the Fourier coefficients of the turbulent velocity fluctuations $u_j'(t)$:

$$a_T(\omega, t) = \frac{1}{T} \int_{t}^{t+T} u_j'(t') \exp\{i\omega t'\} \mathrm{d}t' \tag{19.65}$$

and the time average of the square of this value:

$$\lim_{T\to\infty} \overline{|a_T(\omega, t)|^2} = \overline{u_i'^2} S(\omega) \tag{19.66}$$

The spectral energy density distribution thus represents the energy of $u_j'(t)$ at the frequency ω, i.e. the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}E(\omega)}{\mathrm{d}\omega} = \overline{u_i'^2} S(\omega) \tag{19.67}$$

The total energy can thus be calculated as

$$E_{\mathrm{tot}} = \overline{u_j'^2} \int_{0}^{\infty} S(\omega)\, \mathrm{d}\omega \tag{19.68}$$

19.5 Time-Averaged Basic Equations of Turbulent Flows

It has been stressed in the previous sections that turbulent flows possess complex properties, and one therefore limits oneself to the determination of the time-averaged properties of turbulent flows, i.e. one does not try to recover the time-varying properties of the flow field. Because of this, turbulent flows can therefore be theoretically better treated by the Reynolds equations instead of the Navier–Stokes equations. In order to derive the Reynolds equations, the instantaneous velocity $\hat{U}_j(t)$ is replaced with the sum of the mean velocity $\overline{U}_j$ and the fluctuation velocity, $u'_j(t)$, i.e. $\widehat{U}_j = \overline{U}_j + u'_j$, and analogously $\hat{\rho} = \overline{\rho} + \rho'$, $\widehat{P} = \overline{P} + p'$, etc. Introducing these decomposed quantities into the Navier–Stokes equations and, by time averaging the equations, a new set of equations results for the mean values of the flow properties, the so-called Reynolds equations. The corresponding derivations are given below.

19.5.1 The Continuity Equation

In Chap. 5, the continuity equation was derived as a mass conservation equation which holds in the following form for the instantaneous values of the density and velocity components:

$$\frac{\partial \hat{\rho}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\hat{\rho}\widehat{U}_i\right) = 0 \tag{19.69}$$

By introducing for the instantaneous values the time mean values and the corresponding turbulent fluctuations, the continuity equation can also be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\overline{\rho} + \rho') + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[(\overline{\rho} + \rho')\left(\overline{U}_i + u'_i\right)\right] = 0 \tag{19.70}$$

By time averaging this equation, one obtains, applying the time-averaging rules indicated in Sect. 19.3.1:

$$\frac{\partial \overline{\rho}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{\rho}\overline{U}_i + \overline{\rho' u'_i}\right) = 0 \tag{19.71}$$

This time-averaged equation can now be subtracted from Eq. (19.70), so that one obtains for the instantaneous density changes

$$\frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{\rho}u'_j + \overline{U}_i\rho'\right) = 0 \tag{19.72}$$

For fluids with constant density, the above equations can be written in a simplified way:

$$\overline{\rho} = \hat{\rho} = \text{constant and thus } \rho' = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial \overline{U}_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u_i'}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{19.73}$$

These two final equations can now be employed for dealing with turbulent fluid flows. In connection with this, it has to be taken into consideration that the covariance between ρ' and u_j', i.e. $\overline{\rho' u_j'}$ appearing in the continuity equation for the mean values, represents three unknowns, $\overline{\rho' u_1'}$, $\overline{\rho' u_2'}$ and $\overline{\rho' u_3'}$, which have to be considered when solving fluid-flow problems with variable density. These quantities represent turbulence-dependent mean mass flows in the x_1-, x_2- and x_3-directions, which appear superimposed on the mass flows due to the mean flow field. It is interesting to see from equations for fluids with constant density that time averaging of the continuity equation does not result in an additional unknown, i.e.

- For fluids of constant density, the time averaging of the continuity equation does not result in additional turbulent transport terms. Through the continuity equation no "additional unknowns" are introduced for fluids with constant density, when dealing theoretically with turbulent flows, using the time-averaged continuity equation.

This advantage of fluids with constant density, set forth in the above point, when dealing theoretically with turbulent flows, is the reason for the restrictions imposed in the subsequent sections. This means that all derivations from here onwards are carried out for fluids with constant density.

19.5.2 The Reynolds Equation

In Chap. 5, the equation of momentum was stated in the following form:

$$\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial t} + \widehat{U}_i \frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial \widehat{P}}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \hat{\tau}_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \hat{\rho} g_j \tag{19.74}$$

and for Newtonian fluids with $\hat{\rho} =$ constant the $\hat{\tau}_{ij}$ term can be expressed as

$$\hat{\tau}_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial \widehat{U}_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{19.75}$$

so that Eq. (19.74) can be written as

$$\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial t}+\widehat{U}_i\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right]=-\frac{\partial \widehat{P}}{\partial x_j}+\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i}+\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_i}{\partial x_j}\right)\right]+\hat{\rho}g_j \tag{19.76}$$

With the continuity equation for fluids of constant density, i.e. for $\hat{\rho}=$ constant:

$$\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_i}{\partial x_i}=0 \text{ and thus } \frac{\partial^2 \widehat{U}_i}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_i}{\partial x_i}\right)=0 \tag{19.77}$$

Hence the Navier–Stokes equations, for $j = 1, 2, 3$, can be written as follows:

$$\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial t}+\widehat{U}_i\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right]=-\frac{\partial \widehat{P}}{\partial x_j}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i^2}+\hat{\rho}g_j \tag{19.78}$$

or by including the continuity equation:

$$\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\widehat{U}_i\widehat{U}_j\right)\right]=-\frac{\partial \widehat{P}}{\partial x_j}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i^2}+\hat{\rho}g_j \tag{19.79}$$

If one introduces

$$\hat{\rho}=\overline{\rho} \text{ and } \rho'=0;\ \widehat{U}_j=\overline{U}_j+u_j';\ \text{and also } \widehat{P}=\overline{P}+p' \tag{19.80}$$

Equation (19.79) results in

$$\begin{aligned}&\overline{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\overline{U}_j+u_j'\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\left(\overline{U}_i+u_i'\right)\left(\overline{U}_j+u_j'\right)\right]\right]\\&=-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P}+p'\right)+\mu\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i^2}\left(\overline{U}_j+u_j'\right)+\overline{\rho}g_j\end{aligned} \tag{19.81}$$

and, after completion of time averaging of all terms of the equation:

$$\overline{\rho}\left[\underbrace{\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial t}}_{=0}+\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{U}_i\overline{U}_j+\overline{u_i'u_j'}\right)\right]=-\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i^2}+g_j \tag{19.82}$$

The term $\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial t}$ was set equal to zero, because all further considerations will be for constant time averaged velocities.

Rearranging the terms, one obtains

$$\overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{U}_i\overline{U}_j\right) = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\right] + \overline{\rho} g_j \tag{19.83}$$

Considering the continuity equation for fluids of constant density, one obtains

$$\overline{\rho}\overline{U}_i\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\underbrace{\left[\mu\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\right]}_{-(\tau_{ij})_{\text{tot}}} + \overline{\rho} g_j \tag{19.84}$$

This equation shows that, owing to the time averaging of the non-linear terms on the left-hand side of the Navier–Stokes equations, additional terms are introduced into the Reynolds equations, which can be interpreted as additional momentum transport terms, so that for a turbulent fluid flow the following holds:

$$(\tau_{ij})_{\text{tot}} = -\mu\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'} = (\tau_{ij})_{\text{lam}} + (\tau_{ij})_{\text{turb}} \tag{19.85}$$

The additional terms represent a tensor, which can be stated as follows:

$$\overline{u_i' u_j'} = \begin{pmatrix} \overline{u_1'^2} & \overline{u_1' u_2'} & \overline{u_1' u_3'} \\ \overline{u_2' u_1'} & \overline{u_2'^2} & \overline{u_2' u_3'} \\ \overline{u_3' u_1'} & \overline{u_3' u_2'} & \overline{u_3'^2} \end{pmatrix} \tag{19.86}$$

This tensor is called in the literature the Reynolds "stress tensor." It is diagonally symmetrical, i.e. the following holds:

$$\left|\overline{u_i' u_j'}\right| = \left|\overline{u_j' u_i'}\right| \tag{19.87}$$

Furthermore, because $\hat{\rho} = \overline{\rho} =$ constant, the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\overline{u_i' u_j'} = \overline{u_i'\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}} \tag{19.88}$$

as the $u_j'(\partial u_i'/\partial x_i)$ term is equal to zero, because of the continuity equation, written for the fluctuating velocity components.

The diagonal terms appearing in the Reynolds stress tensor can be interpreted as "normal stresses", the significance of which for the time-averaged transport of momentum is negligible in many fluid flows. The non-diagonal terms, i.e. the terms

$\overline{u_i' u_j'}$ for $i \neq j$, represent, in many fluid flows, the main transport terms of the momentum which are due to the turbulent velocity fluctuations. This makes it clear that the splitting of the instantaneous velocity components into a mean component and a turbulent fluctuation leads to a division of the total momentum transport into a mean part and a turbulent part. The total momentum transport develops on the one hand due to the mean flow field, $\rho \overline{U_i U_j}$, and on the other due to correlations of the turbulent velocity fluctuations, $\rho \overline{u_i' u_j'}$. This subdivision is very useful for many considerations in fluid mechanics of turbulent flows. It means, however, as far as the momentum transport equations are concerned, that six additional unknown quantities appear, namely all terms of the Reynolds stress tensor. The introduction of the instantaneous values of the velocity fluctuations, and the time averaging employed, thus results in a system of equations that is not closed: it contains more unknowns than equations that are at disposal for the solution of fluid-flow problems. It is nowadays one of the main tasks of turbulence research to link the additional unknowns of the Reynolds stress tensor to the components of the mean flow field in such a way that independent additional equations result, which can be employed to solve fluid-flow problems. Deriving such additional relationships is called turbulence modeling. The main elements of turbulence modeling are summarized in Sect. 19.7.

19.5.3 Mechanical Energy Equation for the Mean Flow Field

In the preceding section, the momentum equations for Newtonian fluids of constant density were derived as follows:

$$\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\right] + \overline{\rho} g_j \tag{19.89}$$

On multiplying this equation by $\overline{U}_j$, one obtains

$$\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \overline{U}_j \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} = -\overline{U}_j \frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j} + \overline{U}_j \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\right] + \overline{\rho} g_j \overline{U}_j \tag{19.90}$$

or, rearranging this equation for $g_j = 0$:

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{U}_j^2\right) = &-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P U_j}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu \overline{U}_j \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u_i' u_j' U_j}\right] \\ &- \mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \end{aligned} \tag{19.91}$$

The different terms of the mechanical energy equation, derived for unit volume and unit time and by time averaging, can now be interpreted as follows, if the considerations are carried out for a fixed control volume:

$$\iiint\limits_{\delta V} \overline{\rho}\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{U}_j^2\right) \mathrm{d}V = \iint\limits_{\delta A} \left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{U}_j^2\right) \rho \overline{U}_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i \rightarrow \delta A = \text{total surface of } \delta V \tag{19.92}$$

The above term represents the mean kinetic energy of the flow field flowing in and out through the surfaces of a control volume. (As the energy equation was derived from the momentum equation, it comprises only terms that can be designated mechanical energy terms.)

$$-\iiint\limits_{\delta V} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P}\,\overline{U}_j\right) \mathrm{d}V = -\iint\limits_{\delta A} \overline{P}\,\overline{U}_j \, \mathrm{d}A_j \tag{19.93}$$

The above term indicates what pressure energy per unit time flows in and out of the control volume.

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint\limits_{\delta V} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu \overline{U}_j \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right] \mathrm{d}V &= \iint\limits_{\delta A} \mu \overline{U}_j \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}A_i \\ &= \iint\limits_{\delta A} \mu \frac{\partial \frac{1}{2}\overline{U}_j^2}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}A_i \end{aligned} \tag{19.94}$$

The above term indicates the molecule-caused inflow and outflow of the kinetic energy of the fluid flow.

$$-\iiint\limits_{\delta V} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\,\overline{U}_j\right] \mathrm{d}V = -\iint\limits_{\delta A} \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\,\overline{U}_j \, \mathrm{d}A_i \tag{19.95}$$

The above term describes the turbulence-dependent transport of the energy resulting from u_j' and U_j interactions.

$$-\iiint\limits_{\delta V} \mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}V \tag{19.96}$$

This term indicates how the dissipation of the mean energy by viscosity takes place.

$$\iiint\limits_{\delta V} \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}V \tag{19.97}$$

The last term of Eq. (19.91) describes how the energy of the mean flow field is turned into turbulence, i.e. how turbulence is produced by the interaction of turbulence with the mean flow field. (The energy withdrawn from the mean flow field leads to the production of energy of turbulent fluid-flow fluctuations.)

The product of the negative correlation of the turbulent velocity fluctuations u_i' and u_j' and the gradient of the mean flow field yields the following term, which is called the production term of turbulence:

$$\wp_k = -\overline{\rho u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{19.98}$$

This term occurs in the differential transport equation of the turbulent kinetic energy. Because of the symmetry of the Reynolds stress tensor, it can also be written as follows:

$$-\overline{\rho u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} = -\overline{\rho u_i' u_j'} \overline{D}_{ij} \tag{19.99}$$

where

$$\overline{D}_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial \overline{U}_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{19.100}$$

is the tensor of the time-averaged deformation rate. It appears with a positive sign on the right-hand side of the above energy equation for the mean flow field, and this means that the energy serving for the production of turbulent velocity fluctuations is withdrawn from the mean flow field. The actual dissipation term in the mean flow energy equation appears as

$$\mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{19.101}$$

the significance of which, relative to the dissipation or production term of turbulence, is negligible for many turbulent fluid flows. This can be assessed by the subsequent order of magnitude considerations:

$$\overline{\rho u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \rightsquigarrow \overline{\rho u_c^2} \frac{\overline{U_c}}{L_c} \rightsquigarrow \rho (Tu)^2 \frac{\overline{U}_c^3}{L_c} \tag{19.102}$$

$$\mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \rightsquigarrow \mu \frac{\overline{U}_c^2}{L_c^2} \tag{19.103}$$

where $\overline{u_c'^2}$ represents the effective value of a characteristic velocity fluctuation present in the flow field, $(Tu)^2 \approx \overline{u_c^2}/\overline{U_c^2}$ represents the square of the corresponding turbulence intensity, U_c being a characteristic velocity, and L_c is a characteristic dimension of the flow geometry. With this, the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\overline{\rho}\overline{u_i'u_j'}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}}{\mu\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}} \rightsquigarrow \frac{\overline{\rho}(Tu)^2\overline{U}_c^3 L_c^2}{L_c\mu\overline{U}_c^2} = \left(\frac{\overline{U}_c L_c}{\nu}\right)(Tu)^2 = Re(Tu)^2 \tag{19.104}$$

As turbulence always occurs for large Reynolds numbers, e.g. $Re \geq 10^4$, Eq. (19.104) shows that even for $Tu = 20\%$, a comparatively large degree of turbulence, the viscous dissipation is negligible compared with the turbulence production. Similar considerations also hold for the terms

$$\frac{\overline{\rho}\overline{u_i'u_j'}\,\overline{U}_j}{\mu U_j\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}} \rightsquigarrow \frac{\rho\overline{U}_c^2\overline{U}_c^3 L_c^2}{\mu\overline{U}_c\overline{U}_c L_c} \rightsquigarrow \left(\frac{\overline{U}_c L_c}{\nu}\right)(Tu)^2 = Re(Tu)^2 \tag{19.105}$$

so that for many practical computations the transport equation for the "mechanical energy" of the mean velocity field of a turbulent flow can be written in a simplified way, as the molecule-dependent energy transport and molecular dissipation terms can be neglected compared with the turbulence-dependent production term:

$$\overline{\rho}\overline{U}_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{U}_j^2\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P}\,\overline{U}_j\right) - \overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{u_i'u_j'}\,\overline{U}_j\right) + \overline{\rho}\overline{u_i'u_j'}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{19.106}$$

This somewhat simplified energy equation contains all terms that are important for the mechanical energy transport occurring for the mean flow field in the more practical, i.e. non-academic, applications of fluid mechanics.

In order to underline the significance of the energy transport equation for the mean flow field, for the comprehension of the turbulence production, we shall discuss the fully developed turbulent flow between two plane plates for which Eq. (19.106) reads as follows:

$$0 = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\left(\overline{P}\,\overline{U}_1\right) - \overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}\left[(\tau_{\text{tot}})_{21}\overline{U}_1\right] + \overline{\rho}\overline{u_1'u_2'}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \tag{19.107}$$

Integration over the control volume, indicated in Fig. 19.10, results in the following relationship:

$$0 = (P_A - P_B)\dot{Q} - \iiint_{\delta V}\left(-\overline{\rho}\overline{u_1'u_2'}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right)\mathrm{d}V \tag{19.108}$$

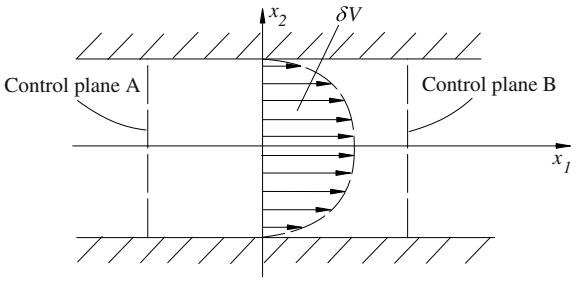


Fig. 19.10 Plane channel flow [the employed pump energy $(P_A - P_B)\dot{Q}$ serves for the production of turbulent, kinetic energy]

The entire "pressure energy" generated per unit time by a ventilator for air or a pump for water, i.e. $(P_A - P_B)\dot{Q}$, serves for the production of the turbulent kinetic energy in the flow.

When carrying out similar considerations for the turbulent Couette flow indicated in Fig. 19.11, the energy transport equation for this flow reads

$$0 = -\iint_{\delta A} (\tau_{\text{tot}})_{21}\, \overline{U}_1 \, \mathrm{d}A_1 - \iiint_{\delta V} \left(-\overline{\rho u_1' u_2'} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \right) \mathrm{d}V \tag{19.109}$$

This equation expresses that the entire "driving energy" put into the plate movement, indicated by U_0 in Fig. 19.11, is used for the production of turbulent kinetic energy in the flow. It will be discussed later, in more detail, that the turbulent kinetic energy will finally turn into heat.

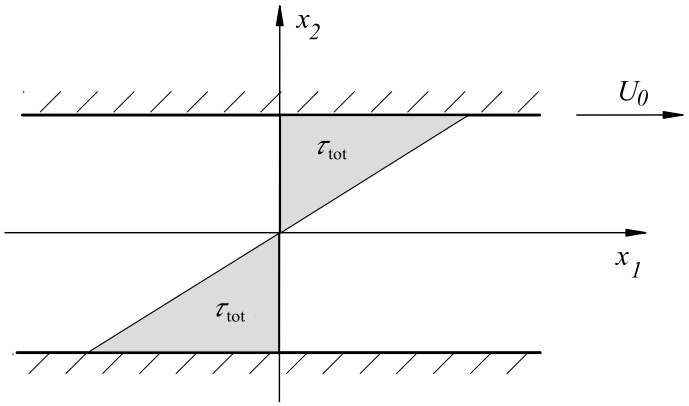


Fig. 19.11 Couette flow (the employed movement energy serves for the production of turbulent, kinetic energy)

The above examples of turbulent flows make the significance of fluid mechanical efforts clear to reduce the production of turbulence wherever possible, e.g. by the addition of additives to flowing fluids. By using additives such as high molecular weight polymers or surfactants, the production of the turbulent energy can be considerably suppressed. The decrease in turbulence production achieved represents a considerable saving of the pump energy that has to be introduced for the propulsion of turbulent flows.

19.5.4 Equation for the Kinetic Energy of Turbulence

In addition to the considerations of the energy balance for the mean flow field, it is instructive for the understanding of some of the physics of turbulent flows to consider the energy balance of the turbulent part of the flow. For this purpose, the energy equation for the kinetic energy of turbulence is employed, which again is derived from the general momentum equation:

$$\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial t} + \widehat{U}_i \frac{\partial \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right] = -\frac{\partial \widehat{P}}{\partial x_j} + \mu \frac{\partial^2 \widehat{U}_j}{\partial x_i^2} + \hat{\rho} g_j \tag{19.110}$$

On introducing in this equation $\hat{\rho} = \overline{\rho} =$ constant and $\widehat{U}_j = \overline{U}_j + u'$, $\widehat{P} = \overline{P} + p'$ and neglecting g_j, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} &\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{U}_i + u_i'\right)\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right)\right] \\ &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P} + p'\right) + \mu \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i^2}\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right) \end{aligned} \tag{19.111}$$

Multiplying this equation by $(U_j + u_j')$, the following relationship results if, additionally, the continuity equation is taken into account:

$$\begin{aligned} &\hat{\rho}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\frac{1}{2}\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right)^2 + \left(\overline{U}_i + u_i'\right)\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\frac{1}{2}\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right)^2\right] \\ &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left[\left(\overline{P} + p'\right)\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right)\right] + \mu\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right)\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i^2}\left(\overline{U}_j + u_j'\right) \end{aligned} \tag{19.112}$$

Time averaging the entire equation yields

$$\begin{aligned} &\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\overline{U}_j^2 + \overline{u_j'^2}\right)\right] + \overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\overline{U}_j \overline{u_i' u_j'}\right] + \overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{u_i' u_j'^2}\right) \\ &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P}\overline{U}_j + \overline{p' u_j'}\right) + \overline{U}_j \mu \frac{\partial^2 \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i^2} + \overline{u_j' \frac{\partial^2 u_j'}{\partial x_i^2}} \end{aligned} \tag{19.113}$$

Subtracting the energy equation for the mean flow field, i.e. the following equation

$$\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{U}_j^2\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{P}\,\overline{U}_j\right) + \overline{U}_j\mu\frac{\partial^2\overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i^2} - \overline{U}_j\overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\overline{u_i'u_j'} \tag{19.114}$$

one obtains as the transport equation for the turbulent kinetic energy:

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{u_j'^2}\right) &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{p'u_j'}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{\mu u_j'\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}}\right) - \frac{\overline{\rho}}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{u_i'u_j'^2}\right)\\ &- \overline{\rho u_i'u_j'}\frac{\partial\overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \mu\overline{\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}}\end{aligned} \tag{19.115}$$

The different terms of this equation can now be interpreted as follows, showing their significance for the kinetic energy balance for a control volume:

$$\iiint_{\delta V}\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{u_j'^2}\right)\mathrm{d}V = \iiint_{\delta V}\overline{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\overline{U}_i\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{u_j'^2}\right)\right]\mathrm{d}V = \iint_{\delta A}\frac{\overline{\rho}}{2}\overline{u_j'^2}\,U_i\,\mathrm{d}A_i \tag{19.116}$$

The left-hand side term in this equation represents the *turbulent* kinetic energy, transported in and out of a control volume by convection.

$$-\iiint_{\delta V}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\overline{p'u_j'}\right)\mathrm{d}V = -\iint_{\delta A}\overline{p'u_j'}\,\mathrm{d}A_j \tag{19.117}$$

This is the pressure–velocity correlation responsible for the redistribution of the energy of the turbulence from the j component to the other components of the turbulent velocity fluctuations.

$$\begin{aligned}\iiint_{\delta V}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu\overline{u_j'\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}}\right]\mathrm{d}V &= \iint_{\delta A}\mu\overline{u_j'\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}}\,\mathrm{d}A_i\\ &= \iint_{\delta A}\mu\frac{\partial\frac{1}{2}\overline{u_j'^2}}{\partial x_i}\,\mathrm{d}A_i\end{aligned} \tag{19.117a}$$

The above term describes the molecular transport of the turbulent kinetic energy into and out of the control volume.

$$-\frac{\overline{\rho}}{2}\iint_{\delta V}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\overline{u_i'u_j'^2}\right)\mathrm{d}V = -\frac{\overline{\rho}}{2}\iint_{\delta A}\overline{u_i'u_j'^2}\,\mathrm{d}A_i \tag{19.118}$$

This term [Eq. (19.118)] is the diffusive transport of the turbulent kinetic energy by velocity fluctuations into and out of the considered control volume.

$$\overline{\rho} \iiint\limits_{\delta V} \left(-\overline{u_i' u_j'}\right) \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \, \mathrm{d}V \tag{19.119}$$

This term represents the production term of the turbulent kinetic energy which appeared in the energy equation for the mean flow field, but with inverse sign.

$$-\iiint\limits_{\delta V} \mu \overline{\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}} \, \mathrm{d}V \tag{19.120}$$

The above term describes the viscous dissipation of turbulent kinetic energy caused by the turbulent velocity fluctuations.

When defining the following total term as the "turbulent diffusion" of the turbulent kinetic energy:

$$D_j = \overline{p' u_j'} - \mu \overline{u_i' \frac{\partial u_i'}{\partial x_j}} + \frac{\overline{\rho}}{2} \overline{u_j' u_i'^2} \tag{19.121}$$

the production of turbulent kinetic energy as

$$\wp_k = -\rho \overline{u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{19.122}$$

and the dissipation of turbulent kinetic energy as

$$\varepsilon_k = \mu \overline{\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}} \tag{19.123}$$

the equation for the turbulent kinetic energy can be written in the following way:

$$\overline{\rho} \, \overline{U}_i \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial D_j}{\partial x_j} + \wp_k - \varepsilon_k \tag{19.124}$$

where $k = \overline{u_j'^2}/2$ was introduced, i.e. $k = 1/2\left(\overline{u_1'^2} + \overline{u_2'^2} + \overline{u_3'^2}\right)$. The mean transport of turbulent kinetic energy is kept "in balance" by the diffusion, production and dissipation of turbulent kinetic energy at a point in the flow.

Earlier, it was shown that in the equation for the energy of the mean flow, the viscous dissipation, caused by the mean flow field, when compared with the production term of the turbulent kinetic energy, can be neglected. This is not the case for the turbulent dissipation in the above equation for the *turbulent kinetic energy*, i.e. ε_k cannot be neglected with respect to $\wp_k$. This can, on the other hand, be shown through the following order of magnitude considerations:

$$\frac{\wp_k}{\varepsilon_k} \sim \frac{\overline{\rho} u_c^2 \overline{U}_c l_c^2}{L_c \mu u_c^2} = \left(\frac{\overline{U}_c L_c}{\nu}\right)\left(\frac{l_c}{L_c}\right)^2 = Re\left(\frac{l_c}{L_c}\right)^2 \tag{19.125}$$

where l_c/L_c is the ratio of a characteristic length scale of the considered turbulence to a length scale characterizing the mean flow. For the ratio l_c/L_c, the following relationship holds in general:

$$\frac{l_c}{L_c} = Re^{-m} \tag{19.126}$$

where $m = \frac{1}{2}$ can be set, i.e. in the equation for the turbulent kinetic energy the viscous dissipation cannot be neglected. It is an essential part of Eq. (19.124), describing the transport of turbulent kinetic energy.

19.6 Characteristic Scales of Length, Velocity and Time of Turbulent Flows

In the preceding sections, order of magnitude considerations were made in which scales of length, velocity and time of turbulent flows were employed. Thus, for the characterization of the mean flow field, a characteristic mean velocity, $\overline{U}_c$, a characterizing length L_c and a time scale t_c were introduced. Here, L_c is of the order of the dimensions of the total flow extension, i.e. for internal flows L_c has the linear cross-section dimension of the flow channel or pipe in which the fluid flows. The area-averaged or the time-averaged velocity of the flow field can be introduced as the characteristic mean velocity. For the characteristic time, t_c, the following ratio holds:

$$t_c = \frac{L_c}{\overline{U}_c} \tag{19.127}$$

If one considers the turbulent velocity fluctuations that occur, superimposed on the mean flow field, it is easy to see that the integral time scale of the turbulence, introduced in Sect. 19.3, always has to be of the order of magnitude of the characteristic time scale of the mean flow field, i.e. the largest vortices that the turbulent part of a flow field possesses have time scales that correspond to those of the mean flow field. Generally, the following relationship holds:

$$I_t \leq t_c = \frac{L_c}{\overline{U}_c} \tag{19.128}$$

Following a suggestion of Kolmogorov, so-called micro scales can be introduced to characterize the turbulent flow field:

$$\begin{aligned} l_K &= \text{Kolmogorov's length scale} \\ u_K &= \text{Kolmogorov's velocity scale} \\ \tau_K = (l_K/u_K) &= \text{Kolmogorov's time scale} \end{aligned}$$

The length, velocity and time scales introduced by Kolmogorov are determined in such a way that they characterize that part of the spectrum of the turbulent velocity fluctuations in which the energy production of the turbulent vortices is equal to the dissipation. Thus, assuming isotropic turbulence, one can introduce

$$\varepsilon \approx \wp \approx \frac{u_K^3}{l_K} \quad \text{for the relationship for production} \tag{19.129}$$

$$\varepsilon \approx \nu \frac{u_K^2}{l_K^2} \quad \text{for the relationship for dissipation} \tag{19.130}$$

From these results, we can deduce

$$u_K^6 = \varepsilon^2 l_K^2 = \varepsilon^3 \frac{l_K^6}{\nu^3} \tag{19.131}$$

or

$$1 = \varepsilon \frac{l_K^4}{\nu^3} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad l_K = \left(\frac{\nu^3}{\varepsilon}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \tag{19.132}$$

From the equality of the terms for production and dissipation, it follows that

$$u_K = \frac{\nu}{l_K} \quad \text{and thus} \quad u_K = (\nu\varepsilon)^{\frac{1}{4}} \tag{19.133}$$

For the Kolmogorov time scale, the following expression results:

$$\tau_K = \left(\frac{\nu}{\varepsilon}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{19.134}$$

The Reynolds number resulting on the basis of the above-introduced micro length scale and micro velocity scale is

$$Re_K = \frac{l_K u_K}{\nu} = 1 \tag{19.135}$$

The characteristic turbulent eddy quantities, determined by Kolmogorov's scales of turbulence, are those that represent the viscous effects which damp the turbulent velocity fluctuations. These smallest eddies are assumed to convert the kinetic energy of turbulence into heat. Because of these characteristic properties, the following definitions are available in the literature for the smallest scales of turbulence:

Kolmogorov's scales = micro scales = viscous eddy scales:

$$l_K = \left(\frac{\nu^3}{\varepsilon}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}; \quad u_K = (\nu\varepsilon)^{\frac{1}{4}}; \quad \tau_K = \left(\frac{\nu}{\varepsilon}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{19.136}$$

From these scales, characterizing the smallest vortices of a turbulent flow, the Taylor micro scale has to be distinguished, which is defined as follows:

$$\tau_T = \frac{l_T}{u_T} = \frac{l_T}{\overline{U}_C} \tag{19.137}$$

The extensions of the different scales can perhaps best be illustrated in schematic form; see Fig. 19.12, which shows that the Taylor micro scale defines an eddy size which is located between the smallest viscous eddies and the large eddies having quantities of the dimension of the geometric extension of the mean flow. Taking this into account, it can be shown that the following hold:

$$\frac{\overline{U}_c^3}{L_c} = \nu\frac{\overline{U}_c^2}{l_T^2}; \quad \left(\frac{l_T}{L_c}\right) = \frac{1}{Re^{\frac{1}{2}}} = Re^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{19.138}$$

where $Re = (U_c L_c)/\nu$.

Considering that the following holds:

$$l_T = l_K \frac{\overline{U}_c}{u_c} \tag{19.139}$$

then inserting this relationship into the equation for l_T/L_C and taking into account $l_K u_K/\nu = 1$, a further important relationship follows from the above derivations:

$$\frac{l_T}{L_c} = \left(\frac{l_K}{l_T}\right)^2 \tag{19.140}$$

The different length scales of turbulence have proven to be very useful in formulations of turbulence models, which are summarized in the subsequent sections. The presentations to follow were chosen such that they are suitable for introduction into turbulence modeling. More detailed descriptions can be taken from the

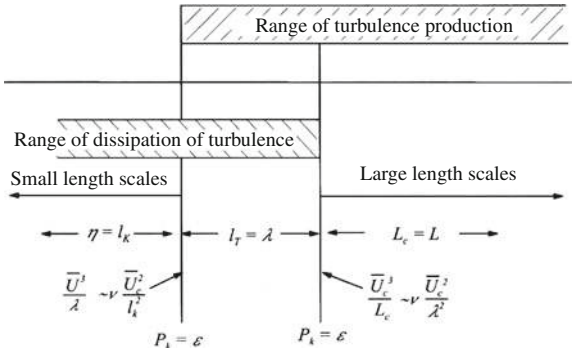


Fig. 19.12 Length scales of turbulence and contributions to production and dissipation

available specialized literature on turbulence modeling, given in the list of references at the end of this chapter.

The above derivations indicate the differences in the structure of turbulent flows at small and high Reynolds numbers. For flows with the same integral dimensions (see Fig. 19.12), the flow at large Reynolds numbers proves to be "micro structured," i.e. the smallest eddies have small dimensions, whereas for small Reynolds numbers the flow appears "macro structured." The Taylor length scale proves always to be larger than the Kolmogorov micro length scale, and the difference between the two becomes larger with increasing Reynolds number. From the above relationships, one can calculate $l_T/l_K \sim (Re)^{1/4}$. For a Reynolds number of approximately $Re = 10^4$, l_T is approximately 10 times larger than l_K (Fig. 19.13).

In order to characterize the complex nature of turbulent flows, the following Reynolds numbers are often employed:

$$Re_K = \frac{l_K U_K}{\nu} = 1; \quad Re_{K,c} = \frac{l_K U_c}{\nu}; \quad Re_\lambda = \frac{l_T U_c}{\nu} \tag{19.141}$$

$$Re_L = \frac{L_c U_c}{\nu} = Re \tag{19.142}$$

Moreover, for the relationships of the characteristic length scales, the following expressions hold:

$$\frac{l_K}{L_c} = Re_L^{-\frac{3}{4}} = Re_\lambda^{-\frac{3}{2}}; \quad \frac{l_T}{L_c} = Re_L^{-\frac{1}{2}} = Re_\lambda^{-1} = \left(\frac{l_K}{l_T}\right)^2; \quad \frac{l_K}{l_T} = Re_L^{-\frac{1}{4}} = Re_\eta^{-1} = Re_\lambda^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{19.143}$$

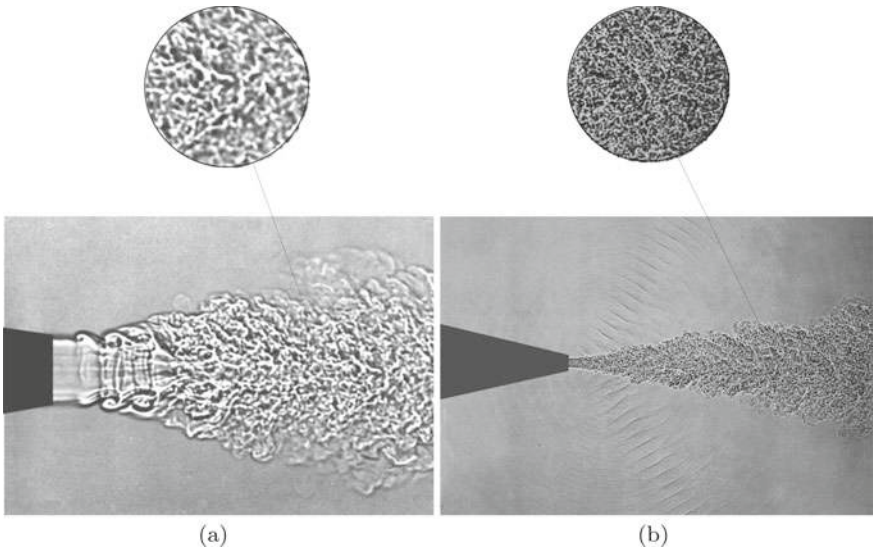


Fig. 19.13 **a** Micro structure of the turbulence with small Reynolds number and **b** micro structure of the turbulence with higher Reynolds number

These relationships are often employed when considering turbulent flows, in order to carry out order of magnitude considerations regarding the characteristic properties of turbulence.

19.7 Turbulence Models

19.7.1 General Considerations

When limiting oneself to considerations of the components of *mean* velocity and the moments of turbulent fluctuation quantities, as far as the solutions of fluid mechanical problems are concerned, there is the possibility of solving flow problems theoretically: *instead of the Navier–Stokes equations, the Reynolds equations are solved.* In order to derive the latter set of partial differential equations, the instantaneous velocity $\hat{U}_j(x_i,t)$ was replaced in Sect. 19.2 with the sum of the local mean velocity $\overline{U}_j(x_i)$ and the local fluctuation velocity, $u_i'(x_i,t)$, i.e. in Sect. 19.2 it was shown that the following can be set:

$$\widehat{U}_j = \overline{U}_j + u_j' \tag{19.144}$$

In Sect. 19.3, it was shown moreover that the introduction of this relationship into the continuity equation and the Navier–Stokes equations results, after time

averaging all terms in the equations, in a new system of equations that has to be solved numerically for the turbulent flow problems to be investigated. The derivations yield, for ρ = constant, four differential equations:

Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \overline{U}_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{19.145}$$

Reynolds equation for j = 1, 2, 3:

$$\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u_i' u_j'}\right) + \overline{\rho} g_j \tag{19.146}$$

The derivations led, however, to the introduction of new unknowns given by the following second-order tensor:

$$\overline{u_i' u_j'} = \begin{pmatrix} \overline{u_1'^2} & \overline{u_1' u_2'} & \overline{u_1' u_3'} \\ \overline{u_2' u_1'} & \overline{u_2'^2} & \overline{u_2' u_3'} \\ \overline{u_3' u_1'} & \overline{u_3' u_2'} & \overline{u_3'^2} \end{pmatrix} \tag{19.147}$$

which can be referred to as "Reynolds momentum transport terms", but are often also called "Reynolds stress terms".

The introduction of additional unknowns into the basic equations of fluid mechanics led to a non-closed system of equations, and this requires additional information in order to obtain solutions from eqns. (19.145) and (19.146). This required information, often formulated as additional differential equations, represents general statements on the interrelation between the Reynolds momentum transport terms and the mean velocity field. The derivations of these additional differential equations require additional physical insights into the turbulent velocity correlations (19.147) and their dependence on the mean flow field. The development of model considerations for these unknown terms is an important field of modern research in fluid mechanics. Considerations of this kind are carried out in the form of turbulence models by various research groups. The basics of such models are described in the following sections only in an introductory manner. Further insight into this important sub-domain of fluid mechanics shows that the introduction of turbulence models serves to derive "closing assumptions" for the Reynolds equations. With success in formulating additional equations, i.e. producing physically appropriate turbulence models, a new system of equations results, based on the Reynolds equations, which can be employed to solve turbulent flow problems.

The formulation of physically appropriate additional equations, i.e. to provide physically appropriate information for the correlations $\overline{u_i' u_j'}$ for the treatment of the

Reynolds equations, can partly be realized by hypothetical assumptions, as was often done in the past when setting up turbulence models. There is, however, the possibility of obtaining the information required for turbulence models by means of detailed experimental investigations in different turbulent flows. For this purpose, local measurements of the instantaneous velocity of turbulent flows are necessary. Such measurements can be achieved with the help of hot wire and hot film anemometry and also laser Doppler anemometry. These measuring techniques provide the resolution with respect to time and space variations of the flow required to carry out all the measurements required for detailed turbulence modeling. The measuring methods can be considered to be fully developed, so that the required measurements can be carried out without serious application problems. Such measurements contribute considerably to deepening the comprehension of the physics of turbulence and make it possible to introduce additional information in the form of new equations to yield numerical solution procedures for turbulent flows.

For measurements in wall boundary layers, hot wire and hot film anemometers have been employed with great success for determining the mean velocity $\overline{U}_i$ and the fluctuation quantities $\overline{u_i' u_j'}$ (see Sect. 19.8). Flows of this kind can be investigated reliably with hot wire anemometers because of their characteristic properties. However, in the case of very thin boundary layers, inherent disturbances may occur which are caused by the introduced measuring sensors. By special shaping of the measuring sensors employed, these disturbances and the resulting measurement errors can be kept small.

Most measuring methods, requiring the introduction of measuring sensors into flows, measure the flow velocity only indirectly, i.e. with most measuring instruments physical quantities are recorded that are functions of the flow velocity. Unfortunately, the measuring quantities are often also functions of the properties of the state of the flow medium. The latter have to be known and have to be adapted already when calibrating the measuring method, in order to make the interpretation of the measured data possible in terms of velocity. When fluctuations of the fluid properties occur during the attempted velocity measurements, e.g. in two-phase flows, flows with chemical reactions, etc., they have to be known to be able to determine reliably the required velocity values.

The above-mentioned difficulties in the employment of indirect measuring techniques for flow velocities, such as hot wire and hot film anemometry, led to the development of the laser Doppler technique, which measures flow velocities directly. By measuring the time which a particle needs to flow through an interference pattern with a well-defined fringe distance, the velocity of light-scattering particles can be determined. Such measurements can be carried out locally and do not depend on the unknown thermodynamic properties of the flow fluid. Measurements are possible in one- and two-phase flows, and also in combustion systems and in the atmosphere. The measuring technique can moreover be employed in

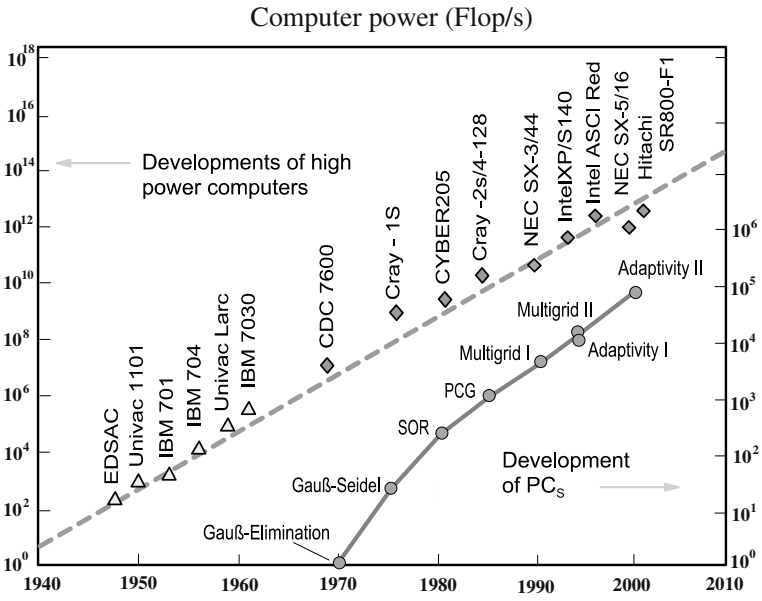


Fig. 19.14 Increase in computing and computer power in the employment of mathematical methods and of high-speed computers

particle-loaded flows, i.e. in media as they often occur in practice. Its application requires, however, optical access to the measuring point and transparency of the flow medium. In this respect, the employment of laser Doppler anemometry is limited, but its application makes the determination of flow velocities possible in a large number of flows that are not accessible to other measuring methods.

Owing to considerable developments in applied mathematics in recent decades, new methods to solve numerically systems of partial differential equations, such as those describing fluid flows, have appeared. These developments were supported by an increase in computing power, as shown in Fig. 19.14.

Considering also the increased performance of high-performance computer systems, as also indicated in Fig. 19.14, it becomes understandable that it is possible nowadays to obtain direct numerical solutions of turbulent flows at least at small Reynolds numbers. Such solutions lead to important insights that can be employed for the development of refined turbulence models. In the following section, it is shown how the knowledge gained by experimental and numerical investigations of turbulent flows can be used to formulate turbulence models for the unknown Reynolds momentum transport terms. Whereas in the past turbulence model developments had to be carried out without such knowledge, numerically obtained information on the behavior of turbulent flows is nowadays available.

19.7.2 General Considerations Concerning Eddy Viscosity Models

In Sect. 19.5, the basic equations of fluid mechanics were employed, i.e. the continuity equation, the Navier–Stokes equation and the mechanical energy equation, in order to introduce into them time-averaged quantities of turbulent property fluctuations. After time averaging of the resulting equations and taking into account $\partial/\partial t(\overline{\cdots}) = 0$, the following relationships could be derived:

- Continuity equations:
  - Mean flow field:

$$\frac{\partial \overline{U}_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{19.148}$$

  - Fluctuating flow field:

$$\frac{\partial \overline{u'}_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{19.149}$$

- Navier–Stokes equations (for $g_j = 0$):
  - Mean flow field:

$$\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu \frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \overline{\rho u'_i u'_j}\right] \tag{19.150}$$

  - Fluctuating flow field:

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{\rho}\,\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial \overline{\frac{1}{2}u'_j u'_j}}{\partial x_i} = &-\overline{\rho u'_i u'_j}\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\overline{\left[u'_i\left(\frac{\overline{\rho}u'_j u'_j}{2} + p'\right)\right]} \\ &- \mu \overline{\frac{\partial u'_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u'_j}{\partial x_i}} + \mu \frac{\partial \overline{\frac{1}{2}u'_j u'_j}}{\partial x_i \partial x_i}\end{aligned} \tag{19.151}$$

- Thermal energy equation:
  - Mean temperature field:

$$\rho c_p U_i \frac{\partial \overline{T}}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\lambda \frac{\partial \overline{T}}{\partial x_i} - \rho c_p \overline{u'_i T'}\right) \tag{19.152}$$

  - Fluctuating temperature field:

$$U_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{T'^2}\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\frac{1}{2}\overline{T'^2 u'_i} - a\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{2}\overline{T'^2}\right)\right] - \overline{u'_i T'}\frac{\partial \overline{T}}{\partial x_i} - a\left(\frac{\partial \overline{T'}}{\partial x_i}\right)^2 \tag{19.153}$$

with $a = \lambda/\rho c_p$.

Regarding the solutions of laminar flow problems, it had been possible, by employing the continuity and the Navier–Stokes equations, to solve a number of problems analytically, i.e. the set of differential equations that was available constituted a closed system of partial differential equations for these cases.[1] When considering the corresponding system of equations for turbulent flows, e.g. the continuity equation and the momentum equation for the mean flow field, it can be seen from the above statements that the system of equations is not closed. There appear six additional unknown quantities, namely the correlations of the velocity fluctuations u_i' and u_j', i.e. the elements of the following tensor:

$$\overline{u_i' u_j'} = \begin{pmatrix} \overline{u_1'^2} & \overline{u_1' u_2'} & \overline{u_1' u_3'} \\ \overline{u_2' u_1'} & \overline{u_2'^2} & \overline{u_2' u_3'} \\ \overline{u_3' u_1'} & \overline{u_3' u_2'} & \overline{u_3'^2} \end{pmatrix} \tag{19.154}$$

This shows that the derivations of the time-averaged equations, generally holding for turbulent flows, have led to a closing problem that has to be solved before solutions of the above equations for turbulent flows can be sought. The development of suitable closing assumptions is tackled in flow research by turbulence model developments:

- By turbulence modeling, one understands the development of closing assumptions, which are formulated in the form of additional equations and which are employed in addition to the time-averaged continuity and Navier–Stokes equations, i.e. the Reynolds equations, for the solution of flow problems.

Such closing assumptions should make use of experimentally or numerically obtained information, so that soundly based assumptions for the properties of turbulent flow quantities can be employed as additional equations, needed for numerical solutions of turbulent flow problems.

In the literature, a large number of different turbulence models have been proposed, developed and employed for flow problem solutions, based on the Reynolds equation for turbulent flows. They can be classified as follows. All the following models have one thing in common, according to a suggestion of Boussinesq: they set the transport mechanism of turbulent velocity fluctuations equal to the transport of molecules in an isotropic Newtonian fluid, i.e. it is assumed that the following relationship holds:

$$\overline{\rho} \overline{u_i' u_j'} = -\overline{\rho} \nu_T \left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial \overline{U}_i}{\partial x_j} \right) \tag{19.155}$$

[1] By a closed differential system, one understands a system in which the number of unknown variables and the number of equations available are equal.

where ν_T is defined as the eddy viscosity, which has to be regarded as an unknown quantity, and it represents a property of the turbulent flow and not the fluid. It is the task of the above eddy viscosity models, often also called "first-order closure models," to provide good model assumptions for the eddy viscosity ν_T. To reach this goal, the considerations below based on characteristic velocity and length scales need to be considered:

$$\rho u_c^2 \sim \rho \nu_T \frac{u_c}{l_c} \rightsquigarrow \nu_T \sim u_c l_c \tag{19.156}$$

i.e. defining equation of the eddy viscosity:

$$\nu_T = \frac{-\overline{u_i' u_j'}}{\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial \overline{U}_i}{\partial x_j}\right)} \tag{19.157}$$

Order of magnitude considerations can be carried out, employing characteristic units of velocity and length scales of the considered turbulence. For simple turbulence model considerations, ν_T is often treated as a scalar quantity, although, by definition, it constitutes a fourth-order tensorial quantity. Strictly, by the introduction of ν_T the assumption of isotropy of a turbulent flow field is introduced into turbulence.

The characteristic scales of length and velocity, i.e. l_c and u_c, used in the different models are $k = \frac{1}{2}\overline{u_k' u_k'}$,

$$\text{Analyticalmodels} \quad l_c: \quad \left|\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right| l_c \rightsquigarrow \nu_T \sim l^2 \left|\frac{\partial \overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i}\right| \tag{19.158}$$

$$\text{One-equation models} \quad l_c: \quad k^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightsquigarrow \nu_T \sim l_c k^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{19.159}$$

$$\text{Two-equation models} \quad \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\varepsilon}: \quad k^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightsquigarrow \nu_T \sim \frac{k^2}{\varepsilon} \tag{19.160}$$

"Analytical turbulence models" are characterized by describing the characteristic length scale of the considered turbulence, l_c, as a local property of the turbulent flow field by means of an analytical relationship. This states the distribution of the length scale as a function of the location in the flow. The characteristic velocity is often given by the local gradient of the mean velocity field, multiplied by the characteristic length scale of turbulence. With this, the turbulent eddy viscosity can be stated to be a product of the square of the characteristic length scale of turbulence and the local gradient of the mean velocity field. With the eddy viscosity introduced in this way, an additional equation results, expressing ν_T, which can be employed for the solution of turbulent flow problems. However, as a new unknown the characteristic length scale of turbulence is added, which has to be given as a

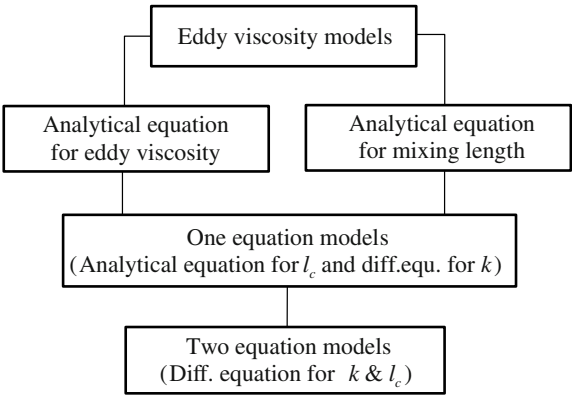

Eddy viscosity models
Analytical equation for eddy viscosity
Analytical equation for mixing length
One equation models (Analytical equation for l_c and diff.equ. for k)
Two equation models (Diff. equation for k & l_c)

Fig. 19.15 Classification of eddy viscosity models for turbulent flows

function of the location, i.e. it has to be determined from experiments and introduced into the analytical equations for ν_T.

The one-equation turbulence models, indicated in Fig. 19.15, maintain the analytical description of the turbulent length scale, but solve a transport equation for the turbulent kinetic energy k. The eddy viscosity, appearing in the Boussinesq assumption (19.149) for the correlation, $-\overline{u_i' u_j'}$, can thus be defined as a quantity that is computed from the product of the analytically described length scale of turbulence, l_c, and the $k^{1/2}$ value calculated with the help of a transport equation. In the transport equation for k, the occurring correlations of turbulent property fluctuations of higher order [see Eq. (19.151)], which were introduced by averaging the equations, are replaced by suitable modeling assumptions.

Two-equation turbulence models represent extensions with respect to lower equation models, where the locally existing length scale of turbulence, i.e. l_c, is defined with the help of the turbulent dissipation, ϵ, and this latter property of turbulence is calculated from a transport equation. When this quantity is calculated locally by solving a separate transport equation, it can be combined with the locally determined turbulent kinetic energy, k, to give a length scale of turbulence, so that the following holds:

$$l_c = \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\varepsilon} \tag{19.161}$$

Experience with the employment of turbulence models in practice has shown that at least two-equation models are necessary to obtain mathematical formulations of turbulence model equations that have a certain general applicability. As shown in Sect. 19.7.5, the model constants appearing in the transport equations for k and ε can be determined from direct numerical computations, or from experimental studies of basic flows, and can later be applied to a wide range of practically relevant flows. In this way, solutions for the mean flow field and the most important

turbulence quantities result and the calculated quantities agree with experimental data with a precision sufficient for practical application. Employing analytical models of turbulence, or one-equation turbulence models, does not lead to the same generally valid applicability of once determined constants appearing in the transport equations. Similarly, in lower order models the analytical expressions for the turbulent velocity and length scale are far less generally applicable. For the analytical turbulence models and the one-equation turbulence models, it is important to find, for each flow geometry, new turbulence information for the model quantities and to formulate them in appropriate equations. Hence specific turbulence models result.

A further generalization of the applicability of turbulence models for the Reynolds differential equations was achieved by the development of the so-called Reynolds stress turbulence models. These models do not use eddy viscosity formulations for the turbulent transport quantities, but solve a transport equation for each of the cited $\overline{u_i' u_j'}$ terms. These transport equations for the $\overline{u_i' u_j'}$ terms can be derived from the Navier–Stokes equations; however, they lead to correlation terms of higher order in these transport equations, for which modeling assumptions also have to be introduced. Experience seems to show that these model assumptions for higher-order terms can be found more easily in a generally valid form than transport assumptions for correlations of lower order. This is one of the main reasons for the generally wide employment of the Reynolds stress turbulence models. In comparison with two-equation turbulence models, they show an increased number of partial differential equations that have to be solved. The availability of increased computing capacity and increasing computing performance already makes this kind of turbulence modeling appear interesting for practical computations.

Although the above-cited turbulence models use essentially local quantities for determining turbulent transport quantities, the solutions of the differential equations describing the turbulence properties include also global information on the entire flow field. This takes into account that the computed turbulence quantities comprise the effect of an entire spectrum of quantities, and thus also those from eddy sizes of the order of magnitude of the entire flow field. The transport equations solved, e.g. for k and ϵ , take into account also the values of their corresponding quantities that exist at the boundaries of the flows. Local transport processes enter into the computations also. Nevertheless, the cited turbulence models give grounds for discussion as to whether they include sufficiently all essential properties of turbulence and their effects on the unknown $\overline{u_i' u_j'}$ correlations. It can be hoped, however, that open questions will be solved by detailed experimental investigations that are possible nowadays with modern methods of flow measurements, such as laser Doppler anemometry and hot wire anemometry.

19.7.3 Zero-Equation Eddy Viscosity Models

In the preceding section, the introduction of a turbulent eddy viscosity, as suggested by Boussinesq, was explained briefly as a quantity only characterizing sufficiently

isotropic turbulence. The postulated analogy between the molecule-dependent momentum transport and turbulence-dependent momentum transport led to the following ansatz:

$$(\tau_{\text{turb}})_{ij} = \rho\overline{u_i' u_j'} = -\rho\nu_T\left(\frac{\partial\overline{U}_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial\overline{U}_i}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{19.162}$$

which, for plane-parallel flows, is reduced to a single term (e.g. x_1 = flow direction; x_2 = vertical to the flow direction and to the wall):

$$\rho\overline{u_2' u_1'} = -\rho\nu_T\frac{\partial\overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \tag{19.163}$$

For the determination of ν_T, Prandtl made use of simple considerations taken from kinetic gas theory. This theory was developed by Boltzmann and used for the derivation of the molecule-dependent momentum transport, i.e. for the introduction of fluid viscosity. By introducing so-called turbulent eddies, it is possible, following Prandtl's suggestion, to postulate "a uniform size for the moment transporting eddies" of a turbulent flow field. These turbulent eddies perform stochastic motions in space. They are assumed to cover a path length l_m, the so-called turbulent mixing length, before they interact with other turbulent eddies, exchanging their momentum. This means that the actually occurring continuous interaction between turbulent flow sub-domains is modeled by a process in which the interaction of turbulence eddies is postulated to take place only after passing a finite distance. The extent to which this simplified model process can derive properly the actually occurring turbulent transport processes has to be demonstrated by comparisons of theoretically derived insights into turbulent transport processes with corresponding experimental results.

Taking into account the above model explanations, a turbulent field can be subdivided into turbulent eddies in such a way that there are n_T eddies per unit volume. They carry out stochastic motions, so that (1/6)n_T of the turbulent eddies move, on average, in each of the positive and negative directions of a Cartesian coordinate system. During a time Δt, the below-cited number of turbulence eddies is moving through the area a^2 of a control volume, where $|u_2'|$ was assumed to be the velocity of the eddies in the x_2-direction, i.e. in the consideration carried out here $u_c = |u_2'|$ is set.

$$\frac{1}{6}n_T a^2|u_2'|\Delta t = \frac{1}{6}n_T a^2 u_c \Delta t \tag{19.164}$$

On attributing to each turbulent eddy the mass Δm_T, then for the mass transported through an area a^2 in a time Δt in the positive and negative x_2-direction, the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{1}{6}n_T \Delta m_T a^2 u_c \Delta t = \frac{\rho}{6}a^2 u_c \Delta t \tag{19.165}$$

Connected with this mass transport is the momentum transport. The transport occurring in the positive direction can be given as

$$J^+ = \frac{\rho}{6} a^2 u_c \Delta t \overline{U}_1(x_2 - l_m) \tag{19.166}$$

and in the negative direction

$$J^- = -\frac{\rho}{6} a^2 u_c \Delta t \overline{U}_1(x_2 + l_m) \tag{19.167}$$

The momentum transport difference that occurs over an area a^2 in a time Δt is therefore

$$\Delta J = J^+ + J^- = \frac{\rho}{6} a^2 u_c \Delta t \left[\overline{U}_1(x_2 - l_m) - \overline{U}_1(x_2 + l_m)\right] \tag{19.168}$$

Per unit time and unit area, this results in the following relationship:

$$\frac{\Delta J}{a^2 \Delta t} = (\tau_{\text{turb}})_{21} = \frac{\rho}{6} u_c \left[\overline{U}_1(x_2 - l_m) - \overline{U}_1(x_2 + l_m)\right] \tag{19.169}$$

After carrying out Taylor series expansion for the velocity difference $U_1(x_2 - l_m)$ and $U_2(x_2 + l_m)$ and subtraction, one obtains

$$(\tau_{\text{turb}})_{21} = \frac{\rho}{6} u_c \left[-2\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right) l_m\right] \tag{19.170}$$

or, rewritten:

$$(\tau_{\text{turb}})_{21} = -\frac{\rho}{3} u_c l_m \left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{19.171}$$

Taking into account that the contribution occurring due to $\left|u_2'\right|$ is given by the term

$$\left|u_2'\right| = \left|\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right| l_m = u_c \tag{19.172}$$

the following expression holds:

$$(\tau_{\text{turb}})_{21} = \rho \overline{u_2' u_1'} = -\frac{\rho}{3} l_m^2 \left|\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right| \left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{19.173}$$

On introducing the Prandtl mixing length as

$$l_p^2 = \frac{1}{3} l_m^2 \tag{19.174}$$

one obtains the final relationship put forward by Prandtl for the turbulent momentum transport:

$$(\tau_{\text{turb}})_{21} = -\rho l_p^2 \left| \frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \right| \left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \right) \tag{19.175}$$

and thus the turbulent viscosity can be expressed as

$$\nu_T = l_p^2 \left| \frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \right| \tag{19.176}$$

Corresponding to the representations in Sect. 19.7.2, for the Prandtl mixing length model the following time and velocity scales of turbulence result:

$$l_c = l_p, \quad u_c = l_p \left| \frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2} \right| \tag{19.177}$$

The velocity $U_2 = 0$ is due to the fact that the wall is impermeable, i.e. that no fluid is entering through the wall.

In the treatment of turbulence, l_p has to be considered as an unknown quantity in the above derivations. It has to be given analytically as a local quantity for each turbulent flow field to be investigated, before solutions of the basic equations for turbulent flows can be sought. To make this clearer, the turbulent channel flow, for which the following basic equations hold, will be treated below as an example.

Continuity equation:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_2}{\partial x_2} \right) = 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \overline{U}_2 = \text{constant} = 0 \tag{19.178}$$

The velocity $U_2 = 0$ is due to the fact that the wall is impermeable, i.e. that no fluid is entering through the wall.

Reynolds equations:

$$0 = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} \left(\rho \nu \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} - \rho \overline{u_2' u_1'} \right) \tag{19.179}$$

$$0 = -\frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial x_2} + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x_2}\left(-\rho \overline{u_2^2}\right) \tag{19.180}$$

and the boundary conditions:

$$\begin{gathered} x_2 = \pm\, D : \overline{U}_1 = 0; \quad \overline{u_2'^2} = 0; \quad \rho \overline{u_2' u_1'} = 0; \\ \text{and } P(x_1, x_2) = P_w(x_1) \end{gathered} \tag{19.181}$$

$$x_2 = 0 \quad \text{symmetry conditions} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}(\cdots) = 0 \tag{19.182}$$

The integration of the second Reynolds equation yields

$$P(x_1, x_2) = P_w(x_1) - \rho \overline{u_2'^2} \tag{19.183}$$

From the second Reynolds equation, therefore, the following results for the pressure gradient in the flow direction:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{19.184}$$

Because of the assumption of a fully developed flow field, also with regard to the turbulent quantities, the following relationship holds:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\left(-\rho \overline{u_2'^2}\right) = 0 \tag{19.185}$$

This relationship expresses that the change in pressure in the flow direction, which occurs in the entire flow field, is equal to the pressure gradient along the wall.

As an integral relationship for the channel flow plotted in Fig. 19.16 one can write

$$2\tau_w BL = L\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right) 2DB \tag{19.186}$$

or

$$\tau_w = D\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad u_\tau^2 = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} = \frac{D}{\rho}\frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{19.187}$$

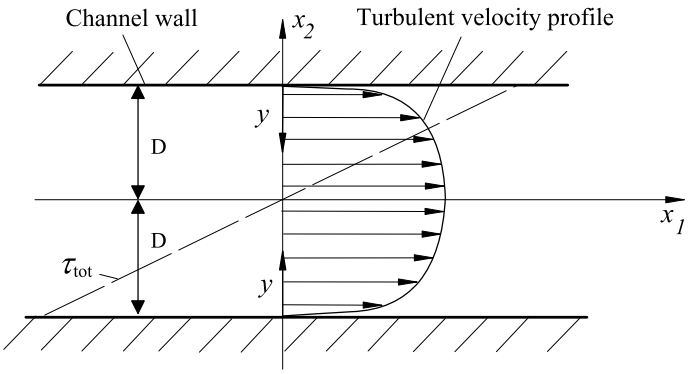


Fig. 19.16 Turbulent fully developed, plane channel flow

The first of the Reynolds equations can thus be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \frac{\rho}{D} u_\tau^2 = \rho \nu \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \left[\left(1 + \frac{\nu_T}{\nu} \right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \right] \tag{19.188}$$

or, expressed by the wall coordinate y:

$$y = -D + x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{d}y = \mathrm{d}x_2 \tag{19.189}$$

$$\frac{u_\tau^2}{D} = \nu \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}y} \left[\left(1 + \frac{\nu_T}{\nu} \right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}y} \right] \tag{19.190}$$

With $\nu_T = l_P^2 \left| \mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1 / \mathrm{d}y \right|$ and the linear ansatz suggested by Prandtl:

$$l_P = \kappa y \tag{19.191}$$

the following differential equation results:

$$\frac{u_\tau^2}{\nu D} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}y} \left[\left(1 + \frac{\kappa^2 y^2}{\nu} \left| \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}y} \right| \right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}y} \right] \tag{19.192}$$

To solve the above equations, it is recommended to carry out the first integration for the momentum equation in the following form:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = -\frac{\tau_w}{D} = -\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}y} (\tau_{\mathrm{tot}})_{21} \tag{19.193}$$

and

$$(\tau_{\text{tot}})_{21} = \frac{\tau_w}{D} y + C = -\tau_w \left(1 - \frac{y}{D}\right) \tag{19.194}$$

where $y = D – x_2$ was considered. Thus the following equations hold:

$$-\rho v \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}y} + \rho \overline{u_2' u_1'} = -\tau_w \left(1 - \frac{y}{D}\right) \tag{19.195}$$

$$\rho v \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}y} - \rho v_T \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}y} = \tau_w \left(1 - \frac{y}{D}\right) \tag{19.196}$$

On setting $U_1^+ = \overline{U}_1/u_\tau$ and $y^+ = y u_\tau / v$, one obtains

$$\left(1 - \frac{v_T}{v}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+} = \left(1 - \frac{y^+}{D^+}\right) \tag{19.197}$$

and with

$$\frac{v_T}{v} = \frac{l_P^2}{v} \left|\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}y}\right| = \left(l_P^+\right)^2 \left|\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right| \tag{19.198}$$

$$\left[1 + \left(l_P^+\right)^2 \left|\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right|\right] \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right) = \left(1 - \frac{y^+}{D^+}\right) \tag{19.199}$$

On introducing the linear relation suggested by Prandtl:

$$l_P^+ = k y^+ \tag{19.200}$$

one obtains

$$\left[1 + \kappa^2 y^{+2} \left|\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right|\right] \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right) = \left(1 - \frac{y^+}{D^+}\right) \tag{19.201}$$

For the upper half-plane of the channel flow $\left|\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+\right| = \left(\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+\right)$. The following equation therefore holds:

$$\left(\frac{U_1^+}{y^+}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\kappa^2 y^{+2}} \left(\frac{U_1^+}{y^+}\right) - \frac{1}{\kappa^2 y^{+2}} \left(1 - \frac{y^+}{D^+}\right) = 0 \tag{19.202}$$

or, solved for $\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+$ one obtains (for $\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+ > 0$)

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+} = -\frac{1}{2\kappa^2 y^{+\,2}} + \sqrt{\frac{1+4\kappa^2 y^{+\,2}\left(1-\frac{y^+}{D^+}\right)}{\underbrace{4\kappa^4 y^{+\,4}}_{A}}} \tag{19.203}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\frac{U_1^+}{y^+} = \frac{\left[-\frac{1}{2\kappa^2 y^2}+\sqrt{A}\right]\left[\frac{1}{2\kappa^2 y^2}+\sqrt{A}\right]}{\frac{1}{2\kappa^2 y^2}+\sqrt{A}} \tag{19.204}$$

to yield the following result:

$$\frac{U_1^+}{y^+} = \frac{2\left(1-\frac{y^+}{D^+}\right)}{1+\sqrt{1+4\kappa^2 y^{+\,2}\left(1-\frac{y^+}{D^+}\right)}} \tag{19.205}$$

so that $U_1{}^+$ can be calculated as follows:

$$U_1^+ = \int_0^{y^+} \frac{2\left(1-\frac{y^+}{D^+}\right)}{1+\sqrt{1+4\kappa^2 y^{+\,2}\left(1-\frac{y^+}{D^+}\right)}}\,\mathrm{d}y^+ \tag{19.206}$$

Detailed considerations of the turbulence behavior near walls indicated that the attenuation of the turbulence taking place near walls is not fully taken into account by the linear assumptions for l_p proposed by Prandtl. Through considerations of the Stokes problem of a viscous flow oscillating parallel to a fixed wall, van Driest derived an attenuation factor that can be introduced into the assumptions for the Prandtl mixing length. Considering this leads to the equation

$$l_{vD} = l_P\left[1-\exp\left(-\frac{y\frac{U_\tau}{\nu}}{A^+}\right)\right] \tag{19.207}$$

where $A^+ = 26$ was determined by van Driest from experimental results. For large values of y^+, the above attenuation factor approaches the value 1 and the van Driest mixing length theory and the Prandtl assumptions merge, i.e. become identical. Near the wall, owing to the viscous attenuation, a reduction of the mixing length takes place, which is taken into account in the exponential term of the van Driest assumption.

Finally, some considerations on the Prandtl mixing length theory and the derived final relationships for the turbulent momentum transport are recommended:

$$-\overline{u_1' u_2'} = -l_P u_c \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) = -u_c^2 \left(\frac{l_P}{u_c}\right) \left(\frac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right) \tag{19.208}$$

On introducing two time scales:

Characteristic time scale of the turbulence: $\tau_c = \dfrac{l_P}{u_c}$

Characteristic time scale of the mean flow field: $\tau_M = \dfrac{1}{\left(\dfrac{\partial \overline{U}_1}{\partial x_2}\right)}$

the following holds:

$$-\overline{u_1' u_2'} = -u_c^2 \frac{\tau_c}{\tau_M} \tag{19.209}$$

For turbulent flows for which the turbulence is exposed for a long time to a mean flow field with constant deformation, a constant relationship of the above time scale develops, so that, at least in some regions of the flow, the following can be assumed to hold:

$$\overline{u_1' u_2'} = \text{constant} \times u_c^2 \tag{19.210}$$

For this reason, and for a wide range of such turbulent flows, one can write

$$R_{12} = \frac{\overline{u_1' u_2'}}{\sqrt{\overline{u_1'^2}}\sqrt{\overline{u_2'^2}}} = \text{constant} \tag{19.211}$$

In spite of the fact that a constant deformation rate in turbulent wall boundary layers is not guaranteed and that therefore turbulence elements experience differing deformations on their way through the flow field, the above relationship also holds over wide ranges of turbulent boundary layers. This is indicted in Fig. 19.17.

When turbulent modeling is desired only for one class of flows, e.g. turbulent wall boundary layers, R_{12} can also be stated from experiments as a function of the location. For the experimentally obtained distribution in Fig. 19.17, one can derive

$$R_{12} = f\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) = \frac{\overline{u_1' u_2'}}{\sqrt{\overline{u_1'^2}}\sqrt{\overline{u_2'^2}}} \approx \frac{\overline{u_1' u_2'}}{k} \tag{19.212}$$

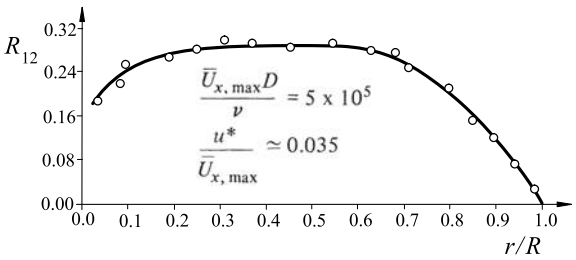


Fig. 19.17 Correlation coefficient R_{12} for turbulent pipe flows

Knowing k, via R_{12} the local value for $\overline{u_1' u_2'}$ can be calculated and employed in the momentum equation for calculating the mean flow field.

19.7.4 One-Equation Eddy Viscosity Models

The class of turbulence models discussed in Sect. 19.7.3 tries to describe the momentum transport properties of turbulent flows with the help of a single parameter, namely the Prandtl mixing length. The latter is introduced into the considerations in a geometry-specific way and is stated in the form of an algebraic equation, where the velocity characteristic of the turbulence is introduced via the mixing length and the gradient of the mean velocity field. In order to achieve a model expansion, the characteristic velocity typical of the turbulent momentum transport is set as follows:

$$u_c = k^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{with} \quad k = \frac{1}{2}\overline{u_i' u_i'} \tag{19.213}$$

With the characteristic length l_c of one-equation models, thus $\nu_T = (l_c)_1 k^{\frac{1}{2}}$ results. Here k is the local turbulent kinetic energy, which is described by the following transport equation:

$$U_i \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(-\frac{\overline{p' u_i'}}{\rho} + 2\nu \overline{u_j' \frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}} - \frac{1}{2}\overline{u_j' u_j' u_i'} \right) - \overline{u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - 2\nu \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i} \right)^2} \tag{19.214}$$

so that the turbulent transport properties in Eq. (19.214) change with the modifications of turbulence in a flow field. It is customary in turbulence modeling to rewrite the above equation as follows:

$$U_i \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = \overbrace{-\frac{\partial D_i}{\partial x_i}}^{\text{diffusion}} + \overbrace{\wp}^{\text{production}} - \overbrace{\varepsilon}^{\text{dissipation}} \tag{19.215}$$

where the following relationships hold:

$$D_i = -\left(-\overline{\frac{p' u_i'}{\rho}} + 2\nu \overline{u_j' \frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}} - \frac{1}{2} \overline{u_j' u_j' u'}_i \right) \tag{19.216}$$

and

$$\wp = -\overline{u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}; \quad \varepsilon = -\nu \overline{\frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial u_j'}{\partial x_i}} \tag{19.217}$$

With the modeling assumptions for D_i, P and ε, customary in present-day turbulence modeling research, the following modeled k equation results:

$$U_i \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[\left(\nu + \frac{\nu_T}{\sigma_k} \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} \right]}_{\text{diffusion}} + \underbrace{\nu_T \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} \right) \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}}_{\text{production}} - \underbrace{C_D \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(l_c)_1}}_{\text{dissipation}} \tag{19.218}$$

The second term on the right-hand side of Eq. (19.218) represents the production of turbulence by the mean flow field, which was stated as follows:

$$-\overline{u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = \nu_T \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} \right) \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{19.219}$$

The first term on the right-hand side of Eq. (19.218) also contains σ_k, a quantity that indicates how the turbulent diffusion of k is related to the turbulent momentum diffusion ν_T, i.e. σ_k states the relationship of turbulent momentum dissipation to energy dissipation. The third term on the right-hand side of Eq. (19.218) states the turbulent dissipation . For this term, order of magnitude considerations suggest, for equilibrium flows, that

$$\wp \sim \frac{u_c^3}{l_c} \sim \varepsilon \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \varepsilon = C_D \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(l_c)_1} \tag{19.220}$$

The constants introduced into this one-equation turbulence model have to be determined from experiments. Here, one makes use of the two-dimensional form of the k equation for a boundary-layer flow:

$$U_x \frac{\partial k}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial k}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left[\left(\nu + \frac{\nu_T}{\sigma_K} \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial y} \right] + \nu_T \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \right)^2 - c_D \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(l_c)_1} \tag{19.221}$$

In the turbulent equilibrium range of the flow (inertial sub-range), it holds that $\wp = \varepsilon$, i.e. it can be stated that

$$v_T \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_x}{\mathrm{d}y} \right)^2 = + C_D \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(l_c)_1} \tag{19.222}$$

Taking into account that the following relationships are valid:

$$\tau_{xy} = -\rho v_T \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_x}{\mathrm{d}y} \right) \approx -\tau_w \tag{19.223}$$

and considering that $\tau_w/\rho = u_\tau^2$, one obtains

$$\tau_w/\rho \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \right) = C_D \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(l_c)_1} \tag{19.224}$$

and with

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \approx \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(l_c)_1}$$

it can be stated that

$$k^+ = \frac{k}{u_\tau^2} = C_D^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{19.225}$$

As in Sect. 19.7.3, for the one-equation k–l model, assumptions were chosen in turbulence considerations which "in wall boundary layers" take into account the closeness of the wall and which lead to differing assumptions for $(l_c)_1$ values, depending on whether one considers the diffusion term or the dissipation term:

$$(l_c)_{1,v} = C_D^{\frac{1}{4}} \kappa y [1 - \exp(-A_v R_T)] \quad \text{with} \quad A_v = 0.016 \tag{19.226}$$

and

$$(l_c)_{1,D} = C_D^{\frac{1}{4}} \kappa y [1 - \exp(-A_D R_T)] \quad \text{with} \quad A_D = 0.26 \tag{19.227}$$

where $R_T = k^{\frac{1}{2}} y/v$ represents the Reynolds number formed by wall disturbance:

$$(l_c)_1 = l_P C_D^{\frac{1}{4}} \tag{19.228}$$

From boundary layer data, the value $C_D \approx 0.09$ results. With this value, it is now possible to integrate the Reynolds equations employing the *k–l* one-equation turbulence model.

In order to determine the C_D value, the equilibrium region of a boundary layer was employed. Figure 19.18 shows where this region is located.

It is also customary to employ other characteristic regions of turbulent flows to determine the "free constants" in turbulence models. Altogether the following ranges are available, introduced here by terms customary in the English literature on turbulence.

Equilibrium range:

$$0 = \wp - \varepsilon \tag{19.229}$$

Decay range:

$$\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = -\varepsilon \tag{19.230}$$

Rapid distortion range:

$$\overline{U}_i \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = -\wp \tag{19.231}$$

The above equations are useful in discussions of different turbulent flow regions.

19.7.5 Two-Equation Eddy Viscosity Models

Practical experience with turbulence models shows that, as far as their general applicability is concerned, the *k–l* one-equation model represents a considerable improvement over the zero-equation models. However, very good computations of turbulent flows can only be carried out by zero- and one-equation models when

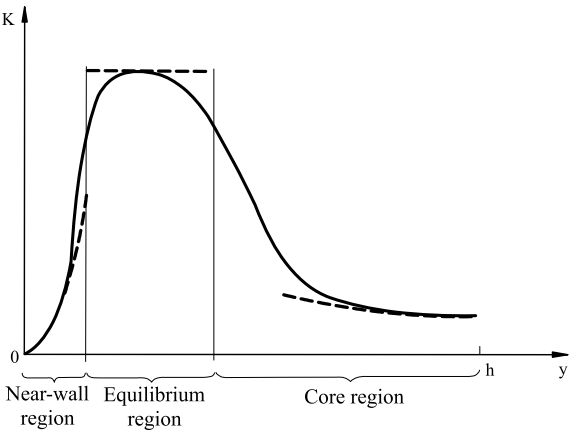


Fig. 19.18 Different regions of turbulent channel flow

small flow accelerations or decelerations occur, i.e. flows with strong pressure gradients can only be computed in an unsatisfactory way with *k–l* one-equation models. Experience shows that the limitations of the applicability of *k–l* one-equation models are due to the algebraic form of the characteristic length scale *l*, which often means that the applicability remains restricted to such flows which were applied for deriving the *k–l* one-equation models. This is the reason for the introduction of two-equation eddy viscosity models. One of these models is the $k-\varepsilon$ model, which is based on the solution of the following two differential equations:

k equation:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial k}{\partial t}+\overline{u_i}\frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i}}_{\frac{Dk}{Dt}}=\underbrace{-\overline{u_iu_j}\frac{\partial \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_i}}_{\wp}-\underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\overline{u_i\left(\frac{u_ju_j}{2}+\frac{P}{\rho}\right)}}_{T}-\underbrace{\nu\overline{\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}}}_{\varepsilon}+\underbrace{\nu\frac{\partial^2 k}{\partial x_i\partial x_i}}_{D} \tag{19.232}$$

where $\wp =$ production term, T = transport term, $\varepsilon =$ dissipation term and D = diffusion term.

ε *equation:*

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial t}+\overline{u_i}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x_i}=&\underbrace{-2\nu\overline{\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_k}}}_{\wp_\sigma^1}\underbrace{-2\nu\overline{\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_k}\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial \overline{U_k}}{\partial x_i}}}_{\wp_\sigma^2}\\&\underbrace{-2\nu u_k\overline{\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial^2 \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_k\delta x_i}}}_{\wp_\sigma^3}\underbrace{-2\nu\overline{\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_k}}}_{\wp_\sigma^4}\\&\underbrace{-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_k}\overline{\nu u_k\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}}}_{T_\varepsilon}\underbrace{-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_k}\overline{\frac{2\nu}{\rho}\frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial p}{\partial x_i}}}_{M_\varepsilon}\\&\underbrace{-2\nu^2\overline{\frac{\partial^2 u_j}{\partial x_i\delta x_k}\frac{\partial^2 u_j}{\partial x_i\delta x_k}}}_{\gamma>0}+\underbrace{\nu\frac{\partial^2 \varepsilon}{\partial x_k\delta x_k}}_{D_\varepsilon}\end{aligned} \tag{19.233}$$

The eddy viscosity can be defined with k and ε, i.e. with $u_c = k^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $l_c = k^{\frac{3}{2}}/\varepsilon$, as follows:

$$\nu_T = C_\mu\frac{k^2}{\varepsilon} \tag{19.234}$$

Here, k and ε are determined from the above-modeled differential equations. In this context, it is useful to know that in turbulence modeling the above-cited equation

for k is considered to be sufficiently well modeled as concerns practical computations, whereas similarly satisfactory modeling assumptions do not exist for the ε equation. The model equations often used in present-day flow computations are the following:

k equation: for steady state processes

$$\overline{U_i}\frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} = v_t\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial \overline{U_i}}{\partial x_j}\right)\frac{\partial \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\frac{v_t}{\delta_K}\frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} - \varepsilon + v\frac{\partial^2 k}{\partial x_i \partial x_i} \tag{19.235}$$

with v_t as

$$v_t \cong 0.09\frac{k^2}{\varepsilon} \tag{19.236}$$

ε equation: for steady state processes

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{U_i}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x_i} = c_{\varepsilon 1}\frac{\varepsilon}{R}v_t\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial \overline{Ui}}{\partial x_j}\right)\frac{\partial \overline{U_j}}{\partial x_j} - c_{\varepsilon 2}f_\varepsilon\frac{\varepsilon^2}{k} \\ + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\frac{v_t}{\sigma_\varepsilon}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x_i} + v\frac{\partial^2 \varepsilon}{\partial x_i \partial x_i}\end{aligned} \tag{19.237}$$

Here, the modeling of the last term in the ε equation is based on the following assumption:

$$\wp \sim k\frac{k^{\frac{1}{2}}}{l_c}\varepsilon \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad v\left(\frac{U}{\lambda^2}\right)^2 = \frac{\varepsilon^2}{k} \tag{19.238}$$

As concerns the boundary layer formulation of the Reynolds and $k-\varepsilon$ turbulence model equations, valid for high Reynolds numbers, they can be given as follows:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{19.239}$$

$$U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = F_x - \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left[(v + v_T)\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right] \tag{19.240}$$

$$U\frac{\partial k}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial k}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{v_T}{\sigma_k}\frac{\partial k}{\partial y}\right) + v_T\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)^2 - \varepsilon \tag{19.241}$$

$$U\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{v_T}{\sigma_\varepsilon}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial y}\right) + C_{\varepsilon 1}\frac{\varepsilon}{k}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)^2 - C_{\varepsilon 2}\frac{\varepsilon^2}{k} \tag{19.242}$$

$$\nu_T = C_\mu \frac{k^2}{\varepsilon} \tag{19.243}$$

where $C_\mu = 0.09$, $\sigma_k = 1.0$, $\sigma_\varepsilon = 1.3$, $C_\varepsilon = 1.45$, $C_\varepsilon 2 = 2.0$.

In order to determine c_μ, the ansatz $\nu_T(\partial U/\partial y)^2 = \varepsilon \rightsquigarrow c_\mu = c_D = \left(k/u_\tau^2\right)^2 =$ 0.09 again holds. This can also be determined from measurements of wall boundary layers.

19.8 Turbulent Wall Boundary Layers

Turbulent boundary-layer flows, whose essential properties are determined by the presence of a wall, are called wall boundary layers. As classic examples one can cite.

- Internal flows: plane channel flows and pipe flows
- External flows: plane plate flows and film flows

These flows are sketched in Fig. 19.19. Their essential feature is the momentum loss to a wall, which is characteristic of all flows in Fig. 19.19, i.e. wall momentum loss exists in all of the indicated flow cases and, in addition, the properties of the fluid, the density ρ and the dynamic viscosity μ characterize the fluid.

In order to discuss the properties of turbulent boundary layers in an introductory way, the fully developed, two-dimensional, plane, turbulent channel flow is subjected to more detailed considerations below. From the Reynolds equations (see Sect. 19.5.2), the following reduced set of equations can be deduced for fully developed, plane channel flows with the above-cited properties:

$$x_1 - \text{momentum equation} : 0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x_2}\left(\mu \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} - \rho\overline{u_1' u_2'}\right) \tag{19.244}$$

$$x_2 - \text{momentum equation} : 0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2} - \rho\overline{u_2'^2} \tag{19.245}$$

$$x_3 - \text{momentum equation} : 0 = -\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x_2}\left(\overline{u_2' u_3'}\right) \tag{19.246}$$

The last partial differential Eq. (19.246) can be integrated and yields, because of the wall boundary condition, $\overline{u_2' u_3'} = 0$, that the correlation $\overline{u_2' u_3'}$ in the entire plane perpendicular to the plates of the channel has the value $\overline{u_2' u_3'} = 0$.

The integration of the second differential Eq. (19.245) yields

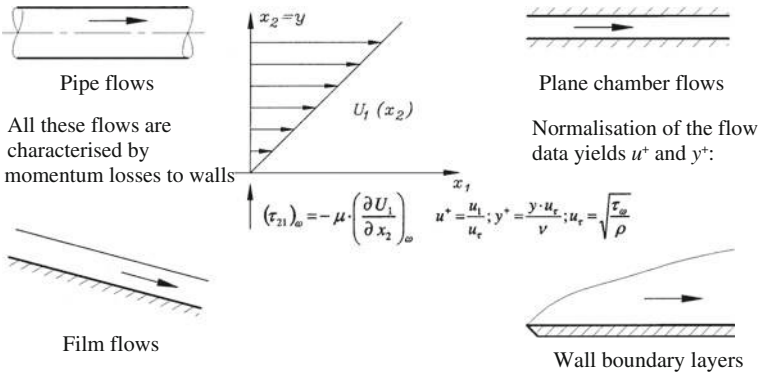

Pipe flows
All these flows are characterised by momentum losses to walls
$x_2 = y$
$U_1(x_2)$
x_1
$(\tau_{21})_w = -\mu \cdot \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)_w$
$u^+ = \frac{u_1}{u_\tau}; y^+ = \frac{y \cdot u_\tau}{\nu}; u_\tau = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}}$
Plane chamber flows
Normalisation of the flow data yields u^+ and y^+:
Film flows
Wall boundary layers

Fig. 19.19 Examples of internal and external wall boundary layers

$$P(x_1, x_2) = P_w(x_1) - \rho\overline{u_2'^2} \tag{19.247}$$

where $\rho\overline{u_2'^2} = f(x_2)$, since in the x_1-direction the flow was assumed to be fully developed. Nevertheless, the above relationship expresses that the pressure in a turbulent channel flow changes slightly over the cross-section. The change proves to be so small, however, that it can be neglected for practical considerations of the properties of fully developed, two-dimensional, plane, turbulent channel flows. Thus, from Eq. (19.247) the following results for the pressure gradient:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} \approx \frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \tag{19.248}$$

This result also holds for turbulent, fully developed channel and pipe flows with velocity profiles as sketched in Fig. 19.20. Inserting Eq. (19.248) in Eq. (19.244), one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}P_w}{\mathrm{d}x_1} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \underbrace{\left(\mu \frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2} - \rho\overline{u_1' u_2'}\right)}_{\tau_{\mathrm{tot}}} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\tau_{\mathrm{tot}}}{\mathrm{d}x_2} \tag{19.249}$$

If one introduces, for scaling the above equations, the velocity and length scales:

$$u_\tau = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}} \quad \text{and} \quad \ell_e = \frac{\nu}{u_\tau} \tag{19.250}$$

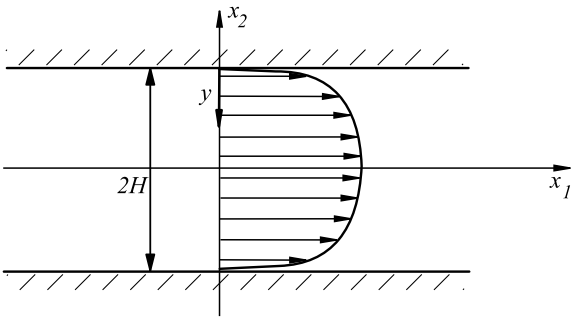


Fig. 19.20 Sketch of fully developed turbulent, plane channel flow

the momentum equation (19.249) can be written in general form as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y_1^+} = 1 - \frac{y^+}{Re_\tau} + \left(\overline{u_1' u_2'}\right)^+ \tag{19.251}$$

Here the wall coordinate y is introduced: $y = H - x_2$.

$$U_1^+ = \frac{\overline{U}_1}{u_\tau}; \quad y_c^+ = \frac{y u_\tau}{\nu}; \quad Re_\tau = \frac{H u_\tau}{\nu}; \quad \left(\overline{u_1' u_2'}\right)^+ = \frac{\overline{u_1' u_2'}}{u_\tau^2} \tag{19.252}$$

With these standardized quantities introduced into Eq. (19.249), Eq. (19.251) can be derived. The latter of the above relations comprises four terms, all of which can be seen in Fig. 19.21. In Fig. 19.21, the horizontal line represents the value 1. The quantity $-y^+/Re_\tau$ and the quantity $-\overline{u_1' u_2'}$ in the equation and also $\mathrm{d}U^+/\mathrm{d}y^+$ are also shown in Fig. 19.21.

From Eq. (19.249), we obtain

$$\tau_{\mathrm{tot}} = \frac{\tau_w}{H} x_2 = \frac{\tau_w}{H}(h - y) \tag{19.253}$$

so that the different terms stated in Eq. (19.251) can be shown as in Fig. 19.21. It is evident that the term $\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+$ represents, over wide ranges of the flow, the smallest value in the standardized momentum equation (19.251).

In order to obtain information on $\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+$ for plane channel flows, laser Doppler and hot wire anemometry measurements were carried at the Institute for Fluid Mechanics (LSTM) of Friedrich Alexander University, Erlangen-Nürnberg, to achieve $U_1(y)$ distributions experimentally. In connection with detailed shear stress measurements, the presentation of the normalized measured values of the velocity gradient was achieved in the form

$$\ln\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right) = f(\ln y^+) \tag{19.254}$$

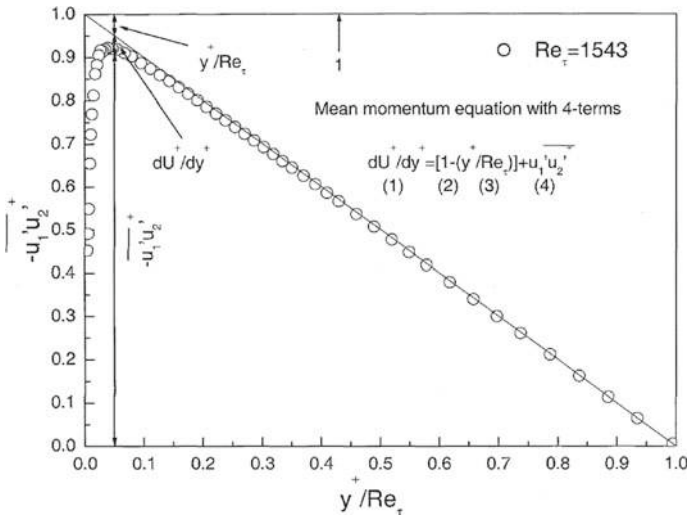


Fig. 19.21 Terms of the normalized momentum equation for two-dimensional channel flow

and from this it was determined that, for high Reynolds numbers, the measured and normalized mean velocity gradients plotted in Fig. 19.21 can be described as follows:

$$ln\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+}\right) = -\ln y^+ + 1 \equiv \ln\frac{e}{y^+} \tag{19.255}$$

From this, $U_1^+ = e\ln y^+ + B$ can be obtained, i.e. the standardized velocity distribution in a plane channel flow can, over a wide range of the channel cross-section, be described by a logarithmic velocity distribution:

$$U_1^+ = \frac{1}{\kappa}\ln y^+ + B \quad \text{with} \quad \begin{matrix}\kappa = 1/e \\ B = 10/e\end{matrix} \tag{19.256}$$

These values were found through the experimental investigations at LSTM Erlangen.

Figure 19.22 shows that double-logarithmic plotting yields a line with gradient –1. This is due to the fact that the logarithmic law is valid for the normalized velocity distribution.

In the literature, there have been reports of a number of investigations to determine the value of κ and the additive constant B to represent with these the logarithmic boundary velocity law. The following represents a summary of these investigations and the resultant values. The large variation in the values is mainly due to the use of measurement techniques that do not permit sufficiently local measurements of the

mean flow velocities. Furthermore, effects that arise from flows of low Reynolds numbers were included in the evaluations of κ and B in some literature data. If one considers all the possible influences, i.e. if one permits only reliable hot wire and laser Doppler anemometry measurements to enter the evaluations, then one obtains the values indicated in Eq. (19.256) for κ and B (Fig. 19.23).

If one employs only reliable measurements for $\mathrm{d}U_1^+/\mathrm{d}y^+$, the relationship stated in Eq. (19.251) allows the determination of $(\overline{u_1' u_2'})^+$ values for turbulent channel flows. Distributions of these turbulent transport terms, plotted in a normalized form, are shown in Fig. 19.24.

By means of a plane channel measuring test section with glass side walls and the use of a laser Doppler anemometry velocity-measuring system, information on the turbulent velocity fluctuations existing in the flow direction could also be obtained at LSTM Erlangen. This information is shown in a summarized way in Fig. 19.25. In this figure they are compared with corresponding results of numerical flow computations.

Detailed measurements carried out at LSTM Erlangen have confirmed interesting new results, e.g. that the local turbulence intensity $\sqrt{\overline{u_1'^2}}/U_1$ does not adopt a constant wall value. The result shows that the constant wall value of this velocity ratio depends on the Reynolds number of the flow (see Fig. 19.26). Although small discrepancies can be seen compared with the values obtained by numerical investigations, a general trend exists. The remaining discrepancies between the experimental and numerical data can, in all probability, be attributed to mistakes in the numerical computations, as the computed values were not subjected to corrections concerning the finite numerical grid spacings employed.

The investigations described above are limited to wall roughnesses for which it holds that

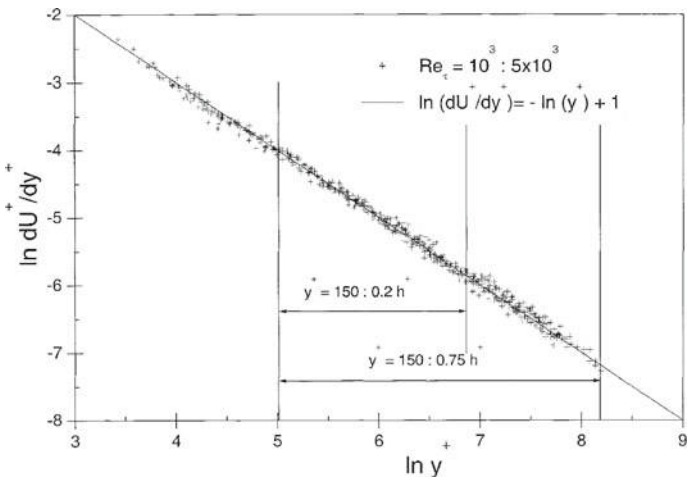


Fig. 19.22 Representations of experimental investigations for determining the logarithmic wall law

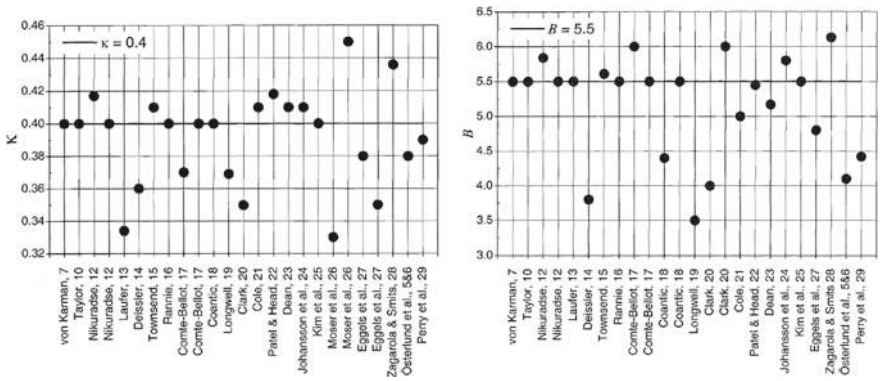


Fig. 19.23 Scatter of the κ and B values in the experimental determination of $U_1^+ = f(y^+)$ for wall boundary layers

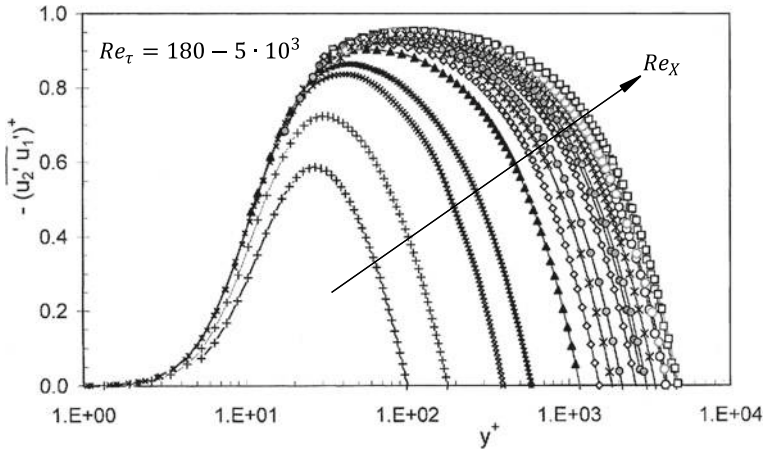


Fig. 19.24 Standardized turbulent momentum transport terms $(\overline{u_1' u_2'})$ for plane channel flows

$$\frac{\delta_s u_\tau}{\nu} \leq \delta_s = 2.72 \tag{19.257}$$

i.e. the values $\kappa = 1/e$ and $B = 10/e$ are valid only for flows with high Reynolds numbers and for walls that can be considered to be hydraulically smooth. For rough walls, an amendment proves necessary for which the following considerations hold:

$$U_1 = f(y, \rho, \mu, \tau_w, \delta_s) \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad U_1^+ = f\left(\frac{y}{\delta_s}\right) \tag{19.258}$$

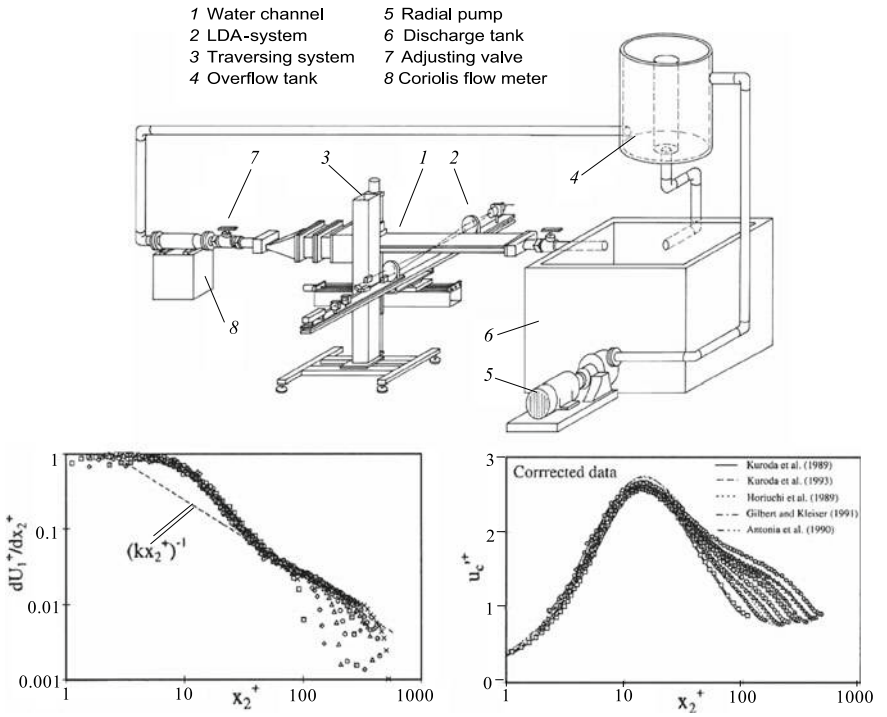


Fig. 19.25 Plane channel flow and laser Doppler anemometry system. Measurement results for standardized turbulent velocity fluctuations in the flow direction

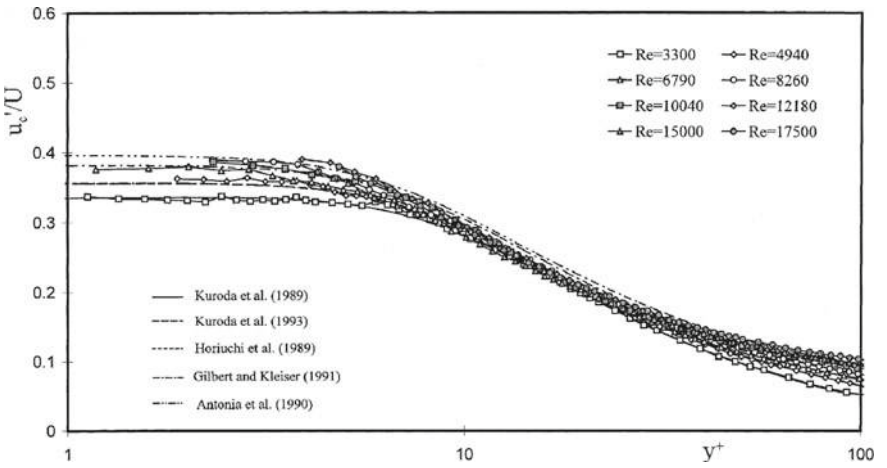


Fig. 19.26 Turbulence intensity $\sqrt{\overline{u_1'^2}/U_1}$ near the wall as a function of the Reynolds number

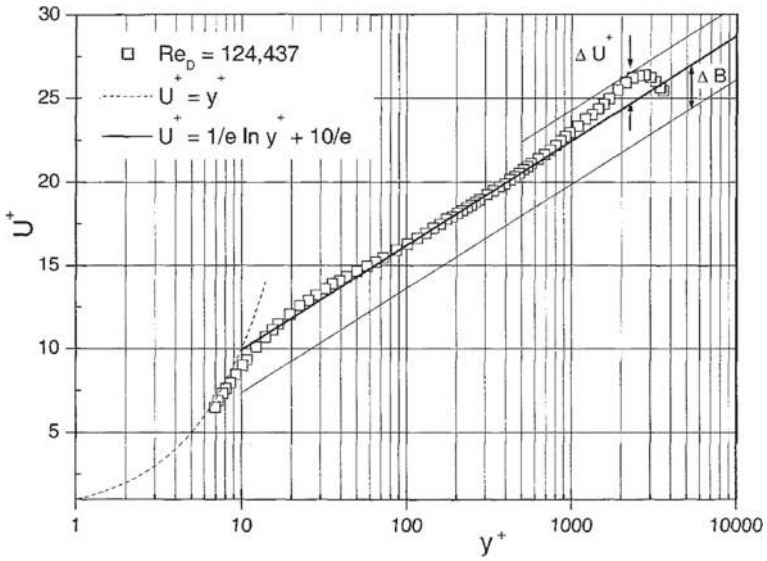


Fig. 19.27 Modification of the additive constants of the logarithmic wall law due to roughness

where δ_s represents the "sand roughness" of the wall. Similarity considerations show that the following logarithmic wall law for rough channel walls can be derived:

$$U_1^+ = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln y^+ + B - \Delta B(\delta_s^+) \tag{19.259}$$

Of particular interest is that point in the viscosity-controlled sub-layer of the flow where the sub-layer $U_1^+ = y^+$ and the layer $U_1^+ = 1/\kappa(\ln y^+)$ have the same values and the same gradients:

$$U_1^+ = y^+ = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln y^+ \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^+}{\mathrm{d}y^+} = 1 = \frac{1}{y^+} \tag{19.260}$$

From this, it follows that at $y^+ = e$ this consideration is fulfilled for $\kappa = 1/e$, a value that also resulted from the measurements at LSTM Erlangen. For the logarithmic velocity profile with maximum roughness δ_s^+ for which a viscosity-dominated sub-layer still exists, it results that $\Delta B(\delta_s^+) = B = 10/e$ (see Fig. 19.27). With this, we can see that a constant representation of the normalized velocity distributions for hydromechanically smooth and rough channel walls can be presented. Nevertheless, many questions concerning detailed problems of turbulent wall boundary layers still have to be answered and need to be investigated with the help of modern

measuring and computational techniques. It is especially necessary to extend the results obtained here for fully developed, two-dimensional, plane, turbulent channel flows to pipe flows, and also to flat plate flows and turbulent film flows.

Further Readings

19.1. Pope SB (2002) Turbulent flows. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
19.2. Wilcox DC (1993) Turbulence modeling for CFD. DCW Industries, La Cañada Flintridge, CA
19.3. Arpaci VS, Larsen PS (1984) Convection heat transfer. Central Book Company, Taipei, Taiwan
19.4. Hinze JO (1975) Turbulence, 2nd edn. McGraw-Hill, New York
19.5. Biswas G, Eswaran V (2002) Turbulent flows, fundamentals, experiments and modeling. Narosa Publishing House, IIT Kanpur Series of Advanced Texts. New Delhi
19.6. Schlichting H (1979) Boundary layer theory. McGraw-Hill, New York
19.7. Tennekes H, Lumley JL (1972) A first course in turbulence. MIT Press, Cambridge, MA
19.8. Townsend AA (1976) The structure of turbulent shear flows, 2nd edn. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
19.9. White FM (1982) Viscous fluid flow. Kingsport Press, Kingsport, TN

Numerical Solutions of the Basic Equations

20

Abstract

Rapid developments of computers, of their computational speeds and of the data storage capacities, have resulted in powerful tools to solve the basic equations of fluid mechanics numerically. Computational results can be obtained that compare well with corresponding experimental data. Computer simulations of fluid flows have become an important sub-field of modern fluid mechanics. This importance will increase further in the future and for this reason an introduction to numerical fluid mechanics is given in this Chapter. The different types of differential equations, parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic, are explained and it is outlined that their features are also observed in flows. It is also necessary to take their properties into account when methods for the numerical solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics are considered. The digitalization of the fluid mechanics equations is explained and the discretizations in space and time are outlined, and different methods such as the central difference method, upwind difference method, etc., are introduced. The implementations of boundary and initial conditions are discussed. Sample computations of flows are presented as examples of applications of numerical computer programs to practical fluid flows. Important contributions to this chapter were made by my son Dr.-Ing. Bodo Durst.

20.1 General Considerations

The considerations in Chaps. 14–17 showed that analytical solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics can often only be obtained when simplified equations or fully developed flows and small or large Reynolds numbers, respectively, are considered and if, in addition, one limits oneself to flow problems that are characterized by simple boundary conditions. With the introduced simplifications, the

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_20

derivations carried out did not result in analytical solutions for all flow problems to be solved, but merely reduced the flow describing *partial* differential equations to *ordinary* differential equations. As shown in the previous chapters, the latter could be solved by means of existing analytical methods. Moreover, the boundary conditions describing the flow problems could also be implemented in these solutions. Thus it was demonstrated that the methods known in applied mathematics for solving ordinary differential equations represent an important tool for the theoretically working fluid mechanics researcher. Although analytical techniques for the solution of flow problems no longer have the significance they had in the past, it is part of a good education in fluid mechanics to teach these methods to students and for the latter to learn them.

When considering the partial differential equations used in fluid mechanics and discussed in the preceding chapters, they can all be brought into the following general form:

$$A\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x^2} + 2B\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial x \partial y} + C\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial y^2} + D\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x} + E\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial y} + F\Phi = g(x, y) \tag{20.1}$$

When designating as the discriminant of the differential Eq. (20.1)

$$d := AC - B^2 \tag{20.2}$$

one defines the differential equation as parabolic, hyperbolic or elliptic when for d the following hold:

Parabolic differential equation :	$d = 0$	(one - parameter characteristics)
Hyperbolic differential equation :	$d < 0$	(two - parameter characteristics)
Elliptic differential equation :	$d > 0$	(no real characteristics)

This classification of the differential equation orients itself by the equations for parabolas, hyperbolas and ellipses of the field of plane geometry, in which the equation

$$ax^2 + 2bxy + cy^2 + dx + ey + f = 0 \tag{20.3}$$

describes parabolas ($ac–b^2 = 0$), hyperbolas ($ac–b^2 < 0$) and ellipses ($ac–b^2 > 0$). Accordingly, for the differential equations discussed in the preceding chapters one can characterize:

Diffusion equation: $\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = v\,\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2}$, i.e. it holds that $A = v, B = C = 0$ and thus $d = 0$. The diffusion equation has parabolic properties.

Wave equation: $\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2}$, i.e. it holds that $A = c^2, B = 0, C = -1$ and thus $d = -c^2 < 0$. The wave equation is hyperbolic in its properties.

Potential equation: $\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 0$, i.e. $A = C = 1, B = 0$ and $d > 0$. The potential equation shows elliptical behavior.

The stationary boundary-layer equations are, as can be demonstrated, when analyzing them according to the above representations, parabolic differential equations. Such equations have a property that is important for the numerical solution to be treated in this section. The solution of the differential equation, determined at a certain point of a flow field, does not depend on the boundary conditions that lie downstream. This makes it possible to find a solution for the entire flow field via "forward integration," i.e. the solution can be computed in a certain location of the flow field alone from the values of the preceding level. This is characteristic for parabolic differential equations, which therefore, in the case of numerical integration, possess advantages that the elliptic differential equations do not have. This becomes clear from Fig. 20.1, which shows which subdomain of a flow field acts on the properties at a point P, i.e. determines its flow properties.

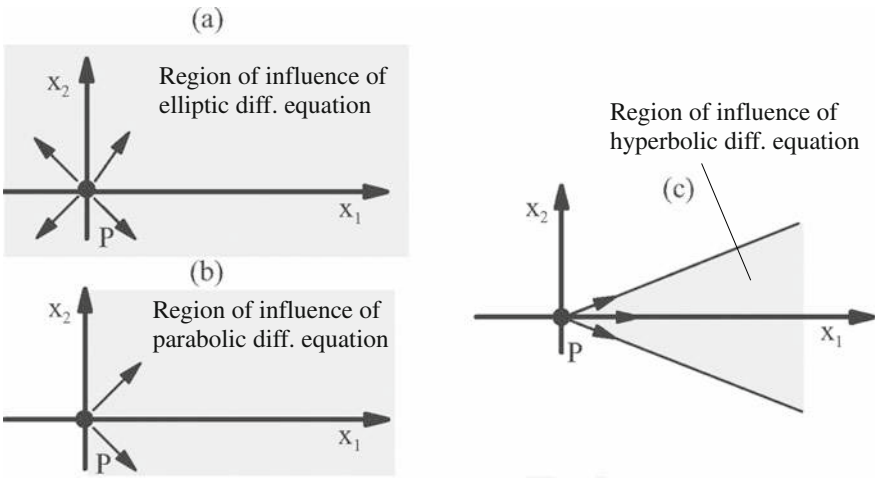


Fig. 20.1 Regions of influence for properties at point P for **a** elliptic, **b** parabolic and **c** hyperbolic differential equations

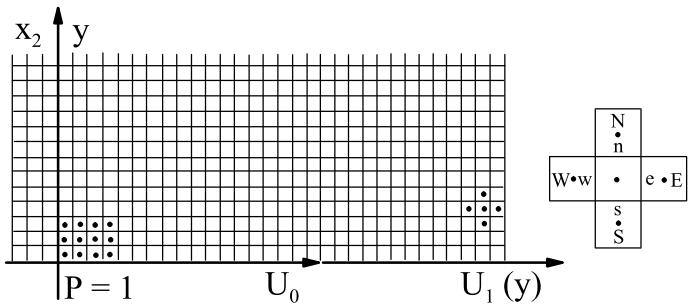


Fig. 20.2 Numerical grid for computing the fluid motion for sudden motion of the plate

In order to be able to solve differential equations numerically, it is necessary to cover the flow region with a "numerical grid," as indicated, for example, in Fig. 20.2 for a special flow problem, where a structured grid is shown. This is installed over a plane plate that carries out the following motion:

$$U_1(x_2 = 0, t < 0) = 0: \quad \text{The plate rests for all times } t < 0$$
$$U_1(x_2 = 0, t \approx 0) = U_0: \quad \text{The plate moves at constant velocity for } t \approx 0$$

By the motion of the plate, the fluid above the plate, due to the molecular momentum transport, is set into motion.

The momentum input into the fluid is, assuming an infinitely long plate in the x_1-direction, described by the following differential equation:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} \tag{20.4}$$

To be able to describe the solution of this differential equation with the help of the numerical grid of Fig. 20.2, discretizations of the first derivative in time and second derivative in space in the differential Eq. (20.4) are necessary. An analysis of the differential equation shows that the discriminant is $d = 0$, i.e. the differential equation is parabolic. The solution concerning time t can thus be calculated from the solution concerning time t–Δt. Inversely it holds, however, that the solution concerning time $(t + \Delta t)$ cannot be used to calculate the solution concerning time t. When using the "finite-difference method" for discretization (see Sect. 20.3), for the time a forward-difference formulation and for y a central-difference formulation can be employed, from which the following finite-difference equation for the differential Eq. (20.4) results:

$$\frac{U_\beta^{\alpha+1} - U_\beta^\alpha}{\Delta t} = \nu \left[\frac{U_{\beta+1}^\alpha - 2U_\beta^\alpha + U_{\beta-1}^\alpha}{(\Delta y)^2} \right] \tag{20.5}$$

With this, the velocity U in the time interval $(\alpha + 1)$ can be computed explicitly:

$$U_\beta^{\alpha+1} = U_\beta^\alpha - \frac{\nu \Delta t}{(\Delta y)^2} \left(U_{\beta+1}^\alpha - 2U_\beta^\alpha + U_{\beta-1}^\alpha \right) \tag{20.6}$$

i.e. a discrete solution of the differential equation is possible. The discretized equation is defined as *consistent* when for the transition $\Delta y \to 0$ and $\Delta t \to 0$ Eq. (20.6) turns into the original differential Eq. (20.4). Here, checking of the consistency can be done through an analysis treating the truncation error. When for Δy and $\Delta t \to 0$ the truncation error heads towards zero, the employed differentiation method is consistent.

For the reasonable application of numerical computation methods, it is moreover necessary that the "discretization method used is stable," i.e. yields stable solutions. The required *stability* is generally guaranteed when perturbations introduced into the solution process are attenuated by the discretization method. However, when an excitation of occurring perturbations takes place, the chosen discretization method is defined as unstable. With respect to fluid mechanical problems, for stability considerations of the solution methods employed, the diffusion number Di and the Courant number Co are of importance:

$$Di = \frac{\nu \Delta t}{(\Delta y)^2} \quad \text{and} \quad Co = \frac{U \Delta t}{\Delta y} \tag{20.7}$$

Here, the diffusion number indicates the ratio of the time interval Δt chosen in the discretization to the diffusion time $(\Delta y)^2/\nu$, whereas the Courant number states the ratio of the chosen time interval Δt to the convection time $(\Delta y/U)$. It is understandable that the numerical computation method can provide stable solutions only when the chosen time intervals Δt can resolve the physically occurring diffusion and convection times in the chosen numerical grid. Details are explained in the subsequent paragraphs.

It is also important for a chosen discretization method that the *convergence* of the solution is guaranteed. This means that the numerical solution, with continuous improvements of the numerical grid, agrees more and more with the exact solution of the differential equation. However, the Lax equivalence theorem states that stable and consistently formulated discretizations of linear initial-value problems lead to convergent solutions, i.e. at least for linear differential equations it can be shown that the consistency, stability and convergence of discretization methods are closely linked properties of a discretization method employed for the solution of differential equations. In the case of existing consistency, it is sufficient for a discretization

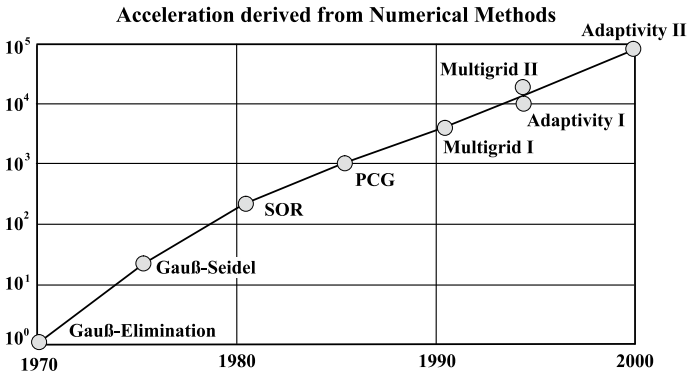


Fig. 20.3 Increase in performance of mathematical methods for solving basic equations in fluid mechanics

method to prove its stability, in order to be able to predict also its convergence reliably.

As far as numerical solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics are concerned, their solution, regarding engineering problems, is connected to strong computational efforts. By efficient numerical computational methods and the employment of the currently available high computer power, this can nowadays be managed. Developments in applied mathematics have contributed to this (see Fig. 20.3) and have led to a continuous increase in the performance of computational methods for numerical solutions of the basic equations of fluid mechanics. Figure 20.3 shows the increase in performance of numerical computational methods, which has led, on average, to a tenfold increase every 8 years. Combining this with the increase in computational power, which can be said to have had a tenfold increase every 5 years (see Fig. 20.4), it becomes understandable why numerical fluid mechanics has been gaining increasing significance in recent years. It is the field of numerical fluid mechanics to which the greatest importance has to be attached in the near future. The above increases in computing and computer power have significance with regard to solutions of engineering fluid flow problems. It is therefore imperative that modern fluid mechanical education has an emphasis on numerical fluid mechanics. In this chapter, only an introduction to this important field can be given. Detailed treatments of numerical fluid mechanics can be found in refs. [20.1–20.6].

20.2 General Transport Equation and Discretization of the Solution Region

In Chap. 5, the basic equations of fluid mechanics were derived and stated in the form indicated below:

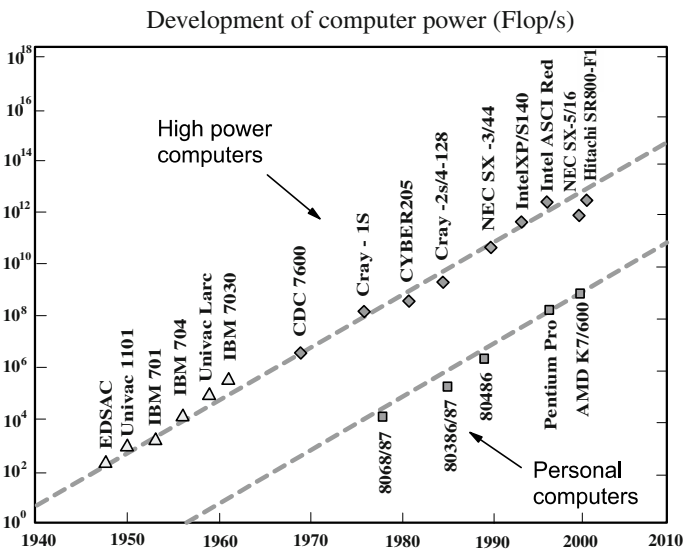


Fig. 20.4 Increase in the performance of high-speed computers and of personal computers

- Continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{20.8}$$

- Navier–Stokes equation:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial (\rho U_j)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U_i U_j)}{\partial x_i} &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \\ \tau_{ij} &= -\mu \left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} \right) + \frac{2}{3} \mu \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \end{aligned} \tag{20.9}$$

- Energy equation:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial (\rho c_v T)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho c_v U_i T)}{\partial x_i} &= -\frac{\partial q_i}{\partial x_i} - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} - P \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \\ q_i &= -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \end{aligned} \tag{20.10}$$

where $\tau_{ij}\partial U_j/\partial x_i$ in Eq. (20.10) represents the dissipation and $P\partial U_i/\partial x_i P$ the work done during expansion. These equations can be transferred into a general transport equation in such a way that the following equation holds:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho\Phi)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\rho U_i \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_i}\right) = S_\Phi \tag{20.11}$$

where Φ and S_Φ for the different equations are given in Table 20.1. Considerations on the numerical solution of the basic equations of fluid mechanics can thus be restricted to equations of the form in Eq. (20.11).

Equation (20.11) represents a relationship that indicates the variations in terms of time of $(\rho\Phi)$ and changes in space in the form of a convection term $(\rho U_i\Phi)$ and also a diffusion term $[-\Gamma(\partial\Phi/\partial x_i)]$. In the source term S, all those terms of the considered basic equations are contained that cannot be placed in the general convection and diffusion terms.

With the general transport Eq. (20.11), a constant description in terms of time and space is available of all the physical laws to which fluid motions are subjected. However, the numerical solution of the transport equation requires a discretization of the equation with respect to time and space. Therefore, through the numerical solutions of flow problems, solutions are sought only of the flow quantities at determined points in space, which are arranged at distances Δx_i. The determination of these points, before starting a numerical solution of a flow problem, is defined as grid generation, i.e. the entire flow region is subdivided into discrete subdomains. In general, it is usual to perform the subdivision in such a way that certain advantages result for the sought numerical solution method. Regular (structured) and irregular (unstructured) grids can, in principle, be employed; experience shows, however, that the efficiency of numerical solution algorithms is influenced particularly disadvantageously by the irregularity of the numerical grid. On the other hand, it holds that in the presence of complex flow boundaries the grid generation is considerably facilitated by unstructured grids. Geometrically complex boundaries of flow regions can be introduced more easily into the numerical computations to be carried out via

Table 20.1 Φ, Γ and S_Φ values for the general transport equation

Equation	Φ	Γ	S	Remarks
Continuity	1	0	0	–
Momentum	u_j	μ	$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left[\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right)\right]$	Newtonian fluid and compressible flow
			$-\frac{2}{3}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\mu\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k}\right) + g_j\rho - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}$	
Energy	T	$\frac{\lambda}{c_p}$	$\frac{\rho T}{c_p}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p\frac{DP}{Dt} - \frac{\tau_{ij}}{c_p}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}$	–
	T	$\frac{\lambda}{c_p}$	$\frac{1}{c_p}\frac{DP}{Dt} - \frac{\tau_{ij}}{c_p}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}$	Ideal gas
	T	$\frac{\lambda}{c_p}$	$-\frac{\tau_{ij}}{c_p}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}$	Incompressible or isobaric

unstructured grids. With this, in the case of strongly irregular grids, triangles, quadrangles, tetrahedrons, hexahedrons, prisms, etc., can be employed in combination.

Structured grids are characterized by the general property that the neighboring points, surrounding a considered grid point, correspond to a firm pattern in the entire solution region. Thus, for structured grids, it is generally necessary only to store the coordinates of the grid points, as the information on the relationship of a grid point to its neighbors, which is required for the discretization method, is determined by the structure of the grid. In the case of unstructured grids, such firm relationships of neighboring grid points do not exist but have to be stored in the computer for each grid point individually.

Figure 20.5 makes clear the difference between (a) structured and (b) unstructured numerical grids. It can easily be seen that for unstructured grids there is no regularity in the order of a grid point relative to its neighboring points. Without detailed explanations, it becomes clear that the missing structure in the grid order provides high flexibility for arranging the grid points over the entire solution regions such that in areas with a high demand for grid points many points can be placed. In particular, it is easily possible with unstructured grids to capture corners and edges of flow geometry in such a way that they are sufficiently resolved for supplying a good numerical solution of a flow problem. However, a considerable disadvantage is that unstructured grids require high computer storage core spaces. In addition to the grid points themselves, i.e. their position in the flow region, neighborhood relationships between the grid points also have to be stored via index fields.

With the example of the one-dimensional stationary convection–diffusion equation without sources, it will be demonstrated what advantage finite-volume methods have in this respect, e.g. as against finite-difference methods:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho U\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right) = 0 \tag{20.12}$$

where $\rho U\Phi$ represents the convective share of the flux density of Φ and $\Gamma(\mathrm{d}\Phi/\mathrm{d}x)$ the diffusive share. This equation will now be integrated via a random volume in terms of space which extends in the x-direction from W to E. For the considered one-dimensional case, integration over a finite volume thus yields

$$\int_W^E \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho U\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)\mathrm{d}x \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = 0 \tag{20.13}$$

or, when carrying out the integration:

$$\left(\rho U\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_W = \left(\rho U\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_E \tag{20.14}$$

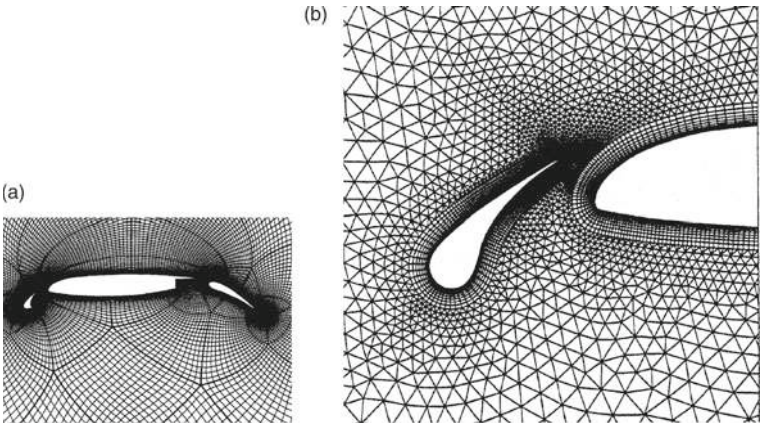


Fig. 20.5 Examples of **a** structured and **b** unstructured numerical grids

In words, this means that the entire flux of the quantity Φ, which at point W flows *into* the volume, has to flow *out* of the volume at point E, as no sources are present in Eq. (20.12). This shows that finite-volume methods allow conservative, discrete formulations of the integrations of the differential equations.

20.3 Discretization by Finite Differences

After having explained briefly the discretization of the flow region in Sect. 20.2, the discretization of the general transport Eq. (20.11) has to be explained. One possibility of such a discretization is given by the finite-difference method, which, for the time being, will be explained for the case of the one-dimensional, stationary convection–diffusion equation without source terms, i.e. for the equation

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho U\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right) = 0 \tag{20.15}$$

Starting from a grid point β, $\Phi(x + \Delta x)$ can be represented via Taylor series expansion as follows:

$$\Phi_{\beta+1} = \Phi_\beta + \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_\beta \Delta x_{\beta+1} + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x^2}\right)_\beta \Delta x_{\beta+1}^2 \times 0\left(\Delta x_{\beta+1}^3\right) \tag{20.16}$$

In the same way, $\Phi_{\beta-1}$ can be derived as

$$\Phi_{\beta-1} = \Phi_\beta - \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_\beta \Delta x_{\beta-1} + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x^2}\right)_\beta \Delta x_{\beta-1}^2 \times 0\left(\Delta x_{\beta-1}^3\right) \tag{20.17}$$

By subtraction of Eq. (20.17) from Eq. (20.16), one obtains

$$\Phi_{\beta+1} - \Phi_{\beta-1} = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_\beta \left(\Delta x_{\beta+1} + \Delta x_{\beta-1}\right) - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x^2}\right)_\beta \left(\Delta x_{\beta+1}^2 - \Delta x_{\beta-1}^2\right) + \cdots$$

For grids having equal distances between the grid points, the second term on the right-hand side is equal to zero, so that for $\Delta x_{\beta+1} = \Delta x_\beta = \Delta x$ the following expression holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x} = \frac{\Phi_{\beta+1} - \Phi_{\beta-1}}{2\Delta x} + O(\Delta x^2) \tag{20.18}$$

For the terms with second derivatives one obtains by addition of Eq. (20.17) and Eq. (20.16)

$$\Phi_{\beta+1} + \Phi_{\beta-1} = 2\Phi_\beta + \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x^2}\right)\frac{1}{2}\left(\Delta x_{\beta+1}^2 + \Delta x_{\beta-1}^2\right) + O(\Delta x^3) \tag{20.19}$$

so that for $\Delta x_{\beta+1} = \Delta x_{\beta-1} = \Delta x$ the following expression holds:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x^2} = \frac{\Phi_{\beta+1} - 2\Phi_\beta + \Phi_{\beta-1}}{\Delta x^2} + O(\Delta x^3) \tag{20.20}$$

Hence the differential Eq. (20.15) for Γ = constant can be stated as a finite difference equation as follows:

$$\frac{(\rho U)_{\beta+1}\Phi_{\beta+1} - (\rho U)_{\beta-1}\Phi_{\beta-1}}{\Delta x} - \Gamma\frac{\Phi_{\beta+1} - 2\Phi_\beta + \Phi_{\beta-1}}{\Delta x^2} = 0 \tag{20.21}$$

Ordered according to the unknowns $\Phi_{\beta+1}$, Φ_β and $\Phi_{\beta-1}$, one obtains

$$\left[(\rho U)_{\beta+1}\frac{1}{\Delta x} - \frac{\Gamma}{\Delta x^2}\right]\Phi_{\beta+1} + \frac{2\Gamma}{\Delta x^2}\Phi_\beta + \left[(\rho U)_{\beta-1}\frac{1}{\Delta x} - \frac{\Gamma}{\Delta x^2}\right]\Phi_{\beta-1} = 0 \tag{20.22}$$

Hence a linear system of equations results for the unknown Φ_β, which has to be solved to obtain, at each point of the numerical grid, a solution for all variables Φ of the considered flow field. In this way, a solution path has been found for the

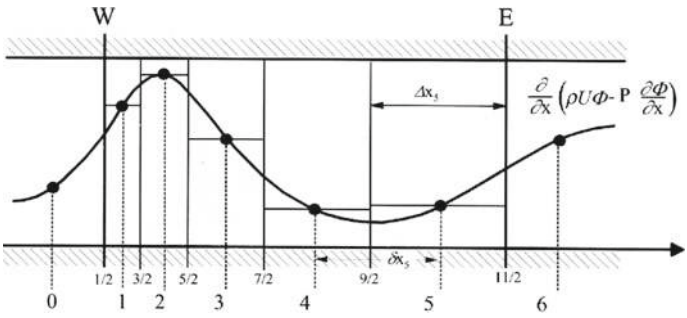


Fig. 20.6 One-dimensional computational area

quantities Φ describing a flow. On considering now the solutions for Φ_β in the solution area from border W to border E, indicated in Fig. 20.6, the integral U, where $u = U$ is introduced:

$$\int_W^E \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)\mathrm{d}x \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \approx \sum_{\beta=1}^{5}\left[\frac{(\rho u)_{\beta+1}\Phi_{\beta+1} - (\rho u)_{\beta-1}\Phi_{\beta-1}}{x_{\beta+1} - x_{\beta-1}} - \left(\frac{\Gamma_{\beta+1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_{\beta+1} - \Gamma_{i-1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_{\beta-1}}{x_{\beta+1} - x_{\beta-1}}\right)\right] = 0 \tag{20.23}$$

can only be determined by discrete integration, which has also been included in Eq. (20.23). On writing this equation in full for the six supporting points in Fig. 20.6, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left[\frac{((\rho u)_2\Phi_2 - (\rho u)_0\Phi_0) - \left(\Gamma_2\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_2 - \Gamma_0\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_0\right)}{x_2 - x_0}\right]\left(x_{\frac{3}{2}} - x_{\frac{1}{2}}\right)\\
&+\left[\frac{((\rho u)_3\Phi_3 - (\rho u)_1\Phi_1) - \left(\Gamma_3\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_3 - \Gamma_1\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_1\right)}{x_3 - x_1}\right]\left(x_{\frac{5}{2}} - x_{\frac{3}{2}}\right)\\
&+\left[\frac{((\rho u)_4\Phi_4 - (\rho u)_2\Phi_2) - \left(\Gamma_4\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_4 - \Gamma_2\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_2\right)}{x_4 - x_2}\right]\left(x_{\frac{7}{2}} - x_{\frac{5}{2}}\right)\\
&+\left[\frac{((\rho u)_5\Phi_5 - (\rho u)_3\Phi_3)) - \left(\Gamma_5\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_5 - \Gamma_3\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_3\right)}{x_5 - x_3}\right]\left(x_{\frac{9}{2}} - x_{\frac{7}{2}}\right)\\
&+\left[\frac{((\rho u)_6\Phi_6 - (\rho u)_4\Phi_4)) - \left(\Gamma_6\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_6 - \Gamma_4\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_4\right)}{x_6 - x_4}\right]\left(x_{\frac{11}{2}} - x_{\frac{9}{2}}\right) = 0
\end{aligned} \tag{20.24}$$

When one compares Eq. (20.23) with Eq. (20.24), one recognizes that the finite-difference method employed for the discretization does not furnish the same result as the integration yielding Eq. (20.23). This leads to the fact that the chosen discretization method turns out to be non-conservative. Generally, it can be said that discretizations by means of finite-difference methods require special measures to produce conservative discrete formulations of the basic equations of fluid mechanics. When choosing in Eq. (20.24) $\Delta x_p = \Delta x_i = \Delta x_{i+1}$, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{2}\left[(\rho u)_5 \Phi_5 - \Gamma_5 \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_5 + (\rho u)_6 \Phi_6 - \Gamma_6 \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_6\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left[(\rho u)_0 \Phi_0 - \Gamma_0 \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_0 + (\rho u)_1 \Phi_1 - \Gamma_1 \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)_1\right] \end{aligned} \tag{20.25}$$

i.e. all internal fluxes drop out and consequently a conservative form of the conservation equation for the unknown discrete variables Φ_β results. In this equation, both sides represent admissible approximations of the flows into and out of the solution area. The discretized equation is thus a conservative approximation of the general transport equation and the discretization scheme for this case is consequently conservative. However, one recognizes that for finite-difference methods special measures have to be taken to force the conservativeness. Not least, it is assumed in the derivations that the numerical grid employed does not show a strong non-equidistance. When the latter assumption is not fulfilled, the method is not conservative and, moreover, the order of the discretization method is reduced by an order of magnitude. It is therefore emphasized once again that finite-difference methods are not necessarily conservative. In addition, connected with this, non-conservative formulations yield disadvantageous reductions of the order of the accuracy of the solution methods.

20.4 Finite-Volume Discretization

20.4.1 General Considerations

The notation used in this section is represented in Fig. 20.7. Considered is a point P and its neighbors located in the direction of the coordinate axes, e.g. of a Cartesian coordinate system. The neighboring points in the x–y plane are named *W*est, *S*outh, *E*ast and *N*orth, corresponding to their position relative to P, and the two points in the z-direction are referred to as *T*op and *B*ottom points.

For the considerations to follow, around point P a control volume is formally installed, so that P is the center of this control volume. The boundary surfaces of the control volumes are marked according to the respective neighboring points, but in lower-case letters. Terms that generally would read the same for all neighboring points are stated with the subscript *Nb* to abbreviate the notation. Accordingly, terms for the boundary surface of the control volume are given the subscript *cf*.

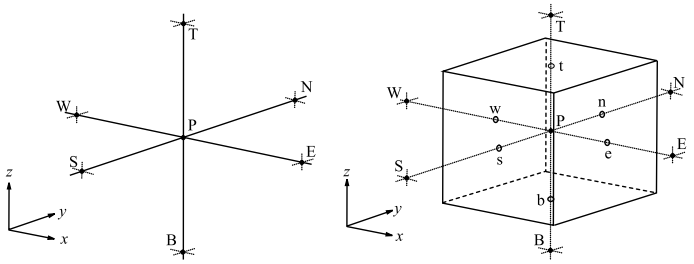


Fig. 20.7 Cartesian grid and control volume with characteristic point

As the present considerations always start from the assumption that *all* points *W*, *S*, *E*, *N*, *T* and *B* are grid points and that the grid points are located exactly in the centers of neighboring control volumes, it is sufficient to store only the coordinates of the control-volume boundary surfaces for numerical flow computations via finite-volume methods. All other information with regard to the grid can be computed back from these data. The distance between *P* and *E*, for example, which we denote δx_e, can be computed as follows (see Fig. 20.8):

$$\delta x_e = 1/2(x_E + x_P) - 1/2(x_P + x_W) = 1/2(x_E - x_W) \tag{20.26}$$

In the case of non-stationary processes, a discrete representation of the coordinate time is necessary. Discrete time planes result for the process, which also have to be marked. Here, the style of marking is t^{α} or $t^{\alpha+1}$ for each new time level and $t^{\alpha-1}$ for each old time level.

When, for examining the conservativeness of the formulation of discretization, the integration of Eq. (20.15) around a point P_β results in the following relationship:

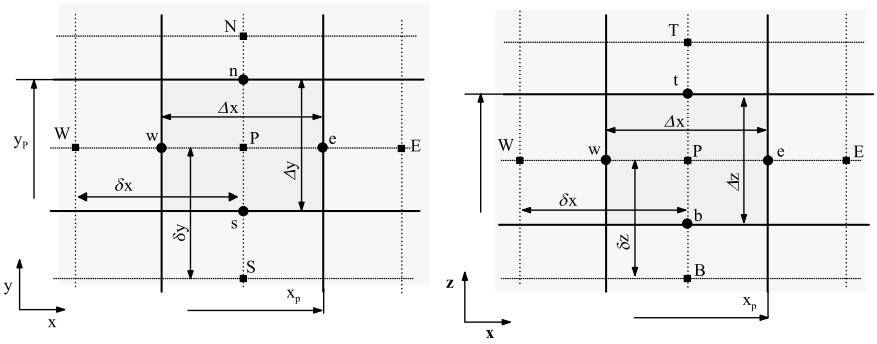


Fig. 20.8 Cross planes for explaining the basic ideas of interpolation

$$\iiint_{\Delta V_\beta} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)\mathrm{d}V = \int_{w_\beta}^{e_\beta} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right)\mathrm{d}x \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = 0 \tag{20.27}$$

and thus the integral yields

$$\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{e\beta} - \left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{w\beta} = 0 \tag{20.28}$$

This equation says for the individual control volume that the convective and diffusive flows at the East surface and the West surface are identical. The integration can therefore be carried out by summing over all five control volumes of the computation region indicated in Fig. 20.6:

$$\sum_{\beta=1}^{5}\left[\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{e_\beta} - \left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{w_\beta}\right] = 0 \tag{20.29}$$

When taking into consideration that the common surfaces of two neighboring control volumes are identical (boundary surface e_β is at the same time boundary surface $w_{\beta+1}$), most of the fluxes in the last equation cancel each other out and the following remains:

$$\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{e_5} - \left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{w_1} = 0 \tag{20.30}$$

The two surfaces that remain in the consideration are those which limit the computational region in Fig. 20.6, i.e. W and E. Hence it holds that

$$\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{E} - \left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{W} = 0 \tag{20.31}$$

This is *exactly* the same equation as one would obtain by integration over the total region; see Eq. (20.6). One recognizes that a discretization method based on finite volumes is *inherently conservative*.

20.4.2 Discretization in Space

The model differential equation for a general scalar quantity Φ was stated in Sect. 20.2. In the same section, it was shown how, by inserting different expressions for the individual terms of this differential equation, the basic equations of fluid mechanics can be re-derived. In the present section, we shall consider only the

model equation and carry out the discretization by means of it. The discrete forms of individual fluid equations can then be derived by inserting the expressions for Φ, Γ and S.

For the representations to be carried out here, the following transport equation is therefore considered:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho\Phi) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\rho u_i \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_i}\right) = S_\Phi \tag{20.32}$$

Here, the total flux of Φ consists of the partial fluxes:

$$\rho u_i \Phi = \text{convective flux and} - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_i} = \text{diffuse flux}$$

and can be stated as follows:

$$f_i = \rho u_i \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_i} \tag{20.33}$$

so that the transport equation consequently reads

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho\Phi) + \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_i} = S_\Phi \tag{20.34}$$

This equation is now nominally integrated over all control volumes of the computational domain. We consider as a substitute the control volume around a considered point P:

$$\iiint_{\Delta V} \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho\Phi)\mathrm{d}V + \iiint_{\Delta V} \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_i}\,\mathrm{d}V = \iiint_{\Delta V} S_\Phi \mathrm{d}V = \iiint_{\Delta V} S\mathrm{d}V \tag{20.35}$$

and treat the individual expressions of this equation separately.

Applying the Gauss integral theorem, the following holds for the second term on the left-hand side of Eq. (20.35):

$$\iiint_{\Delta V} \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_i}\mathrm{d}V = \iint_{\Delta A} f_i \mathrm{d}A_i \tag{20.36}$$

with ΔA being the surface of the control volume.

The integration over the entire control-volume surface can also be represented as the sum of the integrations over the individual boundary surfaces:

$$\iint_{\Delta A} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i = \iint_{\Delta A_w} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i + \iint_{\Delta A_e} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i + \iint_{\Delta A_s} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i + \iint_{\Delta A_n} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i + \iint_{\Delta A_b} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i + \iint_{\Delta A_t} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i \tag{20.37}$$

The individual external surface normals of the boundary surfaces can be stated plainly, e.g. always are in these considerations

$$\mathbf{d}A_w = \begin{pmatrix} -\mathrm{d}x_2\mathrm{d}x_3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{d}A_t = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \mathrm{d}x_1\mathrm{d}x_2 \end{pmatrix} \tag{20.38}$$

On introducing the scalar products $f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i$ into Eq. (20.37), one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\Delta A} f_i \, \mathrm{d}A_i = & \iint_{\Delta A_e} f_1 \mathrm{d}x_2\mathrm{d}x_3 - \iint_{\Delta A_w} f_1 \mathrm{d}x_2\mathrm{d}x_3 \\ & + \iint_{\Delta A_n} f_2 \mathrm{d}x_1\mathrm{d}x_3 - \iint_{\Delta A_s} f_2 \mathrm{d}x_1\mathrm{d}x_3 \\ & + \iint_{\Delta A_t} f_3 \mathrm{d}x_1\mathrm{d}x_2 - \iint_{\Delta A_b} f_3 \mathrm{d}x_1\mathrm{d}x_2 \end{aligned} \tag{20.39}$$

For the discretization, certain approximations are necessary, and they can be taken as approximations on three different planes. The first approximation is

$$\iint_{\Delta A_{cf}} f_i \mathrm{d}x_j\mathrm{d}x_k \approx F_{i_{cf}} \tag{20.40}$$

The mean-value theorem of the integral calculus says that a value $\overline{f}_{i_{cf}}$ can always be found on the surface A_{cf} so that the above relation is exactly fulfilled, i.e. that

$$\iint_{\Delta \mathrm{A}_{cf}} f_i \mathrm{d}x_j\mathrm{d}x_k = \overline{f}_{i_{cf}} A_{cf}$$

holds. To state this value a priori is not possible, however, as exactly $f_{i_{cf}}$ quantities are supposed to be calculated. In order now to state a computational method, the value in the center of the control-volume surface $f_{i_{cf}}$ is used as an approximate value of $\overline{f}_{i_{cf}}$.

For Cartesian geometries, it holds that $\Delta A_{cf} = \Delta x_j \Delta x_k$ $(j \neq k)$ and, although $A_e = A_w$, both expressions will be used further. With analogous approximations also for the other two directions, the following relationship holds:

$$\iiint_{\Delta V} \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_i} \mathrm{d}V = F_e - F_w + F_n - F_s + F_t - F_b \tag{20.41}$$

The first expression on the left-hand side of Eq. (20.35), and also the source term of this equation, are approximated in the same way, namely by using the value in the control-volume center as an approximation for the mean value over the control volume:

$$\iiint_{\Delta V} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \Phi) \right) \mathrm{d}V \approx \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \Phi)_P \Delta V = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \Phi)_P \Delta x_1 \Delta x_2 \Delta x_3 \tag{20.42}$$

and

$$\iiint_{\Delta V} S \mathrm{d}V \approx S_P \Delta x_1 \Delta x_2 \Delta x_3 \tag{20.43}$$

On inserting the last three equations into Eq. (20.35), one obtains

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \Phi)_P \Delta V + F_e - F_w + F_n - F_s + F_t - F_b = S_P \Delta V \tag{20.44}$$

and with the expressions for the total flow it results that

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \Phi)_P \Delta V + \left(\rho u_1 \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} \right)_e \Delta A_e - \left(\rho u_1 \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} \right)_w \Delta A_w \\ &+ \left(\rho u_2 \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} \right)_n \Delta \mathrm{A}_n - \left(\rho u_2 \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} \right)_s \Delta A_s \\ &+ \left(\rho u_3 \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_3} \right)_t \Delta \mathrm{A}_t - \left(\rho u_3 \Phi - \Gamma \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_3} \right)_b \Delta A_b = S_P \Delta V \end{aligned} \tag{20.45}$$

In order to increase the clarity of indexing in what follows, the variables x_1, x_2 and x_3 are replaced by x, y and z and the velocities u_1, u_2 and u_3 by u, v and w.

The next approximation step, for the derivation of a finite-volume computational method, is the linearization of the expressions in question. If one considers, e.g., the term $\rho u \Phi$, one recognizes that for $\Phi = u$, the unknown u occurs as u^2, i.e. the term is non-linear. To be able to treat such terms in a simple way in the computational method to be derived, one linearizes them by considering the mass flow density (ρu) and the diffusion coefficient Γ independently of the unknown quantity Φ. For

computing Φ, one falls back on the values $(\rho u)^*$ and Γ^*, worked out in preceding computational steps. Thus the values $(\rho u)^*$ and Γ^* are known for the considered computational step, and one looks for the final solution in several steps. The values with an asterisk are each taken from the preceding iteration of the computations:

$$\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{cf} \approx (\rho u)^*_{cf}\Phi_{cf} - \Gamma^*_{cf}\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{cf} \tag{20.46}$$

and thus it follows from Eq. (20.44) that the following relation can be written as an important equation for the numerical computations of flows:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho^*_P\Phi_P)\Delta V + \left[(\rho u)^*_e\Phi_e - \Gamma^*_e\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_e\right]\Delta A_e \\
&\quad - \left[(\rho u)^*_w\Phi_w - \Gamma^*_w\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial x}\right)_w\right]\Delta A_w \\
&\quad + \left[(\rho v)^*_n\Phi_n - \Gamma^*_n\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial y}\right)_n\right]\Delta A_n - \left[(\rho v)^*_s\Phi_s - \Gamma^*_s\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial y}\right)_s\right]\Delta A_s \\
&\quad + \left[(\rho w)^*_t\Phi_t - \Gamma^*_t\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial z}\right)_t\right]\Delta A_t - \left[(\rho w)^*_b\Phi_b - \Gamma^*_b\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial z}\right)_b\right]\Delta A_b = S_P\Delta V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.47}$$

In the subsequent considerations, it will be necessary again and again to have the discrete form of the continuity equation at disposal. The continuity equation in its general form is obtained from the equation for the general scalar quantity by setting $\Phi = 1$, $\Gamma = 0$ and $S = 0$. With the same values, the discrete form results from the above equation as

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial\rho^*_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + (\rho u)^*_e\Delta A_e - (\rho u)^*_w\Delta A_w + (\rho v)^*_n\Delta A_n - (\rho v)^*_s\Delta A_s \\
&\quad + (\rho w)^*_t\Delta A_t - (\rho w)^*_b\Delta A_b = 0
\end{aligned} \tag{20.48}$$

or, by abbreviating the mass fluxes by m_{cf}:

$$\frac{\partial\rho^*_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + m^*_e - m^*_w + m^*_n - m^*_s + m^*_t - m^*_b = 0 \tag{20.49}$$

In Eq. (20.47), there are values of Φ and $\partial\Phi/\partial x$ that have to be computed on the surfaces of the control volume. However, in the computational methods usually employed, only values of Φ at the grid points are stored, as only they are of interest for the solution and later computations. As a consequence, the values Φ_{cf} have to be expressed as functions of the values Φ_{Nb} of the grid points neighboring the considered control-volume surface. Computing the values Φ_{cf} from Φ_{Nb}, required for

the computational methods, is the actual difficulty when discretizing the basic fluid mechanics equations by means of finite-volume methods. There is the problem, as already stated, when applying the mean integral value theorem, that the behavior of Φ as a function of space should be known between two grid points, in order to be able to derive the exact values of Φ_{cf} or $\partial\Phi/\partial x|_{cf}$ at each of the considered control-volume surfaces. However, it is exactly this behavior that has to be computed, and it is therefore necessary for the derivations of the computational scheme to assume a behavior. This assumption represents the third approximation step of the finite-volume method considered here.

A certain understanding of the introduced approximation can be found by considering a simplified problem. The equation for a one-dimensional, stationary flow problem, without sources, is

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x}\left(\rho u\Phi - \Gamma\frac{\mathrm{d}\Phi}{\mathrm{d}x}\right) = 0 \tag{20.50}$$

For this equation, an analytical solution can be found:

$$\Phi \sim \exp\left[\frac{(\rho u)x}{\Gamma}\right] \tag{20.51}$$

In Fig. 20.9, the behavior of this solution of the above equation is represented for a boundary value problem between two points P_l and P_u with the corresponding functional values Φ_l and Φ_u. The functional relationship is given as a function of the Péclet number, Pe, which represents the ratio between the convective and diffuse transport of Φ.

On considering Fig. 20.9 and also the solution of the transport Eq. (20.50), it is actually obvious to assume an exponential behavior of Φ between the grid points also in the multi-dimensional flow case. However, the calculation of exponential functions on a computer is very costly compared with other operations, and one is inclined to approximate the actual functional behavior by a polynomial. The various approximation ansatzes employed for this differ in the order of the polynomial used.

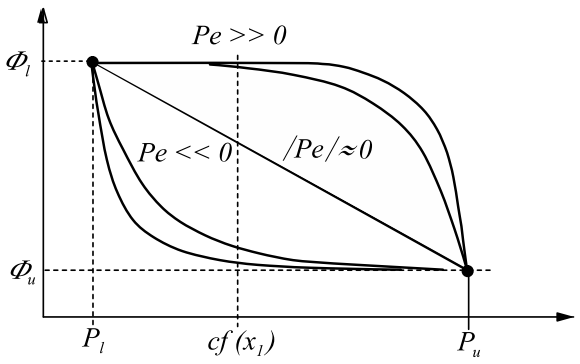


Fig. 20.9 Dependence of the behavior of Φ on the mass current density (Péclet number)

In this section, those polynomials of zero and first order will be considered, which lead to the so-called *upwind* or central differential methods.

Owing to the assumption of a linear distribution of Φ between the two grid points, the derivation for the diffusive transport term can approximately be replaced by

$$\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{cf} = \frac{\Phi_u - \Phi_l}{\delta x_{cf}} \tag{20.52}$$

The flow through the control-volume surface cf can then be approximated as follows:

$$-\Gamma^*_{cf}\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{cf} \Delta A_{cf} = \frac{\Gamma^*_{cf} \Delta A_{cf}}{\delta x_{cf}} (\Phi_l - \Phi_u) = D^*_{cf}(\Phi_l - \Phi_u) \tag{20.53}$$

and one obtains the following for the different control-volume sides:

$$cf = w, s, b: \quad -\Gamma^*_{cf}\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{cf} \Delta A_{cf} = D^*_{cf}(\Phi_{Nb} - \Phi_P) \tag{20.54}$$

$$cf = e, n, t: \quad -\Gamma^*_{cf}\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x}\right)_{cf} \Delta A_{cf} = D^*_{cf}(\Phi_P - \Phi_{Nb}) \tag{20.55}$$

where Nb is the neighboring point of cf with the direction being given by P and the location of the considered surface.

For the approximation of the convective fluxes, different approximate considerations can now be used, yielding different computational methods; these are explained below.

20.4.2.1 Upwind Method

The upwind method approximates the behavior of Φ between two grid points by a polynomial of zero order, i.e. a constant. From Fig. 20.9, one recognizes quickly that this approximation is good for large Péclet numbers, i.e. for situations in which the convective transport is predominant. For this case, the value of Φ at the P surface differs only slightly from the value at the grid point located upwind of cf. It is thus also clear by which value of Φ the approximation should be introduced, i.e. always by the one located upwind of cf. For a flow in the positive coordinate direction this is Φ_l, and for the negative direction it is Φ_u. It is therefore necessary to be able to determine the flow direction at the control-volume surfaces. For this purpose, we shall use the mass flux:

$$m^*_{cf} = (\rho u)^*_{cf} \Delta A_{cf} \tag{20.56}$$

For each control-volume surface, the direction of the mass flux has to be determined by means of its plus/minus sign. Therefore, the following needs to be considered:

$$cf = w, s, b: \quad \Phi_{cf} = \begin{cases} \Phi_{Nb} & \text{for } m^*_{cf} > 0 \\ \Phi & \text{for } m^*_{cf} < 0 \end{cases} \tag{20.57}$$

$$cf = e, n, t: \quad \Phi_{cf} = \begin{cases} \Phi_{P} & \text{for } m^*_{cf} > 0 \\ \Phi_{Nb} & \text{for } m^*_{cf} < 0 \end{cases} \tag{20.58}$$

To be able to represent all possible combinations of the above expressions by a uniform notation, we introduce a unit "step function," which is defined as follows:

$$e(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for} \quad x \approx 0 \\ 0 & \text{for} \quad x < 0 \end{cases} \tag{20.59}$$

This function is sketched in Fig. 20.10. The function for which the step is carried out for negative x is given as follows:

$$e(-x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for} \quad x > 0 \\ 1 & \text{for} \quad x \leq 0 \end{cases} \tag{20.60}$$

and it is represented by Fig. 20.10b. With this, the functions $e(x)$ given in Eq. (20.57) can be written as

$$cf = w, s, b: \quad \Phi_{cf} = e\left(m^*_{cf}\right)\Phi_{Nb} + e(-m^*_{cf})\Phi_P \tag{20.61}$$

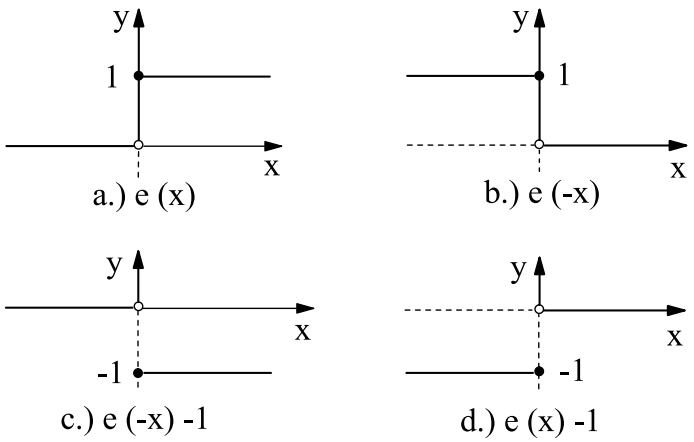


Fig. 20.10 Unit step function

$$cf = e, n, t: \quad \Phi_{cf} = e\left(-m^*_{cf}\right)\Phi_{Nb} + e(m^*_{cf})\Phi_P \tag{20.62}$$

Although the above instructions on how to compute the Φ_{cf} values may seem rather complicated, as instructions in a numerical program, the implementation is simple. Simple routines yield the reqired information for the locations w, s, b and e, n, t.

On inserting these expressions for the convective and also the diffusive terms into Eq. (20.47), one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho^*_P\Phi_P)\Delta V + (m^*_e(e(-m^*_e)\Phi_E + e(m^*_e)\Phi_P) + D^*_e(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{E}))\\
&\quad - (m^*_w(e(m^*_w)\Phi_W + e(-m^*_w)\Phi_P) + D^*_w(\Phi_W - \Phi_P))\\
&\quad + (m^*_n(e(-m^*_n)\Phi_N + e(m^*_n)\Phi_P) + D^*_n(\Phi_P - \Phi_N))\\
&\quad - (m^*_s(e(m^*_s)\Phi_S + e(-m^*_s)\Phi_P) + D^*_s(\Phi_S - \Phi_P))\\
&\quad + (m^*_t(e(-m^*_t)\Phi_T + e(m^*_t)\Phi_P) + D^*_t(\Phi_P - \Phi_T))\\
&\quad - (m^*_b(e(m^*_b)\Phi_B + e(-m^*_b)\Phi_P) + D^*_b(\Phi_B - \Phi_P)) = S_P\Delta V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.63}$$

and with a little rearrangement of the terms of this equation, the total expression then reads

$$\begin{aligned}
&\rho^*_P\frac{\partial\Phi_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + (m^*_e(e(-m^*_e)\Phi_E + (e(m^*_e) - 1)\Phi_P) + D^*_e(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{E}))\\
&\quad - (m^*_w(e(m^*_w)\Phi_W + (e(-m^*_w) - 1)\Phi_P) - D^*_w(\Phi_P - \Phi_W))\\
&\quad + (m^*_n(e(-m^*_n)\Phi_N + (e(m^*_n) - 1)\Phi_P) + D^*_n(\Phi_P - \Phi_N))\\
&\quad - (m^*_s(e(m^*_s)\Phi_S + (e(-m^*_s) - 1)\Phi_P) - D^*_s(\Phi_P - \Phi_S))\\
&\quad + (m^*_t(e(-m^*_t)\Phi_T + (e(m^*_t) - 1)\Phi_P) + D^*_t(\Phi_P - \Phi_T))\\
&\quad - (m^*_b(e(m^*_b)\Phi_B + (e(-m^*_b) - 1)\Phi_P) - D^*_b(\Phi_P - \Phi_B))\\
&\quad + \underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial\rho^*_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + m^*_e - m^*_w + m^*_n - m^*_s + m^*_t - m^*_b\right)}_{=0}\Phi_P = S_P\Delta V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.64}$$

As indicated earlier, the term covered by the brace represents the continuity equation in its discrete form and therefore disappears because of Eq. (20.49). A necessary requirement for this is that the iteration process secures the mass conservation after each iteration step.

The above equation contains the expressions $e(-m^*_{cf}) - 1e(-m^*_{cf}) - 1$ and $e(m^*_{cf}) - 1e(m^*_{cf}) - 1$. These functions are also represented in Fig. 20.10. One realizes from their behavior that the following holds:

$$e(x) - 1 = -e(-x) \quad \text{and} \quad e(-x) - 1 = -e(x) e(x) - 1 = -e(-x) \quad \text{and} \quad e(-x) - 1 = -e(x) \tag{20.65}$$

On considering this $e(x)$ and $e(-x)$ behavior, Eq. (20.64) can be simplified further:

$$\begin{aligned} &\rho_P^* \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t} \Delta V \\ &+ (-m_e^* e(-m_e^*) + D_e^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_E) - (-m_w^* e(m_w^*) - D_w^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_W) \\ &+ (-m_n^* e(-m_n^*) + D_n^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_N) - (-m_s^* e(m_s^*) - D_s^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_S) \\ &+ (-m_t^* e(-m_t^*) + D_t^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_T) - (-m_b^* e(m_b^*) - D_b^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_B) = S_P \Delta V \end{aligned} \tag{20.66}$$

and one can introduce the abbreviation a_{Nb} for the coefficients of the terms $(\Phi_P - \Phi_{Nb})$:

$$\begin{aligned} Nb = W, S, B: &\quad a_{Nb} = D_{cf}^* + m_{cf}^* e(m_{cf}^*) \\ Nb = E, N, T: &\quad a_{Nb} = D_{cf}^* - m_{cf}^* e(-m_{cf}^*) \end{aligned} \tag{20.67}$$

The expressions, which now also contain the unit step function, can also be expressed by means of the function max[a,b], which exists in most programming languages and which expresses the larger of the two values:

$$\begin{aligned} Nb = W, S, B: &\quad a_{Nb} = D_{cf}^* + \max[m_{cf}^*, 0] \\ Nb = E, N, T: &\quad a_{Nb} = D_{cf}^* + \max[0, -m_{cf}^*] \end{aligned} \tag{20.68}$$

When using the coefficients a_{Nb}, one obtains from Eq. (20.65)

$$\begin{aligned} &\rho_P^* \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t} \Delta V + a_E(\Phi_P - \Phi_E) + a_W(\Phi_P - \Phi_W) \\ &\quad + a_N(\Phi_P - \Phi_N) + a_S(\Phi_P - \Phi_S) \\ &\quad + a_T(\Phi_P - \Phi_T) + a_B(\Phi_P - \Phi_B) = S_P \Delta V \end{aligned} \tag{20.69}$$

After inserting the following abbreviation:

$$\hat{a}_P = a_E + a_W + a_N + a_S + a_T + a_B = \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb} \tag{20.70}$$

one finally obtains

$$\rho_P^* \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t} \Delta V + \hat{a}_P \Phi_P - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb} \Phi_{Nb} = S_P \Delta V \tag{20.71}$$

This equation is the discrete analog of Eq. (20.32) after discretization of the differentials with respect to space by means of the upwind method. The coefficients can be calculated according to Eq. (20.68).

20.4.2.2 Central Difference Method

The central difference method approximates the exponential behavior of Φ, between two grid points, by a polynomial of first order. This corresponds to the assumption of a linear variation of Φ, which represents a good approximation for small Péclet numbers. The behavior of Φ is approximated increasingly well by this method the more the diffusive transport prevails in the flow and the more diffusive transports of properties are present.

A linear behavior of Φ between two grid points P_l and P_u can be expressed by

$$\Phi(x) = \Phi_l + \frac{\Phi_u - \Phi_l}{\delta x_{cf}}[x - 1/2(x_l + x_u)] \quad \text{for} \quad x_l \le x \le x_u \tag{20.72}$$

On representing δx_{cf} by the stored coordinates at the grid points, the following results:

$$\delta x_{cf} = 1/2(x_u - x_l) \tag{20.73}$$

The control surface is just located at point $x = x_l$, so that one can write

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{cf} &= \Phi_l + \frac{\Phi_u - \Phi_l}{1/2(x_u - x_{ll})}(x_l - 1/2x_l - 1/2x_{ll}) \\ &= \Phi_l + (\Phi_u - \Phi_l)\frac{x_l - x_u}{x_u - x_l} \end{aligned} \tag{20.74}$$

With the definition of the interpolation coefficient as

$$\eta_{cf} = \frac{x_l - x_u}{x_u - x_l} \tag{20.75}$$

an equation can be derived for the interpolation of the control surface values, employing the values of the neighboring grid points:

$$\Phi_{cf} = \eta_{cf}\Phi_u + (1 - \eta_{cf})\Phi_l \tag{20.76}$$

For all occurring control-volume sides, one thus obtains

$$cf = w, s, b: \quad \Phi_{cf} = \eta_{cf}\Phi_P + (1 - \eta_{cf})\Phi_{Nb} \tag{20.77}$$

$$cf = e, n, t: \quad \Phi_{cf} = \eta_{cf}\Phi_{Nb} + (1 - \eta_{cf})\Phi_P \tag{20.78}$$

On inserting these expressions and again the approximations for the diffusive flows, eqns. (20.54) and (20.55), in Eq. (20.47), one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho_P^*\Phi_P)\Delta V + (m_e^*(\eta_e\Phi_\mathrm{E} + (1-\eta_e)\Phi_P) + D_e^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{E}))\\
&\quad - (m_w^*(\eta_w\Phi_P + (1-\eta_w)\Phi_W) + D_w^*(\Phi_W - \Phi_P))\\
&\quad + (m_n^*(\eta_n\Phi_N + (1-\eta_n)\Phi_P) + D_n^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_N))\\
&\quad - (m_s^*(\eta_s\Phi_P + (1-\eta_s)\Phi_S) + D_s^*(\Phi_S - \Phi_P))\\
&\quad + (m_t^*(\eta_t\Phi_T + (1-\eta_t)\Phi_P) + D_t^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_T))\\
&\quad - (m_b^*(\eta_b\Phi_P + (1-\eta_b)\Phi_B) + D_b^*(\Phi_B - \Phi_P)) = S_P\Delta V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.79}$$

from which the finite difference form of the continuity equation can also be separated:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\rho_P^*\frac{\partial\Phi_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + (m_e^*(\eta_e\Phi_E - \eta_e\Phi_P) + D_e^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{E}))\\
&\quad - (m_w^*((\eta_w - 1)\Phi_P + (1-\eta_w)\Phi_W) - D_w^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_W))\\
&\quad + (m_n^*(\eta_n\Phi_\mathrm{N} - \eta_n\Phi_P) + D_n^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{N}))\\
&\quad - (m_s^*((\eta_s - 1)\Phi_P + (1-\eta_s)\Phi_S) - D_s^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_S))\\
&\quad + (m_t^*(\eta_t\Phi_\mathrm{T} - \eta_t\Phi_P) + D_t^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{T}))\\
&\quad - (m_b^*((\eta_b - 1)\Phi_P + (1-\eta_b)\Phi_B) - D_b^*(\Phi_P - \Phi_\mathrm{B}))\\
&\quad + \underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial\rho_P^*}{\partial t}\Delta V + m_e^* - m_w^* + m_n^* - m_s^* + m_t^* - m_b^*\right)}_{=0}\Phi_P = S_P\Delta V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.80}$$

Appropriate rearrangement of the terms leads to the following form:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\rho_P^*\frac{\partial\Phi_P}{\partial t}\Delta V\\
&\quad + (-m_e^*\eta_e + D_e^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_E) - (m_w^*(\eta_w - 1) - D_w^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_W)\\
&\quad + (-m_n^*\eta_n + D_n^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_N) - (m_s^*(\eta_s - 1) - D_s^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_S)\\
&\quad + (-m_t^*\eta_t + D_t^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_T) - (m_b^*(\eta_b - 1) - D_b^*)(\Phi_P - \Phi_B) = S_P\Delta V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.81}$$

and by introducing the following coefficients:

$$Nb = W, S, B: \quad a_{Nb} = D_{cf}^* + C_{cf}^*(1 - f_{cf}) \tag{20.82}$$

$$Nb = E, N, T: \quad a_{Nb} = D_{cf}^* - C_{cf}^* f_{cf} \tag{20.83}$$

this equation can be simplified to read

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_P^* \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial t}\Delta V + a_E(\Phi_P - \Phi_E) + a_W(\Phi_P - \Phi_W) \\ + a_N(\Phi_P - \Phi_N) + a_S(\Phi_P - \Phi_S) \\ + a_T(\Phi_P - \Phi_T) + a_B(\Phi_P - \Phi_B) = S_P \Delta V\end{aligned} \tag{20.84}$$

or, abbreviated:

$$\rho_P^* \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + \hat{a}_P \Phi_P - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}\Phi_{Nb} = S_P \Delta V \tag{20.85}$$

The last relation is the discrete analog of Eq. (20.32), when using the central difference method for discretization. The coefficients can now be calculated according to eqns. (20.82) and (20.83).

At a first glance, Eq. (20.85) is identical with Eq. (20.71), as the same notation is used for the description of the coefficients. The above derivations show, however, that different coefficients appear in the equations. The similarity of the two equations will prove in the next section to be advantageous, as it allows, with the two equations to be handled at the same time, the discretization of the differentiation with respect to time. However, there are also approaches that permit the two methods to be mixed with a weighting factor (hybrid method or *deferred correction schemes*). In such cases, a distinction has to be made concerning the notation between the coefficients of the different discretization schemes.

20.4.3 Discretization with Respect to Time

In order to simplify the subsequent considerations of discretizing the derivatives with respect to time, we restrict our considerations to incompressible fluids in the sections to follow. The deduction of the analog equations for compressible fluids can be realized, however, according to the same procedure.

For an incompressible fluid (ρ = constant), for Eqns. (20.71) and (20.85) it holds that

$$\rho \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t}\Delta V + \hat{a}_P \Phi_P - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}\Phi_{Nb} = S_P \Delta V \tag{20.86}$$

When this equation is integrated over a time interval, the following results:

$$\rho \Delta V \int_{\Delta t} \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t}\mathrm{d}t + \int_{\Delta t} \hat{a}_P \Phi_P \mathrm{d}t - \int_{\Delta t} \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}\Phi_{Nb}\mathrm{d}t = \Delta V \int_{\Delta t} S_P \mathrm{d}t \tag{20.87}$$

The first integral of this equation can be calculated to give

$$\int_{t^{\alpha-1}}^{t^{\alpha}} \frac{\partial \Phi_P}{\partial t} \mathrm{d}t = \Phi_P^{\alpha} - \Phi_P^{\alpha-1} \tag{20.88}$$

The remaining integrals are approximated by means of the mean-value theorem of integration:

$$\int_{t^{\alpha-1}}^{t^{\alpha}} \hat{a}_P \Phi_P \mathrm{d}t = \overline{\hat{a}_P \Phi_P} \Delta t \approx \hat{a}_P^{\tau} \Phi_P^{\tau} \Delta t \tag{20.89}$$

$$\int_{t^{\alpha-1}}^{t^{\alpha}} S_P \mathrm{d}t = \overline{S}_P \Delta t \approx S_P^{\tau} \Delta t \tag{20.90}$$

where Φ_P^{τ} defines the value of Φ_P at a point in the interval $[t^{\alpha-1}, t^{\alpha}]$. With these approximations, Eq. (20.87) can be written as

$$\frac{\rho \Delta V}{\Delta t} \left(\Phi_P^{\alpha} - \Phi_P^{\alpha-1} \right) + \hat{a}_P^{\tau} \Phi_P^{\tau} - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^{\tau} \Phi_{Nb}^{\tau} = S_P^{\tau} \Delta V \tag{20.91}$$

In general, for numerical computations, so-called two-time-level methods are employed, where the value Φ_P^{α} of the new time level is calculated from the values Φ_{Nb} and Φ_P of the new and/or the old time level. More complex methods, which use three or even more time levels, offer higher precision. This is correct, but they require greater numerical efforts. The requirement for storage of data increases and methods of lower order have to be employed to be able to begin computing at the first time intervals to avoid the divergence of the solution.

The different methods for discretizing variables with respect to time differ only in the choice of τ. Following the type of equations that result from different values of τ, the corresponding methods are called explicit or implicit methods.

In the explicit case, $t^{\tau} = t^{\alpha-1}$ is chosen and thus the sought value Φ_P^{α} is calculated only from the values Φ_{Nb} and Φ_P of the old time level. Equation (20.91) therefore reads

$$\frac{\rho_0 \Delta V}{\Delta t} \left(\Phi_P^{\alpha} - \Phi_P^{\alpha-1} \right) + \hat{a}_P^{\alpha-1} \Phi_P^{\alpha-1} - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^{\alpha-1} \Phi_{Nb}^{\alpha-1} = S_P^{\alpha-1} \Delta V \tag{20.92}$$

or, rearranged with $n = \alpha$ and $o = \alpha$–1:

$$\Phi_P^n = \Phi_P^o - \frac{\Delta t}{\rho_0 \Delta V} \left(\hat{a}_P^o \Phi_P^o - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^o \Phi_{Nb}^o - S_P^o \Delta V \right) \tag{20.93}$$

This is an explicit equation for Φ_P^α as, except for the sought value Φ_P^n, all other values are known from the preceding time interval. Generally, explicit methods have the disadvantage that the size of the time interval is limited. This can be understood and explained by consideration of the numerical stability of the method. Another disadvantage is that explicit methods do not describe the time behavior of the diffusive transport processes in the same way that the initial differential equation does. When an explicit method is used in numerical computations, the information on a modification of the boundary conditions is carried only one grid point further per unit time interval. This is different from the actual physical behavior, as such information, due to diffusion is, at least theoretically, immediately transferred to the entire computational area.

In this respect, implicit methods are often better suited to reflect the actual physical process, which also explains their higher numerical stability. Implicit methods use, among other things, $t^\tau = t^\alpha$, with which, as a consequence resulting from Eq. (20.91), the simplest implicit method of first order results:

$$\frac{\rho \Delta V}{\Delta t}\left(\Phi_P^\alpha - \Phi_P^{\alpha-1}\right) + \hat{a}_P^\alpha \Phi_P^\alpha - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^\alpha \Phi_{Nb}^\alpha = S_P^\alpha \Delta V \tag{20.94}$$

As values from the new time interval are also used, influences caused by modifications to the boundary conditions can spread within one time interval over the entire computational area. The above relationship represents an implicit equation for Φ_P^α as unknown values of the neighboring grid points also appear in the equation. Here, it has to be taken into account that in all considerations up to now, one grid point has been considered to represent all others. The inclusion of all grid points results in as many equations as there are unknowns. Subsequently, the resulting system of equations is closed and can be solved.

When the coefficients of Φ_P^α are appropriately factored out and combined into a new coefficient $\bar{a}_P^n$ with $\bar{a}_P^\alpha = \hat{a}_P^\alpha + (\rho_\alpha \Delta V/\Delta t)$, the following relationship results:

$$\bar{a}_P^\alpha \Phi_P^\alpha - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^\alpha \Phi_{Nb}^\alpha = S_P^\alpha \Delta V + \frac{\rho \Delta V}{\Delta t} \Phi_P^{\alpha-1} \tag{20.95}$$

which represents the finite form of Eq. (20.32) after discretization of the derivatives with respect to time.

20.4.4 Treatments of the Source Terms

In the previous section, it was mentioned that Eq. (20.95) represents an implicit equation to calculate Φ_P^α and that, for solving it, an entire system of equations has to be solved with the help of a corresponding algorithm. Here, mostly iterative solution algorithms are used, which have to have a large coefficient a_P of the central

point as a convergence condition (diagonal dominance of the resulting coefficient matrix). For each point of the solution area,

$$a_P \approx \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb} \tag{20.96}$$

should therefore be fulfilled. Without the source term, this is automatically fulfilled by the previous discretization, as $\hat{a}_P = \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}$ and $\bar{a}_P = \hat{a}_P + (\rho_0 \Delta V/\Delta t)$ With the discretization of the source term, steps that lead to a decrease in a_P should therefore be avoided.

It is possible that the source term S is not a linear function of Φ, however. Nevertheless, this term can be linearized by splitting it into an independent and a dependent part:

$$S_P^\alpha = S_P^{\alpha\prime} \Phi_P^\alpha + S_c^\alpha \tag{20.97}$$

where S_c^α designates the part of S_P^α that does not explicitly depend on Φ_P^α. $S_P^{\alpha\prime}$ can be replaced by $S_P^{\alpha\prime *}$, which is computed with known values of Φ_P from previous iterations; thus, a linearization of the source term is obtained. By insertion of Eq. (20.97) into Eq. (20.95), the following results:

$$\breve{a}_P^\alpha \Phi_P^\alpha - S_P^{\alpha\prime *} \Phi_P^\alpha \Delta V - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^\alpha \Phi_{Nb}^\alpha = S_c^\alpha \Delta V + \frac{\rho \Delta V}{\Delta t} \Phi_P^{\alpha - 1} \tag{20.98}$$

In order to not endanger the diagonal dominance of the coefficient matrix, $S_P^{\alpha\prime *}$ has to be negative. When this condition cannot be observed, it is better for the stability of the iterative solution method to compute the entire source term from known values and leave it in the right-hand side of the equation.

When subsequently $a_P^\alpha = \bar{a}_P^\alpha - S_P^{\alpha\prime *} \Delta V$ and $b = S_c^\alpha \Delta V + (\rho \Delta V/\Delta t) \Phi_P^{\alpha - 1}$ are set, the completely discretized form of Eq. (20.32) results:

$$a_P^\alpha \Phi_P^\alpha - \sum_{Nb} a_{Nb}^\alpha \Phi_{Nb}^\alpha = b \tag{20.99}$$

20.5 Computation of Laminar Flows

When one analyzes the general Navier–Stokes equations and the energy equation for an incompressible fluid, i.e. the general transport equations, it can be demonstrated that we have a set of partial differential equations that show a parabolic time response and an elliptic space behavior. Because of this time response and space behavior, initial conditions at the point of time $t = 0$ have to be given, and the

boundary conditions have to be specified along the entire area of the borders of the flow area. It is usual to include the following boundary conditions in the numerical computations:

- The *Dirichlet* boundary conditions: Descriptions of the values of all variables along the boundaries of the computational area.
- The *Neumann* boundary conditions: Descriptions of the gradients (or of the diffusive fluxes) of the variables along the boundaries of the computational area.
- A combination of the Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions.
- Periodic boundary conditions.

Thus, for practical computations, specific boundary conditions result for:

– Solid walls
– Symmetry planes
– Inflow planes
– Outflow planes

which can be considered separately; for this purpose, the *s*–*n* coordinate system of Fig. 20.11 is used.

20.5.1 Wall Boundary Conditions

On walls, the no-slip boundary condition is employed. For impermeable surfaces, both velocities are set to zero, i.e.

$$U_s = U_n = 0 \tag{20.100}$$

For the temperature either the wall temperature or the wall heat flux values can be specified:

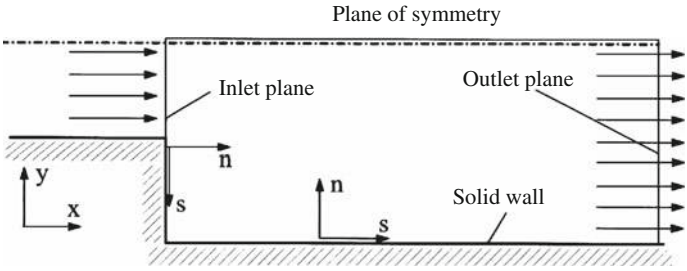


Fig. 20.11 Diagram explaining possible boundary conditions

$$T = T_w \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial T}{\partial n} = -\frac{Pr}{\mu c_p}\dot{q}_w \tag{20.101}$$

where T_w designates the wall temperature and $\dot{q}_w$ the wall heat flux per unit area (heat flux density) and Pr is the Prandtl number.

20.5.2 Symmetry Planes

At symmetry planes, the normal gradients (or fluxes) of the tangential velocity and all scalar variables are zero. In addition, the velocity normal to the symmetry plane disappears:

$$\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial n} = 0; \quad U = U_n = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial T}{\partial n} = 0 \tag{20.102}$$

20.5.3 Inflow Planes

At inflow planes, the profiles of U_s, U_n and T are normally prescribed by tabulated data or by analytical functions, i.e. the flow and fluid properties in the inflow planes are known.

20.5.4 Outflow Planes

If the outflow planes are of the type where the differential equations of the flow show parabolic behavior and the plane is sufficiently far away from the flow region of interest, a fully developed flow can be assumed, i.e. the gradients in the flow direction can be neglected:

$$\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial U_n}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial T}{\partial n} = 0 \tag{20.103}$$

The specification of profiles for U_s, U_n and T is also possible.

With boundary conditions of this kind, laminar flows as represented in Figs. 20.12, 20.13 and 20.14 can now be computed. Readers are recommended to use an available computer code for fluid flow predictions to compute the above flows for different Reynolds numbers, to familiarize themselves with the employment of such software packages.

20.6 Computations of Turbulent Flows

20.6.1 Flow Equations to Be Solved

Computations of turbulent flows, in the presence of high Reynolds numbers, require the solution of the Reynolds transport equations that were derived in Chap. 18 and for which, for *two-dimensional* flows, equations can be stated as follows:

Mass Conservation (Continuity Equation):

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho U)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial (\rho V)}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{20.104}$$

Momentum Conservation in the x-Direction:

$$\frac{\partial (\rho U)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho U^2 + \rho \overline{u^2}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\rho UV + \rho \overline{uv}) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \tag{20.105}$$

Momentum Conservation in the y-Direction:

$$\frac{\partial (\rho V)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\rho UV + \rho \overline{uv}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\rho V^2 + \rho \overline{v^2}) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \tag{20.106}$$

For turbulent flows, all variables designated by capital letters and the thermodynamic fluid properties have to be interpreted as time-averaged quantities. Fluctuating flow quantities are designated by lower-case letters. Mean values of turbulent velocity fluctuation, resulting in correlations of the fluctuations, are indicated by overbars. The molecule-dependent momentum transports in the momentum equations are neglected in the above equation and the following, which is justified by the assumption that high Reynolds numbers are consistent. This assumption is a customary approximation when computing elliptic turbulent flows.

The correlations, $-\rho \overline{u^2}$, $-\rho \overline{uv}$ and $-\rho \overline{v^2}$ represent the momentum transport by the turbulent fluctuating velocity components. They act like "stresses" on the considered fluid elements and are therefore defined as *Reynolds stresses*. These stresses are additional unknowns in the equation system (20.104)–(20.106) and have to be related, via a *turbulence model*, to "known quantities." To make a complete solution of the flow equations possible, the set of equations needs to be closed.

The $k - \varepsilon$ turbulence model, described by Launder and Spalding in 1972 [6], makes use of the eddy-viscosity hypothesis, which relates the Reynolds stresses to the mean flow deformation rates in the following way:

$$-\rho \overline{u^2} = 2\mu_t \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} - \frac{2}{3}\rho k \tag{20.107}$$

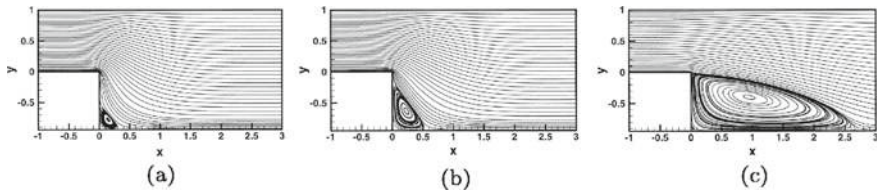


Fig. 20.12 Computations of flows with different Reynolds numbers in a two-dimensional flow channel with a backward-facing step. Re = **a** 10^{-4}, **b** 10 and **c** 100

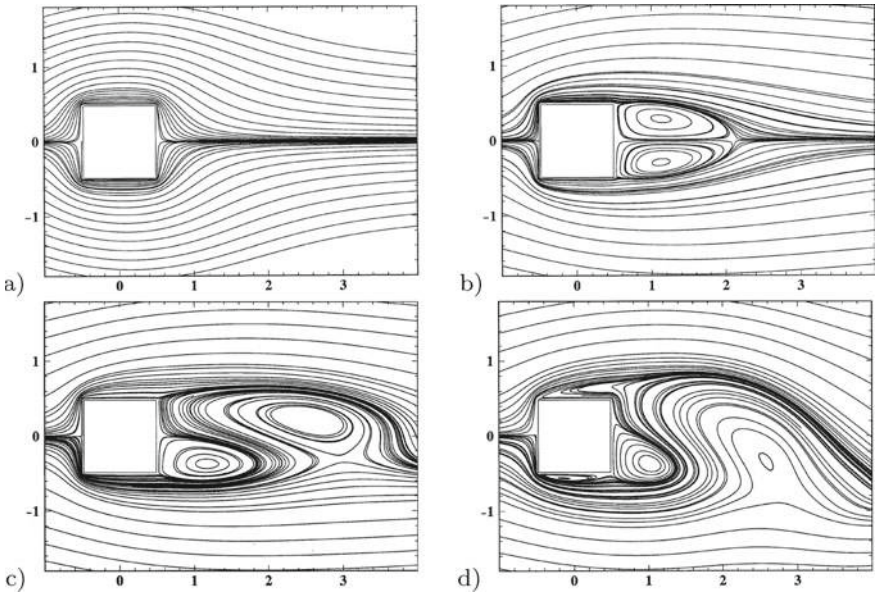


Fig. 20.13 Computations of flows for the flow around a two-dimensional cylinder with square cross-sectional area. Re = **a** 1, **b** 30, **c** 60 and **d** 200

$$-\rho\overline{v^2} = 2\mu_t \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} - \frac{2}{3}\rho k \tag{20.108}$$

$$-\rho\overline{uv} = \mu_t \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right) \tag{20.109}$$

The proportionality factor μ_t is the eddy viscosity. The quantity k in Eqs. (20.107) and (20.108) is the turbulent kinetic energy, which is equal to half the sum of the normal Reynolds stresses (divided by the density):

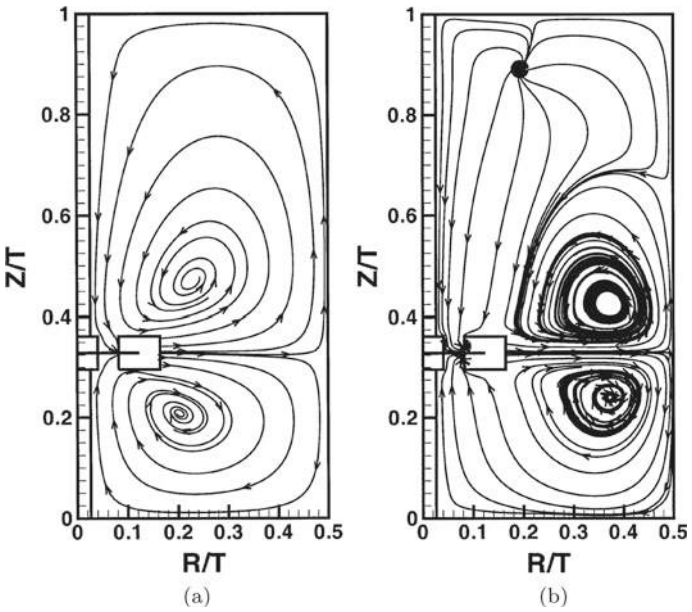


Fig. 20.14 Results of laminar flow computations in a stirred vessel with inserted Rushton turbine; *Re* = **a** 1 and **b** 100; Breuer (2002)

$$k = \frac{1}{2}\left(\overline{u^2} + \overline{v^2} + \overline{w^2}\right) \tag{20.110}$$

where w is the fluctuation of the velocity in the z-direction. The eddy viscosity μ_t is not a fluid property, but depends on the local turbulent flow conditions.

When one writes the above x–y momentum equations in the form which corresponds to the general transport equation, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial(\rho U)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho U^2 - \mu_t \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho UV - \mu_t \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) \\
&= -\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x} + S_U \\
&\frac{\partial(\rho V)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho UV - \mu_t \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho V^2 - \mu_t \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right) \\
&= -\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x} + S_V
\end{aligned} \tag{20.111}$$

with the source terms

$$S_U = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\mu_t \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\mu_t \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right) \tag{20.112}$$

$$S_V = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\mu_t \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\mu_t \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right) \tag{20.113}$$

The modified pressure term P^* is given by

$$P^* = P + \frac{2}{3}\rho k \tag{20.114}$$

In most cases relevant in practice we have $P >> \frac{2}{3}\rho k$, so that $P = P^*$ can be set without introducing a serious error.

The conservation of the time-averaged or ensemble-averaged energy results in a transport equation for the temperature described by

$$\frac{\partial(\rho c_p T)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho c_p UT + \rho c_p \overline{ut}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho c_p VT + \rho c_p \overline{vt}\right) = S_T \tag{20.115}$$

where t is the fluctuating value of T and $-\rho c_p \overline{ut}$ and $-\rho c_p \overline{vt}$ represent turbulent energy-flux values. The terms for the molecular transport were already neglected in Eq. (20.115). For Prandtl numbers around 1, this agrees with the assumption that was made when deriving the conservation equation for the momentum of turbulent flows.

For turbulent flows, the turbulent energy transport terms are related to the mean temperature gradients by an eddy diffusivity concept:

$$-\rho c_p \overline{ut} = \frac{\mu_t c_p}{Pr_t}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} \tag{20.116}$$

$$-\rho c_p \overline{vt} = \frac{\mu_t c_p}{Pr_t}\frac{\partial T}{\partial y} \tag{20.117}$$

The eddy viscosity μ_t is employed in the expression from the $k-\varepsilon$ turbulence model. The turbulent Prandtl number Pr_t is an empirical constant that is specified in the next section. The introduction of Eq. (20.116) into Eq. (20.115) yields the temperature equation to be solved for turbulent flow predictions:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho c_p T)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho c_p UT - \frac{\mu_t c_p}{Pr_t}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho c_p VT - \frac{\mu_t c_p}{Pr_t}\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\right) = S_T \tag{20.118}$$

The definition of μ_t, in many practical cases, takes place through the $k-\varepsilon$ turbulence model, where dimensional considerations lead to the following relationship concerning the eddy viscosity:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mu_t = \rho c_\mu k^2/\varepsilon \\ &k = \text{turbulent kinetic energy} \\ &\varepsilon = \text{turbulent rate of dissipation} \end{aligned} \tag{20.119}$$

where c_μ is an empirical constant that is given below. Local values of k and ϵ are obtained by solving the semiempirical transport equations for k and ϵ, which read as follows:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho k)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho U k - \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_k}\frac{\partial k}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho V k - \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_k}\frac{\partial k}{\partial y}\right) = P_k - \rho\varepsilon \tag{20.120}$$

$$\frac{\partial(\rho \varepsilon)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\rho U \varepsilon - \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_\varepsilon}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho V \varepsilon - \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_\varepsilon}\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial y}\right) = \frac{\varepsilon}{k}(c_{\varepsilon 1} P_k - c_{\varepsilon 2}\rho\varepsilon) \tag{20.121}$$

The terms on the left-hand sides of these equations represent the changes of k and ε with time and their "transport" through the time-averaged and fluctuating turbulent motions in the flow. The right-hand sides contain the production and "destruction" rates. In the k equation, the "k destruction rate" is set equal to the dissipation rate ε multiplied by the density. The production rate P_k is defined as

$$P_k = \mu_t\left\{2\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left[\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right)\right]^2\right\} \tag{20.122}$$

For the empirical constants $c_{\varepsilon 1}$, $c_{\varepsilon 2}$, σ_k, σ_ε and c_μ, usually the standard values suggested by Launder and Spalding [6] are assumed. For flows limited by walls and for free flows, values of 0.6 and 0.86 are recommended for the turbulent Prandtl number. The k–ε model constants are summarized in Table 20.2.

The transport equations presented above for turbulent flows can be written, in a general form, as follows:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho \Phi)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial\partial}{\partial\partial x}\left(\rho U \Phi - \Gamma_\Phi \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\rho V \Phi - \Gamma_\Phi \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial y}\right) = S_\Phi \tag{20.123}$$

where Φ represents U, V, T, k or ε. The diffusion coefficients Γ_Φ and the source terms S_Φ for turbulent flows are compiled in Table 20.3. For laminar flows, the eddy viscosity and the turbulent Prandtl number are replaced with corresponding molecular values and the k and ε transport equations do not have to be solved.

20.6.2 Boundary Conditions for Turbulent Flows

20.6.2.1 Wall Boundary Conditions

For specifying the wall boundary conditions, usually the wall function method of Launder and Spalding [6] is used, which bridges the viscous near-wall regions with empirical assumptions. The use of wall functions in the near-wall region, instead of resolving the viscous sublayers, offers two advantages:

- The computational time and the required computer storage of data are both reduced because the high gradients of all the dependent variables near the wall need not be resolved.
- Some of the assumptions made in the derivation of the k–ϵ models lose their validity in the viscosity-dominant near-wall zone, hence this fact does not need to be considered.

For the wall functional method, the first grid node away from the wall, for the numerical computations, has to be localized in the fully turbulent area, according to the diagram in Fig. 20.15. Typical dimensionless wall distances that characterize this region are given below.

In the case of the wall-parallel velocity, the wall functional method suggests an equation that relates the wall shear stress τ_w (i.e. the momentum flow through the control volume close to the wall) to the velocity at the first grid node $U_{s,c}$ away from the wall and to the distance n_c of this point to the wall. The basis for this equation is the logarithmic velocity law:

$$\frac{U_{s,c}}{\sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}} = \frac{1}{k}\ln\left(\frac{n_c\sqrt{\rho\tau_w}}{\mu}\right) + C = \frac{1}{k}\ln\left(E\frac{n_c\sqrt{\rho\tau_w}}{\mu}\right) \tag{20.124}$$

Values for the von Karman constant κ and the roughness parameter C are given in Table 20.4. It should be noted that the value given for C in Table 20.4 holds for hydrodynamically smooth surfaces only. For rough walls, other values of C are needed.

Table 20.2 Empirical constants of the k–ε turbulence models

c_μ	$c_{\varepsilon 1}$	$c_{\varepsilon 2}$	σ_k	σ_ε	Pr_t
0.09	1.44	1.92	1.0	1.3	0.6–0.86

Table 20.3 Diffusivity and source terms for general transport Eq. (20.123)

Φ	Γ_Φ	S_Φ
U	μ_t	$-\partial P/\partial x + \partial/\partial x(\mu_t \partial U/\partial x) + \partial/\partial y(\mu_t \partial V/\partial x)$
V	μ_t	$-\partial P/\partial y + \partial/\partial x(\mu_t \partial U/\partial y) + \partial/\partial y(\mu_t \partial V/\partial y)$
T	$\mu_t c_p/Pr_t$	S_T
k	μ_t/σ_k	$P_k - \rho\varepsilon$
ε	μ_t/c_ε	$\varepsilon/k(c_{\varepsilon 1}P_k - \rho c_{\varepsilon 2}\varepsilon)$

Equation (20.124) is transcendental in τ_w and becomes singular at separation points (where $\tau_w \to 0$). Because of these problems, a modified form of Eq. (20.124) is often used. The extension is built on the following three assumptions for the flow in the near-wall control volumes:

- Directly near the wall, a Couette flow exists, with $U_n = 0$.
- The production and dissipation rates are in equilibrium, i.e. local equilibrium of the turbulence.
- There is a layer of constant stress, with $-\rho\overline{u_s u_n} = \tau_w$.

The logarithmic law for the mean velocity and the above three assumptions does not hold in the proximity of or within separation areas.

When assuming a Couette flow, the eddy-viscosity relationship in Eq. (20.109) becomes

$$-\rho\overline{u_s u_n} = \mu_t \frac{\partial U_s}{\partial n} = \rho c_\mu \frac{k^2}{\varepsilon}\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial n} \tag{20.125}$$

and the local equilibrium condition (production rate = dissipation rate) is expressed as follows:

$$-\rho\overline{u_s u_n}\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial n} = \rho\varepsilon \tag{20.126}$$

On inserting Eq. (20.126) into Eq. (20.125), the following results:

$$k = \frac{-\overline{u}_s u_n}{\sqrt{c_\mu}} \tag{20.127}$$

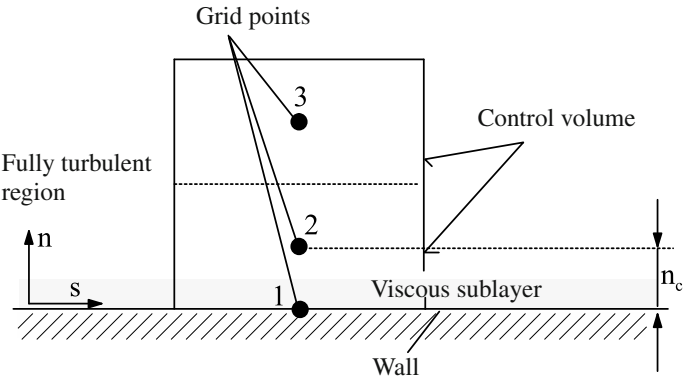


Fig. 20.15 Control volume near the wall

Table 20.4 Constants in the logarithmic wall law

κ	C	$E = e^{\kappa C}$
0.41	5.2	8.43171

and the assumption of a layer of constant stress leads to

$$\tau_w/\rho = \sqrt{c_\mu} \tag{20.128}$$

From Eq. (20.128) and the logarithmic velocity law (20.124), one obtains, by simple algebraic derivations, an explicit relationship for the wall shear stress:

$$\tau_w = \frac{\rho\kappa c_\mu^{\frac{1}{4}} k_c^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\ln\left(E n_c^*\right)} U_{s,c} \tag{20.129}$$

with the dimensionless wall distance

$$n_c^* = \frac{\rho c_\mu^{\frac{1}{4}} k_c^{\frac{1}{2}} n_c}{\mu} \tag{20.130}$$

Equations (20.129) and (20.130) are used in most CFD computer programs available for flow predictions. These equations hold in the range

$$30 < n_c^* < 500 \tag{20.131}$$

One should therefore place the grid nodes of the wall-nearest control volumes carefully in this range.

20.6.2.2 Vertical Velocity Component

As in the case of laminar flows, the vertical velocity at the wall, and also its gradient, are equal to zero. The wall function takes care of the difference from the correct velocity gradient.

20.6.2.3 Temperature

The near-wall distribution for the temperature is based on similarity arguments for the inner wall layer, from which (for low Mach numbers) a linear relationship results between the temperature and the velocity. The often used temperature law reads

$$\frac{(T_c - T_w)\rho c_p c_\mu^{\frac{1}{4}} k_c^{\frac{1}{2}}}{Q_w} = \frac{Pr_t}{\kappa} \ln n_c^* + C_Q(Pr) \tag{20.132}$$

The additive constant C_Q is a function of the molecular Prandtl number Pr. To determine it, an empirical relationship is employed:

$$C_Q = 12.5Pr^{\frac{2}{3}} + 2.12\ \ln Pr - 5.3 \text{ for } Pr > 0.5 \tag{20.133}$$

$$C_Q = 12.5Pr^{\frac{2}{3}} + 2.12\ \ln Pr - 1.5 \text{ for } Pr \leq 0.5 \tag{20.134}$$

Equation (20.132) can easily be resolved according to the wall heat flux Q_w, which is the quantity of interest for the implementation of the wall temperature into the computational procedure for finite-volume methods.

20.6.2.4 Turbulent Kinetic Energy

Immediately near the wall, the turbulent kinetic energy k changes quadratically with the wall distance, i.e. $k \propto n_c^2 n_c^2$ At the same time, the diffusive wall flow of k has the value zero:

$$\frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_k}\frac{\partial k}{\partial n} = 0 \tag{20.135}$$

In addition to the application of Eq. (20.135), the production and dissipation rates in the wall-nearest control volumes are determined approximately, logically assuming a Couette flow, a local equilibrium and a constant stress layer, as discussed previously. This is described in the following. With Eq. (20.122), the production rate of the kinetic energy in the wall-nearest control volumes is calculated with

$$P_k = \frac{\tau_w^2}{\rho\kappa c_\mu^{\frac{1}{4}} k_c^{\frac{1}{2}} n_c} \tag{20.136}$$

where the velocity gradient is derived from the logarithmic law (20.129) and the local shear tension is set equal to the wall shear stress.

The dissipation rate, which appears in the k Eq. (20.121), is approximated by assuming a linear dependence of the near-wall length scale:

$$L = \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\varepsilon} = \frac{\kappa}{c_\mu^{\frac{3}{4}}} n \tag{20.137}$$

Equation (20.137) holds under local equilibrium conditions and for a logarithmic velocity law. From this follows an equation for ε in the near-wall control volume in the form

$$\varepsilon_c = c_\mu^{\frac{3}{4}} \frac{k_c^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\kappa n_c} \tag{20.138}$$

20.6.2.5 Dissipation Rate

According to the treatment of boundary conditions in practice, the value of the dissipation rate ϵ is determined at the first computational node away from the wall by employing Eq. (20.138).

20.6.2.6 Symmetry Planes

Along the symmetry planes (or symmetry lines) of flow, the standard gradients (diffusive flows) of the dependent variables and the normal velocity U_n are set equal to zero:

$$\frac{\partial U_s}{\partial n} = U_n = \frac{\partial T}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial k}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial n} = 0 \tag{20.139}$$

20.6.2.7 Inflow Planes

Usually inlet flow profiles are derived from experimental data or from other empirical information and are employed as inflow conditions. The turbulence quantities often refer to the inflow velocity U_{in} by specifying a relative turbulence intensity Tu, defined as

$$Tu = \frac{\sqrt{\overline{u^2}}}{U_{in}} \tag{20.140}$$

Typical values for Tu lie between 1 and 20%. For an isotropic turbulent flow, Tu is related to k through

$$k = \frac{3}{2}(TuU_{in})^2 \tag{20.141}$$

At the inflow plane dissipation rates can be specified, assuming that the quantity of the larger turbulence vortices is proportional to a typical scale of length H of the cross-flow area, i.e.

$$\varepsilon = \frac{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}{aH} \tag{20.142}$$

Characteristic values for the proportionality factor a are of the order of magnitude of 0.01–1.

20.6.2.8 Outflow Planes

The same approach as described in Sect. 20.5.4 is usually employed for outflow planes. In addition to the equations stated there, the gradients of k and ϵ assigned to the flow direction are set to zero.

The above equations can now be solved numerically for two-dimensional flows, including the indicated boundary conditions. For the illustration of typical computational results, different flow problems are shown in Figs. 20.16, 20.17 and 20.18.

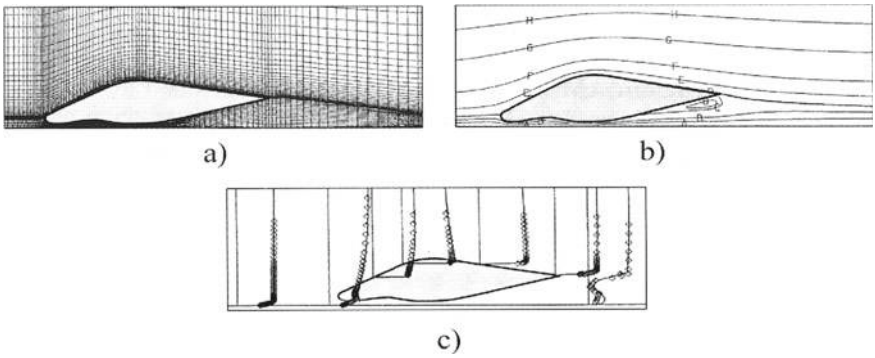


Fig. 20.16 Flows around a near-ground model vehicle—computational result—laser Doppler anemometry (LDA) measurements

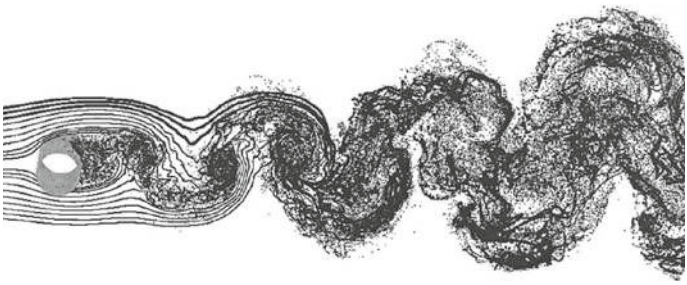


Fig. 20.17 Subcritical flow around a circular cylinder at $Re = 3900$; Breuer (2002)

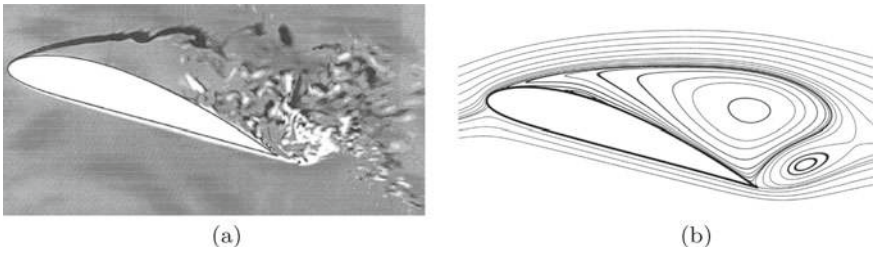


Fig. 20.18 Separated flow around a wing at $Re = 20\,000$. **a** Non-stationary rotational-power distribution; **b** time-averaged streamlines; Breuer (2002)

Further Readings

20.1. Schäfer M (1999) Numerik im Maschinenbau. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
20.2. Cebeci T, Bradshaw P (1984) Physical and computational aspects of convective heat transfer. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
20.3. Ferziger JL, Peric M (1999) Computational methods for fluid dynamics, 2nd rev. edn. Springer, Berlin
20.4. Peyret R, Taylor TD (1983) Computational methods for fluid flow. Springer Series in Computational Physics, Springer, Berlin
20.5. Wilcox DC (1993) Turbulence modeling. DCW Industries, La Cañada Flintridge, CA
20.6. Launder BE, Spalding DB (1972) Mathematical models of turbulence. Academic Press, London

Fluid Flows with Heat Transfer

21

Abstract

As stressed in Chap. 1, fluid flows occur in many fields, to transport fluid properties, and they embrace diffusive and convective transport terms. Mass, momentum and heat transport can be treated in this way and, for this reason, the treatment of flows with heat transport is explained in this chapter. For this purpose, the thermal energy equation is added as another transport equation and the equation of state of the fluid is used to obtain solutions to the quantities U_i for $i = 1–3$, ρ, P and T, equal to six quantities. A closed system of equations is available for this purpose and complex flow problems with heat transport can be solved for laminar flows. With the help of turbulence models, turbulent flows can also be treated. This chapter only provides an introduction to the subject and, therefore, only simple fluid flows with heat transfer are treated, such as fully developed flows with heat transfer in plane channels, the natural convection between parallel, vertical plane plates and heated wall boundary layers of different kinds.

21.1 General Considerations

The derivations carried out in Chap. 5 to yield the basic equations of fluid mechanics also include considerations of the energy transport and, based on these considerations, different forms of the energy equation were derived. There it could be shown that the local mechanical energy equation, stated as a differential equation for a fluid, does not represent an independent equation, as it can be derived from the generally formulated momentum equation. This was the reason to subtract this equation from the total energy equation, in order to obtain the thermal energy equation, which can be written as follows:

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_21

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial e}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial e}{\partial x_i}\right)=-\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial x_i}-P\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}-\tau_{ij}\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{21.1}$$

where ρ is the density of the fluid, e its internal energy, t the time, U_i the fluid velocity components, $\dot{q}_i$ the heat flux, P the pressure and τ_{ij} the molecular momentum transport. This equation can now be employed for a thermodynamically ideal liquid, i.e. for ρ = constant and thus for $\partial U_i/\partial x_i = 0$ (derived from the continuity equation), and also for

$$\dot{q}_i=-\lambda\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\quad\text{and}\quad\tau_{ij}=-\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_{\mathrm{j}}}{\partial x_i}+\frac{\partial U_{\mathrm{i}}}{\partial x_j}\right) \tag{21.2}$$

in the following form, for heat transfer computations, where $c_v = c_p = c$ was taken into the considerations because ρ = constant:

$$\rho c\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}\right)=\lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right)^2 \tag{21.3}$$

Together with the continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i}=0 \tag{21.4}$$

and the momentum equations for j = 1, 2, 3:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2}+\rho g_j \tag{21.5}$$

one obtains a system of five differential equations for the five unknowns, U_1, U_2, U_3, P and T, which can be solved with suitable boundary conditions. Thus, flow problems can be solved that occur coupled with heat-transfer problems, but do not lead to considerable modifications of the fluid properties such as ρ, μ and λ. This is often the case in technical applications of fluid mechanics, where the actual fluid flow processes are sometimes of secondary importance, the main importance being given to the heat transfer and heat dissipation of a system. This significance of heat transfer is the actual reason for including the present chapter in a book on fluid mechanics. It serves as an introduction for students of fluid mechanics to an important field of applications of fluid mechanical know-how.

In order to present, in an easily understandable way, some general properties of heat transfer, as compared with momentum transfer, Eqs. (21.3) and (21.5) are rearranged:

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial t}+U_i\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}=\frac{\lambda}{\rho c}\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2}+\frac{\nu}{c}\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right)^2\ \text{with}\ \frac{\nu}{Pr}=\frac{\lambda}{\rho c} \tag{21.6}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} = v \frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} + \rho g_j - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} \tag{21.7}$$

where v is the viscous diffusion coefficient and $a = \lambda/\rho c$ is the thermal diffusion coefficient. From their interrelationship, the Prandtl number Pr results:

$$Pr = \frac{v}{a} = \frac{\mu}{\rho} \frac{\rho c}{\lambda} = \frac{\mu c}{\lambda}$$

which expresses how the molecular-dependent momentum transport relates to the molecular-dependent heat transport. The Prandtl number can thus be employed to demonstrate the way in which momentum transport and heat transport relate relative to one another.

For small Pr, e.g. for metallic melts for equal development lengths, the thermal boundary layer of a plate flow has developed more intensely than the "velocity boundary layer" (Fig. 21.1).

The facts illustrated in Fig. 21.1 can also be expressed in development lengths for momentum and temperature boundary layers, such that for $\delta_u = \delta_T$ the following relationships hold:

$$\frac{L_T}{\sqrt{a}} = \frac{L_U}{\sqrt{\nu}} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \frac{L_U}{L_T} = \sqrt{\frac{\nu}{a}} = \sqrt{Pr} \tag{21.8}$$

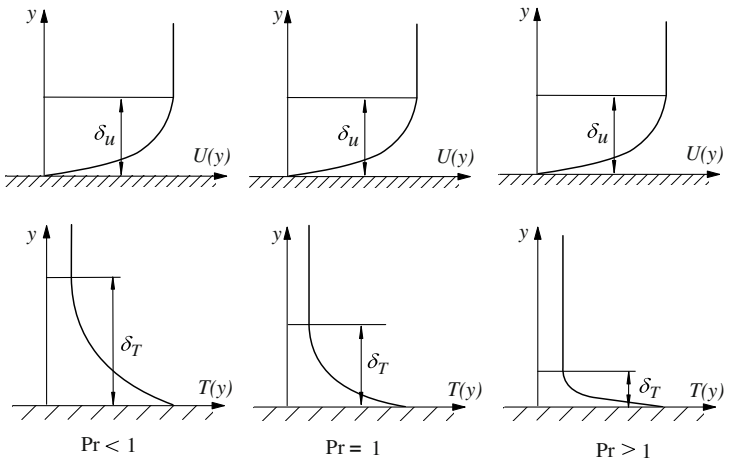


Fig. 21.1 Thicknesses of temperature-boundary layers for different Prandtl numbers

For equal development lengths, the following results for the boundary-layer thicknesses can be derived:

$$\frac{\delta_U}{\delta_T} = \sqrt{Pr} \tag{21.9}$$

This means that the molecular-dependent momentum transport is larger than the molecular-dependent heat transport when $Pr > 1$ (see Fig. 21.1).

On extending the similarity considerations in Chap. 8, where from the dimensionless momentum and τ_{ij} transport equations:

$$\rho^* \left(\frac{\ell_c}{U_c t_c} \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} \right) = -\frac{\Delta P}{\rho_c U_c^2} \frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x_j^*} + \frac{\tau_w}{\rho_c U_c^2} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^*}{\partial x_j^*} \tag{21.10}$$

$$\tau_{ij}^* = \frac{\mu_c U_c}{\tau_w \ell_c} \left[-\mu^* \left(\frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} + \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_j^*} \right) + \frac{2}{3} \mu^* \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial U_k^*}{\partial x_k^*} \right] \tag{21.11}$$

the following characteristic quantities of a flow can be derived:

$$u_c = u_\tau = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}}, \quad \ell_c = \frac{\nu}{u_\tau} \quad \text{and} \quad t_c = \frac{\nu}{u_\tau^2} \tag{21.12}$$

On carrying out corresponding considerations for the energy equation, one obtains the following derivations:

- Starting with this form of the energy equation:

$$\rho c_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{T}{x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial q_i}{\partial x_i} + \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \right) - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} \tag{21.13}$$

- Fourier law of heat transfer:

$$q_i = -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{21.14}$$

- Dimensionless form of energy equation:

$$\eta^* c_p^* \left(\frac{\ell_c'}{t_c' U_c} \frac{\tau T^*}{\tau t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\tau T^*}{\tau x_i^*} \right) = -\boxed{\frac{\dot{q}_c}{\eta_c (c_p)_c \nu T_c U_c}} \frac{\tau \dot{q}_i^*}{\tau x_i^*} - \frac{\nu P_c}{\eta_c (c_p)_c \nu T_c}$$

$$\left(\frac{\ell_c'}{t_c' U_c} \frac{\tau P^*}{\tau t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\tau P^*}{\tau x_i^*} \right) - \boxed{\frac{\tau_w}{\eta_c c_{p,c} \nu T_c}} \tau_{ij}^* \frac{\tau U_j^*}{\tau x_i^*} . \tag{21.15}$$

- Characteristic temperature difference and characteristic heat transport:

$$\boxed{\nu\, T_c = \frac{\tau_w}{\eta_c\,(c_p)_c}} \quad \text{and} \quad \boxed{\dot{q}_c = \tau_w U_c}. \tag{21.16}$$

- Characteristic units of length and time:

$$\dot{q}_c q_i^* = -\frac{\lambda_c \nu\, T_c}{\ell_c}\lambda^* \frac{\tau T^*}{\tau x_i^*} \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \ell_c' = \frac{\lambda_c \nu\, T_c}{\dot{q}_c} = \frac{\lambda_c \nu_c}{\mu_c\,(c_p)_c\, U_c} = \frac{1}{Pr}\left(\frac{\nu_c}{u_\tau}\right) \tag{21.17}$$

so that $\ell_T = \ell_U/Pr$ holds and $t_T = t_U/Pr$. These derivations represent the facts stated in Fig. 21.1 and in Eq. (21.8). These facts will turn up again in the examples given in the subsequent representations of flows with heat transfer.

21.2 The Stationary Fully Developed Flow in Channels

A simple flow with heat transfer is the stationary fully developed flow in channels with a wall in motion. In Fig. 21.2, the basic geometry of the two-dimensional version of this flow is sketched, and the boundary conditions are also stated. For this flow, the following equations for two-dimensional flows hold, given for ρ = constant and for constant viscosity and constant heat conductivity:

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2} = 0 \tag{21.18}$$

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial t} + U_1\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1} + U_2\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2}\right) + \rho g_1 \tag{21.19}$$

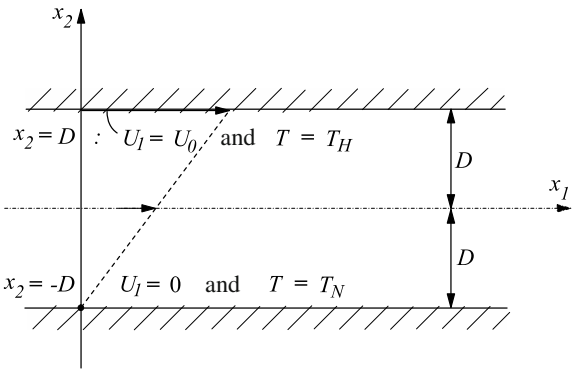


Fig. 21.2 Plane flow in a channel with one wall in motion and with wall temperatures T_H and T_N

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t}+U_1\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}+U_2\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right)=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2}\right)+\rho g_2 \tag{21.20}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_c\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t}+U_1\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_1}+U_2\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_2}\right)=\lambda\left(\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_1^2}+\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_2^2}\right)+\mu\Bigg[\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}\right)^2\\ +\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_2}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1}\right)^2\Bigg]\end{aligned} \tag{21.21}$$

Because of the assumed stationarity of the overall problem, the following holds:

$$\frac{\partial(\cdots)}{\partial t}=0 \text{ for all quantities}$$

and moreover also $\partial U_i/\partial x_1 = 0$, due to the fully developed flow in the x_1-direction, and $\partial T/\partial x_1 = 0$, as the temperature field also is assumed to be fully developed.

With the above assumptions, one obtains from the continuity equation

$$\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x_1}=0 \quad\rightsquigarrow\quad \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_2}=0 \quad\rightsquigarrow\quad U_2=0 \tag{21.22}$$

Equations (21.19) and (21.20) reduce, for the flow sketched in Fig. 21.2, to the following forms:

$$0=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_1}+\mu\frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x_2^2};\quad 0=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_2}-\rho g \tag{21.23}$$

From Eq. (21.23), $P(x_1,x_2) = -\rho g x_2 + \Pi(x_1)$, and thus the equation for the velocity field can be written as

$$0=-\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}+\mu\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2} \tag{21.24}$$

Standardization of this equation with $x_2^* = x_2/D$ and $U_1^* = U_1/U_0$ yields

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_1^*}{\mathrm{d}x_2^{*2}}=\frac{D^2}{\mu U_0}\frac{\mathrm{d}\Pi}{\mathrm{d}x_1}=-A \tag{21.25}$$

For the energy Eq. (21.21), assuming stationarity and a fully developed temperature field, one obtains

$$0=\lambda\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T}{\mathrm{d}x_2^2}+\mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1}{\mathrm{d}x_2}\right)^2 \tag{21.26}$$

With $T^* = (T - T_N)/(T_H - T_N)$, where T_H = the high wall temperature and T_N = the low wall temperature, Eq. (21.26) yields

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T^*}{\mathrm{d}x_2^{*2}} = -\frac{\mu U_0^2}{\lambda(T_H - T_N)} \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^*}{\mathrm{d}x_2^*}\right)^2 \tag{21.27}$$

where the normalization factor on the right-hand side represents the Brinkmann number, *Br*:

$$Br = \frac{\mu U_0^2}{\lambda(T_H - T_N)} = \left(\frac{\mu c}{\lambda}\right)\left[\frac{U_0^2}{c(T_H - T_N)}\right] = PrEc \tag{21.28}$$

where $Pr = \mu c/\lambda$ (Prandtl number) and $Ec = U_0^2/c(T_H - T_N)$ (Eckert number).

Integration of Eq. (21.25) yields

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^*}{x_2^*} = -Ax_2^* + C_1 \rightsquigarrow U_1 \frac{A}{2} x_2^{*2} + C_1 x_2^* + C_2 \tag{21.29}$$

With the boundary conditions $x_2^* = -1, U_1^* = 0$ and $x_2^* = 1, U_1^* = 1$, one obtains for the integration constants $C_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $C_2 = \frac{1}{2}(A + 1)$. Hence the equation for the normalized velocity distribution reads

$$U_1^* = \frac{1}{2}(1 + x_2^*) + \frac{1}{2}A(1 - x_2^{*2}) \tag{21.30}$$

This equation expresses that the resulting velocity distribution is composed of the Couette flow $\frac{1}{2}(1 + x_2^*)$ moved by U_0 and the pressure-driven Poiseuille flow $\frac{1}{2}A(1 - x_2^{*2})$. The linear differential Eq. (21.25) leads to the superposition of the Couette and Poiseuille flows.

In order to obtain the solution of the normalized temperature equation, one first calculates the velocity gradient:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}U_1^*}{\mathrm{d}x_2^*} = \frac{1}{2} - Ax_2^* \tag{21.31}$$

With Eq. (21.27), one obtains the following differential equation for the temperature distribution:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T^*}{\mathrm{d}x_2^{*2}} = -Br\left(\frac{1}{4} - Ax_2^* + A^2 x_2^{*2}\right) \tag{21.32}$$

On integrating this equation, one can derive

$$T^* = -Br\left(\frac{1}{8}x_2^{*2} - \frac{A}{6}x_2^{*3} + \frac{A^2}{12}x_2^{*4}\right) + C_1 x_2^* + C_2 \tag{21.33}$$

With the boundary conditions $x_2^* = -1, T^* = 0$ and $x_2^* = 1, T^* = 1$, one can derive for the integration constants C_1 and C_2

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{2} - Br\frac{A}{6} \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = \frac{1}{2} + Br\left(\frac{1}{8} + \frac{A^2}{12}\right) \tag{21.34}$$

Insertion of Eq. (21.34) in Eq. (21.33) yields, after rearranging the terms,

$$T^* = \frac{1}{2}(1 + x_2^*) + \frac{Br}{8}(1 - x_2^{*2}) - \frac{BrA}{6}(x_2^* - x_2^{*3}) - \frac{BrA^2}{12}(1 - x_2^{*4}) \tag{21.35}$$

The resulting temperature distribution shows a first term corresponding to the pure heat conduction, i.e. a linear change of the temperature from T_N at the lower non-moving wall to T_H at the upper moving wall. The second term results from the dissipative heat due to the linear velocity profile of the Couette flow and the remaining terms from the dissipation shear of the flow, which results from the parabolic velocity profile of the Poiseuille flow.

The velocity and temperature profiles that follow from the above derivations are shown in Figs. 21.3 and 21.4 for different values of A and Br.

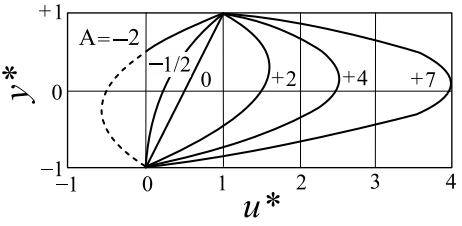


Fig. 21.3 Velocity profiles for different values of A

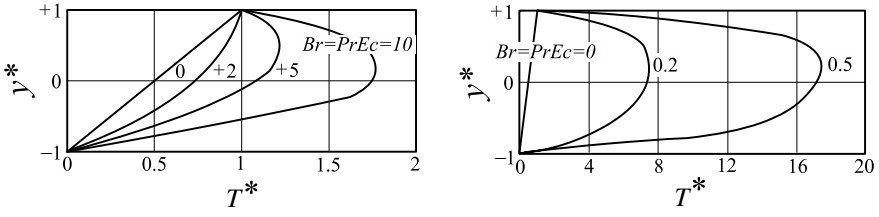


Fig. 21.4 Temperature profiles for different Brinkmann numbers

21.3 Natural Convection Flow Between Vertical Plane Plates

In the preceding sections, flows were considered for which it was assumed that the fluid properties, such as the density ρ, the dynamic viscosity μ and the heat conduction λ, are constant. They could therefore be considered as predefined and did not enter into the fluid mechanical considerations of the quantities of the flow problem as unknowns that need to be calculated. Thus the complexity of flow-problem solutions was considerably reduced, as with constant values of ρ, μ and λ the strong coupling between the momentum equations and the energy equation was broken. For the solution of flow problems, it was therefore sufficient to solve the continuity and the momentum equations, i.e. the energy equation needed to be employed only when, in addition to the knowledge of the flow field, information on the temperature field of the fluid was needed.

In this section, a flow problem is considered for which it is no longer permissible to neglect the density modifications that occur. Restrictively, it will be assumed, however, that only small density modifications arise, so that the following holds:

$$\rho = \rho_0 + \Delta\rho \approx \rho_0[1 - \beta_0(T - T_0)] \quad \text{with} \quad \beta_0 = -\frac{1}{\rho_0}\left(\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{21.36}$$

With this, the equations of fluid mechanics can be stated as follows:

$$\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{21.37}$$

$$\rho_0\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(P - \rho_0 g_j x_j) + \mu\frac{\partial^2 U_j}{\partial x_i^2} + (\rho - \rho_0)g_j \tag{21.38}$$

$$(\rho - \rho_0) = -\rho_0\beta_0(T - T_0) \tag{21.39}$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} = \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\rho_0 c_{p0}}\right)\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_i^2} \tag{21.40}$$

These equations can be employed for examining flows driven by density differences, i.e. with the above set of partial differential equations natural convection flows can be described mathematically.

From these equations, one obtains for two-dimensional flow conditions $\partial/\partial x_3(\cdots) = 0$, and for fully developed flows $\partial/\partial x_2(U_j) = 0$, the following simplified equations:

- Momentum equation:

$$\rho \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial x_2} + \rho g \beta_0 (T - T_0) + \mu \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} \tag{21.41}$$

- Energy equation:

$$\rho c_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_1^2} + \mu \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1} \right)^2 \tag{21.42}$$

The flow described by these equations is sketched in Fig. 21.5, indicating an upward moving flow near the wall with the high temperature $T = T_\mathrm{H}$ and a downward flow near the wall with the low temperature. As shown below, flows of this kind can be described analytically to obtain a good insight into the physics of fluid flow driven by natural convection.

Equations (21.41) and (21.42) can now be simplified for stationary flows, which run without an external pressure gradient, i.e. $\partial \Pi / \partial x_2 = 0$. For such flows, the basic equations describing natural convection hold as follows:

- Momentum equation:

$$0 = \rho g \beta_0 (T - T_0) + \mu \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1^2} \tag{21.43}$$

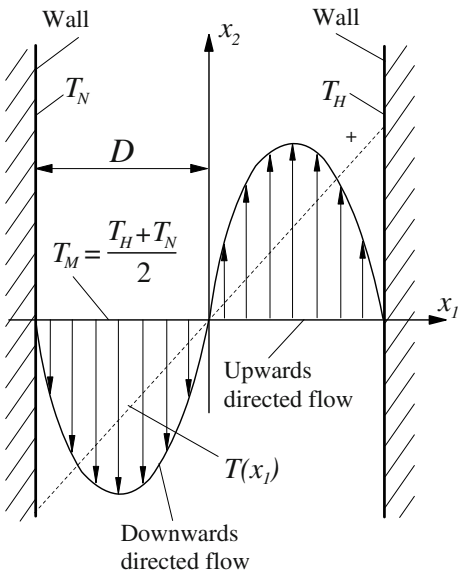


Fig. 21.5 Free convective flow between vertical plates

- Energy equation:

$$0 = \frac{\lambda}{\rho c_p}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T}{\mathrm{d}x_1^2} + \frac{v}{c_p}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)^2 \tag{21.44}$$

For the flow driven by natural convection between two plates, the momentum equation results in the following form:

$$0 = \mu\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1^2} + \rho_M g\beta_M(T - T_M) \tag{21.45}$$

and the energy equation, taking into consideration the above assumption, can be written as

$$0 = \lambda\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T}{\mathrm{d}x_1^2} + \mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}U_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right)^2 \tag{21.46}$$

where $T_M = 1/2(T_H + T_N)$. The subsequent boundary conditions describe the natural convection flow problem sketched in Fig. 21.5:

$$U_2(D) = U_2(-D) = 0 \tag{21.47}$$

$$T(D) = T_H; \quad T(-D) = T_N \tag{21.48}$$

Introducing the so-called buoyancy–viscosity parameter A:

$$A = \frac{\beta_M g\mu D}{\lambda} \tag{21.49}$$

the basic equations can be normalized as stated below, introducing the following dimensionless quantities:

$$x_1^* = \frac{x_1}{D}; \quad U_2^* = \frac{\rho D U_2}{\mu}; \quad T^* = \frac{T - T_N}{T_H - T_N} \tag{21.50}$$

One obtains in this way the following dimensionless equations for the resultant velocity and temperature distribution:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_2^*}{\mathrm{d}x_1^{*2}} = -GrT^* \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T^*}{\mathrm{d}x_1^{*2}} = -\frac{A}{Gr} \tag{21.51}$$

where the Grashof number Gr results from the derivations as follows:

$$Gr = \frac{g\rho^2 D^3 \beta (T_H - T_N)}{\mu^2} \tag{21.52}$$

Considering that the buoyancy–viscosity parameter A assumes very small values for most fluids and moreover that Gr assumes large values for buoyancy-driven flows, relevant in practice, then for the dimensionless temperature distribution, the following is obtained to a good approximation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T^*}{\mathrm{d}x_1^{*2}} = 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad T^* = C_1 x_1^* + C_2 \tag{21.53}$$

With $T^* = -1$ for $x_1^* = -1$ and $T^* = 1$ for $x_1^* = 1$, one obtains $C_1 = 1$ and $C_2 = 0$ and thus

$$T^* = x_1^* \tag{21.54}$$

Insertion of T^* in Eq. (21.51) yields

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 U_2^*}{\mathrm{d}x_1^{*2}} = -Grx_1^*, \text{ hence } U_2^* = -\frac{Gr}{6} x_1^{*3} + C_1 x_1^* + C_2 \tag{21.55}$$

With the boundary conditions at $x_1^* = 1$, $U_2^* = 0$ and at $x_1^* = -1$, $U_2^* = 0$, one obtains $C_1 = Gr/6$ and $C_2 = 0$ and thus

$$U_2^* = \frac{Gr}{6}(x_1^* - x_1^{*3}) \tag{21.56}$$

The resulting temperature distribution emerges from this analysis as linear. It therefore represents the distribution typical for pure heat conduction. On the other hand, the velocity distribution is described by a point-symmetrical cubic function as sketched in Fig. 21.5. Along the wall with the higher temperature an upward-directed flow forms, and on the side of the cool wall a flow forms that is directed downwards. Flows of this kind can occur between the planes of insulating-glass windows when these have been dimensioned incorrectly.

21.4 Non-stationary Free Convection Flow Near a Plane Vertical Plate

The combined flow and heat-transfer problem discussed in this section deals with the diffusion of heat from a vertical wall that is heated suddenly and brought to a temperature T_W at time $t = 0$. The diffusion of heat takes place into an infinitely extended field, extending into a half-plane. The density modifications in the fluid, caused by the heat diffusion, result in buoyancy forces, and these in turn lead to a

fluid movement that can be treated analytically as a free convection flow. With it the basic equations, expanded in the momentum equations by the Oberbeck/Bussinesq terms, can be given as indicated below in the form of a system of one-dimensional equations. Basically, equations result for an unsteady flow that provides a basis for the sought solution. In this context, the following adaptations of the basic equations were taken into consideration:

- Because $\partial U_2/\partial x_2 = 0$, due to the fully developed flow in the x_2-direction, one obtains from the two-dimensional continuity equation U_1 = constant. As $U_1 = 0$ at the wall is given, one obtains $U_1 = 0$ in the entire flow area.
- With the above insights, the left-hand side of the x_2 momentum equation reduces to the term $\rho_0(\partial U_2/\partial t)$, so that the following system of equations holds for the considered natural convective flow problem:
  - Momentum equation:

$$\rho_0 \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} = \mu_0 \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} + (\rho - \rho_0) g \tag{21.57}$$

  - Energy equation:

$$\rho_0 c_{p,0} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \lambda_0 \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_1^2} \tag{21.58}$$

The dissipation term in the energy equation, $\mu(\mathrm{d}U_2/\mathrm{d}x_1)^2$, was neglected here for reasons stated in Sect. 21.3. For further details, see also ref. [4].

For the further explanation of the problem to be examined here, it should be said that for all times $t < 0$ the following hold: $U_2(x_1,t) = 0$ and $T\ (x_1,t) = T_0$ for $x_1 \geq 0$, i.e. in the entire area filled with fluid there is initially no flow, and the fluid has the same temperature everywhere.

For all times $t \geq 0$, the following boundary conditions will hold: $U_2(0,t) = 0$ (no-slip condition at the wall) and $T(0,t) = T_W$ (sudden increase of the wall temperature). Moreover, the flow problem to be examined is described for $x_1 \to \infty$ by $U_2(\infty,t) = 0$ and $T(\infty,t) = T_0$.

The velocity and temperature fields sketched in Fig. 21.6 indicate the diffusion processes that take place and how they contribute to the initiation of the described buoyancy flow. The molecular diffusion of the temperature field is evident, together with the induced fluid movement and the momentum loss to the wall. Important for the quantitative information to be derived here is the presence of an analytical solution of the buoyancy problem indicated in Fig. 21.6.

The above flow problem has to be solved as a one-dimensional, unsteady natural convection flow problem, namely as a similarity solution of Eqs. (21.57) and (21.58). To derive the solution, we introduce the similarity variable

$$\eta = \frac{x_1}{2\sqrt{\nu_0 t}} \tag{21.59}$$

and for the dependent variables $U_2(x_1,t)$ and $T(x_1,t)$ for $x_1 \geq 0$ the similarity ansatz

$$U_2(x_1,t) = [\beta_0(T_W - T_0)gt]F(\eta) \tag{21.60}$$

and

$$T(x_1,t) = (T_W - T_0)G(\eta) \tag{21.61}$$

These ansatzes are introduced in this particular form with the aim of conserving the dimensionless forms of the differential equations describing the problem and, moreover, of converting the partial differential equations into ordinary differential equations.

The ansatzes (21.60) and (21.61) hold for $Pr = 1$ and are solved below for this special case. More general solutions for $Pr \neq 0$ were given by Illingworth [1]. The special case discussed here suffices to introduce students of fluid mechanics to the field of natural convection flows.

With the above similarity ansatz, one obtains the following for the derivative in the differential equation for U_2:

$$\rho_0 \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} = \rho_0 \beta_0 (T_W - T_0) g \frac{\partial}{\partial t}[tF(\eta)] \tag{21.62}$$

or the derivative of $tF(\eta)$ executed with respect to t:

$$\rho_0 \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial t} = \rho_0 \beta_0 (T_W - T_0) g \left(F - \frac{1}{2}\eta F' \right) \tag{21.63}$$

Similarly, for the first derivative with respect to x_1 one obtains:

$$\mu_0 \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x_1} = \mu_0 \beta_0 (T_W - T_0) g t F' \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\nu_0 t}} \tag{21.64}$$

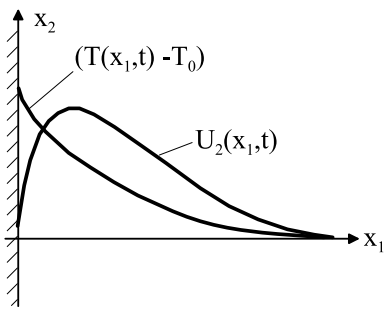


Fig. 21.6 Unsteady natural convection flow at a flat vertical plate

and thus for the second derivative one gets:

$$\mu_0 \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} = \mu_0 \beta_0 (T_W - T_0) g t F'' \frac{1}{4 v_0 t} \tag{21.65}$$

or, with consideration of $v_0 = \mu_0/\rho_0$ transcribed as

$$\mu_0 \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x_1^2} = \rho_0 \beta_0 (T_W - T_0) g \left(\frac{1}{4} F'' \right) \tag{21.66}$$

For the gravitation term in the U_2 differential equation, one obtains

$$(\rho - \rho_0) g = \rho_0 \beta_0 (T - T_0) g = \rho_0 \beta_0 (T_W - T_0) g G(\eta) \tag{21.67}$$

Insertion of Eqs. (21.63), (21.66) and (21.67) into the momentum equation to be solved yields the following ordinary differential equation for $F(\eta)$:

$$F'' + 2\eta F' - 4F + 4G = 0 \tag{21.68}$$

For the derivatives in the energy equation in terms of time, one obtains

$$\rho_0 c_0 \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \rho_0 c_0 (T_w - T_0) \frac{\partial}{\partial t} [G(\eta)] \tag{21.69}$$

and after carrying out the differentiation we have

$$\rho_0 c_0 \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \rho_0 c_0 (T_W - T_0) \frac{\eta}{2t} G' \tag{21.70}$$

Deriving the second derivative of T with respect to x_1 yields

$$\lambda_0 \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_1^2} = G'' \lambda_0 \frac{\rho}{4 \mu_0 t} (T_W - T_0) \tag{21.71}$$

and for $Pr = 1$:

$$\lambda_0 \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x_1^2} = G'' \frac{1}{4t} \rho_0 c_0 (T_W - T_0) \tag{21.72}$$

Insertion of Eqs. (21.70) and (21.71) into the energy equation yields

$$G'' - 2\eta G' = 0 \tag{21.73}$$

The boundary conditions for the solution of the above ordinary differential Eqs. (21.68) and (21.73) are as follows:

$$x_1 = 0 : U_2(0,t) = 0 \rightsquigarrow \eta = 0 : F(0) = 0$$
$$T(0,t) = T_w \rightsquigarrow G(0) = 1$$
$$x_1 \to \infty : U_2(\infty,t) = 0 \rightsquigarrow \eta = 1 : F(1) = 0$$
$$T(\infty,t) = T_0 \rightsquigarrow G(1) = 0$$

As a solution of the differential Eq. (21.73), one obtains

$$G(\eta) = 1 - \mathrm{erf}(\eta) \tag{21.74}$$

The solution of the differential Eq. (21.68), with $G(\eta)$ inserted, can be obtained as a solution of the homogeneous differential equation for $F(\eta)$:

$$F'' + 2\eta F' - 4F = 0 \tag{21.75}$$

and with the particular solution $F(\eta) = \mathrm{erf}(\eta)$ and adding the homogeneous solution results in

$$F(\eta) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\eta \exp(-\eta^2) - 2\eta^2 \mathrm{erf}(\eta) \tag{21.76}$$

With this, the solutions for F and G, as shown in Fig. 21.7, can be determined from Eqs. (21.74) and (21.76). With a decrease in G with increase in η, a decrease in temperature with increasing distance from the wall is indicated. The $F(\eta)$ distribution relates to the velocity distributions for natural convection. This convective flow forms as a result of the buoyancy forces induced by density differences near the wall.

The parts of the similarity solutions of Eqs. (21.57) and (21.58) represented in Fig. 21.7 show, on the one hand, the normalized temperature profile $G(\eta)$ that develops due to the temperature diffusion from the heated wall into the fluid. The

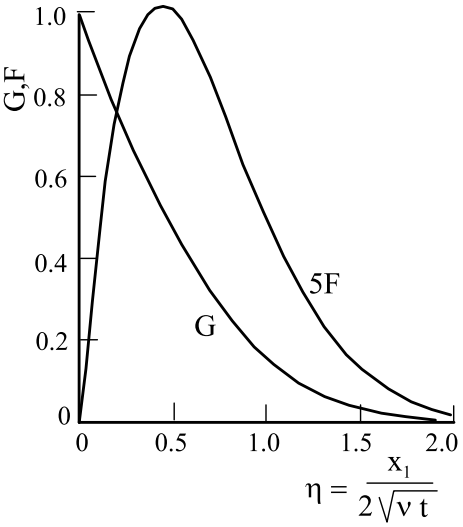


Fig. 21.7 Solutions $F(\eta)$ and $G(\eta)$ for the free convection flow along a plane vertical plate

figure shows, moreover, the standardized velocity profile, which is caused by buoyancy and which is strongly influenced by the molecule-dependent momentum loss to the wall. Because of the assumed fully developed flow in the x_2-direction, for the temperature field Eq. (21.61) and the velocity field Eq. (21.60) physically convincing solutions result from the differential equations discribing the flow. Overall the flow and temperature distributions are understood as examples of many buoyancy flows that exist in nature in a wide variety. For a number of these flows, driven by temperature fields, analytical solutions exist.

21.5 Plane-Plate Boundary Layer with Plate Heating at Small Prandtl Numbers

In Chap. 17, the two-dimensional boundary-layer equations were derived from the general Navier–Stokes equations according to a procedure suggested by Prandtl. On extending these derivations to boundary-layer flows with heat transfer, one obtains on the following assumptions:

$$x_1 = \text{flow direction}; \quad x_3 = \text{direction with } \partial/\partial x_3(\cdots) = 0$$

the following equations for $x_1 = x$, $x_2 = y$, $U_1 = U$, $U_2 = V$.

Stationary compressible flows (boundary-layer equations):

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\rho U) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\rho V) = 0 \tag{21.77}$$

$$\rho\left(U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) = -\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\mu\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) + \rho g_x \beta(T - T_\infty) \tag{21.78}$$

$$\rho c_p\left(U\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\right) = U\frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)^2 \tag{21.79}$$

$$\rho = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{P}{\rho} = RT \quad \text{and} \quad \mu(\mathrm{T}), \lambda(\mathrm{T}), c_p(T) \tag{21.80}$$

Hence there are five differential equations for U, V, P, ρ and T, which can be solved with the boundary conditions defining the respective problem. For incompressible flows, we obtain the following:

Stationary incompressible flows (boundary-layer equations):

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{21.81}$$

$$\rho_\infty \left(U \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + V \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} \right) = - \frac{\mathrm{d}P}{\mathrm{d}x} + \mu_\infty \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} - \rho_\infty g_x \beta_\infty (T - T_\infty) \tag{21.82}$$

$$\rho_\infty c_{p\infty} \left(U \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + V \frac{\partial T}{\partial y} \right) = \lambda \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \mu_\infty \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \rho_\infty g_x \beta_\infty (T - T_\infty) \tag{21.83}$$

This system of partial differential equations can be solved for $\rho = \rho_\infty$ = constant, $\lambda = \lambda_\infty$ = constant, $c_p = c_{p\infty}$ = constant and $\mu = \mu_\infty$ = constant for plane-plate boundary-layer flows by including the boundary conditions that characterize the flow and heat-transfer problem, in order to calculate U, V and T. An externally imposed pressure gradient ($\mathrm{d}P/\mathrm{d}x$) can often also be assumed to be given for this kind of flow.

In order to integrate the equations, it is recommended also to include in the considerations the influence of the Prandtl number on the solution. Here, it has to be taken into consideration that the Prandtl numbers of the fluids considered in this book are able to cover the wide range that is indicated in Fig. 21.8.

For the practical fluids given in Fig. 21.8, it is clear that the large variations in fluid Prandtl numbers yield fluid flows and temperature distributions that are quite different in their appearance. Nevertheless, it is one number that can explain the cause of these differences.

For boundary-layer flows with very small Prandtl numbers, e.g. boundary layers of melted metals, thermal boundary layers result that are many times thicker than the fluid boundary layers (see Fig. 21.9). It is therefore understandable that it is recommended, for small Prandtl numbers, to treat boundary-layer flows with heat transfer, such that the fluid boundary layer is entirely neglected. From the continuity Eq. (21.81), it follows that the gradients of V in the y-direction and U in the x-direction are connected in the following way:

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = - \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{\mathrm{d}x} \tag{21.84}$$

and thus

$$V = - \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{\mathrm{d}x} y \tag{21.85}$$

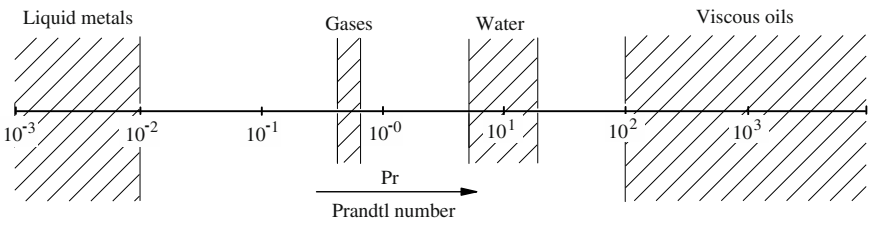


Fig. 21.8 Domains of Prandtl numbers for different fluids (liquids and gases)

For the analytical considerations to be carried out, the similarity variable

$$\eta = \frac{1}{2} y \sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{ax}} \tag{21.86}$$

is introduced. From the energy equation, one obtains

$$U_x \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} - y \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{\mathrm{d}x} \frac{\partial T}{\partial y} = a \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} \quad (Pr \ll 1) \tag{21.87}$$

For $T = T_W$ for $y = 0$ and $T = T_\infty$ for $y \to \infty$ (and this for all x positions), one obtains for a constant external flow, i.e. $U(x) = U_\infty$ = constant,

$$U_\infty \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} = a \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} \text{ with } a = \frac{\lambda_\infty}{\rho_\infty c_{p,\infty}} \tag{21.88}$$

For the standardized temperature $T^* = (T - T_\infty)/\Delta T_w$ with $\Delta T_w = (T_w - T_\infty)$, one obtains

$$U_\infty \frac{\partial T^*}{\partial x} = a \frac{\partial T^*}{\partial y} \tag{21.89}$$

and with the similarity ansatz

$$T^* = f(\eta) \tag{21.90}$$

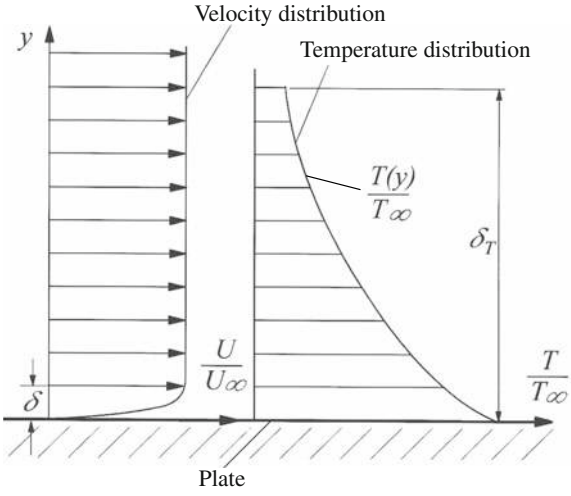


Fig. 21.9 Velocity boundary layer and temperature boundary layer for small Prandtl numbers

one obtains for the derivative in the differential Eq. (21.89)

$$\frac{\partial T^*}{\partial x} = f'\left(-\frac{1}{4x}y\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{ax}}\right) = \eta f'\frac{1}{2x} \tag{21.91}$$

$$\frac{T^*}{y} = f'\left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{ax}}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 T^*}{\partial y^2} = f''\left(\frac{1}{4}\frac{U_\infty}{ax}\right) \tag{21.92}$$

From Eqs. (21.91) and (21.92), the following ordinary differential equation for $f(\eta)$ can be derived:

$$f'' + 2\eta f' = 0 \tag{21.93}$$

With the following boundary conditions:

For all $x \geq 0$:

$$\begin{aligned} T^*(y=0) &= 1 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \eta = 0 : f(\eta) = 1 \\ T^*(y \to \infty) &= 0 \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad \eta = 1 : f(\eta) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

one obtains for the temperature distribution

$$\left(\frac{T - T_\infty}{T_W - T_\infty}\right) = 1 - \mathrm{erf}(\eta) = 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^n \exp\left(-\eta^2\right)\mathrm{d}\eta \tag{21.94}$$

This temperature distribution is given as a function of η in Fig. 21.10 together with the corresponding temperature distribution. For more details, see ref. [5].

21.6 Similarity Solution for a Plate Boundary Layer with Wall Heating and Dissipative Warming

In Chap. 16, boundary-layer flows were discussed and an introduction was given to the solution of the boundary-layer equations by means of similarity ansatzes. The flow over flat plates with heat transfer discussed here is likewise based on the solution of the boundary-layer equations for the stationary flow around plates suggested by Blasius, i.e. on the solution of the following equations:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{21.95}$$

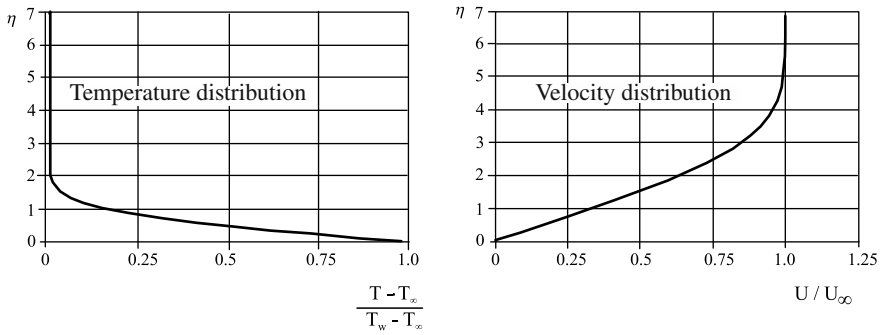


Fig. 21.10 Temperature distribution and velocity distribution for a plate boundary-layer flow with constant wall temperature at small Prandtl numbers

$$\rho\left(U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}+V\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)=\mu\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} \tag{21.96}$$

For the discussion of the heat transfer, the boundary-layer form of the energy equation is included. For the solution to be sought, the temperature dependences of the material values ρ, μ and λ, and thus also the buoyancy forces, are neglected in the energy equation:

$$\rho c_p\left(U\frac{\partial T}{\partial x}+V\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\right)=\lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2}+\mu\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)^2 \tag{21.97}$$

For flat plate flow with wall heating, the following boundary conditions result:

$$y=0: U=V=0 \quad \text{and} \quad T=T_W \tag{21.98}$$

$$y\Rightarrow\infty: U\to U_\infty \quad \text{and} \quad T\to T_\infty \tag{21.99}$$

For the solution of the flat plate boundary-layer problem, it is important to realize that Eqs. (21.95) and (21.96), for the determination of the velocity field, are decoupled from the energy Eq. (21.97) if the material properties are assumed to be independent of the temperature. This assumption is made here. Hence for the velocity field the solution suggested by Blasius can be taken (see Chap. 17).

With $\eta=y\sqrt{U_\infty/\nu_x}$ and $\psi=\sqrt{\nu x U_\infty}f(\eta)$, one obtains $U=U_\infty f'(\eta)$ and $V=\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\nu U_\infty/x}-(\eta f'-f)$.

From the momentum equation, the following differential equation for the quantity f can be derived:

$$ff''+2f'''=0 \tag{21.100}$$

As shown in Chap. 17, $f(\eta)$ and $f'(\eta)$ can be determined numerically from this, hence U and V can be determined for the following boundary conditions:

$$\eta = 0 : f = f' = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \eta \to \infty : f' \to 1$$

The energy equation can be treated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\left[U_\infty f' \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{vU_\infty}{x}}(\eta f' - f)\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y}\right] \\ &\quad = \frac{\lambda}{\rho c_p}\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial \eta^2}\left(\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \frac{\mu}{\rho c_p} U_\infty^2 f''^2 \frac{U_\infty}{vx} \end{aligned} \tag{21.101}$$

or, rewritten for further considerations:

$$-\frac{1}{2} f \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}\eta}\right) = \underbrace{\frac{\lambda}{\mu c_p}}_{1/Pr}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} + \frac{U_\infty^2}{c_p}(f'')^2 \tag{21.102}$$

in order to obtain the final form:

$$0 = \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 T}{\mathrm{d}\eta^2} + \frac{Pr}{2} f \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}\eta} + 2Pr\frac{U_\infty^2}{2c_p}(f'')^2 \tag{21.103}$$

On now introducing

$$\Theta(\eta) = \frac{T - T_\infty}{T_W - T_\infty} \tag{21.104}$$

one obtains the following ordinary differential equation for Θ:

$$0 = \Theta'' + \frac{Pr}{2} f \Theta' + 2Pr\frac{U_\infty^2}{2c_p}(f'')^2 \tag{21.105}$$

Without dissipative heating of the boundary layer, given by the last term in Eq. (21.105), one obtains the differential equation

$$\Theta'' + \frac{Pr}{2} f \Theta' = 0 \tag{21.106}$$

which has to be solved for the boundary conditions

$$\eta = 0 \rightsquigarrow \vartheta = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \eta \to \infty \rightsquigarrow \vartheta \to 0$$

A solution of this equation is possible, as $f(\eta)$ is known. It was derived as a solution of the continuity and momentum equations. This was suggested by Pohlhansen [3] and is given in Fig. 21.11 for different Prandtl numbers.

For heat-transfer computations, the following equations hold:

$$\dot{q}(x) = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\right)_0 = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \eta}\right)_0\left(\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y}\right)_0 \tag{21.107}$$

$$\dot{q}(x) = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \eta}\right)_0 (T_W - T_\infty)\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{\nu x}} \tag{21.108}$$

For the technically interesting fields the following holds:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \eta}\right)_0 \approx \frac{1}{3} Pr^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{21.109}$$

so that for the local heat flow we obtain

$$\dot{q}(x) = -\frac{1}{3}\lambda Pr^{\frac{1}{3}}(T_W - T_\infty)\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{\nu x}} \tag{21.110}$$

The amount of heat that is released from the tip of the plate up to the plate length L can be obtained by integration:

$$\dot{Q}(L) = +\frac{1}{6}\lambda Pr^{\frac{1}{3}}(T_W - T_\infty)\sqrt{\frac{U_\infty}{\nu}} L^{-\frac{3}{2}} \tag{21.111}$$

In this way, important information for heat transfer from flat plates can be gained from the above derivations using the final results for the total heat transfer.

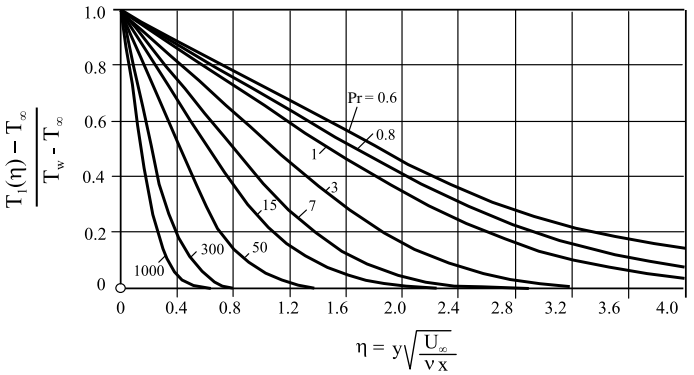


Fig. 21.11 Temperature distribution at a plane heated plate with temperature difference $T_W - T_\infty$

21.7 Vertical Plate Boundary-Layer Flows Caused by Natural Convection

Near a vertical plane that was heated to a temperature T_W, a natural convection boundary-layer flow develops, which is caused by the higher wall temperature and is directed upwards. It is described by the boundary-layer equations by $dP/\partial x = 0$:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{21.112}$$

$$\rho\left(U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) = \mu\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + \rho g\beta(T - T_\infty) \tag{21.113}$$

$$\rho c_p\left(U\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\right) = \lambda\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} \tag{21.114}$$

For $\beta = 1/T_\infty$ and $\Theta = (T - T_\infty)/(T_W - T_\infty)$, these equations can be written as follows and can be employed for the solution of the velocity and temperature fields:

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{21.115}$$

$$\rho\left(U\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right) = \mu\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + \rho g\frac{T_W - T_\infty}{T_\infty}\Theta \tag{21.116}$$

$$U\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial x} + V\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial y} = a\frac{\partial^2 \Theta}{\partial y^2} \tag{21.117}$$

The introduction of the stream function $U = \partial\psi/\partial y$ and $V = -\partial\psi/\partial x$ eliminates the continuity equation and makes possible the following similarity ansatz:

$$\Psi = 4\nu A x^{\frac{3}{4}} f(\eta) \quad \text{with} \quad \eta = A\frac{y}{\sqrt[4]{x}} \tag{21.118}$$

where A is given by

$$A = \sqrt[4]{\frac{g(T_W - T_\infty)}{4\nu^2 T_\infty}} \tag{21.119}$$

The velocity components U and V can be calculated as follows:

$$U = 4\nu x^{\frac{1}{2}} A^2 f' \quad \text{and} \quad V = \nu A x^{-\frac{1}{4}}(\eta f' - 3f)$$

and the derivatives yield

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \frac{vA^2}{\sqrt{x}}(2f' - \eta f'')$$
$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = \frac{vA^2}{\sqrt{x}}(\eta f'' - 2f')$$

From this results the following set of differential equations, which can be employed to determine the similarity functions $f(\eta)$ and $\Theta(\eta)$:

$$f''' + 3ff'' - 2f'^2 + \Theta = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta'' + 3Prf\Theta' = 0 \tag{21.120}$$

where the following boundary conditions determine the problem:

$$\eta = 0: \quad f = f' = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta = 1 \tag{21.121}$$

$$\eta \to \infty: \quad f' = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta = 0 \tag{21.122}$$

The numerical integration of the differential equation system was carried out by Pohlhansen [3] and Ostrach [2] and led to the solutions shown in Fig. 21.12 for different Prandtl numbers.

On calculating now the heat flow existing locally per unit time and unit area, one obtains

$$\dot{q}(x) = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\right)_0 = -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \eta}\right)_0\left(\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y}\right)(T_W - T_\infty) \tag{21.123}$$

or, after carrying out the differentiation, $(\partial\eta/\partial y)$ one obtains

$$\dot{q}(x) = -\lambda A\frac{1}{\sqrt{4x}}(T_W - T_\infty)\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \eta}\right) \tag{21.124}$$

For Pr = 0.73 one obtains $(\partial\Theta/\partial\eta)_0 \approx \frac{1}{2}$, so that the following expression holds for $\dot{q}(x)$:

$$\dot{q}(x) \approx -\frac{\lambda A}{2\sqrt{4x}}(T_W - T_\infty) \tag{21.125}$$

Integration over the plate length L results in the heat transfer per unit width:

$$\dot{Q} = \frac{2}{3}L^{\frac{3}{4}}\lambda A(T_w - T_\infty) \tag{21.126}$$

On calculating the Nusselt number, averaged over L, one obtains $\dot{Q} = \lambda(Nu)_L(T_W - T_\infty)$:

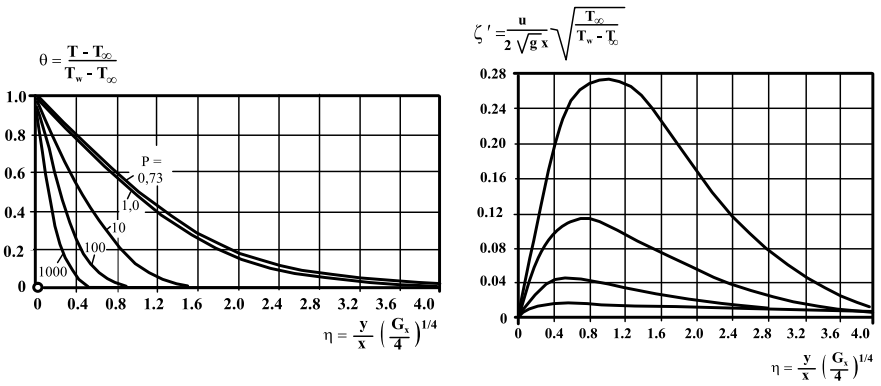


Fig. 21.12 Temperature and velocity distribution at a heated vertical plane plate caused by natural convection

$$(Nu)_L = 0.667AL^{\frac{3}{4}} \tag{21.127}$$

a relationship that is well confirmed by experimental results.

21.8 Similarity Considerations for Flows with Heat Transfer

In Chap. 8, general considerations on the similarity of fluid flows were carried out. These can be extended to flows with heat transfer, as demonstrated below.

The momentum equations of fluid mechanics can be written as follows:

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial t} + U_j\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + \rho g_j \tag{21.128}$$

As far as Newtonian fluids are concerned, for the molecular-dependent momentum transport one can write

$$\tau_{ij} = -\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\mu\delta_{ij}\frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \tag{21.129}$$

In order to express Eq. (21.128) in dimensionless form, the molecular-dependent momentum transport to the wall, τ_w, is introduced. All other quantities are made dimensionless with characteristic quantities of the flow and heat-transfer system. Therefore, the following quantities can be introduced:

$$\rho = \rho_c\rho^*; U_j = U_cU_j^*; t = t_ct^*; x_i = l_cx_i^*; P = \Delta P_cP^*; \tau_{ij} = \tau_w\tau_{ij}^*$$

and $g_j = 0$, so that one obtains the following equation:

$$\rho^* \left(\frac{l_c}{U_c t_c} \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_j^*} \right) = \frac{\Delta P_c}{\rho_c U_c^2} \frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x_j^*} - \frac{\tau_w}{\rho_c U_c^2} \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^*}{\partial x_i^*} \tag{21.130}$$

On introducing $U_c^2 = \tau_w/\rho = u_\tau^2$ and $\Delta P_c = \tau_w$, the right-hand side of the equation reduces to a dimensionless form, where the dimensionless quantities are written with an asterisk. The dimensionless groups of variables before the asterisked quantities are now all made equal to 1.

On applying the dimensionless quantities stated in Eq. (21.130) also to Eq. (21.129), one obtains

$$\tau_{ij}^* = -\frac{\mu_c U_c}{\tau_w l_c} \left[\mu^* \left(\frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} + \frac{\partial U_i^*}{\partial x_j^*} \right) + \frac{2}{3} \mu^* \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial U_k^*}{\partial x_k^*} \right] \tag{21.131}$$

This equation becomes dimensionless on introducing as characteristic length $l_c = v_c/u_\tau$.

On introducing all these characteristic quantities into Eqs. (21.128) and (21.129) to make them also dimensionless, one obtains the following forms of these two equations:

$$\rho^* \left(\frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} \right) = -\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial x_j^*} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^*}{\partial x_i^*} \tag{21.132}$$

and

$$\tau_{ij}^* = -\mu^* \left(\frac{\partial U_j^*}{\partial x_i^*} + \frac{\partial U_i^*}{\partial x_j^*} \right) + \frac{2}{3} \mu^* \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial U_k^*}{\partial x_k^*} \tag{21.133}$$

For similarity considerations, the following quantities were introduced as dimensionless velocity, dimensionless pressure difference and dimensionless length and time scales:

$$U_c = u_\tau = \sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}; \Delta P_c = \tau_w; l_c = v_c/u_\tau; t_c = v_c/u_\tau^2 \tag{21.134}$$

On extending the above-mentioned dimensionless considerations to the general form of the energy equation:

$$\rho c_P \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial q_i}{\partial x_i} + \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + U_i \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} \right) - \tau_{ij} \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \tag{21.135}$$

and the Fourier law for heat conductivity:

$$\dot{q}_i = -\lambda \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \tag{21.136}$$

the dimensionless form of the energy equation can be derived as follows:

$$\eta^* c_P^* \left(\frac{l_c}{t_c U_c} \frac{\tau T^*}{\tau t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\tau T^*}{\tau x_i^*} \right) = -\boxed{\frac{\dot{q}_c}{\eta_c c_{P,c} \nu \, T_c U_c}} \frac{\tau \dot{q}_i^*}{\tau x_i^*} - \frac{\nu \, P_c}{\eta_c c_{P,c} \nu \, T_c}$$
$$\left(\frac{l_c'}{t_c' U_c} \frac{\tau P^*}{\tau t^*} + U_i^* \frac{\tau P^*}{\tau x_i^*} \right) - \boxed{\frac{\tau_w}{\eta_c c_{P,c} \nu \, T_c}} \tau_{ij}^* \frac{\tau U_j^*}{\tau x_i^*} . \tag{21.137}$$

Looking at Eq. (21.137), it can be seen that the following expressions have to be introduced as characteristic quantities, in order to conserve the dimensionless form of the energy equation equivalent to Eq. (21.132):

$$\boxed{\nu \, T_c = \frac{\tau_w}{\eta_c c_{P,c}}} \quad \text{and} \quad \boxed{\dot{q}_c = \tau_w U_c} . \tag{21.138}$$

Standardization of the Fourier law leads to the following result:

$$\dot{q}_c q_i^* = -\frac{\lambda_c \Delta T_c}{l_c} \lambda^* \frac{\partial T^*}{\partial x_i^*} \quad \rightarrow \quad l_c' = \frac{\lambda_c \Delta T_c}{\dot{q}_c} = \frac{\lambda_c \nu_c}{\mu_c c_{P,c} U_c} = \frac{1}{Pr} \left(\frac{\nu_c}{u_\tau} \right) \tag{21.139}$$

where $Pr \; l_c = l'_c$ and $Pr \; t_c = t'_c$ can be stated. This represents the connection between the characteristic length and time scales for the heat *and* momentum transport.

Further Readings

21.1. Müller U, Ehrhard P (1999) Freie Konvektion und Wärmeübertragung. CF Müller Verlag, Heidelberg

21.2. Illingworth CR (1950) Some solutions of the equations of flow of a viscous compressible fluid. Proc Cambr Philos Soc 46:469–478

21.3. Schlichting H (1979) Boundary layer theory. McGraw-Hill, New York

21.4. Der PE (1921) Wärmeaustausch zwischen festen Körpern und Flüssigkeiten mit kleiner Reibung und kleiner Wärmeleitung. ZAMM Z Angew Math Mech 1:115–121

21.5. Ostrach S (1953) An analysis of laminar free-convection flow and heat transfer about a flat plate parallel to the direction of the generating bridge force. NACA Report 1111

Introduction to Fluid-Flow Measurements

22

Abstract

Advanced fluid mechanics research depends heavily on the combined application of numerical and experimental techniques for fluid-flow investigations. Experimental investigations require the application of measuring techniques to yield quantitative information on pressure and temperature and local flow velocities. The available measuring techniques employed in fluid mechanics are treated in this chapter in an introductory manner. Measuring techniques for static and dynamic pressure are described. Hot-wire and laser-Doppler anemometry are explained in detail in order to allow their application in fluid flow investigations. References are given to books that permit additional information to be obtained on these two techniques for fluid-flow investigations.

22.1 Introductory Considerations

The derivation of the Reynolds equations, as a basis for numerical flow investigations, led to a system of differential equations which, in addition to the mean values of the components of the flow velocity and the static pressure, contain also turbulent transport terms. These terms represent, for turbulent momentum transport, time mean values of the products of velocity fluctuations. These transport terms were derived from the Navier–Stokes equations by introducing into the equation mean velocity components and turbulent velocity fluctuations, and by subsequently averaging them with respect to time. Although the turbulent transport terms were derived formally, as new unknowns of the flow field, physical importance can be attached to them. They represent, in the averaged momentum equations, additional "diffusive" momentum-transport terms, which occur in flows due to turbulent velocity fluctuations that occur superimposed on the mean velocity and the molecular transport terms.

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3_22

When one wants to solve the Reynolds equations, it is important to find additional relationships for these correlations of the turbulent velocity fluctuations $\overline{u_i u_j}$. The relationships can be formulated by hypothetical assumptions, and this approach played an important role in the past when setting up turbulence models. Today, however, it is considered for certain, that reliable information on the time-averaged properties of turbulent flows can only be obtained by detailed experimental investigations of different flows. To gain the necessary information requires local measurements of the instantaneous velocity of turbulent flows. Such measurements can be made by means of hot-wire or hot-film anemometry and laser Doppler anemometry (LDA), which possess the necessary resolutions in terms of time and space for local velocity measurements in flows. These methods also permit the necessary measurements to be carried out in a relatively short time. Such measurements contribute to the understanding of the physics of turbulent flows and make it possible to introduce additional information into the computations of turbulent flows for the above-mentioned correlations of turbulent velocity fluctuations.

For measurements in wall-boundary layers, hot-wire and hot-film anemometers have been applied with great success for determining the mean velocities U_i and the fluctuation velocity correlations $\overline{u_i u_j}$. Depending on their characteristic properties, many turbulent flows can be investigated by means of hot-wire and hot-film anemometers. However, in the case of thin boundary layers, inherent perturbations can occur that are caused by the measuring sensors introduced for velocity measurements. Special designs of measuring sensors are required to keep these measuring errors at a low level in wall-bounded boundary layers. Turbulent flows also occur in regions with back flows, and these regions possess a number of properties that prevent the use of hot-wire anemometers for precise measurements, or limit their application to only some regions of flows. Of these properties of hot wires and hot films that negatively influence the measurements, only the perturbing influence of the hot-wire support on the actual measurement is mentioned. In addition, high turbulence intensity in regions of flow separation should be mentioned, which leads to insurmountable difficulties concerning the interpretation of the hot-wire signals.

Hot-wire and hot-film measuring devices are based on measurements of the convective heat transfer that occurs due to the fluid flowing over heated elements and providing in this way a measure of the local flow velocity. These measurements, however, require the sensor to possess a higher temperature than the fluid, which can lead in liquid flows to decomposition of the fluid medium. This is indicated in Fig. 22.1 by means of a photographic recording published by Eckelmann [22.1]. Difficulties with the employment of hot-wire and hot-film anemometers, such as those encountered in measurements in industrial conditions, are likewise indicated in Fig. 22.1. When giving up the strict control of the particles carried along in the fluid medium, natural contamination occurs inherent for all components exposed to the fluid. Reliable measurements with hot-wire and hot-film anemometers are therefore often possible only under laboratory conditions. In practical flow studies, one accepts that dirt is deposited on the measuring sensors continuously with time. The dirt layer developing on measuring sensors forms a heat insulation that was not taken into account when the measuring sensor was

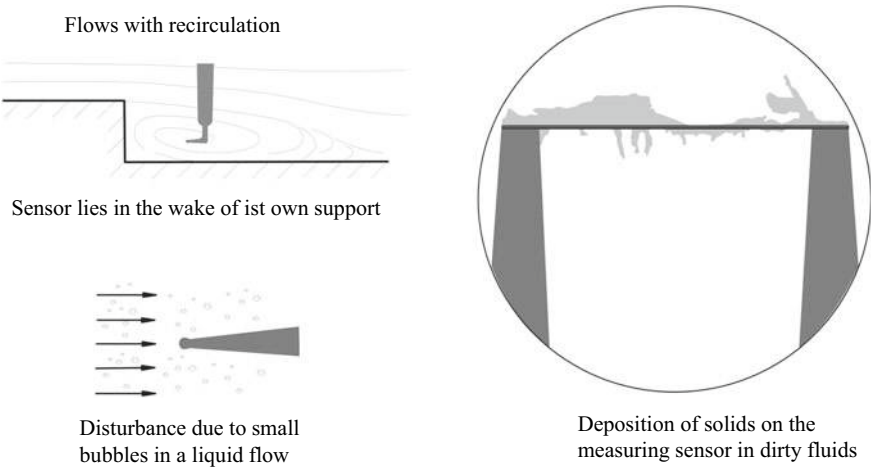

Flows with recirculation
Sensor lies in the wake of ist own support
Disturbance due to small bubbles in a liquid flow
Deposition of solids on the measuring sensor in dirty fluids

Fig. 22.1 Difficulties when employing hot-wire and hot-film anemometers

calibrated. In order to avoid measuring errors caused in this way, recalibration of the measuring probe has to be carried out at short time intervals, which can be very time consuming.

Most measuring methods that require the insertion of measuring probes in flows measure the flow velocity of interest only indirectly, i.e. with most flow-measuring instruments physical quantities are measured that are functions of the flow velocity. Direct measurements of the local flow velocity are often not carried out. Unfortunately, the measured quantities, through which the flow velocity is determined, are mostly also functions of the thermodynamic state properties of the fluid medium. These fluid-property influences have to be known and have to be taken into account in the calibration of the sensor, in order to make the interpretation of the final measured data possible, i.e. to yield the flow velocity through measurements. When fluctuations of the state parameters of the fluid medium occur during measurements, e.g. in two-phase flows, flows with chemical reactions, etc., these have to be known in order to determine accurately the local velocity with hot-wire anemometers. However, in practical measurements it is often not possible to know the fluid properties at all measuring times, and hot wires therefore cannot be employed because of difficulties in the interpretation of the measured measured "velocity signals".

The above-mentioned difficulties in the employment of indirect measuring techniques for flow velocities led to the development of LDA, which allows the local flow velocity to be measured almost directly. By measuring the time that a particle needs to pass through a well-defined interference pattern, the flow velocity of the particle is determined. Such measurements do not depend on the often unknown properties of the flowing fluid. Measurements are possible in one- and two-phase flows, and also in combustion systems and in the atmosphere. The measuring technique can moreover be employed in fluid media filled with particles,

such as often occur in practice. However, its employment requires optical access to the measuring point and therefore sufficient transparency of the flow medium. In this respect, the applicaton of LDA is also limited to particular fluids. Nevertheless, its application allows the determination of flow velocities in a number of flows that are important in practice but cannot be investigated using other measuring methods.

In addition to the above-mentioned measuring techniques for determining local, time-resolved fluid velocities, the determination of pressure distributions is also very important in experimental fluid mechanics. This is discussed in the next section, which treats the measurement of static pressures. Introductory presentations of the measurement of dynamic pressures follow, in order to show that stagnation-pressure probes can also be employed for the determination of local velocities.

In addition to measurements of local velocities and pressures, measurements of wall-shear stresses are often required in fluid mechanical investigations. Although reference to measurements of these quantities occasionally is made, they are not at the center of the considerations in this chapter. The following considerations have rather to be understood as an introduction to flow-measuring techniques as a subfield of general fluid measurements. The introduced practice-oriented basics of flow and pressure measurements should help to round off or complete the education of students in fluid mechanics.

22.2 Measurements of Static Pressures

In the discussion of flows with boundary-layer behavior (see Chap. 17), it was shown that the momentum equation in the cross flow direction reduces to $\partial P/\partial y = 0$. This important property of the pressure field of boundary-layer flows is often employed for the measurement of wall pressures, as it permits one to determine easily the total pressure distribution in boundary-layer flows without probes having to be inserted into the flow. In order to determine now the pressure distribution $P(x)$, with x being the flow direction, it is sufficient to drill holes into the walls of the test rig, such as channels and pipes, as shown in Fig. 22.2. However, for precise wall pressure measurements, it is very important that the bore diameter is kept small, of order of magnitude about 0.5 mm. Too large bores lead to recirculation flows as indicated in Fig. 22.2. These lead to measuring errors that yield wall pressures that do not correspond to the true values. Similar errors can be caused by disturbances introduced by burrs, edges, etc., that remain after drilling of the pressure-measurement holes. Further information on making pressure holes can be found in Refs. [22.2, 22.3].

A difficult task is the measurement of static pressures in flows where the pressure in the flow is not obtainable through wall-pressure measurements as described above. In this case, probes have to be inserted into the flow as illustrated in Fig. 22.3. These static pressure-measuring probes have a stream-line design and are provided with one or more holes in their walls. These holes are connected through

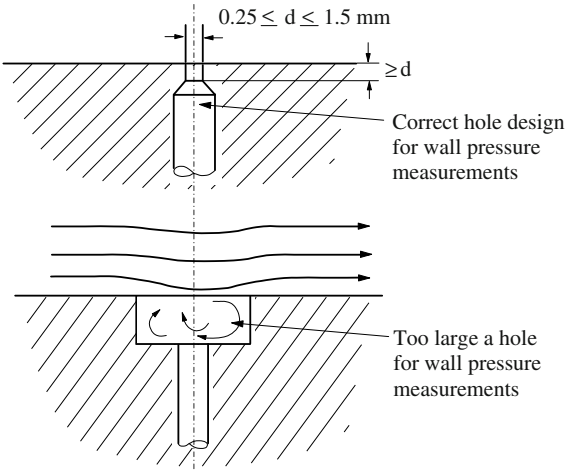


Fig. 22.2 Measurements of wall pressures through holes in the walls

pressure tubes of small diameter, located in the interior of the probe, to pressure-measuring sensors through which the desired pressure information is obtained. As indicated in Fig. 22.3, it is very important that the appropriate location of the holes is determined experimentally in such a way that actually the local static pressure is measured by the probe. Often, with sufficient precision, potential-theory computations are suited to determine the best location for the holes in the flow direction. The probe design shown in Fig. 22.4 proved valid for the employment of static pressure measurements in flows.

In order to measure static pressures, it is necessary to employ corresponding pressure-measuring instruments. These are briefly described below.

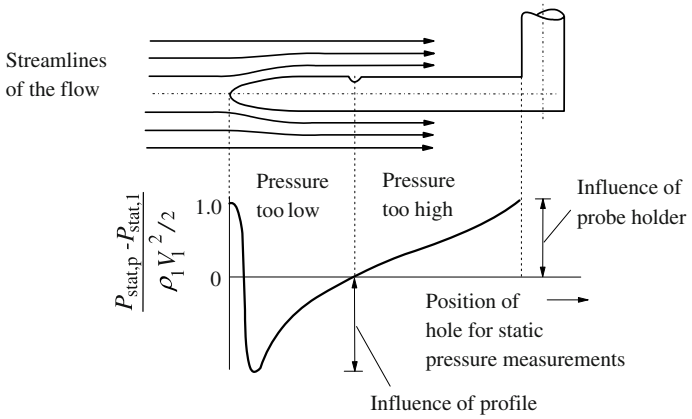


Fig. 22.3 Measurements of wall pressures with pressure probes

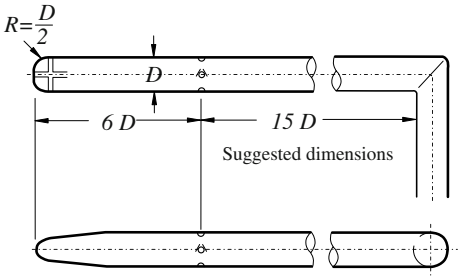


Fig. 22.4 Pressure-measuring probe and location of static pressure-measuring hole

The simplest of these measuring instruments is the U-tube manometer shown in Fig. 22.5. If a pressure difference develops between points A and B, the liquid levels in the two tubes will adjust themselves in such a way that the existing pressure difference is compensated by $g\rho_F\ h$, where g is the acceleration due to gravity, ρ_F the density of the fluid in the U-tube and h the difference in the height of the surface layers.

The distance between the layers of the two fluid levels h is therefore directly related to the desired pressure difference and can be read by means of an installed scale. It can easily be seen that the measurable pressure range of the instrument can be adapted to each measuring problem by the selection of different fluids (α). The fluids most commonly used in practice are alcohol, water and mercury, allowing h to be adapted to the measuring problems due to the chosen fluid density.

When placing a large fluid reservoir at a location in the U-tube manometer and inclining the actual measuring tube at an angle of (α) towards the horizontal line, as shown in Fig. 22.6, one obtains a considerable improvement in the sensitivity of the manometer. A water column h develops with this setup, i.e. a displacement of the fluid over a distance of $h/\sin\theta$ in the inclined arm of the instrument. The zero position, i.e. "zero adjustment" of the instrument, is obtained by adjusting the height of the fluid reservoir.

It is known that at both ends of the liquid column, in a capillary, menisci can form that introduce an increase or decrease in the adjusted liquid height. This corresponds to a pressure difference of $\Delta P_\sigma = 2\sigma/R_c$, where σ is the surface tension of the liquid surface and R_c is the capillary radius. If ΔP_σ acts on both sides of the liquid column, the influence can be neglected.

In the Betz manometer, shown in Fig. 22.7, a floating element with an attached measuring scale is used to measure the change in the fluid level. The scale, which is made of glass, is projected, by an optical enlarging system, onto a screen, where another interpolation scale is installed. By this means, the reading precision of the measuring instrument is considerably improved.

In the employment of all manometers, a stable and vibration-free base is of importance in order to avoid vibrational influences on displays. Vibrations of mobile pipes, employed between the pressure probe and the manometer, also have

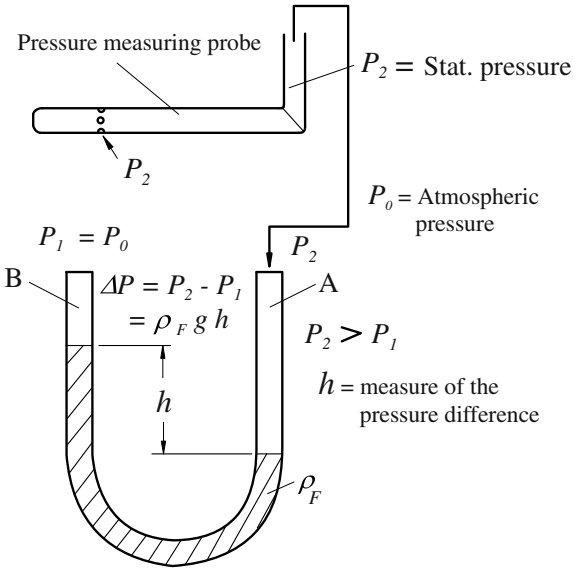


Fig. 22.5 U-tube manometer for the measurement of pressure differences

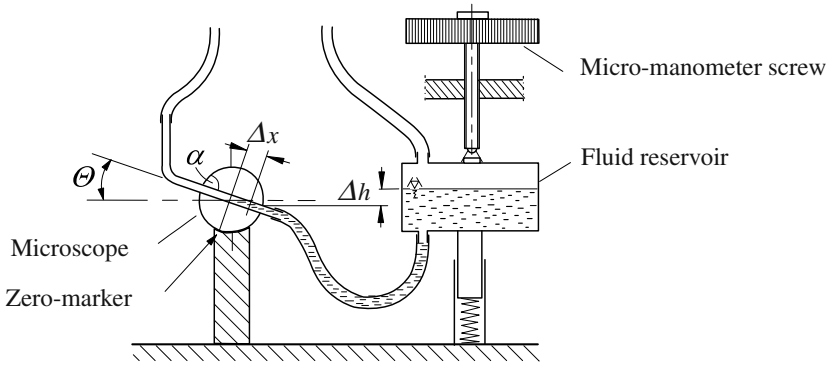


Fig. 22.6 Inclined-tube manometer with zero adjustment

to be avoided, in order to prevent fluctuations of the fluid levels caused by pipe movements, or by volume changes of the pipes. In particular, however, the room temperature during a measurement has to be kept constant, as the density of the fluid (ρ_F) is temperature dependent, so that temperature changes during the measurements are not measured as pressure changes in the flow.

In today's experimental fluid mechanics, the employment of U-tubes as manometers is less common. Developments of pressure sensors have led to measuring instruments that nowadays can be employed successfully to measure pressures in fluid-flow experiments.

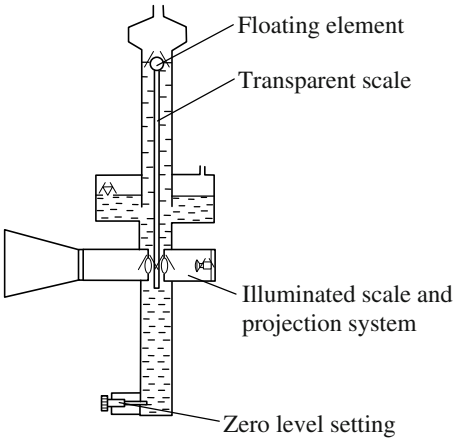


Fig. 22.7 Betz manometer with optical reading system for low pressure difference measurements

22.3 Measurements of Dynamic Pressures

In fluid mechanics, mechanical probes are employed for measuring the total pressure $P_\infty + (\rho/2)U^2$. For these probes, different designs have been developed over the years. Particularly simple designs of total-pressure probes, which are named Pitot probes, after the French physicist Henri de Pitot (1695–1771), are sketched in Fig. 22.8. Probes of this kind are very suitable for total-pressure measurements; however, they require precise adjustment, orientating the probe in the flow direction, so that the angle influence of the total pressure distribution is eliminated. Only if this precaution is taken can one measure the desired total pressure correctly.

In some measurements, Pitot tubes of the kind sketched in Fig. 22.9 are used that possess a nozzle around the actual Pitot tube. These probes are less direction sensitive. The nozzle serves as a correcting device, guiding the fluid flow, so that it passes the entrance of the Pitot tube in a more parallel way.

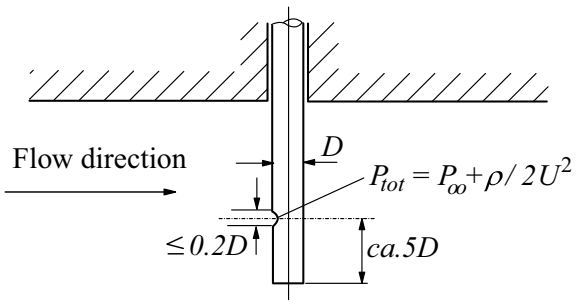


Fig. 22.8 Designs of Pitot probes to measure the total pressure P_{tot}

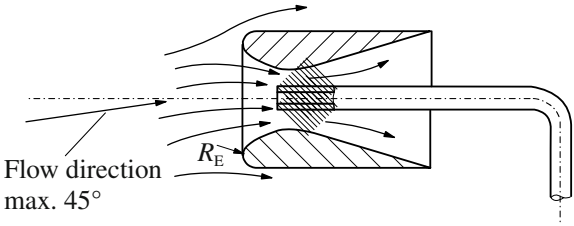


Fig. 22.9 Pitot probes mounted in a Venturi nozzle

On combining a Pitot probe and a probe for measuring the static pressure, one obtains the so-called Prandtl probe, which permits the following quantity to be measured:

$$\Delta P = P_{\text{tot}} - P = \frac{\rho}{2} U^2 \tag{22.1}$$

In Fig. 22.10, practical probe designs for Prandtl probes are shown. Prandtl probes measure the total pressure at a corresponding probe tip and, through the pressure holes placed downstream in the probe walls, the static pressure is measured. Using pressure-measuring instruments to obtain the total pressure and the static pressure at the same time, results in the measured pressure difference $\Delta P = P_{\text{tot}} - P_{\text{stat}}$. This leads to the determination of the flow velocity:

$$U_v = \sqrt{2\frac{\Delta P}{\rho}} \tag{22.2}$$

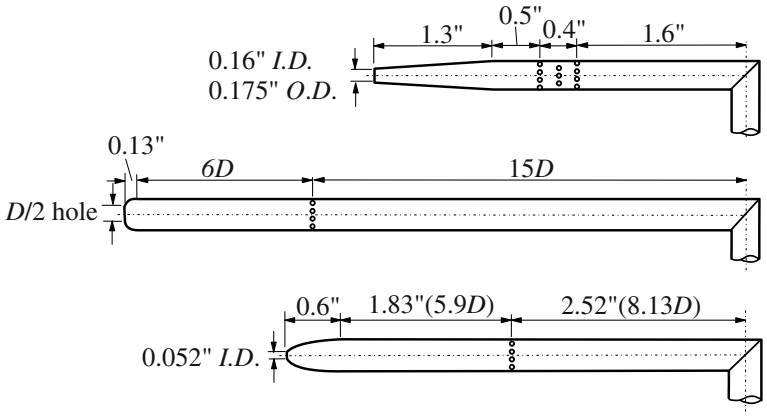


Fig. 22.10 Designs of Prandtl probes, shown with original dimensions, according to data from the UK National Physical Laboratory (NPL)

Disregarding the perturbations introduced into a flow by the probe, flow-velocity measurements with Prandtl probes can be considered unproblematic when they are employed in laminar flows. Employment in turbulent flows, on the other hand, is not free from problems. The reason for this can be found in the continuous change of the flow direction and the continuous change in velocity magnitude that occur in turbulent flows. This leads to integral pressure measurements that can only be interpreted with difficulties, as far as the local mean velocity of the flows is concerned, as it exists at the measuring location. It is important to emphasize that this problem cannot be removed, even when using pressure-measuring instruments with large time constants, despite the often held opinion in this respect. Owing to the hose connections from the probe to the measuring instrument, large time constants already exist for most pressure measurements in fluid mechanics using Prandtl probes. Even the employment of fast pressure-measuring devices is not suited to resolve the influence of the fast time-dependent pressure.

Hence pressure probes are not suited to study turbulent flows. In this respect, it is important to point out that the Prandtl tube measures the dynamic pressure, but it is not suited to investigate the dynamics of turbulent flow fields. Such investigations are better carried out with hot-wire and laser Doppler anemometers.

When special measuring probes are employed, in spite of the above-mentioned limitations, for investigations of turbulent velocity fluctuations, the frequency characteristic of the probe has to be determined before its application in turbulent flow fields. The probe has to be calibrated dynamically, and such calibrations are difficult. However, efforts of this kind were undertaken again and again in various research studies in fluid mechanics. This indicates that, in spite of major problems with pressure-measuring probes, the measurement of rapidly varying pressures is of importance in fluid mechanics. Because of this, newly developed pressure sensors are employed that utilize different mechanisms to measure pressure and to convert the pressure into suitable electronic signals. A pressure probe consists, in general, of the actual sensor element having low mechanical inertia, a surface area as large as possible and very short transmission elements that connect the sensor to the location where the electrical signal is recorded. Spring-plunger devices and also capacitive and inductive transducers are employed in this respect. All these devices have reached an advanced state of development and nowadays can be adapted to support pressure measurements in fluid mechanics research.

22.4 Applications of Stagnation-Pressure Probes

In the preceding section, it was shown that stagnation pressure probes, in connection with pressure-measuring instruments, can be employed to measure the velocities of flows. Stagnation probes are in principle open tubes, one side of which is exposed to the arriving flow, while the other side is connected to a pressure element. The pressure measured in this way is, in principle, except for measurements at very low static pressures, proportional to the mean force per unit surface of

a fluid particle located in the stagnation point of the flow. Measurement of the stagnation pressure and the static pressure allows one to obtain the sought velocity information, if it is possible to derive simple relationships between the velocity and the measured pressure. This is in general possible only for non-viscous media. In viscous media, one has to take the influence of the viscosity of the flowing fluid into account. This was not taken into account when employing the simple evaluation equations (see the equations in Sect. 22.2). In the following, it is shown how great the influences of viscosity on measurement with pressure probes can be.

By appropriate analytical derivations, the total pressure $[P_\infty + (\rho/2)U^2]$ can be set in relation to certain properties of fluid flows, e.g. to the local flow velocity and the locally existing static pressure. Corresponding analytical considerations start, however, from assumptions that often do not exist in experimental investigations. As an example, the measured pressure P_{tot} is not in agreement with the pressure that would be measured if one permitted the locally existing flow velocity to stagnate in an isotropic manner, i.e. $P_{\text{tot},i} = P_{\text{tot}}$. Considerations that take geometric and dynamic influences into account allow one to express the pressure relation $P_{\text{tot},i}/P_{\text{stat}}$, existing for real probes, by multiplying the measured pressure by a correcting function. The latter depends on the following parameters:

1. The Reynolds number of the flow, formed with the local flow velocity, the kinematic viscosity of the fluid and the probe diameter, $Re = (UD)/\nu$.
2. The Mach number of the flow, Ma.
3. The Prandtl number of the flow, Pr.
4. The ratio of the heat capacitances, $\kappa = c_p/c_v$.
5. The intensity of the flow turbulence, k^2/U^2.
6. The Knudsen number, i.e. the ratio of the mean free pathlength of the molecules to the probe radius as a characteristic quantity for a slip velocity, λ/R.
7. The ratio of the relaxation time of the molecules as an assembly to a characteristic macroscopic time interval, $t_m/(R/U)$.
8. The angle of the inflow, i.e. the angle between inflow direction and probe axis, α.

In the following paragraphs, some experimentally found dependencies of the measured stagnation pressure on some of the above-mentioned influencing quantities are given and discussed.

Provided that the Reynolds number $Re = (UD)/\nu$ is larger than ~ 100, the above-treated simple description of the flow around the total pressure measurements is sufficiently accurate, i.e. when treated by the theory of ideal fluid flows. At smaller values of Re, however, the stagnation pressure increases as a function of the Reynolds number and also depends on the probe geometry. The measured total pressure can be expressed as

$$P_{\text{tot}} = P + \frac{\rho}{2}U^2 + 2\mu\beta \tag{22.3}$$

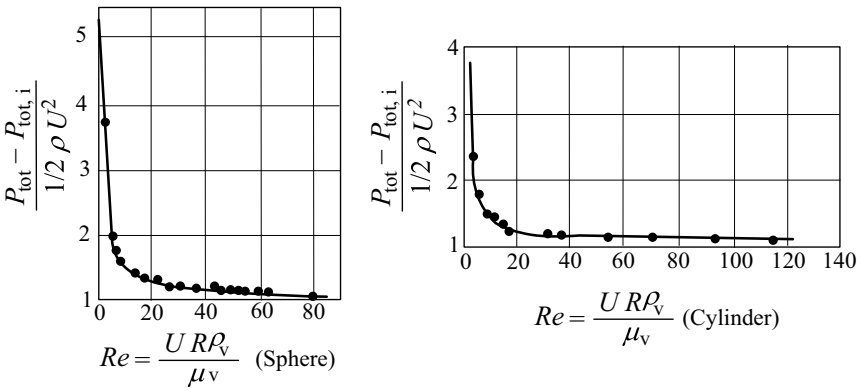


Fig. 22.11 Viscosity influences on total-pressure measurements

From this the pressure coefficient C_p results:

$$C_p = \frac{P_{tot} - P}{\frac{\rho}{2}U^2} = \frac{2\mu\beta}{\frac{\rho}{2}U^2} \tag{22.4}$$

The influence of viscosity on the pressure coefficient (C_p) is shown in Fig. 22.11, indicating the expected deviation at low *Re*-numbers.

When compressibility influences occur, the deviations between the measured total pressure and the ideal value can be stated as follows:

$$\frac{P_{tot}}{P_{tot,i}} = 1 + \frac{M^2}{Re}\left[\frac{2\kappa C_1(1 - C_3M^2)}{1 + \frac{C_2}{\sqrt{Re}}}\right]\left(1 + \frac{\kappa - 1}{2}M^2\right)^{\frac{-\kappa}{\kappa-1}} \tag{22.5}$$

All of the above explanations relating to influences that exist for the practical application of pressure probes indicate that the application of stagnation-pressure probes for flow investigations is linked to a multitude of practical problems. Nevertheless, owing to the simplicity of application of pressure probes in practical measurements and owing to their robustness, they are still employed today in practical fluid mechanics.

22.5 Basics of Hot-Wire Anemometry

22.5.1 Measuring Principle and Physical Principles

Hot-wire anemometry is a measuring technique that permits "electrical measurements" of local flow velocities, and it has been employed successfully for a long time in experimental fluid mechanics and also in other fields. With hot-wire and

hot-film probes, local, rapidly changing fluid flows, requiring high resolutions of measurements in terms of space and time, can be investigated.

Hot-wire and hot-film measurements are based on the measurement of the release of heat from hot sensors to the medium flowing around them. Hot-wire anemometry is therefore an indirect measurement technique, as it is not the flow velocity that is measured, but the velocity-dependent heat release from a thin, heated wire or a heated film to the fluid medium surrounding it. In this respect, the technique takes advantage of the velocity-dependent heat transfer of hot wires and hot films for measuring the local flow velocity.

The heat release of the actual probe depends, however, not only on the flow velocity but also on other quantities:

(a) the temperature difference between the sensor and the fluid medium;
(b) the thermal properties of the fluid medium and the sensors;
(c) the dimensions of the sensors and the design of the hot-wire or hot-film prongs.

On keeping the influences (a), (b) and (c) constant, the sensor reacts only to the flow velocity, and the heat withdrawn from the sensor is then an electrical measure of the flow velocity existing at the sensor at the moment of measurement, i.e. a hot-wire anemometer can be built with high time resolution.

The basic element of hot-wire anemometry is a cylindrical sensor that can be heated in a controlled way and whose electrical resistance depends on the temperature. The temperature and related resistance change of the wire, due to velocity change, can be appropriately recorded electronically in a "bridge circuit." The probe itself represents a "bridge arm" of this "bridge circuit." Of the different bridge circuits used in practice, the Wheatstone bridge has proved to be especially suited for hot-wire measurements.

The heat loss of the sensor, which in the state of thermal equilibrium, has to be equal to the heat produced electrically by the wire:

$$\dot{Q} = IE = I^2R = \frac{E^2}{R}$$

where I is the electric current through the wire, E is the applied voltage over the wire length and R is the resistance of the wire, the flow velocity can be determined using two circuit variants. From the need for measurements to have one dependent quantity to measure the heat loss, one can keep constant either the electric current I or the temperature of the sensor; the latter is equivalent to keeping the wire resistance R constant. In the former case one talks of the constant-current anemometer (CCA) and in the latter of the constant-temperature anemometer (CTA).

In the constant-current operation of hot-wire anemometry, the Wheatstone bridge is operated with a constant electric current. For this kind of operation, the resistance of the energy source has to be large in comparison with the total resistance of the bridge, in order to keep the current operating the bridge constant at all

measuring times. The temperature and resistance changes of the hot wire, due to velocity changes of the fluid flow, induce in the circuit in Fig. 22.12 an imbalance of the voltage at the vertical bridge diagonal, e.g. the voltage between ports A and B. The resulting bridge output signal is amplified and is then displayed as a measure of the flow velocity of the fluid.

One disadvantage of velocity measurements by constant-current hot-wire anemometry is the small bandwidth of the system. This disadvantage can be attributed to the thermal inertia of the hot wire. The upper frequency of a hot wire of 5 μm diameter is ∼100 Hz in constant-current operation. By using very much thinner wires, the time constant can be reduced, but thin wires are very sensitive to mechanical influences and can therefore easily be destroyed by the flow as a result of mechanical stresses.

Moreover, for constant-current anemometry, operational difficulties exist. Owing to the increasing heat losses to the flowing fluid at high velocities, the supply current has to be increased at high velocities. On the one hand, this leads to increased sensitivity of the wire, i.e. the wire reacts more strongly to occurring velocity changes. However, when carrying out measurements, the risk increases that the hot wire will burn, e.g. when the velocity decreases suddenly in a flow, the current cannot be removed fast enough from the wire and, hence, the wire burns. Finally, the dependence of the time constant of the hot wire on the mean flow velocity makes necessary an adjustment of the compensation network to the corresponding flow velocity. When using hot-film probes in their constant-current mode, which possess high time constants, a compensation amplifier with a complicated control circuit is required. This special amplifier has to have very precisely the opposite frequency response to the hot-wire probe and therefore is difficult to design and build in practice, let alone be employed in measurements.

Nowadays, the constant-current operation of hot wires is employed almost only for measurements of low velocities. For this application, the constant heating power is reduced, in order to decrease the response of the probe to the low velocity, so that almost exclusively temperature changes in the fluid lead to imbalances of the bridge. The bridge voltage at the horizontal diagonals in Fig. 22.13 is then a measure of the instantaneous flow temperature.

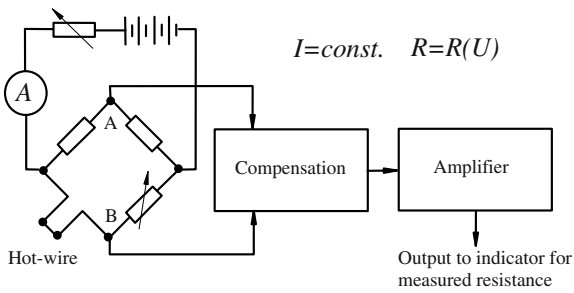


Fig. 22.12 Principal circuit of a constant-current anemometer for hot-wire measurements

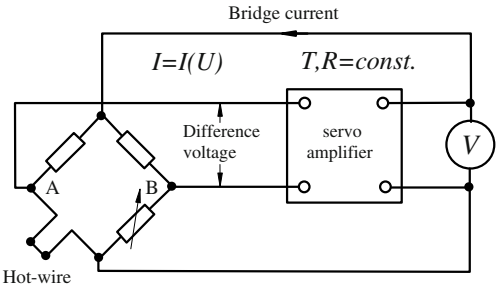


Fig. 22.13 Principal electrical circuit of a constant-temperature anemometer

The basic idea of constant-temperature anemometry (CTA) results in an electronically achieved compensation of the thermal inertia of the probe by a fast electronic voltage feedback, guaranteeing the operation of the sensor at a constant temperature, i.e. at a constant wire resistance.

In the case of the balanced bridge, no voltage difference exists between the entrance ports of the servo-amplifier. Velocity changes in the flow, however, result in temperature and corresponding resistance changes of the hot-wire sensor, which cause voltage differences at the servo-amplifier input ports. The exit of the servo-amplifier is back-coupled to the vertical parts of the bridge, as shown in Fig. 22.13, with a polarity such that the bridge adjusts itself automatically to the new heat transfer situation. Through this back-coupling, a signal is generated that is not influenced considerably by the thermal inertia of the sensor, i.e. the upper frequency of the hot-wire anemometer response is raised by several orders of magnitude compared with the constant-current operation of a hot wire. The upper frequency can reach up to ~ 1.2 MHz at high flow velocities. This upper frequency of the constant-temperature anemometer is essentially determined by the frequency response of the feedback amplifier and not by the time constant of the wire.

Advantages of constant-temperature operation are the above-mentioned large bandwidth and the possibility of choosing high operating temperatures of the sensor, to obtain very high sensitivity to velocity changes. A disadvantage is the unstable behavior of the servo-amplifier in some extreme operational cases.

22.5.2 Properties of Hot Wires and Problems of Application

As measuring sensors for hot-wire measurements, usually hot wires with a cylindrical form, with typical diameters of a few μm and a length greater than 200 times the wire diameter are used. For hot-wire sensors, the wire is mounted between the tips of special supports to which the wire is soldered or welded. Because of this, certain mechanical demands are required to permit the wire to be placed between the tips of the two supports (prongs). The stated diameters and lengths of hot wires employed are a compromise between the required mechanical strength and the upper frequency of the measuring system. Typically, measuring wires with a diameter of 5 μm and a length of 1–2 mm are employed for flow measurements.

Special measuring requirements, in different velocity fields, place different requirements on hot-wire probes and make the use of appropriate sensors necessary, usually possessing special probe geometries. Thicker wire sensors are employed when higher mechanical stability is required; thinner wires are employed when higher frequencies are required.

The dominant and for hot-wire probes decisive property of the sensor material is the dependence of the electrical resistance on temperature. This dependence can be stated as follows:

$$R = R_0\left[1 + \alpha_1(T - T_0) + \alpha_2(T - T_0)^2 + \cdots\right] \tag{22.6}$$

where R is the wire electrical resistance at the operating temperature T, R_0 is the corresponding value at the reference temperature T_0 and α_1 and α_2 are the thermal resistance coefficients. Preferred are hot-wire materials with α_1 values as high as possible and extremely small α_2 values. In such cases, the squared term in Eq. (22.6) can be neglected, so that the electrical resistance changes practically linearly with temperature. For platinum as an example, the values for the resistance coefficients are

$$\alpha_1 = 3.5 \times 10^{-3}\,\mathrm{K}^{-1}; \quad \alpha_2 = -5.5 \times 10^{-7}\,\mathrm{K}^{-2} \tag{22.7}$$

and for tungsten

$$\alpha_1 = 5.2 \times 10^{-3}\,\mathrm{K}^{-1}; \quad \alpha_2 = 7.0 \times 10^{-7}\,\mathrm{K}^{-2} \tag{22.8}$$

In Fig. 22.14, the variations of the electrical resistance with temperature are given for some pure metals.

During hot-wire measurements, the temperature along the hot wire usually varies, which is explained in detail later; the measured resistivity has a mean value $R = \int_0^1 [R(z)/A(z)]\mathrm{d}z$, where $A(z)$ is the hot-wire cross-section and z is the coordinate along the hot wire, i.e. in the direction of the flow of the electric current. $R(z)$ can therefore be considered the local resistance of the hot wire.

Another important parameter for the sensitivity of the anemometer is the overheating relation $\beta_T = (T - T_0)/T_0$, where again T is the hot-wire temperature and T_0 the reference temperature in K. Of more practical importance is the relation $\beta_R = (R - R_0)/R_0$, where R is the resistance of the sensor at the operating temperature T and R_0 the resistance at the reference temperature T_0. From the above, the following holds: $\beta_R = \alpha_1 T_0 \beta_T$ (with $\alpha_2 = 0$). In practice, one chooses the operating temperature of the hot wire as high as possible, in order to obtain a high sensitivity for the velocity changes and also a reduction of the influence of the flow-medium temperature. As a rule, tungsten wires coated with platinum tolerate temperatures up to 200–300 °C. At high fluid temperatures, sensors made of platinum and a 10% platinum–rhodium alloy are employed, permitting operating temperatures up to 750 °C.

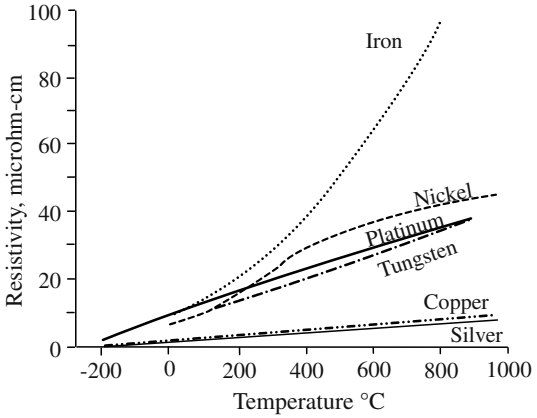


Fig. 22.14 Temperature-resistivity behavior of hot-wire materials

Measurements of flow velocities of liquids impose requirements that make the employment of special sensors necessary. These sensors consist of differently shaped elements of quartz glass, onto which thin-film layers (e.g. nickel) have been coated. Film probes can be shaped conically, like a wedge, or can have other shapes, so that they fulfill the requirements enforced by differing measurement problems. Film sensors are moreover coated with a quartz layer for protection, so as to be less sensitive towards environmental influences. In addition, the quartz layer provides electrical insulation for the film sensor and thus makes it applicable in electrically conductive liquids.

For fluid-flow measurements, use can be made of different types of probes with hot-wire or hot-film elements, in order to measure wall-shear stress information in addition to carrying out local velocity measurements. Shear stress sensors are formed as flat heating elements, e.g. as shown in Fig. 22.15, among other sensor shapes. For measurements in liquids, sensors with thin metal films are provided with a protective layer (insulation), in order to avoid electrolytic interactions between the sensor and measuring fluid. All of this makes it clear that flow-measurement technology nowadays employs hot elements extensively, in order to measure fluid mechanically relevant quantities, when carrying out experimental flow investigations.

The employment of the hot-film technology for flow measurements in fluids requires special skills and much care from the experimentalist, in order to obtain reliable velocity measurements. The above-mentioned special designs of film sensors are required because of the special properties of liquids. The most important of these properties affecting the execution of hot-film measurements are as follows:

1. The boiling temperature of fluids is low.
2. Organic liquids can decompose.
3. Fluids generally possess electrical conductivity.

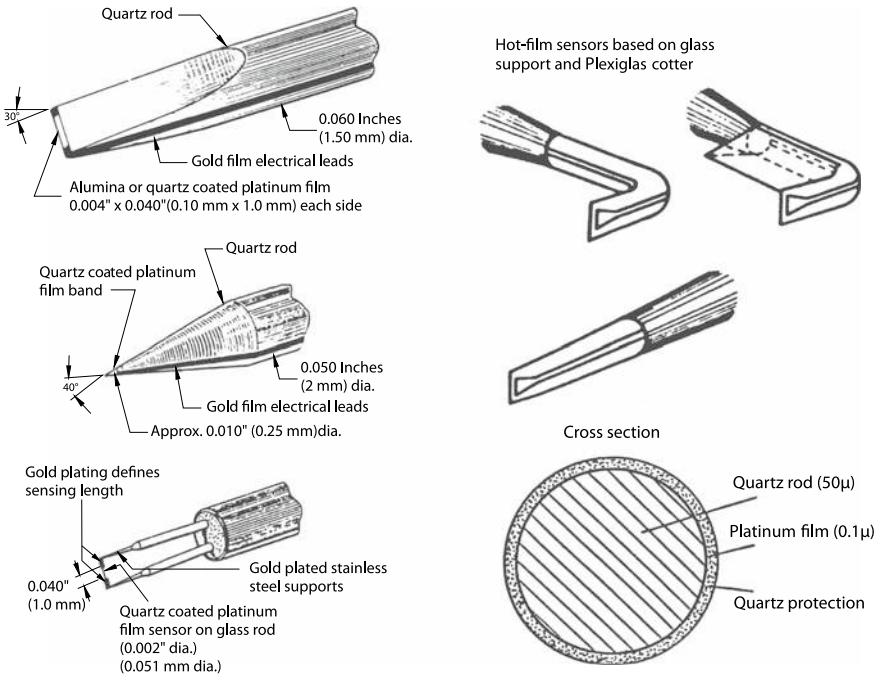


Fig. 22.15 Different probe types for measurements in liquids

4. Fluids dissolve gases and these can be set free on hot sensors.
5. Liquids are usually more contaminated than gases.
6. In water and other fluids salts are dissolved.
7. Tap water contains algae, bacteria and microorganisms.

In order to be able to obtain reproducible results when performing measurements in liquid flows, the above-mentioned special properties of liquids have to be taken into account.

Because of point 1 above, when carrying out hot-film measurements, the operating temperature of the sensor has to remain below the boiling temperature of the flow medium, as otherwise boiling of the fluid at the heated sensor will occur. For practical reasons, it is important to consider that lower operating temperatures, compared with the boiling temperature, have to be chosen for the temperature of the hot film. The temperature distribution of commercially available cylindrical hot-film probes, having a length of only 20–30 times their wire diameter, shows a steep temperature maximum in the wire center, as can be deduced from measurements with an infrared detector (Fig. 22.16). It is this maximum temperature that must not exceed the boiling temperature when carrying out hot-film measurements in liquids. When the temperature distribution along the wire is not taken into

consideration, when setting the overheating temperature, the boiling temperature of the liquid can easily be exceeded locally in the probe center and evaporation of the liquid can occur. This leads to local modifications of the heat transfer between sensor and liquid and thus to erroneous measurements.

Organic liquids decompose (point 2) after exceeding a critical temperature, lower than the boiling temperature. This can lead to depositions on the probe surface, which usually result in decreases in the anemometry output voltages.

Electrical conductivity of a liquid (point 3) leads to electrolysis at the sensor surface of uncoated and, hence, unprotected films. Owing to unprotected exposure of the sensor to the liquid, gas bubbles (H_2 or O_2 bubbles in water) are generated and the sensor material is worn away from the wire surface as a result of electrolysis, which is manifested by an increase in the cold resistance of the sensor. The increased electrical resistance due to the wearing away of sensor material, caused by the locally weakened cross-section of the wire, leads to an increase in the local probe temperature, which in turn intensifies the electrolysis at this point, until finally the wire or film sensor breaks. Therefore, sensors working in electrolytes always require a thin quartz layer for protection, in order to separate the wire or film from the electrically conductive flow medium.

There is also a decrease in the heat transfer between the sensor surface and the fluid, caused by degassing of the gases dissolved in the liquid (point 4). This inherently leads to non-reproducible velocity measurements. Once a gas bubble has deposited at the sensor surface, usually the formation of further bubbles takes place

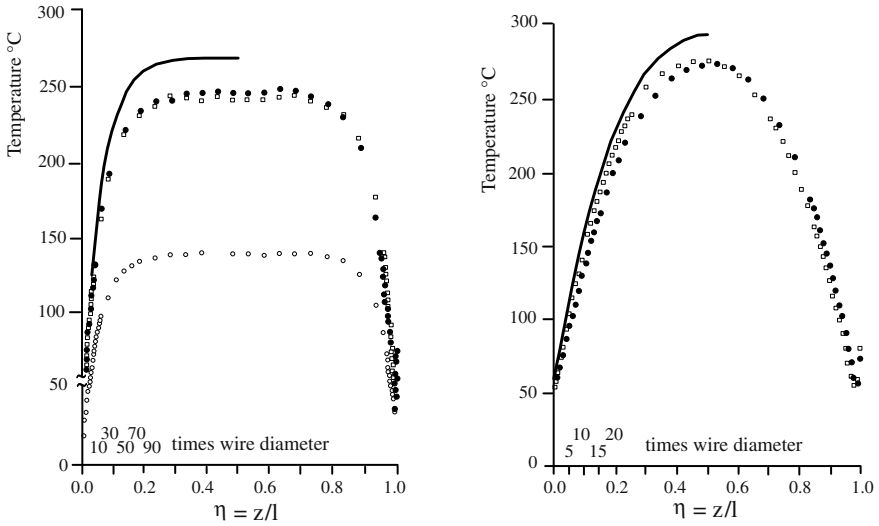


Fig. 22.16 Temperature distributions along hot wires (Champagne et al. 1967). Left: length of a hot wire having a diameter of 400 μm in two overheating relations. Right: length of a hot wire of 99 μm diameter

very quickly. These modify the heat release to the flowing medium, hence the evaluation of the measurements can no longer be based on the carried out calibration. This can be remedied by degassing the flow fluid before the measurement. In the simplest case it is already sufficient to leave the fluid to stand quietly for some time, so that small air bubbles are discharged by rising in and leaving the fluid. However, it is better to induce degassing by heating or by creating an under-pressure above the fluid surface before starting the measurements.

Dirt particles also deposit on the sensor used in fluids (point 5) and thus modify the heat transfer between the sensors and flowing fluid. Therefore, the fluid should be kept as clean as possible during one series of measurements. This can be effected by continuous filtration with sufficiently small filter pores. Covering the flow channel with a protective cover is also recommended, in order to avoid the continuous entry of dirt. Contaminated sensors have to be cleaned. Dust can be removed mechanically, e.g. by brushing it off. It is also usual to rinse the probes in methanol to remove depositions of dirt in this way, or to clean the sensor in an ultrasound bath.

The most commonly used liquid in fluid mechanics is water. The salts dissolved in water generally lead to depositions on the sensor surface (point 6). Calcium carbonate is an essential part of the layers deposited on hot-film sensors. Calcification of the sensor is substantially stopped if the operating temperature of the sensor is below 60 °C.

Finally, tap water contains algae, bacteria and microorganisms (point 7). In measurements with hot wires and hot films, slimy depositions can form on the sensor surface and thus lead to deterioration of the heat transition. In order to minimize these depositions, the flow channel should be set up in a dark room and not be exposed to solar or light radiation. Moreover, adding small amounts of borax is also recommended to stop the development of algae and microorganisms.

In general, the disadvantageous influences outlined in points 1–7 result in non-reproducible velocity measuring results and require regular recalibrations of the sensors employed for flow measurements in liquids. The same holds for corrosive changes, structural changes and other uncontrollable influences to which the wire or film material is exposed in the experiments, or during storage between experiments. Only by continuous surveillance of the calibration of the probes can negative influences on the measurements be excluded.

22.5.3 Hot-Wire Probes and Supports

As already mentioned, the actual sensor, in the case of hot-wire probes, is mounted between the two tips of two prongs acting as holders, and the wire ends are, as a rule, soldered on these wire holders. The prongs of the probe are inserted in a ceramic body acting as probe holder. Normally the hot wire is a platinum-coated tungsten wire.

In order to reduce the heat conduction from the hot wire to the cold holder tips and to be able to define the active sensor length more precisely, copper- or

gold-plated probes have been developed, in which the sensor ends welded onto the prongs are copper plated or gold plated (Fig. 22.17). Hence the temperature distribution along the active sensor length is more uniform than with non-plated probes. Because of the larger distance of the prongs from the measuring point, the flow field in the region of the active sensor part is less disturbed. The described single-wire probes can show different configurations, according to the purposes of the application. Probes with equally long, straight prongs, where the hot wire forms an angle of 90° with the axes of both prongs, are employed for measurements of mean flow velocities and of the velocity fluctuation in the main flow direction. Figure 22.18 shows such a hot-wire sensor, which is oriented in the flow such that it is measuring the $\overline{U}$ velocity component, indicated in Fig. 22.18.

Probes with unequally long straight prongs, where the hot wire forms an angle of 45° with the axes of the two prongs, serve for measuring Reynolds shear stresses. They are used sequentially with straight probes, as shown in Figs. 22.18 and 22.19. Additional measurements with ± 45° then yield $\overline{u'^2}$, $\overline{v'^2}$ and $\overline{u'v'}$, i.e. all elements of the Reynolds stress tensor.

In Fig. 22.20, different probe holders, also for multiwire probes, are shown, giving a good overview of the wires used today for fluid velocity measurements.

For determining the flow direction in a plane, where two velocity components are located in this plane, and carrying out measurements in one measuring operation, so-called X-probes are used with two wires or films standing perpendicular to one another, as shown in Fig. 22.21. The wires are mounted parallel to the x–z plane and thus consist of two combined "inclined probes" with a probe inclination of ±45°, as shown in Fig. 22.19.

The following velocity relationships result for wires I and II:

$$U^{\mathrm{I}}_{\mathrm{meas}} = U\cos\alpha + W\sin\alpha$$
$$U^{\mathrm{II}}_{\mathrm{meas}} = U\cos\alpha - W\sin\alpha$$

By addition and subtraction it is possible, as the above equations show, to determine the instantaneous U and W components of the velocity field.

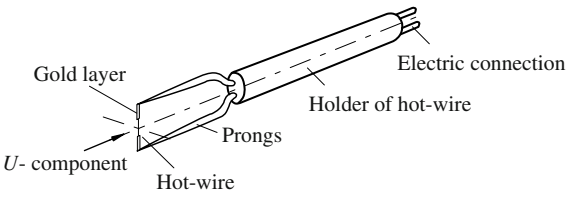


Fig. 22.17 Single-wire gold-plated sensor with prongs and probe holder

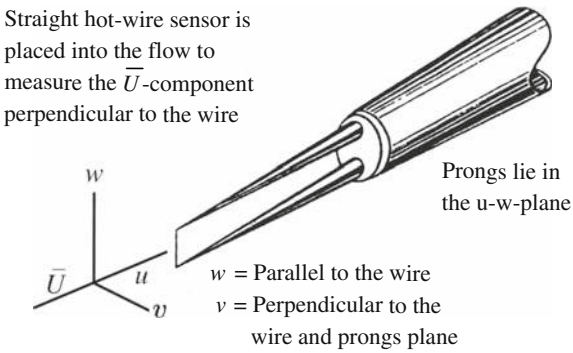

Straight hot-wire sensor is placed into the flow to measure the $\overline{U}$-component perpendicular to the wire
Prongs lie in the u-w-plane
w
$\overline{U}$
u
v
w = Parallel to the wire
v = Perpendicular to the wire and prongs plane

Fig. 22.18 Straight hot-wire probe for measurements of the $\overline{U}$ component and u' fluctuations in a turbulent flow

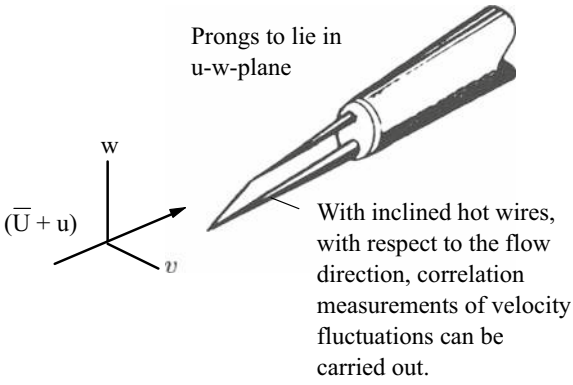

Prongs to lie in u-w-plane
w
($\overline{U}$ + u)
v
With inclined hot wires, with respect to the flow direction, correlation measurements of velocity fluctuations can be carried out.

Fig. 22.19 Inclined probe for measurement of combined $\overline{u'w'}$ and $\overline{u'v'}$ term

In practice, it is also usual to employ three-wire probes, in order to measure all three velocity components simultaneously. At this point, it is sufficient just to mention this fact. It is the object of this section of the book to give an introduction to flow-measurement technology and for this purpose the above references to a few hot-wire probe geometries suffice.

For boundary-layer investigations, it is extremely important to carry out measurements close to walls. For such investigations, probes with wire holders are employed, which are formed in such a way that they permit measurements very near to walls. Such a probe with specially formed prongs is shown in Fig. 22.22. It is oriented such that the U-component of the fluid is measured. Traversing takes place in the y-direction, to obtain the U velocity profile.

Different demands are placed on the geometry of the hot-wire probes. In order to keep the inevitable introduction of disturbances into the flow by hot-wire probes low and to obtain good spatial resolution and high vibration resistivity of the probe, the probes should have probe lengths as short as possible. On the other hand, in order to reduce the disturbing influence of the prongs, a large distance between the prongs would be required. Small wire diameters are required for high resolution in terms of time and space. Large diameters, on the other hand, ensure high mechanical strength and smaller wire strains when mechanically stressed. By

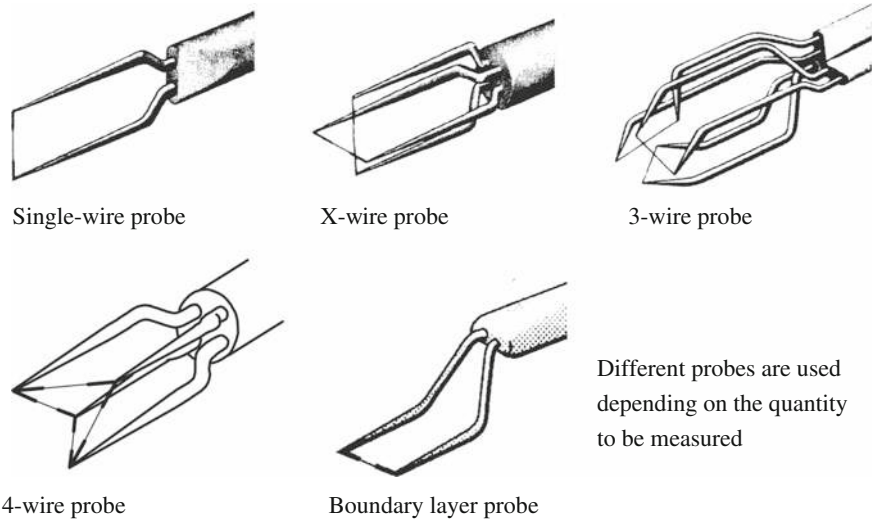


Fig. 22.20 Different types of hot-wire probes

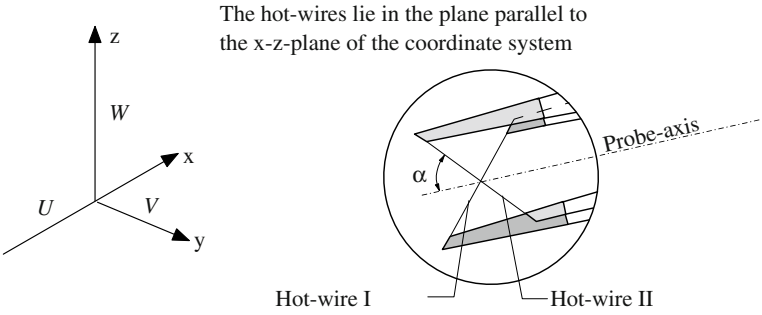


Fig. 22.21 X-probe for simultaneous measurement of two velocity components

compromising, optimized probes are available nowadays that permit reliable measurements by means of hot-wire anemometers.

22.5.4 Cooling Laws for Hot-Wire Probes

The basis for determining the flow velocity by means of hot-wire probes is the heat transfer from the heated sensor to the medium flowing around the sensor. The heat can be transferred from the sensor by radiation $\dot{Q}_R$, conduction $\dot{Q}_C$, free convection $\dot{Q}_{FC}$ and especially by forced convection $\dot{Q}_{con}$ (Fig. 22.23).

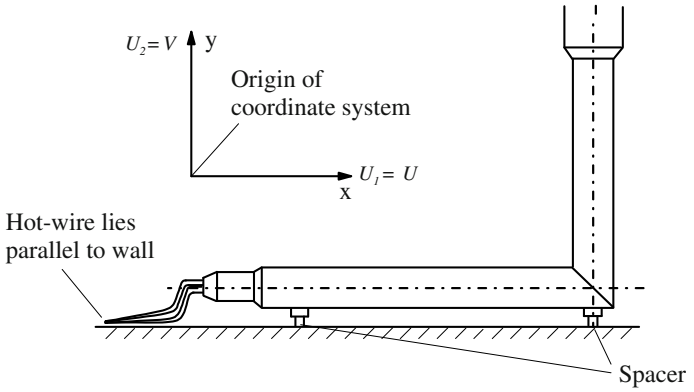


Fig. 22.22 Probe for boundary-layer investigations with special prong arrangement

In the thermal equilibrium state, the supplied electric power is

$$\dot{Q}_{el} = IE = I^2R = E^2/R \tag{22.9}$$

equal to the heat output carried off by the sensor:

$$I^2R = \dot{Q}_R + \dot{Q}_C + \dot{Q}_{FC} + \dot{Q}_{con} \tag{22.10}$$

The radiant heat $\dot{Q}_{RSt}$ can be calculated according to the equation

$$\dot{Q}_R = k\sigma A(T^4 - T_m^4) \tag{22.11}$$

where σ is the Stefan–Boltzmann constant, A the heat-radiating surface area of the sensor, T the operating temperature and T_m the temperature of the flow medium. The factor k is ~ 0.1 and takes into account that the radiation of hot wires amounts to about 10%, at the very most, of the radiation that a black body of equal

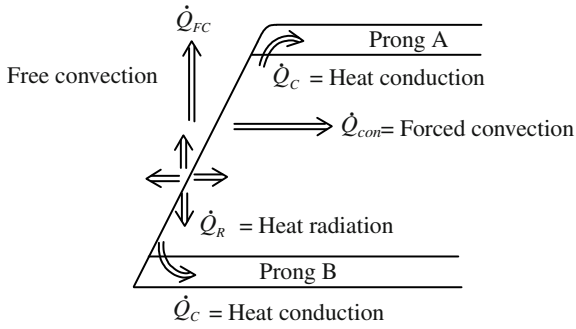


Fig. 22.23 Heat balance at the sensor in general form

dimensions would have. Except for extreme cases, the heat loss of hot wires due to radiation can be neglected, as it is only a small percentage of the heat that is transferred from the sensor by forced convection.

The heat conduction $\dot{Q}_C$ from the hot sensor into the cold prongs is, according to Fourier

$$\dot{Q}_C = -2\lambda_D \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}x}\right) \underbrace{\frac{\pi d^2}{4}}_{\substack{\text{endof} \\ \text{sensor}}} \tag{22.12}$$

where λ_D is the heat conductivity of the wire, d the wire diameter and $\mathrm{d}T/\mathrm{d}x$ the temperature gradient. The factor 2 before λ_D is present because of the two prongs needed to hold the wire. For calculating $\dot{Q}_C$, it is necessary to know the temperature gradient at the wire ends. The temperature variation along the sensor depends implicitly on the dimensionless heat-transfer coefficient expressed by the Nusselt number (Nu). With hot-wire probes, the heat loss $\dot{Q}_C$, the so-called wire end loss to the prong, amounts to about 10–20% of the total heat loss from the sensor. Seen relatively, this proportion is larger when the ratio of wire length to wire diameter is smaller.

The heat carried off from the sensor, due to free convection $\dot{Q}_{FC}$, gains in importance when the buoyancy forces acting on the fluid flow have a considerable influence on the flow field around the wire. The characteristic dimensionless quantity, which allows one to describe this influence, is the Grashof number:

$$Gr = \frac{g\beta\Delta T L^3}{v} \tag{22.13}$$

where g is the acceleration due to gravity, β is the compressibility coefficient, v is the kinetic viscosity, ΔT is the wire overheating temperature and L the hot-wire length.

According to Collis and Williams (1959), free convection can be neglected in the case when

$$Re > Gr^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{22.14}$$

The Grashof number, e.g. for a hot wire of 2.5 μm diameter in an air stream at 300 K, is about 6×10^{-7}; therefore, for Reynolds numbers larger than 0.01, no considerable free convection effects on the heat transfer of a hot wire are to be expected. This means that for the usually employed hot wires in air, free convection can be neglected at flow velocities greater than 0.1 m s^{-1}.

In the case of velocity measurements with hot wires, the dominant heat-transfer component from the wire to the flow medium surrounding it, is due to forced convection $\dot{Q}_{con}$. The latter can be calculated as follows:

$$\dot{Q}_{con} = \alpha \pi l d (T - T_m) \tag{22.15}$$

where T is the wire temperature, $d = 2r$ is the wire diameter, l is the wire length, T_m is the fluid temperature and α is the heat-transfer coefficient. It can be calculated with the help of the Fourier law:

$$\dot{Q}_{con} = -\lambda l \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial r} \right)_{r=R} R \, \mathrm{d}\varphi \tag{22.16}$$

where λ is the heat conduction of the fluid.

The dimensionless heat-transfer coefficient at the sensor is defined as

$$Nu = \frac{\alpha d}{\lambda} \quad \text{(Nusselt number)} \tag{22.17}$$

From the above two equations, the heat transfer by convection $\dot{Q}_{con}$ can be calculated as

$$\dot{Q}_{con} = Nu \pi l \lambda (T - T_m) \tag{22.18}$$

Hence a simplified energy balance at the hot-wire sensor reads

$$\frac{E^2}{R} = 2\lambda A \left| \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}x} \right|_{\substack{\text{end of} \\ \text{the wire}}} + Nu \pi l \lambda (T - T_m) \tag{22.19}$$

For handling this equation further, a general heat-transfer law has to be formulated for hot-wire probes. The similarity theory of heat transfer states that for geometrically similar flow and heat-transfer problems, the temperature and velocity fields are similar when the dimensionless characteristic quantities are equal. In general, the heat-transfer laws are described by relationships between the Reynolds, Prandtl, Mach, Grashof and Knudsen numbers, of the length-to-diameter ratio of the sensor elements, the overheating ratio, the orientation of the probe in the flow field and other parameters:

$$Nu = Nu\Big(\underbrace{Re}_{\substack{\text{flow} \\ \text{influence}}}, \underbrace{Pr}_{\substack{\text{fluid} \\ \text{characteristics}}}, \underbrace{Gr}_{\substack{\text{buoyancy} \\ \text{influence}}}, \underbrace{Ma}_{\substack{\text{compressability} \\ \text{influence}}}, \underbrace{Kn}_{\substack{\text{influence} \\ \text{of the} \\ \text{molecule} \\ \text{structure}}}, \underbrace{l/d}_{\substack{\text{geometry} \\ \text{of the} \\ \text{sensor}}}, \underbrace{\Delta T, \cdots}_{\substack{\text{overheating} \\ \text{of the} \\ \text{hotwire}}} \Big)$$

For considerations, the Nusselt number would have to be determined individually for each flow field examined and the probe employed, in order to formulate generally a law that takes into account the above complexity of the dependencies.

For practical applications of hot-wire anemometry in gas flows, the flow velocities are usually higher than 0.1 m s^{-1}, and the influence of the Grashof number on the heat transfer must therefore not be taken into account. The same holds for the Mach number influence of the flow. When this characteristic number does not exceed a certain limit, e.g. $Ma \approx 0.3$, the compressibility effects on the heat transfer can be neglected. Only in special cases, such as in strongly diluted gases, e.g. in measurements of wind speeds at high atmospheric altitudes, can the diameter of the sensor be equal to or even smaller than the free pathlength of the molecules. In the normal case, ℓ (mean free path of the molecules) << d (wire diameter), i.e. the heat transfer from the hot wires is not influenced by the Knudsen number, i.e. for all measurements continuum mechanics is applicable.

Moreover, assuming a large length-to-diameter relation of the considered hot wire ($l/d > 400$], the heat transfer is two-dimensional. With these assumptions, the "Nusselt number dependence" reads

$$Nu = Nu(Re, Pr, \Delta T, \cdots) \tag{22.20}$$

In spite of these introduced simplifications, it is very difficult to formulate a general law for the heat transfer by theoretical means. The heat transfer from the hot-wire sensor is usually determined by the complex flow field that is developed near the wires. Some of the heat-transfer laws, formulated and available in the literature, are stated in Table 22.1. They are stated considering the following form of a fitted relationship:

$$Nu = [A(Pr,\Delta T) + b(Pr,\Delta T)Re^n]\left(\frac{T - T_m}{T_m}\right)^s \tag{22.21}$$

The constants used in Eq. (22.21) are given in Table 22.1.

Already in 1914, King formulated in his research work, which was fundamental for hot-wire technology, a theoretical solution for the heat transfer from an evenly heated infinitely long cylinder, assuming a two-dimensional incompressible and friction-free potential flow for his considerations:

$$Nu = \frac{1}{\pi} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\sqrt{RePr} \quad \text{valid for} \quad RePr = Pe > 0.08 \tag{22.22}$$

This relation obtained by King (1914) for the Nusselt number is still employed today in experimental hot-wire anemometry, not in the above original form but in a modified form that is better suited for flow measurements. In practical applications it calculates successfully, with empirically found coefficients, the heat transfer laws for hot wires.

If one has decided on an independent representation of the experimental data by a known heat-transfer law, or having found laws of one's own in an investigated flow medium for a particular hot-wire probe, one can easily obtain the anemometer output voltage (measurement value) from a simplified energy balance. The

Table 22.1 Heat-transfer laws for hot wires

Reference	Validity range	A	B	n	s
Collis and Williams (1959)	$0.02 < Re < 44$	0.24	0.56	0.45	0.17 influence
	$0.02 < Re < 140$	0	0.48	0.51	0.17 of the temperature
Hilpert (1933)	$1 < Re < 4$	0	0.89	0.33	0
	$4 < Re < 40$	0	0.82	0.38	0
	$40 < Re < 4000$	0	0.61	0.46	0
	$1 < Re < 4$	0	0.872	0.330	0.0825 influence
	$4 < Re < 40$	0	0.802	0.385	0.09625 of
	$40 < Re < 4000$	0	0.600	0.466	0.1165 the temperature
King (1914)	$Pe = RePr >> 1$	$1/\pi$	$\sqrt{2/\pi}\sqrt{Pr}$	0.5	0 for $Pr >> 1$
Koch and Gartshore (1972)	$Re < 4.2$	0.72	0.80	0.45	−0.67
Kramers (1946)	$0.01 < Re < 1000$	$0.42Pr^{0.2}$	$0.5Pr^{0.33}$	0.5	0
McAdams	$0.1 < Re < 1000$	0.32	0.43	0.52	0

heat-transfer law formulated by McAdams, for example becomes, in this manner, the fundamental relationship for flow velocity measurements:

$$E^2/R = \lambda \frac{\pi d^2}{2} \left|\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{\mathrm{d}x}\right|_{\substack{\text{end of}\\ \text{the wire}}} + 0.32\pi l\lambda(T - T_m) + 0.43\pi\, Rl\lambda(T - T_m)\left(\frac{d}{\nu}\right)^{0.52} U^{0.52} \tag{22.23}$$

The fundamental procedure, when determining the flow velocity from a hot-wire measurement, would then be the following. For a certain hot-wire probe, with known geometric parameters d, l and operating values R (wire resistivity) or T, one obtains the voltage–velocity function dependent on the temperature, the pressure and the thermodynamic properties of the flow medium, in addition the excess temperature $T - T_m$ and the temperature gradients at the sensor end. Knowing these parameters, the desired velocity behavior can be determined from the measured voltage behavior. After all these explanations, it is worth mentioning that in practical hot-wire anemometry, direct calibration of the hot-wire sensor is preferred.

22.5.5 Static Calibration of Hot-Wire Probes

The approach described above for determining the heat loss of hot wires permits the velocity behavior to be determined, for velocity measurements, without calibration. However, for this purpose the geometric dimensions of the measuring sensors and the operating values of the entire anemometer have to be known precisely. Experience has shown, however, that a precise knowledge of all the influencing quantities cannot be

obtained with sufficient precision for the commercially available hot-wire probes. Because of the complicated processes, when drawing thin wires the diameter of the active sensor element, to give only one reason, cannot be obtained with high accuracy. Uncertainties also occur when determining the sensor length, due to the welding of the wire to the prongs. There are also other influences acting on the validity of analytical heat-transfer laws, such as aging of the wire material, homogeneity of the wire alloy and corrosion of the sensor material. For all these reasons, in measurement practice, preference is given to the experimental determination of the voltage–velocity function in suitable calibration channels, i.e. the hot wire is directly calibrated and then employed for measurements. The probe considered for flow investigations is placed in a low-turbulence airstream of known and adjustable velocities and the anemometer output voltage E, as a function of the flow velocity U, is determined in the range considered for the planned measurements, employing the calibrated sensor. The static calibration curve, determined in this way, is obtained by plotting the anemometer output voltage as a function of the known calibration velocity. There is a non-linear dependence of the anemometer output voltage on the flow velocity.

In order to study the heat transfer from hot-wire sensors over a wide velocity range, i.e. from very low velocities up to high velocities, but with $Ma < 0.3$, the supplied electric energy, which is proportional to the square of the voltage, is plotted as a function of $\sqrt{\rho U}$ (Norman, 1967). The reasons for this type of plotting will be discussed later, but Eq. (22.24) already makes clear the necessity for this type of functional behavior.

One can divide the calibration curve into sub-ranges that physically obey different laws. The sub-range of the calibration curve between L and M in Fig. 22.24 is important for air flows in practical flow cases. It can be approximated analytically as follows:

$$E^2 = A + BU^n \tag{22.24}$$

This relation is just a modification of King's law for the heat loss from a heated cylinder. One has therefore taken over, for explaining Fig. 22.24, the fundamentally existing analytical function between the energy loss and the velocity of King's equation. The parameters A, B and n are determined by calibration, as all the assumptions made by King, with regard to the properties of sensors, are not known in practice, or do not apply exactly. In the area L to M in Fig. 22.24, A, B and n are almost constant, as results from measurements. In the sub-range of the calibration curve between K and L, free convection dominates. With increasing flow velocity or, more precisely, with increasing Mach number, the probe reaches its maximum cooling, and then decreases with further increase in the Mach number. In the sub-range M–N–Q, it is not possible to attribute only one velocity value to each measured value E, i.e. the function in this area is not unique. In measuring practice the hot wire is often employed only in the range L–M.

As the calibration of an employed hot-wire anemometer is every-day routine work for a flow-measurement technician, it is necessary to explain step by step how to proceed in calibrating a commercially available hot-wire anemometer in an air

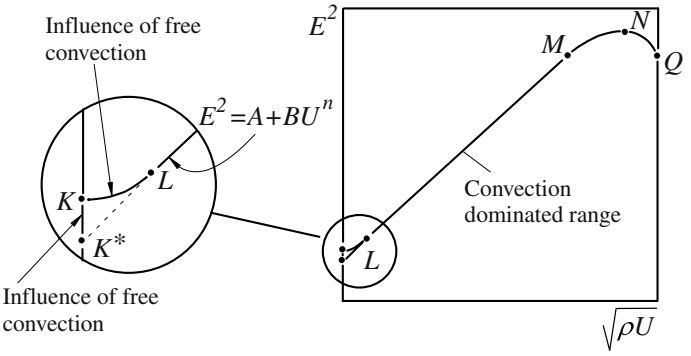


Fig. 22.24 Fundamental diagram of the calibration curve of a hot-wire probe

jet. The probe is mounted, for the calibration, directly in or shortly after the nozzle outlet of a calibration channel (Fig. 22.25). The hot-wire sensor is oriented towards the outcoming flow. It is thus ensured that the probe is located in an area of uniform velocity and low turbulence intensity. In this region, the geometry of the nozzle also defines the flow direction.

The calibration of a hot wire is carried out for many velocity points over the entire velocity range that is of interest for a particular set of measurements. For flow velocities that are not too low and not too high, as mentioned above, the calibration follows a law as given by Fig. 22.24. Practical application of a calibrated hot wire is often limited to the range where this simple analytical expression for the $E = f(U)$ dependence can be found, i.e. to the *L*–*M* range in Fig. 22.24.

The following data serve as an example of a typical velocity calibration. The room temperature for these measurements was $t_{\mathrm{Atm}} = 19.5$ °C and the atmospheric pressure was $p_{\mathrm{Atm}} = 756$ mm Hg.

The measured anemometer output voltages E and the pressure difference read from the manometer and the atmospheric pressure, Δp, are given in the first two columns of Table 22.2.

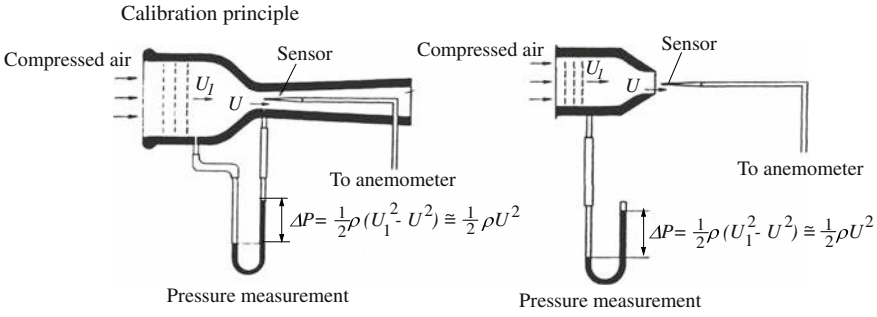


Fig. 22.25 Calibration channels with mounted hot-wire probe and pressure measuring device

Table 22.2 Typical data of a hot-wire calibration

Anemometer output voltage (V)	Nozzle pressure Δp at manometer (mm W^{-1} s^{-1})	Calibration velocity (m s^{-1}) $U = 1.2821 \times \sqrt{\Delta p\,(\text{mm W}^{-1}\,\text{s}^{-1}) \times 9.8066}$	E^2	$U^{0.4356}$
2.88	1.04	4.09	8.29	1.85
3.01	2.11	5.83	9.06	2.15
3.16	4.24	8.27	9.98	2.51
3.28	7.20	10.77	10.76	2.82
3.36	10.25	12.85	11.29	3.04
3.46	15.20	15.65	11.97	3.31
3.54	20.17	18.03	12.53	3.52
3.62	27.42	21.02	13.10	3.77
3.68	33.47	23.23	13.54	3.93
3.73	39.88	25.35	13.91	4.09
3.79	43.34	27.62	14.36	4.24
3.83	54.53	29.65	14.67	4.38
3.90	67.26	32.93	15.21	4.58

To evaluate the $E^2(U)$ relationship from the data given in Table 22.2, the calibration velocity U has to be calculated from the measured pressure differences Δp. Assuming an incompressible friction-free flow, the Bernoulli theorem between the cross-sections in front of and directly behind the calibration nozzle reads

$$\frac{\rho}{2}U_1^2 + p_1 = \frac{\rho}{2}U^2 + p \tag{22.25}$$

With $p = p_{\text{Atm}}$ and $p_1 - p_{\text{Atm}} = \Delta p$, one obtains

$$\Delta p = \frac{\rho}{2}\left(U^2 - U_1^2\right) \tag{22.26}$$

When the area ratio of the nozzle inlet to the nozzle outlet is larger than 1:16, as in the present calibration, the velocity U_1 in the Eq. (22.26) can be neglected without great loss of accuracy. Hence, one obtains for the calibration velocity from the Δp measurements

$$U = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\rho}\Delta p} \tag{22.27}$$

The density of the air, which is not known yet, can be calculated from the law for ideal gases:

$$p = \rho R T \tag{22.28}$$

Under the calibration conditions mentioned here, ρ is given by

$$\rho = \frac{P_{\mathrm{Atm}}}{RT_{\mathrm{Atm}}} = \frac{756 \times 133.3}{283 \times (273 + 19.5)} = 1.2167\,\mathrm{N\,s^2\,m^{-4}} \quad (22.29)$$
$$(\text{with } 133.3\ \mathrm{N\,m^{-2}/mmHg} = 1; R_{\mathrm{air}} = 283\,\mathrm{m^2\,s^{-2}\,K^{-1}})$$

With this result, the calibration velocity can be calculated:

$$U = 1.2821\sqrt{\Delta p} \quad (22.30)$$

where $\sqrt{\Delta p}$ represents the pressure difference read from the manometer. In the above equation, Δp has to be multiplied by 9.8066 (1 mm W s $\cdot$ 9.8066 N m^{-2}) and then only the root has to be extracted and finally be multiplied by 1.2821. In this way, one obtains the calibration velocities stated in the third column of Table 22.2. Figure 22.26 shows a typical calibration curve of a hot-wire probe. It was obtained by plotting the voltage measured at the anemometer outlet as a function of the computed calibration velocities.

The application of hot-wire anemometers to determine the local velocity of a fluid flow from voltage measurements is occasionally helped by applying an analytical expression for the voltage–velocity laws. As already mentioned, in the velocity range investigated here, this law can be represented by the modified King's law:

$$E^2 = A + BU^n \quad (22.31)$$

The calibration task lies in the determination of the constants A, B and n from the measured data. This can be done graphically, by plotting the square of the anemometer output voltage against U^n. However, the exponent n is not known a priori, so that a variation of n is required, until the correct exponent n yields the measurement points lying on a straight line. The exponent n depends somewhat on the flow velocity; in a limited velocity range, a constant exponent n can be defined, however. The gradient of the straight line in the E^2–U^n diagram corresponds to the constant B. The voltage value at the point of intersection of the extrapolated straight line and the E-axis provides the constant A.

The values of the constants A, B and n can also be determined numerically. In an iteration procedure, the exponent n is changed systematically, and for each n value the other remaining constants A and B are evaluated from the calibration data by applying the method of least-squares fit. When a minimum of the "square of errors" between the analytical expression and the calibration data is obtained, A, B and n are taken as best fits.

Finally, it should be emphasized that the constant A does not agree with the output voltage of the anemometer at zero velocity. This is understandable, as two different mechanisms of heat transfer define this quantity. In the case of the E^2

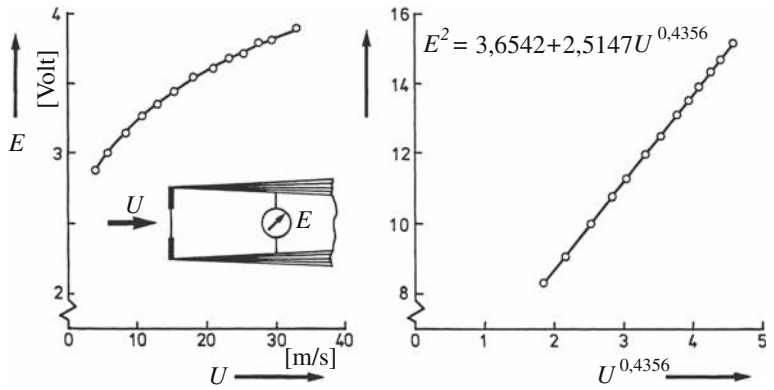


Fig. 22.26 Calibration curve taken during calibration, in two manners of representation

measurement at $U = 0$, the heat release by free convection dominates, and in the case of extrapolation of the data to $U = 0$, the heat release is due to forced convection.

22.6 Turbulence Measurements with Hot-Wire Anemometers

Velocity measurements by means of hot-wire anemometers require a detailed knowledge of the directional sensitivity of the hot wire. The latter is determined by direct calibration of the hot wire in a flow with known direction. Rotation of the wire leads to the velocity-angle representation of the outlet signal of a hot-wire anemometer shown in Fig. 22.27. However, this information is insufficient for using a hot-wire anemometer in turbulent flows, where the angle of the local velocity changes continuously. For the evaluation of the resulting output signal, it is necessary to know the velocity-angle dependence of the hot-wire signal analytically. In this way, it is possible to record the complex connections between turbulent velocity fluctuations and the angle dependence on the HDA (hysteretic differentiator amplifier) output signal quantitatively. Here, it is usual to introduce an effective cooling velocity, which for the velocity components vertical and parallel to the hot wire can be expressed as follows:

$$\hat{U}_{\text{eff}}^2 = \hat{U}_{\text{per}}^2 + k^2 \hat{U}_{\text{par}}^2 \tag{22.32}$$

where $\hat{U}_{\text{per}}$ is the momentary velocity component vertical to the hot wire and U_{par} the momentary parallel component; see, e.g., Hinze [22.2]. Equation (22.32) is characterized by the fact that the velocity components U_{per} and U_{par} are chosen as components, i.e. the components are expressed relative to the wire. For the flow

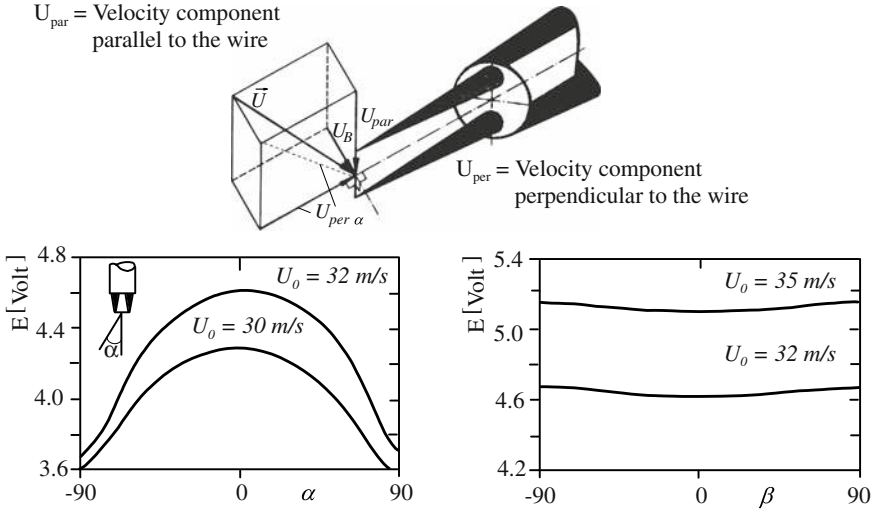


Fig. 22.27 Angle dependence of hot-wire signals

measurements it is important, however, that the velocity components are obtained for the measurements relative to a space-fixed coordinate system x_i. This makes it necessary to express $\hat{U}_{\text{per}}$ and $\hat{U}_{\text{par}}$ by the components $\hat{U}_i$. In this respect, for the velocity vector and the position vector of the hot wire the following hold:

$$\widehat{U}_i = \left\{\widehat{U}_1, \widehat{U}_2, \widehat{U}_3\right\} \quad \text{and} \quad \ell_i = \{\cos\alpha_1, \cos\alpha_2, \cos\alpha_3\} \tag{22.33}$$

Hence $\widehat{U}^2_{\text{per}}$ and $\widehat{U}^2_{\text{par}}$ can be given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}^2_{\text{per}} = \Big[&\widehat{U}_1^2(\cos^2\alpha_2 + \cos^2\alpha_3) + \widehat{U}_2^2(\cos^2\alpha_1 + \cos^2\alpha_3) + \widehat{U}_3^2(\cos^2\alpha_1 + \cos^2\alpha_2) \\ &-2\widehat{U}_1\widehat{U}_2\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_2 - 2\widehat{U}_1\widehat{U}_3\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_3 - 2\widehat{U}_2\widehat{U}_3\cos\alpha_2\cos\alpha_3\Big]\end{aligned} \tag{22.34}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}^2_{\text{par}} = \Big[&\widehat{U}_1^2\cos^2\alpha_1 + \widehat{U}_2^2\cos^2\alpha_2 + \widehat{U}_3^2\cos^2\alpha_3 + 2\widehat{U}_1\widehat{U}_2\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_2 \\ &+2\widehat{U}_1\widehat{U}_3\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_2 + 2\widehat{U}_2\widehat{U}_3\cos\alpha_2\cos\alpha_3\Big]\end{aligned} \tag{22.35}$$

From these equations, the effective cooling velocity indicated in Eq. (22.32) can be given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}_{\text{eff}}^2 = \Big\{ \Big[& \widehat{U}_1^2(k^2\cos^2\alpha_1 + \cos^2\alpha_2 + \cos^2\alpha_3) \\ & + \widehat{U}_2^2(\cos^2\alpha_1 + k^2\cos^2\alpha_2 + \cos^2\alpha_3) + \widehat{U}_3^2(\cos^2\alpha_1 + \cos^2\alpha_2 + k^2\cos^2\alpha_3)\Big] \\ & -2(1-k^2)\Big[\widehat{U}_1\widehat{U}_2\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_2 + \widehat{U}_1\widehat{U}_3\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_3 + \widehat{U}_2\widehat{U}_3\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_3\Big]\Big\}\end{aligned} \tag{22.36}$$

When expressing the momentary value of $\hat{U}_i = U_i + u_i$, i.e. when introducing the mean flow velocity U_i and the turbulent fluctuation velocity u_i:

$$\widehat{U}_1 = U_1 + u_1, \quad \widehat{U}_2 = U_2 + u_2, \quad \widehat{U}_3 = U_3 + u_3 \tag{22.37}$$

Equation (22.36) can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}_{\text{eff}}^2 = \Big\{ \Big[& (U_1^2 + 2U_1u_1 + u_1^2)(k^2\cos^2\alpha_1 + \cos^2\alpha_2 + \cos^2\alpha_3) \\ & + (U_2^2 + 2U_2u_2 + u_2^2)(\cos^2\alpha_1 + k^2\cos^2\alpha_2 + \cos^2\alpha_3) \\ & + (U_3^2 + 2U_3u_3 + u_3^2)(\cos^2\alpha_1 + \cos^2\alpha_2 + k^2\cos^2\alpha_3)\Big] - 2(1-k^2) \\ & \times \left[(U_1U_2 + U_1u_2 + U_2u_1 + u_1u_2)\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_2\right. \\ & + (U_1U_3 + U_1u_3 + U_3u_1 + u_1u_3)\cos\alpha_1\cos\alpha_3 \\ & \left. + (U_2U_3 + U_2u_3 + U_3u_2 + u_2u_3)\cos\alpha_2\cos\alpha_3\right]\Big\}\end{aligned} \tag{22.38}$$

When one now considers the output signal of a hot-wire anemometer, $\hat{E}$, this is connected to the effective cooling velocity of the wire as follows:

$$\widehat{E} = \left(A + B\widehat{U}_{\text{eff}}^n\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{22.39}$$

In order to explain the application of hot-wire anemometry for measurements in turbulent flows, the following sequence of measurements needs to be considered, for which the selected hot-wire positions are shown in Fig. 22.28. For the equation to be given below, it is assumed that the following hold:

$$\widehat{U}_1 = Q_1 + q_1, \quad \widehat{U}_2 = q_2, \quad \widehat{U}_3 = q_3 \tag{22.40}$$

The position of the hot wire is described by the following directional vector:

$$n_i = \{\sin\alpha, \cos\alpha, 0\}$$

With this, the effective cooling velocity is calculated as

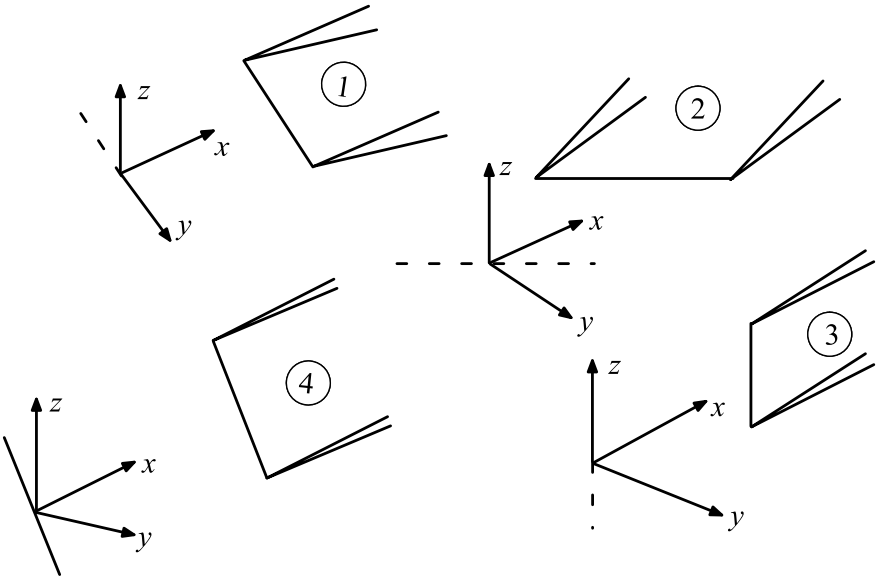


Fig. 22.28 Wire positions for sequence of hot-wire measurements

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}_{\text{eff}}^2 = {} & (Q_1^2 + 2Q_1q_1 + q_1^2)(k^2\sin^2\alpha + \cos^2\alpha) + q_2^2 \\ & + (\sin^2\alpha + k^2\cos^2\alpha) + q_3^2 + 2(1-k^2)q_1q_2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha \\ & + 2(1-k^2)Q_1q_2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha\end{aligned} \tag{22.41}$$

Rearrangement yields

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}_{\text{eff}} = {} & Q_1\cos\alpha\Bigg\{1 + (k^2\tan^2\alpha) + 2(1+k^2\tan^2\alpha)\frac{q_1}{Q_1} \\ & + 2[(1-k^2)\tan\alpha]\frac{q_2}{Q_1} + (1+k^2\tan^2\alpha)\frac{q_1^2}{Q_1^2} + (k^2+\tan^2\alpha)\frac{q_2^2}{Q_1^2} \\ & + (1+\tan^2\alpha)\frac{q_3^2}{Q_1^2} + 2[(1-k^2)\tan\alpha]\frac{q_1q_2}{Q_1^2}\Bigg\}^{\frac{1}{2}}\end{aligned} \tag{22.42}$$

By series expansion and after neglecting terms of higher order, the following relation results:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\widehat{U}_{\text{eff}}(\alpha) = Q_1 \cos\alpha \Bigg\{ & 1 + k^2 \frac{1}{2}\tan^2\alpha - k^4 \frac{1}{8}\tan^4\alpha + \left(1 + k^2 \frac{1}{2}\tan^2\alpha \right. \\
& \left. - k^4 \frac{1}{8}\tan^4\alpha\right)\frac{q_1}{Q_1} + \left[\tan\alpha - k^2 \tan\alpha\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\tan^2\alpha\right)\right. \\
& \left. + k^4 \frac{1}{2}\tan^3\alpha\left(1 + \frac{3}{4}\tan^2\alpha\right)\right]\frac{q_2}{Q_1} \\
& + \left(\frac{1}{2\cos^2\alpha} - k^2 \frac{\tan^2\alpha}{4\cos^2\alpha} + \frac{3}{16}k^4 \frac{\tan^4\alpha}{\cos^2\alpha}\right)\frac{q_3^2}{Q_1^2} \\
& - \frac{3}{8}k^4 \tan^4\alpha \frac{q_1^2}{Q_1^2}\left[k^2\left(\frac{1}{2} + \tan^2\alpha 1 + \frac{1}{2}\tan^2\alpha\right)\right] \\
& - \frac{3}{2}k^4 \tan^2\alpha\left(\frac{1}{2} + \tan^2\alpha + \frac{5}{8}\tan^4\alpha\right)\frac{q_2^2}{Q_1^2} \\
& - k^4 \tan^4\alpha \frac{q_1^3}{Q_1^3} + \left[-k^2\left(\frac{1}{2} + \tan^2\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\tan^4\alpha\right)\right. \\
& \left. + k^4\left(\frac{3}{4}\tan^2\alpha + \frac{3}{4}\tan^4\alpha + \frac{9}{2}\tan^6\alpha\right)\right]\frac{q_1 q_2^2}{Q_1^3} \\
& + k^4\left(6\tan^3\alpha - \frac{9}{4}\tan^5\alpha\right)q_2 \frac{q_1^2}{Q_1^3} \\
& + \left[k^2 \frac{\tan^2\alpha}{4\cos^2\alpha} + k^4 \tan^4\alpha\left(\frac{3}{4}\tan^2\alpha + \frac{3}{\cos^2\alpha}\right)\right]q_1 \frac{q_3^2}{Q_1^3} \\
& + \left[k^2 \frac{\tan^2\alpha}{2\cos^2\alpha}\left(1 + \frac{3}{2}\tan^2\alpha\right) + k^4\left(\frac{3}{4}\tan^3\alpha - \frac{3\tan^3\alpha}{2\cos^2\alpha}\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left. + 3\frac{\tan^5\alpha}{\cos^2\alpha}\right)\right]\frac{q_2 q_3^2}{Q_1^3} + \left[-k^2\tan\alpha\left(\frac{1}{2} + \tan^2\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\tan^4\alpha\right)\right. \\
& \left. + k^4\left(\frac{1}{2}\tan\alpha + \frac{15}{4}\tan^3\alpha + \frac{15}{4}\tan^5\alpha - \frac{1}{16}\tan^7\alpha\right)\right]\frac{q_2^3}{Q_1^3}\Bigg\}
\end{aligned}
\tag{22.43}
$$

When one introduces Eq. (22.43) into Eq. (22.39), one obtains for the time-averaged voltage of a hot-wire anemometer

$$
E^2 - A \cong B Q_1^n \cos^n\alpha\left(1 + \frac{n}{2}k^2\tan^2\alpha\right) \tag{22.44}
$$

For the momentary value, considering only terms of first order, the following results:

$$
\begin{aligned}
E^2 + 2Ee - A \cong B Q_1^n \cos_\alpha^n \Big[& 1 + \frac{n}{2}k^2\tan^2\alpha + n\left(1 + k^2\tan^2\alpha\right) \\
& \times \frac{q_1}{Q_1} + n\left(1 - k^2\right)\tan\alpha \frac{q_2}{Q_2}\Big]
\end{aligned}
\tag{22.45}
$$

By subtraction of Eq. (22.44) from Eq. (22.45) and squaring the difference, one obtains

$$[2E]^2 e^2 \cong n^2 B^2 Q_1^{2n} \cos^{2n}\alpha \left[\left(1 + k^2 \tan^2\alpha\right) \frac{q_1}{Q_1} + (1 - k^2) \tan\alpha \frac{q_2}{Q_1} \right]^2 \tag{22.46}$$

and, hence, the following final equations can be employed for the evaluation of hot-wire anemometer signals:

$$\left(E^2 - A\right)^2 = B^2 Q_1^{2n} \cos^{2n}\alpha (1 + k^2 \tan^2\alpha) \tag{22.47}$$

or, rewritten:

$$\left(\frac{2E}{E^2 - A}\right)^2 e^2 \cong n^2 \left[\left(\frac{q_1}{Q_1}\right) + \frac{(1 - k^2)\tan\alpha}{(1 + k^2 \tan^2\alpha)} \left(\frac{q_2}{Q_1}\right) \right]^2 \tag{22.48}$$

By time averaging, one obtains

$$\left(\frac{2E}{E^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e^2} = n^2 \left\{ \overline{\left(\frac{q_1}{Q_1}\right)^2} + \left[\frac{(1 - k^2)\tan\alpha}{(1 + k^2 \tan^2\alpha)}\right]^2 \overline{\left(\frac{q_2}{Q_1}\right)^2} . + \frac{2(1 - k^2)\tan\alpha \overline{q_1 q_2}}{(1 + k^2 \tan^2\alpha) Q_1^2} \right\} \tag{22.49}$$

Three measurements with the angular positions $\alpha_1 = 0$, $\alpha_2 = \pi/4$ and $\alpha_3 = -\pi/4$ yield

$$\overline{\left(\frac{q_1^2}{Q_1^2}\right)} = \frac{1}{n^2} \left[\frac{2E_{\alpha_1}}{\left(E_{\alpha_1}^2 - A\right)} \right]^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_1}^2} \tag{22.50}$$

$$\overline{\left(\frac{q_2^2}{Q_1^2}\right)} = \frac{1}{2n^2} \left[\frac{(1 + k^2)}{(1 - k^2)}\right]^2 \left[\left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_2}}{E_{\alpha_2}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_2}^2} + \left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_3}}{E_{\alpha_3}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_3}^2} - \left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_1}}{E_{\alpha_1}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_1}^2} \right] \tag{22.51}$$

$$\overline{\left(\frac{q_1 q_2}{Q_1^2}\right)} = \frac{1}{n^2}\frac{(1+k^2)}{4(1-k^2)}\left[\left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_2}}{E_{\alpha_2}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_2}^2} - \left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_3}}{E_{\alpha_3}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_3}^2}\right] \tag{22.52}$$

In order to obtain also the components in the x_1–x_3 plane, i.e. in order to measure $\overline{q_3^2}$ and $\overline{q_1 q_3}$, one chooses the wire positions in Fig. 22.28. For these positions, additional information results that can be used for measuring the subsequent quantity:

$$\overline{\left(\frac{q_3^2}{Q_1^2}\right)} = \frac{1}{2n^2}\left[\frac{(1+k^2)}{(1-k^2)}\right]^2\left[\left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_4}}{E_{\alpha_4}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_4}^2} + \left(\frac{2E\alpha_5}{E_{\alpha_5}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_5}^2} - \left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_1}}{E_{\alpha_1}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_1}^2}\right] \tag{22.53}$$

$$\overline{\left(\frac{q_1 q_3}{Q_1^2}\right)} = \frac{1}{n^2}\left[\frac{(1+k^2)}{4(1-k^2)}\right]\left[\left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_4}}{E_{\alpha_4}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_4}^2} - \left(\frac{2E_{\alpha_5}}{E_{\alpha_5}^2 - A}\right)^2 \overline{e_{\alpha_5}^2}\right] \tag{22.54}$$

The above evaluation equations can thus be used to measure the mean flow component $Q_1 = U_1$ and the turbulence quantities $\overline{q_1^2} = \overline{u_1^2}$, $\overline{q_2^2} = \overline{u_2^2}$, $\overline{q_3^2} = \overline{u_3^2}$, $\overline{q_2 q_1} = \overline{u_2 u_1}$ and $\overline{q_1 q_3} = \overline{u_1 u_3}$. Measurements of other correlations can be carried out on the basis of correspondingly derived equations.

A usually employed quantity for describing the turbulence intensity is the degree of turbulence, Tu. The mean fluctuation velocity $\sqrt{\overline{u^2}}$ contained in it is determined from the RMS value of the anemometer output voltage $\sqrt{\overline{e^2}}$ of a straight hot-wire probe (Fig. 22.29), divided by the gradient of the static calibration curve of the same probe, i.e.

$$Tu = \frac{\sqrt{\overline{u^2}}}{U} \times 100\ (\%) = \frac{\sqrt{\overline{e^2}}}{\dfrac{\mathrm{d}\overline{E}}{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}}\,\overline{U}} \times 100\ (\%) \tag{22.55}$$

When basing the computation on the modified King's law:

$$\overline{E^2} = A + B\overline{U^n} \tag{22.56}$$

differentiation yields

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\overline{E}}{\mathrm{d}\overline{U}} = \frac{nB\overline{U}^{n-1}}{2\sqrt{A + B\overline{U}^n}} \tag{22.57}$$

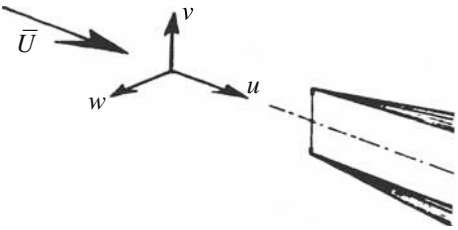


Fig. 22.29 Straight probe in flow field

On inserting in this differential equation once again the above King's equation, one obtains, together with the theoretical exponents n, the working equation for determining the degree of turbulence:

$$Tu = \frac{\sqrt{\overline{u^2}}}{\overline{U}} = \frac{4 \times \overline{E}\sqrt{\overline{e^2}} \times 100}{\overline{E}^2 - A} \ (\%) \tag{22.58}$$

This equation indicates that for small fluctuations of the flow velocity, with a mean velocity value $\overline{U}$, the effective value of the velocity fluctuations is proportional to the RMS value of the voltage fluctuation of the anemometer.

As already emphasized, for the determination of the Reynolds momentum transport terms $\overline{u_i u_j}$, one has to employ inclined probes (probe inclined towards $\overline{U}$) by an angle α (mostly $\alpha = \pm 45°$). In this case, the anemometer output voltage is made up of contributions of the longitudinal and lateral velocity components of a space-fixed coordinate system (Fig. 22.30). Thus it was shown in previous sections that the determination of the Reynolds momentum-transport terms becomes possible.

Simplified considerations, yet well suited for an introduction for newcomers to hot-wire anemometry, are possible on the assumption that the hot wire is sensitive only to the vertical velocity component $U \cos \alpha$. The velocity components parallel to the hot wire and vertical on the plane formed of the hot wire and its prongs are neglected, so that the modified King's equation reads

$$\widehat{E}^2 = A + B\left(\widehat{U} \cos \hat{\alpha}\right)^n \tag{22.59}$$

Differentiation of this equation yields

$$2\widehat{E}\mathrm{d}\widehat{E} = B \cos^n(\hat{\alpha}) n \widehat{U}^{n-1} \, \mathrm{d}\widehat{U} + Bn \sin(\hat{\alpha}) \cos^{n-1}(\hat{\alpha}) \widehat{U}^n \, \mathrm{d}\hat{\alpha} \tag{22.60}$$

When the velocity fluctuations of a turbulent flow are small in comparison with the mean flow velocity U, one can set

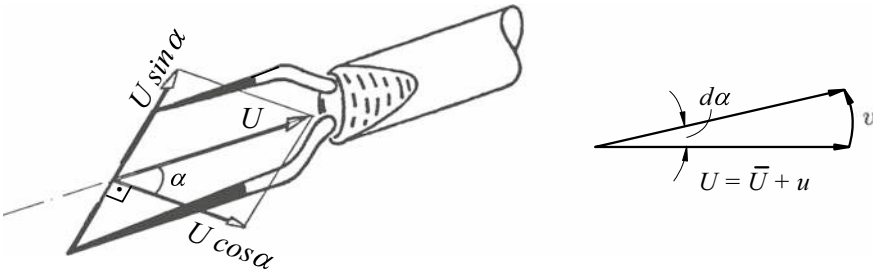


Fig. 22.30 Notations of the velocity component

$$\mathrm{d}\widehat{U} = \hat{u}, \quad \widehat{U}\,\mathrm{d}\hat{\alpha} = v$$

With these simplifying assumptions, the following results:

$$2\widehat{E}\,\mathrm{d}\widehat{E} = nB\left(\widehat{U}\cos\hat{\alpha}\right)^n \frac{1}{\widehat{U}}(\hat{u} - \hat{v}\tan\hat{\alpha}) \tag{22.61}$$

From the modified King's law, one obtains

$$B(U\cos\hat{\alpha})^n = \widehat{E}^2 - A \tag{22.62}$$

where $\hat{E}$ is once again the anemometer output voltage for the flow velocity $\hat{U}$. From the last two equations, it can be derived that

$$\frac{2\widehat{E}}{\widehat{E}^2 - A}\mathrm{d}\widehat{E} = \frac{n}{\widehat{U}}(\hat{u} - \hat{v}\tan\hat{\alpha}) \tag{22.63}$$

with

$$\frac{2\widehat{E}}{\widehat{E}^2 - A} \approx \frac{2E}{\overline{E}^2 - A} = D \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{d}\widehat{E} = e \tag{22.64}$$

Combining the equations, one obtains

$$eD = \frac{n}{\overline{U}}(u - v\tan\alpha) \tag{22.65}$$

Squared and time averaged, one obtains the basic equation for the RMS value of the anemometer output voltage, when positioning the probe in the u–v plane:

$$D^2\overline{e^2} = \frac{n^2}{\overline{U}^2}\left(\overline{u^2} + \overline{v^2}\tan^2\alpha - 2\overline{uv}\tan^2\alpha\right) \tag{22.66}$$

where $\sqrt{\overline{e^2}}$ = RMS value of the anemometer output voltage.

For a measurement with the + α inclined and the –α inclined probe in the *u*–*v* plane (Fig. 22.31), one obtains the following:

+α inclined probe:

$$D^2\overline{e_1^2} = \frac{n^2}{\overline{U}^2}\left(\overline{u^2} + \overline{v^2}\tan^2\alpha + 2\overline{uv}\tan^2\alpha\right) \tag{22.67}$$

–α inclined probe:

$$D^2\overline{e_2^2} = \frac{n^2}{\overline{U}^2}\left(\overline{u^2} + \overline{v^2}\tan^2\alpha - 2\overline{uv}\tan^2\alpha\right) \tag{22.68}$$

The difference between Eq. (22.67) and Eq. (22.68) produces the turbulent shear stresses (devided by the density ρ):

$$\frac{\overline{uv}}{\overline{U}^2}\tan^2\alpha = \frac{1}{4n^2}D^2\left(\overline{e_1^2} - \overline{e_2^2}\right) \tag{22.69}$$

The sum yields

$$\frac{\overline{u^2}}{\overline{U}^2} + \frac{\overline{v^2}}{\overline{U}^2}\tan^2\alpha = \frac{1}{2n^2}D^2\left(\overline{e_1^2} + \overline{e_2^2}\right) \tag{22.70}$$

With known probe angle α (mostly α = 45°) and previously measured $\overline{u^2}/\overline{U}^2$ from the above equation, $\overline{v^2}/\overline{U}^2$ can be calculated.

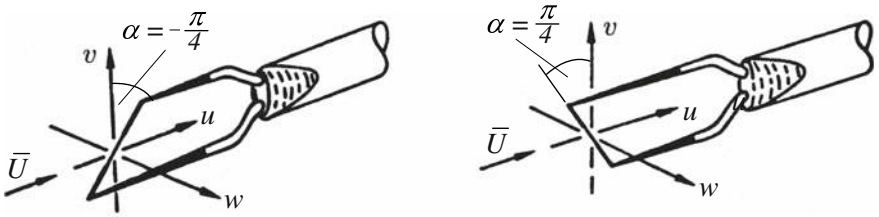


Fig. 22.31 Measurements with inclined probe in the $u-v$ plane

For the normal probe, $\alpha = 0°$, the following results from the basic equation, an already known value:

$$D^2\overline{e_0^2} = \frac{n^2}{\overline{U}^2}u^2 \tag{22.71}$$

The still remaining turbulence intensity $\overline{w^2}/\overline{U}^2$ is similar to what is described above, the only difference being that the probe has to be positioned in the u–w plane, so that in the above equations v only has to be replaced by w. In the case of a linearized anemometer, with a voltage output proportional to U, i.e.

$$E = SU \tag{22.72}$$

the evaluation of hot-wire signals is simplified considerably. Assuming further, on the other hand, that the hot wire is sensitive only to the vertical velocity components (Fig. 22.32), one arrives at the following connections:

$$\text{Position 0}: \quad \alpha = 0; \quad e_0 = a_0 u; \quad \overline{E} = a_0\overline{U} \tag{22.73}$$

$$\text{Position 1}: \quad \alpha_1 = 45°; \quad e_1 = au + bv \tag{22.74}$$

$$\text{Position 2}: \quad \alpha_2 = -45°; \quad e_2 = au - bv \tag{22.75}$$

From these three equations, by squaring and time averaging one obtains

$$\overline{e_0^2} = a_0^2\overline{u^2} \tag{22.76}$$

$$\overline{e_1^2} = a^2\overline{u^2} + b^2\overline{v^2} + 2ab\overline{uv} \tag{22.77}$$

$$\overline{e_2^2} = a^2\overline{u^2} + b^2\overline{v^2} - 2ab\overline{uv} \tag{22.78}$$

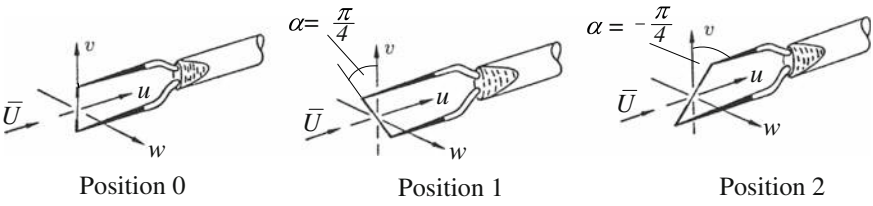


Fig. 22.32 The measured signals of a linearized anemometer and a sensor sensitive only against the vertical velocity components

From the RMS values, the flow parameters can be determined:

$$\overline{u^2} = \frac{1}{\alpha_0^2}\overline{e_0^2} \tag{22.79}$$

$$\overline{v^2} = \frac{\overline{e_1^2} + \overline{e_2^2}}{2b^2} - \frac{a^2}{b^2}\overline{u^2} \tag{22.80}$$

$$\overline{uv} = \frac{\overline{e_1^2} - \overline{e_2^2}}{4ab} \tag{22.81}$$

When an X-probe is used in the measurements, e_1 and e_2 are measured simultaneously with two separate electric systems (Fig. 22.33). For the flow parameters, the following evaluation would also be possible:

$$u = \frac{1}{2a}(e_1 + e_2) \tag{22.82}$$

$$v = \frac{1}{2a}(e_1 - e_2) \tag{22.83}$$

The output signals are then processed such that the sought flow parameters can be determined, i.e. the following quantities:

$$\overline{u^2} = \frac{1}{4a^2}\overline{(e_1 + e_2)^2} \tag{22.84}$$

$$\overline{v^2} = \frac{1}{4b^2}\overline{(e_1 - e_2)^2} \tag{22.85}$$

$$\overline{uv} = \frac{1}{4ab}\left(\overline{e_1^2} - \overline{e_2^2}\right) \tag{22.86}$$

Quantities that depend on squares of differences of small voltages can only be determined very inaccurately.

22.7 Laser Doppler Anemometry

22.7.1 Theory of Laser Doppler Anemometry

The physical background of optical velocity measurements by means of laser light beams, discussed in this section, is the Doppler effect, which leads to measurable

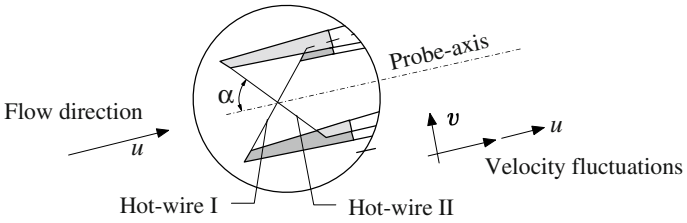


Fig. 22.33 Measurement signals of an X-probe

frequency changes of the laser light that are generated by the movements of light-scattering particles. The prerequisite for the applicability of optical velocity measurement procedures, therefore, is the existence of appropriate light-scattering particles, which either exist naturally in the flowing fluid or need to be added by particle generators. These particles serve as receiver and transmitter of the incident laser light and bring about, by their motion, the desired frequency changes of the laser radiation. These frequency changes are measured and from the measurements one induces the velocities of the particles. This is the basis of optical velocity measurement by means of laser Doppler anemometry (LDA).

In Fig. 22.34, an arrangement of laser beams is shown that is suited to explain the LDA measurement principle. A beam emanating from a laser-light source has the beam direction $\{\ell_i\} = \ell_i$ and hits a scattering particle that scatters light in all directions in space, and consequently also in the directions that are given by the vectors $\{k_i\} = k_i$ and $\{m_i\} = m_i$. The moving scattered particle has a velocity $\{U_i\} = U_i$ and therefore scatters light having a Doppler shift of the frequency. In the two directions of the receivers A and B, given by the direction vectors k_i and m_i, the frequencies can be derived as

$$\nu_A = \nu\left(\frac{c - U_i\ell_i}{c - U_i k_i}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \nu_B = \nu\left(\frac{c - U_i\ell_i}{c - U_i m_i}\right) \tag{22.87}$$

Here, the particle generating the scattering beams acts as a moving receiver of the arriving laser radiation and at the same time also as a moving transmitter of the scattered radiation, i.e. the Doppler effect has to be applied twice, in order to deduce the relationships in Eq. (22.87). The simultaneous detection of the two light signals by observers A and B allows one to detect the frequency difference:

$$\Delta\nu = \nu_A - \nu_B = \frac{1}{\lambda} U_i(k_i - m_i) \tag{22.88}$$

by superposition of the scattered waves. This superposition is carried out in order to determine the velocity of the scattering particles from a frequency detectable by available photodetectors.

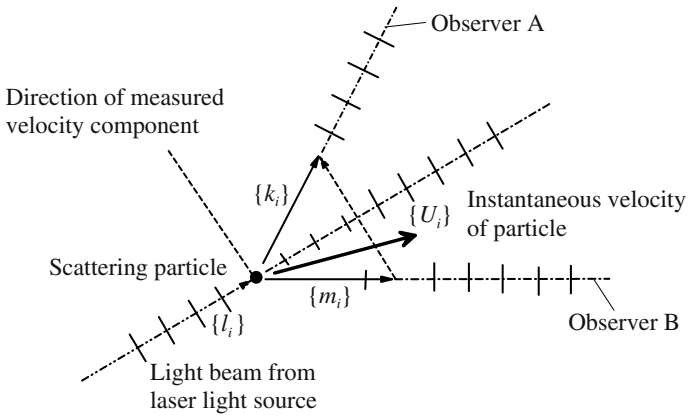


Fig. 22.34 Considerations of the Doppler-shifted frequency of the scattered light

This superposition of the two waves is carried out since direct measurement of the frequencies v_A and v_B, which according to Eq. (22.87) already show the desired velocity dependence, is not possible, as the frequencies to be detected are in the region of 10^{15} Hz. Moreover, there is no detection system that has the frequency resolution to measure, relative to 10^{15} Hz, which is the frequency of the laser radiation, the Doppler shift, which is around 2×10^5 Hz m^{-1} s. It is therefore necessary to determine the velocity-dependent Doppler shift of the laser light from the frequencies of two scattered light signals that can be superimposed. This leads to the introduction of the two-beam anemometer, as shown in Fig. 22.35. A summary of the early work in LDA was given by Buchhave et al. [22.4].

When applying the above derivations to the optical setup in Fig. 22.35, one obtains in each direction given by the vector k_i the following two frequencies:

$$v_1 = v\left[\frac{c - U_i(\ell_1)_i}{c - U_i k_i}\right] \tag{22.89}$$

and

$$v_2 = v\left[\frac{c - U_i(\ell_2)_i}{c - U_i k_i}\right] \tag{22.90}$$

From this, the difference frequency can be calculated, for $c \ll |U_i|$:

$$\Delta v = \frac{1}{\lambda} U_i\left[(\ell_2)_i - (\ell_1)_i\right] \tag{22.91}$$

This yields for the frequency difference

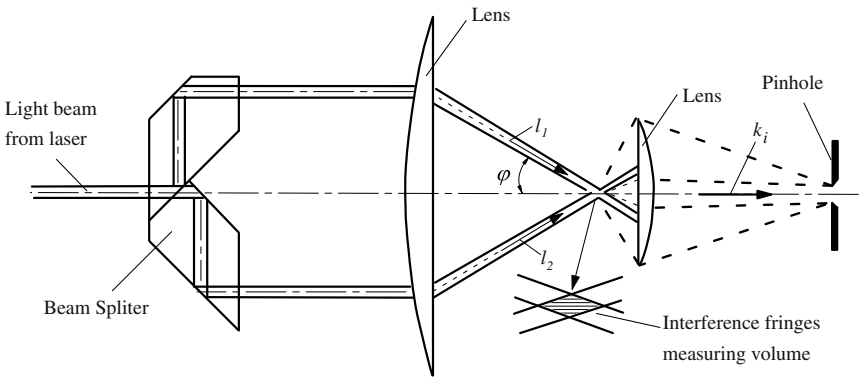


Fig. 22.35 Diagram of optical setup of a two-beam LDA system

$$\Delta v = \frac{1}{\lambda} U_i \left[(\ell_2)_i - (\ell_1)_i \right] = \frac{U_\perp 2 \sin \varphi}{\lambda} \tag{22.92}$$

where λ is the wavelength of the laser light, $U_\perp$ the velocity component vertical to the axis of the optical system and φ half the angle between the scattering beams. This relationship shows that the scattered frequency is independent of the direction of observation. This is a great advantage when employing this optical system, since a large collecting aperture of the receiving optical system can be employed to detect the scattered light signal.

In Fig. 22.36, an attempt is made to represent visually, by means of a method developed by Durst and Stevenson [22.5], the above light superposition process that leads to the desired frequency difference, in order to measure $f_D = \Delta v$. Figure 22.36 shows the two laser beams of the optical velocity-measuring instrument and also a moving scattering particle which was assumed to be present in the measurement volume. This figure also shows scattering waves and the lens of the receiving optical system, which is needed for detecting the scattered light. When superimposing on the scattered wave of the first laser beam the second scattered wave of the second laser beam, then, owing to the different frequencies of the two scattering beams, the frequency difference becomes detectable by means of a photodetector. This detector yields an electrical signal proportional to the light intensity variations whose frequency is a measure of the velocity of the particle generating the two scattered waves. The velocity component vertical to the axis of the optical system, i.e. perpendicular to the bisector of the two laser beams, is measured. The measured velocity component is located in the plane set up by the two original laser beams.

The above-explained physical processes of optical velocity measurements by means of laser beams can also be explained by means of the so-called interference model; see Fig. 22.37. This model starts from the assumption that in the intersection volume of the two laser beams interference fringes are produced, the fringe

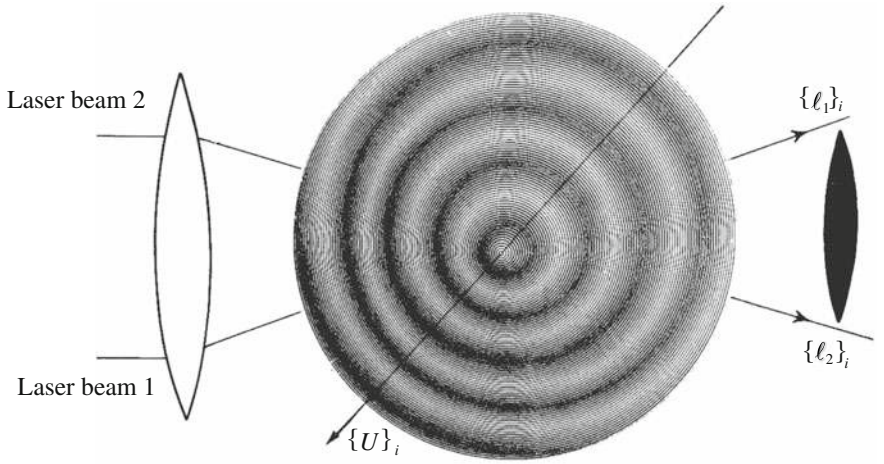


Fig. 22.36 Visual representation of the origination of LDA signals by a particle crossing the fringe pattern created by light waves in the measuring volume represented by transparencies with shifted circles

distance being given by the geometry of the optical setup and the wavelength of the laser light:

$$\Delta x = \frac{\lambda}{2 \sin \varphi} \tag{22.93}$$

When a scattered particle is moving through this interference pattern, it will scatter light whose intensity, for a sufficiently small particle diameter, is proportional to the local light intensity in the measuring volume. Because of this, the intensity of the scattered light shows sinusoidal variations that are caused by the motion of the particle through the interference pattern. When the particle has a velocity component $U_\perp$ perpendicular to the plane representing the interference fringes, the moving particle needs the following time to cross a single fringe:

$$\Delta t = \frac{\Delta x}{U_\perp} \tag{22.94}$$

This brings about a signal frequency that can be expressed as follows:

$$f = \frac{1}{\Delta t} = \frac{U_\perp 2 \sin \varphi}{\lambda} \tag{22.95}$$

These considerations lead to the same final equation as was derived above with the help of a Doppler model. In Fig. 22.37, in turn, the modeling of Durst and

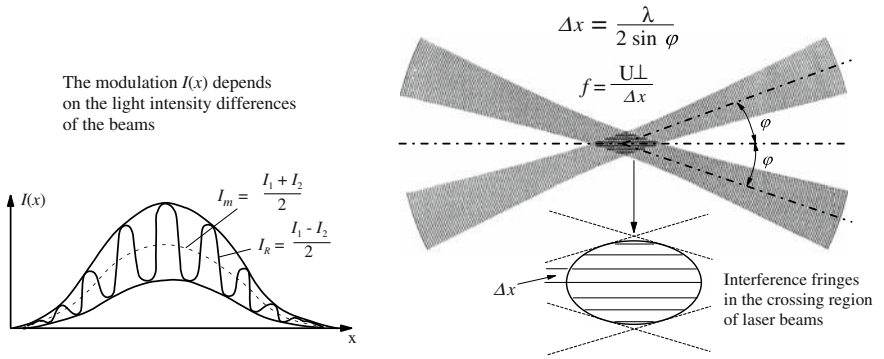

The modulation I(x) depends on the light intensity differences of the beams
I(x)
$I_m = \frac{I_1 + I_2}{2}$
$I_R = \frac{I_1 - I_2}{2}$
x
$\Delta x = \frac{\lambda}{2 \sin \varphi}$
$f = \frac{U\perp}{\Delta x}$
φ
φ
Δx
Interference fringes in the crossing region of laser beams

Fig. 22.37 Visual representation of the interference fringes in the measuring volume of a laser Doppler anemometer

Stevenson [22.5] is included, in order to explain the interference pattern in the measuring volume. Parallel interference fringes are present in the crossing region of the two incident beams, as explained above, and they are made visible.

To understand fully the signals that arise in optical velocity measurements, attention has to be paid also to the fact that the incident beams have a finite expansion perpendicular to their direction of propagation and that their intensity distribution over the cross-section shows a Gaussian distribution. When taking this into account, it is understandable that a particle that passes through the center of the measuring volume of an LDA system brings about a signal as shown in Fig. 22.37.

When a particle is moving through the measuring volume of an LDA system, a little away from the center, due to the locally existing intensity differences of the two crossing beams, signals are to be expected as illustrated in Fig. 22.38. A signal that originates from a particle that moved through the center of the volume, showing good signal modulation, serves for comparison. Here, the two beams are located in the same plane, and they can therefore be considered as overlapping well. Away from the center, the particle crosses first one beam, then the overlapping area of the two beams and finally the area of the second beam. The LDA signal in Fig. 22.39 reflects this final form of the signal.

The influence of the particle size on the LDA-signal, is shown in Fig. 22.39. When particles are very small, they do not integrate the interference pattern in the measurement of volume, i.e. the modulation depth of the intensity distribution of the interference pattern is fully reflected in the scattering signal of a particle. In this way, a signal forms as is shown by the LDA signal in (A). When the diameter of a particle is increased, a signal shape develops as sketched in (B). When the particle corresponds to the size of the distance of the interference fringes, it is possible that the modulation disappears completely (C). In Fig. 22.39, equations are given that show these relationships, for a particle assumed to be a square for the considerations carried out here. This form of the particles is sketched and it is assumed to be moving through the interference pattern.

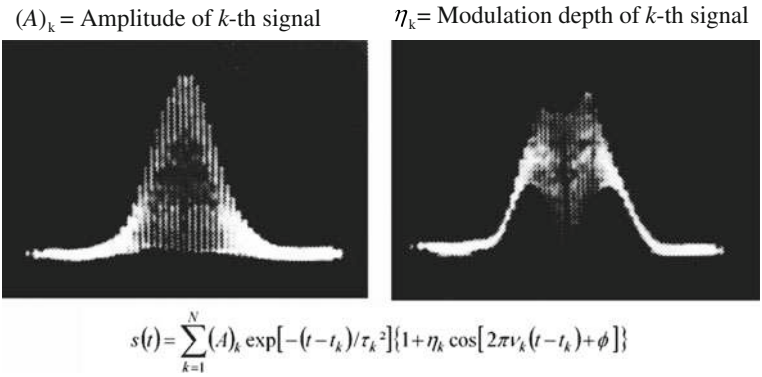


Fig. 22.38 Analytical representation of LDA signals

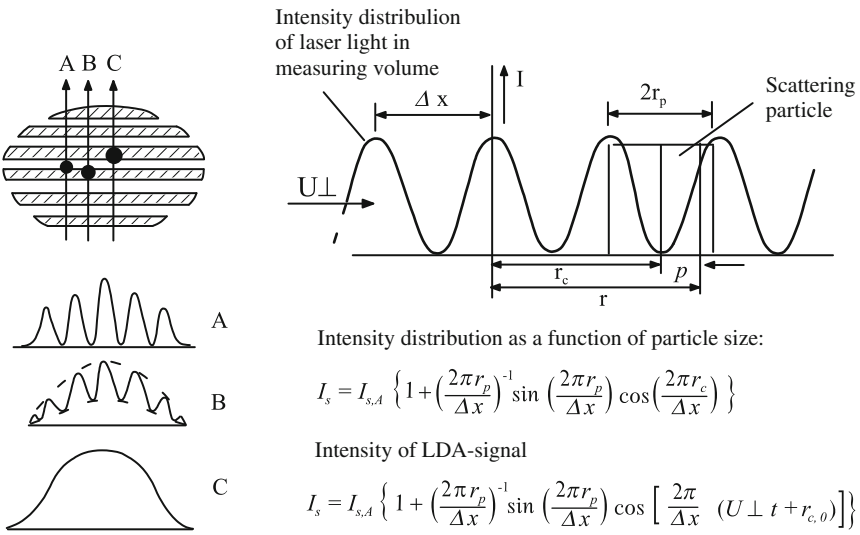


Fig. 22.39 Different modulation depths with laser Doppler signals

As far as the determination of the particle velocity direction is concerned, some additional explanations are necessary. The explanations of optical velocity measurements, given so far, do not permit different signals to be generated for particles with the same velocity but different velocity directions. Therefore, a particle that moves in one direction through the interference pattern in Fig. 22.37 will yield the same signal as a particle moving in the opposite direction, having the same velocity. If, however, one changes the frequency of one of the laser beams with respect to the other by a certain amount, this leads to a moving interference pattern in the measuring volume. This can be explained in the simplest way when looking at the

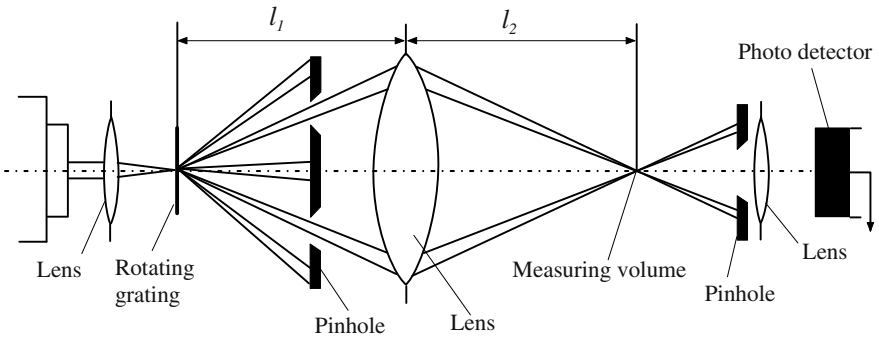


Fig. 22.40 Diagram of an LDA system based on a rotating diffraction grating

optical system in Fig. 22.40. It consists of a diffraction grating, which is employed for splitting one laser beam into two. The two beams of first order, leaving the diffraction grating, are brought to a crossing with one another in the measuring volume, with the help of a lens. There, in turn, one can imagine the interference fringe pattern required for the LDA measurements. This means that the coherence of the two crossing laser beams is maintained.

The interference fringes forming in the measuring volume can be viewed as an image of the grid lines present on the diffraction grating, and with this it can be understood that rotation of the diffraction grating brings about a motion of the interference fringes in the measuring volume. Here, emphasis has to be placed on the fact that it is not the entire measuring volume that moves, but only the intensity changes continuously in the measuring volume with time. This means that only the interference pattern moves and not the measuring volume. When a particle is now moving in the same direction as the interference pattern, a smaller frequency is measured than with a motion directed against the motion of the rotating grating. When one knows the motion velocity of the interference fringes, which is given by the rotation of the diffraction grating, the relative motion can be determined and, hence, also the sign of the measured velocity component. Simple and easy to understand introductions into the LDA measuring technique are provided in refs. [22.6–22.10].

22.7.2 Optical Systems for Laser Doppler Measurements

The insights gained in the first decade of developments in LDA have led to different optical setups for functioning laser Doppler systems. All of them can be employed for contact-free velocity measurements in flowing fluids. Many available optical systems can be subdivided into three main groups, which nowadays are designated reference-beam anemometer, two-beam anemometer and two-scattering-beam anemometer (see Fig. 22.41). Practical applications of these instruments have shown that the first type is suitable especially for measurements in very soiled

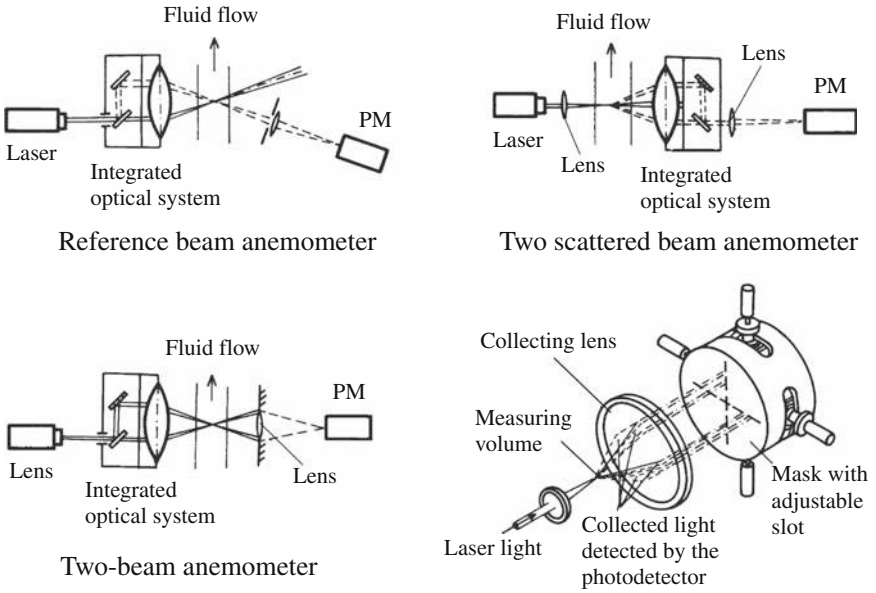


Fig. 22.41 Reference-beam, two-beam and two-scattering-beam optical systems for laser Doppler measurements

fluids, where high particle concentrations are present and multiple particles scatter in the measuring volume. The two-beam anemometer is particularly suited for measurements where the particle concentration is such that, on average, there is less than one particle in the measuring volume. This can be expected in all liquid flows and gas flows that appear completely transparent to the human eye.

When a laser beam passes through a fluid, the laser beam generally lights up intensely and this indicates that there are particles in a size range that cannot be observed by the human eye and which are about a few μm in size. These particles are suited for velocity measurements with the help of a laser Doppler system and the two-beam method is particularly suited for reliable measurements. The two-scattering-beam method needs to be employed only in special cases, when measurements of two velocity components have to be carried out with simple means.

In Fig. 22.42, the essential elements of a two-beam LDA system are shown. From this diagram, it can be deduced that the optical transmitter system is essentially composed of the laser light source and a beam-splitter unit, followed by a lens. A frequency-shifting unit, consisting of Bragg cells, is also included for measuring the direction of the flow. For the collection of the light, another lens and a photomultiplier, with an appropriate pinhole, are required. In the intersection region of the two beams of this optical setup, one can imagine that the interference fringes, explained in Sect. 22.7.1, form for the actual measurements. To obtain good LDA signals, it is essential that these interference fringes are fully modulated,

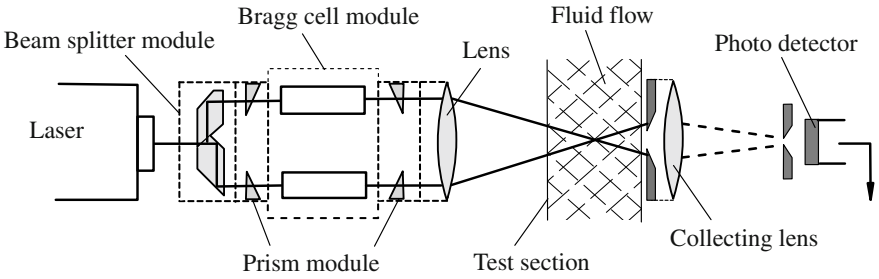


Fig. 22.42 Optical elements of a two-beam laser Doppler anemometer

i.e. that intensity becomes zero in the dark part of the interference fringe pattern. This can be achieved by matching the intensities of the two beams and, in addition, by employing optimal optical systems, i.e. optical systems with the same optical pathlengths of the two beams. The latter requirement yields in the measuring volume zero phase differences of the superimposed laser-light waves.

For precise LDA measurements, it is important to choose the correct laser. As most lasers have an outlet showing several axial modes, it is necessary to keep the optical pathlengths of the two laser beams of the system almost the same. This is guaranteed by employing an optical beam-splitting prism, as illustrated in Fig. 22.42. This prism has further advantages that recommend it for employment for practical measurements. It is insensitive to adjustment, hence rotation of the prism in the plane, as shown in Fig. 22.42, does not lead to a directional change of the parallel beams leaving the prism. These beams are always parallel to the incident beam and always have the same distance in relation to the optical axis of the system. By choosing the prism shown in Fig. 22.42, LDA instruments become insensitive to adjustment and are therefore well suited for practical flow investigations.

Laser beams show a behavior that is usually referred to as that of Gaussian beams (Fig. 22.43). For $f \to \infty$ and $\rho_L \to \infty$, one can derive from relationships, as indicated by Durst and Stevenson [22.5], analytical expressions for the variation of the wave-front curvature $R(z)$ and the beam radius $s(z)$:

$$R(z) = z\left[1 + \left(\frac{\pi\omega_0^2}{\lambda z}\right)^2\right] \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{s(z)} = \omega_0\left[1 + \left(\frac{\lambda z}{\pi\omega_0^2}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{22.96}$$

With the help of these equations, the radius of the two beams and the wave-front curvature at the lens of an LDA system can be calculated:

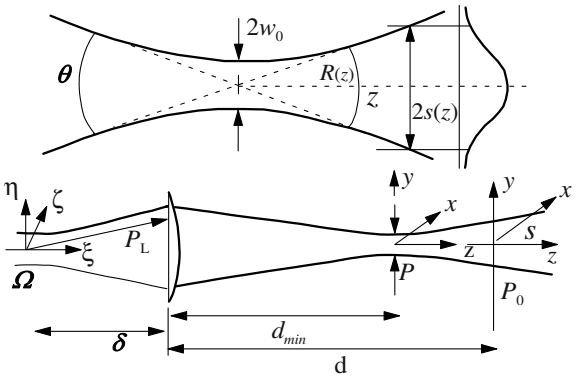


Fig. 22.43 Sketch of laser beams to explain the Gaussian beam behavior in optical systems

$$\sigma_L = \omega_0 \left[1 + \left(\frac{\lambda z}{\pi \omega_0^2} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{22.97}$$

$$\rho_L = \delta \left[1 + \left(\frac{\pi \omega_0^2}{\lambda \sigma} \right)^2 \right] \tag{22.98}$$

The expression for the light intensity is

$$I_p(r) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left(\frac{\pi \omega_0}{f \lambda} \right)^2 P_L \exp\left(-\frac{2r^2}{s^2} \right) \tag{22.99}$$

The influence of the properties of focused Gaussian beams on the mode of operation of laser Doppler anemometers was investigated by Durst and Stevenson [22.5] and Hanson [22.3]. When using a single lens to focus the two incident beams, as is usually the case in two-beam systems, the axes of the beams cross one another in the focal region of the lens. When the beam waists are not adjusted to this region, there is an increased measuring volume as a consequence. In addition, it was shown by Durst and Stevenson [22.5] that the curvature of the wave fronts, which occurs inside the crossing region of the two beams, can lead to significant changes of the Doppler frequency when the particles traverse different parts of the measuring volume. If properly set up LDA systems are employed, the mentioned effects are often very small and they were usually ignored in fluid-flow measurements with laser Doppler anemometers, either because they were not known, or because the advantages of a setup with a single lens outweighed these small discrepancies. For some applications, e.g. in laser Doppler measurements over large distances, investigations in extended flow fields, etc., the indicated errors can be of significance, so that appropriate steps have to be taken to ensure an optimal beam intersection region. This can be achieved in two ways:

- The waists of the two laser beams are laid into the back focal region of the transmitter lens of the LDA optical system.
- An additional optical component, consisting of a convex and a concave lens, is placed between the laser and the lens of the LDA optical system. This system is used for choosing freely the position of the beam contraction with respect to the main lens of the optical system.

The above means that, in order to carry out reliable LDA measurements, one now has to ensure that the beams in the measuring volume of a laser Doppler anemometer are focused in such a way that parallel interference fringes are obtained, with a large modulation depth, i.e. the minimum of the light intensity should be almost zero. As far as the optical setup of an LDA system is concerned, the following should be mentioned:

- The lens in front of the photodetector has to be chosen such that the equation

$$d_{ph} = \frac{N_{ph} M \lambda}{2 \sin \varphi} \tag{22.100}$$

holds, where d_{ph} is the number of interference fringes that the photomultiplier sees, M is the optical enlarging relation of the detection system ($M = b/a$), λ is the wavelength of the laser light and φ is half the angle between the two incident laser beams.

The diameter of the effective measuring volume can then be calculated as

$$d_m = \frac{d_{ph}}{M} = \Delta x N_{ph} = \frac{\lambda N_{ph}}{2 \sin \varphi} \tag{22.101}$$

This effective diameter of the measuring volume has to be smaller than the diameter of the cross-sectional region of the two laser beams of the incident optical system:

$$d_{\text{in}} = \frac{d_s}{\cos \varphi} = \frac{5}{\pi} \lambda \left(\frac{f_1}{D_1} \right) \frac{1}{\cos \varphi} \tag{22.102}$$

The above equations are equivalent to the requirement that the number of interference fringes in the intersection area (N_{fr}) has to be larger than the number of interference fringes N_{ph} that can be seen by the photodetector. A guideline for this relation is

$$N_{fr} \approx \frac{5}{4} N_{ph} \tag{22.103}$$

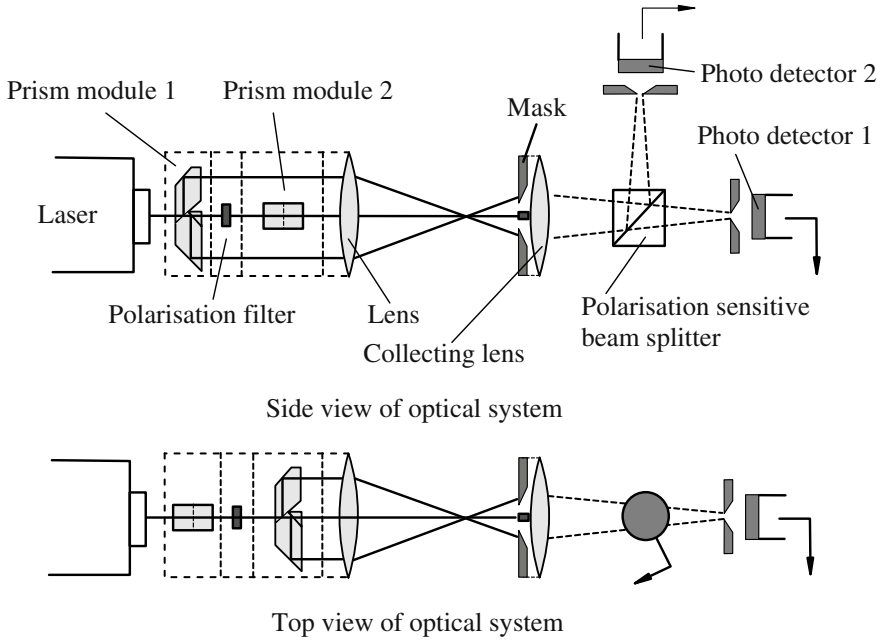


Fig. 22.44 Two-beam anemometer for two-component LDA measurements of particle velocity

With this, one ensures that the outer area of the interference-fringe pattern, with its bad signal quality, does not have an influence on the LDA measurements that are carried out. A summary of the above equations yields for the number of fringes within the intersection region of an LDA optical system the following equation:

$$N_{fr} \approx \frac{d_{in}}{\Delta x} = \frac{10}{\pi} \frac{f_1}{D_1} \tan \varphi \tag{22.104}$$

Details of the above considerations can be found in the book by Durst et al. [22.8]. Multidimensional laser Doppler measurements are possible, but one pair of beams is required per velocity component, i.e. per measured flow direction. An optical system that allows one to carry out such measurements with a two-beam configuration is shown in Fig. 22.44.

In the optical systems represented in Fig. 22.44, the Bragg cells are not included. When these are introduced into the two pairs of beams, measurements with frequency shifts in both pairs of the beams, for two-component measurements, are possible, i.e. the directional recognition of the flow velocities can be measured at the same time for the two velocity components.

22.7.3 Electronic Systems for Laser Doppler Measurements

When a light scattering particle is passing through the measuring volume of a laser Doppler optical system, and when the scattered light resulting from this particle is detected by a photomultiplier, a signal results at the outlet of the photomultiplier, as shown in Fig. 22.45. This signal comprises a low-frequency component resulting from the Gauss intensity distribution of the laser light. Furthermore, there is a high-frequency portion that is an inherent part of the laser Doppler signal caused by a moving scattering particle through the fringe pattern. The entire signal thus has a frequency spectrum as is also shown in Fig. 22.45. It is the high-frequency component of the signal that is of interest for velocity measurements by LDA.

In principle, it would be sufficient, for determining the Doppler frequency of a signal originating from a scattered particle, to measure the frequency by means of a spectrum analyzer. The most important components of such an instrument are illustrated in Fig. 22.46, which shows a block diagram of the most essential components for scanning the frequency range covered by the LDA photodetector signal.

In practice, scanning of the expected Doppler frequency range is effected by a filter, the middle frequency of which is adjusted to a fixed frequency f_0. For detection of the Doppler frequency, the Doppler signal $s_k(t)$ is mixed with the signal $\cos 2\pi f_{0s} t$ of a voltage-controlled oscillator, and in this way the Doppler frequency range is scanned by varying the oscillator frequency. When the signal of the kth particle is represented by

$$s_k(t) = a_k(t)\cos(2\pi v_k t + \phi_k) \tag{22.105}$$

for the momentary value of the mixer outlet (an analog multiplier), the following signal holds:

$$s_M(t) = a_k(t)\cos(2\pi v_k t + \phi_k)\cos 2\pi f_{0s} t \tag{22.106}$$

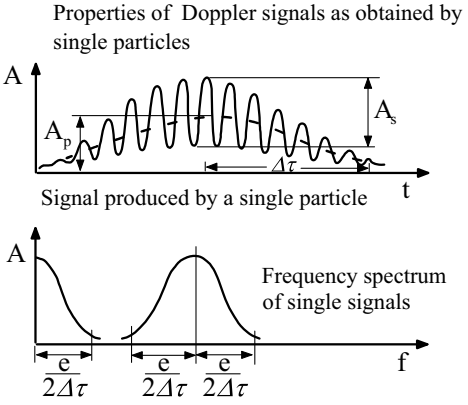


Fig. 22.45 Typical Doppler signal of a single scattered particle

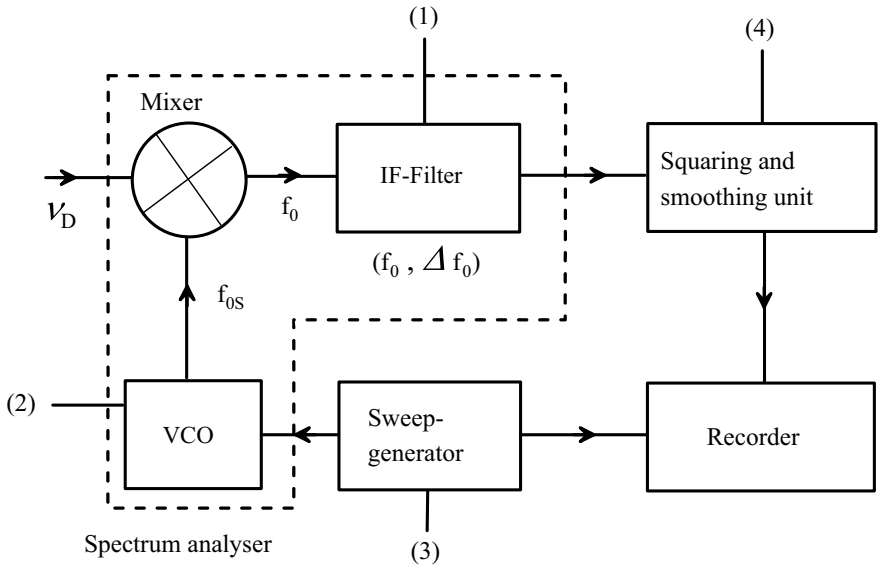


Fig. 22.46 Working principle of the frequency analyzer

The amplitude of the mixed signal is proportional to the amplitude of the photodetector signal and has frequency components $f_{0s} \pm v_k$. For their unambiguous operation, with most spectrum analyzers the lower of the two frequencies is chosen for displacement of the detected frequency. When the Doppler frequency to be detected satisfies the conditions

$$f_0 - \frac{\Delta f_0}{2} \leq f_{0s} - v_k \leq f_0 + \frac{\Delta f_0}{2} \tag{22.107}$$

a signal passes the filter and reaches the squaring and integrating part of the electronics. After squaring and smoothing the output signal of the frequency analyzer, the result is recorded.

The voltage-controlled oscillator is driven by a sawtooth voltage, so that the frequency of the signal, transmitted by the mixer, increases linearly with time. As a consequence, the mixture of the Doppler frequencies v_k and the oscillator frequency, which contribute to the output signal of the analyzer, also increases. When the same sawtooth voltage is used for triggering the x-basis of a plotter, the Doppler spectrum detected by the frequency analyzer can be plotted. The calibration of the x-axis with respect to frequency is carried out with the voltage output of a suitable oscillator.

In order to be able also to carry out time-resolved laser Doppler measurements, so-called frequency-tracking modulators can be employed. In contrast to the

frequency analyzer described above, they permit real-time detection of the Doppler signal. Frequency-tracking demodulation yields an analog signal the voltage of which is always proportional to the component of the local fluid velocity that the optical system detects.

Another part of the signal processing with analogous instruments provides the statistical description of the flow velocity, e.g. via the mean velocity and the components of the fluctuation velocity, and also quantities that cannot be obtained by a frequency analysis, such as the turbulence spectrum and the autocorrelation function of the velocities. Difficulties result, however, from the non-ideal mode of operation of a tracker. They are caused, for example, by the often discontinuous signal of the photodetector, which comes from the fact that only single scattered particles are traversing the measuring volume. With this demodulated output signal, one does not receive, at every point in time, information on the momentary fluid motion. Velocity measurements can only be carried out when a scattering particle is in the measuring volume. The intermittent measurements can lead to erroneous velocity statistics. Fluctuations of the recorded Doppler frequencies can also be caused by factors other than velocity fluctuations in the fluid (e.g. by broadening of the frequency spectrum due to the presence of the particles in the measuring volume for a finite time). The statistical evaluation of the measurements, by the combination of an anemometer and a tracker, is made more difficult.

The essential components of a frequency-tracking demodulator are illustrated in Fig. 22.47, which shows that the frequency analyzer, discussed earlier, and also the tracker contain three equal components [frequency mixer, bandpass filter and voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO)]. Hence the above explanations, which deal with the properties of the bandpass filter and the mode of operation of the mixer, are also of significance for the present section on frequency trackers. The integrator of the tracker corresponds to the time-averaging unit of the frequency analyzer. For the discriminator, there is no comparable component in the frequency analyzer. Moreover, the tracker has, in contrast to the frequency analyzer, a closed control circuit that drives the oscillator.

The output signal of the photodetector of an LDA system, similarly to the processing in a frequency analyzer, is mixed with the output signal of the VCO. Here a signal $s_M(t)$ results, which is led through a narrow bandpass filter. Therefore, only those signal frequencies of the LDA signal, plus the VCO, that are located near the center frequency f_0 of the filter are detected. Because of the small bandwidth of the bandpass filter (ZF-filter), the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the LDA signal to be detected, improves considerably owing to the narrowness of the bandpass filter. A certain improvement of the SNR can also be achieved by positioning a filter in front of the mixer. However, one has to do this filtering with a filter bandwidth that is broad in relation to the Doppler frequency, in order to avoid attenuation of the amplitude of the Doppler signal in turbulent flows. The frequency discriminator generates a voltage that triggers the VCO in such a way that the modifications of the Doppler frequency by the VCO are compensated. This is explained below. The integrator controls the transient behavior due to individual LDA signals and the stability of the control circuit.

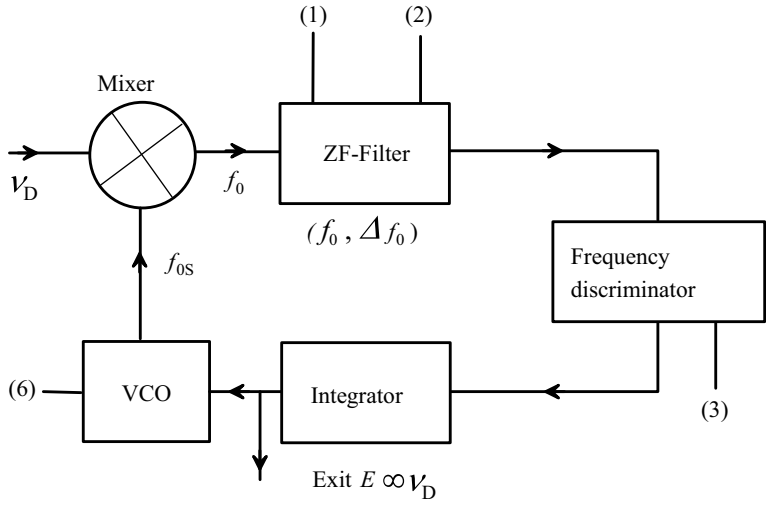


Fig. 22.47 Functional principle for offset-heterodyne tracker

Trackers that operate with a narrow bandpass filter around the center frequency f_0 (see Fig. 22.47) function according to the offset-heterodyne principle. In LDA, autodyne trackers, of the kind shown in Fig. 22.48, have also been developed.

Whatever the actual working principles of the LDA frequency-tracking demodulators are, they bring about LDA signals as sketched in Fig. 22.49, where the individual Doppler bursts are shown as high-pass filtered signals, which serve as an input signal into the tracker. Every time the signal amplitude of an individual LDA signal exceeds a certain threshold value, the signal is fed to the tracker, which then measures the frequency and thus changes the output voltage of the preceding signal. The output signal of the tracker therefore has the form of steps, each step being achieved by a new measurement of the laser Doppler frequency. This tracker output signal, in the form of steps along the time axis, must not be considered as being disadvantageous for measuring the statistically averaged properties of a flow. The stepwise changes of velocity information take place with a sufficient concentration of particles in time intervals that are much smaller than the characteristic times of the flow, i.e. the time scales at which velocity changes occur in the flow. It is therefore possible to integrate over several of the stepwise frequency changes with appropriate electronic devices to achieve an averaged output signal for the actual velocity measurements. It is important to take this pre-averaging into account for precise Doppler measurements.

Finally, a signal-processing system that is extensively employed in LDA, the so-called time period measurement system, has to be explained. Measurement systems of this kind are known as laser Doppler counters and are extensively applied for LDA measurements. They make use of signals which, after the photodetector, are fed, often after suitable amplification, to a bandpass filter. It is here

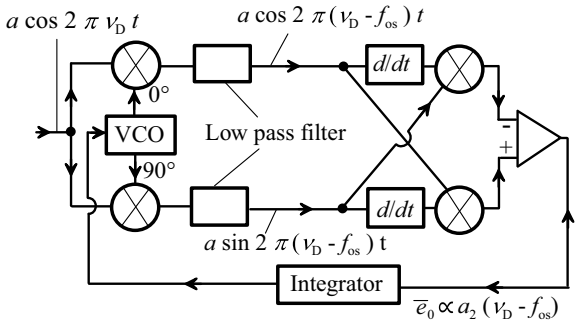


Fig. 22.48 Functional principle of an autodyne tracker for determining the LDA signal frequency

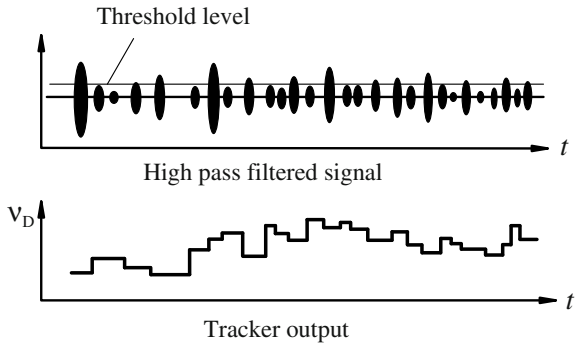


Fig. 22.49 Typical input and output signals of trackers for LDA measurements

where the actual Doppler frequency separation from the low-frequency part of the signal takes place. The resultant signal is sketched at the top of Fig. 22.50. It is processed further in a special electronic system, in order to obtain a sequence of pulses that are also illustrated in Fig. 22.50.

The entire signal processing of the counter-electronics functions as follows:

- The symmetrical signal produced by the input stage of the counter-system is processed by an amplitude discriminator and a zero-position detector to generate pulse sequences, which are fed to the several logic modules to check the validity of the frequency information. One possibility for generating the required pulse sequences that allow precise frequency measurements is shown in Fig. 22.50. In practice, this pulse generation has proven to be a successful method for the production of the precise information on Doppler frequency.
- The signals of the two-level detectors (Schmitt triggers) and one zero-position detector are fed to an appropriate logic circuit to generate the pulse chains 1, 2 and 3. When the Doppler signal crosses the upper trigger level, it generates a Schmitt trigger output signal, which is used to provide a switch signal for a logic circuit the output of which is then set to one. The zero-passage detector signal puts this output back to zero. The changing influence of the signals from the upper level detector and the zero-passage detector supplies pulse sequence 1, if the appropriate pulse passes, i.e. the LDA signal amplitude is satisfactory.

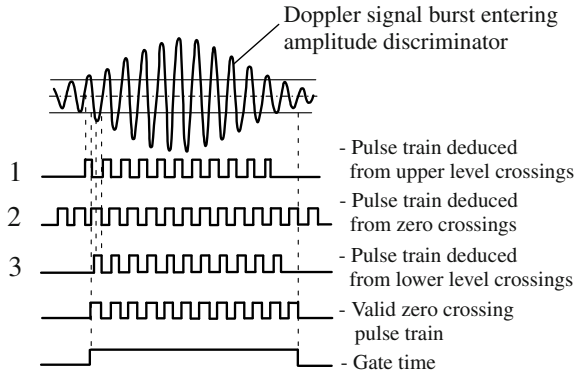

Doppler signal burst entering amplitude discriminator
1
2
3
- Pulse train deduced from upper level crossings
- Pulse train deduced from zero crossings
- Pulse train deduced from lower level crossings
- Valid zero crossing pulse train
- Gate time

Fig. 22.50 Doppler frequency measurement with period measurement system

- Pulse sequence 2 is generated by the zero-passage detector only, by switching the output of an appropriate logic module in such a way that it switches to and fro between one and zero. A combination of the signals of the zero-passage detector with those of the Schmitt trigger of the lower level recognition yields pulse sequence 3. The output of an appropriate logic module is set by the lower trigger level and put back by the zero-passage detector.
- If all three signal chains are present, one will obtain valid information and use those zero passages for which either output 1 or output 3 is set. In this way, the influence of multiple zero passages is suppressed for the largest part, i.e. good LDA measurements are obtained.
- The gate for the measurement of the duration of an LDA signal opens with the first valid zero passage and closes one zero passage after the pulse for which output 1 or output 3 was set. This corresponds to three zero passages at the end of a Doppler signal, which no longer traverse the upper or lower trigger level.

The above points show that it is possible, with the aid of counter-systems, to determine the number of zero passages of an LDA signal, and also the length of time during which the measured number of pulses is available. With this, a period-time measurement is possible, which leads to the desired Doppler frequency of the LDA signals. For each individual LDA signal arriving at the entrance of the counter-electronics with sufficiently high amplitude, a Doppler frequency can therefore be determined. The latter is now processed further, to obtain mean frequencies and standard deviations.

The measured individual frequencies of laser Doppler signals correspond to one velocity component, i.e. to $U_j(x_i,t)$. These individual measurements now have to be processed further, in order to determine the mean frequency and the RMS values of the existing deviations from the mean frequency:

$$\langle f_D \rangle = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_D)_k \tag{22.108}$$

and

$$\left\langle \Delta f_D^2 \right\rangle = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum \left[(f_D)_k - \langle f_D \rangle \right]^2 \tag{22.109}$$

These averaged quantities can easily be determined, as the knowledge of the individual frequencies, required for averaging, is known from the Doppler measurements. However, there is a difference between the *time-averaged quantities*, which are of importance in turbulence, and the *particle-averaged flow quantities*, which can be determined from Eqs. (22.108) to (22.109). This can be explained in a simple way by means of a sketch of a temporal hypothetical flow, as shown in Fig. 22.51.

This flow shows a mean motion that is generated by the horizontally operating piston. Additional flows occur, which once show positively and once negatively imposed step changes by the motion of the vertically operating piston. This leads, at the measurement point, to a constant mean velocity with superimposed step-like flow changes.

Assuming an equal distribution of the scattered particles, it is apparent that the number of particles that pass the measuring volume depends on the actual flow velocity, and this can be expressed as follows:

$$N = c_p \left| U_\perp \right\| A_p \left| \right. \tag{22.110}$$

The number of measured particles is proportional to the concentration of the particles in the fluid, proportional to the flow velocity vertical to the surface of the control volume and, of course, also proportional to the surface area itself. This makes it understandable why in Fig. 22.51 more particles appear at higher velocities than at lower velocities. This leads to a value of the particle-averaged velocity that is higher than the fluid time mean velocity, as indicated in Fig. 22.51. This fact was often called a "biasing error" in LDA and was considered as a principal problem of the LDA measurement technique. The above explanations make it clear that this has to do only with the fact that one usually determines, through LDA measurements, ensemble-mean values, owing to their easy determinability from the LDA signals. However, in most fluid-flow studies, mean values in terms of time, which are of importance in turbulence research, need to be measured. This difference between ensemble and time averages represents the "biasing." This leads to the differences between the mean values with respect to time and with respect to number of particles.

In fluid mechanics, it is usual to determine time averages, e.g. for determining mean quantities of tsurbulent flows, which are calculated as follows:

$$\overline{f_D} = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T f_D \mathrm{d}t \quad \text{and} \quad \overline{\Delta f_D^2} = \lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \Delta f_D^2 \, \mathrm{d}t \tag{22.111}$$

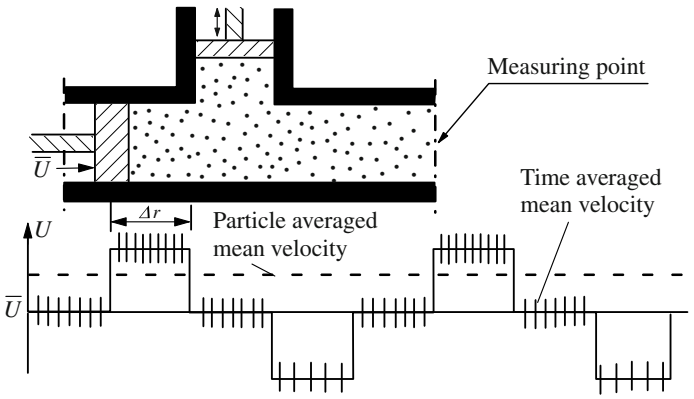


Fig. 22.51 Dependence of the particle arrival in the measuring volume on the flow velocity

where $\Delta f_D = f_D(t) - \overline{f_D}$. The above integration can be carried out digitally for irregular scanning intervals Δt_k, as shown in Fig. 22.52. This leads to the following general equations:

for the time average for $\Delta t_k \neq$ constant:

$$\overline{f_D} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_D)_k \Delta t_k}{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k} \quad \text{with} \quad T = \sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k \tag{22.112}$$

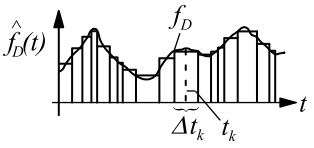
$$\overline{f_D} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_D)_k \quad \text{with} \quad T = N\Delta t \tag{22.113}$$

and for the moments that describe the divergence from the mean value the integration holds that

$$\overline{\Delta f_D^n} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \left[(f_D)_k - \overline{f_D}\right]^n \Delta t_k}{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k} \tag{22.114}$$

For a stationary random process, the above equations for mean-value determination conserve their validity for all scanning intervals Δt_k, provided that the scanning process and the scanned quantity (Doppler frequency) are not correlated with one another. The dissolution of a certain frequency in a flow requires that the Δt_k values are small compared with the time measure of the flow to be registered.

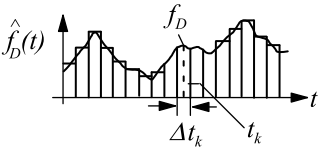
Signal processing with time interval $\Delta t_k \neq$ constant



$$\bar{f}_D = \lim_{N \to \infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_D)_k \, \Delta t_k}{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k}$$

$$T = \sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k$$

Signal processing with time interval Δt_k = constant



$$\bar{f}_D = \lim_{N \to \infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_D)_k$$

$$T = N \Delta t_k$$

Fig. 22.52 Determination of the time average of the Doppler frequency for Δt_k = constant and $\Delta t_k \neq$ constant

When the scanning intervals Δt_k are chosen to be constant, i.e. $\Delta t_k = \Delta t$ = constant, the above equations simplify to

$$\overline{f_D} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_D)_k \Delta t_k}{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^{N} f_D = \langle f_D \rangle \tag{22.115}$$

$$\overline{\Delta f_D^n} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \left[(f_D)_k - \overline{f_D}\right]^n \Delta t_k}{\sum_{k=1}^{N} \Delta t_k} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^{N} \left[(f_D)_k - \overline{f_D}\right]^n = \langle f_D^n \rangle \tag{22.116}$$

In accordance with this, the time-averaged and the ensemble-averaged properties of a flow agree with one another in the special case that constant averaging time intervals are chosen. It is therefore necessary to process the obtained Doppler signals accordingly, so that one corresponding Doppler signal is attributed to a particular constant time interval Δt.

The above explanations of the behavior of LDA signals have shown that the laser Doppler signals occur at irregular time intervals, so that irregular scanning intervals are given by the Doppler signals. When this is not taken into account, the time-averaged Doppler frequency and the corresponding ensemble-averaged value can differ from one another. This is not an error of the measurement technique, but a characteristic of the chosen averaging process. The differences that occur are clear

and follow from the definitions of the mean values of ensemble and time. Hence there are no principle problems in measuring biasing free averaged velocities in fluid flows.

22.7.4 Execution of LDA Measurements: One-Dimensional LDA Systems

In the preceding sections on LDA signal processing, LDA measurements were presented without entering into the data obtained by the evaluation, in order to obtain from the measured Doppler frequencies the desired information on the flow field. It was shown that laser Doppler anemometers are linear velocity measurement value sensors with a frequency response that is given by the following equation:

$$\widehat{f}_D = \frac{1}{\lambda}\widehat{U}_i n_i \tag{22.117}$$

where λ is the wavelength of the chosen laser radiation, $\hat{U}_i$ the momentary velocity vector and $(n)_i$ the transformation vector of the anemometer. For a stable coordinate system x_i, the two vectors of the above equation can be expressed in the following form:

$$\left(\widehat{U}\right)_i = (U_1, U_2, U_3) \quad \text{and} \quad (n)_i = 2\sin\varphi(\cos\alpha_1, \cos\alpha_2, \cos\alpha_3) \tag{22.118}$$

where φ is half the angle between the light beams and α_1, α_2 and α_3 are the angles that the vector $(n)_i$ forms with the coordinate axes (Fig. 22.53). The momentary velocity components and the momentary signal frequency can be expressed as follows:

$$\widehat{U}_i = U_i + u_i; \quad \hat{f}_D = f_D + \Delta f_D \tag{22.119}$$

By combining the above equations, the following relation results:

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{f}_D + \Delta f_D = \frac{2\sin\varphi}{\lambda}(&U_1\cos\alpha_1 + U_2\cos\alpha_2 + U_3\cos\alpha_3 \\ &+ u_1\cos\alpha_1 + u_2\cos\alpha_2 + u_3\cos\alpha_3)\end{aligned} \tag{22.120}$$

This equation represents the basic relation for the evaluation of fluid mechanical quantities from frequency measurements of laser Doppler signals.

On carrying out a time average for Eq. (22.120), one obtains the following basic equation for the determination of the three velocity components U_1, U_2 and U_3:

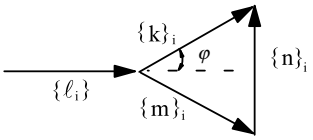


Fig. 22.53 Important parameters for the evaluation of LDA signals in measurements with one-dimensional LDA measurement systems

$$\overline{f}_D = \frac{2\sin\varphi}{\lambda}\left(U_1\cos a_1 + U_2\cos a_2 + U_3\cos a_3\right) \tag{22.121}$$

To be able to measure all three components with a one-dimensional LDA system, measurements in three different directions, α_1, α_2 and α_3, are required. On deducing Eq. (22.120) from Eq. (22.121), one obtains the equation for the divergence of the frequency from the averaged frequency. With this, an equation can be derived for the standard divergence from the Doppler frequency Δf_D^2:

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{\Delta f}_D^2 = \frac{4\sin^2\varphi}{\lambda^2}\left[\overline{u}_1^2\cos^2 a_1 + \overline{u}_2^2\cos^2 a_2 + \overline{u}_3^2\cos^2 a_3\right.\\ \left. + 2\left(u_1\overline{u}_2\cos a_1\cos a_2 + u_1\overline{u}_3\cos a_1\cos a_3 + u_2\overline{u}_3\cos a_2\cos a_3\right)\right]\end{aligned} \tag{22.122}$$

The measurement of the standard divergences of the signal frequencies for six different directions of the sensitivity vector $(n_j)_i$ (j = 1, 2, …, 6) makes possible the evaluation of all correlations $\overline{u_i u_j}$ of second order.

Similar evaluating equations can be derived for the correlations of higher order:

$$\overline{\Delta f_D^n} = \left(\frac{2\sin\varphi}{\lambda}\right)^n \left[u_1\cos a_1 + u_2\cos a_2 + u_3\cos a_3\right]^n \tag{22.123}$$

The complexity of the evaluating equations decreases when preferential directions are given for the transformation vectors $(n)_i$, e.g. parallel to the x_1-axis $(n)_i$ = (1,0,0):

$$\overline{U}_1 = \frac{\lambda f_D}{2\sin\varphi}; \quad \overline{u_1^2} = \frac{\overline{\Delta f_D^2}\lambda}{4\sin^2\varphi}; \quad \overline{u_1^n} = \frac{\overline{\Delta f_D^n}\lambda^n}{2^n\sin^n\varphi} \tag{22.124}$$

With this, the evaluation of the measurements that are carried out with a one-dimensional optic is similar to the measurements with a single hot wire. However, laser Doppler anemometers are characterized by a precise cosine-law response behavior and therefore the evaluating equations are easier.

Further information on LDA anemometry can be found in a book by Albrecht et al. [22.7] with details about the physics of the measuring technique and good descriptions of LDA applications.

Further Readings

22.1. Eckelmann H (1997) Einführung in die Strömungsmesstechnik. Teubner, Stuttgart
22.2. Hinze JO (1975) Turbulence, 2nd ed. New York McGraw-Hill
22.3. Hanson S (1976) Visualization of alignment errors and heterodyning constraints in laser Doppler velocimeters. In: Buchhave P, Delhaye JM, Durst F, George WK, Refslund K, Whitelaw JH (eds) The accuracy of flow measurements by laser doppler methods. Proceedings of the LDA symposium, Copenhagen, 1975. Skovlunde, pp 176–182
22.4. Buchhave P, Delhaye JM, Durst F, George WK, Refslund K, Whitelaw JH (eds) (1976) The accuracy of flow measurements by laser doppler methods. In: Proceedings of the LDA symposium, Copenhagen, 1975. Skovlunde
22.5. Durst F, Stevenson WH (1979) Influence of Gaussian beam properties on laser-doppler signals. Appl Opt 18:516–524
22.6. Goldstein RJ ed (1983) Fluid mechanics measurements. Washington, DC, Hemisphere
22.7. Albrecht HE, Borys M, Damaschke N, Tropea C (2003) Laser doppler and phase doppler measurement techniques. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
22.8. Durst F, Melling A, Whitelaw JH (1987) Theorie und praxis der laser-doppler-anemometrie. Braun, Karlsruhe
22.9. Wiedemann J (1984) Laser-doppler-anemometrie. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York
22.10. Ruck B (1987) Laser-doppler-anemometrie. AT Fachverlag, Stuttgart

Index

A
Accelerated fluid flows, 201
Aerostatics, 195, 228, 232–234, 236, 237
Analytical function, 43, 328, 334, 336, 353, 702, 771
Analytical treatments, 176, 177, 183, 365, 376, 389, 497, 571
Analytical solutions, 5–9, 183–187, 419–421, 455, 459, 522, 523, 727, 731
Annular clearances flow, 445, 447, 583, 584, 587, 588
Autocorrelation function, 606, 618–620, 801
Axisymmetric flows, 421, 424, 437

B
Basic equations, 5, 6, 9–13, 29, 30, 32, 71, 72, 81, 82, 115, 116, 139, 140, 157, 158, 204–206, 423, 424, 426, 428, 432, 495–497, 514, 515, 569, 570, 676–678, 783, 785
Bernouli equations, 115, 137, 139, 149, 151, 278, 279, 281, 282, 285, 290, 292, 305, 306, 309, 310, 359, 361, 402, 404, 405
Bessel function, 474–477, 491, 492, 586, 587
Bifurcation, 84, 569, 570, 572, 573, 593
Blasius solution, 533, 541, 551, 553
Boltzmann constant, 58, 64, 160, 192, 766
Boltzmann equation, 647
Boundary conditions, 5–7, 71–73, 199, 201, 240, 241, 376, 377, 379, 380, 419–421, 434, 435, 438, 440, 441, 444, 445, 447, 448, 450, 451, 460, 461, 467, 468, 470–472, 474, 475, 479, 481–485, 489–492, 511–517, 540–542, 560, 561, 571, 591, 592, 671–673, 699, 701, 702, 711, 712, 721, 722, 725–727, 734–736
Boundary layer equations, 12, 538, 545
Boundary layer flow, 257, 534, 591
Buoyancy, 221, 222, 233–236, 725–727, 730, 731, 767, 768
Bubble formation, 195, 220, 223, 224, 227

C
Calibration of hot-wires, 770
Capillary waves, 380, 386, 388, 389
Cartesian coordinates layer thickness, 539
Channel flow, 177, 179, 444, 450, 451, 465, 46, 469–471, 563, 564, 591–593, 649–651, 661–665, 666, 667, 669
Characteristic quantities, 5, 216, 245, 255, 256, 718, 740–742, 753, 768
Characteristic functions, 593, 606, 616, 617
Classifications of instabilities, 593
Complex
  axiomatic introduction, 33
  function, 33, 38, 39, 42–44, 333, 334, 349, 355
  Gauss complex number plane, 35
  graphical representation, 35–37
  number, 11, 32–38, 40, 41, 334–336, 616
  potential, 334–342, 344–350, 360
  stereographic projection, 38
  trigonometric representation, 36
  variable, 17, 38, 43
  velocity, 334–337, 342, 343, 351, 357, 360
Compressible flows, 9, 311, 326, 392, 402, 405, 406, 415, 417, 678
Compressible fluid, 9, 46, 47, 228, 232, 372, 375, 395, 404, 697
Computations
  laminar flows, 700, 705
  turbulent flows, 609, 629, 658, 703, 744
Connected containers, 119, 128, 207–210, 310, 331, 395, 417, 601, 602, 676, 683, 777
Conservation laws, 45, 51, 70, 71, 82, 100, 106, 115, 120, 282, 591

© Springer-Verlag GmbH Germany, part of Springer Nature 2022

F. Durst, *Fluid Mechanics*, Graduate Texts in Physics,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-63915-3

Continuity equation, 121, 122, 131, 132, 138–141, 157–159, 162, 164, 165, 244–246, 267–269, 281, 282, 309–311, 329, 330, 369–372, 400, 401, 422, 423, 622–625, 638, 639, 642, 643, 693, 696
Convection
  forced, 765, 767, 775
  free, 154, 236, 726, 727, 730, 765, 767, 771, 775
Converging nozzle, 315, 316, 320–324, 324
Coordinate systems, 20–22, 139, 140, 197–202, 227, 229, 282, 283, 284, 340–343, 614, 615, 808
Corner flow, 338, 339
Correlations, 601, 606, 608, 612–614, 617, 619, 645, 646, 654, 809
Couette flow, 425–428, 709, 711, 721, 722
Critical Re-number, 598
Crocco equation, 147, 151
Cylindrical coordinates, 139–141, 145, 187, 335, 421, 458, 459, 520, 525
Cylindrical fluid flows, 421, 424

D
D'Alembert paradox, 11, 349
Deceleration, 411, 659
Decelerated fluid flows, 459
Deformation, 26, 46, 67, 81, 104, 106–113, 204, 396, 402, 628, 654, 703
Derivations of basic equations
  Bernoulli equation, 305
  Continuity equation, 301
  Momentum equation, 304
  Total energy equation, 306
  Thermal energy equation, 314
Diffusion, 51, 54, 64–66, 159–165, 167–170, 177–180, 458–459, 533–539, 552, 601, 602, 657, 659, 678–680
Diffusion of a Vortex, 462
Dimensional
  analysis, 239, 260, 261
  coefficient, 12
  equation, 458, 727
  momentum, 570
  mass, 62, 100, 259
Dimensionality and flows
  one-dimensional, 432, 458
  three-dimensional, 570
  two-dimensional, 366, 432, 590
Dimensionless form, 222, 223, 239, 243, 245, 246, 250, 456, 466, 718, 728, 740, 742
Dipole generated flow, 327, 345–350
Discretization, 671, 674–676, 683–687, 695, 697, 699, 700
Discretization in space, 671, 685
Discretization in time, 671, 697
Displacement, 392, 611, 748, 800
Divergence, 101–104, 120, 121, 806, 809
Dissipation, 132, 133, 530, 531, 627–629, 633–635, 637, 656, 657, 706, 707, 711, 712
Divergence of flow field, 81, 101
Doppler frequency shift, 396, 786, 788
Drag
  coefficient, 528
  force, 366, 518, 522, 527
  of cylinder, 527
  of sphere, 528
Dynamic pressure, 311, 743, 746, 750, 752
Dynamic viscosity, 55, 61, 66–68, 70, 185, 242, 260, 431, 435, 441, 462, 661, 723

E
Eckert number, 243, 721
Eddy viscosity, 644–646, 659, 704–707, 709
Eddy viscosity models
  one-equation, 601, 655
  two-equation, 601, 658
  zero-equation, 601, 646
Einstein summation, 24, 27
Elementary function (Complex), 38
Elongation, 107
Energy equations
  Bernoulli, 115, 134, 149, 151, 305, 306
  differential form, 267, 272, 273
  integral form, 267, 268, 272, 273, 275, 276, 365
  mechanical, 132, 134, 149, 151, 267, 268, 272–275, 307, 308, 626, 627, 715
  thermal, 115, 131, 134–137, 152, 267, 276, 369, 642, 715
Enthalpy, 50, 74, 153, 165, 307, 317
Entropy, 74, 78, 151, 236, 237, 242, 414, 415
Equation for chemical species, 17, 155
Euler equation, 149, 154, 267, 392, 535
Equations of turbulence, 601, 631, 645, 646, 655, 656, 658, 660
Exit velocity of a nozzle, 279
Extended equations, 159, 177, 181

F
Fanno relation, 391, 412
Fick's diffusion, 51, 64, 156, 162, 178

Field variables, 11, 26, 30, 50, 73, 76, 81, 82, 118, 121
Film flows, 439, 447, 501, 502, 504, 506, 661, 662, 669
Finite differences discretization, 674, 680
Finite element discretization, 7
Finite element method, 7
Finite volume method, 7
Flat plate, 257, 341, 434, 455, 534–536, 541, 544, 545, 553, 554, 561, 562, 591, 598, 669, 734, 735, 737
Flow fields, 81, 83–87, 105–107, 327–330, 351–353, 571, 573, 591–595, 601, 603–606, 609, 612, 615–619, 626–629, 631–635, 642–647, 654–656, 767–769
Flow forces, 353, 357, 358–361
Flow instabilities, 569, 575, 576, 593, 595, 596, 598
Flows
  adiabatic, 307, 312, 320, 393
  around a corner, 7, 327, 337, 339, 341
  around a sphere, 496, 513, 514, 517, 519, 522
  between co-axial cylinders, 444
  between plates, 428, 497
  Couette, 419, 425–428, 709, 711, 721, 722
  Hagen–Poiseuille, 439, 441, 490
  jet, 267, 325, 326, 533, 554, 555, 558, 559
  laminar, 439–441, 551–563, 569–576, 601–603, 702, 752
  pipe, 247, 310, 406, 407, 409, 411–414, 417, 419, 439–444, 488–490, 493, 661, 662, 669
  potential, 327, 330, 332, 334, 335, 337, 347–349, 351, 353–355, 357, 359, 360, 365, 500
  transition, 569, 570, 573, 575, 596
  turbulent, 572–576, 601–609, 618–620, 634–641, 643–645, 647, 654, 655, 705–708, 744, 777, 801
Flow on an inclined plate, 432
Flows of small Reynolds number, 497
Flows with heat transfer
  boundary layer, 731, 732
  flow in channels, 719
  vertical plane plates, 723
  wall heating, 734
Fluctuation velocity, 622, 638, 744, 777, 781
Fluid elements, 9, 13, 26, 32, 48, 74, 81–91, 93, 102–109, 111–113, 116–120, 122–127, 209, 213, 236, 240, 245, 300
Fluid flow measurements, 256
Fluid particle, 84, 89, 205, 209, 366, 375, 378, 381, 386, 387, 577, 579, 753
Formation of shock waves, 399
Free shear flows, 551, 552
Further wave motions, 388

G
Gas dynamics, 9, 391–393, 411, 415, 417
Gauss complex number plane, 35
Gradients
  density, 158–161, 164–166, 173–176
  pressure, 159, 162, 177, 179, 189, 191, 192, 428–430, 501–503, 530, 563, 650, 724
  shear stress, 663
  temperature, 62, 159–162, 164–166, 171, 173–176, 178, 179, 191, 192, 706, 770
  velocity, 11, 46, 61, 67, 104–107, 161, 173, 174, 191, 551, 663, 664, 710, 711, 721
Gradient driven fluid flows, 482
Gravity waves, 387, 389

H
Heat capacitance, 392, 753
Heat flux, 62, 165, 701, 702, 711, 716
Heat transfer, 168, 241–243, 245, 248–251, 716, 719, 744, 761, 762, 765, 767–771
Heat transport, 51, 52, 62, 82, 165–171, 241, 248, 530, 715, 717–719
Heat transport equation, 165
Historical developments, 1, 9
Homogeneous turbulence, 616
Hot-wire anemometry
  cooling laws for hot-wires, 765
  hot-wire probes, 756, 758, 762, 764, 765, 767, 768, 769–772, 774, 781
  principles and physics, 754
  properties of hot wires, 744, 757
  static calibration of hot-wires, 770
Hydrostatics, 11, 195–199, 201–205, 228, 233, 234, 236, 362
Hyperbolic flow, 671, 673

I
Ideal gas, 9, 45, 46, 61–64, 127, 131, 137, 155, 159–162, 167–169, 177, 183, 228, 299, 314, 366, 371, 391–393, 395, 416, 417
Ideal gas equation, 79, 178, 228, 317, 407
Ideal liquids, 45, 46, 115, 130, 137, 195, 228, 276, 299, 366, 420, 455
Important potential flows, 353
Inclined plane plate, 282
Incompressible flows, 47, 308, 392, 406, 456, 731
Inflow planes, 701, 702, 712
Instability, 12, 569, 576, 580–584, 587–589, 591, 593–596, 598, 599

Integral form
continuity equation, 267–269, 278, 279, 281, 282, 285, 286, 294, 303
mechanical energy equation, 267, 268, 272–275, 295, 365
momentum equation, 51, 268, 270–272, 281, 285, 287, 288, 290, 292, 357, 559
thermal energy equation, 276
Integral time scale, 618–621, 634
Interconnected containers, 207
Interface, 198, 217, 220, 221, 223, 227, 448, 449, 451, 580–583
Interference, 640, 745, 789–795, 797, 798
Intermittency, 596
Internal energy, 9, 17, 18, 26, 50, 58, 73, 77, 81, 82, 136, 153
Introduction to fluid mechanics, 4, 51, 368
Irreversible processes, 45, 136
Irrotational flows, 328–330, 365
Isentropic flows, 401, 402, 405, 406
Isothermal processes, flows, 395
Isotropic turbulence, 635, 647

J
Jet deflection, 284, 285
Jet flow, 267, 325, 326, 554, 555, 558, 559

K
Kinematics
streak lines, 89, 93
stream functions, 99
stream lines, 93
Kinematic viscosity, 242, 260, 482, 496, 753
Kinetic energy, 9, 58, 132, 133, 135, 297, 306, 307, 627, 628, 630, 632–634, 655, 704, 711
Kinetic energy and turbulence, 631, 636
Knudsen number, 181, 182, 189, 190, 753, 768, 769

L
Laminar boundary layer, 566
Laminar flows, 439, 440, 443, 447, 569–576, 583, 602, 643, 700, 702, 705, 707, 710, 715, 752
Laminar jet flow, 533, 553, 576
Laminar-to-turbulent transition, 569, 575, 596, 597, 599
Laplace equation, 43, 329, 330, 334, 381, 581
Laplace operator, 29, 31
Large Reynolds number flows, 533, 629, 637, 671
Laser Doppler anemometry, 8, 14, 640, 641, 646, 665, 667, 713, 744, 786, 787
Laser Doppler systems, 793, 794
Law of the wall, 665, 668, 710
Lift force, 3, 360
Line integrals, 99, 359
Line vortex, 344
Liquids, 5, 14, 45–47, 89, 197, 199, 203–206, 208–221, 224, 227, 234, 389, 429, 744, 759–762
Logarithmic law, 664, 709, 711
Logarithmic velocity distribution, 664
Loschmidt number, 58
Lubrication theory, 505

M
Mach
cones, 391, 396–399
line, 391, 396
number, 190, 243, 312, 318–325, 392–395, 397, 403–406, 408, 409, 412, 414–416, 420, 753, 769, 771
Mass conservation, 71, 75, 99, 100, 123, 196, 268, 282, 292, 299, 307, 310, 406, 693
Mass transport equation, 158, 160, 529
Mathematical operators, 17, 31, 36, 74, 81, 101, 271, 607
Matrices, 24, 261, 262, 263, 265, 700
Measurements
dynamic pressure, 746, 750
stagnation pressure, 746, 753
static pressure, 746, 747
Mechanical energy equation, 115, 132, 134, 149, 151, 268, 272, 273–275, 295, 305, 307, 308, 365, 626, 627, 642, 715
Micro-capillary flows, 7, 158, 163–165, 176–178, 183, 187–189
Micro-channel flows, 7, 157, 163, 165, 176, 177, 179–185, 187–189, 191–193
Mixing process, 286
Molecular heat transport, 82, 165
Molecular mass transport, 82, 157–159, 162, 164, 165, 168, 172
Molecular momentum transport, 66, 82, 126–128, 153, 171, 246, 256, 304, 305, 447, 450, 456, 460, 461, 521, 551, 674
Molecular motion, 46, 48, 51, 59, 60, 62, 63, 68, 120, 128, 160, 161, 169–171, 173, 192, 242
Molecular properties, 45, 47, 48, 50, 61, 65, 170
Molecular velocity, 57, 58, 63, 127, 130, 166, 169, 171
Momentum equation, 83, 84, 115, 122, 142–144, 149, 195, 244–246, 251, 273, 274, 281, 283, 285, 287, 288, 290–292,

309, 365, 370, 400, 415, 422–425, 496, 506, 537–539, 555, 585, 626, 651, 723–725, 735, 746
Momentum integral, 270, 283, 309
Momentum thickness, 465, 533, 547, 549
Momentum transport equation, 170, 175, 626
Movements of plates, 460, 461, 471, 481, 482, 502, 503

N
Natural convection, 236, 715, 723–725, 727, 728, 730, 738, 740
Navier–Stokes equations, 12, 115, 141–144, 151, 329, 420, 495, 514, 517–519, 535, 576, 602, 625, 638, 700, 731
Newton´s second law, 122
Newtonian fluid, 4, 51, 66, 127, 141, 157–159, 243, 253, 267, 422, 442, 623, 643, 678, 740
Non-Newtonian fluid, 4, 67, 68, 428
Numerical investigations, 177, 572, 641, 665
Numerical solutions, 5, 7, 8, 13, 181, 183, 544, 548, 576, 593, 601, 603, 605, 640, 641, 643, 671, 673, 675, 676, 678, 679
Numerical treatments, 159, 176
Nusselt number, 239, 243, 249–251, 739, 767–769

O
One-dimensional equations, 9, 311, 372, 374, 402, 419, 424, 437, 455, 456, 459, 470, 570, 690, 727
One-dimensional solutions, 374, 419, 425, 458, 459, 727
Orr–Sommerfeld equation, 569, 576, 589, 595–598
Oscillating flows, 455
Outflow conditions, 305, 349
Outflows from containers, 278

P
Parabolic differential equation, 538, 673
Parallel flows, 349, 355, 551, 647
Particle average, 805
Path lines, 81, 84–93, 97, 98, 330, 331, 386, 387
Péclet number, 239, 243, 690
Periodical blade grid flow, 289
Π-Theorem, 260, 261
Pipe flows
  laminar, 439, 441–444, 489, 493
  turbulent, 444, 655, 662, 669
Pitot tube, 750
Plane channel flow
  laminar, 597
  turbulent, 597, 630, 651, 663
Plane fluid flows, 421, 423, 424, 428
Plane vertical plate, 280, 726, 730
Plate flow, 573, 661, 669, 717
Point of inflection, 598
Poisson equation, 149
Potential energy, 132, 134, 138, 153, 198, 273, 306, 436, 437
Potential flows, 33, 44, 327, 330, 332, 334, 335, 337, 340, 345, 347–349, 351, 353–355, 357, 359, 360, 365, 500, 769
Potential function, 327, 330, 332–334, 349, 378, 524
Power of flow machines, 293
Prandtl number, 168, 169, 243, 259, 702, 706, 707, 710, 717, 721, 731–733, 735, 737, 739, 753
Prandtl tube, 752
Pressure
  coefficient, 754
  dynamic, 185, 311, 405, 743, 746, 750, 752
  gradient, 159, 177–179, 189, 191, 192, 372, 424, 428–430, 432, 482, 488, 501–503, 552, 563, 659, 732
  stagnation, 11, 279, 392, 548, 746, 752–754
  wave, 368, 396
Pressure measurements, 11, 210, 211, 232, 233, 746, 747, 750, 752–754

R
Rotation, 26, 31, 32, 81, 104–106, 108, 110–112, 148, 204, 206, 230, 328, 344, 351, 361, 505, 513, 583, 615, 775, 793
Rotation of a sphere, 510, 511
Rotation of cylinder, 204, 232, 460, 504, 505, 520, 583, 587
Rules of time averaging, 607, 608

S
Scalars, 17–19, 21, 23–31, 102, 269, 529, 644, 685, 687, 689, 702
Schmidt number, 243
Secondary flows, 572, 573
Sector flow, 337, 338
Separation, 93, 224, 253, 254, 310, 467, 472, 480, 485, 491, 571–573, 592, 709, 803
Shear stress, 45–47, 53, 59, 60, 259, 260, 428, 431, 663, 746, 759, 763, 784
Shock wave, 157–159, 164, 165, 191, 192, 391, 396, 398, 399

Significance of fluid flows, 1
Similarity
  geometric, 240, 241, 244, 247, 251, 263
  kinematic, 240, 245
Similarity scales
  length, 394, 741
  time, 741
  velocity, 741
Similarity solutions, 543, 555, 563, 727, 730, 734
Singularity, 97, 329, 341, 342, 548
Sink flow, 341, 342, 345, 354, 563
Slip flow, velocity, 163
Solids, fluids and gases, 45
Soret diffusion term, 162
Sound velocity , 78, 79, 365, 372, 375, 394–396, 404
Sound waves, 369, 372, 373, 395, 396
Source flow, 327, 341–343, 345
Source terms, 456, 678, 680, 688, 699, 700, 705, 707
Specific gas constant, 394
Specific heat capacitance, 392, 753
Sphere, 12, 37, 38, 55, 159, 218, 274, 275, 327, 368, 495–497, 510–514, 516–520, 522, 528
Spherical coordinate, 139–141, 144, 146, 147, 511, 514, 515
Stability, 10, 195, 236, 237, 253, 353, 571, 572, 577–579, 581, 585, 587, 592, 594–599, 675, 676, 699, 700, 758, 801
Stagnation point, 11, 97, 351–353, 392, 753
Stagnation pressure, 11, 392, 548, 752, 753
Standing waves, 365, 381, 383
Starting flows
  channel flow, 455, 482, 483, 488
  pipe flow, 455, 488, 489, 493
Static pressure, 179, 311, 743, 746–748, 751–753
Steady flow, 138, 495
Stokes flow problems, 515, 519
Streak lines, 81, 84, 89–93, 97, 98
Stream function, 97–101, 327, 330–334, 336–338, 340, 341, 343, 346–348, 350, 354, 355, 539, 540, 542, 543, 563, 590, 593, 595, 738
Stream lines, 93–99, 101, 300, 331–334, 337, 338, 340–344, 347, 348, 365, 371, 392, 527, 528
Stress, 46, 53, 60, 242, 442, 478, 625, 703, 709–711, 756
Stress tensor, 625
Strouhal number, 239, 243, 246, 456, 495, 496
Sublayer, 708
Subrange, 656, 771
Subsonic flow, 312–315, 409, 411, 412
Substantial derivative, 29, 30, 74, 81, 83, 118, 120
Substantial quantity, 13, 17, 29, 30, 82, 117, 120
Supersonic flows, 164, 191, 299, 312–314, 396, 409, 411, 412, 415
Surface forces, 108, 122, 124, 125, 221, 222, 327, 428
Surface integrals, 269
Surface roughness, 163
Surface tension, 195, 212, 214–217, 220, 242, 367, 384, 388, 580, 748
Surface wave, 365, 376–380, 386, 389, 594
Sutherland equation, 70
Symmetric tensor, 24
Symmetry condition, 650

T

Tensor
  first order, 17, 18, 20, 24–26
  second order, 17, 18, 24–26, 639
  zero order, 18, 24, 26
Temperature, 18, 45, 46, 48, 50, 51, 58, 59, 61, 66–70, 73, 81, 82, 158–162, 165, 166, 168, 170, 180, 190–192, 195, 236, 237, 241, 242, 248, 249, 311, 313–320, 322, 323, 325, 394–396, 404, 405, 408, 409, 414, 415, 417, 433, 437, 531, 577–580, 607, 608, 710, 711, 719–727, 730–735, 737, 738, 743, 744, 755–763, 766–768, 770
Temperature gradient, 62, 159–162, 164–166, 168, 171, 175, 176, 178, 179, 191, 192, 237, 395, 577, 579, 580, 706, 767, 770
Thermal boundary layer, 717, 732
Thermal conductivity, 62, 167, 242
Thermal energy equation, 115, 131, 134–137, 152, 267, 276, 308, 369, 642, 715
Thermal expansion, 76, 77, 153, 242
Thermodynamic considerations, 73, 74, 151
Time average, 128, 604, 605, 621, 805–808
Time scale, 169, 393, 496, 601, 617–621, 634, 635, 654, 741, 742, 802
Time scale of turbulence, 619, 620
Translation, 81, 104–106, 109–113
Translation motion
  cylinder, 495, 522
  sphere, 495, 513, 514

Transport
heat, 51–53, 59, 62, 82, 158, 165–171, 241, 243, 307, 395, 569, 570, 717–719
mass, 51, 59, 128, 157–168, 170–173, 189, 191, 243, 367, 529, 530, 602, 715
momentum, 11, 17, 46, 51–54, 59–62, 115, 126–128, 153, 170–176, 192, 247, 272, 371, 428, 431, 444, 449, 450, 464, 529, 551, 569, 609, 625, 626, 639, 641, 647–649, 654, 655, 674, 715–718, 782
Transport equations
chemical species, 155
continuity, 148, 157–159, 162, 164, 609
Crocco, 151
energy, 63, 157, 159, 166, 192, 370, 609, 628–630, 655, 706, 715
momentum, 170, 175, 627
vorticity, 148
Transverse wave, 366, 367, 369, 376
Treatment source term, 699
Trigonometric representation, 35
Turbine blade, 267, 288, 289, 292
Turbine equation, 292, 293
Turbulence intensity, 14, 605, 611, 629, 665, 667, 712, 744, 772, 781, 785
Turbulence measurements
hot-wire, 775
laser Doppler, 14, 646, 663
Turbulence spectra, 801
Reynolds stress, 641, 703
viscous sublayer, 708
Turbulent flows
averaging of equation, 645
correlations and spectra, 617–619
dissipation, 628, 633, 645, 656
eddy diffusivity, 706
eddy viscosity, 644–646, 658, 705
homogeneous, 601
intermittency, 596
isotropic, 575, 601, 615, 616, 712
kinetic energy, 628, 630, 632–634, 645, 655, 704, 711
logarithmic law, 709, 711
mixing length, 647
Reynolds stress, 625, 626, 628, 639, 646
viscous sublayer, 708
Turbulent models
one-equation, 645, 655, 658, 659
two-equation, 645
zero-equation, 646, 658
Turbulent scales
length, 634, 644, 645
time, 601, 617–620, 634
velocity, 620
Turbulent wall boundary layers, 256, 654, 661, 668

U
Unidirectional flow, 423, 459
Uniform flow, 336, 340, 347
Universal gas constant, 58
Unsteady flow, 458, 488, 489, 727
U-tube, pressure, 749

V
Vapor pressure, 70
Vector product, 22, 23, 28, 110
Vectors and tensors, 26
Velocity gradient, 11, 46, 61, 67, 104–107, 161, 173, 174, 191, 256, 551, 663, 664, 710, 711, 721
Velocity potential, 329, 340, 376
Velocity vector, 20, 26, 28, 53, 93, 94, 102–105, 110, 269, 605, 776, 808
Vertex, 220, 221, 223–227, 344
Vertical plate flow, 724, 728, 738
Viscoelastic fluid, 46
Viscosity
dynamic, 53, 61, 66–68, 70, 81, 173, 185, 259, 260, 431, 435, 441, 462, 513, 661, 723
eddy, 601, 642, 644–646, 655, 658, 659, 703–707, 709
kinematic, 242, 259, 260, 439, 482, 496, 753
Viscosity of fluids, 66
Viscous dissipation, 137, 138, 629, 633, 634
Viscous sublayer, 708
Volume integral, 48, 72, 267, 309
Vortex, 3, 12, 32, 343, 344, 350, 353, 355, 356, 361, 462, 573, 584, 587–589, 594, 619, 634–636, 712
Vortex equation, 147, 462, 529
Vortex flow, 341, 573
Vortex street, 495, 573, 602, 603

W
Wake flow, 559–562, 575
Wall boundary conditions, 180, 661, 701, 708
Wall flow, 455, 711
Wall shear stress, 708, 710, 711
Wall slip flow, 189
Water column
between plates, 217

tubes, 217, 748
Wave amplitude, 386
Wave equation, 365, 374, 681
Wave length, 368, 379, 383, 386, 388, 591, 592, 599, 789, 790, 797, 808
Wave motions, 12, 365–370, 379, 381, 383, 386, 388, 389, 399
Wave number, 387, 388
Wave propagation, 368, 374, 376, 397, 399
Waves in fluids, 365, 368, 369, 371, 388